



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



CAL  
1748

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

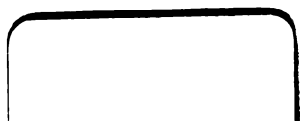


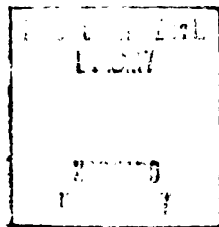
LIBRARY

OF THE

**Museum of Comparative Zoölogy**

---









PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
CALIFORNIA  
ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.

---

SECOND SERIES.

---

*VOLUME V.*

1895.

---

*San Francisco, 1896.*

*Committee of Publication:*

H. W. HARKNESS.

GULIAN P. RIXFORD.

CARLOS TROYER.

EDITOR: FRANK H. VASLIT.

12345

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
ASHLEY, GEORGE H. The Neocene Stratigraphy of the Santa Cruz Mountains of California.....	273
ASHMEAD, WILLIAM H. Some Parasitic Hymenoptera from Baja California and Tepic, Mexico.....	539
BANKS, NATHAN. Some Mexican Neuroptera.....	151
BEHR, H. H. Changes in Fauna and Flora of California. On the Power of Adaptation in Insects.....	368
COOPER, J. G. Catalogue of Marine Shells, collected chiefly on the Eastern Shore of Lower California, for the California Academy of Sciences, during 1891-2.....	34
COOPER, J. G. On Land and Fresh Water Shells of Lower California. No. 5.....	163
COOPER, J. G. On West American Land and Fresh Water Mollusca...	166
CRAMER, FRANK. On the Cranial Characters of the Genus Sebastodes (Rock-Fish).....	573
EASTWOOD, ALICE. On Heteromorphic Organs of Sequoia Sempervirens.....	170
EISEN, GUSTAV. On the Various Stages of Development of Spermatobium, with Notes on Other Parasitic Sporozoa.....	1
EISEN, GUSTAV. Explorations in the Cape Region of Baja California in 1894, With References to Former Expeditions of the California Academy of Sciences.....	733
EISEN, GUSTAV. Biological Studies on Figs, Caprifigs and Caprification.....	897
FOX, WILLIAM J. Third Report on some Mexican Hymenoptera, principally from Lower California.....	260
HARTLEY, FLORA. Notes on a Specimen of Alepisaurus Æsculapius Bean, from the Coast of San Luis Obispo County, California.....	49
HORN, GEORGE H. Coleoptera of Baja California. Supplement I...	225
JENKINS, OLIVER P. Description of a New Species of Rauzania from the Hawaiian Islands.....	779
JONES, MARCUS E. Contributions to Western Botany. No. VII.....	611
JORDAN, DAVID STARR. The Fishes of Sinaloa.....	377
JORDAN, DAVID STARR and EDWARD CHAPIN STARKS. The Fishes of Puget Sound.....	785
KELLOGG, VERNON L. and F. J. JACK. The California Phryganidian (Phryganidia Californica Pack).....	562
LOOMIS, LEVERETT M. California Water Birds. No. 1.—Monterey and Vicinity from the Middle of June to the End of August...	177

MEEK, SETH EUGENE and CHARLES J. PIERSON. Description of a New Species of <i>Gobiesox</i> from Monterey Bay, California.....	571
PERGANDE, THEO. Mexican Formicidæ.....	858
SEALE, ALVIN. List of Fresh-Water Fishes Collected in the Vicinity of Seattle, Washington, by Edwin C. Starks.....	852
STIZENBERGER, DR. A List of Lichens Collected by Mr. Robert Reuleaux in the Western Parts of North America.....	535
STOWELL, JOHN M. Description of a new Jack-Rabbit from San Pedro Martir Mountain, Lower California.....	51
VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. A Review of the Herpetology of Lower California. Part I, Reptiles.....	77
VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. A Review of the Herpetology of Lower California. Part II, Bratrachians.....	556
VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. The Species of the Genus <i>Xantusia</i> .....	523
VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. Notes on the Habits and Distribution of <i>Antodax Iëcanus</i> .....	776
VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. Description of a New Rattlesnake ( <i>Crotalus Pricei</i> ) from Arizona.....	856
VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. Additional Notes on the Herpetology of Lower California.....	1004
VOGDEN, ANTHONY W. A supplement to the Bibliography of the Palæozoic Crustacea.....	53

## LIST OF PLATES.

FRONTISPIECE. <i>Ranzania Makua</i> .
I. <i>Spermatobium</i> .
II. <i>Alepisaurus æsculapius</i> .
III. <i>Lepus Martirensis</i> .
IV-XIV. Reptiles of Lower California.
XV-XVIII. <i>Sequoia sempervirens</i> .
XIX. Map of Monterey Bay.
XX. Coleoptera of Baja California.
XXI. Mexican Hymenoptera.
XXII-XXV. Geology of Santa Cruz Mountains.
XXVI-LV. Fishes of Sinaloa.
LVI. <i>Phryganidia californica</i> .
LVII-LXX. Cranial Characters of <i>Sebastodes</i> .
LXXI. <i>Gobiesox muscarum</i> .
LXXII. Map of Baja California.
LXXIII. Map of Cape Region.
LXXIV. Sierra Laguna and Sierra El Taste.
LXXVA. Rainfall Map of Cape Region.
LXXVB. Geological Map of Cape Region.
LXXXVI-CIV. Fishes of Puget Sound.



17th August 1954



RANZANIA MAKUA

Anna L. Brown, Daz

DEC 28 1895

PROCEEDINGS  
— OF THE —  
CALIFORNIA ACADEMY  
— OF —  
SCIENCES.

---

ON THE VARIOUS STAGES OF DEVELOPMENT OF  
SPERMATOBIMUM, WITH NOTES ON OTHER PAR-  
ASITIC SPOROZOA.

BY GUSTAV EISEN.

[ With Plate i. ]

**Spermatobium** nov. gen.

The hosts of this parasitic sporozoan are two oligochaeta, *Eclipidrilus frigidus* and *Phænicodrilus taste*, both found on the Pacific Coast of North America, the former in the Californian Sierra Nevada at high altitudes, the latter in the mountains of the Cape Region of Baja California, Mexico, at an altitude of about 4,000 feet. In both hosts the Spermatobium is confined to the sperm-sacs, where in the young stages it occupies the interior of a sperm cell, but in later stages lives free in the sperm-sac outside the sperm cells.

Although in the following I have described all the various stages as belonging to one and the same form, it is evident that we here have to deal with two distinct species, of similar structure, but differing very markedly in size of the adult, but principally in the size of the cytospheres. That this difference is not dependent upon the host in which they live is evident from the fact that the Sperm-



atobium inhabiting the smallest host is the largest and possesses the largest cytospheres, while *vice versa* the larger host houses the smaller species with the smaller cytospheres. While in one and the same individual host the size of the adult *Spermatobia* may differ some, I have never observed the cytospheres of the respective specimens to differ; this of course makes the difference in size of the cytospheres in the two species to be of great importance. I believe, therefore, I am justified in establishing two species, especially as I may thereby call attention to similar differences in other sporozoa.

***Spermatobium Freundi* n. sp.** Figs. 1 to 4, 6 to 9, 11 to 18, 20 to 32, 34 to 37, 39 to 41, 43 to 45. .

Host, *Phanico-drilus taste*, an oligochæt from the Sierra El Taste in the Cape Region of Baja California, Mexico.

Adult and sporogonium (pansporoblast) about one-half the diameter of those of the following species. Cytospheres about half the diameter of those of the following species.

***Spermatobium eclipidrili* n. sp.** Figs. 5, 10, 19, 38, 38, 42.

Host, *Eclipidrillus frigidus*, a oligochæt from the Sierra Nevada, Alpine Meadow, about 11,000 feet altitude, on middle fork of King's River, Fresno county, Cal. Sperm-sac of the host.

Adult and sporogonium (pansporoblast) about twice or more the diameter of the former species. Cytospheres about twice the diameter of those of the former species.

In the following I have not separated the two species, as the various stages of development are evidently the same in both. I have considered them together, and placed the figures illustrating my remarks in consecutive order, regardless of the species to which they refer.

*Habitat.* In my late paper on *Eclipidrilus* I have referred to the occurrence of this annelid in two separate localities at different elevations. One is a cluster of springs on the south slope of the middle fork of King's River in California, at an altitude of about 11,000 feet. The water in these springs is very cool—icy, in fact—very clear, transparent, without apparent trace of suspended sediment. The bottom is very sandy, here and there covered with water mosses. The hosts of *Spermatobium* live in the sand or fine sediment among the roots of the moss, etc.

In another locality, the Three Spring Meadow on the north fork of King's River, this protozoa was not found, though *Eclipidrilus* is common there, too. The water in these springs is less pure with more sediment, and the *Eclipidrili* were found crawling in decayed wood, etc. The altitude was only about 7,000 to 8,000 feet. I refer thus in detail to these localities, because other protozoa *Hæmagregarina nasuta* were found to infest in countless numbers the same hosts, from the higher altitude and the purer and cooler water, while in those from the lower locality and the less pure water they were totally absent—that is, the *Hæmagregarina nasuta* as well as *Spermatobium eclipidrili*.

*Phænicodrilus taste* occurs in the mountains of the Cape Region of Baja California, at an altitude of 4,000 feet, and lower down to the coast, about fifty to sixty miles north of Cape San Lucas.

#### METHOD OF INVESTIGATION.

The *Eclipidrili* were in rather poor state of preservation, having been hardened and kept in alcohol. The *Phænicodrili* had been carefully fixed in a solution of corrosive sublimate and afterwards hardened, some in abso-

lute alcohol, others in formaline. But notwithstanding the different conditions of the hosts, the protozoa did not show any prominent difference in structure, the caryoplasm only being less distinctly stained in the alcoholic specimens. I am therefore satisfied that the structure here represented and figured is the real one. This I believe with the more confidence as Beddard has shown that the protozoa—Gregarina of Perichæta—do not generally change their form and structure, even when attacked by powerful reagents. Much of the success in observing protozoa depends upon the staining, especially so in this form, which was not greatly sensitive to the common stains of hæmatoxylon, methyl green, safranine, etc. After having tried a dozen or more stains at my disposal, I found the following method to be superior to any other, and to give by far the finest nuclear images:

1. Staining of the hosts in toto in very weak Delafield's hæmatoxylon or in Ehrlich's ammonia hæmatoxylon.

2. Hardening and sectioning in paraffine.

3. The slide fixing consisted simply of distilled water or of formaline and gelatin ( $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.) in water. This fixing is used as follows:

1. Cover the space of the cover-glass on the slide with several drops of the fixing, so that the sections will float.

2. Warm gently over a plate until the paraffine becomes slightly transparent, but not so long that it begins to melt. If it melts, the sections shrink at once and spoil, but if just heated sufficiently they stretch out, even if ruffled by the knife.

3. Let the fixing harden in the air during at least four hours, or better, during the night. Sections heated this way never loosen, and are always straight. They should

never be melted, but the paraffine dissolved in pure turpentine or xylol.

When the latter is at last removed by alcohol the slides are stained by a saturated solution of orange G. in 33 per cent. alcohol. The stain should be left on only a few seconds, then immediately washed off in 95 per cent. alcohol. If too darkly stained wash gradually off with weaker alcohol until the proper tint has been found. It is better not to have the shade too bright yellow. Pure water will wash out all of the stain.

If it is found that nuclei of the hosts are not sufficiently brightly or darkly stained by the hæmatoxylon, the slide may be again stained by a weak solution of Ehrlich's ammonia hæmatoxylon, under the microscope. Clear with oil of bergamot, mount in gum-thus in xylol. Such sections give exceedingly good images. The nuclei of the hosts were stained by the hæmatoxylon, while the nuclei of the protozoa were stained by the orange and well differentiated. The nucleoli were nearly always stained deep yellow, while the other part of the nucleus was lighter; chromosomes and microsomes in the nuclei were always stained very dark brown. The cell plasma of the protozoa were stained lightly by the hæmatoxylon. A prolonged staining with only hæmatoxylon would stain the protozoa nuclei, but such prepared sections did never show the elements and structure of these nuclei.

I will also here call the attention to the very great advantages of gum-thus in xylol as a mounting medium, it giving images far superior to those by canada balsam or damar.

IMMATURE INTRACELLULAR STAGES. Fig. 1a, b, c.

The youngest stages of Spermatobium which I have been able to observe are seen in the spermatogonium, or the mother sperm cell after it has dropped from the testis

into the sperm-sac. This stage is intracellular, the parasites having entered the cell and are feeding on its contents. In size the young Spermatobium is there not any larger than the fully developed spore (fig. 1a, b, c), though I do not thereby wish to say that it is the spore which has been transformed into an immature Spermatobium, as on this point I am yet in doubt. This stage is but slightly larger than the nucleus of the spermatogonium of the host (fig. 1a).

The protozoan may at this stage be described as a small cell with nucleus and nucleolus, the cell being of various forms, round or oblong, the nucleus always round and the nucleolus globular and well defined. Generally, however, the protozoan is pointed oviform, as in the fig. 1a. In the following I will always refer to the two or three principal parts of the protozoan as cell or cytosome, nucleus or caryosome and nucleolus, the definitions of which are the general accepted ones. The cytotheca is thin and structureless, frequently wavy and ruffled.

#### THE CYTOPLASM.

The cytoplasm consists of at least two distinct parts, which, however, are not always localized, and which can in no way be designated as ectoplasm and entoplasm. At times the cytoplasm appears uniform, slightly grainy; at other times, or generally, there is a coarser granulation in the pointed end of the cytosome, as in fig. 1a. In this figure the nucleus of the spermatogonium is seen to the right in the upper corner. In the lower corner of the protozoan the cytoplasm is seen to be coarser, though it is not always darker. The fact that at this stage the protozoan is intracellular makes observation difficult and less exact. I think, however, that these two differentiations of the cytoplasm correspond to those found in the free and adult form, and soon to be described.

As the intracellular protozoan grows, it gradually fills out the larger part of the host's spermatogonium. The nucleus of the latter, however, remains intact to the last, and I am doubtful if it is really at any time consumed by the parasite. Fig. 1*b* shows this stage of the protozoan. The remains of the spermatogonial cytosome is seen outside of the edges of the protozoan. On the figure they are slightly colored yellow; on the slide, however, they were stained light blue by the hæmatoxylin, only the nucleolus of the spermatobium having taken the yellow stain. As will be seen from this figure, the nucleus and nucleolus of the spermatobium have obtained their full size, which, however, is variable in different individuals, in this instance being unusually large. The nucleus of the spermatogonium shows yet plainly its chromosomes, which apparently have not been in the least affected by the parasite.

#### FREE IMMATURE STAGE. Figs. 2, 3.

In this stage the protozoan is seen free from the spermatogonial host, living an intercellular life in the fluid surrounding the various developmental stages of the spermatozoa in the sperm-sac of the host. This mode of existence is kept on until after the formation of the spores or sporocysts. In fig. 2*a* is represented a young spermatobium lately having left the spermatogonium of the host. Its nucleolus is large and has taken the stain deeply. The boundary of the caryosome is at this stage often even forming a globe; but this is not always the case, nor is it typical of this stage, as both previously in the intracellular form (fig. 1*b*), as later (fig. 2*b*), may the caryotheca be wavy and irregular in outline. In fig. 2*a* the cytoplasm is seen to be differentiated, there appearing several pellucid vacuoles at the apex. In fig. 2*b* the cytoplasm forms a network, consisting entirely of a

grainy matter with a few more deeply staining microsomes. If this stage is previous to or later than the one represented in fig. 2*a*, I am not able to say.

After these stages are passed the spermatobium assumes a broader shape, and at the same time the cytoplasm is seen to be differentiated. Clear, rounded, pellucid sacs or vacuoles of different size begin to form in the center of the cell, while at the surface below the cytotheca are seen accumulating very small, extremely regular, globular bodies. The former I term for the present simply vacuoles, the latter cytospheres. The vacuoles are first seen in the vicinity of the nucleus and opposite to it (figs. 3*a* and 38*b*). Their contents do not stain, but in some I could detect a faint shading in their center. They are of different sizes; the largest appear nearest the center, the smaller further away, or mixed in with the other in an irregular manner (fig. 3*a*). The cytospheres are at first few and gradually increase in number. Correspondingly the vacuoles decrease in number and size, and at last the protozoan cytoplasm contains nothing but cytospheres of the same size and shape, the vacuoles having disappeared entirely. If there exists any connection between the vacuoles and the cytospheres I cannot say.

#### ADULT STAGE. Figs. 4, 5.

The stage when all the vacuoles have disappeared and the whole space outside the nucleus consists of cytospheres, or at least is apparently filled with cytospheres, may be termed the mature stage of this protozoan. While the protozoan varies in size and shape in the same host, the cytospheres appear to be always of the same size respectively in each species, at least from the beginning of the adult stage to the forming of the spores. In *Spermatobium eclipidrili* these cytospheres are several times larger than in *Spermatobium Freundi*.

In the first stages when the first cytospheres are formed their bodies are somewhat smaller, but they quickly increase in size; at least, the more numerous the larger they are up to a certain point. The first cytospheres are seen only near the surface, below the cytotheca, irregularly distributed in groups, like land and oceans on a map. What I consider the adult individual is solid, so to say, with cytospheres, the vacuoles then having entirely disappeared, and even the interior containing cytospheres.

#### CYTOSPHERES.

The cytospheres are small, perfectly globular, glassy, pellucid bodies, which do not stain with orange G., and only very faintly with hæmotoxylon, though the latter can hardly be called staining, but may rather be termed soiling. In fact, they remain pellucid to the last, with the exception of a central spot of darker color, the latter, however, not being due to any stain. Soon after the appearance of the cytospheres this spot is seen to be very small, exceedingly well defined and very dark, merely appearing as a single point (figs. 10*b*, 14), sometimes surrounded by a white zone.

At what I suppose a later stage in the cytosphere, this central dot or cytosphero-center enlarges and appears as a small circular disc (fig. 16), also well defined, the boundary being much the darkest. At a later stage yet, the cytosphero-center becomes diffuse, and gradually occupies a large part of the cytosphere. This is the character of the cytospheres at the end of the formation of the sporogonia and sporoblasts (figs. 18, 20). After the pseudo navicella spore is formed, the cytospheres diminish in size, and finally are seen to possess only about one-half the diameter of the original cytosphere (fig. 26). I believe this diminished size is caused by a division of the cytosphere into four parts, as I have observed a number



of cytospheres in a spore showing the appearance of division (fig. 33*a*), the dark center remaining outside of the four new microcytospheres. If the division goes still further I am unable to state. It is not unlikely that it does, as no such microcytospheres are seen in the young protozoan. The cytospheres probably correspond with the amyloid granules of Bütschli, and appear to be present in most sporozoa. Besides the cytospheres and the vacuoles the cytosome contains, especially in the earlier stages, a diffuse darker staining plasma (fig. 2*a*, etc.), which, however, mostly disappears from view as the cytospheres accumulate and increase in number. But little of this plasma is seen in the fully developed form, and only rarely is any found in the sporulation stage (fig. 10*a*), and then generally around the nucleus.

#### NUCLEUS.

A nucleus is nearly always present and well developed, though the chromatin bodies are not well definable. The nucleus shows some very decided phases of development and differentiation proceeding along two different lines, accordingly as its division is caused by simple budding and subsequent contraction, or by caryokinesis. The former phase is found in the early stages of sporulation, the latter again in the last stages of this process. In the resting nucleus we find especially prominent a single nucleolus. In the adult stage the nucleus is furnished with a distinct caryotheca.

The nucleus is not always present in a fully developed form and in some instances apparently absent. I think this is due not to the total absence of the nucleus but rather to the fact that it has disseminated itself all through the elements of the cytosome or rather scattered its fragment between the cytospheres, as I will endeavor to prove directly. The nucleus when fully developed does always

possess a nucleolus, of distinct form and appearance, which I will describe later on. In its earliest stage the nucleus is clear, globular, surrounded by a circular caryotheca of considerable thickness. As, however, I have frequently found the outline rosette-like (figs. 41c; 1b), I believe that it possesses an amœboid movement, already in the very early stage, when the protozoan is yet confined to the spermogonium of the host (fig. 1b). In most of the intercellular Spermatobia the caryotheca was wavy, slightly folded, showing signs of having altered its shape (fig. 41c and d). Some, however, possessed the regular circular outline. The caryotheca always stains readily but not deeply with the orange G. Of the contents of the caryosome—disregarding the nucleolus for the present—I could sometimes distinguish two different substances: one protoplasmatic, by far the most abundant, and also a darker staining, more regularly grained part, probably the chromosomes. How far these respective substances in the resting nucleus correspond with the chromosomes and microcaryosomes, etc., of higher nuclei I am unable to say, as they are not well differentiated until in the latter stages of sporulation, where chromosomes and filaments may be distinctly recognized. We may distinguish several distinct stages of nuclear development, each one of which presents some characteristics of importance:

1. *Resting macronucleus*, with perfect caryotheca, diffuse caryoplasma, single large nucleolus with several intranucleolar bodies.

2. *Amœboid nucleus*, or the first stage of sporulation in which the former resting macronucleus divides itself in numerous micronuclei by an apparently amœboid budding or diffusion of the caryoplasm in among the cytospheres. The amitotic stage.

3. *Micronuclei, or contracting stage*, in which the diffused caryoplasm is concentrated at regular intervals, forming a large number of micronuclei.

4. *Caryokinetic stage*, in which the micronuclei further divide by caryokinesis.

In the early stages of the macronucleus the caryoplasm is small in quantity, generally arranged along the inner wall of the caryotheca (fig. 3*b*), staining in places more darkly, probably as small chromosomes.

In the more developed protozoan the caryoplasm fills a large part of the caryosome, is of a streaky, ramified nature, the ramifications evidently proceeding from a center near or around the nucleolus (figs. 7, 41). In unstained specimens the nucleus appears always as a light round spot, with the darker nucleolus in the center. It is first only at a more advanced stage that it takes the stain.

In the fully developed *Spermatobium* the caryoplasma stains freely yellow, but not as deeply as the nucleolus. Even a prolonged exposure to hæmatoxylin fails to stain it in a distinct way, and it is entirely due to its affinity to orange G. that it becomes well defined. The most interesting and striking character of the caryoplasm is its growth, amœboid extension, budding and division, by which it extends itself far outside of the caryotheca—in fact, diffuses all through or rather between the cytospheres. This diffusion of the caryoplasma is undoubtedly connected with the formation of spores and sporoblasts, and appears to begin as soon as the *Spermatobium* is fully developed. Of the very great importance of the caryoplasm in the early stages of the formation of the sporogonia I believe I have made several demonstrative observations. In several instances I have observed how after division one part of the sporogonium remains in an undeveloped state while the other part develops spo-

roblasts and shuttle spore. In every such instance I found the arrested or undeveloped sporogonium deficient in or entirely without nucleus, only possessing cytospheres. I believe that it is want of sufficient nuclear matter which has caused the development of sporoblasts to cease. In fig. 45 I have figured such a Spermatobium in which a part has been arrested in its development while the other has already produced spores. How this deficiency in caryoplasm originated in this instance I cannot say, but it may depend on two distinct causes: either the caryoplasm moved the larger part of its bulk to the part which later on developed, this as I believe causing a division of the original sporogonium into two smaller sporoblast, or the caryoplasm may from some cause or other have been destroyed in one sporoblast while not in the other. That the two sporoblasts originally belonged to a single pansporoblast I judge from the remains of the original cytotheca, which is yet seen surrounding the two sporoblasts.

#### NUCLEOLUS.

But before I describe this diffusion and subdivision of the nucleus proper, it will be in order to consider the form, structure and nature of the nucleolus. I believe it safe to say that the nucleolus is always present, even if not always under the same form and of the same size. I have never seen a single fully developed Spermatobium which did not possess a nucleolus of some size, small or large, and when the caryoplasm diffuses the nucleolus remains, though sometimes in greatly diminished form, until the very last, when its final division or disintegration takes place; it apparently does not move with the caryoplasm.

In its perfect form, even in the intracellular stage of the Spermatobium, the nucleolus consists of one single, globular body, varying in size from one-third to three-

fourths the diameter of the nucleus. It is nearly always very regular in outline, strictly globular, and in its early stages shows a homogeneous consistency, its plasma staining intensely and evenly with orange G., but not with hæmatoxylon nor with methyl green, and only faintly with safranine (figs. 1*b*; 4*b*; 7*b*; 41*d*, etc.). In the free *Spermatobium* the nucleolus always contains one or more, up to six, minute round intranucleolar bodies of different sizes and of an intensely light-refracting nature.

These intranucleolar bodies are often, but not always, surrounded by a transparent sphere, like a vacuole (fig. 4*b*). In very young *Spermatobia* they are absent or few in number; in adult specimens again they are more numerous, and I have counted six or eight—some larger, some smaller (fig. 41*d*.) In a young *Spermatobium* the nucleolus appears homogeneous, but in older specimens, especially those which are in the stage of division by sporulation (fig. 10*b*), I have nearly always found the nucleolus to contain a number of round, lighter-appearing globules, which certainly do not appear as if they were vacuoles, but rather as differentiated nucleolar matter.

I have also but rarely seen a vacuole. At other times again (fig. 23) the nucleolus seemed to be composed of a few nearly round globules with irregular outlines and a darker center.

#### BUDDING OF THE NUCLEUS.

The diffusion of the macronucleus and the formation of micronuclei in different parts of the *Spermatobium* is the most interesting fact connected with this protozoa. I may state at once that I have in no instance in this stage of the nucleus observed regular caryokinesis. The division appears to take place only by diffusion or budding. The process of division of the macronucleus in *Spermatobium* is effected by at least five phases:

1. Budding proper of the caryoplasm, by means of fine, thread-like elongations from the nucleus proper.
2. Formation of caryoplasmic nodes at certain at first irregular, later on at regular intervals.
3. Growth of these nodules by attraction and contraction of the outlying caryoplasmic threads.
4. Final division of these secondary or micronuclei by caryokinesis and their moving apart, forming the final nuclei preparatory to the formations of the pseudonavicella spores.
5. To this may be added the division or disintegration of the nucleolus, which takes place later on, and which does not appear to be of importance in the formation of the micronuclei. In some instances the nucleolus remains intact for some time after the division and redistribution of the caryoplasm.

The first indication of a division of the macronucleus is seen in the unequal distribution of the caryoplasm within the caryotheca. The latter at the same time assumes an irregular outline and soon disappears entirely (fig. 7*a* and *b*). But even before the caryotheca has vanished, the caryoplasm has penetrated its walls and accumulated outside of, but adjacent to the latter. From these agglomerations caryoplasmic filaments are seen extending irregularly in all directions (figs. 7 and 8). These caryoplasmic filaments when properly stained may be found extending all through the cytospheres, winding their way between them. At certain intervals there appear thicker nodes on the filaments and from these nodes other filaments radiate in various directions. At last a stage in radiation has arrived when nodes are found at fairly regular intervals throughout the cytosome (fig. 9*a* and *b*). At this stage there frequently or nearly always appear one or more darker staining bodies in the

nodes, possibly developing chromosomes, preparatory to final caryokinesis.

These nodes appear to absorb the outlying caryoplasmic filaments by which they were at first connected with the mother or macronucleus. During all this radiation of the caryoplasm, the original caryosome appears to be growing in size, and it is able to furnish plasma for forty to sixty micronuclei before diminishing in size, while frequently it becomes much larger than in its early resting stage. Finally, however, the original caryosome generally entirely disappears, though this may not always be the case, as sometimes (as, for instance, in the case figured at 10a) a part of the caryosome as well as some cytoplasm remains after the sporoblasts have already been formed. In this figure to the upper left of the nucleus is seen a bluish mass, consisting of caryoplasm and unused cytospheres. The nucleus, colored yellow, has evidently contracted its caryoplasmic filaments, as none could be seen either around the remains of the macronucleus or around the micronuclei. The nucleolus again has been broken up into one larger and three smaller nucleoli. The larger one of these (figured separately 10b) is seen to contain a number of semi-transparent globules of nearly equal size. After the stage in which the caryoplasmic filaments have been contracted (or disappeared), the small newly-formed micronuclei begin to divide. Previous to this division, however, four important points are to be noticed:

1. The micronuclei are all of the same size, or almost of the same size.
2. They are scattered at almost equal distances all through the cytosome of the sporogonium.
3. The cytospheres become grouped around each nucleus in such a way as to form separate little balls or

sporoblasts with inclosing membrane, the outline of which is more or less distinct, accordingly as the spheres are packed closer or looser together.

4. The division of the micronuclei is not effected by the budding process, but by division in equal parts by caryokinesis.

#### DIVISION BY CARYOKINESIS.

After the cytospheres have been attracted into sporoblasts, each one surrounded by a thin membrane, the micronucleus begins again to divide. But now the division is not effected by budding but by a distinct caryokinesis. Small chromosomes may be seen scattered about at first irregularly; later they congregate at the equator, and finally caryokinesis takes place. I have, however, not been able to observe either asters or centrosomes, the highly refractive cytospheres so far obscuring observation.

Fig. 12 represents such a sporoblast with a single micronucleus. In Fig. 13 the nucleus has divided into two, which have moved to opposite poles, and these secondary micronuclei have again divided. The two upper ones are yet connected by a caryoplasmic filament.

#### DISINTEGRATION OF THE NUCLEOLUS.

The first indication of a disintegration of the nucleolus is a blurred outline, caused by small irregular drops, staining exactly as the nucleolus, appearing on the outer circular surface of the nucleolus (fig. 8*b*). Smaller, more or less irregular globules are seen in the caryoplasm near by, and in more advanced specimens nucleolar fragments are seen in the various or in some of the caryoplasmic nodes. Sometimes one of these new nucleoli are larger than others, staining either darker or lighter than the surrounding caryoplasm. Around such caryo-



plasmic nodes the cytospheres are seen to arrange themselves regularly.

In the majority of the new cytoplasmic micronuclei I have not been able to see the nucleoli, but I think it is safe to say that they are frequently present. As to the relationship of the nucleoli found in the micronuclei with that of the macronuclei I cannot say anything with certainty from observation. I believe, however, that the nucleolus of the macronucleus dissolves sooner or later, and that the nuclei found in the micronuclei are really new elements not directly derived from the macronucleus. Generally, however, the nucleoli remain conspicuously, though of diminished size, long after the macronuclei have all diffused themselves through the cytoplasm. In the newly formed spores more or less numerous highly refractive bodies are seen, greatly resembling the internucleolar bodies and probably identical with them.

Since the above was written and presented for publication, I have received the paper by Dr. L. Rhumbler on "Die Entstehung und Bedeutung der Binnenkörper," and I am pleased to say that I find in his explanation of the structure and action of the nucleoli a satisfactory solution of the morphological importance and nature of these interesting bodies. I have observed in *Spermatobium* all the three stages he refers to, the liquid, the viscous and the solid stage of the nucleolar contents, the above described highly refractive intranucleolar bodies belonging to the latter. The nucleoli of *Truncatulina lobatula*, as delineated by him (fig. 30, Taf. xviii), is almost exactly identical with some of the nucleoli observed by me. Judging from my own observations, the more solid parts of the nucleoli could form directly from the liquid part, or at least independently of the viscous part. Dr. Rhumbler's theory that the nucleoli are not organic

structures but only accumulations of organic secretions of different states of liquidness, appears to explain the nucleolar structure of *Spermatobium*.

#### SPORULATION.

The sporulation is undoubtedly the chief object of the adult *Spermatobium*, and it depends chiefly on this process for the maintenance of the species. In the various phases of sporulation we have, in fact, the larger part of the life history of this protozoa. Sporulation, or the forming of spores, comprises again various stages of development. These are :

- A. Preparatory stages and amitosis.
  - 1. Diffusion or budding of macronucleus.
  - 2. Formation of numerous micronuclei.
- B. Formation of spores.
  - 3. Attraction by the micronuclei of cytospheres, forming sporoblasts.
  - 4. Divisions of micronuclei by caryokinesis.
  - 5. Transformation of each sporoblast into a shuttle spore.
  - 6. To this may be probably added another stage, the formation of sickle germs in the shuttle spore. This stage I have not observed, and its existence can only be inferred from what takes place in other protozoa.

When the adult *Spermatobium* has begun the process of sporulation it may be more properly called a sporogonium or rather macrosporogonium, as at a later stage this macrosporogonium divides into numerous microsporogonia. The smaller agglomerations of cytospheres and micronuclei may again be termed sporoblasts.

Strictly speaking, the sporulation begins with formation of sporoblasts. After the micronuclei have contracted their plasma filaments and attained their proper

distribution as regards each other (figs. 10 to 13), the cytospheres appear to group themselves in certain numbers around each nucleus. The number of such cytospheres varies, the new sporoblasts being similarly of various sizes, not, however, differing greatly, some being nearly twice as large as others. It would appear as if the micronuclei possessed two distinct properties, one of which is to repel each other, which would cause them to be regularly distributed; and one to attract the cytospheres, which would explain the comparatively even distribution of the latter and their collecting to form sporoblasts. The sporoblasts become surrounded with a thin membrane, which becomes thicker just before the forming of the lunate and shuttle spore. As to the process of forming these spores I am unable to give any satisfactory account. It appears to me, however, as if in the final, smallest and ultimate sporoblast, we find several micronuclei scattered about among the cytospheres which at this stage begin to further divide. After the sporoblasts have begun to form—that is, after the cytospheres have begun to arrange themselves into agglomerate balls (sporoblasts)—the whole individual, now a sporogonium, increases in size, and finally divides itself into two or more smaller or microsporogonia. The ultimate size of these sporogonia varies. It is probable that all the microsporogonia are found at the same time from the macrosporogonium and not by successive divisions. Thus the individual *Spermatobium* transforms itself into a macrosporogonium, which later again divides into a number of microsporogonia, each one containing a number of sporoblasts, consisting each one of cytospheres, cytospherotherca and micronuclei. Each sporoblast converts itself into a lunate or shuttle spore. In each microsporogonium we may find from forty to sixty sporoblasts or shuttle spores, but generally very many less (figs. 24 to 31).

Frequently we find a restkörper consisting of a number of unused cytospheres scattered about, but principally situated in the center of the sporoblast. I think that the name sporophore is an unsuitable one for this body, because, as has frequently been remarked, the restkörper consists simply of the unused cytospheres, which perhaps for want of nuclei have not consolidated into sporoblasts.

#### THE SHUTTLE SPORES AND PSEUDONAVICELLÆ.

The ultimate transformation of the sporoblasts are into shuttle spores and later the pseudonavicellæ. At the earliest stage these bodies are, however, lunate, crescent-shaped, concave, considerably varying in form, but not in size. Each one contains a yellow staining crescent, possibly the accumulation of nuclear matter, always situated close to the convex side (figs. 24 and 25).

I have never been able to clearly make out the structure of the spores at this stage, and, while assuming that they really are only earlier stages of the shuttle spores, I have yet some hesitation as to this being the case; the reason for this is that I have never distinctly seen in them the cytospheres, which, however, are always very distinct in the shuttle and pseudonavicellæ spores.

One-half or more of the lunate spore is occupied by a transparent lunate sac, while the other half or less consists of a granulated crescent.

The real shuttle spores are more regular, but even they show a concave side, but their contents can always be clearly dissolved into cytospheres and micronuclear bodies of varying number (figs. 32, 33, etc.) This is their shape while yet enclosed in the sporogonium. Their cytothecas are there thin, hardly visible, but always well defined. Such shuttle spores are also found free among the spermatozoa of the host, and show these often irre-

gular outlines, probably the indication of amœboid movements (fig. 35). In this free stage the shuttle spores nearly always contain a distinct nucleus situated generally at one of the poles, but sometimes also in the middle of the convex side.

While I have found these shuttle spores in great numbers, I have observed only very few real pseudonavicellæ forms. These pseudonavicellæ spores are of the same size as the former, but differ considerably in their structure.

Their cytotheca is very thick, projecting into a knob at each pole (fig. 27). The cytotheca contains a single row of very minute, dark, entirely opaque globular bodies, which in the knob-like projections at the poles are more thickly accumulated.

Their contents consist of cytospheres of much smaller size probably due to a further division of those found in the shuttle form of spore, in the manner as indicated in fig. 33*b*. A large nucleus appears present in at least some of the spores, but the scarcity of these spores has prevented me from studying its development and form. So far I have never observed the sickle germs found in *Monocystis*, as well as in a large number of other sporozoa.

In this description I have assumed that what I have here called pseudonavicellæ spore is a direct modification of the shuttle spore. I must, however, add that I have never found one of these pseudonavicellæ in the sporogonium, but always scattered loose among the shuttle spores.

#### DIVISION OF THE ADULT.

A division of the adult form, as well as of the sporogonium, is frequently observed. In figures 38 to 42 I have endeavored to figure a series of such divisions. Fig. 38 represents an adult with large cytospheres, and

not yet in the sporogonium stage. The original nucleus has partly diffused and formed two secondary nuclei, in none of which, however, the nucleolus has assumed its globular form. A thin division of the cytotheca is discernible extending from *a* to *b*, and from *c* towards the center.

In fig. 39 we find a partly formed sporogonium, in which the division is more advanced. A number of nuclei have formed, and the original nucleolus, or what is left of it, is seen in a stage of division surrounded by a transparent zone, probably the remains of the macronucleus.

Fig. 40 represents an adult form, in which the division is more perfect; one-half of the figure is drawn from a focus set on the micronuclei and vacuoles, the left half again was focused on the cytotheca showing the accumulation of cytospheres.

Fig. 41*a*, *b*, *c*, represent one and the same individual in division, focussed at different depths. In 41*a* the focus is on the vacuoles, in 41*b* on the surface cytospheres and in 41*c* on the nuclei. Fig. 41*d* is a nucleus drawn on a larger scale. In fig. 42 is seen a Spermatobium in division, in which the left half consists of an undeveloped spermatogonium, while the right part consists of two separating spermatogonia, in one of which is seen remains of a larger nucleus.

My conclusions about the division of the adult may be summed up as follows:

1. The object of division is not the propagation of the species, but rather a convenient subdivision of the large forms.
2. New macronuclei are sometimes formed in the new individual, but not always.
3. Micronuclei are always formed previous to segregation of the new individual.

4. In one or more of the separating individuals, the process of sporulation—forming of a sporogonium—may be more advanced than in any of the other parts, while all are yet connected together.

5. The formation of a new perfect nucleus as in fig. 41, probably depends upon the accidental accumulation of sufficient nuclear matter in one place.

#### LARGER CYSTS.

In figs. 43 and 44 I have figured two very large and unusual forms. One of these is a very young form, irregular in outline, with very small cytospheres and no nuclei. The other is undoubtedly a sporogonium stage, with a very thick cytotheca, if we here have to deal with a formation of a different kind of cyst or with abnormal forms of the common cyst is undecided.

I found only few of these forms and only in the *Eclipidrilus* host.

#### AFFINITIES.

The characters of *Spermatobium* appears to be intermediate between *Klossia* and *Monocystis*, and I think demonstrates that the gregarines cannot properly be systematically divided accordingly as their habitat as intracellular and cœlomic.

In *Spermatobium* the young individual inhabits the spermatogonium or mother cell, just as *Monocystis*, and the adult dwells free in the fluid surrounding the sperm cells. As in *Monocystis*, *Spermatobium* develops shuttle and pseudonavicella spores, the resemblance between the spores in the two genera being very great.

But the formation of the sporogonium, the sporoblasts and the spores resemble much more that of *Klossia* and *Monocystis*. While in *Monocystis* the cyst contains a few, generally two, sporogonia of unequal and irregular size,

in Spermatobium are found numerous microsporogonia of nearly equal and very regular size as in Klossia. The adult Spermatobium differs from Monocystis in its general form. The pointed apices and epimerit are not seen in Spermatobium, which is more regular, oval, globular or slightly lunate with rarely projecting apex. The ciliated covering, consisting of abnormally developed spermatogonia of the host, found in Monocystis are not seen in Spermatobium.

Finally, the form and structure of the nucleus and nucleolus in Spermatobium agrees more with those of Klossia than with those of Monocystis.

The life history of Spermatobium is shortly as follows:

#### RÉSUMÉ.

The young Spermatobium is intracellular parasitic in the spermatogonium of the hosts *Eclipidrilus* and *Phœnicodrilus*, but it leaves these cells before the spermatoblasts have begun to grow. The free form is shuttle-like, later ovoid and finally globular, with extremely prominent nucleus and nucleolus. In the cytoplasm of the Spermatobium the cytospheres gradually develop at the expense of or from the other element.

The macronucleus, at first globular, becomes later irregular, and finally diffuses itself all through and between the cytospheres, forming at first nodes which later change into new secondary nuclei equidistant from each other. The cytospheres group themselves around these micronuclei, which latter again divide by caryokinesis, thus forming at first microsporogonia, then sporoblasts. The sporoblasts develop first into shuttle spores. Pseudonavicella spores are also found.

A division of the adult takes place sometimes, probably caused by the accumulation of a too large quantity of nu-



clear matter in one spot outside of the original nucleus. When the nuclear matter is evenly distributed, the same power of attraction which caused the adult to divide causes the sporoblasts to form, which latter is accomplished by the even grouping of the cytospheres around the secondary nuclei. A thin membrane is formed around the sporoblasts, after which the nucleus of the latter begins again to divide by mitosis.

This budding or amitosis of the nucleus has previously been observed in a large variety of cells, and the various views of respective investigators of this subject have been set forth by Dr. Richard Zander (4) with great clearness. The type of division found in the early sporogonial stage of *Spermatobium* must, with some allowance, be considered as related to Arnold's "fragmentation" type, though want of access to his paper (3) has prevented me from making a closer comparison.

Ziegler (5) holds that amitosis only takes place in meganuclei, and that these soon perish after the process is over. This is exactly the case with the macronucleus of *Spermatobium*. Fritz Schaudinn (6) again has described amitosis in the nucleus of various foraminifera, but this process, as observed by him, differs from the amitosis of *Spermatobium* through the presence of achromatic filaments which divide the caryosomic substance in various parts. Here then the division takes place inside the nuclear membrane, while in *Spermatobium* the amitosis is entirely extra nuclear or outside of the original nuclear membrane.

The amitotic division of the nucleus can thus take place in at least four different ways:

**Segmentation.** The nucleus divides itself in equal parts in the equatorial plane.

**Fragmentation.** The nucleus is beaded off in various

equal or unequal parts, not separated by regular division fields.

Radiation or Budding. The nucleus branches out, forms nodes, which latter by retraction of filaments become independent nuclei—Spermatobium.

Sporulation. The nuclear plasma become by the aid of achromatic filaments divided into numerous equal parts, which, through the bursting of the caryotheca, are set free and form independent nuclei—Foraminifera.

**Hæmagregarina nasuta** n. sp. Figs. 50 to 64.

This form infests the walls of the blood-vessels and surrounding mesenterium of *Eclipidrilus frigidus* in enormous numbers. The cysts lie so closely that they frequently touch each other, and totally obscure the structure of the tissue of the host, to such an extent that there appears to be more of the parasites than of the tissue. I have only found the parasite in specimens of *Eclipidrilus* from the locality on the middle fork of King's River, California, at an altitude of about 11,000 feet, while the *Eclipidrili* found at the lower altitude and in impure water were entirely free both from *Hæmagregarina* and *Spermatobium*.

Although the host from the former locality were infested at the rate of thousands, none contained protozoa of different stages of development. I could only observe the fully developed form, all cysts and all spores being absent, the more to be regretted as related forms are only imperfectly known. The relationship of *Hæmagregarina nasuta* must therefore remain in doubt, and my reasons for classing it with *Hæmagregarina* depend alone upon the appearance of the adult form as well as upon its habitat. As is well known, *Hæmagregarinas* are principally known through Danilewsky's description of

*H. Stepanowi* from the blood of Emys, the fresh-water turtle of Europe, and it may be considered fairly certain that all forms related to *Hæmagregarina* are true blood parasites, principally inhabiting the blood-corpuscles of the vertebrates, turtles, birds and lizards while adult. The spores again are found in the bone marrow of the turtle, the kidneys, spleen and bone marrow of the lizard. This habitat of all the species of this group makes the presence of a *Hæmagregarina* in the blood of an oligochæt all the more interesting. The want of large blood corpuscles in the blood of oligochæta has made it necessary for our present species to select another habitat, if indeed it is not the original one. Here it is the lining of the blood-vessels and the surrounding mesenterial tissues which are infested, especially so the lining of the blood lacunes in the alimentary canal; in no instance did I find any of these protozoas in the blood itself.

The youngest form was straight, slightly sigmoid, with no well defined nucleus, while the more advanced individuals were folded together like the blade and handle of a pocket-knife, as far as I can judge from drawings very similar to *Hæmagregarina Stepanowi*. The anterior end, however, differs from that of this species by having a slight prolongation, which in fully developed individuals was sharply pointed, but in less developed ones only appearing as a serrated surface of the thicker apex. The most advanced specimens possessed a circular nucleus near the thicker apex, while less advanced individuals showed an oblong, less well-defined nucleus nearer the middle of the body bend. Each individual was surrounded by a dry, thin cyst, considerably distant from its body, causing it to lie in a large pellucid vacuol.

## EXPLANATION OF THE FIGURES.

## PLATE I.

*Spermatobium Freundi* figures: 1 to 4, 6 to 9, 11 to 18, 20 to 32, 34 to 37, 39 to 41, 43 to 45.

*Spermatobium Eclipidrili* figures: 5, 10, 19, 35, 38, 42.

All the figures are drawn from paraffine sections stained with Orange G. and Ehrlich Hæmatoxylin. All drawings were made under Zeiss Obj. 1-12 hom. imm. Oc. 2. Some of the detail figures were drawn on a larger scale, but not under a higher power.

Fig. 1A. A spermatogonium of the host containing a parasite in very early stage of development.

n. h. nucleus of host.

p. protozoa parasite.

Fig. 1B. Another spermatogonium from the same. The Spermatobium is more advanced in development, having nearly occupied the whole cell, the nucleus of which is yet intact.

n. h. nucleus of the host.

c. h. cytotheca of the host.

n. sp. nucleus of Spermatobium.

v. c. vacuole in the cytoplasm of the parasite.

Fig. 2A. A free Spermatobium. The nucleus is globular, the nucleolus is also globular and well defined. At the apex of the cytotheca are seen the commencement of vacuoles c. s. b.

Fig. 2B. Another nearly adult Spermatobium.

Fig. 3A. An adult Spermatobium, with commencing vacuoles.

Fig. 3B. Nucleus of the same.

Fig. 4. Another Spermatobium of more regular form.

Fig. 4B. The nucleolus of the latter drawn on a larger scale in order to show the intranucleolar bodies.

n. nucleus.

no. nucleolus.

no. b. intranucleolar bodies.

Fig. 5. An adult Spermatobium from *Eclipidrili*.

cys. cytospheres.

n. nucleus.

no. nucleolus.

Fig. 6. Surface view of a *Spermatobium Freundi*, showing the cytospheres and their relative size compared to those of *Spermatobium eclipidrili*.

Fig. 7A. An adult Spermatobium, with nucleus in a stage of budding.

Fig. 7B. The nucleus and nucleolus of the latter.

Fig. 8A. An adult Spermatobium, with a nucleus yet more advanced in budding, nodes and micronuclei already having formed in places.

Fig. 8B. The nucleus and nucleolus of the same drawn on a larger scale  
*no.* nucleolus in a state of disintegration diffusing nucleolar matter.

*n. m.* nucleolar matter.

*no.* intranucleolar bodies.

*nd.* nodes or forming micronuclei, by contraction of the nuclear filaments, or by accumulation of the caryoplasm of two different kinds.

Fig. 9A. Another Spermatobium in which the caryoplasm has been partly, but yet irregularly distributed.

*n. n.* new larger nucleus with distinct nucleolus.

*n. d.* new nucleus in a state of mitosis.

Fig. 9B. A part of the former drawn on a larger scale.

*n.* remains of macronucleus.

*n. d.* macronuclear node division.

*nc.* macronucleus around which the cytospheres are grouping themselves. Smaller nodes are seen scattered about some of which are yet connected by caryosomic filaments.

Fig. 9C. A smaller specimen with diffusing nucleus around the vacuoles.

Fig. 9D. Spermatobium Freundi with large budding nucleus and large nucleolus. Vacuoles and cytospheres not drawn.

Fig. 9E. Part of a resting nucleus with two extra nuclear bodies of unknown nature, possibly nucleolar ejected matter.

*cyt.* cytoplasm.

*nob.* nucleolus.

*en.* ejected nucleoli.

Fig. 10. Spermatobium eclipidrili, transforming into an encysted sporogonium.

*n.* remains of macronucleus.

*n. no.* nucleoli.

*sp. bl.* sporoblasts.

*r. k.* "restkörper," consisting of unused cytoplasm.

*n. n.* micronuclei.

Fig. 10B. One of the new nucleoli and a cytosphere drawn on a larger scale.

*no.* nucleolus with intranucleolar transparent globules.

*cys.* cytospheres.

These intranucleolar globules are entirely distinct from the intranucleolar bodies elsewhere referred to.

Fig. 11. A sporogonium of Spermatobium Freundi. The micronuclei are resting.

Fig. 12. A sporoblast of the former drawn on a larger scale.

*n.* micronucleus.

*cyt.* cytotheca.

*cys.* cytospheres.

- Fig. 13. A sporoblast with nuclei in mitosis.
- Fig. 13a & c. micronuclei with chromosomes at end of mitosis.
- Fig. 14. Another sporoblast with single nucleus.
- Fig. 15. A sporoblast in which the centers of the cytospheres are more developed, micronuclei not eliminated.
- Fig. 16a. A sporogonium, with developed sporoblasts, a stage further advanced than the one figured in 10a.
- Fig. 16b. One of the sporoblasts drawn on a larger scale, showing three micronuclei.
- Fig. 16c. A nucleus and a cytosphere of the former.  
 n. nucleus.  
 cy. cytosphere.
- Fig. 17. Two sporoblasts with nuclei in a state of division. A large sporoblast has just divided itself in two almost equal parts.
- Fig. 18a. A smaller, probably final sporoblast with nuclei in mitosis. The nuclei are yet connected by caryoplasm.
- Fig. 18b. One of the cytospheres of the former.
- Fig. 19. A sporogonium of *Spermatobium eclipidrili*. The nuclei are well scattered out, but remains of nucleoli are seen in two places. The cytospheres have not yet collected into sporoblasts.
- Fig. 20a. A similar sporogonium of *Spermatobium Freundi* at the same stage of development, Figs. 19 and 20, are drawn under the same magnification and show the relative size of the sporogonia and cytospheres in the two species of *Spermatobium*.
- Fig. 20b. A group of cytospheres.
- Fig. 20c. A cytosphere drawn on a larger scale, both from the sporogonium figured in fig. 20.
- Fig. 21a. A sporogonium in which some of the micronuclei are unusually small, by an error of engraver not shown.
- Fig. 21b. A sporoblast of the same with five micronuclei.
- Fig. 22. A sporoblast with dividing nuclei. These sporoblasts would have further divided.
- Fig. 23. A remaining nucleolus, showing a spherical granulation, surrounded by cytospheres. The macronucleus has entirely disappeared.
- Fig. 24. A sporogonium with partly developed lunate spores.
- Fig. 25. Some of the spores drawn on a larger scale.
- Fig. 26. A shuttle spore with nuclear or nucleolar bodies.
- Fig. 27. A fully developed pseudonavicella spore with beaded margin, nucleus and cytospheres.
- Fig. 28. An empty spore of unusual form.
- Fig. 29. A sporogonium with spores in various stages of development. A central "restkörper" of unused cytospheres.
- Fig. 29b. A sporogonium with shuttle spores and "restkörper."

- Fig. 30. Another sporogonium with shuttle spores. The restkörper is scattered and divided.
- Fig. 31. A sporogonium with multinucleated shuttle spores.
- Fig. 32. Some of the spores more highly magnified. Zeiss 1-12, oc. 4.
- Fig. 33. Lunate spore from *Spermatobium eclipidrili*.
- Fig. 34. A shuttle spore from *Spermatobium Freundi*. The two smaller figures, A and B, represent the cytospheres, respectively from figs. 33 and 34, showing their relative size.
- Fig. 35. A shuttle spore from *Spermatobium Freundi*, showing amoeboid movement.
- Fig. 36. A sporogonium just bursting, with fully nucleated shuttle spores.
- Fig. 37. Two of the spores drawn on a larger scale.
- Fig. 38. A *Spermatobium eclipidrili*, in division, with three nuclei. Between *a b c* the division lines are seen.
- Fig. 39. A *Spermatobium Freundi* in division. The nuclei are already formed, the remaining nucleoli in division.
- Fig. 40. A *Spermatobium* in division. Micronuclei are formed and nucleoli dispersed.
- Fig. 41A, B, C. A divided *Spermatobium* with perfect nuclei, but not fully developed cytospheres. In 41A the focus is set on the vacuoles.
- “ B. Similarly focused on the surface cytospheres.
- “ C. Focused on the nuclei.
- “ D. A nucleus more magnified.
- Fig. 42. A *Spermatobium eclipidrili* in division. In the smaller sporogonia the sporoblasts are already formed, while in the one to the left the cytospheres are yet diffused. The micronuclei in position.
- Fig. 43. A *Spermatobium* of unusual size and structure.
- Fig. 44. A *Spermatobium* of similar shape enclosed in a thick cyst. Possibly the two last are in a stage of development for producing “resting cysts.”
- Fig. 45. A sporogonium of *Spermatobium Freundi* in which part of the sporogonium has developed ripe spores while the other part has remained undeveloped, probably from want of nuclear matter.
- Fig. 46 to 59. *Hæmagregarina nasuta*. In 50 we see the youngest form observed, the body not yet having folded itself. In 62 and 63 the anterior edge is serrated or slightly lobed, while in 64, the most highly developed form observed by me, the anterior projection is very prominent. The cyst surrounding the protozoa consists probably of the remains of a cell wall of the host as the nuclus (fig. 58) would indicate. This *Hæmagregarina* stains best and principally with hæmatoxylin, it fails to take distinctly the orange stain. All figures drawn under Zeiss hom. im. 1-12. Oc. 3 and 4.

## LITERATURE SPECIALLY REFERRED TO.

ARNOLD, J. Weitere Mitteilungen über Kern und Zellteilungen, etc. *Archiv f. mikr. Anatomie.* 31 Bd., 1888. (3)

BÜTSCHLI, O. Protozoa, Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen, etc. 1882.

PFEIFFER, P. Die Protozoen als Krankheitserreger. Jena. 1891.

RHUMBLER, L. Ueber Entstehung u. Bedeutung der in den Kernen vieler Protozoen, Binnenkörper, etc. *Zeitschrift f. Wissenschaftliche Zoologie* 56 Bd., 1893, p. 328.

SCHAUDINN, FRITZ. Die Fortpflanzung der Foraminiferen und eine neue Art der Kernvermehrung. *Biolog. Centralblatt.* 14 Bd., 1894, p. 161.

ZANDER, RICHARD. Ueber den gegenwärtigen Stand der Lehre von der Zellteilung. *Biologisches Centralblatt.* Bd. 12, p. 281. (4)

ZIEGLER, H. E. Die biologische Bedeutung der amitotischen Kernteilung, etc. *Biolog. Centralblatt*, xi Bd., Nos. 12-13. (5)

ZIEGLER, H. E. and O. VON RATH. Die amitotische Kernteilung bei den Arthropoden. *Biolog. Centralbl.*, xi Bd., No. 24, p. 744. (6)

2d Ser., Vol. V.

(3)

May 18, 1895.



**CATALOGUE OF MARINE SHELLS, COLLECTED  
CHIEFLY ON THE EASTERN SHORE OF LOWER  
CALIFORNIA FOR THE CALIFORNIA ACADEMY  
OF SCIENCES DURING 1891-2.**

The Gulf of California is the richest field for molluscan collections outside of the tropics along the whole west American coast, principally for the reason that, being nearly landlocked and opening only southward, it is almost as tropical as the more southern waters toward the Equator, and perhaps even warmer than some regions where currents from the north have free circulation. The contrast is thus strongly shown between the gulf and the western coast of the peninsula, in the small proportion of tropical species found on the latter and their more limited range northward.

The length of the gulf is about 760 miles northward of the latitude of Cape St. Lucas ( $22^{\circ} 52'$ ), and of this only forty-four miles are south of the Tropic of Cancer, while the width averages about fifty miles. The influx of the Colorado and other smaller rivers serves to keep the water from becoming too salt for molluscan life, and, though evaporation must be enormous, it seems thus balanced, while the usual differences in the species found in brackish waters are observed to only a limited extent compared with gulfs of less depth, like the Gulf of Mexico. Still, there are many species identical in both gulfs, and many analogies with the species found in the Mediterranean and Red seas, which are the most similar waters of the eastern continent.

Some of the most important collections from the gulf previously made are mentioned in Carpenter's "Mollusks of Western North America," Smithsonian Edition, 1872, and will give some idea of the number of species found there. The first well recorded were collected in 1825,

during Captain Beechey's voyage of discovery in the "Blossom," and published in London, 1839, in which twenty species from the gulf are mentioned, mostly new ones. These were chiefly shore shells and showy species. In 1836-1842 Captain Belcher, with the British ship "Sulphur," surveyed that coast, and the ship's surgeon, Richard B. Hinds, made some more thorough collections, partly by dredging, obtaining about thirty species, most of them published in the "Zoology of the Sulphur," 1836 to 1842.

The next important collections were made during the Mexican war by the American, Col. E. Jewett, traveling at his own expense. He touched at Mazatlan, and obtained six species, supposed to be from there, but probably many more were mixed with the shells collected by Major Rich, U. S. A., numbering 108 species, and 102 obtained by Lieutenant Green, U. S. N., in the gulf. These were catalogued by Dr. A. A. Gould, and about thirty supposed new species described by him as [new] "Mexican and Californian Shells," with figures, in the Boston Journal of Nat. Hist., vol. vi, 1853.

The most extensive collection ever made in the gulf was by Fred. Reigen at Mazatlan, which place, being only about twenty-five miles north of the latitude of Cape St. Lucas and close to the Tropic of Cancer, shows most perfectly the influence of a tropical climate on the mollusca. A special work on this collection of about 708 species, and also on all others then known from Mazatlan, was published by P. P. Carpenter, as the "Mazatlan Catalogue," 1855-7. The collection was the result of three years' work, and contained a few species that may have been imported on ships.

The Xantus collection, made at Cape St. Lucas, has been before mentioned, in the first article on land shells

collected by Mr. W. E. Bryant, in these Proceedings, 1891, p. 100. In eighteen months Xantus obtained 361 marine species, some of them probably from the Socorro Islands and the coast of Mexico, and about sixty of them were described by Carpenter as new. He states that "Pacific [Polynesian] shells may have been given to Xantus by sailors; they were not distinguished from his own series in opening the packages." A larger proportion of Panama species were found than at Mazatlan by Reigen.

The next marine collections known from the gulf and also west of the peninsula are those mentioned in a paper by R. E. C. Stearns on "The Shells of the Tres Marias Islands and other localities along the shores of Lower California and the Gulf of California" (from the Proceedings of the U. S. National Museum, vol. xvii, pp. 134-204, 1894). The islands named are over 100 miles southeast of the gulf, and therefore have no relation to the present subject, except that many of the species reach the gulf (about fifty-eight out of eighty-nine). Out of 294 in the catalogue, about 200 occur in the gulf, and several others on the west coast. It is not, therefore, as complete a list of gulf shells as we might expect from collections made by the U. S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross," with its facilities for dredging and collecting otherwise. The greater part of the species were obtained by the late Mr. W. J. Fisher, who was better fitted out for collecting than any other private collector, but only credited with about 130 species from the gulf. The Academy's museum is indebted to Mr. Fisher for many North Pacific shells, and perhaps some from the gulf, but the latter were left by him in such a confused condition that they can rarely be identified as his. Besides the two collections mentioned above, Mr. Stearns

includes those contributed by ten other persons, who collected small numbers from both coasts of the peninsula and the main Mexican shores.

It thus appears that there are known about 700 to 800 species of mollusca from near the entrance of the gulf, and even there very little thorough work in collecting has been done and most of the shells obtained have been dead ones more or less imperfect.

From small collections hitherto made in the northern end of the gulf, quoted by Carpenter or Stearns, it appears that the species found there are more largely of the temperate fauna, many of them being identical with those from the same latitude on the west coast of the peninsula. This seems to indicate that the dividing ridge, now 3,000 feet or more in altitude, was crossed by one or more channels within geologically recent times.

The parties collecting for the Academy in 1891-2 were not well prepared for obtaining marine mollusca, being engaged chiefly in collecting vertebrate animals, insects and plants, on the peninsula and nearest islands, though also preserving such land shells as they met with, when not too busy otherwise. Mr. W. E. Bryant, being often on the seashore in pursuit of vertebrate animals, spent some time in collecting the shells along the beaches, living or dead, and when La Paz was reached, continued their pursuit onto Espiritu Santo and San José islands lying nearly in a line northward from that place, and each about fifteen to twenty miles long. The latter, crossed midway by the 25th parallel of latitude, proved to be the most productive of species of any point visited north of Cape St. Lucas, nearly 150 miles to the south. Besides a large number of beach shells perfect enough for identification, many were obtained in excellent condition through the aid of native divers, who not only dive for

pearls, but will find other shells for money and collect many of the larger kinds for food, eating nearly every large mollusc that is tender and well flavored. The collections were thus made chiefly at San José del Cabo, twelve miles east of Cape St. Lucas, at La Paz and at San José Island. Mr. Brandegge and Dr. Eisen also contributed several species from the same places. These places are near enough to the locality of the Xantus collection to be considered as belonging to the same local fauna, yet several species occurred that are new to the region. As almost every collection of shells, however small and imperfect, adds some new facts to our knowledge of geographical distribution, a list of these is thought to be worthy of publication. Some of the doubtful forms were sent to Dr. Dall of the U. S. National Museum for comparison with authentic specimens and are given as identified by him. Duplicates of many of the shells (and also of many others, native and foreign) are ready for exchange, in return for species not contained in the Academy's museum, or not in good condition.

CLASS GASTROPODA—UNIVALVES, ETC.

1. *ACMÆA DALLIANA* Pilsbry. 2, very near *A. scabra*.
2. *ACMÆA FASCICULARIS* Menke. 3, young only.
3. *ACMÆA PEDICULUS* Philippi. Large, beach-worn.
4. *ALABA SUPRALIRATA* Carpenter. Also Mazatlan and Cape St. Lucas.
5. *ANACHIS TÆNIATA* Philippi. Rare, San José del Cabo.
6. *ANACHIS CORONATA?* Sowerby. 5, larger than usual.
7. *APLYSIA* ——? Several young. San José del Cabo.
8. *ASTRALIUM OLIVACEUM* Wood. 15, San José del Cabo.

9. *ASTRALIUM UNGUIS* Wood. 2, young. Also Cape St. Lucas.
10. *BULLA ADAMSI* Menke. 28. Many approach *nebulosa*.
11. *CASSIS COARCTATUS* Gray. 5, good examples; common south.
12. *CASSIS SULCOSA* Bruguiere, var. *abbreviata* Lamk. 3, good.
13. *CASSIS TENUIS* Gray. 2, fresh examples. Perhaps imported.
14. *CERITHIUM ADUSTUM* Kiener. 35, common; living.
15. *CERITHIUM GEMMATUM* Hinds. 100, common; living.
16. *CERITHIUM INCISUM* Sowerby. 200, common; living.
17. *CERITHIUM INTERRUPTUM* Menke. 2, San José del Cabo.
18. *CERITHIUM OCELLATUM* Bruguiere. 150, mostly La Paz.
19. *CHLOROSTOMA CORONULATUM* C. B. Adams. A pint of beach shells.
20. *COLUMBELLA CRIBRARIA* Lamarck. Common on algæ.
21. *COLUMBELLA FUSCATA* Sowerby. San José del Cabo. Common.
22. *CONUS BRUNNEUS* Wood. 30, beach shells; many perfect.
23. *CONUS PRINCEPS* Linné. 32, many fine specimens.
24. *CONUS PUNCTICULATUS* Hwass. 6, beach.
25. *CONUS PURPURASCENS* Broderip. 14, many very perfect.
26. *CORALLIOPHILA NUX* Reeve. 1, San José del Cabo.
27. *CREPIDULA ACULEATA* Gmelin. 6.
28. *CREPIDULA ONYX* Sowerby. Many small specimens.

29. *CRUCIBULUM SCUTELLATUM* Gray. A pint or more.
30. *CRUCIBULUM TUBIFERUM* Lesson. A pint or more.
31. *CYPRÆA ALBUGINOSA* Mawe. 10, also San José del Cabo; good.
32. *CYPRÆA ARABICULA* Lamarck. 8, some good.
33. *CYPRÆA PUSTULATA* Swainson. San José del Cabo.
34. *CYPRÆA SOWERBII* Gray. 30, mostly beach-worn.
35. *DRILLIA ATERRIMA* Sowerby. 2, beach shells.
36. *DRILLIA MAURA* Kiener. 1, west coast of Lower California.
37. *ERATO MAUGERIÆ* Gray. 1, also Cape St. Lucas. West Indies.
38. *ENGINA REEVEI* Tryon. 12, beach shells.
39. *EUPLEURA MURICIFORMIS* Broderip. 3, young; living.
40. *EURYTA ACICULATA* Lamarck. San José del Cabo.
41. *FASCIOLARIA PRINCEPS* Lamarck. 10, eaten by natives.
42. *FISSURELLA RUGOSA* Sowerby. 1, known before from the gulf.
43. *FISSURELLA VIRESCENS* Sowerby. 7, known before from the gulf.
44. *FISSURIDEA INÆQUALIS* Sowerby. A common gulf species.
45. *FUSUS CINEREUS* Reeve (not of Say). 10, fresh specimens.
46. *FUSUS DUPETITHOUARSI* Kiener. 10, fresh; eaten by natives.
47. *GADINIA RETICULATA* Sowerby. Many, San José del Cabo.
48. *HALIOTIS FULGENS* Philippi. 1, San José del Cabo; about half grown.
49. *HARPA CRENATA* Swainson. 2, one fresh, one beach-worn.

50. LATIRUS GRACILIS Reeve. 2, beach-worn examples.
51. LEPIDOPLEURUS (probably *L. pectinulatus* Carp.) 1.
52. LITTORINA ASPERA Philippi. Abundant; several varieties.
53. MALEA RINGENS Swainson. 20, eaten by natives.
54. MELAMPUS OLIVACEUS Carpenter. 2, beach shells.
55. MELONGENA (SOLENOSTEIRA) MODIFICATA Reeve.  
6. This much discussed shell seems to belong chiefly to this region.
56. MITRA MAURA Swainson. 1, a wide-spread species.
57. MITRA TRISTIS Sowerby. 1, a finely colored example.
58. MODULUS CERODES A. Adams. Half-pint of good specimens.
59. MURICIDEA DUBIA Sowerby. 8, chiefly beach shells.
60. MUREX BICOLOR Valenciennes. 5, perhaps *brassica lamarck*.
61. MUREX PPLICATUS Sowerby. 4, in good condition.
62. MUREX RADIX Gmelin. 4. This and *bicolor* are eaten.
63. NASSA TEGULA Reeve. 2, more common northward.
64. NASSA VERSICOLOR C. B. Adams. 70, also Mazatlan (Reigen).
65. NATICA BIFASCIATA Recluz. 45, common beach shells.
66. NATICA GLAUCA Humboldt. 2, also Mazatlan (Reigen).
67. NATICA MAROCHIENSIS Gmelin. 1, at La Paz only.
68. NATICA UBER Valenciennes. 13, common beach shells.
69. NERITA BERNHARDI Gmelin. 25, common at low water.
70. NERITA SCABRICOSTA Lamarck. 50, common at low water.



71. *NERITINA PICTA* Broderip. 25, San José del Cabo only.
72. *NERITINA CALIFORNICA* Reeve. Same place, in creek.
73. *NUTTALINA SCABRA* Reeve. 1, a dry beach specimen.
74. *OLIVA ARANEOSA* Lamarck. 15, mostly beach-worn.
75. *OLIVA PORPHYRIA* Linné. 15, fresh specimens.
76. *OLIVELLA DAMA* Duclos. 150, common at low water.
77. *OLIVELLA MYRIADINA* Duclos. 45, called "rice shell."
78. *ONISCIDIA TUBERCULOSA* Reeve. 2, good specimens.
79. *OPALIA CRENATOIDES* Carpenter. 1, a rare species.
80. *PLEUROTOMA NOBILIS* Hinds. 1, a fresh specimen.
81. *PLEUROTOMA OLIVACEA* Sowerby. Several, beach-worn.
82. *POTAMIDES MONTAGNEI* Orbigny. 2, rare in the gulf.
83. *PURPURA BISERIATA* Blainville. 8, living at low water.
84. *PURPURA PATULA* Linné. 60, living at low water.
85. *PURPURA TRISERIALIS* Blainville. 4, living at low water.
86. *PYRULA DECUSSATA* Wood. 5, eaten by the natives.
87. *RISSOINA STRICTA* Menke. On algæ, San José del Cabo.
88. *SCALARIA HEXAGONA* Sowerby. 2, five-angled examples.
89. *SIPHONARIA PELTOIDES* Carpenter. 1, beach specimen.
90. *SIPHONARIA LECANIUM* Philippi. 1, rare in gulf?
91. *SISTRUM CARBONARIUM* Reeve. 1, rare; identified by Dall.

92. SOLARIUM GRANULATUM Lamarck. 2, beach shells.
93. STROMBINA ANGULOSA Sowerby. 20, San José del Cabo.
94. STROMBINA MACULOSA Sowerby. 50, mostly from San José del Cabo.
95. STROMBUS GALEATUS Swainson. 10, eaten by natives.
96. STROMBUS GRACILIOR Sowerby. Several beach shells.
97. STROMBUS GRANULATUS Lamarck. 100, beach shells.
98. TEREBRA LINGUALIS Hinds. 1, also Cape St. Lucas (Xantus).
99. TEREBRA VARIEGATA Gray. 3, beach specimens only.
100. TORNATINA CULCITELLA Gould. 1, more common in California.
101. TRITONIUM GIBBOSUM Broderip. 5, young specimens.
102. TRITONIUM VESTITUM Hinds. 1, rare in the gulf.
103. TRIVIA PACIFICA Gray. 1, rare in the gulf.
104. TRIVIA SANGUINEA Gray. 12, common at low tide.
105. TRIVIA SOLANDRI Sowerby. 100, common at low tide.
106. TURBO FLUCTUOSUS Wood. 20, common at low tide on algæ.
107. TURRITELLA SANGUINEA Reeve. 2, a variety of next?
108. TURRITELLA TIGRINA Kiener. 12, *T. goniosstoma* Valenc.?
109. VERMETUS CENTIQUADRUS Valenciennes. 15, very variable.
110. VOLUTA CUMINGI Broderip. 3, also var. *pedersenii* Verrill, 1.

- III. VOLVARINA VARIA Sowerby. 1, *Marginella varia* (Tryon).

CLASS PELECYPODA—BIVALVES.

- II2. ANOMIA LAMPE Gray. Valves common; none entire.
- II3. ARCA GRANDIS Broderip. 10 valves; 3 young entire.
- II4. ARCA MULTICOSTATA Sowerby. 4 valves; 3 young entire.
- II5. ARCA PACIFICA Sowerby. Several valves and 3 large fresh examples.
- II6. ARCA TUBERCULOSA Sowerby. Several middle sized examples.
- II7. AVICULA PERUVIANA Reeve. Common and very large.
- II8. AXINÆA GIGANTEA Reeve. 12 valves; eaten by natives.
- II9. BARBATIA FUSCA Bruguiere? A few, perhaps *B. solida* Sby.
120. BARBATIA GRADATA Broderip. A few beach-worn valves.
121. CALLISTA AURANTIA Hanley. 30, many fresh; eaten by natives.
122. CALLISTA CHIONÆA Menke. Common, eatable; *C. squalida* Sby. (in part).
123. CALLISTA POLLICARIS Carpenter. One specimen, determined by Dall.
124. CARDITA CRASSA Lamarck. Several valves, large and small.
125. CARDITA FLAMMEA Michelin. Several valves, large and small.
126. CARDITAMERA AFFINIS Broderip. Valves common and 1 entire.

- 127. *CARDIUM CONSORS* Broderip. 1 valve, San José del Cabo.
- 128. *CARDIUM PROCERUM* Sowerby. Valves only.
- 129. *CARDIUM SENTICOSUM* Sowerby. Valves only.
- 130. *CHAMA ECHINATA* Broderip. Valves, and entire young.
- 131. *CHAMA EXOGYRA* Conrad. A few seen of this form.
- 132. *CHAMA FRONDOSA* Broderip. 4, the most common form.
- 133. *CLIDIOPHORA PUNCTATA* Conrad. Two flat valves, beach.
- 134. *CHIONE PULICARIA* Sowerby. 30, probably a variety of next.
- 135. *CHIONE SUCCINCTA* Valenciennes. 20, common, eatable.
- 136. *CHIONE UNDATELLA* Sowerby. 30, common variety? of the last.
- 137. *CODAKIA TIGRINA* Linné. Many fresh ones, eatable.
- 138. *CRASSATELLA GIBBOSA* Sowerby. A few, large and small.
- 139. *DIPLODONTA SEMIASPERA* Philippi. 1 valve, San José del Cabo.
- 140. *DONAX CALIFORNICUS* Conrad. 2 valves.
- 141. *DOSINIA PONDEROSA* Gray. A few small ones and valves.
- 142. *HEMICARDIUM BIANGULATUM* Sowerby. Small ones; rare.
- 143. *HETERODONAX BIMACULATUS*. 50 valves, scarcely two alike.
- 144. *KELLIA SUBORBICULARIS* Montagu. 5 specimens.
- 145. *LABIOSA UNDULATA* Conrad. 2 valves.
- 146. *LIMA SQUAMOSA* Lamarck. Some entire, valves common.

- 147. LIOCARDIUM APICINUM Carpenter. Many valves, 30 entire.
- 148. LIOCARDIUM ELATUM Sowerby. A few valves.
- 149. LITHOPHAGUS PLUMULA Hanley. Burrowing in spondylus, etc.
- 150. LUCINA EBURNEA Reeve. 30 valves, San José del Cabo.
- 151. LUCINA EXCAVATA Carpenter. Valves, very near *L. nuttalli*.
- 152. LUCINA PECTINATA Carpenter. 4 valves. This and last also found at Mazatlan.
- 153. LUCINA UNDATA Carpenter. 3, common in the gulf.
- 154. MACOMA OCHRACEA Carpenter. A few valves. (Dall identified.)
- 155. MACTRA DOLABRIFORMIS Conrad. A few valves. (Dall identified.)
- 156. MARGARITIPHORA FIMBRIATA Dunker. 30, pearl shells; animal, eatable.
- 157. MODIOLA CAPAX Gould. 10, entire; many valves.
- 158. MYTILUS MULTIFORMIS Carpenter. 2, San José del Cabo only.
- 159. MYTILUS PALLIOPUNCTATUS Dunker. 100, San José del Cabo only.
- 160. OPALIA FUNICULATA Carpenter. 2, one from Mazatlan.
- 161. OSTREA AMARA Carpenter. 4, identified by Dall.
- 162. OSTREA IRIDESCENS Gray. 5 valves, identified by Dall.
- 163. PAPYRIDEA ASPERSA Sowerby. Probably same as *P. bullata*.
- 164. PECTEN SUBNODOSUS Sowerby. 24, common, collected for food.
- 165. PECTEN VENTRICOSUS Sowerby. 8, common, collected for food.

- 166. PECTUNCULUS MULTICOSTATUS Sowerby. Small but perfect examples.
- 167. PERIPLOMA PLANIUSCULA Sowerby. Valves, same as *P. argentaria* Con.
- 168. PERNA CHEMNITZIANA Orbigny. Valves, and some perfect examples.
- 169. PINNA LANCEOLATA Sowerby. Several specimens.
- 170. PINNA MAURA Sowerby. A few specimens.
- 171. PLACUNANOMIA CUMINGI Broderip. Only 1 valve.
- 172. PLACUNANOMIA MACROCHISMA Deshayes. Common.
- 173. SANGUINOLARIA MINIATA Gould. 2, entire shells.
- 174. SANGUINOLARIA NUTTALLI Conrad. A few valves.
- 175. SEMELE BICOLOR C. B. Adams. 1 entire, 2 valves. (Dall identified.)
- 176. SEMELE FLAVESCENS Gould. 10 valves.
- 177. SEMELE VENUSTA A. Adams. 2 entire shells.
- 178. SPONDYLUS CALCIFER Carpenter. Living, very massive.
- 179. SPONDYLUS LIMBATUS Sowerby. 7 living. All spondyli are used as food.
- 180. SPONDYLUS PRINCEPS Broderip. Living.
- 181. STRIGILLA CARNARIA Linné. Valves, common on beach.
- 182. STRIGILLA LENTICULA Philippi. San José del Cabo.
- 183. TELLINA INTERRUPTA Wood. Several whole shells and valves.
- 184. TELLINA PURA Gould. 6 valves.
- 185. TELLINA PURPUREA Broderip. 1 valve, San José del Cabo.
- 186. TEREBRA LUCTUOSA Hinds. 1, San Jose del Cabo.
- 187. TIVELA RADIATA Sowerby. Several good specimens.

- 188. *TIVELA ELEGANS* Verrill. Several valves.
- 189. *THRACIA CURTA* Conrad. 1 specimen (Dall ident.)
- 190. *VENUS SUBIMBRICATA* Sowerby. Valves (S. G. Anomalocardia).
- 191. *VOLA DENTATA* Sowerby. Valves; common, eatable.

NOTE.—In the late “Catalogue of Shells in the Museum of the Academy,” etc., including the geographical distribution of species known from Sitka to Cape St. Lucas, many are given as from “West Coast, lat.  $26^{\circ}$ ,” and southward. These were collected by the late Dr. Gabb at San Juanico on the west coast of the peninsula, but the locality having been confused with one on the east side, in the gulf, at about the same latitude, it was uncertain which coast they were from. In his late paper Dr. Stearns credits them all to the west coast. (See “Zoe” for April, 1892.)

NOTES ON A SPECIMEN OF ALEPISAURUS ÆSCULAPIUS BEAN, FROM THE COAST OF SAN LUIS OBISPO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA.

BY FLORA HARTLEY.

[ With Plate ii. ]

The valuable specimen here described and figured was found on the coast of San Luis Obispo county, Cal., by W. P. Stevens, on September 19, 1894, having been thrown on the beach by the waves. It was presented by Mr. Stevens to the California Academy of Sciences. The specimen agrees in most particulars with Dr. Bean's original description of *Alepidosaurus æsculapius* (Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 1882, p. 661). The following descriptive notes contain the principal points wherein our specimen differs from the type, and present some additional details:

Head in body  $5\frac{1}{4}$  times; width of head in length of head 4; height of head in length of head a little over 2; eye in head 6; interorbital area wider than diameter of eye; eye in snout  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . Top of head with two prominent, sharp, bony ridges, that run from the tip of the snout to behind the eye. On the parietals striæ radiate from this ridge toward the median line and outward toward the eye. Just behind the orbit, and parallel with it, is a series of six small blunt spines.

Opercle with strong striæ radiating from the upper anterior angle; subopercle nearly as large as opercle and strongly striate, the striæ radiating from the anterior lower articulation; a thin membrane connects the opercle and subopercle; mandible with strong longitudinal striations and many mucous pores.

Outer row of teeth in upper jaw short and very sharp, increasing in length anteriorly. No teeth in the extreme front of upper jaw, but two small decurved teeth on each side of tip of jaw. Palatine teeth arranged in three groups.



In front are two very large compressed teeth on each side,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, behind which is a naked space  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches long; this is followed by three teeth  $\frac{5}{8}$  inches long, and finally eight short knife-like teeth. Lower jaw with symphysis bare, a bifid tooth-like spine on each side of it. Behind this come two long thorn-like teeth, the first  $\frac{1}{3}$  in. long, the second  $\frac{1}{2}$  in., followed by 15 short knife-like teeth. The teeth are all very sharp and directed backward and so long that the mouth cannot be completely closed. Upper pharyngeal teeth long and slender; upper pharyngeals formed by the coalesced parts of the 2, 3 and 4 pharyngobranchials.

Gill-rakers long, sharp and toothlike, bifid or trifid; on the anterior part of the lower gill-arches they appear as teeth where the arches join the hyoid. Upper lobe of caudal evidently not prolonged into a filament; middle rays longer than the height of the tail.

D 39, P 15, A 17, V 9, B 7. Length of specimen,  $52\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

The type of this description is in the museum of the California Academy of Sciences. It is in good condition, only the tips of the dorsal rays being broken. The accompanying figure representing it was drawn by Miss Anna L. Brown. This specimen is the only one thus far preserved, excepting the original types from Alaska.

About two years ago, however, a specimen in fine condition was taken at Eureka, Humboldt county, Cal., by Mr. Augustus J. Wiley and Mr. J. B. Brown, of Eureka. Mr. Wiley was unable to preserve this specimen, but took a series of good photographs, which were presented by him to the Leland Stanford Jr. University. From one of these photographs a drawing was made by Miss Anna L. Brown. In view of the great interest attached to this rare and singular inhabitant of the deep seas, a copy of this drawing has been given.

# DESCRIPTION OF A NEW JACK-RABBIT FROM SAN PEDRO MARTIR MOUNTAIN, LOWER CALIFORNIA.

BY JOHN M. STOWELL.

[With Plate iii.]

*Lepus martirensis* sp. nov.

Type, ad. ♂ No. 748, Museum Leland Stanford Junior University; La Grulla, San Pedro Martir Mountains, Lower California, June 30, 1893. Collectors, John M. Stowell and Samuel C. Lunt.

Total length 603; tail vertebræ 95; hind foot 126; ear, from crown, 184.

## Cranial Measurements.

Collection number.	Basilar length.	Total length.	Greatest breadth.	Distance between orbits.	Nasal bones, length.	Nasal bones, width behind.	Nasal bones, width before.	Upper incisors, from front to molars.	Upper incisors, from front to hinder margin of palate.	Upper incisors, height.	Upper incisors, width between external edges.	Upper molars, length taken together.	Upper molars, distance between.	Lower jaw, length.	Lower jaw, height.
748	79.5	101	42.	29	41.	20	14.5	31.5	40.3	10.7	9.	17.5	13.	7	41.
749	79.5	99	42.5	29	37.	21	13.	31.5	41.	11.	8.5	17.5	12.5	72	42.
750	76.	96	42.	28	38.7	19	12.	31.7	41.	11.	9.	17.	11.5	71	43.5

About the size of *Lepus californicus*, but with much larger ears and darker coloration.

Color above, steel gray, strongly mixed with black, without the rufous tinge of *L. californicus*. Sides lighter, with traces of rufous. Chin and throat yellowish white. Under side of neck same color as sides, a black tip and a subterminal white zone on the longer hairs giving a decided gray tinge. Breast and inner side of legs salmon color, not cinnamon as in *L. californicus*. Belly whitish, but strongly washed with light salmon. A white patch between hind legs. The tail darker on lower side than in *L. californicus*.

The ears are sparsely haired and the hair is very short, in this respect much like *L. allenii*. The fringe on the anterior edge is dark gray, short and fine in texture. The tips of ears are black, the black extending down the posterior edge of the convex side for nearly one-half its length.

This species is based upon three specimens, all fully adult, collected by Samuel C. Lunt and John M. Stowell during June and July, 1893, in the San Pedro Martir Mountains, Lower California, at an altitude of about 7,000 or 8,000 feet.

Four other specimens were seen by the party but not secured, all in the vicinity of La Grulla, a large timber-inclosed meadow-tract, watered by mountain streams. Tracks were seen in several other places upon the mountains, but we did not start the animals from their hiding places and concluded that they must secrete themselves in the crevices among the huge rocks which are heaped up so numerously.

The San Pedro Martir Mountains form a range about 70 miles in length, their eastern slope passing into the deserts surrounding the Gulf of California, their western face so abrupt and precipitous as to admit of ascent at two points only: one from Agua Caliente, near the extreme northern end of the range, and the other sixty miles to the south, where the mountains are a barren waste inhabited only by mountain sheep.

Between Agua Caliente and Cape Colnett one passes over a series of mesas and low ridges, where jack-rabbits occur. Two of these were seen by us, though not secured, at San Telmo, and were easily recognized as different from those upon the mountains. The difference is well known also to the natives, who recognized our specimens at once, distinguishing them from the lowland form by their large ears and dark coloration.

## A SUPPLEMENT TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE PALÆOZOIC CRUSTACEA.\*

BY ANTHONY W. VOGDES.

In offering this supplement to the literature of this special subject the author has brought the catalogue up to date, as far as lies within his knowledge, and corrected some errors and omissions of the first edition.

A few may ask, what is the advantage of such a catalogue; but let them take up any special study, and the first thing that is wanted is a list of books, to know how and what to read.

Such compilations are dry and laborious, but like all things that lead to, or add to knowledge, we have to dig through a mass of details.

The palæontologist has to work with species and all such lists save him many a weary day of research through many pamphlets and books; then again the want of just such a catalogue as is herewith presented to the Academy leads to the making of new species, from which we pray to be delivered. These hastily made children retard the progress of knowledge, and sooner or later will have to be reclassified under some older name, delaying the progress of an advancing science, taking up the time and labor of the student, to say nothing of his temper.

**Agassiz (L.)** The Trilobites.

In Canadian Nat. Geol., vol. 6, 1872, pp. 358-361.

**Ammon (Ludw. von).** Devonische Versteinerungen von Lagoinha in Mato Grosso (Brasilien).

In Zeitsch. Ges. für Erdkunde, Berlin, vol. 28, 1893; No. 5, p. 352.

*Phacops brasiliensis* Clarke. *Harpes* sp.

---

\*Occasional Papers of the California Academy of Sciences, No. iv, 1893.

2d SER., VOL. V.

May 28, 1895.

**Andersson (J. G.)** Note on the Occurrence of the Paradoxides ölandicus zone in Nerike.

In Bull. Geol. Inst., Upsala, vol. 1, 1892, No. 1.

——— Ueber Blöcke aus dem jüngerex Untersilur auf der Insel Oland vorkommend.

In Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akad., Förhandlingar, No. 8, 1893, p. 521.

*Trinucleus seticornis* His.

——— Ueber das Alter der *Isochilina canaliculata* Fauna.

In Ofversigt af Kongl. Vetenskaps-Akad., Förhandlingar, 1893, No. 2, p. 125.

*Isochilina canaliculata* Kr. *Primitia distans* Kr. *P. plana* var. *tuberculata* Kr. *P. plicata* Kr. *Entomis (Primitia?) flabellifera* Kr. *E. quadrispina* Kr.? *E. obliqua* Kr. *Primitia auricularis* Kr. *Entomis (Bursulella?) quadrispina* Kr. *Bollia minor* Kr. *B. major* Kr. *Tetradella harpa* Kr. var. *T. carinata* Kr. *T. rostrata* Kr. *T. erratica* Kr. var. *Ctenobolbina ciliata* Emmons? *Beyrichia radians* Kr. *B. (Ulrichia?) bidens* Kr.

**Armstrong (J.), Young (J.) and Robertson (D.)** Catalogue of Western Scottish Fossils, with introduction on the Geology and Palæontology of the District by John Young. Glasgow, 1876.

**Aurivillius (C. W. S.)** Ueber einige obersilurische Cirripeden aus Gotland.

In Bihang Svenska Akad., vol. 18, 1892-1893, Part iv, No. 3, pp. 1, 22, plate.

*Pollicipes signatus* n. sp. *P. validus* n. sp. *Scalpellum fragile* n. sp. *S. sulcatum* n. sp. *S. varium* n. sp. *S. procerum* n. sp. *S. cylindricum* n. sp. *S. strobiloides* n. sp. *S. granulatum* n. sp. *S. distinctum* Hoek. *S. septentrionale* C. W. Auriv. *Turrilepas*.

**Baily (W. H.)** Explanation Sheet No. 135 Geological Survey of Ireland, 1860.

*Cucullella angulata* n. sp., now referred to *Aptychopsis angulata*.

**Barrande (Joachim).** Silurische Fauna aus der Umgebung von Hof in Bayern.

In N. Jahrb. Min. Geol. Jahrgang 1868, p. 641, pls. 6-7.

For list of species see French edition, Bibliography Palæozoic Crustacea, p. 14.

**Beecher (C. E.)** A larval form of *Triarthrus*.

In Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, vol. 46, 1893, p. 361, also p. 469, woodcut.  
*Triarthrus beckii* Green.

—— On the mode of occurrence and the structure and development of *Triarthrus beckii*.

In The American Geologist, vol. 13, 1894, pp. 38-43, plate.  
*Triarthrus beckii* Green.

Abstract of a paper read before Nat. Acad. Sci., Nov. 8, 1893.

—— Larval forms of Trilobites from the Lower Helderberg Group.

In Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, vol. 46, 1893, p. 142, plate.

The author illustrated the larval forms of *Acidaspis tuberculatus* Conrad and *Phaethonides* sp.?

—— The appendages of the pygidium of *Triarthrus*.

In Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, vol. 47, 1894, pp. 298-300, plate vii.

—— On the mode of occurrence and the structure and development of *Triarthrus beckii*.

In the American Geol., vol. 13, 1894, pp. 38-43, plate iii.

—— Further observations on the ventral structure of *Triarthrus*.

In the American Geol., vol. 15, 1895, pp. 91-100, plates iv-v.

—— Structure and appendages of *Trinucleus*.

In Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, vol. 49, 1895, pp. 307-311, plate iii.

**Bennie (James).** On the prevalence of Eurypterid remains in the Carboniferous shales of Scotland.

In Proc. Royal Phy. Soc. Edinburgh, vol. 9, 1885-88, p. 499.

Not descriptive.

**Benshauser (L.)** Ueber Hypostomen von *Homalonus*.

In Jahrb. Königl. preuss. Geol. Landesanst. für 1891, pp. 154-166, 1892.

**Bergeron (Jules).** Étude paléontologique et stratigraphique des terrains anciens de la Montagne Noire.

In Bull. Soc. Géol. France, 3d series, vol. 15, 1887, No. 5, p. 376.

*Harpes Escoti* n. sp. *Cheirurus Lenoiri* n. sp. *Phacops Munieri* n. sp. *P. Rouvillei* n. sp.

——— Etude géologique du massif ancien situé au sud du Plateau central.

Paris 1889, pp. 1-361, plates i-ix.

*Conocoryphe coronata* Barr. *C. Rouayrouzi* M. C. et Berg. *C. Heberti* M. C. et Berg. *C. Levyi* M. C. et Berg. *Conocoryphe* sp.? *Paradoxides rugulosus* Corda. *Agnostus Sallesi* M. C. et Berg. *Asaphelina Barroisi* M. C. et Berg. *Megalaspis Filacovi* M. C. et Berg. *Calymene Filacovi* M. C. et Berg. *Agnostus Ferralsensis* M. C. et Berg. *Phacops Polieri* Bayle. *Harpes Escoti* J. Berg. *Cheirurus Lenoiri* J. Berg. *Phacops Munieri* J. Berg. *P. Rouvillei* J. Berg. *Bronteus Gouzei* J. Berg.

Fig. 2b, plate v, represents the pygidium of a *Lichas* n. sp. and not a *Cheirurus*. The author mentions the following undescribed species: *Asaphus Fourneti* Vern., *A. Graffi* Vern., *Illenus Lebescontei* Trom.

——— Crustacés.

In L'Annuaire Géologique Universel Tome, viii, 1891.

A review of Matthews', Clarke's and Delgado's papers on Trilobites.

——— La Faune dite "Primodiale"; est-elle la plus ancienne?

In Revue Gen. des Sci. Dec., 1891-1892, pp. 1-24.

Figures *Paradoxides bohemicus* Bœck. *Calymene senaria* Conrad. *Sao hirsuta* Barr. *Olenellus gilberti* Wal. *Agnostus rex* Barr. *Paradoxides spinosus* Bœck. *Conocoryphe coronata* Barr.

——— Notes Paléontologique 1. Crustacés.

In Bull. Géol. Soc. France, 3d series, vol. 21, 1893, pp. 333-347, plates vii, viii.

The author gives a generic description of the genus *Asaphelina*, *A. mi-queli* n. sp. *Anthracopeltis crepini* Boulay from the Coal Measures is referred to the genus *Prestwichia crepini*.

——— Notes Paléontologiques 2. Crustacés. Description de quelques Trilobites de L'ordovicien D'Ecalgrain (Manche), 1 plate.

In Bull. Soc. Géol. de Normandie, vol. 15, p. 42, 1894.

*Calymene* aff. *Tristani*. *C. Lennieri* n. sp. *Trinucleus Grenieri* n. sp. *Dalmanites* sp.

**Bernard (H. M.)** The systematic position of the Trilobites.

In Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, vol. 50, 1894, p. 411.

The author remarks that "the trilobites may thus be briefly described as fixed specialized stages in the evolution of the crustacea from an An-

nelidan ancestor which bent its mouth round ventrally so as to use its parapodia as jaws."

**Beyrich (Ernst).** Ueber eine Kohlenkalk - Fauna von Timor.

In Abhandl. d. k. Acad. Wissensch. zu Berlin, 1864, vol. 36, 1865.

*Phillipsia parvula* n. sp.

**Bigot (A.)** Note sur les *Homalonotus* des grès siluriens de Normandie.

In Bull. Soc. Géol. France, 3d series, vol. 16, 1888, p. 419, plates v-vii.

*Homalonotus bonissenti* Morière. *H. deslongchampsii* Trom. *H. brongniarti* Delong. *H. serrata* Trom. *H. vicaryi* Salt. *H. besnevellensis* n. sp. *H. morieri* n. sp. *H. incertus* n. sp. *H. viellardi* Trom. *Plasiacomia brevicaudata* Delong.

**Bolsche (W.)** Ueber *Prestwichia rotundata* H. Woodward aus der Stein Kohlen formation der Piesberges bei Osnabrück.

In Jahr d. Naturh. Vereins zu Osnabrück.

**Bolton (H.)** On the occurrence of a Trilobite in the Skiddaw slates of the Isle of Man.

In Geol. Magazine, Decade 3, vol. 10, 1893, p. 29.

The author describes an imperfect specimen of the genus *Asaphus* or *Eglinia*.

— Catalogue of the types and figured specimens in the Geological Department of the Manchester Museum, Manchester, 1893, 35 pp.

*Leaia Leidyi* var. *Williamsoniana* Jones. *Carbonia Ræderiana* J. & K. *C. fabulina* J. & K. *C. Bairdoides* J. & K. *C. Salteriana* J. & K. *C. pungens* J. & K. *C. secans* J. & K. *Ceratiocaris minuta* J. & W. *Pygocephalus Cooperi* Huxley fig. *Hymenocaris vermicauda* Salter. *Cyclus Scotti* sp. nov. This article is by Henry Woodward. *Arionellus longicephalus* Hicks. *Niobe Menapiensis* Hicks. *N. Homfrayi* Salt. *Nesekretus Ramseyensis* Hicks. *N. quadratus* Hicks. *Nesekretus* sp. *N. sp.* *Phillipsia gemmulifera* Phillips. *Griffithides acanthiceps* H. W. *Eurypterus punctatus* Salt. *Pterygotus Lundensis* Salt. *P. Banksii* Salt. *Stylonurus megalops* Salt.

**Brongniart (Charles).** Note sur un nouveau genre d'Entomostracé fossile provenant du terrain Carbonifère des environs de St. Etienne.

In Annales Sci. Géol., vol. 7, 1876, plate vi.

*Palæocypris edwardsii*.



**Burmeister (H.)** Ueber *Gampsonychus fimbriatus* Jord.

In Abh. d. Naturforsch. Gesellschaft zu Halle, 1854, vol. 2, pp. 191-200, plate.

The author changes Jordon's generic name of *Gampsonyx* to *Gampsonychus*, the former having been used by Swainson for a genus of *Falconidæ*.

**Clarke (J. M.)** On the structure of the carapace in the Devonian Crustacean *Rhinocaris* and the relation of the genus to *Mesothyra* and the Phyllocaridæ.

In American Naturalist, Sept., 1893, p. 793.

The author places the genera *Mesothyra* and *Rhinocaris* under the Rhinocaridæ, remarking "that the two fossils are very closely related, and it will not do to separate them by more than a generic difference." He illustrates the carapace structure in *Rhinocaris*, *R. columbina*, *Mesothyra oceani*, *Hymenocaris vermicauda* and *Protocaris marshi*.

———— List of the original and illustrated specimens in the Palæontological Collections, Part 1, Crustacea.

In 11th Annual Report of the N. Y. State Geologist for the Year 1891, Albany, 1892.

The author gives a systematic classification of the fossil Crustacea.

See also 45th Report N. Y. State Museum for 1891.

———— On *Cordania*, a proposed new genus of Trilobites.

In 11th Annual Report N. York State Geologist for the Year 1891, p. 124.

The author proposes the new genus of *Cordania* with *Phæthonides cyclurus* Hall as the type.

———— Report of the Assistant Palæontologist.

In 12th Annual Report of the N. Y. State Geologist for the Year 1892, Albany, 1893.

The author describes a new species of *Dalmanites Dolphi*, p. 49, fig. 1.

———— The Lower Silurian Trilobites of Minnesota.

In vol. 3, part 2, of the Final Report of the Geol. and Nat. Hist. Sur. Minnesota, Sept. 27, 1894. Published in advance of the Report.

*Calymene callicephala* Gr. *Isotelus gigas* Dekay. *I. maximus* Locke. *I. canalis* Whitf. *I. susæ* Whitf. *Ptychopyge ulrichi* n. sp. *Gerasaphes* n. subgen. *G. ulrichana* n. sp. *Nileus vigilans* M. & W. *Illænus americanus* Billings. *Illænus* cf. *I. indeterminatus* Wal. *Thaleops ovata* Con. *Bumastus trentonensis* Emm. *B. orbicaudatus* Billings. *Bathyurus extans* Hall. *B. spiniger* Hall. *B. schucherti* n. sp. *Bronteus lunatus* Billings.

*Dalmanites achates* Billings. *Pterygometopus intermedius* Wal. *P. eboraceus* n. sp. *P. schmidti* n. sp. *P. callicephalus* Hall. *Ceraurus pleurexanthemus* Gr. *Pseudosphærexochus trentonensis* n. sp. *Cyrtometopus scotlandi*. *Encrinurus vannulus* n. sp. *E. raricostatus* Wal. *E. cristatus* n. sp. *Cybele winchelli* n. sp. *Odontopleura parvula* Wal. *Arges wesenbergensis* Schmidt var. *paulianus* n. var. *Platymetopus cucullus* M. & W. *P. robbinsi* Ulrich. *Proetus parviusculus* Hall *Harpina minnesotensis* n. sp. *Cyphaspis? galenensis* n. sp. *Proetus stonemani* Vogd.

**Claypole (E. W.)** Palæontological notes from Indianapolis.

In *The American Geologist*, vol. 6, 1890, p. 255.

*Eurysoma* n. g. *E. newtini* n. sp.

The term *Eurysoma* being preoccupied, the author changes the generic term to *Carcinosoma* in the same volume, p. 400.

——— A new species of *Carcinosoma*.

In the *Am. Geologist*, vol. 13, 1894, p. 77, plate iv.

*Carcinosoma ingens* n. sp.

**Cole (G. A. J.)** The story of *Olenellus*.

In *Natural Science*, London, vol. 1, July, 1892, pp. 340-346.

The author figures after Walcott. *Olenellus Thompsoni* Hall. *O. (Meronacis) vermontana* Hall. *O. (Holmia) Kjerulfi* Linnarsson. This figure is taken from Holm. There are no detailed descriptions in this paper.

**Cox (James C.)** Note on the Moore Park Borings.

In *Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. Wales for 1880 (1881)*, vol. 5, part 3, p. 273.

*Estheria coglani* n. sp.

**Delgado (J. F. N.)** Fauna Silurica de Portugal. Descripcao de uma forma nova de Trilobite *Lichas (Uralichas) ribeiroi*.

In *Comm. dos Trabalhos Geol. de Portugal*, Lisboa, 1892, 16 pp. and 6 plates.

In French and Portuguese.

**Edwards (H. Milne).** Des nouvelles recherches de M. Walcott relatives a la structure des Trilobites suivi de quelques considérations sur l'interprétation des facts ainsi constatés.

In *Ann. Sci. Naturelle*, series 6, vol. 12, 1881, No. 3, 31 pages, plates x, xi, xii.

**Etheridge (R.)** The Geology of the northern part of the English Lake District, by J. Clifton Ward, with an appendix of new species of fossils by R. Etheridge.

In Mem. Geol. Survey England and Wales, London, 1876, 132 pp., 12 plates.

*Niobe doveri* n. sp. *Æglina* sp.? *Asaphus* sp.? *Cybele ovata* n. sp.

**Etheridge (R. Junr.)** A monograph of the Carboniferous and Permo-Carboniferous Invertebrata of New South Wales, Part 2, Echinodermata, Annelida and Crustacea.

In Mem. Geol. Sur. N. S. Wales Palæontology, No. 5, Sydney, 1893, 131 pages, plates xii-xxii.

*Carbonia australis* n. sp. *Entomis Jonesi* Dekon. *Bairdia affinis* Morris. *B. curtus* McCoy. *Phillipsia dubia* Eth. jr. *P. Woodwardi* Eth. jr. *P. grandis* Eth. jr. *Phillipsia* sp.? *Griffithides Sweeti* Eth. jr. *Griffithides* sp.?

—— The invertebrate fauna of the Hawkesbury-Wianamatta series (Beds above the productive Coal Measures) of New South Wales.

In Mem. Geol. Survey N. S. Wales Palæontology, No. 1, Sydney, 1888, 21 pages, 2 plates.

*Estheria coglani* Cox.

—— *Hymenocaris salteri* McCoy.

In Records Geol. Survey N. S. Wales, 1892, vol. 3, pt. 1, pp. 5-8, plate iv.

The author states that this species is neither a *Hymenocaris* nor a *Caryocaris*, but is in all probability referable to another genus of Salter's, *Lingulocaris*. He gives the new name of *Lingulocaris McCoyi*.

—— Further additions to the Lower Silurian fauna of Central Australia.

In Ann. Rep. Government Geologist South Australia for the Year 1894, Adelaide, 1894, pp. 23-26, plate iii.

*Asaphus (Megalaspis) howchini* n. sp. Hypostome and glabella of an *Asaphus*.

—— On *Leaia mitchelli* from the Upper Coal Measures of the Newcastle District.

In Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. Wales, 1892, vii (2), pt. 2, pp. 307-310, woodcut.

**Etheridge (R. Jr.) and Jacks (R. L.)** The Geology and Palæontology of Queensland and New Guinea.

Pp. xxx and 768, 68 plates and Geol. map of Queensland, London, 1892.  
*Beyrichia varicosa* Jones. *Phillipsia dubia* Ether. *P. woodwardi* Ether.  
 Jr. *Phillipsia* sp.? *Griffithides seminiferus* Phill.

**Etheridge (R. Jr.) and Mitchell (John)** The Silurian Trilobites of New South Wales, with reference to those of other parts of Australia.

In Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. Wales, vol. 8, 1893, p. 169, plates vi-vii, pt. 2.  
 The genera *Proetus* and *Cyphaspis*. *Cyphaspis browningensis* Mitch. *C. yassensis* n. sp. *C. horani* n. sp. *C. rotunda* n. sp.

**Feistmantel (O.)** Ueber den Nürschener Gasschiefer dessen geologische Stellung und organische Einschlüsse.

In Zeitsch. deutsch. geol. Gesellschaft, vol. 25, 1873, p. 593, pl. xviii.

*Gampsonychus fimbriatus* Jordon.

**Fraipont (Julien).** Euryptérides nouveau du Dévonien Supérieur de Belgique.

In Ann. Soc. Geol. de Belgique, vol. 17, 1889, p. 53, plate.

*Eurypterus Lohesti* Dewalque. *E. dewalquei* n. sp.

**Geinitz (H. B.)** Ueber *Arthopleura armata* Jordon in der Steinkohlen Formation von Zwickau.

In N. Jahrb. Min. Geol. Jahrgang 1866, p. 144, pl. iii.

——— Dyas oder die zechsteinformation und das Rothliegende, 1861.

The author refigures *Hemitrochius paradoxus* Schaur, and referred it to the Decapoda. He also describes *Palæocrangon (Prosoponiscus) problematicus* Schaur, and refers it to the Isopoda. He adopted *Prosoponiscus* Kirkby in preference to *Palæocrangon* Salter, remarking that *Palæosphæroma* would have been a more appropriate name than either of the foregoing.

**Gurich (G.)** Ueber eine cambrische Fauna von Sandomir in Russisch-Polen.

In Neues Jahrb. Mineralogie, 1892, Bd. 1, p. 69.

*Agnostus fallax* Linn. *A. gibbus* Linn. *Agnostus* sp. *Liostracus Linnaarssoni* Brögg. *Paradoxides* cf. *tessini* Brongn.

——— Ueber eine Cambrische Trilobiten Fauna bei Sandomir.

In J. Ber. Schles. Gesellsch., No. 69, 1891, p. 55.

**Hector** (James). On a new Trilobite (*Homalonotus expansus*).

In Trans. New Zealand Inst., vol. 9, 1876, p. 602, plate xxvii.

**Hicks** (H.) The Fauna of the Olenellus zone in Wales.

In Geol. Magazine Decade 3, vol. 9, 1892, p. 21.

The author refers *Leperditia? cambrensis*, described in Quart. Journal, 1871, to the head of an *Olenellus*.

**Huxley** (T. H.) Description of a new Crustacean (*Pygocephalus cooperi* Huxley) from the Coal Measures.

In Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc., vol. 13, 1857, p. 363, plate xiii.

——— On a stalk-eyed Crustacean from the Carboniferous Strata near Paisley.

In Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc., vol. 18, 1862, p. 420.

*Pygocephalus cooperi* Huxley.

**Jones** (T. Rupert) Notes on the Palæozoic Bivalved Entomostraca, No. xxix.

In Annals Mag. Nat. Hist., 6th series, vol. 6, 1890, pp. 317-324, plate xi.

*Entomis serratostrata* Sandb. *E. Richteri* n. sp. *E. gyrata* Richter. *E. variostrata* Clarke.

——— Notes on the Palæozoic Bivalved Entomostraca, No. xxx.

In Annals Mag. Nat. Hist., 6th series, vol. 9, 1892, pp. 302-308, plate xvi.

*Leperditia Okeni* (Münster) and var. *inornata* McCoy. *Bythocypris bilobata* Münster. *B. ? cuneola* J. & K. var. *Bairdia curta* McCoy. *B. subelongata* J. & K. *B. brevis* J. & K. *B. amputata* Kirkby. *B. ampla* Reuss. *B. grandis* J. & K. *B. Hisingeri?* Münster var. *Mongoliensis*.

——— Notes on the Palæozoic Bivalved Entomostraca, No. xxxi. Some Devonian species.

In Annals Mag. Nat. Hist., 6th series, vol. 15, 1895, pp. 59-67, plate vii.

*Aparchites reticulatus* n. sp. *Primitia mundula* var. *sacculus* n. sp. *P. nitida* Roemer. *P. levigata* n. sp. *Entomis serratostrata* Sandberger. *Barychilina? semen* n. sp. *Beyrichia strictisulcata* n. sp. *Bollia varians* n. sp. *Drepanella serotina* n. sp. *Strepula? annulata* n. sp.

——— Fossil Phyllopoda of the Palæozoic Rocks.

Ninth Report of the committee, consisting of Prof.

T. Wiltshire, Dr. H. Woodward and Prof. T. Rupert Jones (secretary).

In Brit. Assoc. Adv. Sci., 1892, 62d Meeting, pp. 298-300.

The genera here treated of are: *Hymenocaris*, *Lingulocaris*, *Saccocaris*, *Caryocaris*, *Aptychopsis*, *Peltocaris*, *Pinnocaris* and *Discinocaris*.

—— Fossil Phyllopoda of the Palæozoic Rocks.

Tenth Report of the Committee, consisting of Prof. T. Wiltshire, Dr. H. Woodward and Prof. T. Rupert Jones (secretary).

In Brit. Assoc. Adv. Sci., 1893, 63d Meeting, pp. 455-470, plate i.

*Phyllocarida*. *Estherie*. *E. striata* Münster var. *Muensteriana* n. var. *E. Reinackei* n. sp. *E. Geinitzii* n. sp. *E. var. Grebeana* n. var. *Anomalocaris*. *Caryocaris Salteri*. *Aptychopsis anatina* Salt. and *Peltocaris Marrii* n. sp. *Hymenocaris vermicauda* Salt. *Lingularocaris siliquiformis* Jones.

—— Fossil Phyllopoda of the Palæozoic Rocks.

Eleventh Report of the Committee, consisting of Prof. T. Wiltshire (chairman), Dr. H. Woodward and Prof. T. Rupert Jones (secretary). Drawn up by Prof. T. Rupert Jones.

In Brist. Assoc. Adv. Sci., 64th Meeting, August, 1894, pp. 271-272.

*Elynocaris Hindii* n. sp. *Discinocaris* and *Aptychopsis*, *Macrocaris Gorbii*. *Estheria* sp.? *E. Dawsoni* from Nova Scotia.

Jones (T. Rupert) and Woodward (Henry). A monograph of the British Palæozoic Phyllopoda (*Phyllocarida* Packard), part 2. Some bivalved and univalved species, pp. 73-124, plates xiii-xxvii.

Palæontological Soc. London, 1892.

*Hymenocaris vermicauda* Salt. *H.?* *lata* Salt. *Lingulocaris lingulæcomæ* Salt. *L. siliquiformis* Jones. *L. salteriana* J. & W. *Lingulocaris* sp. *Saccocaris major* Salt. *S. minor* J. & W. *Caryocaris wrightii* Salt. *C. marrii* Hicks. *C.?* *salteri* McCoy. *Aptychopsis prima* Barr. *A. barrandæana* n. sp.; also var. *brevior*. *A. anatina* Salt. (corrected by authors, not *A. cordiformis* n. sp.) *A. lata* n. sp. *A. glabra* H. W. *A. wilsoni* H. W. *A. lapworthi* H. W. *A. ovata* n. sp. *A. salteri* H. W. *A. subquadrata* n. sp. *A. angulata* Baily. *A. oblata* n. sp. *Peltocaris aptychoides* Salt. *P. marrii* n. sp. (corrected by author, not *P. anatina* Salt.) *P. patula* n. sp. *P. carruthersii* n. sp. *P.?* *harknessii* Salt. *Pinnocaris lapworthi* R. Eth., jr. *Discinocaris browniana* H. W. *D. ovalis* n. sp. *D. undulata* n. sp. *D. gigus* H. W. *Ceratiocaris?* *Caryocaris?*

——— On some Palæozoic Phyllopodous and other fossils.

In Geol. Magazine Decade 3, vol. 10, 1893, p. 198, plate

*Pellocaris Salleriana* n. sp. *Dipterocaris Etheridge* J. & W. Fragments of a *Phyllocarid*? *Aptychopsis Williamsii* n. sp. *Ceratiocaris insperata* Salt.

——— On some Scandinavian Phyllocaridæ.

In Geol. Mag., new series, decade 3, vol. 5. London, 1888, pp. 145-150, plate vi.

*Ceratiocaris Scharyi* Barr. *C. pectinata* J. & W. *Phasganocaris pugio* (Barr.) var. *serrata* J. & W. *Ceratiocaris Angelini* J. & W.

**Kiesow (J.)** Die Cælosphæridiengesteine und Backsteinkalke des westpreussischen Diluviums, ihre Versteinerungen und ihr geologisches Alter.

In Schriften d. Naturf. Gesellsch. zu Danzig N. F. viii, vol. 3, 1893, 30 pp., 2 plates.

*Entomis sigma* Kr. *Beyrichia* sp. *B. marchica* var. *lata* Kr. *Lichas angusta* Beyr. *Cheirurus* (*Nieszkowskia*) *cephaloceras* Nieszkowski aff. *Phacops* (*Pterygomelopus*) *levigata* Schm. *Chasmops odeni* Eichw. *C. marginata* Schm. *C. macroura* Sjögren. *Chasmops* sp. *Asaphus* (*Isotelus*) sp. *Illænus roemeri* Volb. *I. gigas* Holm. *I. angustifrons* Holm.

——— Beitrag zur Kenntniss der in westpreussischen Silurgeschieben gefundenen Ostracoden.

In Jahrb. K. preuss. geol. Landesanstalt 1889, p. 80, Berlin, 2 plates.

*Leperditia phaseolus* His. *L. phaseolus* His. var. *subpentagona* n. var. *L. gregaria* n. sp. *L. gregaria* var. *arcticoidea* n. var. *L. gregaria* var. *ardua* n. var. *L. ballica* His. *L. eichwaldi* Schm. *Leperditia* sp. *L. conspersa* n. sp. *Beyrichia gedanensis* Kiesow. *B. gedanensis* var. *pustulosa* Hall. *B. kockii* Boll. *B. borussica* n. sp. *B. (Klædenia) wilckensiana* var. *plicata* Jones.

**Kirkby (J. W.)** On some Permian fossils from Durham.

In Quart. Jour. Geol., vol. 13, 1857, p. 213, plate vii.

The author refers to Schlotherim's *Trilobites problematicus* under the new name of *Prosoponiscus problematicus* instead of adopting for it Schaubroth's name of *Palæocrangon*.

——— On the fossil Crustacean found in the Magnesian Limestone of Durham by J. W. Kirkby, and on a new species of Amphiod by C. Spence Bate.

In Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc., vol. 15, 1858, p. 137, plate vi.

*Prosoponiscus problematicus* Schloth.

**Koch (C.)** Ueber das Vorkommen von *Homalonotus* Arten in den rheinischen Unterdevon.

In Verhandl. Naturhist. Vereins d. Preuss. Rheinlande und Westfalens. Vierte Folge, 7 Jahrgang, Bonn 1880, p. 132.

*Homalonotus armata* Burm. *H. rhenanus* Kock. *H. crassicauda* Sandb. *H. scabrosus* Kock. *H. obtusus* Sandb. *H. subarmatus* n. sp. *H. aculeatus* n. sp. *H. ornatus* n. sp. *H. multicostatus* n. sp. *H. mutabilis* n. sp. *H. römeri* DeKon. *H. planus* Sandb.

**Kratow (P.)** Geologische Forschungen am Westlichen Ural-Abhänge in den Gebieten von Tscherdyn und Ssolikamsk.

In Mém. du Comité Géol. St. Petersburg, vol. 6, part 2, 1888.

In addition to those mentioned on p. 129 Bibliography Palæozoic Crustacea the author describes *Estheria subconcentrica*, *Estheriella trapezoidalis*, *E. oblonge*, *Estheria* sp.?

**Küntgen (Carl).** Die Trilobiten des K. G. H. naturhistorischen Museums.

In Publications de l'Institut Royal Grand-Ducal de Luxembourg, Tome xvi, 1877, p. 127.

*Proetus cuvieri* Steininger. *Phacops latifrons* Bronn. *P. brevicauda* Sandb. *Dalmania caudata* Brunn. *Homalonotus platynotus* Dalm. *H. delphinocephalus* Murch. *H. laticauda*. *H. knightii* Koenig. *H. obtusus* Sandb. *H. crassicauda* Sandb. *Homalonotus* sp.? *Calymene blumenbachii* Brong.

**Laurie (M.)** Some Eurypterid Remains from the Upper Silurian Rocks of the Pentland Hills.

In Trans. Royal Soc. Edinburgh, vol. 37, pt. 1, No. 10, pp. 151-161, plates i-iii.

*Stylonurus ornatus* n. sp. *S. macrophthalmus* n. sp. *Eurypterus scorpoides* H. W. *E. conicus* n. sp. *E. cyclophthalmus* n. sp. *Drepanopterus* n. g. *D. pentlandicus* n. sp.

—— The Anatomy and Relations of the Eurypteridæ.

In Trans. Royal Soc. Edinburgh, vol. 37, pt. 2, No. 24, 1893, pp. 509-528, plates i-ii.

—— Recent Additions to our Knowledge of the Eurypteridæ.

In Natural Science, vol. 3, No. 18, 1893, pp. 124-127.



**Lima (W. De).** Note sur un nouveau *Eurypterus* du Rothliegendes de Bussaco (Portugal).

In Comm. da Commissao dos Trabalhos Geol., vol. 2, fasc. 2, 1892, pp. 153-157, plate.

*Eurypterus douvillei* n. sp.

This Permian species is a small one, characterized by its broad cephalon and thorax and slender abdomen.

**Lindström (G.)** List of the Fossil Faunas of Sweden. II, Upper Silurian. Stockholm, 1888, 29 pp.

**Locke (John).** On the fossil *Cryptolithus tessellatus*.

In Proc. Phila. Acad., vol. 1, 1842, pp. 196-197.

Further observations on the same, with woodcut, in the Proceedings, 1843, p. 236.

**Matthew (G. F.)** Illustrations of the Fauna of the St. John Group, No. 7.

In Trans. Royal Soc. Canada, section 4, 1892, pp. 95-109, plate vii.

*Parabolinella posthuma* n. sp. *Parabolinella* ? sp. *Cyclognathus rotundifrons* Matt. *Euloma* sp.?

**Matthew (W. D.)** On Antennæ and other Appendages of *Triarthrus beckii* Green.

In Trans. N. Y. Acad. Sci., vol. 12, 1893, p. 137, plate; also Am. Jour. Sci., 3d series, vol. 46, 1893, p. 121, plate.

——— Sur le développement des premiers Trilobites.

In Annals Soc. Roy. Malacologique Belgique, vol. 23, 1888.

*Ptychoparia linnarssoni* Brögg.

Traduction faite sur le manuscrit anglais, par H. Fosir.

——— Illustrations of the Fauna of the St. John Group, No. 8.

In Trans. Royal Soc. Canada, vol. 11, section 4, 1893, pp. 85-129, plates vi-vii.

*Beyrichona lineata* Matt. *Primitia aurora* n. sp. *Lepiditta sigillata* n. sp. *L. auriculata* n. sp. *Hipponicharion cavatum* n. sp. *H. minus* n. sp. *Protolenus elegans* W. D. Matthew. *P. paradoxoides* Matt. *Ellipsocephalus galeatus* Matt. *E. articephalus* Matt. *E. grandis* n. sp. *Leptoplastus spinosus* n. sp. *Sphærophthalmus alatus* Boeck var. *Canadensis* n. var. *Ctenopyge acadica* n. sp. *Conocephalites* sp.? *Agnostus trisectus* Salt.

**Maurer (F.)** Mittheilungen über Fauna and Gliederung des rechtsrheinischen Unterdevon.

In N. Jahr. Min. Geol., Jahrgang 1890, ii Band.

*Proetus orbitatus* Barr. *P. strengi* Maurer. *P. koeneni* Maurer. *Proetus* conf. *P. myops* Barr. *P. glaber* Maurer. *Proetus* conf. *P. neglectus* Barr. *P. crassirhachis*, A. Römer, *A. catillus* Maurer. *Homalonotus armatus* Burm. *H. ornatus* Kock. *Phacops secundus* conf. var. *major* Barr. *P. latifrons* Bronn.

**McCoy (F.)** Ueber die Naturgeschichte von Victoria in alter und neuer Zeit.

In Die Colonie Victoria in Australien; ihr Fortschritt, ihre Hilfsquellen und ihr physikalischer Charakter. Melbourne, 1861, p. 165.

*Hymenocaris salteri* n. sp.

This species has remained for over thirty years without a description. The name has appeared in print at intervals, first in McCoy's Ancient and Recent Nat. Hist. Victoria (Victoria Intercol. Exhib. Essays, 1861, p. 162), and also in Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., 1867, vol. 20, p. 201, and in Smyth's Ann. Rep. 2d Geol. Sur., Vict., 1874, p. 33. Salter, in the Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc., 1863, vol. 19, p. 139, in a note refers the species to *Caryocaris salteri*. The species is now referred by Etheridge, Records Geol. Sur. N. S. Wales, vol. 3, 1892, pt. 1, p. 5, to *Lingulocaris McCoyi* sp. nov.

**Miller (S. A.)** Palæontology.

In 18th Annual Report Department of Geology and Natural Resources of Indiana. Indianapolis, 1894, pp. 257-356, 12 plates.

*Mesothyra gurleyi* n. sp. *Macrocaris* n. gen. *M. gorbyi* n. sp.

**Miller (S. A.) and Gurley (Wm. F. E.)** Bulletin No. 3 of the Illinois State Museum of Natural History. Description of some new species of Invertebrates from the Palæozoic rocks of Illinois and adjacent states. Springfield, 1894. 81 pp., 8 plates.

*Illænus danielsi* n. sp. *Lichas hanoverensis* n. sp. *L. byrnesanus* n. sp. *Ceraurus milleranus* n. sp.

**Moriere (J.)** Note sur un Homalonotus du grès de May.

In Bull. Soc. Linn., 3d series, vol. 8, 1884, p. 383, 2 plates.

*Homalonotus deslongchampsii* Trom.

——— Note sur quelques Trilobites de l'étage du grès de May.

In Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie, vol. 9, 1884-85, 3d series, pp. 74-85, plates i-ii.

*Homalonotus bonissenti* n. sp. *H. serratus* Trom. *H. brongniarti* Deslong. *H. fugitivus* Trom. *Asaphus carabeufi*.

**Novák (O.)** On the occurrence of a new form of *Discinocaris* in the Graptolitic beds of the Colonie Haidinger in Bohemia.

In Geol. Magazine, Decade 3, vol. 9, 1892, p. 148.

*Discinocaris dustiana* n. sp.

**D'Orbigny (A.)**

In Bull. Soc. Géol. France, vol. 14, 1842-1843, p. 563.

This paper contains a discussion by D'Orbigny, Michelin and Huot regarding the habits of Trilobites in general. No genera are mentioned.

**Peach (B. N.)** On a new Eurypterid from the Upper Coal Measures of Radstock, Somersetshire.

In Proc. Royal Phy. Soc. Edinburgh, vol. 9, 1885-88, p. 438, plate xx.

*Glyptoscorpis Kidstoni* n. sp. *Eurypterus remipes* Dekay, ornamentation of *Illænus*, after Salter.

——— Additions to the fauna of the Olenellus zone of the Northwest Highlands.

In Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, vol. 50, 1894, pp. 661-676, plates xxix-xxxii.

*Olenellus lapworthi*, also var. *elongatus*, *O. reticulatus*, *Olenelloides* n. subgen. *O. armatus*, *Olenellus intemedius*, *O. gibberti* Wal. *Mesonacis* (O.) *asaphoides* Emn. *Holmia* (O.) *kjerulfi* Linns. *O. gigas*.

**Postlethwaite (J.)** Trilobites of the Skiddaw slates.

In Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Assoc., 1884-85, No. 10.

Republished in Proceeding of the Geol. Assoc., vol. 9, 1886, No. 7, with plates illustrating the species.

**Reed (F. R. Cowper)** Woodwardian Museum notes on a new species of *Cyclus*.

In Geol. Magazine, Decade 3, vol. 10, 1893, p. 64.

*Cyclus* sp. *C. harknessi*.

——— Woodward Museum notes. New Trilobites from the Bala beds of Co. Waterford.

In Geol. Magazine, Decade 4, vol. 2, No. 368, p. 49, Feb., 1895.

*Cybele tramorensis* n. sp. *Trinucleus hibernicus* n. sp.

**Remelé (A.) and Dames (W.)** Rectigstellung einer auf die Phacopiden species *Homalops altumii* Remelé, bezüglichlichen Ausgabe.

In Zeitschrift Deutsch. Geol. Gesellsch., vol. 40, 1888, p. 586.

**Reuss (A. E.)** Ueber Entomostraceen und Foraminiferen im Zechstein der Wetterau.

In Jahres. Ber. d. Wetterauer Gesellsch. für 1851-53, p. 59, plate i.

1, *Bairdia gracilis* McCoy. 2, *B. geinitziana* Jones. 3, *B. Kingi* n. sp. 4, *B. plebeia* n. sp. 5, *B. mucronata* n. sp. 6, *B. ampla* n. sp. 7, *B. frumentum* n. sp. 8? *Cytherella nuciformis* Jones. 9, *Cythere bituberculata* n. sp. 10, *C. rossleri* n. sp.

**Richter (R.)** Beiträge zur Paläontologie Thüringens Waldes. Dresden und Leipzig.

The author describes from the Devonian of Saalfeld a badly preserved crustacean under the name of *Gitocrangon granulatus* in addition to those mentioned of p. 184 of the Bibliography Palæozoic Crustacea.

**Roemer (Ferd.)** Geologie von Oberschlesien. Breslau, 1870. Atlas of 50 plates, maps and sections.

The author illustrates the following species: *Homalonotus crassicauda* Sandb. *Cyphaspis* sp. *Phacops latifrons* Bronn. *Phillipsia latipinosa* Sandb. *P. margintifera* F. Roemer. *P. mucronata* n. sp.

**Sandberger (F. v.)** Ueber die Entwicklung der unteren Abtheilung des devonischen Systems in Nassau, verglichen mit jener in anderen Ländern. Nebst einem paläontologischen Anhang.

In Jahrb. Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde Jahrg. xlii, 1889, pp. 1-108, plates i-v.

*Phacops Ferdinandi* Kayser, pl. iii, fig. 4.

The author also enumerates the fossil crustacea of the Devonian System in Nassau.

**Schauroth (Baron von)** Ein Beitrag zur Paläontologie des deutschen Zechsteingebirges.

In Zeitsch. deutschen Geol. Gesellschaft, vol. 6, 1854, pp. 539-577.

*Palæocrangon* n. g. *Hemitrochiscus paradoxus*.

**Schenk (A.)** Die geolische Entwicklung Sudafrikas.

In Petermann's Mitth., 34 Bd., 1888, p. 224.

*Proetus ricardi*. *Encrinurus cristagalli*. *Homalonotus herschelii*. *Phacops Africanus*. *P. kafir*.

Not descriptive.

**Schmidt (Friedrich)** Ueber eine neuentdeckte untercambrische Fauna.

In Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Petersburg, vol. 36, No. 2, 1888, p. 27, plates i-ii.

*Olenellus Mickwitzi* n. sp.

—— Revision der ostbaltischen silurischen Trilobiten. Abtheilung iv. Calymeniden, Proetiden, Bronteiden, Harpediden, Trinucleiden, Remopleuriden und Agnostiden.

In Mém. Acad. Imp. des Sci., St. Petersb., 7th series, vol. 42, No. 5, pp. 1-93, plates i-vi, 1894.

*Calymene tuberculata* Brunn. *C. intermedia* Lindstr. *C. frontosa* Lindstr. *C. conspicua* n. sp. *C. ohhesaarensis* n. sp. *C. senaria* Conr. var. *Stacyi*. Subgen. *Pharostoma* Conr. *P. pediloba* F. Röm. *P. Nieszkowskii* n. sp. *P. denticulata* Eichw. Subgen. *Ptychometopus* Schm. *P. Solborthi* n. sp. *Bronteus laticauda* Wahlb. *B. estonicus* n. sp. *B. Marklini* Ang.? *Proetus concinnus* Dalm. var. *osiliensis*. *P. verrucosus* Lindstr. aff. *S. conspersus* Ang. *P. plunedorsatus* n. sp. *P. cf. distans* Lindstr. *P. ramisulcatus* Nieszk. *P. Kertelensis* n. sp. *P. Wesenbergensis* n. sp. *Cyphaspis elegantula* Lov. *C. planifrons* Eichw. *Menocephalus minutus* Nieszk. *Harpides Plautini* n. sp. *Harpes Spasskii* Eichw. *H. Wegelini* Ang. *Trinucleus seticornis* His. *Ampyx nasutus* Dalm. *A. Volborthi* n. sp. *A. Linnaarsoni* n. sp. *A. costatus* S. et B. *A. rostratus* Sars. *Remopleurides nanus* Leucht. *R. var. elongata* Schm. *R. emarginatus* Törnq. *Agnostus glaber* Ang. var. *ingrica*.

**Smith (J.)** English Upper Silurian Ostracoda.

In Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Glasgow, vol. 3, new series, part 2, 1889-90. Glasgow, 1892, p. 134.

The author gives a catalogue of Scottish Silurian Entomostraca, with brief descriptions of the following genera: *Bolia*, *Kledenia*, *Strepsula*, *Placentura* and *Octonaria*.

**Smyth (R. B.)** Report of Progress Geological Survey of Victoria, 1874.

*Hymenocaris salteri* McCoy.

**Tilesius (A. von)** Sendschreiben an meinen collegen Herrn Staatsrath und Ritter von Severguine in St. Petersburg über die Natur der Trilobiten.

In A. von Tilesius' Naturhistorische Abhandlungen Erläutermegen besonders die Petrefaktenkunde betreffend Cassel, 1826, pp. 27-37, 38-46, Taf. iv-v.

The author describes the Trilobites as relations to the Chitonidæ.

**Toll (Edward von).** Die paläozoischen Versteinerungen der Neusibirischen Insel Kotelnj.

In Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Petersburg, vol. 37, No. 3, 1889.

*Phacops quadrilineata* Ang. *Monorakos Schmidti*, n. sp. *Proetus* sp.? *Bronteus Andersoni* Eth. jr. et Nich. *Leperditia Kotelnjensis* n. sp. *L. arctica* Jones. *L. Czesskii* n. sp. *L. Sannikowi* n. sp. *L. Keyserlingi* Schm. *Leperditia* sp.?

**Toula (F.)** Eine Kohlenkalk-Fauna von der Barents-Inseln.

In Sitzungsberichte der Akad. der Wissenschaften, Wien, vol. 71, 1875, Abth. 1, p. 527, 6 plates.

*Phillipsia Grünewaldti* Möller.

**Tromelin (G.)** Étude de la faune du grès Silurien dans le Calvados.

In Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie, 3d series, vol. 1, 1876-77.

*Homalonotus deslongchampsii* n. sp. *H. brongniarti* Delong. *H. serratus* n. sp. *H. vicaryi* Salt. *Plasiacomia (Homalonotus) brevicaudata* Delong. *Illanus docens* Trom. *I. viducassianus* Trom. *Dalmanites incerta* Delong.

—— Under the heading of Phyllopodes belonging to the Grès des May (Calvados) the author cites two species of *Ribeiria*.

In Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie, series 3, vol. 1, 1887, pp. 35, 74.

The author states that Mr. Salter has named but not described two species of *Ribeiria* from Mr. Vicary's collection, *R. conformis* Salt. and *R. magnifica* Salt.

**Tromelin (G. De) et Lebesconte (P.)** Essai d'un catalogue raisonné des fossiles Siluriens des départements de Maine-et-Loire, de la Loire Inférieure et du Morbihan, (Anjou et Bretagne méridionale), avec des observations sur les terrains paléozoïques de l'ouest de la France.

(Extrait du compte-rendu de la 4th Session Nantes, 1875) de l'Assoc. française l'adv. Sc., pp. 601-661.

—— Présentation de fossiles paléozoïques du département d'Ille-et-Vilaine et Note additionnelle sur la Fauna Silurien de l'ouest de la France.

In Assoc. franc. l'adv. Sc., 1875, pp. 683-687.

——— Observations sur les terrains primaires du Nord du Department d'Ille-et-Vilaine et de quelques autres parties du massif breton.

In Bull. Géol. Soc. France, 3d series, vol. 4, 1875-76, pp. 583-623.

*Dalmanites rouaulti* n. sp. *D. incertus*. *D. minus* Salt. *D. phillipsi* Barr. *Calymene bayani* T. & L. *Homalonotus brongniarti* Desl. *H. vicaryi* Salt. *Trinucleus goldfussi*. *Homalonotus gahardensis* n. sp.

There is a note to this article on p. 612, in which *Bronteus thysanopeltis* Caill. (non Barr.) is mentioned.

**Tromelin** (Gaston Le Goarant de). Letter sur le terrain Silurien de la Sarthe.

In Bull. Agriculture Sci. at Arts de la Sarthe, vol. 22, 1874, pp. 582-590.

*Cerateocaris Cenomanesis* n. sp. *C. Bohemica* Barr. *C. inæqualis* Barr.

**Ulrich** (Arnold). Beiträge zur Geologie und Paläontologie von Südamerika unter Mitwirkung von Fachgenossen, herausgegeben von Dr. Gustav Steinmann. 1 Paläozoische Versteinerungen aus Bolivien von A. Ulrich.

In Neues Jahrb. für Min. viii. Beilage Bd., 1892, Hefte 1-2; also published separately. Stuttgart, 1892, vol. 1, p. 116, 5 plates.

*Acaste devonica* n. sp. *Cryphaeus convexus* n. sp. *C. giganteus* n. sp. *Cryphaeus* sp. *Cyphaspis* sp. *Dalmanites Clarkei* n. sp. *Phacops Dagincourti* n. sp. *Phacops* sp.

**Ulrich** (E. O.) The Lower Silurian Ostracoda of Minnesota, vol. 3. Final Report.

In Geol. and Nat. Hist. Sur. Minnesota, July 24, 1894. Author's extra. 3 plates.

*Leperditia* Ronault. *L. fabulites* Conrad. *Leperditella* n. gen. *L. canalis* n. sp. *L. persimilis* n. sp. *L. macra* n. sp. *L. germana* Ul. *L. dorsicornis* Ul. *Schmidtella* Ulrich. *S. crassimarginata* Ul. *R. affinis* n. sp. *S. umbonata* n. sp. *S. incompta* n. sp. *S. brevis* n. sp. *S. subrotunda* n. sp. *Aparchites* Jones. *A. ellipticus* n. sp. *A. granilabiat* Ul. *A. millepunctatus* Ul. *A. fimbriatus* Ul. *A. arrectus* n. sp. *A. chatfieldensis* n. sp. *A. minutissimus* Hall var. *trentonensis* n. var. *Primitiella* n. gen. *P. constricta* n. sp. *P. limbata* n. sp. *P. simulans* n. sp. *P. fillmorensis* n. sp. *P. unicornis* Ul. *Primitia* Jones & Holl. *P. minutissima* n. sp. *P. uphami* n. sp. *P. mamata* n. sp. *P. sancti-pauli* n. sp. *P. micula* n. sp. *P. celata* n. sp. *P. duplicata* n. sp. *P. tumidula* n. sp. *P. gibbera* n. sp. *Halliella* Ulrich. *H. labiosa* n. sp. *Beyrichia* McCoy. *B. initialis* n. sp. *Eurychilina* Ulrich. *E. reticulata* Ulrich

var. *incurva* n. var. *E. subradiata* Ul. *E. ventrosa* n. sp. *E.?* *subaequala* n. sp. *E.?* *symmetrica* n. sp. *Dicranella* n. gen. *D. bicornis* n. sp. *D. spinosa* n. sp. *D. marginata* n. sp. *D.?* *simplex* n. sp. *Jonesella* Ulrich. *J. obscura* n. sp. *Bollia* Jones & Holl. *B. subaequala* n. sp. *B. Unguloides* n. sp. *Drepanella* Ulrich. *D. bilateralis* n. sp. *D. bigeneris* n. sp. *Dilobella* n. gen. *D. typa* n. sp. *Ctenobolbina* Ulrich. *C. fulcrata* n. sp. *C. crassa* Ul. *Ceratopsis* n. gen. *C. chambersi* Miller; also var. *robusta* n. var. *Tetradella* Ulrich. *T. quadrilirata* H. & W., and varieties. *T. lunatifera* Ul. *Moorea* Jones & Kirkby. *M. angularis* n. sp. *M. punctata* n. sp. *M.?* *perplexa* n. sp. *Macronotella* n. gen. *M. scotlandi* n. sp. *Cytherella* Jones & Bosquet. *C.?* *subrotunda* n. sp. *C.?* *rugosa* Jones and var. *arcta* n. var. *Bythocypris* Brady. *B. cylindrica* Hall. *B.?* *curta* n. sp. *B. granti* n. sp. *B.?* *robusta* n. sp. *Krausella* n. gen. *K. inaequalis* n. sp. *K. arcuata* n. sp.

—— Two new Lower Silurian species of *Lichas* (subgenus) *Hoplolichas*.

In the Am. Geologist, vol. 10, 1892, p. 270.

*Lichas* (*Hoplolichas*) *robbinsi* n. sp. *L.* (*Hoplolichas*) *bicornis* n. sp.

—— New Lower Silurian ostracoda. No. 1.

In the Am. Geologist, vol. 10, 1892, p. 263, plate ix.

*Leperditia tumida* n. sp. *L. mundula* n. sp. *L. æquilatera* n. sp. *L. inflata* n. sp. *L. germana* n. sp. *L. sulcata* n. sp. and *ventricornis* n. var. *L.* (!*Primitia*) *dorsicornis* n. sp. *L. granilabiata* n. sp. *L. millepunctata* n. sp. *L. fimbriata* n. sp. *Schmidtella* n. g. *S. crassimarginata* n. sp.

Vogdes (A. W.) Notes on Palæozoic Crustacea, No. 4. On a new Trilobite from Arkansas Lower Coal Measures.

In Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., 2d series, vol. 4, 1895, pp. 589-591.

*Griffithides ornata* n. sp.

Waagen (W.) Salt Range Fossils.

In Mem. Geol. Sur. India, series 13, vol. 4, part 2. Calcutta, 1891.

*Olenus indicus* n. sp. *Conocephalites Warthi* n. sp.

Walcott (Chas. D.) Note on some appendages of the Trilobites.

In Proc. Biological Soc. Washington, vol. 9, 1894, pp. 89-97, plate.

*Triarthrus becki* Green. *Calymene senaria* Conrad.

Weitenweber (W. R.) Systemisch Verzeichniss der Böhmen Trilobiten.

In Lotos, vol. 7, 1857.



——— Einige historische Bemerkungen über die Silurische Fauna Böhmens, insbesondere über die Trilobiten.

In Sitzungsberichte der K. böhm. Ges. Wissenschaften, Prag 1861, pp. 13-14.

The author enumerates some new species and specimens of the collection of the Prälat Zeidler at Strabow. He gives only the names without descriptions or figures, as follows:

*Paradoxides Sacheri*, *Proetus myops*, *P. eremita*, *P. astyanax*, *P. frontalis*, *P. Lyelli*, *Dalmanites McCoyi*, *D. Fletcheri*, *Cyphaspis Halli*, *Lichas simplex*, *Trinucleus ultimus*, *Asaphus alienus*, *Illænus transfuga*, *Acidaspis Laportei*, *Amphion senilis*, *Cromus transiens*, *Bronteus infaustus*, *B. furcifer*.

### Whidborne (G. F.) On some Devonian Crustaceans.

In Report Brit. Assoc., 1888, p. 681.

*Entomis peregrina* n. sp. *Acidaspis robertsii* n. sp. *A. hughesii* n. sp. *Proetus batillus* n. sp. *P. subfrontalis* n. sp. *P. audax*. *Cyphaspis ocellatus* n. sp. *Lichas devonianus* n. sp. *Bactropus decoratus* n. sp. *Cheirurus pengellii* n. sp. *Bronteus granulatus* Goldf.

### ——— On some Devonian Crustacea.

In Geol. Magazine, Decade 3, vol. 6, 1889, p. 28. Abstract of a paper read at the British Association. The author gives a brief description of the following new species from Wolborough and Lummaton:

*Phacops batracheus*, *Proetus batillus*, *P. subfrontalis*, *P. audax*, *Cyphaspis ocellata*, *Lichas devonianus*, *Acidaspis robertsii*, *A. hughesii*, *Bronteus delicatus*, *B. pardalios*, *Entomis peregrina*, *Bactropus decoratus*, *Cheirurus pengellii*, *Dechenella setosa*. *Phacops granulatus* Phil. *Proetus champernowni*. *Entomis peregrina* Whid.

### ——— A monograph of the Devonian Fauna of the south of England.

In Palæontographical Society London, vol. 1, pp. 1-344, plates i-xxx; vol. 2, parts 1 to 3, pp. 1-160, plates i-xvii, 1889-1893.

*Phacops batracheus* Whid. *P. latifrons* Bronn. *Cheirurus pengellii* Whid. *C. sternbergii?* Böck. *Acidaspis robertsii* Whid. *A. pilata* Whid. *Lichas devonianus* Whid. *Cyphaspis ocellata* Whid. *Proetus batillus* Whid. *P. subfrontalis* Whid. *P. champernowni* n. sp. *P. audax* Whid. *Dechenella setosa* Whid. *Harpes macrocephalus* Goldf. *Bronteus delicatus* Whid. *B. tigrinus* n. sp. *B. pardalios* Whid. *B. alutaceus* Goldf. *B. flabellifer* Goldf. *B. granulatus* Goldf. *Bactropus decoratus* Whid. *Tropidocaris?* sp. *Cypridina?* sp., 3 species. *Cypridinella caeca* n. sp. *Cypridella*

sp. *Polycopse simplex* J. & K. *P. devonica* Jones, also var. *major*, *obliqua* and *concinna*. *P. hughesia* n. sp. *Entomis peregrina* Whid. *Cyprosina whidbornei* Jones.

**Whiteaves (J. F.)** Description of Four New Species of Fossils from the Silurian Rocks of the Southeastern Portion of the District of Saskatchewan.

In Canadian Record Sci., April, 1891.

*Acidaspis perarmata* n. sp.

**Wood (Henry).** Catalogue of the Fossils in the Students' Stratigraphical Series. Cambridge, 1893, 23 pp.

——— Additions to the Type Fossils in the Woodwardian Museum.

In Geol. Magazine, Decade 3, vol. 10, 1893, p. 111.

**Woods (H.) and Hughes (T. McKenny).** Catalogue of the Type Fossils in the Woodwardian Museum. Cambridge, 1891, 180 pp.

**Woodward (H.)** Note on a new British Species of *Cyclus* from the Coal Measures of Racup, Lancashire.

In Geol. Magazine, Decade 3, vol. 10, 1893, p. 28.

*Cyclus Scotti* n. sp.

——— Some points in the Life History of the Crustacea in early Palæozoic times.

In address delivered at meeting Geol. Soc. London, Feb. 15, 1895. Proceeding Geol. Soc., May, 1895, pp. lxx-lxxxviii.

**Young (J.)** Note on a Series of Trilobites of Caradoc age from the Silurian Strata of the Girvan Valley.

In Proc. Nat. Hist. Soc. Glasgow, vol. 2, 1876, pt. 2, p. 179.

*Illænus bowmanni* Salt. *I. thomsoni* Salt. *I. barriensis* Murch. *Cybele verrucosa* Dalm. *Proetus latifrons* McCoy. *Zethus rugosus* Portl. *Cheirus clavifrons* Dalm. *Odontopleura ovata*? *Straurocephalus unicus* Wyt. Thomson.

The author notes the identification of the above species in the Gray collection.

——— On new forms of Crustacea from the Silurian rocks at Girvan.

In Proc. Nat. Hist. Soc. Glasgow, vol. 1, 1868, p. 169.

*Cheirurus trispinosus* n. sp. *Solenocaris* n. g. *S. solenoides* n. sp.

——— Note on a new species of Crustacean belonging to the genus *Solenocaris* from the Silurian Strata near Girvan, and on fragments probably the appendages of a Trilobite or Limulid Crustacean.

In Proc. Nat. Hist. Soc. Glasgow, vol. 2, 1875, p. 66.

——— Notes on the group of Carboniferous Ostracoda found in the Strata of Western Scotland.

In Trans. Glasgow Geol. Soc., vol. 9, pt. 2, 1890-91, 1891-93, p. 301.

# A REVIEW OF THE HERPETOLOGY OF LOWER CALIFORNIA. PART I—REPTILES.

BY JOHN VAN DENBURGH,

Curator of the Department of Herpetology.

[With Plates iv-xiv.]

The peninsula of Lower California lies so far from the usual routes of travel that few collections of its animals have found their way into museums. Its reptiles have been known chiefly from the specimens secured by Botta, Xantus, and Belding. Within the past few years the California Academy of Sciences has sent several collectors to the peninsula, and among the specimens brought back each time have been a few reptiles. In this way the collection has been formed upon which this paper is primarily based.

A few remarks on the zoögeographical position of Lower California may not be out of place.

The Sonoran Subprovince, as defined by Dr. Allen, but excluding Lower California, is inhabited by the following forty genera of reptiles:\*

Phyllodactylus,	Cnemidophorus,	Contia,
Dipsosaurus,	Verticaria,	Gyalopum,
Crotaphytus,	Eumeces,	Hypsiglena,
Callisaurus,	Rena,	Phyllorhynchus,
Holbrookia,	Leptotyphlops,	Salvadora,
Uma,	Lichanura,	Bascanion,
Sauromalus,	Charina,	Pituophis,
Uta,	Chilomeniscus,	Arizona,
Sceloporus,	Tantilla,	Thamnophis,
Phrynosoma,	Chionactis,	Natrix,
Heloderma,	Rhinocilus,	Trimorphodon,
Gerrhonotus,	Lampropeltis,	Elaps,
Anniella,	Diadophis,	Crotalus.
Xantusia,		

Twenty-nine of these range over a greater or less part

---

\* The turtles are not considered in this discussion.

of the Campestrian Subprovince on the north, or of the tropical Central American Region on the south. They need not, therefore, be considered in the present connection. Eleven genera remain which are confined to the Sonoran Subprovince, and may be considered characteristic of that area. These genera are:

Dipsosaurus,	Sauromalus,	Rena,
Callisaurus,	Heloderma,	Lichanura,
Holbrookia,	Xantusia,	Phyllorhynchus.
Uma,	Verticaria,	

In the so-called Cape Region of Lower California, twenty-eight genera of reptiles occur, namely:

Phyllodactylus,	Cnemidophorus,	Hypsiglena,
Ctenosaura,	Verticaria,	Phyllorhynchus,
Dipsosaurus,	Eumeces,	Salvadora,
Crotaphytus,	Euchirotes,	Bascanion,
Callisaurus,	Rena,	Pituophis,
Uta,	Lichanura,	Thamnophis,
Sceloporus,	Chilomeniscus,	Natrix,
Phrynosoma,	Tantilla,	Trimorphodon,
Gerrhonotus,	Lampropeltis,	Crotalus.
Xantusia,		

Only two of these have not been obtained elsewhere in the Sonoran Subprovince, while, with the exception of Holbrookia, Uma, Sauromalus, and Heloderma, all the characteristic Sonoran genera are represented. The two Cape genera which have not been found in any other part of the Sonoran Subprovince are Euchirotes, a two-footed amphisbænian which has been secured only in southern Lower California, and Ctenosaura, a genus widely distributed in tropical America and here represented by a single species.

Considering now the species of these areas, it is found that seventy-eight have been obtained in the Sonoran Subprovince.\* Twenty-one of these are of partly or

---

\*Some of the eastern and southern species have not been included for lack of precise data.

chiefly Campestrian or tropical distribution, leaving fifty-seven species which may be considered distinctively Sonoran.

Thirty-eight species have thus far been found in the southern part of Lower California,\* as follows:

Phyllodactylus tuberculosus,	Lichanura trivirgata,
Phyllodactylus unctus,	Chilomeniscus stramineus,
Ctenosaura hemilopha,	Chilomeniscus fasciatus,
Dipsosaurus dorsalis,	Tantilla planiceps,
Crotaphytus copeii,	Lampropeltis conjuncta,
Callisaurus draconoides,	Lampropeltis nitida,
Uta thalassina,	Hypsiglena ochrorhyncha,
Uta stansburiana,	Phyllorhynchus decurtatus,
Uta nigricauda,	Salvadora grahamiae,
Sceloporus zosteromus,	Bascanion flagellum frenatum,
Sceloporus licki,	Bascanion aurigulum,
Phrynosoma coronatum,	Pituophis vertebralis,
Gerrhonotus multicarinatus,	Thamnophis cyrtopsis collaris,
Xantusia gilberti,	Natrix valida,
Cnemidophorus maximus,	Natrix celæno,
Verticaria hyperythra,	Trimorphodon lyrophanes,
Eumeces lagunensis,	Crotalus atrox,
Euchirotis biporus,	Crotalus enyo,
Rena humilis,	Crotalus mitchellii.

None of these have been found upon the tropical Mexican mainland. *Uta nigricauda*, *Sceloporus zosteromus*, *Phrynosoma coronatum*, and *Phyllorhynchus decurtatus*, range considerably north of the confines of the "Cape Region." Twenty-two of the thirty-eight species are of very limited distribution, having been found only in the extreme southern part of the peninsula. The remaining twelve forms, mentioned below, extend their range over a greater or less part of the Sonoran Subprovince, and are among those characteristic of that area.†

---

\* Several species, as *Xantusia vigilis*, *Charina bottæ*, and *Lampropeltis californiæ*, have often been credited to Lower California without evidence of their occurring there.

† Except *Uta stansburiana*, which is also Campestrian.

<i>Phyllodactylus tuberculosus</i> ,	<i>Bascanion flagellum frenatum</i> ,
<i>Dipsosaurus dorsalis</i> ,	<i>Thamnophis cyrtopsis collaris</i> ,
<i>Uta stansburiana</i> ,	<i>Natrix valida</i> ,
<i>Rena humilis</i> ,	<i>Trimorphodon lyrophanes</i> ,
<i>Hypsiglena ochrorhyncha</i> ,	<i>Crotalus atrox</i> ,
<i>Salvadora grahamiæ</i> ,	<i>Crotalus mitchellii</i> .

Formulating these data we have the following tables :

#### GENERA.

Total number in the Sonoran Subprovince.....	40
Confined to the Sonoran Subprovince.....	11
Total number in the "Cape Region".....	29
Restricted to the "Cape Region".....	1
Common to the "Cape Region" and Tropical America.....	1
Common to the "Cape Region" and the Sonoran Subprovince.....	26

#### SPECIES.

Total number in the Sonoran Subprovince.....	78
Confined to the Sonoran Subprovince.....	57
Total number in the "Cape Region".....	38
Restricted to the "Cape Region".....	22
Common to the "Cape Region" and Tropical America.....	0
Common to the "Cape Region" and the Sonoran Subprovince.....	12

From these it appears that the affinities of the reptiles which inhabit southern Lower California are almost entirely with those of the Sonoran Subprovince, of which the "Cape Region," therefore, forms a part. It is also shown that a strongly characterized center of reptilian distribution is located in the terminal part of the peninsula, entitling it to rank as one of the minor constituent life areas or faunæ of the Sonoran Subprovince. For this area Dr. Allen has already proposed the name "Saint Lucas Fauna."

It is unfortunate that so little material has been collected on that part of the peninsula which is just north of La Paz, for on this account the northern limit of this San Lucas Fauna cannot, at present, be determined with accuracy. A sufficient number of specimens has been obtained, however, to show that this fauna is apparently restricted to the rather mountainous area south of La Paz.

There is in this area, as has already been shown, a slight infusion of tropical forms, represented among reptiles by the genera *Ctenosaura* and *Euchirotes*, but probably best illustrated by the plants growing near the coast lagoons. These forms, however, are doubtless no more numerous or characteristic than those forms, of tropical origin, which will be found to intrude upon the entire southern border of the Sonoran Subprovince.

The northern part of Lower California is much more closely related to the rest of the Sonoran Subprovince than to the San Lucas Fauna. This is well shown by the presence of such forms as *Callisaurus ventralis*, *Crotaphytus wislizenii*, *Phrynosoma solare*, *Rhinochilus lecontei*, and *Cnemidophori* of the *tessellatus* group. While the known ranges of several species may be considerably enlarged in the future, the northwestern part of Lower California and the coastal slopes of San Diego (and Los Angeles?) County, California, seem to be so well characterized as to merit recognition as a distinct faunal area of the lowest rank. Its distinctive features are the presence of certain peculiar species, the absence of others occurring near by, and its forming the limit of distribution of species whose chief habitat is either north or south.\*

Pending further evidence, this area may be known as the San Diegan Fauna.† Among the reptiles peculiar to it may be mentioned the following:‡

---

\*In this connection I have had the use of a large collection of the reptiles of San Diego County, made by Messrs. Hyatt and Stoddard for the Leland Stanford Junior University, as well as the specimens belonging to the Academy.

†When this was written the author was not aware that this area had been previously recognized and mapped from study of other branches of animal life.

‡Birds apparently belonging to the same list are *Pipilo fuscus senicula*, *Harporhynchus cinereus mearnsi*, and *Heleodytes bruneicapillus bryanti*.



*Uta mearnsi* (?),  
*Sceloporus orcutti*,  
*Phrynosoma blainvillii*,  
*Xantusia henshawi*,

*Cnemidophorus stejnegeri*,  
*Verticaria hyperythra beldingi* (?),  
*Lichanura roseofusca*,  
*Lichanura orcutti*.

Several forms of the neighboring areas have not been taken here, namely:

*Uta repens*,  
*Uta microscutata* (?),  
*Cnemidophorus rubidus*,  
*Cnemidophorus tigris*,  
*Xantusia vigilis*,

*Sauromalus ater*,  
*Sceloporus magister*,  
*Sceloporus occidentalis*,  
*Phrynosoma frontale*,  
*Crotalus cerastes*.

Northern species which have not been collected south of this area are:

*Sceloporus biseriatus*,  
*Sceloporus graciosus*,  
*Gerrhonotus scincicauda*,  
*Anniella pulchra*,

*Eumeces skiltonianus* (?),  
*Lampropeltis boylii*,  
*Bascanion laterale*,  
*Crotalus lucifer*.

A few southern forms are also limited by it, as:

*Sceloporus zosteromus*,

*Crotalus atrox*.

The reptiles of the islands which naturally belong to Lower California may be divided into two groups, as follows:

(a) Species which are purely insular; as, *Sauromalus hispidus*, *Uta palmeri*, *Phrynosoma cerroense*, *Cnemidophorus martyris*, *C. labialis*, and *Verticaria sericea*.

(b) Species which occur also on the northern part of the peninsula; as, *Uta microscutata*, *Uta stansburiana*, *Uta nigricauda*, *Sceloporus zosteromus*, *Verticaria hyperythra beldingi*, *Crotalus atrox*, *Crotalus mitchellii*, and *Callisaurus ventralis*.

No species characteristic of the San Lucas Fauna has been collected on any of the islands.\*

It has been thought best to redescribe many of the species which have been known only from the very brief and often inadequate original characterizations. The descrip-

---

\* With the possible exception of *Crotaphytus copeii*.

tions are all based upon alcoholic specimens. The colors have been determined by reference to Ridgway's "Nomenclature of Colors." Measurements are given in millimeters, unless otherwise stated. Only references to a species as it occurs in Lower California are included in the synonymies, except that the original description is cited in all cases. Whenever a citation has not been verified by actual reference to the original article, it has been given in quotation marks. When the article contains no original information about the species as it occurs in Lower California, the citation has been put in parenthesis. Most of the localities mentioned may be found on the map of Lower California, published in the second volume of the second series of these Proceedings.

I am indebted to Dr. Leonhard Stejneger for the re-identification of many of the specimens listed by Dr. Yarrow, and for the loan of specimens of *Sceloporus consobrinus*.

#### CARETTA IMBRICATA (L.)

*Testudo imbricata*.

(1766, Linn., Syst. Nat., 1, p. 350.)

*Chelonia imbricata*.

1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 24.

The Academy's collection contains a single carapace (No. 2249) of this turtle. It was obtained at San José del Cabo, by the Expedition of 1893. Mr. Bryant tells me that he has often seen them in the waters near the shore.

#### CHELONIA AGASSIZII Dum. & Boc.

*Chelonia agassizii*.

(1870, Duméril et Bocourt, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Reptiles, 1<sup>o</sup> livr., p. 26, pl. vi.)

1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 24.

*Chelonia virgata*.

1883, True, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 28.

The green turtle has been taken at Cape San Lucas. It doubtless occurs in many places along the coast of the peninsula.

*CHRYSEMYS NEBULOSA*, new species. Plates iv, v and vi.

*Pseudemys ornata*.

1883, True, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 33.

*Diagnosis*.—Allied to *C. ornata* (Gray), but without black centers in the costal ocelli, which are much more irregular and indistinct than in that form. The markings on the head, neck, and limbs, are much coarser, and the longitudinal lines less numerous. There are four yellow rays on the upper surface of the arm, instead of eleven.

*Type*.—Cal. Acad. Sci. No. 2244, "Mainland abreast of San José Island," Lower California,\* W. E. Bryant.

*Description of the Type*.—The neck is clove brown with several pale longitudinal lines on each side. The highest one of these ends on the temple in a large oval spot of the same color. The lowest and largest is continued forward across the middle of the lower eyelid, giving off, at the lower edge of the inferior maxillary bone, a branch which, continuing forward, crosses to the upper jaw, runs past the anterior edge of the orbit, turns forward at a right angle, and terminates at the nostril. The five similar lines on the nape are continued forward over the top of the head, and, besides being more or less undulating, give rise to several short transverse branches. There are six longitudinal yellow rays on the forearm; one on each edge and two on each surface. Greenish yellow lines traverse the backs of the five fingers and four perfect toes. The vertebrae sometimes show black spots. All the marginals are ornamented with black ocelli. The plastron is marked with large longitudinal

---

\* Mr. Bryant informs me that the exact locality is Los Dolores, L. C., and that No. 2245 was also taken there.

seal brown blotches, not at all like the double lines on this region in *C. ornata*.

Length of carapace 80 mm. Its greatest width 63 mm.

A carapace (No. 2246) 283 mm. in length is much less distinctly marked than the type, but has a rather indistinct black-centered ocellus on each of the last pair of costal scutes. Another (No. 2247) 273 mm. long shows no trace of these ocelli, nor are they visible in the other alcoholic specimen (No. 2245), the carapace of which measures 194 mm.

*List of Specimens of Chrysemys nebulosa.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
2244	Lower California,* abreast of San José Island.		W. E. Bryant.
2245	No data."		
2246	" †		
2247	San José del Cabo, L. C.		Gustav Eisen.

**PHYLLODACTYLUS TUBERCULOSUS** Wieg.

*Phyllodactylus tuberculosus.*

"(1835, Wiegmann, Acta. Acad. Cæs. Leop. Carol., xvii, 1, p. 241, pl. xviii, fig. 2.)"

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 28.)

*Phyllodactylus xanti.*

1863, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 102.

(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.)

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 50, 93.)

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 73.

(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 12.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

The writer has not seen this species, which has been recorded from Cape San Lucas and La Paz.

\* From Los Dolores, by W. E. Bryant, fide Bryant, from memory.

† From Agua Caliente, by W. E. Bryant, fide Bryant, from memory.

## PHYLLODACTYLUS UNCTUS (Cope).

*Diplodactylus unctus.*

- 1863, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 102.  
(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.)  
(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 50, 93.)  
1877, Streets, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 7, p. 35.  
1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 73.  
(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 12.)  
(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

*Phyllodactylus unctus.*

- (1873, Bocourt, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Reptiles, 2<sup>e</sup> livr., p. 43.)  
(1885, Boulenger, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., I, p. 94.)  
(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 28.)  
(1890, Townsend, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., xiii, p. 144.)

*Description of No. 886.*—The head is much longer than broad. The rounded snout is longer than the distance between the eye and the ear opening. The lips are very prominent. The ear opening is a narrow slit, about the length of the pupil, and has a slight denticulation posteriorly. The scales on the eyelids form a rather conspicuous comb. The slender digits are covered below with a series of transverse lamellæ, terminated by two large plates which are somewhat rounded and wider distally than proximally. The nostril is pierced between the rostral, first labial, and three nasals, the upper of which is in contact with its fellow of the opposite side. There are seven upper and six lower labials; the last of each, under the pupil, is very small. The two plates behind the large pentagonal mental are followed by several about the size of the dorsals, which are in turn gradually replaced by the small flat gulars. The back and limbs are covered with smooth, flat, rounded, equal sized scales, without tubercles or granules. The muzzle has convex plates, smaller than the dorsals, but larger than those on the occiput, which are also convex. The lower surfaces are covered with smooth flat scales, larger than those on the back. The conical tail is slightly flattened at its base,

has large plates below, and is covered elsewhere with smooth flat scales which are somewhat larger than those on the back.

*Variation.*—There is great variation in the ground color of the head and back. In some specimens it is pale gray or creamy white, while in others the prevailing tint is a dark seal brown. There are, however, some fairly constant markings, brighter in young than in old individuals, but apparently subject like the ground color, though to a less extent, to modification in accordance with the amount of light, or perhaps in obedience to the will of the animal. These markings are of a deeper seal brown than the ground color of the darkest individuals. A line originates on the second labial plate, and, passing through the eye and the upper end of the ear opening, runs for some distance along the neck. The upper surface of the head is blotched and spotted, as are also the limbs. The tail has about nine cross-bars on its upper surface. All the lower surfaces are creamy white, slightly tinged with brown in the darkest specimens. The scales are everywhere minutely punctulated with dark brown.

	mm.	mm.	mm.	mm.
Length to anus . . . . .	45	46	35	42
Tail . . . . .	48*	40*	31*	—
Hind limb . . . . .	18	18	15	17
Fore limb . . . . .	15	15	11	14
Head to ear . . . . .	12	12	10	10½
Snout to orbit . . . . .	5	5½	4	4½
Diameter of orbit . . . . .	3½	3	3	3

*Phyllodactylus unctus* has been previously recorded from Cape San Lucas (the type locality), by Mr. Xantus; from Triunfo, by Dr. Streets; and from La Paz, by Messrs. Belding and Townsend.

\* Reproduced.

*List of Specimens of Phyllodactylus unctus.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
857	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Oct., 1893.	Gustav Eisen.
885 to 893	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Jan. 25, 1893	Gustav Eisen.
1182	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894.	Eisen and Vaslit.
1663 to 1669	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
2204 to 2207	Lower California.		

## CTENOSAURA HEMILOPHA Cope.

*Iguana acanthura.*

"1835, Blainville, Nouv. Ann. Mus., iv, p. 288, pl. xxiv. fig. 1."

*Cyclura acanthura.*

1837, Duméril et Bibron, Erpétologie Générale, iv, p. 222 (part).

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 71.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

*Ctenosaura.*

1895, Baird, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 300.

*Cyclura (Ctenosaura) hemilopha.*

1863, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 105.

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 50, 93.)

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 71.

(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 19.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

*Ctenosaura acanthura.*

1874, Bocourt, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Reptiles, p. 138.

*Cyclura teres.*

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 71.)

*Ctenosaura hemilopha.*

(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.)

1885, Boulenger, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., ii, p. 197.

(1886, Cope, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., xxiii, p. 266.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 33.)

*Description of No. 463.*—The body is considerably

compressed. The tail is conical except at its base, where it is almost square in section. The limbs and head are large, the latter sharply triangular and with flattened top and almost vertical sides. The large nostril is in a round plate, whose posterior edge is nearer to the orbit than to the end of the snout. The rostral and symphyseal plates are very broad and low. There are ten labials. There is a very large plate below the eye, and a series of large superciliaries. The entire top and sides of the head are covered with small irregularly hexagonal plates, which are convex, except on the snout and lores. The very large ear opening is almost vertical and without denticulation. Several series of large sublabial plates pass gradually into the gulars. The dorsal crest begins some distance behind the shielded part of the head, is composed of high spines on the nape, and gradually diminishes in height posteriorly. It is continued on the middle third of the vertebral line as a series of enlarged flat plates, but is not traceable on the posterior third. The back and sides are covered with small, smooth, subquadrate scales, which pass gradually into the larger ventrals. The gular regions are covered with smooth scales which become gradually larger posteriorly. The smallest gulars are larger than the dorsals, the largest are smaller than the ventrals. The scales on the limbs are all smooth. The tail bears whorls of spinose scales. The first three of these whorls are separated from one another by three series of smaller smooth scales; the fourth, fifth and sixth spiny whorls are each preceded by two series of smooth scales, and the more distal whorls by single series which gradually become spinose.

The top and sides of the head are dull pea green. The back, sides, and hind limbs are pale straw color, heavily washed with pale olive, and spotted and reticulated with



seal brown and black. There are five black blotches on the vertebral line, separated by areas paler than the general tint. The first of these black markings is very small; the second is broader than long; the third and fourth are very large and faintly continuous with the blackish brown of the ventral surfaces; the fifth is almost confined to the enlarged medial scales. There are two longitudinal black blotches on the side of the neck, and two corresponding lines on the temple. The chin, gular region, chest, and forelimbs, are blackish brown. The tail has a ground color of straw yellow clouded with olive, but is dull pea green on the spines, and barred with seal brown terminally.

Snout to vent 224 mm. Snout to ear 53 mm. Hind limb 129 mm. Snout to edge of fold 76 mm. Fore limb 84 mm. Highest dorsal spines 9 mm.

*Variation.*—The youngest individuals (58 to 76 mm. from snout to vent) are bright terre-verte green above, except on the tail which has broad rings of dark olive separated by narrow ones of broccoli brown. There are very faint indications of dark vertebral bars. The lower parts are yellowish white tinged with green. As the animals increase in size, the green gradually disappears and the dark markings increase in size and number until the adult coloration is assumed. The number of femoral pores ranges from four to eight. The dorsal crest seems to be higher in the males than in the females, but is never continued on the posterior part of the back.

This species was collected by Botta in "California." Xantus secured it at Cape San Lucas, the type locality. Mr. Belding found it at La Paz.

*List of Specimens of Utenosaura hemilopha.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
463 to 466	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Mar., 1892.	Gustav Eisen.
703	Miraflores, L. C.	Oct., 1890.	W. E. Bryant.
704	"	"	"
709	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Oct. 10, 1890	"
718	"	Sept. 17, 1890	"
744	Agua Caliente, L. C.	Oct., 1890.	"
830 to 833	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept., 1893.	Gustav Eisen.
850 to 855	"	Oct., 1893.	"
858	"	Nov., 1893.	"
859	"	"	"
871	"	"	"
872	"	"	"
985	Pescadero, L. C.	Sept., 1893.	"
991 to 995	Miraflores, L. C.	"	"
998 to 1095	"	Sept., 1894.	Eisen and Vaslit.
1389	Sierra San Lazaro, L. C.	"	"
1620 to 1628	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
2240	"	Mar., 1892.	W. E. Bryant.

## DIPSOSAURUS DORSALIS (B. &amp; G.)

*Crotaphytus dorsalis.*

(1852, Baird and Girard, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 126.)

*Dipsosaurus dorsalis.*

1859, Baird, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 299.

(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.)

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 48.)

(1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., xiv, p. 295.)

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 54.

(1885, Boulenger, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., ii, p. 201.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 34.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 97.)

1890, Townsend, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 144.

(1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, p. 164.)

Specimens of this lizard from the "Cape Region" show a tendency to have but one row of scales between the rostral and nasal plates, while those from northern Lower California and California more frequently have two rows. The following table, based upon two hundred and thirty-one specimens shows this quite plainly:\*

Number of scale rows between rostral and nasal	2-2	2-1	1-1
Northern specimens .....	19	9	13
Specimens from the "Cape Region" .....	14	6	170

This appears to be the only difference, and is not constant enough to warrant recognition by name.

The species has been recorded from Cape San Lucas (*Xantus*), La Paz (*Belding*), and San Luis Gonzales Bay (*Townsend*), in Lower California.

\* Dr. Leonhard Stejneger kindly furnished me notes on forty of these specimens, which are in the U. S. National Museum.

*List of Specimens of Dipsosaurus dorsalis.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
467	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Mar., 1892.	Gustav Eisen.
468	"	"	"
613	"	Sept. 18, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
640	Magdalena Island, L. C.	Mar., 1889.	"
644	Comondu to San Quintin, L.C.	April, 1889.	"
710 to 713	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept. 1, 1890	"
716	"	Sept. 9, 1890	"
717	"	Sept. 1, 1890	"
827 to 829	"	Sept., 1893.	Gustav Eisen.
875	"	Aug., 1893.	"
1180	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894.	Eisen and Vaslit.
1181	"	"	"
1847 to 2011	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
67	Lower California.	—	W. J. Fisher.

**CROTAPHYTUS COPEII** Yarrow?*Crotaphytus copeii.*

1882, Yarrow, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 441.

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 53.)

(1890, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 3, p. 105.)

*Crotaphytus copii.*

(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 16.)

*Crotaphytus copei.*

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 45.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 97.)

*Description of No. 638.*—The head is large and considerably depressed. The large nostril is much nearer to the end of the snout than to the orbit. The ear opening is very large, oblique, and with an anterior denticulation of small scales. The scales on the upper surface of

the head are very small; largest on the middle third of its length, smallest on the supraocular region. There are twelve superior and twelve inferior labials to below the middle of the eye. All the labials are rectangular, of about equal width, and longer than wide. There are several series of enlarged sublabials, which pass gradually into the granular gulars. The strong gular fold is covered centrally with larger, pointed, imbricate, scales, but has very small granular ones at its edge. The back is covered with small, smooth, weakly pointed, subgranular scales. There is a strong fold along each side of the body between the limbs, and several irregular folds on the neck. The chest and belly are covered with smooth flat scales. The weakly keeled scales on the tail are smaller than the ventrals. There are twenty femoral pores on each side. Male, with enlarged postanals.

The general ground color is pale hair brown, changing to broccoli brown centrally, finely dotted with white and cream-buff, and with small spots of very dark sepia which increase slightly in size medially and posteriorly. There are two faint pale clay-colored cross-bars on the back above the hind limbs, and several similar ones on the basal portion of the tail. Between these bars are pairs of rather large dark sepia spots, each with a small cream-colored center. The tail has brown rings separated by narrower pale cream-colored ones. The chest and belly are whitish, more or less flecked with slate. The throat has longitudinal olive-gray bands and blotches on a pale cream-colored ground.

Snout to vent 119 mm. Tail 240 mm. Snout to edge of fold 40 mm. Snout to anterior edge of ear 28 mm. Fore limb 46 mm. Hind limb 89 mm.

This species has been known from a single specimen, secured at La Paz, by Mr. L. Belding.

*List of Specimens of Crotaphytus copeii ?*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
637	Magdalena Island.	Mar., 1889.	W. E. Bryant.
638	"	"	"

## CALLISAURUS DRACONOIDES Blain.

*Callisaurus draconoides.*

" 1835, Blainville, Nouv. Ann. Mus., iv, p. 286, pl. xxiv, fig. 2."

1837, Duméril et Bibron, Erpétologie Générale, iv, p. 326.

(1845, Gray, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., p. 227.)

1874, Bocourt, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Reptiles, 3<sup>e</sup> livr., p. 158, pl. xvii bis., figs. 10-10b.

(1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, p. 171.)

*Callisaurus ventralis.*

1859, Baird, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 299.

*Callisaurus draconoides.*

(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.)

(1867, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 38.)

*Callisaurus draconoides draconoides.*

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 47, 93.)

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 50.

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 97.)

The head is broad and low. The snout is rounded when viewed from above, but sharply pointed when seen in profile. The nostrils are large and superior. There is a strongly marked canthus rostralis. The very large interparietal plate is broader than long. There are two or three series of enlarged supraoculars. The other head plates are small and irregular, largest on the frontal and prefrontal regions, everywhere very flat and smooth. There is a very long suborbital. The eyelids are heavily fringed. The labials are low, but long, imbricate, and projecting laterally. The infralabials are bordered below by from one to three series of large sublabials. The gulars are granular, smooth, and, except on the central part of the region, longer than wide. The gular fold is covered

with imbricate scales, largest at its edge. The back and sides are covered with small flattened granules, which pass gradually into the much larger smooth ventrals. A strong fold extends along each side between the limbs. The tail is of medium length, and considerably depressed at its base. The limbs are very long and slender. The number of femoral pores varies from twelve to eighteen. The males have enlarged postanal plates.

*Measurements of the largest specimens in mm.*

Sex .....	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀
Snout to vent .....	67	68	65	67	60	55
Tail .....	80	—	—	—	73	62
Head to ear .....	14	14	14	14	13	12
Width of head .....	11	12	12	11	11	10
Head to posterior edge of interparietal .....	12	12	13	13	11	11
Hind limb .....	62	65	61	62	52	50
Fore limb .....	36	37	33	35	31	29
Base of 5th to end of 4th toe .....	27	28	28	27	22	22

There is so much variation in color that no exact description can be given. The males are grayish above, tinted with primrose yellow and ochraceous buff on sides, and thickly spotted with pale yellow or white. Two series of brown blotches on the back are united on the upper surface of the tail to form undulate brown cross-bands. The lower surface of the tail is white, crossed by from six to eight black bars which correspond in position to, and are often united with, the brown bands of its upper surface. The chin and throat are marked with numerous oblique dusky lines. The latter has a large half-concealed patch of red. A large blue or green area along each side is crossed by two almost vertical black blotches, behind which is a small round black spot. The limbs are crossed by bands of dusky. The females have

the larger markings on the upper surfaces more distinct than the males, lack the lateral blue blotch and posterior black spot of the males, and have a large bright cadmium orange spot behind the axilla.

This species was first described from a specimen collected by Botta in "California." It was afterwards found by Mr. Xantus at Cape San Lucas, and by Mr. Belding at La Paz.

*List of specimens of Callisaurus draconoides.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
605	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept. 3, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
729	"	Sept. 16, 1890	"
730	"	"	"
732 to 735	"	Sept. 1, 1890	"
739	"	Sept. 2, 1890	"
740	"	"	"
754	"	"	"
894	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
1400 to 1403	Sierra San Lazaro, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1750 to 1846	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
2212 to 2237	"	1892	W. E. Bryant.
2195	"	Mar., 1892	"

**CALLISAURUS VENTRALIS (Hallow.)**

*Homalosaurus ventralis.*

(1852, Hallowell, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 179.)

*Callisaurus draconoides gabbii.*

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 47.)

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 189.)

2d SER., VOL. V.

( 7 )

May 28, 1895.



*Callisaurus draconoides.*

1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., p. 295.

(? 1889, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 147.)

1890, Townsend, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 144.

*Callisaurus ventralis.*

(1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, p. 171.)

This more northern species is quite distinct from *C. draconoides* of the "Cape Region," and may be readily distinguished from it by the following characters:

*C. ventralis.*

Large.

Snout short and rounded.

Supralabials prominent and very convex in lateral outline.

Males with two large oblique black blotches on each side.

*C. draconoides.*

Small.

Snout longer and less rounded.

Supralabials much less prominent and convex.

Males with two smaller almost vertical black blotches, followed by a small black spot.

No intergradation of the two forms has yet been shown, but two young females from San Ignacio, and one from Santa Margarita Island, are more nearly like *C. draconoides* than are any of the other specimens of *C. ventralis*, suggesting, but not showing, an instability of character farther to the south.

The following measurements of *C. ventralis* are given for comparison with those of *C. draconoides*:

Sex.....	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀
Snout to vent .....	86	88	81	82	72	74
Tail .....	117	—	—	107	102	98
Head to ear .....	16	16	15	16	15	14
Width of head .....	14	13	13	14	13	13
Head to posterior edge of interparietal .....	15	15	14	14	13	13
Hind limb .....	79	—	75	76	70	65
Fore limb .....	49	46	40	45	42	41
Base of fifth to end of fourth toe .....	35	—	32	33	31	30

This species has been recorded from San Luis Gonzales Bay, and Angel de la Guardia Island. It is com-

mon on the deserts of the southwestern United States, and of Sonora.

*List of specimens of Callisaurus ventralis.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
624 to 627	El Llano de Santano, L. C.	April, 1889.	W. E. Bryant.
628	San Ignacio, L. C.	"	"
629	"	"	"
675	Santa Margarita Island.	Mar. 5, 1889	"

**SAUROMALUS HISPIDUS Stejn.**

*Sauromalus ater.*

- 1877, Streets, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 7, p. 36.  
 ?1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 51.  
 (1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 35.)  
 ?1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, pp. 96, 97.  
 (1890, Townsend, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 144.)

*Sauromalus hispidus.*

- 1891, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 409.  
 (1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, p. 174.)

This species has been found only on Angel de la Guardia Island, Gulf of California. Mr. Belding secured a *Sauromalus* on Espiritu Santo Island, but it is not known to what species it belongs.

**UTA THALASSINA Cope.**

*Uta thalassina.*

- 1863, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 104.  
 (1864, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 177.)  
 (1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.)  
 (1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 48, 93.)  
 1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 54.  
 (1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 16.)  
 (1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 35.)  
 1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, pp. 96, 98.  
 1894, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., pp. 589, 591.

*Petrosaurus thalassinus.*

- 1885, Boulenger, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., ii, p. 205.

*Description of No. 1472.*—The head is flattened, swollen at temples, and with rounded snout. The nostrils are large, superior, and a little nearer to the end of the snout than to the orbit. The large ear opening has a very weak anterior denticulation. The head scales are smooth, and slightly convex anteriorly. The frontal is transversely divided. The largest supraoculars are separated from the frontals, frontoparietals, and parietals, by two series of small plates. The interparietal is very large. There are six superior and seven inferior labials to below the middle of the orbit. Several series of enlarged sublabials pass gradually into the granular gulars which are slightly largest centrally. The first of the two strong gular folds ends in a large pouch at each side. The second is continued as a flap in front of each arm, and is covered with smooth flat plates the largest of which, at its edge, are somewhat larger than the scales on the chest. The back and sides are covered with small smooth round granules, much larger medially than laterally. The tail, conical except where depressed at its base, is covered with whorls of weakly keeled scales, which are a little smaller than those of the belly. The scales of the chest and belly are smooth. Those on the limbs have distinct keels. Femoral pores 17–19.

Most of the large specimens have lost their original tails, and are now provided with regrowths. The number of femoral pores varies from fifteen to twenty-one.

There is considerable variation in the intensity, and some in the distribution, of color in the large series at hand, but the general pattern is the same in all the specimens. Very young specimens are fully as brightly colored as older ones, and females as brightly as males. The largest specimens, however, appear somewhat duller than others, especially on the posterior part of the back.

One of the brightest individuals, which has been in alcohol little more than a month, may be described thus: On the anterior half of the back are three transverse bands of intense black, bordered posteriorly by others of olivaceous yellow. The first of these bars connects the shoulders. The second is the shortest and narrowest. Near its anterior edge are two round yellow spots, about half the size of the tympanum. The third is the largest and best defined. It is bordered in front by a narrow band of plumbeous, which separates it from another of olivaceous yellow. The remaining space between these black bands is finely dotted and reticulated with black, sepia, and azure. The posterior half of the back is similarly banded, but the colors are here so dull as to appear as if viewed through a thick and discolored epidermis. In front of each shoulder is an azure spot about the size of the tympanum. Half-way between the upper edges of these spots and the tympana are smaller spots of the same color, and others may be seen on the dorsal median line of the neck. The chin and gular regions, except a large central patch of greenish olive (pale turquoise blue in some specimens), are Indian yellow, which color is continued over the sides, and faintly over the back of the neck, just in front of the first black dorsal band. The eyelids and a small area surrounding the pineal "eye" are also yellow. The hind limbs are pale sepia, with indications of seven faint yellowish crossbars. The upper surface of the tail is bluish, greenish, and brownish, crossed by twenty-one broad dark olive or greenish olive bars. The lower surfaces of the tail, limbs, abdomen, and chest, are creamy white, tinged on the chest with olive-green and indian yellow. (In very young individuals there are three transverse greenish bars on a yellow ground.) In the pouches at each end of the middle gu-

lar fold are patches of flame scarlet, but close examination shows that this color is due to the presence of multitudes of minute parasites.

Three specimens (smallest, medium, and largest) measure in millimeters as follows:

Total length.....	162	378	(tail reproduced.)
Snout to vent..	52	130	154
Hind limb .....	38	90	95
Fore limb .....	26	63	67
Head to ear.....	14	32	36
Width of head.....	11	28	30

This beautiful species was originally described from specimens collected by Mr. Xantus at Cape San Lucas. Mr. Belding found it at Playitas, San Lazaro, and in the Victoria Mountains.

*List of specimens of Uta thalassina.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
741	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept. 1, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
748	San Bartolome, L. C.	Oct., 1890.	"
751	"	"	"
974	{ Corral de Piedras, Sierra El }	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
975	{ Taste, L. C.	"	"
976	"	"	"
1191 to 1226	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1452 to 1532	Sierra San Lazaro, L. C.	"	"

UTA REPENS, new species. Plates vii, and viii figs. A-E.

*Diagnosis.*—Allied to *U. thalassina*, but with hind limb much shorter, snout shorter and more truncate, and four transverse black dorsal bars in place of the anterior three of that species.

*Type*.—Cal. Acad. Sci. No. 633, Comondu, Lower California, W. E. Bryant, April, 1889.

*Description of the Type*.—The head is broad, short, and depressed. The snout is short and truncate. The nostrils are large, superior, and much nearer to the end of the snout than to the orbit. The ear opening is large, and has an anterior denticulation of three pointed scales. The head scales are smooth, and slightly convex anteriorly. The rostral is very broad and low, with a median superior projection. The frontal is transversely divided. The largest supraoculars are separated from the frontals, frontoparietals, and parietals, by two series of small plates. The interparietal is very large. There are five superior and seven inferior labials to below the middle of the eye. There are several series of enlarged sublabials. The gular region is covered with small granules which are slightly largest centrally. There is a weak anterior gular fold followed by a strong posterior fold. The latter is covered with small subgranular plates, the largest of which, on its edge, are about equal in size to the first scales on the chest. The back and sides are covered with round granules, which are larger medially than laterally. The tail is somewhat depressed and expanded at its base, and is covered with whorls of small weakly keeled scales. The scales on the anterior surfaces of the limbs are large and weakly keeled. The ventral plates are larger than the caudals.

The color above is dull grayish olive, with four distinct anterior, and three fainter posterior, transverse black bands. The tail is similarly barred with dusky. The throat is brownish marked with blackish slate centrally. The chest and abdomen are white clouded with slate.

Measurements in mm. of	<i>Uta repens.</i>	<i>Uta thalassina.</i>	
Snout to vent .....	103	103	95
Snout to fold .....	34	35	33
Snout to orbit .....	7	9	8
Snout to ear .....	22	24	23
Snout to back of interparietal .....	18	20	19
Width of head .....	18	18	15
Fore limb .....	45	42	41
Hind limb .....	62	69	63
Base of fifth to end of fourth toe .....	22	27	25

This species is represented by a single specimen. Its general aspect is very much like that of *U. thalassina*, not at all like *U. mearnsi*.

#### UTA STANSBURIANA B. and G.

##### *Uta stansburiana.*

- (1853, Baird & Girard, Stansbury's Report, p. 345, pl. v, figs. 1-6.)  
 1859, Baird, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 299.  
 (1864, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 177.)  
 (1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.)  
 (1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 48.)  
 1877, Streets, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 7, p. 37.  
 1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., p. 295.  
 (1885, Boulenger, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., ii, p. 211.)  
 (1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 35.)  
 (1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)  
 (1889, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1889, p. 147.)

##### *Uta elegans.*

- 1882, Yarrow, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 442.  
 (1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 55.)  
 (1885, Boulenger, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., ii, p. 211.)  
 (1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)  
 1890, Townsend, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 144.

##### *Uta schotti.*

- [1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 55 (part.)]  
 (1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

An examination of large series has failed to reveal any

character, which will separate Lower Californian specimens of this form from specimens collected in California and Arizona. Dr. Yarrow gives no character which will separate them, and, in his Check List, refers specimens from the Cape Region to *U. stansburiana* and *U. elegans* indifferently.

Two specimens from Espiritu Santo Island do not seem to differ from those collected on the peninsula.

*Uta stansburiana* was first described from the valley of the Great Salt Lake, Utah. *Uta elegans* was established upon specimens collected by Mr. Belding at La Paz. Dr. Streets found the species on Cerros Island; and Mr. Townsend at San Luis Gonzales Bay, San Bartolome Bay, and on Carmen Island in the Gulf of California. Mr. Xantus found it at Cape San Lucas.

*List of specimens of Uta stansburiana.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
438	Espiritu Santo Island.	April, 1892	W. E. Bryant.
439	"	"	"
487 to 491	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Mar. 10, 1892	"
581	Guadalupe to Colnett, L. C.	Apr. 28, 1893	A. W. Anthony.
582	Valladares, L. C.	May 29, 1893	"
585	San Tomas to Guadalupe, L. C.	Apr. 27, 1893	"
588	"	"	"
594	Guadalupe to Colnett, L. C.	Apr. 28, 1893	"
599	"	"	"
632	Comondú to San Quintín, L. C.	April, 1889	W. E. Bryant.
643	"	"	"
1700 to 1721	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.



**UTA PALMERI Stejn.***Uta palmeri.*

1890, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 3, p. 106.

Under this name, Dr. Stejneger has described a *Uta* from San Pietro Martir Island, Gulf of California. The species belongs to the *U. stansburiana* group.

**UTA MICROSCUTATA Van D.** Plates viii, figs. F, G, and ix.*Uta microscutata.*

1894, Van Denburgh, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., Ser. ii, Vol. iv, Part 1, p. 298.

Two specimens from San José Island, in the Gulf of California, have been compared with the type from San Pedro Martir Mountain, Lower California. They differ only in having the bluish white dots on the ventral surfaces more numerous, and the femoral pores eleven and twelve respectively. One is somewhat larger than the type, being 119 mm. in total length. A third specimen, labeled Comondu to San Quintin, is also identical with the type.

*List of specimens of Uta microscutata.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
433	San José Island, L. C.	April, 1892.	W. E. Bryant.
434	"	"	"
631	Comondu to San Quintin, L. C.	"	"

**UTA NIGRICAUDA Cope.***Uta ornata.*

1859, Baird, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 299.

[1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 57 (part).]

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

*Uta nigricauda.*

1864, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 176.

(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci., Phila., p. 312.)

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 48, 93.)

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 55.)

(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 16.)

1885, Boulenger, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., ii, p. 212.

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 35.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

There is a very great amount of variation in the size, shape, and number of the head plates, even the frontal being sometimes divided transversely. The largest dorsal scales are along the median line. They are replaced, sometimes gradually and sometimes abruptly, by granules on the sides. Seventeen to twenty-four of the largest dorsals are equal to the length of the head to the posterior edge of the interparietal (occipital) plate. The ventral scales are larger than the dorsals, and perfectly smooth. The caudals are the largest of all, and are very strongly keeled and mucronate. The number of femoral pores ranges from nine to thirteen. The color of the throats of the males varies from canary yellow to deep Chinese orange.

*List of specimens of Uta nigricauda.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
621	Magdalena Island, L. C.	1888	W. E. Bryant.
622	"	"	"
673	"	Mar. 12, 1889	"
676 to 679	"	Mar. 11, 1889	"
724	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept. 6, 1890	"
737	"	Sept. 2, 1890	"
758	"	Sept. 3, 1890	"
856	"	Oct., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
986	Miraflores, L. C.	"	"
987	"	"	"
1227 to 1358	"	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1390 to 1399	Sierra San Lazaro, L. C.	"	"
2012 to 2108	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
2191	"	Mar., 1892	W. E. Bryant.
2211	"	"	"
2282 to 2373	"	"	"

**SCELOPORUS ZOSTEROMUS Cope.***Sceloporus zosteromus.*

- 1863, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 105.  
 (1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.)  
 (1885, Cope, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., xxii, pp. 395, 399.)  
 (1885, Boulenger, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., ii, p. 225.)  
 (1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 37.)  
 (1889, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 147.)  
 1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, p. 178, pl. i, fig. 3.

*Sceloporus clarkii zosteromus.*

- (1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 49, 93.)  
 (1880, Lockington, Am. Nat. p. 295.)

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 64.)

(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 17.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

*Sceloporus rufidorsum*.

1882, Yarrow, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 442.

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 64.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, pp. 96, 98.)

(1890, Townsend, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 144.)

*Sceloporus consobrinus*.

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 61 (part).]

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

*Sceloporus clarki clarki*.

[1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 63 (part).]

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 99.)

This very distinct species belongs to the *S. magister* group. Specimens from the northern part of the peninsula and from several of the neighboring islands seem to be like those from the "Cape Region" in all respects. The following table may be useful for comparison with other species:

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Sex.	No. of scales on back.	Scales equal shielded part of head.	Femoral pores.	Measurements in mm.					Locality.
					Snout to vent.	Tail.	Hind limb.	Fore limb.	Shielded part of head.	
630	♂	29	6	19	106	143	73	48	20	San Pablo.
666	♂	28	6	22	106	148	78	49	21	Magdalena Island.
665	♂	30	5	19	104	141	78	51	20	"
664	♀	29	5	18	95	121	65	44	18	Sta. Margarita Island.
663	♀	29	5	18	93	126	70	46	18	"
437	♂	30	5	19	100	135	71	48	19	San José Island.
1691	♂	30	5	20	93	—	66	42	18	San José del Cabo.
1690	♂	29	5	19	83	—	62	40	17	"
1688	♂	29	5	20	99	—	66	43	18	"
1686	♀	30	6	18	74	107	57	38	15	"

*Sceloporus zosteromus* is not confined to the "Cape Region" of Lower California. It has been recorded from Cape San Lucas (type locality), La Paz, Cerros Island, and San Quintin Bay (the type locality of *S. rufidorsum*). The present collection contains specimens from San José Island, San Pablo, Santa Margarita Island, Miraflores, Magdalena Island, and San José del Cabo.

*List of specimens of Sceloporus zosteromus.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
436	San José Island, L. C.	April, 1892	W. E. Bryant.
437	"	May, 1892	"
539	San José del Cabo, L. C.	April, 1892	Gustav Eisen.
604	"	Sept. 3, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
608	"	"	"
609	"	"	"
630	San Pablo, L. C.	April, 1889	"
641	Magdalena Island ?	Mar., 1889	"
663	Santa Margarita Island.	Mar. 1, 1889	"
664	"	"	"
665	Magdalena Island, L. C.	Mar. 11, 1889	"
666	"	"	"
667	"	"	"
668	"	Feb. 25, 1889	"
669	"	"	"
670	"	"	"
671	"	Mar. 11, 1889	"
672	"	"	"
707	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept. 13, 1890	"
708	"	"	"
714	"	Sept. 3, 1890	"
736	"	Sept. 5, 1890	"
738	"	Sept. 2, 1890	"
844 to 848	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
1146 to 1151	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1678 to 1699	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
2192	"	Mar., 1892	W. E. Bryant.

SCHEPORUS LICKI new species. Plate x.

*Diagnosis.*—Allied to *S. consobrinus*, but much larger, with more strongly mucronate scales, with larger scales on

the back, with much larger scales on the posterior surface of thigh, and never with two blue patches on throat.

*Type*.—Cal. Acad. Sci. No. 1436, Sierra San Lazaro, Lower California, Eisen and Vaslit, Sept., 1894.

*Description of the Type*.—The head is considerably depressed, with rounded snout. There are two scales on the canthus rostralis. The nostrils are large, almost superior, and nearer to the end of the snout than to the orbit. The ear opening is very large, almost vertical, and with a strong anterior denticulation of six pointed scales. The head shields are smooth and somewhat convex. The supraoculars are very broad. The superciliaries are very long, narrow, and strongly imbricate. There are two series of small, and one of large, sublabial plates, bordered below by the large, imbricate, bicuspid gulars. There is a strong fold on each side of the neck. The dorsal scales are slightly smaller than the caudals, strongly keeled, very strongly mucronate, and with serrate edges. The lateral scales are similar to, but smaller than, the dorsals, arranged in oblique series, and graduating into the dorsals and ventrals. The ventrals are much smaller than the dorsals, smooth, and bi- or tricuspid. The caudals are very strongly keeled and mucronate. The posterior surface of the thigh is covered with large, pointed, keeled scales. There are fifteen femoral pores. Male, with enlarged postanal plates. There are thirty-three dorsal scales between the interparietal plate and the base of the tail.

The back and sides are olive brown, many of the scales having central markings of deep blue or green. A narrow line of verdigris green runs along each side from the eye to the base of the tail. Below this, a narrower similarly colored line runs from the ear to a point a short distance above and behind the axilla. A patch in front of the shoulder, the central part of the belly, and

the anterior and lower surfaces of the thigh, are black, which color gradually fades into the cyanine blue of the sides of the belly. The throat is olive gray with greenish white lines which converge to a point midway between the neck pouches. The tail is brown suffused with campanula blue and beryl green towards its base.

Snout to vent 74 mm. Fore limb 37 mm. Tail 105 mm. Shielded part of head, 15 mm. Hind limb 54 mm. Base of 5th to end of 4th toe 22 mm.

*Variation.*—There is very little variation in color, either individual, sexual, or in accordance with age. One male from Miraflores has a single large blue patch on the throat, through which the ordinarily whitish lines show as lines of paler blue.

The following table will serve to show the variation in structural characters:

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Sex.	Scales on back.	Scales equal shielded part of head.	No. of scales in ear denticulation.	Femoral pores.	Measurements in mm.				
						Snout to vent.	Tail.	Hind limb.	Fore limb.	Shielded part of head.
1436	♂	33	6	6	15	74	105	54	37	15
1419	♀	33	7	5	14	65	93	46	29	13
1409	♀	38	7	5	14	70	—	47	32	14
1410	♂	32	6	5	14	73	—	53	36	15
1425	♂	34	7	7	15	67	105	52	36	13
1411	♀	34	8	5	16	65	97	44	31	13
1435	♂	34	8	5	14	63	102	48	33	13
1422	♂	36	7	5	14	74	117	50	35	14
1412	♂	36	6	5	16	83	112	55	39	16
1426	♂	37	8	5	15	59	—	44	31	13
1439	♂	34	9	5	16	40	52	30	19	9
1433	♂	34	10	5	15	32	—	24	17	8
1157	♂	34	7	5	15	62	103	47	32	14
1152	♀	36	7	5	15	70	—	45	29	13
1155	♂	36	6	5	15	72	—	53	35	14
1160	♂	36	7	5	16	76	—	55	35	15
1159	♀	35	7	6	16	57	—	43	29	12
										17

The next table shows the same characters of *Sceloporus consobrinus*.\*

U. S. Nat. Mus. No.	Sex.	Scales on back.	Scales equal the shielded part of head.	Scales in ear dentation.	Femoral pores.	Measurements in mm.						Locality.
						Snout to vent.	Tail.	Hind limb.	Fore limb.	Shielded part of head.	Base of 5th to end of 4th toe.	
15697	♂	39	8	5	18	62	—	48	31	13	20	Prescott, Ariz.
15696	♂	39	9	4	15	58	86	44	28	12	18	"
15695	♂	41	10	5	18	55	—	39	25	12	16	"
17235	♂	41	7	5	16	67	98	45	28	13	19	Tucson, Ariz.
17234	♂	38	8	5	17	54	91	43	28	12	18	"
16958	♂	39	8	5	17	65	95	45	27	13	18	"
16959	♂	—	8	5	16	—	103	47	28	13	20	"
16960	♂	38	9	5	14	46	—	32	21	10	14	"
2895	♂	—	9	5	14	48	62	30	20	10	12	Nebraska.
2895	♂	40	8	4	14	63	80	37	26	13	15	"
2895	♂	42	9	4	15	45	—	30	19	10	13	"
8163	♂	47	9	5	13	—	—	42	27	12	17	Utah.
8163	♂	43	9	4	13	61	—	43	28	12	18	"
8491	♀	45	10	5	18	63	—	41	27	13	17	New Mexico.
8491	♂	46	10	5	16	49	—	34	23	10	14	"

*Comparison.*—This species may be easily distinguished from *S. consobrinus* by its larger scales on the back of the thigh; from *S. biserialatus* by its larger scales on the border of the ear and the back of the thigh; from *S. orcutti* by its smaller and much rougher dorsals; and from *S. magister* and *S. zosteromus* by its smaller and more sharply mucronate scales. It differs from all these in coloration.

This species is named in honor of Mr. James Lick, who has done so much to foster Science in California.

\* I am greatly indebted to Dr. Leonhard Stejneger for the opportunity to examine these specimens.



*List of specimens of Sceloporus licki.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
731	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept. 16, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
979	{ Corral de Piedras, Sierra El } Taste, L. C.	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
1152 to 1168		Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1409 to 1413	Miraflores, L. C.		
1415 to 1437	Sierra San Lazaro, L. C.	"	"
1439	"	"	"

**SCELOPORUS BISERIATUS** Hallow.*Sceloporus biseriatus.*

(1854, Hallowell, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 93.)

Specimens of this species from northern Lower California do not seem to differ from Californian ones.

*List of specimens of Sceloporus biseriatus.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
583	San Pedro Martir Mt., L. C.	May 27, 1893	A. W. Anthony.
589	Valladares, L. C.	May 29, 1893	"
593	San Pedro Martir Mt., L. C.		"
595	"	May, 1893	"

**SCELOPORUS GRACIOSUS** B. & G.*Sceloporus graciosus.*

(1852, Baird and Girard, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 69.)

Mr. Anthony has collected a number of lizards of this species on San Pedro Martir Mountain in the northern part of the peninsula.

*List of specimens of Sceloporus graciosus.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
584	San Pedro Martir Mt., L. C.	May, 1893.	A. W. Anthony.
586	"	May 12, 1893	"
587	"	May, 1893.	"
590	"	May 11, 1893	"
591	"		"
592	"		"

## PHRYNOSOMA SOLARE Gray.

*Phrynosoma solaris.*

(1845, Gray, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., p. 229.)

(1894, Van Denburgh, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., Ser. 2, Vol. iv, Pt. 1, p. 456.)

*Phrynosoma regale.*

1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., p. 295.

The Academy has one specimen (No. 90) from Las Animas Bay, Lower California, the locality from which Mr. Lockington has recorded the species.

## PHRYNOSOMA CORONATUM Blainv.

*Phrynosoma coronatum.*

" 1835, Blainville, Nouv. Ann. Mus., iv, p. 284, pl. xxv, figs. 1-1c."

1837, Duméril et Bibron, Erpétologie Générale, iv, p. 318.

1870, Bocourt, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Reptiles, 1<sup>e</sup> livr., pl. xii, fig. 10.1874, Bocourt, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Reptiles, 4<sup>e</sup> livr., p. 239 (part).

(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.)

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 50, 93.)

[1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 70 (part).]

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 39).

1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, p. 187.

1894, Van Denburgh, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., Ser. 2, Vol. iv, Pt. 1, p. 296.

*Phrynosoma* ———

1859, Baird, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 299.

*Phrynosoma cornutum.*

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, pp. 66, 67, (part).

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, pl. ii, figs. 1-1c.

*Phrynosoma asio.*

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 67.)

(1885, Boulenger, Cat. Lizards, Brit. Mus., ii, p. 244 (part).]

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

*Phrynosoma hernandesi.*

[1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 68 (part).]

The nostrils are pierced in the lines joining the superciliary ridges with the end of the snout. There are several longitudinal series of large pointed gular scales, the exterior of which are continued back upon the gular folds. There is a series of five very large pointed sublabial plates. The head spines are very large. They are four temporals, one occipital and one postorbital, on each side, and one large interoccipital. Occasionally small spines are developed between the temporals. Below the rictus is a broad spine usually without any, but sometimes with a very small, spine behind it. There is a row of four or five spinose scales in front of the occipital spines. The other head scales, with few exceptions, are flat and rugose, usually with irregular ridges radiating from near the center of each scale. There are two groups of spines on each side of the neck, the lower larger. The tail is bordered with a single row of lateral spines, and bears a group of smaller ones behind the insertion of the thigh. There are two series of periphereo-abdominal spines; the lower shorter than the upper, and formed of smaller spines. The scales on the chest are sometimes faintly keeled. Those on the abdomen and basal part of tail are smooth; on the terminal part of tail, keeled. The tympanum is naked. There are from sixteen to twenty-two femoro-preanal pores. The males have enlarged postanal plates. The tails of the females

are shorter than the distance from the axilla to the front of the thigh, but those of the males are considerably longer than this distance. The young of both sexes have short tails. The color above is brownish, yellowish or grayish, darker laterally. There is a large brown patch on each side of the neck and a series of three more or less distinct brown bars on each side of the back. These bars are light bordered posteriorly. The tail is transversely banded with brown. The belly is often dotted or blotched with black or brown. All these markings are more distinct in the young. The larger dorsal tubercles are often tipped with orange-rufous, and those on each side of the median line have seal brown or black keels. The occipital spines are ribbed with very dark brown. The temporals are yellow tinged with rufous. In very young individuals the scales of the vertex are grayish or yellowish white, with a few minute brown or black spots. These spots, which are on the raised portions of the scales, become more numerous as the animals increase in size, until the whole crown appears black or dark brown crossed by irregular lines formed by the yellow posterior edges of the scales.

*Phrynosoma coronatum* was first described from a specimen collected by Botta in "California." It has since been recorded from Cape San Lucas, and La Paz. The specimens enumerated below show that it ranges far north of the limits of the "Cape Region."

*List of specimens of Phrynosoma coronatum.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
645 to 649	Comondu to San Quintin, L. C.	April, 1889	W. E. Bryant.
659	Poso Grande, L. C.	Mar. 18, 1889	"
660	"	Mar. 20, 1889	"
719	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept. 7, 1890	"
720	"	"	"
721	"	"	"
722	"	Sept. 6, 1890	"
723	"	"	"
862	"	Oct., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
863	"	"	"
864	"	"	"
901	"	"	"
902	"	"	"
903	"	Jan. 25, 1893	"
904	{ San Francisquito, Sierra } Laguna, L. C.	Mar. 28, 1892	"
905	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Nov., 1893	"
906	"	"	"
907	"	"	"
908	"	"	"
909 to 924	"	Sept., 1893	"
925	"	April, 1892	"
926	"	"	"
1169	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1630 to 1662	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"

**PHRYNOSOMA BLAINVILLII Gray.***Phrynosoma blainvillii.*

(1839, Gray, Zoölogy Beechey's Voyage, p. 96, pl. xxix, fig. 1.)

1894, Van Denburgh, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., Ser. 2. Vol. iv, pt. 1,  
p. 296.*Phrynosoma coronatum.*

1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., p. 295.

This species has been found as far south as San Tomas, in the northern part of the peninsula.

A key to the North American species of the *Ph. coronatum* group\* is given.

I.—A long spine just behind the broad subtrical. Head plates of adults yellow, sparsely dotted with brown.

A.—Head plates convex and almost smooth. *Ph. blainvillii* Gray.

B.—Head plates flat and rugose. *Ph. frontale* Van D.

II.—No spine, or a very small one, behind the broad subtrical. Head plates, of adults, chiefly black or dark brown.

*Ph. coronatum* Blainv.

The present collection contains a single specimen of this species. It (No. 579) was secured by Mr. A. W. Anthony, at Valladares, L. C.

#### PHRYNOSOMA CERROENSE Stejn.

*Phrynosoma cerroense*.

1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, p. 187.

This species, from Cerros Island, is characterized by having the lower row of peripheral spines "only indicated by a few scattered small spines."

#### GERRHONOTUS MULTICARINATUS Blainv.

*Gerrhonotus multicarinatus*.

"1835, Blainville, Nouv. Ann. Mus., iv, p. 289, pl. xxv, fig. 2."

1839, Duméril et Bibron, Erpétologie Générale, v, p. 404.

1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.

[1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 46 (part).]

1878, Bocourt, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Reptiles, 5<sup>e</sup> livr., p. 357, pl. xxi c, fig. 5-5a.

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 47 (part).

[1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 41 (part).]

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 97).

1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, p. 195.

Without larger series of the other species than are at hand, the status of the *Gerrhonoti* from the "Cape Region" of Lower California cannot be satisfactorily determined.

---

\* Not including the insular *Ph. cerroense*.

It seems probable, however, that they are distinct from the more northern *G. scincicauda*, and are referable to the name *G. multicarinatus* Blainv.

The type of *G. multicarinatus* is one of the specimens collected by Botta in "California." Mr. Belding found the species at La Paz.

*List of specimens of Gerrhonotus multicarinatus.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
536	San José del Cabo, L. C.		Gustav Eisen.
869	"	Oct., 1893	"
874	"	Aug., 1893	"
884	"	July, 1893	"
980	{ Corral de Piedras, Sierra El	Sept., 1893	"
981	Taste, L. C. }	"	"
982	"	"	"
983	Sierra El Taste, L. C.	"	"
984	"	"	"
1387	Sierra San Lazaro, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1388	"	"	"
1619	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
2196	"	Mar., 1892	W. E. Bryant.
2197	"	"	"
2203	Miraflores, L. C.	Oct., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
2251 to 2255	Sierra Laguna, L. C.	"	"

**GERRHONOTUS SCINCICAUDA (Skilt.)**

*Tropidolepis scincicauda.*

(1849, Skilton, Am. Journ. Sci. Arts., Ser. 2, Vol. vii, pp. 202, 312 plate, figs. 1-3.)

There are two specimens of this species in the collection made by Mr. Anthony in northern Lower California.

*List of specimens of Gerrhonotus scincicauda.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
580	San Pedro Martir Mt., L. C.	May 4, 1893	A. W. Anthony.
596	Valladares?, L. C.	May 29, 1893	"

XANTUSIA GILBERTI new species. Plate xi.

*Diagnosis.*—Similar to *X. vigilis*, but with smaller eye, two plates occupying the position of the frontal of that species, and the interfrontonasal larger and continued posteriorly to completely separate the frontonasals.

*Type.*—Cal. Acad. Sci. No. 401, San Francisquito, Sierra Laguna, Lower California, Gustav Eisen, March 28, 1892.

*Description of the Type.*—The eye is very small, without lids, and with vertical pupil. The nostrils are pierced at the junction of the rostral, internasal, first superior labial, and first loreal plates. There are three loreals, increasing in size posteriorly. There are two internasals. The two frontonasals are separated by the interfrontonasal, which is in contact, also, with the two frontal plates. The other head plates are two frontoparietals, two parietals, two large occipitals, and one interparietal. The eye is surrounded by a ring of small scales, of which the superciliaries are largest. This ring is separated from the third loreal by two small scales. There are eight superior and eight inferior labials. The anterior border of the ear is slightly denticulate. The ventral plates are arranged in thirty-two transverse and ten or twelve longitudinal series. The caudal scales are smooth, convex, and in whorls of about equal length. The back and sides are covered with smooth convex granules of about uniform size. There are eight and nine femoral pores. The gular regions are covered with smooth, flattened, subhex-



agonal granules which are slightly larger than those on the back and sides.

The color above is dark brownish clay, dotted with black on single granules. A pale yellowish line, two granules wide, runs posteriorly from each occipital plate, but is soon lost on the back to reappear over the thigh.

Length to vent (about) 39 mm. Tail (about) 38 mm. Hind limb 14 mm. Fore limb 10 mm. Diameter of eye  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mm. Shielded part of head  $8\frac{1}{2}$  mm. Head to posterior edge of ear  $8\frac{1}{2}$  mm. Head to anterior gular fold  $7\frac{1}{4}$  mm. Head to posterior edge of anterior fold  $11\frac{1}{4}$  mm. Head to posterior edge of posterior fold  $12\frac{3}{4}$  mm.

The single specimen of *X. gilberti* has been compared with one hundred and forty-four of *X. vigilis* without any approach to its distinctive characters having been found. It is of great interest, for it extends the known range of the genus *Xantusia* several hundred miles to the southward, introducing it for the first time into Mexican territory, and affording another link between the "Cape Region" and the Sonoran Subprovince.

It gives me great pleasure to name this interesting lizard in honor of Dr. Charles H. Gilbert, to whom my interest in herpetology is entirely due.

**CNEMIDOPHORUS MAXIMUS** Cope.

*Cnemidophorus maximus*.

- 1863, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 104.
- (1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.)
- (1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 45, 93.)
- (1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., xiv, 4, p. 295.)
- 1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, pp. 42, 188.
- (1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 13.)
- (1885, Boulenger, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., ii, p. 369.)
- (1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 45.)
- (1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 97.)
- 1892, Cope, Trans. Am. Philos. Soc., xvii, 1, p. 32.

*Description of No. 835.*—The nostrils are pierced in the large anterior nasal plates, which are in contact on

top of the snout. The posterior nasal forms sutures with the anterior nasal, first second and third labials, loreal, prefrontal, and frontonasal plates. The loreal is in contact with the third and fourth labials, first subocular, preocular, first superciliary, first supraocular, prefrontal, and anterior nasal. There are four supraoculars; the first, long and narrow, the fourth rather small. The second, third, and fourth supraoculars are separated from the superciliaries, and the third and fourth from the frontoparietal and parietal, by small convex granules. There are two transverse rows of small plates behind the parietals and interparietal. There are five superior and six inferior labials to below the middle of the eye. The sublabials are very large and are separated from the infralabials by a series of small granules and plates. The anterior gulars are large centrally, become gradually smaller laterally, and are abruptly separated from the medium sized posterior gulars. The central scales of the collar are quite large, those on its edge, smaller. The back is covered with small uniform granules. There are eight longitudinal and thirty-seven transverse rows of ventral plates, and four series of large preanals. There are seven rows of brachials, three of antebrachials, seven of femorals, and four of tibials, but no postantebrachials. The tail is covered with whorls of obliquely keeled scales. There are twenty-three and twenty-four femoral pores.

The color above is grayish sepia fading to olive gray laterally, with three longitudinal dark chestnut bands on each side, which (bands) are twice as wide as the intervals between them, and are so invaded by spots of the ground color, as to resemble series of confluent brown maculations. The limbs are reticulated with coarse chestnut lines. The upper surface of the head is olive, palest on the snout. The gular region and the sides of

the head are blotched with walnut brown. Many of the ventral plates have black basal markings. The tail is tawny olive, tinged and spotted with dark chestnut.

Snout to vent 131 mm. Tail (regrown) 302 mm. Hind limb 87 mm. Fore limb 48 mm. Snout to ear 30 mm. Greatest width of head 19 mm. Snout to edge of collar 41 mm.

*Young*.—Young individuals have five bluish white longitudinal lines on a black ground which is more or less broken by spots of the same color as the lines. Their tails and hind limbs are suffused with bright flesh color. In one there are six instead of five pale lines.

*Variation*.—The femoral pores vary in number from twenty to twenty-six. The scales of the collar are sometimes largest at its edge. The general ground color is at times quite gray, and the dark markings often more or less obsolete, particularly on the anterior part of the body. The number of plates on the limbs is very variable.

*List of specimens of Cnemidophorus maximus.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
108	Lower California.		W. J. Fisher.
705	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept. 1, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
706	"	"	"
715	"	Sept. 9, 1890	"
742	"	Sept., 1890	"
834 to 843	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
1096 to 1119	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaalit.
1171 to 1179	"	"	"
1438	Sierra San Lazaro, L. C.	"	"
1440 to 1451	"	"	"
1670 to 1677	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
2194	"	March, 1892	W. E. Bryant.
2198	"	"	Gustav Eisen.
2193	"	"	W. E. Bryant.
2241	"	"	"

**CNEMIDOPHORUS MARTYRIS** Stejn.*Cnemidophorus martyrís.*

1891, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 407.

(1892, Cope, Trans. Am. Philos. Soc., xvii, 1, p. 36.)

This species has been described by Dr. Stejneger from two specimens taken on San Pedro Martir Island, Gulf of California.

It is most closely allied to *C. melanostethus* Cope, but has the blackish suffusion extended over the entire lower surface.

**CNEMIDOPHORUS MULTISCUTATUS (Cope).***Cnemidophorus tessellatus melanostethus.*

[?1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 45 (part).]

!1887, Belding, West Am. Sci., iii, 24, p. 99.

*Cnemidophorus tessellatus tigris.*

(1889, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 147.)

*Cnemidophorus tessellatus multiscutatus.*

1892, Cope, Trans. Am. Philos. Soc., xvii, 1, p. 38.

Prof. Cope has proposed this name for specimens from Cerros Island, characterized by the large number of brachial (7 to 8 rows) and femoral (8 to 9 rows) plates.

**CNEMIDOPHORUS STEJNEGERI Van D.***Cnemidophorus tessellatus tessellatus.*

?1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., xiv, 4, p. 295.

(?!1889, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 147.)

[?1892, Cope, Trans. Am. Philos. Soc., xvii, 1, p. 34 (part).]

*Cnemidophorus stejnegeri.*

1894, Van Denburgh, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., Ser. 2, Vol. iv, Pt. 1, p. 300.

There are two specimens of this species in the present collection. One (No. 642) was obtained by Mr. Bryant and labeled Comondu to San Quintin, L. C. The other (No. 597) was secured by Mr. Anthony and is labeled Lower California.

This form has already been recorded from San Telmo, the "foothills of San Pedro Martir Mountain," and "between San Rafael and Ensenada," in Lower California.

**CNEMIDOPHORUS RUBIDUS (Cope).***Cnemidophorus tessellatus rubidus.*

1892, Cope, Trans. Am. Philos. Soc., xvii, 1, p. 27, pl. xii, f.

*Description of No. 661.*—The nostrils are anterior to the nasal suture. There are three parietals, two frontoparietals, and four supraoculars. The postnasal is in contact with the first, second, and third labials. The loreal is very large, longer than high. There are six

superior and five inferior labial plates to below the middle of the orbit. The infralabials are separated from the large sublabials by a series of granules. The gular scales are rather large centrally, and the posterior part of the region is not very distinct from the anterior. The scales on the collar are of medium size, largest centrally, small at edge, and in about seven transverse rows. There are no large postantebrachials. The caudal scales are large and provided with prominent diagonal keels. There are twenty femoral pores.

The color above is brownish olive, paler on the sides, overlaid with tawny olive posteriorly, and crossed by narrow transverse black bands. The posterior six of these bands extend entirely across the back, but the others are interrupted, forming a dorsal series of black spots, with corresponding vertical bars upon the sides. The black markings on the neck are reduced to six longitudinal series of more or less obsolete spots. The posterior limbs are faintly reticulated with black, and illuminated with numerous white spots above and posteriorly. The inferior surfaces of the limbs are deep flesh color, with a slightly purplish tinge. This color appears, also, on the gular region, about the ears, and on the lower surface of the tail. There are no large or distinct markings on the gular region.

Snout to vent 100 mm. Snout to ear 23 mm. Fore limb 36 mm. Width of head 17 mm. Hind limb 69 mm. Snout to edge of color 33 mm.

This name was established upon seven specimens from Santa Margarita Island. The present collection contains one from Magdalena Island, and two fine adults from Comodu on the peninsula, thus greatly increasing the known range of the species. The Magdalena specimen is much smaller than those from Comodu, and differs

from them in the presence of small, well defined black blotches on the gular region. Professor Cope is not followed in his use of a trinomial because no intergradation of this with other forms has been shown.

*List of specimens of Cnemidophorus rubidus.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
661	Comoudou, L. C.	Mar. 22, 1889	W. E. Bryant.
662	"	"	"
674	Magdalena Island, L. C.	Mar., 1889	"

**CNEMIDOPHORUS LABIALIS Stejn.**

*Cnemidophorus labialis.*

1889, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 643.

(1892, Cope, Trans. Am. Philos. Soc., xvii, 1, p. 51.)

This species has been found only on Cerros Island.

**VERTICARIA HYPERYTHRA Cope.**

*Cnemidophorus hyperythrus.*

1863, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 103.

(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 312.)

(1885, Boulenger, Cat. Lizards Brit. Mus., ii, p. 371.)

*Verticaria hyperythra.*

" 1869, Cope, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., xi, p. 158."

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 46, 93.)

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 45.

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, 45.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 97.)

1894, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 17.

*Cnemidophorus hyperethra.*

(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 13.)

*Description of No. 1567.*—The nostrils are in the large anterior nasal plates which meet on top of the snout. The posterior nasal forms sutures with the anterior nasal, first and second labials, loreal, prefrontal, and frontonasal plates. The loreal is in contact with the second, third and fourth labials, first subocular, preocular, first superciliary,

first supraocular, prefrontal, and posterior nasal, plates. There are four supraoculars; the first is in contact with the first superciliary, loreal, prefrontal, frontal and second supraocular; the second touches the frontal; the third forms sutures with the frontal and frontoparietal; the fourth is separated from the parietal by a series of granules. The frontoparietal is more than half as large as the frontal. There is a transverse row of small occipital plates. The sublabials are separated from the infra-labials by granules. There are five superior and five inferior labials to below the middle of the eye. The ear opening is not denticulated. The anterior gulars are quite large, and abruptly separated from the small posterior granules. The scales on the collar are very large, largest on its edge. The ventral plates are in thirty transverse, and eight longitudinal rows. The back and sides are covered with small equal sized granules. The tail is somewhat flattened at its base, and is covered with whorls of diagonally keeled scales. The lower caudals are smooth. The hind limb is as long as the distance between the anus and the front of the collar. There are fourteen and fifteen femoral pores.

The plates on the head are pale olive. There are two narrow longitudinal wood brown lines on the back, separated by an area of sepia. The sides are dark olive with two bluish white longitudinal lines. The upper, of these lateral lines, arises on the superciliary plates and is continued for some distance on the tail. The lower originates on the posterior nasal plate, and ends on the thigh. A light stripe on the back of the thigh is continued along the tail. The first and half of the second longitudinal rows of ventral plates are grayish pale blue. The entire lower surface, except of the hind limbs, is reddish orange-crome.



Snout to vent 61 mm. Snout to ear 14 mm. Hind limb 42 mm. Anus to gular fold 41 mm. Fore limb 19 mm. Anus to anterior gulars 47 mm. Width of head 9 mm.

The types of this species were collected at Cape San Lucas, by Mr. John Xantus. Mr. Belding secured others at La Paz.

*List of specimens of Verticaria hyperythra.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
451	San José del Cabo, L. C.	April, 1892	Gustav Eisen.
452	"	"	"
534	"	Sept. 20, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
606	"	Sept. 3, 1890	"
607	"	"	"
611	"	Sept. 1, 1890	"
725	"	Sept. 6, 1890	"
726	"	Sept. 1, 1890	"
727	"	"	"
728	"	Sept. 16, 1890	"
743	"	Sept., 1890	"
879	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
1120 to 1145	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1567	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
1568	"	"	"
1722 to 1749	"	"	"
2238	"	1892	W. E. Bryant.
2239	"	"	"
2258 to 2281	"	March, 1892	"

## VERTICARIA HYPERYTHRA BELDINGI (Stejn.)

*Verticaria beldingi*.

1894, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 17.

Ninety-eight *Verticarias* from the "Cape Region" of Lower California, and thirty-eight (including one of the specimens upon which *V. beldingi* was established) from northern Lower California and San Diego County, California, have been examined with a view to determining the status of this form. The character originally depended upon for the distinction of *V. beldingi* from *V. hyperythra*, viz., the small size of the scales on the collar in *V. beldingi*, was found to be valueless, since many of the northern specimens have these scales as large as in individuals collected near Cape San Lucas, and since much individual variation exists in both. There appears to be not even an average difference, in this respect, between the northern and southern forms. The difference in the extent to which granules intrude between the supraoculars and the large medial head plates, seems, however, to present a good average distinction between the two forms, as is shown in the following table:

	Number of Specimens of	
	<i>hyperythra</i> a.	<i>beldingi</i> .
Second supraocular separated from median head scales.....	3	20
Second supraocular partly separated .....	5	15
Third supraocular separated .....	8	0
Third supraocular partly separated.....	82	3
Total number examined .....	98	38

As this difference is merely an average one, it becomes necessary to regard *V. beldingi* as a subspecies of *V. hyperythra*. A trinomial is therefore used.

The type of this form came from Cerros Island.

*List of specimens of Verticaria hyperythra beldingi.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
639	Magdalena Island, L. C.	Mar., 1889	W. E. Bryant.
680	"	Mar. 11, 1889	"
681	"	"	"

**VERTICARIA SERICEA**, new species. Plate xii.

*Diagnosis.*—Hind limb relatively much longer, and scales on collar, especially on its edge, much smaller, than in *V. hyperythra* and *V. hyperythra beldingi*. A single median dorsal line, as light distinct and well defined as the lateral ones, instead of two faint brownish lines as in *V. hyperythra* and *V. hyperythra beldingi*.

*Type.*—Cal. Acad. Sci. No. 435, San José Island, Gulf of California, Walter E. Bryant, April, 1892.

*Description of the Type.*—The nostrils are in the large anterior nasal plates, which meet on top of the snout. The posterior nasal forms sutures with the anterior nasal, first and second labials, loreal, prefrontal, and frontonasal plates. The loreal is in contact with the second third and fourth labials, first subocular, preocular, first superciliary, first supraocular, prefrontal, and posterior nasal. There are three supraoculars, the first is in contact with the first and second superciliaries, loreal, prefrontal, frontal, and second supraocular; the second is in contact with the frontal; the third is separated from the frontal and the frontoparietal by a series of granules. The interparietal is very narrow. There is a series of occipital plates. There are five superior and six inferior labials to below the middle of the eye. The ear opening is not

denticulated. The sublabials are separated from the infralabials by granules. The anterior gulars are rather large, and abruptly separated from the small posterior gulars. The scales on the collar are very small, largest centrally, smaller on edge. The ventral plates are arranged in eight longitudinal and thirty transverse rows. The back is covered with small equal-sized granules. The conical tail is provided with scales arranged in whorls. The upper caudals have strong diagonal keels, but the lower are smooth. There are sixteen femoral pores. The hind limb is longer than the distance between the anus and the line of separation of the anterior and posterior gulars.

The back is clove brown, dotted with gray on single granules posteriorly, with a median bluish white line which bifurcates on the neck about a fourth of an inch behind the occipital plates. There are two similar lines on each side; the first originating on the superciliaries and with a faint continuation on the tail; the second starting at the nostril and ending on the thigh. The ground color of the sides is much paler than in *V. hyperythra*, being pale sepia. The general tint of the tail is hair brown above, pale blue below. The ventral and sublabial plates, the chin, gular region, and collar, are all pale blue.

Length to anus 54 mm. Hind limb 44 mm. Fore limb 22 mm. Head to ear 13 mm. Anus to gular fold 36 mm. Anus to anterior gulars 42 mm. Width of head 8 mm.

The single specimen of *Verticaria sericea* has been compared with ninety-eight of *Verticaria hyperythra* and thirty-eight of *Verticaria hyperythra beldingi*, without any approach to its distinctive characters having been found.

**EUMECES LAGUNENSIS**, new species. Plate xiii.*Eumeces skiltonianus*.

?1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 41.

(?1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 99.)

*Diagnosis*.—Similar to *E. skiltonianus*, but tail salmon color instead of blue, and with interparietal smaller than either frontoparietal instead of larger.

*Type*.—Cal. Acad. Sci. No. 400, San Francisquito, Sierra Laguna, Gustav Eisen, March 28, 1892.

*Description of the Type*.—The nasal is small, in contact with the internasal, postnasal, first labial, and rostral plates. The postnasal touches the nasal, internasal, anterior loreal, and the first and second labials. The anterior loreal forms sutures with the postnasal, internasal, frontonasal, prefrontal, second loreal, and second and third labials. The three anterior of the four supraoculars are in contact with the frontal. The interparietal is smaller than either of the frontoparietals. The parietals are in contact posteriorly. The last of the seven labials is largest. There are two azygos postmentals. The limbs overlap when pressed against the body. There are twenty-four longitudinal rows of scales. The dorsal scales are larger than the laterals and ventrals. There is a median series of transversely enlarged subcaudals, on each side of which the other caudals become gradually smaller dorsally.

The ground color above and on the sides is dark olive. There are two bluish gray lines on each side. The upper of these lines originates on the internasal plate, crosses the anterior loreal, prefrontal, supraocular, and parietal plates, and runs along the dorsal scales (second and third rows from the median line) to the tail. The lower traverses the labial plates, crosses the ear opening, and runs along the side of the neck and body to the hind limb, forming the lower boundary of the olive ground color. The lower labials, chin, throat, chest, preanal region, the

lower surfaces of the limbs, and the proximal half of the tail, are dull pinkish buff. The belly and a faint bar across the throat, are bluish gray. The tail is salmon or bright flesh color, marked, except on its terminal fourth, with three narrow poorly defined lines of slaty heliotrope, in continuation of the olive ground color of the back.

Snout to vent 52 mm. Tail (about) 95 mm. Hind limb 18 mm. Fore limb 14 mm. Head to posterior edge of ear 10 mm.

*List of specimens of Eumeces lagunensis.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
400	{ San Francisquito, Sierra Laguna, L. C. }	Mar. 28, 1892	Gustav Eisen.
402	"	"	"

**EUCHIROTES BIPORUS** Cope.

*Chirotes canaliculatus.*

1877, Streets, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 7, p. 37.

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 38.)

1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 47.

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 97.)

*Chirotes sp.?*

(1890, Lockington, Am. Nat., p. 295.)

*Euchirotes biporus.*

1894, Cope, Am. Nat., p. 437, figs. 5-5e.

The snout is short, rounded and very convex. The limbs are very broad and short, with five perfect clawed digits. The larger head plates are a rostral, three labials, a nasal, an ocular, a preocular, two suboculars, one supraocular, a very large prefrontal, and a pair of frontals. There are also two small plates between the third labial and the suboculars. The anus is preceded by several rows of granules, in front of which is a transverse series of six large plates. There is a single preanal pore in a

large plate in front of the external preanal plate of each side.

Total length 199 mm. Limb 8 mm. Tail 18 mm. Head 7 mm.

The Academy has a single specimen (No. 128) from La Paz. The type came from Cape San Lucas.

*RENA HUMILIS* B. and G.

*Rena humilis.*

(1853, Baird and Girard, Cat. N. A. Reptiles, i, Serpents, p. 143.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 64.)

(1891, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 501.)

(1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 590.)

*Stenostoma humile.*

1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 305.

1882, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 142.

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, No. 24, p. 98.)

*Glauconia humilis.*

(1893, Boulenger, Cat. Snakes Brit. Mus., i, p. 70.)

The twenty-three Lower Californian specimens of this curious little reptile in the Academy's collection are all from the "Cape Region." They show that the species lives both in the mountains, and at the level of the sea.

There is very little variation in color. The lower parts are creamy white, the upper (five to seven rows of scales) Prout's brown. The smallest individual is 91 mm. long, while the largest measures 305 mm., of which the tail forms 12 mm.

The type locality is Valliecity (Colorado Desert), California. The species has been taken in Lower California, at Cape San Lucas, by Mr. Xantus, and at La Paz, by Mr. Belding.

*List of specimens of Rena humilis.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
447 to 450	San José del Cabo, L. C.		Gustav Eisen.
469	"	March, 1892	"
817 to 821	"	Sept., 1893	"
823 to 826	"	"	"
880	"	May, 1893	"
881	"	"	"
882	"	"	"
883	"	July, 1893	"
1547	"	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1629	"	"	"
822	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
2200	{ San Francisquito, Sierra Laguna, L. C. }	Mar. 23, 1892	"
2201			

## LICHANURA TRIVIRGATA Cope.

*Lichanura trivirgata.*

- 1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 304.  
 " 1865, Jan, Iconogr. génér. Oph., 2<sup>e</sup> livr., pp. 69, 70."  
 (1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 43, 93.)  
 (1882, Bocourt, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Reptiles, 8<sup>e</sup> livr., p. 514.)  
 1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 142.  
 (1887, Belding, West. Am. Scientist, iii, No. 24, p. 98.)  
 (1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 65.)  
 1889, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 98, fig. 3.  
 1891, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., pp. 512, 514, 515.  
 (1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 591.)  
 [1893, Boulenger, Cat. Snakes, Brit. Mus., i, p. 129 (part).]

*Charina trivirgata.*

- (1883, S. Garman, Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool., viii, 3, pp. 8, 131.)  
 (1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 22.)



The Academy's collectors have failed to find this snake, which seems to be a very distinct species.

The types were collected, by Mr. Xantus, in swamps among the mountains near Cape San Lucas. Mr. Belding obtained an individual near La Paz.

#### LICHANURA ROSEOFUSCA Cope.

##### *Lichanura roseofusca.*

- 1868, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 2.
- (1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 43.)
- (1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 65.)
- (1889, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., pp. 94, 97, 98.)
- 1891, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., pp. 512-515.)
- (1891, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 591.)

##### *Lichanura myriolepis.*

- 1868, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 2.
- (1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 43.)
- 1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 65.)
- (1889, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., pp. 94, 97, 98.)
- 1891, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., pp. 512-515.

The type of this species was collected in "northern Lower California," by Wm. M. Gabb.

#### CHILOMENISCUS STRAMINEUS Cope.

##### *Chilomeniscus stramineus.*

- 1860, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 339.
- (1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 302.)
- (1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 35, 92.
- 1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, pp. 13, 86.
- (1887, Cope, Bull. U. S., Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 81.)
- (1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, No. 24, p. 98.)
- (1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 594.)
- [1894, Boulenger, Cat. Snakes, Brit. Mus., ii, p. 573 (part).]

##### *Carphophis straminea.*

- (1883, S. Garman, Mem. Mus. Compr. Zool. Cambr., viii, 3, pp. 166, 99.)
- (1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 32.)

The specimens enumerated below agree with Prof. Cope's original description, except in the number of temporal plates. These are 1-1, as stated by Cope in his Critical Review of the Characters and Variations of the Snakes of North America.

The ground color of the upper surfaces of the adult specimens varies from brownish drab to bright yellowish cinnamon. It is cream buff in a younger individual. The dark dots near the tips of the scales are present in all the specimens, but do not appear upon the first row of scales. They are rarely present upon the scales of the second row, but constantly upon those of the third. The first, second, and half of the third rows of scales are yellowish white or straw color, as are also the gastrosteges.

This beautiful little snake was first described from specimens collected at Cape San Lucas by Mr. Xantus. It was afterwards found by Mr. Belding, at La Paz.

*List of specimens of Chilomeniscus stramineus.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
453	San José del Cabo, L. C.	March, 1892	Gustav Eisen.
814	"	Sept., 1893	"
815	"	"	"
816	"	"	"
877	"	May, 1893	"
990	Miraflores, L. C.	Oct., 1893	"
1170	"	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
2199	"	Oct., 1893	Gustav Eisen.

**CHILOMENISCUS FASCIATUS (Cope).**

*Chilomeniscus cinctus.*

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 86.

(1887, Belding, West. Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

*Chilomeniscus stramineus fasciatus.*

1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 595.

*Chilomeniscus stramineus.*

[1894, Boulenger, Cat. Snakes Brit. Mus., ii, p. 273 (part).]

This species is known only from two specimens collected by Mr. Belding at La Paz, in 1882.

As no intergradation with other forms has been shown, Professor Cope is not followed in the use of a trinomial.

**TANTILLA PLANICEPS (Blainv.)**

*Coluber planiceps.*

- "1835, Blainville, Nouv. Ann. Mus., iv, p. 294, pl. 27, figs. 3-3b.  
(1853, Baird and Girard, Cat. N. A. Reptiles, i, Serpents, p. 154.)

*Homalocranium planiceps.*

- 1854, Duméril et Bibron, *Erpétologie Générale*, vii, p. 857.  
"1863, Jan, *Elenco sist. degli Ofidi*, p. 40."  
"1866, Jan and Sordelli, *Iconogr. génér. des Ophid.*, 15<sup>e</sup> livr.,  
pl. ii, 2."  
1883, Bocourt, *Miss. Sci. au Mex.*, p. 581, pl. xxxvi, fig. 7-7d.

*Tantilla planiceps.*

- (1875, Cope, *Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, No. 1, p. 35.)  
"1875, Cope, *Journ. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila.*, p. 143."  
(1883, Yarrow, *Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, No. 24, pp. 13, 190.)  
(1883, S. Garman, *Mem. Mus. Compr. Zoöl. Cambr.*, viii, 3, pp. 89,  
163.)  
(1884, S. Garman, *Bull. Essex Inst.*, xvi, 1, p. 31.)  
(1887, Cope, *Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, No. 32, p. 84.)  
(1892, Cope, *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, 1891, p. 598.)

It is interesting to be able to assign a definite habitat to this long lost species, which has been known from a single specimen collected by Botta, in "California," early in the second quarter of our century.

There seems to be no doubt that the specimens before me are referable to this name, although they have, with one exception, two postocular plates.

The head is very flat, and the snout considerably prolonged beyond the lower jaw. The rostral is somewhat recurved on top of the snout. Behind it are two small internasals, followed by two prefrontals of about twice the size of the internasals. The large frontal presents six edges, but is, in the main, triangular. The parietals are very large, and much broader anteriorly than posteriorly. The nostril is pierced between two nasal plates, which are united above, but distinct below the nostril. One pre- and two postoculars on each side. The parietal

is separated from the labials by two longitudinally placed temporals. There are seven superior labials (the third and fourth entering the orbit) and six infralabials (the first pair in contact on the middle line). The anal plate is divided.

There is little variation in color. A specimen from San José del Cabo may be described thus: The top of the head, the temporal regions, and the first five transverse rows of scales on the neck are brown, changing gradually from hair brown, on the snout, to deep clove brown posteriorly. On the sixth and seventh rows of scales of the neck is a whitish collar about as wide as the length of one scale. The rest of the upper surface is bright broccoli brown, slightly vinaceous on the tail. The posterior three-fourths of the ventral surface are tinged with coral red, brightest immediately in front of the anus. The anterior fourth of the ventral surface is pale grayish clay color, but may have been red in life, as this color has entirely disappeared from all parts of the belly in other specimens.

The specimens mentioned in the following table are all from San José del Cabo except the first, which was secured in the Sierra de la Laguna.

Postocn-lars.	Scale rows.	Urosteges.	Gastrosteges	Length of tail in mm.	Total length in mm.
2-2	15	57	139	57	224
2-2	15	57	138	34	155
2-2	15	49	139	23	123
2-2	15	55	139	67	260
2-2	15	58	140	64	251
1-1	15	55	139	63	251

No. 446 has the frontal plate partially united with the prefrontals. The first pair of infralabials are separated below in No. 2208.

*List of specimens of Tantilla planiceps.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
440 to 445	San José del Cabo, L. C.	1892	W. E. Bryant.
446	"		Gustav Eisen.
537	Sierra Laguna, L. C.	Mar. 27, 1892	"
996	San José del Cabo, L. C.	May, 1893	"
2208	Lower California.		

**RHINOCHILUS LECONTEI B. & G.**

*Rhinochilus lecontei.*

(1853, Baird and Girard, Cat. N. A. Reptiles, i, Serpents, p. 120.)  
1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., p. 295.

Mr. Lockington has recorded this species as having been collected by Mr. W. J. Fisher, "at or to the south of Magdalena Bay," Lower California.

The type came from San Diego, Cal.

**LAMPROPELTIS CONJUNCTA (Cope).**

*Lampropeltis boylii.*

1860, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 255.

*Lampropeltis boylii* var. *conjuncta*.

1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 301.

*Ophibolus getulus conjunctus*.

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 37, 92.)

1878, Yarrow and Henshaw, U. S. G. G. Surv. W. 100th Mer.,  
Appendix N N, p. 212.

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 78.)

*Ophibolus getulus boylii*.

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 92 (part).

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

Young specimens of this form are not distinguishable from those of *L. boylii*. However, all the larger indi-

viduals from Lower California differ from those collected in California, in having the scales of the white rings marked basally with black or dark brown. This black edging seems to appear first upon those scales which are nearest the median dorsal line, and to extend to the lateral ones and over more and more of the surface of each scale, as the animal increases in size.

The type was taken by John Xantus near Cape San Lucas. Mr. Belding found the species at La Paz.

*List of specimens of Lampropeltis conjuncta.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
618	San José del Cabo, L. C.		W. E. Bryant.
801 to 809	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
865	"	Oct., 1893	"
1560	"	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1561	"	"	"
1562	"	"	"

LAMPROPELTIS NITIDA new species. Plate xiv.

*Diagnosis.*—Allied to *L. californiæ*, but with the gastrosteges, urosteges, and upper surfaces of head and snout, entirely brownish black.

*Type.*—Cal. Acad. Sci. No. 800, San José del Cabo, Lower California, Gustav Eisen, September, 1893.

*Description of the Type.*—The head is slightly distinct, considerably depressed, its plates normal; one loreal; one pre- and two postoculars; scales in twenty-three rows, smooth, with two apical pits; postgeneials very small; anal entire; seven superior labials, the third and fourth entering the orbit; two hundred and twenty-seven gastrosteges; fifty-six pairs of urosteges.

The back and sides are blackish brown; the former, with a rather indistinct longitudinal line composed of cinnamon colored spots upon the centers of the scales of the median series, and upon the inner edges of those forming the first row on each side of this series; the latter, with a few scales of the first and second rows dotted, centrally, with cinnamon or yellowish white. A band of cinnamon crosses the nape. The gulars, geneials, and inferior labials, are blackish brown with paler centers. The plates on the top and sides of the head are brownish black, with faintly indicated dots of raw umber upon the loreal, pre- and postocular plates, and near the posterior edges of the supraoculars and parietals. There are six cinnamon colored blotches on the upper surface of the tail. The gastrosteges and urosteges are entirely brownish black, with the exception of the first ten gastrósteges, which show faint cinnamon colored dots.

Total length 965 mm. Tail 125 mm.

A small specimen (290 mm.) has, on the sides, rather numerous cinnamon colored blotches or enlargements of a similarly colored longitudinal line. This line is of about the width of one row of scales, and occupies the tips of the gastrosteges and the lower half of each scale of the first series.

*List of specimens of Lampropeltis nitida.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
800	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
1533	"	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.

**HYPSIGLENA OCHRORHYNCHA Cope.**

*Hypsiglena ochrorhynchus.*

1860, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 246.

(1894, Boulenger, Cat. Snakes Brit. Mus., ii, p. 209 [part].)

*Hypsiglena ochrorhyncha.*

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 38, 92.)

(1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., xiv, p. 295.)

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, pp. 15, 97.

(1883, Garman, Mem. Mus. Compr. Zoöl. Cambr., viii, 3, pp. 80, 161.)

(1884, Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 30.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 78.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

(1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 617.)

The present specimens all agree in having "pseudo-preoculars," flat heads, and dark postocular stripes covering less than half of the sixth supralabial plates—the characters said to distinguish *H. ochrorhyncha* from *H. texana* Stejneger, and *H. chlorophæa* Cope.

The total length of the largest specimen is 525 mm.

This species was originally described from specimens collected by Mr. Xantus at Cape San Lucas. Mr. Belding obtained others at La Paz, in 1882. It is not confined to Lower California.

*List of specimens of Hypsiglena ochrorhyncha.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
757	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Oct. 7, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
811	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
868	"	Oct., 1893	"
1407	Sierra San Lazaro, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1408	"	"	"
1548	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
2202	{ San Francisquito, Sierra } Laguna, L. C.	Mar. 28, 1892	Gustav Eisen.

## PHYLLORHYNCHUS DECURTATUS (Cope).

*Phimothya decurtata.*

1868, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 310.

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 38, 92.)

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, pp. 99, 191.

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)



*Salvadora decurtata.*

(1883, Garman, Mem. Mus. Compr. Zool. Camb., viii, 3, pp. 39, 145.)

(1884, Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, p. 25.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 72.)

(1888, Bocourt, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Reptiles, 11<sup>e</sup> livr., p. 663.)

*Phyllorhynchus decurtatus.*

1890, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 154.

(1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 618.)

*Lytorhynchus decurtatus.*

(1893, Boulenger, Cat. Snakes Brit. Mus., i, p. 417.)

This peculiar snake has not been found by any of the California Academy's expeditions to Lower California.

The type was collected, by Mr. Wm. M. Gabb, in the "upper part of Lower California." Mr. L. Belding obtained a second specimen at La Paz.

## SALVADORA GRAHAMIÆ B. and G.

*Salvadora grahamiæ.*

(1853, Baird and Girard, Cat. N. A. Reptiles, 1, Serpents, p. 104.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 72.)

(1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 619.)

*Phimothya grahamiæ.*

1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 300.

(1875, Yarrow, U. S. G. G. Surv. W. 100th Mer., v, p. 538.)

(1875, Coues, U. S. G. G. Surv. W. 100th Mer., v, p. 620.)

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 38.)

*Phimothya grahami.*

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, pp. 15, 98.

(1887, Belding, West. Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

Each of the specimens in the Academy's collection has nine upper labials, the number originally stated by Prof. Baird.\* Two have a single small subocular plate on each side, as in the type of *S. grahamiæ hexalepis* and in one of the specimens referred to that name by Dr. Stejneger in his Annotated List of the Reptiles and Batrachians Collected by the Death Valley Expedition.

---

\* Cope gives eight as the number in his key to the species of this genus (Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 619).

Another individual has this plate present on one side only, thus agreeing with the specimen from St. Thomas, Nevada, recorded by Dr. Stejneger (l. c., p. 206), who also mentions and figures specimens in which a second subocular is present. In view of these facts, it appears that this character is not constant enough to warrant the retention of the name *hexalepis*.

The largest individual measures 940 mm. in total length.

This species was first described from a specimen collected by Col. J. D. Graham, in "Sonora, Mex." Subsequently, Mr. Xantus found it at Cape San Lucas, and Mr. Belding, at La Paz.

*List of specimens of Salvadoria grahamæ.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
652	Comondu, L. C.	Mar. 3, 1889	W. E. Bryant.
760	Agua Caliente, L. C.	Oct., 1890.	"
761	"	"	"
762	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Oct. 7, 1890	"
812	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
813	"	"	"
876	"	Aug., 1893	"
1406	Sierra San Lazaro, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1546	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"

**BASCANION FLAGELLUM FRENATUM Stejn.**

*Bascanium flagelliforme testaceum.*

1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 40.

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 112.

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, No. 24, p. 89.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 71.)

*Bascanium flagelliforme.*

1891, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 626 (part).

*Bascanium flagellum frenatum.*

1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, p. 208.

The specimens enumerated below have been compared

with a number from Southern California,\* and found not appreciably different, except that the Lower Californian snakes seem to have the black markings at the bases of the dorsal and lateral scales often larger and more numerous. Even this character is, however, rather inconsistent, and there seems, therefore, to be no reason for making the separation tentatively suggested by Dr. Stejneger.†

The type came from Mountain Spring, Colorado Desert, San Diego Co., California. Mr. Xantus found the species at Cape San Lucas. The three specimens collected by Mr. Belding at La Paz, and recorded by Dr. Yarrow under the name *B. flagelliforme testaceum*, doubtless belong here.

*List of specimens of Bascanion flagellum frenatum.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
483	San José del Cabo, L. C.	April 4, 1892	Gustav Eisen.
484	"	April, 1892	W. E. Bryant.
535	"	Sept. 30, 1890	"
602	"	Oct. 6, 1890	"
610	"	Sept. 4, 1890	"
658	Lower California.	1889	"
793 to 799	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
849	"	"	"
866	"	Oct., 1893	"
1571 to 1577	"	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1618	"	"	"
1183	Miraflores, L. C.	"	"
1184	"	"	"

\* One of these specimens, from Yosemite Valley, Cal., has a single anal plate.

† N. A. Fauna, No. 7, 1893, p. 208.

## BASCANION AURIGULUM Cope.

*Drymobius aurigulus.*

1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 301.

*Bascanium aurigulum.*

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 40, 92.)

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, pp. 113, 191.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 71.)

(1887, Belding, West. Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 99.)

*Coluber flagelliformis* var. *aurigulus.*

(1883, S. Garman, Mem. Mus. Compr. Zoöl. Cambr., viii, 3, pp. 44, 148.)

(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 26.)

*Bascanium laterale aurigulum.*

(1892, Cope, Proc. U. S., Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 629.)

The apparent rarity of this species may be due to ignorance of its habits. The various expeditions sent by the Academy to Lower California have secured one specimen. It agrees perfectly with Cope's original description of the only other known representative of the species, secured by Mr. Xantus at Cape San Lucas.

Although this species is undoubtedly closely related to *B. laterale*, no intergradation has been shown, and there seems to be, therefore, no reason for using a trinomial appellation in this connection.

The present specimen (Cal. Acad. Sci. No. 870) is 1.045 m. in length, of which the tail forms 348 mm. It was collected by Gustav Eisen, at San José del Cabo, in November, 1893.

## PITUOPHIS CATENIFER DESERTICOLA Stejn.

*Pityophis sayi bellona.*

1877, Streets, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 7, p. 40.

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 106.)

*Pituophis catenifer deserticola.*

1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, p. 206.

Dr. Streets has recorded a specimen of this snake from San Martin Island, off the Pacific coast of Lower California. It is a locality where *P. catenifer* might rather be expected to occur.

**PITUOPHIS VERTEBRALIS (Blainv.)***Coluber vertebralis.*

1835, Blainville, Nouv. Ann. Mus., iv, p. 293, pl. 27, fig. 2-2b.

(1853, Baird and Girard, Cat. N. A. Reptiles, 1, Serpents, p. 152.)

*Pityophis vertebralis.*

1854, Duméril et Bibron, Erpétologie Générale, vii, p. 238.

1888, Bocourt, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Reptiles, 11<sup>e</sup> livr., p. 672, pl. xlvii, figs. 1-1d.*Pityophis hamatois.*

1860, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 342.

*Pityophis melanoleucus vertebralis.*

" 1863, Jan, Elenco, sist. degli Ofidi, p. 59."

" , Jan, Iconogr. génér. Oph., 22<sup>e</sup> livr., pl. 1, fig. 3."*Pityophis vertebralis.*

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 39, 92.)

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 107.

(1884, Garman, Bull. Essex Inst. xvi, p. 27.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 72.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

(1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 642.)

*Pityophis catenifer.*

(1883, Garman, Mem. Mus. Compr. Zoöl. Cambr., viii, 3, pp. 52, 150 [part].)

Professor Cope's description (Proc. Ac. Phila., 1860, p. 342) gives a good idea of this species. Many of the scales of the red dorsal blotches have blackish centers, varying in extent in different specimens. The anterior urosteges are frequently undivided. The following table shows the variability of the scale characters. The specimens mentioned in it are all from San José del Cabo.

Scale rows.	Smooth scale rows.	Pre-frontals.	Preoculars.	Postoculars.	Supra-labials.	Infra-labials.	Gastrosteges.	Urosteges.
35	12	4	2-2	3-3	8-9	13-13	239	64
35	8-10	4	2-2	3-3	9-9	12-12	243	67
33	13	4	2-2	3-3	9-9	12-12	234	65
34	11	4	2-2	3-3	9-9	13-13	251	60
35	10	4	2-2	3-3	9-10	13-13	245	61
35	10-14	4	2-2	3-3	9-9	12-12	233	63
35	11	2	1-1	3-3	10-9	12-12	243	62

*Pituophis vertebralis* was originally described from a specimen which Botta collected in "California." Mr. Xantus found it at Cape San Lucas, and Mr. Belding at La Paz.

*List of specimens of Pituophis vertebralis.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
221	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Mar., 1892	W. E. Bryant.
485	"	"	"
752	"	Sept. 20, 1890	"
790	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
791	"	"	"
792	"	"	"
867	"	Oct., 1893	"
1186	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1563 to 1566	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
1569	"	"	"
1570	"	"	"

**THAMNOPHIS CYRTOPSIS COLLARIS (Jan).**

*Thamnophis cyrtopsis* var. *cyclides*.

1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 299.

*Eutania cyrtopsis*.

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 41.)

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 121.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 73.)

(1887, Belding, West. Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 99.)

*Eutania cyrtopsis collaris*.

(1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 657.)

*Tropidonotus ordinatus* var. *eques*.

(1893, Boulenger, Cat. Snakes Brit. Mus., i, p. 209.)

Since Mr. Xantus secured a single garter snake at Cape San Lucas, no representative of this genus has been recorded from Lower California. It seems hardly probable that the Lower Californian form is identical with that of the Mexican mainland.

## NATRIX VALIDA (Kenn.)

*Regina valida.*

1860, Kennicott, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 334.

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 74.)

*Tropidonotus tephroleura.*

1860, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 341.

*Tropidonotus validus validus.*

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 42.)

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 132.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 99.)

*Tropidonotus validus tephroleura.*

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 133.

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

*Tropidonotus leberis validus.*

[1883, Garman, Mem. Mus. Compr. Zool. Cambr., viii, 3, pp. 28, 143 (part).]

*Natrix valida valida.*

1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 670.

*Tropidonotus validus.*

1893, Boulenger, Cat. Snakes, Brit. Mus., i, p. 237 (part).

(1894, Günther, Biologia C.-Am., p. 134.)

The following table, based upon fifteen specimens from San José del Cabo, will serve to show the variation in the scale characters of this species.

Urostege.	Gastrostege.	Scale rows.	Rows of smooth scales.	Upper labials.	Lower labials.	Preoculars.	Postoculars.	Temporals.	
								Right.	Left.
72	145	19	0	8	10	2-2	3-3	1-2	1-2
73	143	19	0	8	10	2-2	3-3	1-2	1-2
74	146	19	0	8	10	1-1	3-3	1-2	1-2
75	144	19	0	8	10	1-1	3-3	1-3	1-2
—	142	19	0	8	10	1-2	3-3	1-2	1-2
77	142	19	0	7-8	10	1-1	3-3	1-2	1-2
78	144	19	0	8	10	1-1	3-2	1-2	1-3
79	144	19	1 (part)	8	10	2-2	3-3	1-2	1-2
80	142	19	1 (part)	8	10	1-1	3-3	1-3	1-2
81	145	19	0	8	10	2-1	3-3	1-2	1-2
82	139	19	0	8	10	2-2	3-3	1-3	1-2
—	141	19	0	8	10	1-1	3-3	1-2	1-2
73	140	19	0	7-8	10	3-1	3-3	1-2	1-2
78	146	19	0	8	10	1-1	3-2	1-2	1-3
81	147	19	0	8	10	1-1	3-3	1-2	1-2

Many specimens contained fish which Dr. Chas. H. Gilbert has identified with *Mugil brasiliensis*.

*Natrix valida* was first described by Robert Kennicott, in 1860, from a specimen collected in Durango, Mexico, by Lieut. Couch. Professor Cope described others contemporaneously from Cape San Lucas, under the name *Tropidonotus tephropleura*. Mr. Belding found the species at La Paz. It appears to be the most abundant snake of the country immediately surrounding San José del Cabo.

*List of specimens of Natrix valida.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
454 to 462	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Mar., 1892	Gustav Eisen.
486	"	"	W. E. Bryant.
538	"	Mar. 16, 1892	"
603	"	Oct. 6, 1890	"
540	"	Mar., 1892	Gustav Eisen.
614	"	Sept. 6, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
615	"	Sept. 28, 1890	"
616	"	"	"
617	"	"	"
755	"	Oct., 1890	"
756	"	"	"
783 to 788	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
873	"	Nov., 1893	"
1580 to 1617	"	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.



**NATRIX CELÆNO (Cope).***Tropidonotus celæno.*

1860, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 341.

1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 298.

*Tropidonotus validus celæno.*

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 42, 93.)

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 133.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 99.)

*Regina valida celæno.*

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 74.)-

*Tropidonotus leberis validus.*

[1883, Garman, Mem. Mus. Compr. Zool. Cambr., viii, 3, p. 143, (part).]

*Natrix valida celæno.*

1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 670.

*Tropidonotus validus.*

[1893, Boulenger, Cat. Snakes Brit. Mus., i, p. 237 (part).]

There seem to be no structural differences between this and the preceding species. In fact, it is not improbable that *N. celæno* will ultimately be found to have been established upon melanistic individuals of *N. valida*. Until this has been shown to be the case, however, they must be regarded as distinct species, for they live in the same localities without any apparent tendency towards intergradation, so far as the specimens before me reveal. The number of preocular plates is either one or two, but the postoculars seem to be constantly three. The largest specimen is 890 mm. in total length, the tail being 208 mm. It has the internasal plate of each side united with the corresponding prefontal, but a groove extends halfway across between them. Some of the specimens contained small fish, *Mugil brasiliensis*.

*List of specimens of Natrix celeno.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
612	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept. 18, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
789	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
1185	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1359	"	"	"
1578	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
1579	"	"	"

## TRIMORPHODON LYROPHANES Cope.

*Lycodon lyrophanes.*

1860, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 343.

*Trimorphodon lyrophanes.*

1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 297.

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 38.)

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, pp. 15, 98.

1886, Cope, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., p. 286.

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 68.)

(1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 679.)

The specimens in the collection of the California Academy of Sciences agree perfectly with Prof. Cope's original description, except in the number of scale rows and loreal plates. One of the seven has twenty-one rows of scales, two have twenty-two, and the remaining four have twenty-three rows. Each of four of these specimens has a small plate in the notch between the second and third supralabials, below the posterior loreal, and in front of the two inferior preoculars. The largest individual (No. 482) is 990 mm. in total length, 155 mm. representing the tail. It is a female, and contains eggs measuring about 9x21 mm.

The types of this species were secured by Mr. Xantus at Cape San Lucas. Mr. Belding found other specimens at La Paz, in 1882.

*List of specimens of Trimorphodon lyrophanes.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
482	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Mar. 16, 1892	W. E. Bryant.
810	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
878	"	May, 1893	"
1405	Sierra San Lazaro, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1549	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
2209	Lower California.		
2210	"		

**CROTALIS ATROX B. and G.***Crotalus atrox.*

(1853, Baird and Girard, Cat. N. A. Reptiles, i, Serpents, p. 5.)

*Caudisoma atrox sonoraensis.*

1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 292.

*Crotalus adamanteus atrox.*

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 33.)

1877, Streets, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 7, p. 40.

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. No. 24, p. 75.

(1889, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 147.)

(1891, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 690.)

Without specimens from other localities for comparison, nothing can be said about the status of Lower Californian snakes of the *Crotalus adamanteus* group. Prof. Cope is followed, therefore, in the use of the name *atrox*, although it seems scarcely probable that Lower Californian and Texan specimens are identical.

In the collection of 1894 are seven specimens about 170 mm. long. These, Dr. Eisen informs me, were taken from a large female caught at San José del Cabo.

This rattlesnake has been reported from Cape San Lucas, La Paz, and Los Coronados Islands, in Lower California.

*List of specimens of Crotalus atrox.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
653	Lower California.	1889	
775 to 782	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
860	"	Oct., 1893	"
861	"	"	"
973	Sierra El Taste, L. C.	Sept., 1893	"
1542 to 1545	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1550 to 1559	"	"	"

**CROTALUS LUCIFER B. & G.***Crotalus lucifer.*

(1852, Baird and Girard, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 177.)

1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., p. 295.

Mr. Lockington has recorded this species from the northern part of the peninsula.

**CROTALUS EXSUL Garman.***Crotalus exsul.*

1883, S. Garman, Mem. Mus. Compr. Zool. Cambr., viii, 3, pp. 114, 174.

(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 35.)

Under this name, Garman has described a small rattlesnake from Cedros (= Cerros) Island, Lower California. It seems to be very closely related to *C. atrox*.

**CROTALUS ENYO Cope.***Caudisoma enyo.*

1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 293.

(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 309.)

*Crotalus enyo.*

(1875, Yarrow from Cope, U. S. G. G. Surv. W. 100th Mer., v, p. 534.)

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 33, 92.)

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 74.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 90.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

(1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 693.)

*Crotalus oregonus enyo.*

(1883, S. Garman, Mem. Mus. Compr. Zoöl. Cambr., viii, 3, p. 174.)

(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 35.)

This rare rattlesnake is apparently of small dimensions, the largest individual measuring only 810 mm. to the base of the rattle.

The scale rows vary in number from twenty-five to twenty-six; the gastrosteges, from one hundred and sixty-one to one hundred and seventy-two; the urosteges, from twenty to twenty-eight. The first and several (1 to 5) of the posterior urosteges are divided. The scales of the first row only, and not all of these, are smooth. There is considerable variation in the number, shape, and relative size of the head scales of different specimens.

Mr. Xantus collected the type at Cape St. Lucas. Mr. Belding found a single specimen at La Paz.

*List of specimens of Crotalus enyo.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
749	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept. 27, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
750	"	"	"
772	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
773	"	"	"
774	"	"	"
1534	"	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaalit.

**CROTALUS MITCHELLII** Cope.*Caudisoma mitchellii*.

1861, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 293.

(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 310.)

*Crotalus mitchellii*.

(1875, Yarrow from Cope, U. S. G. G. Surv. W. 100th Mer., v, p. 535.)

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 33, 92.)

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, pp. 73, 189.

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 90.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 98.)

(1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 694.)

1894, Van Denburgh, Proc. Cal. Ac. Sci., Ser. 2, iv, p. 450.

*Crotalus pyrrhus*.

1877, Streets, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 7, p. 39.

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 73.)

(1890, Townsend, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., xiii, p. 144.)

(1891, Stejneger, West Am. Scientist, vii, April, p. 165.)

(1892, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1891, p. 694.)

*Crotalus oregonus mitchellii*.

(1883, S. Garman, Mem. Mus. Compr. Zool. Cambr., viii, 3, p. 173.)

(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 35.)

Since the identity of *C. pyrrhus* with *C. mitchellii* was shown in these Proceedings (1894, p. 450), the Academy has obtained twelve additional specimens of this snake. These show as much individual variation as regards the scales on the head as the ten specimens already recorded. One is deep pinkish buff in general coloration, while the others are of the more usual grayish tint. Among them are three very young specimens which Mr. Vaslit informs me were taken from a large female secured at San José del Cabo, thus showing that this species is ovoviviparous. The largest specimen is somewhat longer than any previously recorded from Lower California, being forty-one inches in length.

This species, which seems to be most closely allied to *Crotalus cerastes* of our southwestern deserts, was originally described from a specimen obtained by Mr. John

Xantus at Cape San Lucas. Mr. L. Belding secured another at La Paz, and Dr. Streets and Mr. Townsend each collected one on Angel de la Guardia Island. It has been found in California and Arizona,

*List of specimens of Crotalus mitchellii.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
623	Santa Margarita Island, L. C.	Feb., 1889	W. E. Bryant.
654	Las Huavitas, L. C.	1889	"
764	Sierra El Tacte, L. C.	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
765	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Oct., 1893	"
766	Lower California.		W. E. Bryant.
767 to 770	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
771	"	Oct., 1889	"
1187 to 1190	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
1404	Sierra San Lazaro, L. C.	"	"
1535 to 1541	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"

## EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

## PLATE IV.

*Chrysemys nebulosa*, new species.

Type. (No. 2244, Lower California, abreast of San José Island.)

(One and seven-tenths times natural size.)

## PLATE V.

*Chrysemys nebulosa*, new species.

Type. (No. 2244, Lower California, abreast of San José Island.)

(One and seven-tenths times natural size.)

## PLATE VI.

*Chrysemys nebulosa*, new species.

Type. (No. 2244, Lower California, abreast of San José Island.)

a. Head from side. (Twice natural size.)

b. Head from above. (Twice natural size.)

c. Fore limb from above. (Two and one-fourth times natural size.)

d. Hind limb from below. (Two and one-fourth times natural size.)

e. Tail from above. (Twice natural size.)

## PLATE VII.

*Uta repens*, new species.

Type. (No. 633, Comondu, Lower California.)

General view. (About one and three-tenths times natural size.)

## PLATE VIII.

*Uta repens*, new species.

Type. (No. 633, Comondu, Lower California.)

a. Head from side. (Two and three-fourths times natural size.)

b. Head from below. (Two and three-tenths times natural size.)

c. Fore limb. (One and eight-tenths times natural size.)

d. Scales of arm. (Three times natural size.)

e. Hind limb. (One and four-tenths times natural size.)

*Uta microscutata* Van D.

Type. (San Pedro Martir Mt., Lower California.)

f. Hind limb. (Three and four-tenths times natural size.)

g. Fore limb. (Three and four-tenths times natural size.)

## PLATE IX.

*Uta microscutata* Van D.

Type. (San Pedro Martir Mt., Lower California.)

a. General view. (One and four-tenths times natural size.)

b. Head from side. (Four and nine-tenths times natural size.)

c. Head from above. (Four and nine-tenths times natural size.)

d. Head from below. (Four times natural size.)

e. Section of back. (Five and six-tenths times natural size.)



## PLATE X.

*Sceloporus licki*, new species.

Type. (No. 1436, Sierra San Lazaro, Lower California.)

- a. General view. (About natural size.)
- b. Head from above. (Two and one-fourth times natural size.)
- c. Head from side. (Two and one-fourth times natural size.)
- d. Head from below. (Two and one-fourth times natural size.)
- e. Fore limb. (One and one-half times natural size.)
- f. Hind limb. (One and one-half times natural size.)
- g. Scale from back of thigh. (Four and seven-tenths times natural size.)
- h. Dorsal scale. (Four and seven-tenths times natural size.)

## PLATE XI.

*Xantusia gilberti*, new species.

Type. (No. 401, San Francisquito, Sierra Laguna, Lower California.)

- a. General view. (Two and one-half times natural size.)
- b. Head from above. (Four times natural size.)
- c. Head from side. (Six times natural size.)
- d. Head from below. (Six and one-tenth times natural size.)
- e. Fore limb. (Six times natural size.)
- f. Hind limb. (Six times natural size.)

## PLATE XII.

*Verticaria sericea*, new species.

Type. (No. 435, San José Island, Gulf of California.)

- a. General view. (About twice natural size.)
- b. Head from side. (Three times natural size.)
- c. Head from below. (Three times natural size.)
- d. Fore limb. (One and two-tenths times natural size.)
- e. Hind limb. (One and two-tenths times natural size.)

## PLATE XIII.

*Eumeces lagunensis*, new species.

Type. (No. 400, San Francisquito, Sierra Laguna, Lower California.)

- a. General view. (About one and one-half times natural size.)
- b. Head from above. (Three and one-half times natural size.)
- c. Head from side. (Three and one-half times natural size.)
- d. Head from below. (Three and two-thirds times natural size.)
- e. Hind limb, etc. (Three times natural size.)
- f. Fore limb. (Three times natural size.)

## PLATE XIV.

*Lampropeltis nitida*, new species.

Type. (No. 800, San José del Cabo, Lower California.)

- General view. (Seven-tenths natural size.)
- Head from side. (One and one-third times natural size.)
- Head from below. (One and one-fourth times natural size.)
- Tail from below. (Seven-tenths natural size.)

## ON LAND AND FRESH WATER SHELLS OF LOWER CALIFORNIA. NO. 5.

BY J. G. COOPER.

Dr. Eisen, accompanied by Mr. F. H. Vaslit, made a short journey to the Sierra San Lazaro, twenty-five miles north of Cape St. Lucas, in the early summer of 1894, collecting for the California Academy of Sciences. At that point they obtained a few land shells, among which is one new species, besides additional specimens of others. They then crossed the gulf to Mazatlan, and spent some months in the region south of there, as far as Tepic, the collections made there, up to 3000 or 4000 feet, serving as material for another article following this.

### BULIMULUS ARTEMISIA W. G. Binney.

One specimen is a fourth larger than any before obtained, but is bleached and shows no characters to distinguish it otherwise; 29 specimens brought.

BULIMULUS COOPERI Dall (*B. pilula* Crosse and Fisher, not of W. G. Binney).

One specimen, which I before referred to in article 2 (Proc. Cal. Acad., 2d series, vol. iii, p. 210), thus: "One specimen has faint traces of two bands on the body, but is otherwise bleached." After seeing the figures in C. & F.'s work, which are represented with two narrow bands on the body-whorl, I supposed that to be the normal condition of the fresh shell. But as Binney's type (which was from nearer the west coast) does not have bands, and also differs in form, while the bands do not quite disappear from bleaching, it seems that C. & F. were wrong in identifying their shells with *B. pilula* and a new name is needed. No more specimens are known to have been found lately, and, according to Dr. Dall,

none of the specimens collected by the Academy's expeditions agree exactly with the types, although some show no more variation than we see in varieties of *B. xantusi*.

*BULIMULUS DECIPIENS* J. G. Cooper, n. sp.

I propose this name for a new form, of which three specimens were brought from San Lazaro Mt. They were living but apparently quite young, too immature to figure. The largest is nearly of the size and form of *B. pilula* as figured, but still more globular, being shorter and wider, with three whorls. It is more Heliciform, much resembling *H. californiensis* Young, and like that has a single vittiform band around periphery, which becomes hidden in the suture of two upper whorls. The band is, however, paler than the brownish epidermis (faded in alcohol?). To prove their affinity to the *Bulimuli* of the region, they show the vertical riblets on  $1\frac{1}{2}$  apical whorls, and a more sunken nucleus than in the *Helix*. No single-banded *Helix* is known for 200 miles north of the locality of this species.

*BULIMULUS INSCENDENS* W. G. Binney.

About 45 specimens were brought from San Lazaro, representing all its varieties, while the other large species were quite rare there compared with other localities.

Genus *PLICOLUMNA* J. G. Cooper.

In article 2, p. 215, vol. iii, 2d series, I referred to *Columnna*, the species before called *Rhodea* var. *ramentosa* by me in article 1, p. 102, vol. iii, April, 1891. The original *Columnna* (Perry), is a quite different shell, but other authors have included with it shells with plications on the body whorl, complete spire, etc., as in my species. Dr. Dall, having succeeded in finding enough of the soft parts, in specimens I sent, to examine microscopically, writes as follows:

"I am now able to state that your *ramentosa* is a *Bulimulus*! The jaw is like that of *Thysanophora* exactly, and also like that of *Bul. artemisia*, while the teeth differ very little." He does not, however, notice the differences in the shell from that of the latter, and I therefore propose the above name, having before mentioned the resemblance in the nuclear whorls and epidermis to those of *B. artemisia* and suggested the affinity of the two forms on p. 138.\*

#### Genus PSEUDOSUBULINA.

In describing *Melaniella eiseniana* in article 3, vol. iii, p. 339, of these Proceedings in 1893, I adopted the genus with a (?), remarking on the absence of jaw, but did not suspect it to have lingual teeth of the carnivorous type. These have been found in a specimen dissected by Dr. Dall, who refers this and *M. tastensis* to the above genus, and shows an apparent affinity in this respect to *Oleacinidæ*. Several genera resembling this species and *P. tastensis* in form of the shells have been referred to the same family, especially *Megaspira* and *Balea*. I would have put *P. eiseniana* in the latter genus if not misled by its external likeness to *Stenogyra*. But the fact of carnivorous dentition does not separate the families entirely in habits, as some species are known to eat vegetable food as a rule, not being able to obtain animal food suitable to their needs very often. They should rather be called omnivorous, and indeed there are probably few, if any, species even of the phyllovorous genera exclusively vegetivorous.

---

\*The subgenus name *Peronæus* cannot be used for either of these species, the name being preoccupied. The same is true of *Leptobyrsus*, it being used in the feminine form in entomology two years before C. & F. used it (Scudder).

## ON WEST MEXICAN LAND AND FRESH WATER MOLLUSCA.

BY J. G. COOPER.

**BULIMULUS EMEUS** Say var. **MEMBRANACEUS** Martens.

Three specimens, only one full grown, seem to be of this species. They are very thin, translucent, the thickest pale yellowish, an inch long, whorls 5. They are from the vicinity of Tepic.

**OLEACINA TURRIS** and var. **ALBERSI** Pfeiffer (*Glandina turrita* Carpenter).

This was credited to California by Pfeiffer, but has not even been found on the peninsula. The eight fresh specimens brought from Mazatlan are intermediate between the two forms figured by Binney, and are from 1 to 1½ inch long, more like the typical *turris* than the var. *albersi*, which was the form from "California." Xantus found it at Colima in the Sierra Madre.

**ORTHALICUS PRINCEPS** Broderip.

But two of this genus were brought, which come nearest to this subspecies of the old species *undatus* Bruguiere, which they closely resemble. They are from Tepic, but some form of it inhabits all of Mexico and tropical America, the West Indies and Florida.

**CONULUS FULVUS** Müller.

One specimen is exactly like the large west coast form of this species found in California.

**HYALINIA INDENTATA** Say.

Fourteen fresh shells from the Tepic Valley are larger than those from Lower California and darker than usual, otherwise similar to eastern shells.

**PATULA HORNII** Gabb.

The five specimens brought from Tepic do not differ from the Arizona type, or from the one found on the peninsula. They differ from any allied shell figured or described as from Eastern Mexico.

**POLYGYRA HINDSI** Pfeiffer.

Over fifty specimens were brought from Mazatlan, Tepic, etc., mostly fresh and full grown. All seem easily distinguishable from the next in size, being mostly about half as large, but there is a great difference in size among these small shells, varying in about the same proportions as the varieties of *H. monodon* called var. *leai* and var. *fraterna* as figured by Binney.

**POLYGYRA VENTROSULA** Pfeiffer.

Twenty-two specimens from the same region are about twice the size of the preceding. Both forms show specimens having a broad pale band on top of the body-whorl, while a narrow dark one runs along the suture and a wider one near the periphery, which in some becomes a reddish brown color covering the whole under surface of the shell. Generally these colors are faint or faded out, and they do not seem to have been described before.

**SUBULINA OCTONA** Chemnitz.

Twenty-two from San Blas seem to be of this species, which is said to range over most of tropical America and adjacent islands.

**SUBULINA LIRIFERA?** Morelet.

Seventy or more of a scalariform species from Tepic approach nearest to this species, which, however, was described as from Guatemala only. It is probably contained in the collections obtained from Tepic by the authors of Biol. Centrali-Americana, and I therefore defer its identification until the results of their study of this genus are printed.

**SUCCINEA CALIFORNICA** Crosse and Fischer.

This form was founded on specimens obtained near where Orcutt obtained those identified as *S. oregonensis* Lea, in Lower California, lat.  $31^{\circ}$ . Those found by others near Cape St. Lucas seemed to me to be nearer the *S. rusticana* Gould, perhaps a var. of last. Some of the latter had undulations more or less strongly marked, but they were not constant, and I did not consider them specific characters. It seems, however, that there is a *S. undulata* Say, from Mexico, probably from Acapulco. Those brought from Tepic are without undulations, and seem to me identical with *S. oregonensis*, while I cannot see any difference in the figures of *S. californica* C. & F. If the same, Say's name is prior to Lea's, but seems founded on an abnormal character, and not tenable.

**TEBENNOPHORUS SALLEI** C. & F.

Two specimens brought from Tepic are considered by Dr. Dall as probably this species.

**VAGINULUS MORELETI** C. & F.

One found at Tepic, and is said to be found also in Central America. Although somewhat contracted in alcohol, it is very similar to the figure of the living animal given by the authors, measuring about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long and 0.6 wide.

**LIMNÆA COLUMELLA** Say.

Five specimens from Tepic cannot be distinguished as species from the typical form as figured by W. G. Binney in Land and Fresh Water Shells, part ii, p. 33, except that the largest is only about half the size of the northern shells. I believe it has not before been reported from Mexico. According to Binney, the *Succinea wilsoni* Lea, of Georgia, and *S. pellucida* Lea, are forms of this Limnea, but to avoid the chance of a mistake, I ex-

amined the animal taken from alcohol and found the jaw of *Limnea*.

PHYSA MEXICANA Philippi.

Two specimens two-thirds the size of Say's type of *P. heterostropha* figured by Binney in Fresh Water Shells, p. 84, seem to me to confirm identity of the species. They are less similar to Haldeman's *P. osculans* from Mexico.

PLANORBIS LIEBMANNI Dunker.

Over 70 specimens from Mazatlan do not differ in form or size from two Vera Cruz shells, whence the typical form was described. They are much smaller than Gould's *P. gracilentus* of the Colorado Desert, showing the same difference as in the figures given by Binney in Fresh Water Shells, p. 108. Binney says that the figure is enlarged, but Gould gives it as half an inch wide or larger than the figure, while the *P. liebmanni* is little over one-quarter inch. It comes nearer *P. havanensis*, which Pfeiffer says (l. c., p. 107) was found in Texas also, by Roemer. On p. 108, Roemer is quoted for only *P. liebmanni* from Texas, showing some confusion of the species.

CALYFULINA PARTUMEIA Say, var. TRUNCATA Linsley.

One specimen from Tepic seems to agree better with this form than with any other, but is even flatter in proportion and smaller than usual, showing that those characters are not confined to the most northern shells, while the opposite extremes as found in *lenticula* are not exclusively western. It measures 0.27 inch long, 0.23 high, and 0.13 in diameter.

The only *calyculate* species described by Prime from Mexico is *Sphaerium subtransversum* from Tabasco, and differs in very small size, more elongation and other characters. The size is given by Prime as length 0.30 inch, height 0.20, diameter 0.10.



## ON HETEROMORPHIC ORGANS OF *SEQUOIA SEMPERVIRENS* ENDL.

BY ALICE EASTWOOD,

Curator of the Herbarium.

[With Plates xv-xviii.]

The following investigations were instigated by the discovery of a branch of redwood with foliage so unlike the ordinary form of *Sequoia sempervirens* that at first it seemed probable that a new variety of *Sequoia* had been discovered. The trees from which the branch must have fallen grow at the head of Sequoia Cañon in Marin County, on the southern side of Mt. Tamalpais, and differ from the trees in the lower part of the cañon in a more open straggling habit, a weather-beaten appearance, and a preponderance of branches densely covered with short, stout, closely appressed leaves.

A careful examination was made of one of the trees, and branches were obtained from both the upper and lower parts. Plate xvi, fig. 1, shows a piece from an upper branch with the peculiar foliage; fig. 2, a piece from a lower branch. It will at once be evident that there are two quite different kinds of leaves on the same tree, the lower being the ordinary redwood foliage with broad distichous leaves, while the upper more nearly resembles that of *Sequoia gigantea* Decaisne. Two trees that had been overthrown in a storm in the lower part of the cañon showed the same characteristics.

Dr. Kellogg had noticed the scale-like leaves of *Sequoia sempervirens* in "Forest Trees of California," published by the State Mining Bureau in 1882, and so had Dr. Newberry in "Pacific Railroad Reports," part iii, p. 58; but neither had thoroughly investigated the matter, nor did they set forth the facts exactly.

In order to be sure that this was a universal and not a local characteristic, it was necessary to examine many trees in different localities. Besides the trees in Sequoia Cañon, I examined trees in Santa Cruz County, at Wright's and at Boulder Creek, and in Sonoma County at Duncan's Mills. At Boulder Creek the woodchoppers were at work destroying the forest, and I had an opportunity to examine many trees from the topmost to the lowest branches. Fine specimens were sent from Mendocino, Humboldt and Sonoma counties, in response to a request for branches from different trees and different parts of the same tree, also information concerning the size and location of the trees from which the specimens were obtained. Without any exception, the large trees—two, three or more feet in diameter—possessed heteromorphic foliage. Many small trees, a foot or so in diameter, were seen that had only the broad distichous leaves. There are always scale like leaves on young upper shoots; but on young trees they afterwards generally expand into the broad leaves. (Plate xv, fig. 2.)

From all these observations I conclude that all large trees of *Sequoia sempervirens* have the upper foliage quite different from the lower, with intermediate forms. This is not true of *Sequoia gigantea*, so far as my observation goes.

Among the forty or more fossil species of *Sequoia* described from the Northern Hemisphere it is interesting to note that the foliage of several species has been found to be heteromorphic. Of *Sequoia biformis*, Lesquereux, the author, says: "This species apparently bears two kinds of leaves even upon the same specimens, either long 2 cm. and very narrow linear, less than 1 mm. wide; or shorter and broader, decreasing gradually from the base to the point, linear-lanceolate nearly 1½ mm. wide and

only 8 to 10 mm. long; the middle nerve is deeply marked upon both kinds of leaves." (Bull. No. 5, 2d series, Hayden's Geol. Survey of Terr., page 366.)

In Heer's "Flora Fossilis Arctica" illustrations are given of many fossil species. *Sequoia Langsdorffi* Heer, the species apparently most widely distributed in past ages, is similar to *S. sempervirens*, and the fossil specimens show dimorphic foliage. (Flora Fossilis Arctica, vol. ii, plate xlv, vol. iv, plates xiii-xiv.) The resemblance to *S. sempervirens* is quite evident. *S. Reichenbachii* Heer, vol. iii, plates xv-xxxvi, shows three forms of leaves on the same branch.

These go to prove that the genus *Sequoia* possesses a tendency towards heteromorphism, which the environment probably develops.

Along the coast *Sequoia sempervirens* does not grow above the altitude to which the moist sea air generally rises—the fog-line, as it is often called. This is more apparent near the southern limit of the species, which is between Pt. Gordo and San Simeon Bay. The luxuriance of the lower foliage may be due to the greater humidity of the lower strata of the atmosphere, while the stunted upper leaves indicate less nutrition. This view is strengthened by the appearance of the upland trees which begin to outgrow the distichous foliage when much younger than the valley trees, and by the consideration that the tall trees that rise to a height of two or three hundred feet must reach an elevation which is often above the fog, even when growing at a comparatively low altitude.

Nowhere is it more plainly shown than in California that amount of moisture is the most important factor in forest distribution. Many of the trees that abound near the coast disappear in the dry hills of the southern Coast

Range and are not found in the hot valley of the San Joaquin, but reappear in the Sierra Nevada mountains at an altitude of three or four thousand feet above the sea level, where they again come into almost the same conditions of humidity and temperature as at the coast.

The amount of light probably also exerts a great influence. The lower branches need more leaf surface because of the shade from the surrounding arboreal vegetation, while the upper boughs that rise above all the other trees have for themselves alone all the light and sunshine and so are not compelled to spread themselves out. Their energies are bent to the reproduction of the species, and with less nutrition economy is necessary.

As the parts of the flower are but transformed leaves, the same diversity might be expected. It is even greater. The carpellary scales of the pistillate aments take many forms. Plate xviii, figs. 2 and 3, show pistillate aments from different trees, figs. 4, 5, 6 carpellary scales. It will be noticed that in the same ament there is no uniformity, though the scales are longer and narrower in some than in others. The scales of the staminate aments range from the broad form shown in plate xviii, fig. 8, to one much narrower and more pointed. The number of pollen sacs is not invariable, three or four being the rule. The cones are round or oblong, and vary in size irrespective of the height of the tree. The seeds when ripe show many forms, figs. 9 and 11 being of one type, figs. 10 and 12 of another.

The proliferous cone shown in plate xvi, fig. 3, is interesting, as it illustrates the nature of the ament, a subject which has been discussed by many botanists. Such cones are not uncommon. Engelman says of a similar cone of *Sequoia gigantea*: "It seems to prove not only that the fruit scale in this species (and consequently in

the whole tribe) is homologous with that of Abietineæ in so far as it consists of leaves of an axillary shoot, yet that these leaves are not a single pair, but, as A. Braun has long ago suggested in regard to Cupressineæ, that there is a number of leaves laterally co-ordinate and connate bearing a number of ovules on their back." (Bot. Gaz., vol. vii, pp. 104-105.)

Prof. Eichler regards the scales of the female ament in all coniferæ as representing nothing but simple leaves. (Bot. Gaz., vol. vii, p. 39. Review of Prof. Eichler's article by Prof. Geo. L. Goodale.) From the manner in which the scales are arranged on the axis of the cone, as well as the position of the resin ducts, as shown in plate xvii, sections 14-15, *S. sempervirens*, and 16-17 *S. gigantea*, this view seems the more reasonable.

*Sequoia* and *Taxodium* are the North American representatives of the tribe Taxodineæ, which is intermediate between Cupressineæ and Abietineæ. Several species of *Juniperus* and *Cupressus* of the Cupressineæ have heteromorphic foliage, also some species of *Taxodium*; but in none is the difference so marked as in *Sequoia sempervirens*, which approaches the Cupressineæ in its upper leaves and the Abietineæ in the lower. It may be that the heteromorphic character of its foliage indicates its relationship to the two tribes and that environment may have no influence. However, while it is interesting to theorize concerning the cause of the heteromorphism and the theories may be suggestive, too little is yet known to form a safe basis for conclusions.

## EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

The figures in plates xv and xvi are the natural size. Plates xvii and xviii are magnified.

## PLATE XV.

Fig. 1. Fruiting twig from a low branch of a small tree in Mill Valley, Marin County. The tree had grown from one of the suckers of a tree that had been felled many years ago. It shows the well-known broad distichous foliage.

Fig. 2. Flowering branch from the upper part of a small tree in the same locality. The young upper leaves are scale-like, but afterwards broaden out.

## PLATE XVI.

Fig. 1. Fruiting branch from the upper part of a medium sized tree growing at the head of Sequoia Cañon. This is the characteristic upper foliage of the large trees—short, stout, scale-like leaves, similar to those of *S. gigantea*.

Fig. 2. Lower branch of the same tree with distichous foliage.

Fig. 3. Small twig with proliferous cone.

## PLATE XVII.

Fig. 1. Broad leaf from the twig shown in plate xv, fig. 1. The canal down the center which is near the surface makes the central ridge seem depressed. Figs. 5 and 10 are cross-sections of similar leaves. The position and number of the resin ducts are seen to be variable in the different cross-sections of leaves of *S. sempervirens*, figs. 5, 10, 6, 7, 8, 9. In these sections the epidermis is represented by the parallel vertical dotted lines, the cross-sections of the resin duct by the openings, and the wood cells by the horizontal parallel lines.

Fig. 2. Young appressed leaf of branch shown in plate xv, fig. 2. The resin duct is nearer the surface at the upper and lower part of the leaf. The small irregularly placed dots represent the stomata. Fig. 6 cross-section of similar leaf.

Fig. 3. Leaf from the branch shown in plate xvi, fig. 2. Figs. 8 and 9 sections of same.

Fig. 4. Leaf from branch shown in Plate xvi, fig. 1. Fig. 7 cross-section of similar leaf. This is the form that resembles *S. gigantea*, as can be seen by comparing cross-sections. Figs. 11 and 12 sections of leaves of *S. gigantea*. Fig. 13 cross-section of the bract of a staminate ament.

Figs. 14 and 15. Sections of pistillate scales of *S. sempervirens*. It is not usual to find more than one resin duct in these scales. Figs. 16 and 17, sections of pistillate scales of *S. gigantea*.

## PLATE XVIII.

Fig. 1. Staminate ament with bracts at base and the staminate scales attached to the axis.

Figs. 2 and 3. Pistillate aments to show variation in the scales.

Figs. 4 and 6. Pistillate scales, back view.

Fig. 5. Same, showing the naked ovules; the number is variable. The micropyle which receives the pollen can be seen at the top of the naked ovules. The long point on these scales becomes the inconspicuous bristle of the ripe cone.

Fig. 7. A bract of a pistillate ament.

Fig. 8. Scale of staminate ament, showing the stem that unites the scale to the axis, the pollen sacs, one of which is ripe and discharging pollen. The number is variable, but generally three.

Fig. 8c shows some pollen grains magnified.

Figs. 9, 10, 11, 12 are seeds and show two types of the variable seeds.

# CALIFORNIA WATER BIRDS. No. I.—MONTEREY AND VICINITY FROM THE MIDDLE OF JUNE TO THE END OF AUGUST.

BY LEVERETT M. LOOMIS,

Curator of the Department of Ornithology.

[With Plate xix.]

A glance at a map of California will reveal that Monterey Bay is not a sheltered roadstead, but merely an abrupt inward bend in the coast-line. In the vicinity of the town of Monterey there is quite a heavy surf at all times, except in coves protected by little promontories that intercept and break the swell from the ocean. To the northward of the town, in the direction of Pt. Santa Cruz, the beach is sandy with high dunes immediately back. In the opposite direction, toward Pacific Grove, Pt. Pinos, and southward, the coast-line is rock-bound. Sunken rocks and miniature islets are numerous a few miles south of Pt. Pinos. These rocky islets are favorite resorts of seals, sea-lions, and water birds. The larger ones whose surfaces are above the reach of the surf are occupied as rookeries by sea birds during the breeding season.

While there is no rain during the summer months, cold fogs are frequent, and so dense are they sometimes, that they almost amount to drizzling rain. There were but few sunny days, owing to the "high fogs" and "low fogs," during the two months and a half of my stay in 1894. During a fortnight in June the sun was seen only on one day. These fogs hide the coast mountains, and consequently must have a marked influence upon the migratory birds that follow the coast-line in their journey southward. The locality is a very favorable one for observing the early southward movements, for there are no storms as upon the Atlantic seaboard. Disturbances far



out on the ocean, however, produce quite heavy seas at times, necessitating some skill in the management of a row-boat when there is a strong breeze. The tides are not an obstacle. There is no wind during the forenoon until after nine o'clock, when a breeze usually springs up. The fishermen take advantage of this wind, and at midday the fleet stands in to the land. The curious palm sails of the Chinese and the lateen sails of the Italians give a picturesqueness to the scene, transporting the observer in imagination to far-distant countries.

The observations recorded on the following pages were made during the summers of 1892 and 1894; the first season covering the interval between June 20th and August 23d, and the second season between June 15th and August 28th. In June and July of 1892 my attention was partly directed to the land birds, but in 1894 my whole time was devoted to the water birds, and I was therefore able not only to verify but to extend the observations of the first season.

In 1892 I confined my efforts, so far as the water birds were concerned, chiefly to the bay, but in 1894 my work was carried on mainly on the ocean proper. The Hopkins Seaside Laboratory at Pacific Grove was my base of operations both seasons. The directors—Dr. Charles H. Gilbert and Dr. O. P. Jenkins—courteously placed at my disposal one of the rooms of the laboratory, where I prepared my specimens. Each morning I had my boatman row out to the ocean to a whistle buoy anchored in deep water about a third of a mile northwest from the outlying rocks at Pt. Pinos. Here I would spend an hour or two watching migratory birds round the Point. Afterward I would move down the coast in the boat, sometimes nearly as far as Pt. Cypress, or go out from three to ten miles from land, usually returning to the Sea-

side Laboratory by two o'clock. A trip was made, June 25th, by land, to Carmel Bay, where I visited a Cormorant rookery on a rocky islet at the extremity of Pt. Carmel, or Pt. Lobos, as it is locally known.

#### EARLY SOUTHWARD MIGRATIONS.

As I have already published\* some account of the migrations witnessed during the summer of 1892, my present remarks will be restricted chiefly to the summer of 1894.

The sea offers peculiarly favorable opportunities for studying migratory movements. On land much of migration readily escapes observation. Often only the birds that stop in a locality are noted. The greater perils and the natural and other obstructions necessitate a greater elevation of flight. Further, migration over the ocean continues during the daytime to an extent not usually observed on land, resembling, perhaps, more the night migration of land birds. The vegetation of the land also affords means of concealment, and stragglers escape notice that would readily be seen on the water.

The occurrence of stragglers on isolated islets, as American birds on Heligoland (see Seebohm, "Ibis," 6th ser., vol. iv, pp. 1-32) or of the Catbird on the Farallones (Townsend, "Auk," vol. ii, p. 215), illustrate in another way the favorableness of the sea for the study of migration. It is not to be supposed that estrays visit such islets more frequently than they do the adjacent mainland. Over miles of water they find but a single resting place, so the chances of meeting them are many, but on the mainland in an area of equal extent, where any spot may be a resting place, the chances of seeing them are extremely few. Some years ago in upper South Caro-

---

\* "The Auk," vol. xi, pp. 27, 28, 29, 30, 95-98.

lina I tried the experiment, during the height of migration, of sending out each morning an assistant I had trained, to collect birds in a direction opposite from the one I would take myself. The results of our day's shooting were often very different—so different were they that I have since been fully convinced that a single observer, diligently spending each day in the field, can know but little of the rarer birds that happen to be in his neighborhood at the time of his observations, and how impossible it is for a single observer ever to exhaust a locality, even one of but a few square miles in extent.

The incipient stages of southward migration of the species that breed in a locality are not always very apparent. Daily records intelligently kept afford a key, however, to these indefinite movements, for they gradually develop into those that are unmistakable. The immediate vicinity of Monterey is an advantageous situation for the study of such migration in sea birds, for there are no suitable places for rookeries, which causes the southward movements of individuals of breeding species of the region, from rookeries further up the coast, to be like the movements of species that rear their young only in the high north. At the rookeries, migratory movements may not always be apparent at the outset, for departure from them after reproduction is over may be simply forsaking of the land for the water, the real home of sea birds.

*June.*—On June 16th, California Murres were moving down the coast. A number of individual birds, a few couples, and one small company, were seen flying southward, following the shore-line. This was apparently a migratory movement, for in the weeks that followed these Murres continued to pass south in increasing numbers, *with no return movements*. While no breeding places of this species were actually discovered, my observations

later in the season led to the conviction that there must be a rookery a short distance to the northward of Pt. Santa Cruz. Also on the 16th, many Dark-bodied Shearwaters were seen. They were flying steadily northward several miles out from land. In an hour not less than a thousand passed my boat. The movements of Shearwaters on the days that immediately followed indicated, for they were southward ones, that this was probably a local movement, though it may have been the ending of the northward migration of the species in this vicinity. In two males and two females that were taken, the organs of reproduction exhibited no signs of recent erotic development, which was also true of all captured afterwards. This circumstance raises the question whether the breeding habitat of this Shearwater is not in the Southern Hemisphere, as is believed to be the case in Wilson's Petrel.

June 18th, many California Murres were heading southward. Some were also on the water. Viewed in the light of the after movements, the stragglers on the water were apparently birds that had temporarily paused in the southward migration. Two females were taken. The ovaries in both showed that they had recently bred. In 1892, no females were secured before July 11th. The first migratory waves, however, were not comprehended that season, nor was there opportunity for thorough study of them. As many Dark-bodied Shearwaters were noted as on the 16th, but all were moving southward.

June 19th and 20th the movements were about the same as on the previous days. On the 21st there was an increase in California Murres, individuals and small parties in single file appeared from the northward, and passing quickly by disappeared to the southward, keeping the course of the coast-line. Solitary ones were quite numerous on the water. At least a thousand Dark-bodied

Shearwaters were seen. They were several miles off shore, and followed two parallel lines of flight about a quarter of a mile apart. They came from the northward, singly, in little companies, and in straggling flocks, and passed rapidly down the coast.

On the 23d there was considerable southward movement in these two species. On the 30th no Shearwaters were observed, and only several California Murres. The scarcity of this latter species rendered still more prominent its extensive movements during the preceding fortnight.

About a dozen Scoters, all seemingly female *deglandi*, were found near the Del Monte beach at Monterey on the 22d. Like the specimens procured two years ago, three females that were captured were in very worn plumage, and had apparently not bred, the ova in each being very indistinct. During the rest of my stay this species was seen at intervals. Its periods of absence were apparently similar to those intervening between migratory movements. The Surf Scoter was found in July and August, and was likewise somewhat irregular in its occurrence.

On my arrival, Western Gulls seemed to greatly outnumber Heermann's Gulls, but toward the end of June the ranks of the latter were apparently re-enforced, for they became about as numerous as the Western Gulls. Adult Heermann's were very scarce in June and during the early part of July, those with mottled heads and birds of the year being almost the only kind met with.

It will be observed that the conspicuous movements of the latter half of June were confined to the California Murre and Dark-bodied Shearwater. Incipient movements apparently occurred in other species, and another season of study, with the light I now have, would probably enable me to define such movements with certainty.

*July.*—July 2d there was a great movement southward of Dark-bodied Shearwaters. The sea was very calm, although there was a heavy surf, and at midday the sky was clear. I was out on the water from eight in the morning until two in the afternoon, going as far down the coast as Pt. Cypress, keeping near the land on the way down and several miles off shore in returning. Only a few Shearwaters were seen before midday. These were heading rapidly down the coast. About noon many were seen at a distance off Pt. Cypress. They were also flying southward. On going out several miles from land it was found that there was almost a continuous stream of these birds coming from the northward and passing southward. They flew only a few feet above the water, flapping their wings a few times, then sailing for a few moments. The line of movement diverged somewhat to the seaward, as the birds sheared off to avoid the boat. After awhile, they began to pass on both sides of the boat, and it was discovered that there were two parallel lines of flight, as on the 21st of June. In returning up the coast to Monterey Bay, I kept in the path of movement, which was several miles distant from land, for about five miles. As it was clear, the birds could be seen a long way up and down the coast. It was fully determined that they followed the coast-line leading southward, conforming their course to the inward bend at Monterey Bay.

In rounding Pt. Pinos the Shearwaters approached much nearer to the shore than in the bay, a few stragglers even coming within several hundred yards of the surf. After passing the Point all shaped their course so as to regain their former distance from the land. The observations for the entire season in this and other species indicated that Pt. Pinos is a prominent landmark for water birds journeying southward.

At least three thousand of the Shearwaters were seen during the last two hours I was out on the ocean, and there was apparently no abatement in their movement before I returned to land. The two streams in which they moved were formed of straggling companies, varying from a few individuals to flocks of considerable size. Often there was a complete break, no birds being in sight for several minutes. None were seen on the water. Although a portion passed directly through a great gathering of Cormorants and Gulls that had been frightened from the water by the boat, they did not deviate from their course, apparently paying no attention to the great mass of birds flying in confusion about them. Neither did they decoy to wounded comrades, though Gulls were attracted to them, several alighting on the water close by the wounded birds.

With one of the large companies there was a white colored Fulmar. It was probably *Fulmarus glacialis rogersii*, as that subspecies was secured a little later in the season.

Only two California Murres were seen. Both were flying southward, following the coast-line south of Pt. Pinos.

Two male Black Turnstones, with minute testes, were shot at some rocky islets—known locally as Seal Rocks—about a mile north of Pt. Cypress. There were perhaps a half dozen in all.

The occurrence of the Black Turnstone on the California coast in each of the summer months (as upon the Farallones, Bryant, *fide* Emerson, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., 2d ser., vol. i, p. 44) is not an exceptional circumstance, for the same thing happens on the Atlantic seaboard in other boreal Limicolæ—for example, on the Gulf Coast of Florida (Scott, "Auk," vol. vi, pp. 156-159).

It has long been held that the individuals of a species found during the summer months south of the breeding range, but not breeding, are actual summer residents, having failed to migrate northward, or at least failed to complete the migration, owing to barrenness or some accidental cause. Such cause might possibly exist in temporary sickness or wounds, or the way may have been lost, particularly if the loiterers were young birds. This view is not incompatible with the fact of early southward migration. Such stragglers may occur, and when the tide of migration sets southward they may join the ranks of the early migrants of other species. The Fulmar alluded to above may be an example. It may not have reached the breeding habitat, and have come from a locality to the southward of it, joining the Shearwaters as they passed by or falling in with them on the way down the coast. The fluctuations occurring in the Scoters may have been occasioned by the early departure southward of June birds and the arrival of others a little later from further north—such local movement being in advance of the migration from the boreal breeding grounds. While fully recognizing physical debility and accident as factors in this question, too great stress must not be laid upon them, for ample allowance must be made for late north-bound migrants and early southbound migrants, as the two migratory movements nearly or quite bridge over the interval of summer. Movements of Black Turnstones from the southern frontier of their breeding range, if they consumed a fortnight and were as early as those of the California Murres, would reach the vicinity of Monterey about the 1st of July. It should be added that the young of this Turnstone are able to take wing in July and leave the flats of the Lower Yukon for the sea-coast (Nelson, Rep. Nat. Hist. Coll. Alaska, p. 130).



On the 5th of July, in the vicinity of Monterey, there was no evident migratory movement. Only one Dark-bodied Shearwater and four California Murres were noted; the latter were on the water.

July 6th. Four Western Grebes were found near the surf within the bay. With the exception of one shot on the 2d, these were the first observed of the season.

July 7th. Several California Murres were seen. All were going southward. No Shearwaters were met with, although it was foggy—a favorable state of the weather for their occurrence near land. A male Harlequin Duck was shot as it was rounding Pt. Pinos. The testes were very large—those of a breeding bird. Another followed shortly after. Both came from the northward.

July 9th. I remarked in my journal on this day that the Tufted Puffin is apparently to be reckoned among the early migrants. While there had been no pronounced migration, individuals had been passing southward daily for some time, with no corresponding return movements, as in Brandt's Cormorants, for example, which were continually coming into the bay to fish and returning to their rookery south of Pt. Pinos. In the morning a young Marbled Murrelet was discovered at a patch of kelp near the Seaside Laboratory. This was the first instance, for the season, of the species coming under my observation. There was also a decided flight of Pigeon Guillemots. Previously no definite movements had been observed. All were adults. They appeared in twos and threes at frequent intervals, following the shore-line in a southward direction. Two males were taken. The testes were very large in both. But few California Murres were seen, and they were on wing, moving down the coast. Only one Dark-bodied Shearwater was noticed. It was going south.

July 10th and 11th but little migration seemingly took place. The 11th nevertheless was a notable day, for the Northern Phalarope made its appearance, affording additional evidence that the movements witnessed all along were truly migratory movements. At first two were seen coming from the northward, about a mile off shore and a mile south of Pt. Pinos. Then two were found on the water a little further up the coast. When forced to take wing, they continued their flight southward. Nearly opposite Pt. Pinos, still a mile off shore, another appeared from the northward and alighted on the water. Within the bay, fully a mile out from land, a sixth was seen. It also came from up the coast. The only specimen taken was a female, and it had evidently bred the present year.

On the 12th, a visit to Seal Rocks disclosed that large numbers of Western and Heermann's Gulls were congregated there. That a considerable influx of these Gulls had taken place had been manifest for several days at the kelp along the south shore of the bay. A female Fulmar, apparently Rodgers's, was shot on the water near the extremity of Pt. Pinos at midday. It must have arrived while I was at Seal Rocks, for I passed over the spot during the morning. The sea was like glass, so it could hardly have been overlooked. Its ovaries were not those of a bird that had lately bred, and its plumage was greatly abraded. Two more Black Turnstones were secured at Seal Rocks. They were both males, and showed no enlargement of the sexual organs.

The 13th was another day of no very obvious migratory movements.

The second week of July marked a decided increase in the number of California Brown Pelicans seen. Most were young of the year. Each forenoon they came into Monterey Bay from the direction of Pt. Cypress. It was

not ascertained whether they were actually accessions to the locality (stragglers of a night or off-shore migration, visiting the bay from temporary roosting places), or whether they were simply birds from rookeries a little lower down the coast and were enlarging their food-area by making daily excursions into the bay. On the 14th an incident happened that seemed to indicate that migration from the north was actually in progress in this species. A little company of young, headed by a fine adult, rounded Pt. Pinos during the morning and moved south. At the Point the young seemed to show a disposition to break away from the leadership of the old one, attempting several times to return into the bay, but each time the old bird got them straightened out by heading them off, and finally disappeared with them in line at his tail in the direction of Pt. Cypress. Also on the 14th, quite a number of Pigeon Guillemots were observed on the water and passing in and out of the bay, but no migratory movement was apparent, there seemingly being a lull in the migration of the species. Three or four California Murres were seen; two were on wing going southward. A Wandering Tattler appeared on the rocks near the Seaside Laboratory. This species was not met with in the weeks that preceded. In 1892, the 23d of July was my earliest record.

On the 16th, 17th, and 18th migration was almost at a standstill. On the 16th an American Eared Grebe and two young Pigeon Guillemots were captured. The ovary of the Grebe was that of a breeding bird of the season. Another young Pigeon Guillemot was seen on the 17th, upon which day adults were scarce. The Grebe and the young Guillemots were new birds for the season, so far as determined by my observations. On the 17th, for the first time, Heermann's Gulls appeared to outnumber

Western Gulls on the kelp. A few California Murres passed south on each of the three days, but none were seen on the water. A small flock of Killdeers was found one morning on the kelp, and Long-billed Curlews, on wing, began to be conspicuous about the bay. Both circumstances seem to point to migration, for there is general dispersion during migration, and birds are stranded in all sorts of situations after the passage of a migratory wave. Two Dark-bodied Shearwaters—the only ones noticed since the 9th—were seen on the 16th, following the shore line south.

The lull in the migration of California Murres, which began at the end of June, was broken July 19th, when solitary individuals and companies of less than half a dozen passed down the coast at short intervals during two hours I spent in the morning off Pt. Pinos. They shaped their course so that it brought them near to Pt. Pinos, then they diverged from the land, taking a direction that would carry them several miles out from shore as they passed Pt. Cypress. Not a single one was seen on the water. On the 19th also, it was very apparent that the adult Heermann's Gulls were more numerous than the Western Gulls or the immature Heermann's, an extensive inroad having taken place within a few days. There was a similar intrusion of adult Heermann's Gulls about the middle of July, 1892. Both instances furnish examples of migration indicated solely by increased abundance, as in neither case were the birds observed *in transitu*. A Dark-bodied Shearwater was shot and another was seen. Both were moving southward.

From the 20th to the 25th I did not make any observations, but my boatman, who was out each day, informed me that on the 20th and 21st a good many California Murres went down the coast, and that Pigeon Guillemots

were more numerous than at any time since he had been with me.

On the 26th a few adult Marbled Murrelets appeared—the first of the season. They came from the northward in couples, and passed with great rapidity down the coast. There was quite a movement southward of California Murres, chiefly of individual birds. A few scattered Northern Phalaropes were also seen going south. A female that was taken displayed no signs of recent oviposition. It had retained more of the breeding plumage, however, than the one shot on the 11th.

The passage of individual California Murres down the coast continued on the 27th as on the 26th. One Murre, frightened by being shot at, turned upon its course and flew northward for some distance. Then it rose higher in the air, apparently to get its bearings, altered its course so as to head south again, and finally descended to the ordinary level of flight. This maneuver was resorted to a second time before it got fully in line with the southerly trend of the shore. The whole circumstance seemed to indicate that the bird recognized the landmarks, and was able to determine the direction by them and regain its former course.

There was also considerable migration south in Northern Phalaropes on this day. In two hours during the forenoon seven small companies rounded Pt. Pinos—the largest one had nine birds in it. The testes of a male that was shot were those of a bird that had bred. A visit to Seal Rocks revealed that a large flock of Black Turnstones was occupying the place of the few individuals found there on previous visits (the last occasion being July 18th), proving an invasion from another locality, presumably from the north, as in the case of the Northern Phalaropes.

Very little migration was observed on the 28th. It was confined to the California Murre and Northern Phalarope.

On the 30th conspicuous movements took place, particularly in the Marbled Murrelet and California Murre. Adults of the former species passed down the coast, singly and in couples, all the forenoon. The height of their movement was during the morning. They flew swiftly, and rounded Pt. Pinos chiefly between the buoy and the shore. No young birds were seen. The movement of California Murres was greater than at any time before during the season. Single birds and little strings were continually passing south, near the Point and far out, the whole time I was on the water. There appeared also to be a steady migration southward of California Brown Pelicans, though not on so large a scale by far as in the Murres and Murrelets. Northern Phalaropes showed a slight increase over former numbers. One large company and several small ones were observed, *en route* to the south.

July 31st there was a dense fog that lasted until noon. It had the effect to deflect the path of migration so that the birds came near to the shore. During half an hour, at eight o'clock, when the fog was densest, a large number of Dark-bodied Shearwaters on their way down the coast passed within a few hundred yards of the surf in front of the Seaside Laboratory. Among them was a Pink-footed Shearwater. It appeared to be bewildered by the fog. It was the first one of the season met with. No Dark-bodied Shearwaters were seen on the 26th and only one on each of the following days up to the 31st. These stragglers were all going south.

Quite a number of Northern Phalaropes were flying about at random during the forenoon of the 31st, apparently lost in the fog. Marbled Murrelets were moving

down the coast as on the 30th, but not in such large numbers. There were some young ones among them. With the exception of a single trio, two adults and a young bird, the Murrelets flew in couples. There was some migration of California Murres, but not nearly as much as on the 30th. After the fog cleared away there appeared to be a decided migratory movement southward of Heermann's Gulls, small bands passing down the coast in frequent succession. They flew near the shore and rather high in the air. There was a directness and steadiness of flight not observed before. They appeared to be bent upon a journey, not merely going and coming from feeding grounds. As already stated, previous indications of migration in this Gull had been manifested solely by increased abundance, particularly noticeable in the adults. Four Pomarine Jaegers were seen after the fog. They followed the same path of movement as the Heermann's Gulls. A solitary Cassin's Auklet was taken. It was a female, apparently a breeding bird of the season. This species had not been noted before during the summer.

Western Gulls gained in numbers during the month instead of diminishing as they appeared to do in July, 1892. The great increase in Heermann's Gulls, however, rendered them less prominent.

From the above detailed account, it will be seen that increase in abundance in some species of summer and extensive migratory waves in others, followed by intervals of scarcity, and the appearance of boreal species, were the chief features of migration in July.

Excluding the Scoters and Black Turnstone, the northern birds to appear were Rodgers's Fulmar, Harlequin Duck, Marbled Murrelet, Northern Phalarope, Pomarine Jaeger; all except the last one appearing during the first half of the month.

Conspicuous migratory waves occurred in the Dark-bodied Shearwater (on the 2d and 31st), in the California Murre (at intervals from the 19th to the 31st, high-water mark for June and July being reached on the 30th), in the Pigeon Guillemot (on the 9th, and probably on the 20th and 21st), in the Marbled Murrelet (on the 30th and 31st, especially on the 30th), in the Northern Phalarope (from the 27th to the 31st, forestalling the greater waves of August), in the California Brown Pelican (on the 30th), and in Heermann's Gull (on the 31st).

A notable feature in the migrations of July was the length of time when there were no migratory waves in the California Murre and Dark-bodied Shearwater, only passing stragglers occurring in either species.

*August.*—The greatest flight of Dark-bodied Shearwaters I observed during my stay occurred August 1st. There was no fog and they kept well away from the land. Three miles off shore they began to pass the boat in great numbers, and as far out as I could see at eight miles they were equally abundant. All passed rapidly down the coast as upon former occasions, except at mid-day when a few flew about at random, apparently temporarily halting in their migration. One was seen on the water. It was with a Black-footed Albatross. Accompanying the Dark-bodied Shearwaters were a white Fulmar, probably Rodgers's, and nine Pink-footed Shearwaters. The latter came straggling along at intervals, not more than two being seen together. Many Northern Phalaropes were observed two miles and outward from land. They flew up the coast as well as down, indicating that there was a pause in their migration also. Marble Murrelets were not numerous. Their path of migration was near the shore. California Murres were migrating as on previous days, but apparently in smaller numbers. They



were all within three miles of the land. Three Pomarine Jaegers were seen, and an immature California Gull was taken, the first example of the season.

On the morning of the 2d two young Marbled Murrelets were found on the bay near the Seaside Laboratory, and quite a number of adults were seen on wing heading down the coast. Many young Pigeon Guillemots and some adults were on the water. They were very tame, and appeared to be tired birds resting after a night's migration.\* Previously the adults had been very shy, usually taking wing out of reach of gun shot when the boat was turned toward them. Only three were seen off the water—an adult accompanied by two young. They were going south. Migration was slight in the California Murre on this day. Only a few were seen, and these *in transitu*. It was somewhat foggy and Dark-bodied Shearwaters, on their way down the coast, came within half a mile of the land. Not so many were noted as on the day before, and only two Pink-footed Shearwaters. An adult female Red Phalarope was captured alive. Northern Phalaropes were common, passing and repassing up and down the coast. Two years before on this day, instead of there being an eddy in their migration there was a great wave southward.

In my notes for Aug. 3d I find the following with regard to the Western Gull: "This species is now migrating in considerable numbers. At two o'clock many were moving south near the shore off the Laboratory. Adult birds are plentiful, but immature ones are more abundant. A good many were on the kelp, and some at Seal Rocks."

Heermann's Gulls swarmed on Seal Rocks. The sides toward the land were literally hidden by them. They were also scattered all along the kelp within the bay, and

---

\* A similar instance occurred Aug. 6, 1892.

near Pt. Pinos there was a great gathering of them, evidently attracted by a school of "blue fish" that were leaping to the surface. As I came in from the ocean at two o'clock, a succession of small flocks passed the Seaside Laboratory, closely following the shore-line in the direction leading southward. On no previous day of the season was this species so abundant. In all situations the majority were dark birds, showing that the migration of the young was fully under headway. Young birds outnumbered the adults Aug. 1, 1892. Although it was foggy during the morning, the only Dark-bodied Shearwaters seen were one small flock and a few couples. Northern Phalaropes were common, but no rush took place. A female Surf Bird, apparently a bird of the year, was shot at Seal Rocks. Two others were with it. There was also a large flock of Black Turnstones on these rocks. The tide of migration was in the ascendancy in the California Murre. Besides single birds and companies in indian file, one large wedge-shaped flock was seen, the first of the kind for the season. All came from the northward, passed quickly by, and disappeared to the southward, following the line of the coast in their flight.

On the 4th it was foggy during the morning, but afterward the fog retreated several miles out to sea, leaving a clear highway along the shore. Northern Phalaropes and California Murres were the only birds to appear in numbers to take advantage of it. Numerous small parties of the former species and some large ones came from the northward and passed down the coast. Migration in the Marbled Murrelet and Dark-bodied Shearwater was very feeble. Only a few individuals of either were noticed. Over two miles out from land several Surf Birds were seen flying southward. The Parasitic Jaeger was added to the list of the migrants from boreal regions, two

individuals being noted. In 1892, one was taken and another seen on the first day of the month.

6th. When I reached the beach in the morning small flocks of Heermann's Gulls were passing down the coast at brief intervals, and also Western Gulls in fewer numbers. No movement of this kind had been observed before at so early an hour in the day. It was high tide on this day in the migration of Northern Phalaropes. There were large flocks, small companies, and single birds. Most of them were flying southward, following the shore-line, sweeping inward at Monterey Bay and outward after passing Pt. Pinos. Scarcely any were on the water, and comparatively few went up the coast. Many passed within a quarter of a mile of the shore, although there was no "low fog." Several small companies of Cassin's Auklets were found two or three miles out on the ocean. They were apparently the vanguard in the migration of this species in this vicinity, as but a single one had been met with before. Many solitary California Murres and little parties of half a dozen or less passed south. A bird of the year, under the charge of an adult, was captured on the ocean several miles north of the buoy. It was the first one I saw. As its wings were not sufficiently grown to enable it to fly, it was probably hatched not far north of Pt. Santa Cruz. Marbled Murrelets did not appear in any numbers. All that were seen were adults, flying southward in pairs. Two large straggling flocks of Dark-bodied Shearwaters, going south, were seen two or three miles north of the buoy. A Pink-footed Shearwater was obtained from among them. It was the only one noticed.

7th. Five miles north of the buoy numerous companies of Cassin's Auklets, varying in size from half a dozen to a score of individuals, were scattered about on the water.

They were apparently thoroughly tired out. Many were so weak of wing they struck the crests of the waves frequently in flying short distances to keep out of the way of the boat. Two young California Murres, each accompanied by an adult, were found five miles out from land in the direction of Pt. Santa Cruz. Quite a number of old birds were on the water, and many solitary ones and little parties in files were flying down the coast. A Pacific Fulmar—a female of the dark phase—was captured about three miles off shore. It was very lean and in very worn and faded plumage, and had apparently not bred during the season. Four or five miles out a good many Dark-bodied Shearwaters flew by the boat in a southward direction. Only one Pink-footed Shearwater was observed. Not so many Northern Phalaropes were encountered as on the day before.

There was almost a complete cessation of migration on the 8th, 9th, and 10th. Cassin's Auklets were not as abundant on the 8th as the day before. Between six and ten miles northwest of Pt. Pinos a good many little companies, however, were resting on the water. Fewer were seen on the 9th. They flew without difficulty. A considerable number of California Murres, in little groups, were on the ocean between Pt. Pinos and Seal Rocks on the 10th. A few Dark-bodied Shearwaters and one Pink-footed Shearwater were noted on the 8th. On the 9th, over ten miles northwest of Pt. Pinos, quite a number were seen flying eastward. A few others, nearer Pt. Pinos, were flying south. A few Northern Phalaropes were seen on the 8th and 9th. None of them were on the water, and as many went up the coast as down on the latter day. Only a small flock of Black Turnstones was at Seal Rocks on the 10th, the great flock that had been there having disappeared.

The 11th was one of the rare days when there was no fog, when the shore-line could be seen for miles. The sea too was calm. It was a day of great migration in Dark-bodied Shearwaters. They were passing Pt. Pinos all the forenoon about three miles off shore. The eye could follow them a long way as they came down the coast and disappeared to the southward. There were two almost continuous streams of them made up of straggling companies and loose flocks. At nine o'clock and again at eleven some of the latter were of such large size the two streams became merged into a single broad one at least an eighth of a mile in width. One of these flocks was estimated to be two miles in length. Leadership appeared to be exercised among them, for one of the birds, apparently seeing I was making havoc with my gun in a flock just in advance, left the flock he was in and flew back along the advancing column, and as he passed by the birds sheared off to the seaward, going past the boat out of range. The whole manœuvre was so obvious that my boatman, who had also been intently watching it, unconsciously to me, exclaimed, "that bird must be some sort of a general."

An adult Pacific Fulmar of the dark phase was shot as it was resting upon the water. It had apparently dropped out of the ranks of the Dark-bodied Shearwaters, for I had been over the spot where it was taken only an hour before and it was not there then. Its plumage was greatly worn, and its ovary had no appearance of recent functional enlargement. There was a good deal of migration in the California Murre and some in the Marbled Murrelet, but only one or two companies of Northern Phalaropes were seen.

13th. During the morning there was a low fog hanging over the bay and ocean. It seemed to arrest migra-

tion. After it had risen many Northern Phalaropes, chiefly in small flocks, passed down the coast. Dark-bodied Shearwaters were migrating in smaller numbers than on the 11th, and nearer to the land owing to the fog. There was quite a flight of California Murres, especially after the fog. A marked increase was noticeable in the size and number of the flocks of California Brown Pelicans coming into the bay in the morning from the direction of Pt. Cypress. A Pomarine Jaeger was shot, and four other Jaegers were seen.

14th. There had evidently been a migratory movement of adult Marbled Murrelets the night before or early on the morning of the 14th, for many pairs were found resting on the water between the Seaside Laboratory and the buoy, from half a mile to a mile off shore, during the forenoon. They did not attempt to fly, but dived to escape pursuit. Only one was observed on wing. On former occasions but very few had been seen upon the water. Several of the pairs were secured. The birds of each pair proved to be mated, one being a male and the other a female. They displayed strong attachment for each other. If one was shot the survivor would begin to call and look anxiously about for its mate, or if they became separated in diving, one would call and the other respond as soon as they came to the surface. A touching instance of fidelity occurred a few days before. A female had been shot and the male followed the boat as we returned to land, finally alighting near it and looking toward us in evident distress called piteously. Only three young Murrelets were noted. There was scarcely any migration in California Murres or Northern Phalaropes. Quite a number of the former, however, were on the water. But one Dark-bodied Shearwater was seen.

But little migration was in progress on the 15th and

16th. On the latter day more California Murres were found on the water than any time before during the summer. One flock numbered fully a score. Several young of the year were seen. Each one was under the guardianship of an adult. A male Pacific Fulmar of the dark phase was taken on the water well toward the eastern shore of the bay. Its plumage was bleached and worn, and new feathers were beginning to appear. The testes had apparently been dormant during the breeding season.

Migratory movement on the 17th was limited chiefly to the California Murre. Many were on the water, but the greater number were pursuing their way south. One flock of migrants had thirty in it. Four companies of White-winged Scoters in high black plumage came into the bay from the direction of Pt. Cypress during the forenoon. They were adjudged to be recent arrivals from the breeding grounds, because their general mien and their plumage was so entirely different from that of the ragged and faded birds found not far out from the surf along the sandy beaches earlier in the summer. In 1892 there was a similar appearance of these birds in high feather.

Migration in the California Murre was greater on the 18th than upon any previous day of the season. Not only did they appear in quicker succession, but large wedge-shaped flocks were numerous. A good many companies were on the water, but these were insignificant in numbers compared with those winging their way southward. There was no migration apparent in other species, except in the Northern Phalarope and Dark-bodied Shearwater. In both it was slight.

20th. There was a heavy fog during the forenoon until about eleven o'clock, when it lifted for awhile, settling down again between twelve and one. After one o'clock

the fog wholly disappeared. Decidedly the greatest movement of California Murres during my sojourn took place on this day. During the first part of the forenoon great numbers were going down the coast within a few hundred yards of the surf. I spent several hours between the buoy and the outer rocks at Pt. Pinos watching them pass by. They moved chiefly in large wedge-shaped flocks, of greater size on an average than any previously seen. When the fog lifted we went out about three miles north of the buoy. Two miles from land and beyond great numbers of Murres were on the water, scattered about in large companies. They appeared to be very tired. Many tried to fly when approached, but most of these fell back upon the water after flying a few yards. Some of them did not rise high enough to keep from striking the water with their wings, and a high wave generally threw them back upon the water. One was discovered asleep with his bill tucked under his wing. He did not wake until the boat was almost upon him. A young bird with wings not developed sufficiently for flight, was taken. It was under the care of an adult. No other was seen.

Over two miles off shore, a male Rodgers's Fulmar was secured. It was flying about apparently searching for food. Its generative organs had the same degenerate appearance as those in the Fulmars previously taken. Its plumage was much worn. It was also moulting and new feathers were appearing. There was some migration in Dark-bodied Shearwaters. They appeared in twos, threes, and fours during the fog, passing within a few hundred yards of the surf between the Seaside Laboratory and buoy as they made their way down the coast. Two were resting on the water with the Murres. Many small companies of Northern Phalaropes were journeying



southward. The fog also drove them inshore. They seemed to be confused by it. At the Point some hesitated and alighted on the water. They were apparently not tired, but afraid to venture out on the open ocean, for they took wing as soon as the boat approached them. Upon no previous occasion were so many seen on the water. Some flew back into the bay.

21st. No migration was observed in the California Murre. Only a very few were seen anywhere on the water, the great numbers of the day before having disappeared. Two California Gulls were taken—the second and third examples of the season. They were in the company of Western and Heermann's Gulls. Small parties of Dark-bodied Shearwaters, passing south, were found from two to five miles out from land, north of the buoy. There was quite a continuous flight of them. But one Pink-footed Shearwater was noticed. It was flying southward alone. Few Northern Phalaropes were seen.

22d. It was foggy in the morning and at intervals during the rest of the forenoon. Many Dark-bodied Shearwaters were following the shore-line south close to the land during the morning. When the sun broke through the mist their path of migration receded several miles from the shore. About midday the fog banked in the northern and western parts of the bay, leaving a partially clear strip along the south shore from a little north of the Del Monte beach to Pt. Pinos. Great numbers of Dark-bodied Shearwaters passed outward along this open highway, keeping just without the denser mist. There were some large flocks, but small ones greatly predominated. At times the flocks appeared so quickly one after the other that they formed an almost unbroken column. Three Pink-footed Shearwaters followed the path of the

Dark-bodied. They kept to themselves, however, appearing singly when there was a lull in the latter species. Northern Phalaropes did not occur in any numbers. There was a small flight of California Murres—of solitary birds and small squads. Some sixteen Pomarine and Parasitic Jaegers were seen. Three were taken at one spot. Quite a gathering of Gulls had collected there over several dead ones that had been thrown overboard as decoys. These in turn attracted a half-dozen Jaegers that were passing, an Arctic Tern, and two large Terns, probably the Royal. The fog had suddenly set in toward the south shore of the bay, deflecting migration, and putting the boat in the path of the Shearwaters and other birds migrating at the time. Among the Gulls that decoyed was a California Gull.

23d. A low fog closed down upon the bay and ocean at intervals during the entire forenoon, having the usual deflecting influence upon migration. Small flocks of Cassin's Auklets were going south all the forenoon. They rounded Pt. Pinos in the vicinity of the buoy. A few individuals were seen on the water. But little migration occurred in the California Murre. Several adults with young were on the water. There was considerable migration in Pomarine and Parasitic Jaegers. A single Long-tailed Jaeger was taken. Dark-bodied Shearwaters in small flocks were passing south during the whole forenoon. They were not nearly as numerous, however, as the day before. Many passed between the Point and buoy. There was a good deal of migration in Northern Phalaropes. When the fog was thickest, they showed a disposition to stop on the water. A notable event of the day was the capture of two Sabine's Gulls—an adult and a bird of the year. They were apparently migrating.

24th. I did not go out on the water until after nine

o'clock. There was a heavy cross sea and a strong west wind. The sky was clear. It was hard work for my boatman to row against the wind, and most of the forenoon was spent in getting out to the buoy. A great many Northern Phalaropes were trying to make their way southward. They were following the south shore of the bay and had to breast the full force of the wind. Many became tired out, making short flights, stopping to rest between. The spirit of migration was strong in them. The wind blew so hard that the Brandt's Cormorants returning to their rookery could not keep in any order, but struggled against it in confused straggling flocks. Numerous flocks of Phalaropes were on the water just inside of the bay off Pt. Pinos. They were as mindful as we were to face the waves. If a white cap suddenly developed in front of them they flew lightly over it, immediately settling again on the water. A fine illustration of migration retarded by a strong head wind was afforded in this incident. There was no migration in other species. Perhaps the wind checked it.

25th. There was but little migration on this day, although the sun rose in a clear sky—a rare occurrence in this region in the summer months. An adult male Red Phalarope was secured as it was resting on the water about a mile off shore. It was the second specimen of this Phalarope to be positively identified, although individuals were thought to have been seen occasionally after the capture of the one on the 2d. Northern Phalaropes—single birds, and in several instances little companies—were distributed about on the water between the Seaside Laboratory and the buoy.

27th. As soon as I got out on the water in the morning, I noticed that there was an extensive movement of Phalaropes in progress. As there was no "low fog," I

was surprised to find them within a few hundred yards of the beach near the Seaside Laboratory, flying out toward Pt. Pinos. Their large size and light-colored backs soon made it apparent that they were not Northern, but Red Phalaropes. At the buoy they were seen to turn Pt. Pinos and head south in the manner observed all along in other migrants. The majority were in small flocks. Some individuals, however, were migrating alone. Toward noon the flight began to subside, but none apparently stopped on the water. There was a greater flight of Northern Phalaropes. It continued without abatement as long as I was out on the water. Few of them came nearer to Pt. Pinos than half a mile. Four solitary Black-vented Shearwaters and one couple passed the boat, as it was stationed near the buoy, on their way down the coast. Their advent, seemingly portending the beginning of a migration later than that of their dark-bodied congener, was not wholly unexpected, for one was captured August 10, 1892. There was some movement in Dark-bodied Shearwaters. Its inner edge reached the buoy. A second Arctic Tern and two California Gulls were taken. The latter species was apparently becoming common. Several Surf Birds, proceeding southward, were seen out on the ocean near the buoy. Passing individuals had been observed at different times along since the 4th.

Few white-headed Western Gulls were seen toward the close of the month. Birds of the year and older immature ones, however, were numerous. The same remarks apply about as well to Heermann's Gull, for dark birds were almost the only ones met with toward the end of my stay. The two species seemed to become equal again in numbers at the last.

It was not satisfactorily ascertained whether any migration occurred in the Brandt's Cormorants breeding in the

vicinity. There were fluctuations in abundance that may have been due not to shifting of fishing grounds, but to departure of adult birds and arrival of others later from further north.

The peculiar features of migration in August, as compared with July, were the larger number of birds that temporarily halted by the way, the greatly increased size and frequency of the waves, and the greater prominence of boreal species.

The additional northern birds to arrive were the Red Phalarope, Surf Bird, Parasitic Jaeger, and Pacific Fulmar (dark phase), during the first half of the month, and the Arctic Tern, Long-tailed Jaeger, and Sabine's Gull, during the second half.

Conspicuous migratory waves were observed in the following species:—

Dark-bodied Shearwater, on the 1st and 2d, the wave beginning July 31st and reaching its height on the 1st; on the 6th and 7th; on the 11th and 13th, the height of the wave perhaps occurring on Sunday, the 12th; from the 20th to the 23d, the height being reached on the 22d; on the 27th.

Marbled Murrelet, on the 1st and 2d—the aftermath of the wave of the closing days of July; on the 14th, manifested solely by the presence of the birds on the water.

Northern Phalarope, from the 3d to the 7th, the height being on the 6th; on the 13th; on the 20th; on the 23d and 24th; on the 27th.

California Murre, from the 3d to the 7th; from the 11th to the 13th, the height probably being attained on the 12th, Sunday; from the 17th to the 20th, the height apparently being on the 20th.

Cassin's Auklet, on the 6th and 7th, manifested solely by birds on the water; on the 23d.

Pomarine and Parasitic Jaegers, on the 22d and 23d.

Red Phalarope, on the 27th, probably beginning on Sunday, the 26th.

The Western and Heermann's Gulls have been omitted from the list, as their fluctuations in abundance were not closely followed at the last.

*Summary.*—As has been shown by the facts presented, early southward migration was indicated by increased abundance in certain "summer species," by the appearance of species not previously observed, and by the passage of migratory waves, the birds being seen actually *in transitu*. As early as the latter half of June the tide of migration apparently began to set southward, migratory waves seemingly occurring in the California Murre and Dark-bodied Shearwater. During the first fortnight of July northern birds began to appear, the Northern Phalarope being the most notable example. There were extensive waves of "summer species," particularly during the latter part of the month. The closing days were signalized by conspicuous waves in the Marbled Murrelet and Northern Phalarope, and by the advent of the Pomarine Jaeger. During August the waves assumed much larger proportions and increased in frequency. Boreal birds became prominent, the waves of the Northern Phalaropes from the outset rivalling those of species summering in the region. The Sabine's Gulls, the Arctic Terns, and the wave of Red Phalaropes, appearing toward the close of the month, foreshadowed the great autumnal migrations that were to follow, as the Pomarine Jaeger, Marbled Murrelet, and Northern Phalarope, at the end of July, foreshadowed the movements of August.

While the general tendency was toward increase in size of the waves as the migrations advanced in a species, lesser waves also intervened between larger ones. Small

waves were sometimes immediate forerunners of large ones. Individuals apparently preceded the first waves of northern species. Usually a large wave extended over several or more days, beginning gradually, reaching a day of maximum height, and then subsiding, being followed by a period when little migration took place in the species. With the progress of migration these lulls generally became of shorter duration, and were marked by increasing numbers of birds temporarily pausing by the way, resting upon the water or flying about at random. When a number of species were migrating at one time, it did not uniformly happen that the height of migration occurred upon the same day in each, for often the waves of some were waning while those of others were waxing. The California Murre typically exemplified early southward migration in species breeding in the region and the Northern Phalarope in species breeding in boreal regions.

“Barren birds” did not play an important part in the migrations, and young birds of the year did not precede the adults. In some instances young birds were found accompanying the adults, as in the Marbled Murrelet on July 31st. Such young birds, weak of wing, drop by the way, furnishing seeming instances of prior occurrence of young birds during the early movements of species into regions south of their breeding habitats.\*

It has been seen that the Dark-bodied Shearwater, a highly pelagic species, followed the coast-line in migrating in the same manner as the Northern Phalarope. That the

---

\* The mere occurrence of the young in a given locality before the presence of adults has been detected proves nothing beyond the bare fact that young birds were observed there earlier than adults. It does not prove that they left the region of their birth in advance of their parents, any more than the habitual absence in a locality of a species breeding to the northward and wintering to the southward of it, proves that the species does not migrate.

Shearwaters were guided on their journey by the land is shown by their conforming their course to the inward sweep of the shore-line at Monterey Bay, and by their deflecting their line of flight toward the land during dense fog.\* The Brandt's Cormorants breeding in the neighborhood, and well acquainted with the surroundings, were not so dependent upon the land for guidance, finding their way readily in a fog over a placid sea from their fishing grounds to their rookery.†

Although the migrations in summer off Monterey are extensive, they are insignificant in comparison with the movements that follow in autumn.‡ Owing to the lack of proper situations for rookeries, there was not a large breeding population,§ and hence there could not be extensive movements in birds breeding in the immediate vicinity. The food-supply is temporarily very great in such a thinly populated region, being far in excess of the demands of the breeding colonies—a condition highly favorable for early southward migration. The area below the line of snow and ice in winter in North America is

---

\* Shearwaters and other birds habitually flying near the surface of the water must from necessity migrate near the land if they desired to keep in sight of it, particularly in the region of such constant fogs as the vicinity of Monterey in summer. The coast at Pt. Santa Cruz, though mountainous and less than twenty-five miles away, was scarcely ever discernible from Pt. Pinos owing to the foggy state of the atmosphere.

† Pelagic migration of birds, especially in its relation to isolated oceanic islands, will be further considered in another paper, now in preparation.

‡ This is also the case in the smaller land birds in upper South Carolina. See "Auk," vol. ix, pp. 33-39.

§ Sea birds are necessarily very local on this coast during the season of reproduction owing to the isolated character of their breeding places. Certain species are found associated on some islets and not on others. Such distribution is probably due sometimes to lack of room, and not to actual scarcity in a species or to the physical conditions. All sea birds having the same breeding range cannot find habitation at one spot, no matter how favorable the situation may be.



comparatively small. The vast region above this line, abounding in summer with the means of supporting bird life, must be largely depopulated before winter. Hence there is southward migration of birds—migration that extends even into a land of summer in the Southern Hemisphere. Winter also enforces depopulation of Arctic seas. In the lapse of time sea birds like the California Murre have seemingly learned, after the cares of reproduction are over, to move further south in the sparsely populated region of great food store, making room for the countless hosts that must leave the region of their birth before the chilling breath of winter has turned it into a region of desolation and famine.\*

#### GENERAL REMARKS ON THE BIRDS OBSERVED.

Only species of which specimens were taken are mentioned in the notes that follow. When no year is given, 1894 is to be understood. The determinations are based in most instances upon printed descriptions and are therefore in a measure provisional.

***Æchmophorus occidentalis*.** WESTERN GREBE.—Toward the end of summer this Grebe became tolerably common. A male, taken July 2d, was the first individual of the season met with.

***Colymbus nigricollis californicus*.** AMERICAN EARED GREBE.—An adult female was captured on the bay July 16th. This was the only example of this species observed during the summer.

***Podilymbus podiceps*.** PIED-BILLED GREBE.—A single specimen that was found dead upon the water near the Seaside Laboratory, August 11th, was the only one seen.

---

\*As there is early southward migration in temperate climates in breeding representatives of "resident" land birds, it is not surprising that an apparently similar migration exists in "resident" sea birds. In this connection, see "Auk," vol. ix, pp. 33-39; xi, pp. 100, 101, 103, 104, 108, 109.

**Lunda cirrhata.** TUFTED PUFFIN.—Individuals were quite common from the outset. Most of them appeared to be south bound migrants. I was told that a small breeding colony was located every year on an islet in Carmel Bay. The "Sea Parrots" apparently have a great deal of curiosity, for they were often observed to change their course when flying by so as to pass near the boat. One, on being shot at, flew back in the direction from which it came for a considerable distance; then it returned, passing close to the boat, and seemingly scrutinizing it.

In a male shot July 13th, the ear-tufts are very short, being worn off at the end. In another male, August 4th, one ear-tuft has entirely disappeared and several worn feathers alone remain of the other. Birds of the year, strong of wing, were observed as early as the first week of August.

**Ptychoramphus aleuticus.** CASSIN'S AUKLET.—So far as determined, Cassin's Auklet occurred only as a migrant. It was first noted July 31st.

**Brachyramphus marmoratus.** MARBLED MURRELET.—The Marbled Murrelet appeared early in July, but it did not become common until at the end of the month. With the exception of a single female taken August 15th, all the adults secured were in the "marbled" plumage. This female was nearly in complete winter garb. Its ovary did not have the appearance of recent functional enlargement, as was the case in the other females examined. This circumstance may account for its earlier assumption of the winter dress.

**Brachyramphus hypoleucus.** XANTUS'S MURRELET.—Of a Murrelet shot July 28th on the ocean three miles north of Pt. Pinos, Mr. Ridgway has written me: "—the bird is *Brachyramphus hypoleucus* with an unusually short

bill. It is otherwise a normal *hypoleucus*." The tarsi of this specimen are scutellate in front—as distinctly scutellate as in *Synthliboramphus antiquus*. This record apparently extends the known range of this species, for I find no mention in the general literature of its occurrence so far north.

**Cephus columba.** PIGEON GUILLEMOT.—This species was rather common at Monterey Bay upon my arrival. It increased in abundance with the progress of the migrations. A breeding colony was apparently established on the south side of Carmel Bay at the time of my visit, June 25th, for fifty or more adults suddenly appeared from the water's edge of the rocky islets along the shore when I fired my gun. Before not one had been in sight. A party of Stanford University students found a nest with young the day following in the same locality.

**Uria troile californica.** CALIFORNIA MURRE.—Although a common bird during the latter half of June, the California Murre was apparently only a migrant in the vicinity of Monterey in summer. As has already been stated, young birds, unable to fly and under the care of adults, appeared early in August, probably from a rookery somewhere in the vicinity of Pt. Santa Cruz. These young birds were expert divers. When an adult and its charge were approached, the young bird would dive first. If the two became separated, the old one would call loudly, and as soon as the young responded the old bird would dive, coming to the surface at the spot where the young one had taken refuge. I shot an adult, and quite unexpectedly it proved to be a male. California Murres, on being approached, have a curious habit of frequently dipping their bills into the water. They also have the habit of standing erect on the water

and flapping their wings, apparently to free the plumage from water.

**Stercorarius pomarinus.** POMARINE JAEGER.—During August of both seasons this Jaeger became quite common. In 1892, it was first detected August 1st, and in 1894, July 31st.

**Stercorarius parasiticus.** PARASITIC JAEGER.—Nearly the same remarks apply to this species as to the preceding one. It was not positively identified, however, the second season before August 4th.

Both Jaegers were very bold. Often they would decoy to Gulls thrown overboard to attract them. Several times individuals came and hovered over the boat for a moment, apparently drawn by the dead birds plainly in view in it. They did not linger, however, over wounded companions as did the Gulls. Upon one occasion three of them tried to capture a small bird that was flying over the bay not far out from the shore. Although their attack was a concerted one, the bird succeeded in dodging them and keeping above them, finally escaping to the land.

**Stercorarius longicaudus.** LONG-TAILED JAEGER.—August 23d an adult male Jaeger was obtained that is apparently this species. The tarsi were light bluish in life, in marked contrast with the black of the toes. In drying the color of the tarsi has become olivaceous. The slate-gray of the under tail-coverts prevails over the abdomen. The nasal shield and unguis are about equal in length.

So far as I am aware this species has not been previously reported from California.

**Larus occidentalis.** WESTERN GULL.—With the exception of the Brandt's Cormorants, the Western Gulls are the most prominent birds of the bay during the early

part of summer. Later, although increased in abundance, they are overshadowed, for some weeks at least, by the Heermann's Gulls. No Gull rookeries were discovered. The beds of kelp growing along the shore of the bay a short distance out from the surf were favorite resting-places for both Western and Heermann's Gulls. They freely associated on the kelp and elsewhere. On the rocks and on the open water, especially where there were schools of fish, Brandt's Cormorants and California Brown Pelicans were found in their society. Often great congregations of Gulls and Cormorants were formed where the fishing was good. Both Gulls were very unsuspicious as a rule, and allowed the boat to draw quite close before taking wing. They invariably decoyed when dead birds were thrown out on the water to lure them, large flocks as well as solitary birds being attracted.

**Larus californicus.** CALIFORNIA GULL.—The first one was noticed August 1st. Toward the close of the month they became somewhat common. They were found in company with other Gulls.

**Larus heermanni.** HEERMANN'S GULL.—Immature birds were common the latter half of June, but adults were scarce. In the middle of July adults became abundant, exceeding the immature birds or the Western Gulls. By August, birds in dark plumage were in the ascendancy, a great inroad having occurred, adult birds, too, having diminished. Toward the last of the month Western and Heermann's Gulls for the second time appeared to be equal in abundance. It is significant that Mr. Henshaw found only adult Heermann's Gulls during the latter part of June at Santa Barbara (Ann. Rep. Chief Engineers, 1876, Appendix J J, p. 497), while I found almost exclusively immature birds at Monterey at the same season of the year.

Individuals began to moult as early as June. Most of the mottled-headed birds of the first part of August had only partially grown tails. Many of them appeared to be fork-tailed, two of the old outer feathers remaining.

**Xema sabinii.** SABINE'S GULL.—An adult (apparently a male) and a female bird of the year were obtained August 23d. They were decoyed within range with dead Gulls. In the adult, some white feathers show in the plumbeous of the head and upper part of the neck. Otherwise it appears to retain the full summer plumage. Mr. Bryant has recorded a previous specimen from California in "Zoe," vol. iii, p. 165. This specimen is No. 379 of the collection of the California Academy of Sciences. It is a bird of the year, and is labelled "San Francisco Bay, Cal., Oct. (10?), 1889;" "From E. F. Lorquin."

**Sterna paradisæa.** ARCTIC TERN.—Two females were taken—one, August 22d, the other, August 27th. The former is apparently in summer plumage, but the latter has white mixed with the black on the top of the head.

**Diomedea nigripes.** BLACK-FOOTED ALBATROSS.—On the 1st of August two Black-footed Albatrosses were secured about eight miles north of the buoy. These were the first observed. During the rest of my sojourn individuals were seen every few days, one of them within half a mile of the buoy. They were very unsuspicious. One bird, sighting the boat a long way off, came directly toward us and alighted on the water about a hundred yards away. It sat there motionless until dispatched at very short range. Another, quite a distance off, changed its course immediately when a couple of Gulls were tossed into the air to attract it, and headed in a bee-line for the boat, only stopping in its career when cut down, scarcely fifty feet away.

**Diomedea albatrus.** SHORT-TAILED ALBATROSS.—June 18th an adult male was shot near the Chinese fishing village at Monterey. It was evidently a straggler that had sought safety within the bay on account of its disabled condition, for the outer primaries of the left wing were broken off and the feet bore the marks of gunshot wounds, long healed. It was very tame, and flew only a short distance when pressed.

**Fulmarus glacialis glupischa.** PACIFIC FULMAR.—As has been stated in a previous part of this paper, three examples of the dark phase were taken in August—on the 7th, 11th, 16th.

**Fulmarus glacialis rodgersii.** RODGERS'S FULMAR.—A Fulmar with plumage greatly bleached, shot July 12th, appears to be this subspecies, and not a faded example of the light phase of *glupischa*. A specimen, procured August 20th, is undoubtedly typical *rodgersii*, it having enough fresh fall plumage for satisfactory determination. July 2d and August 1st and 17th, three other white Fulmars were seen.

**Puffinus creatopus.** PINK-FOOTED SHEARWATER.—They were observed both seasons during August as passing migrants, but were not abundant. In 1894, the first one was seen July 31st. The flight of these Shearwaters when migrating is not as direct as that of the Black-vented and Dark-bodied. They circle frequently and cross their track, much as Swallows are wont to do when migrating singly or in small companies.

**Puffinus gavia.** BLACK-VENTED SHEARWATER.—One was shot August 10, 1892, and six were seen August 27, 1894.

***Puffinus griseus*. DARK-BODIED SHEARWATER.**—After the 16th of June this Shearwater apparently occurred only as a south bound migrant. During the passage of its migratory waves it was very abundant. It was observed both years. A series of forty-seven specimens was secured the second season.

***Phalacrocorax penicillatus*. BRANDT'S CORMORANT.**—The going and coming of the "Shags" in their fishing excursions into the bay from their rookery at Seal Rocks is the most striking feature in the bird life of the vicinity of Monterey during summer. They were abundant in 1892 and still more abundant in 1894. The latter year, also, wedge-shaped flocks were formed earlier and more birds were found at the outset on the rocks along the shore.

Sometimes solitary Cormorants returning to their rookery joined the files of migrating California Murres, and frequently single Murres were observed bringing up the rear of strings of outgoing Cormorants. On one occasion a California Brown Pelican was seen at the end of a line of Cormorants.

Great rafts of these Cormorants collected on the bay whenever "the feed came in." At the distance these gatherings present a very peculiar appearance. The water seems to be thickly set with black sticks, often covering an area of several acres. Gulls, particularly, congregate with the Cormorants upon such occasions.

Two rookeries were discovered; one at Pt. Carmel, and the other at Seal Rocks. June 25th I visited the former, which is situated on a rock, or little islet, in the ocean at the extremity of Pt. Carmel, about fifteen yards from the mainland. This rock rises perpendicularly some forty or more feet above the water. At first sight it does not seem that it can be scaled, but closer inspection re-



veals that a foothold may be had in the seams and protuberances on its water-worn sides. Only on days when the sea is very calm can the rock be landed upon, and then only from the sheltered channel separating it from the mainland. Fortunately, it happened that the sea was quiet the day of my visit. The following day a party of Stanford University students were unable to land on account of the heavy surf.

We first took a view of the rookery from the mainland. The Cormorants were very tame, remaining on their nests while we clambered down the sloping rocks, and while we stood watching them, on the same level, only a few yards away. They were safe, however, from nearer approach, the deep though narrow channel with its precipitous walls of rock, effectually cutting off further advance. They were equally tame when the boat drew near, as we approached from the water.

The clefts in the sides of the rock were occupied by Baird's Cormorants and the top by Brandt's. There were comparatively few of the former, but of the Brandt's Cormorants there were upwards of two hundred pairs. Their nests covered the top of the rock, every available situation being occupied. The surface was so uneven that all the nests could not be seen from one spot. Standing in one place I counted one hundred and eighteen.

All the nests of the Brandt's Cormorants on the rock contained eggs (apparently in an advanced state of incubation), with the exception of eleven, which had young birds in them. In ten, the young were just out of the shell. In the remaining one, they were as large as "spring chickens." The eggs in seventy-seven nests were counted by a companion. Twenty-one contained four eggs each; thirty-six, three eggs; fourteen, two eggs; three, five eggs; three, one egg. The most fre-

quent numbers were therefore three and four, probably the ordinary clutches.

"Sardines"\* were lying in little bunches near the nests, apparently placed there as food for the birds that were setting.

The smell from the accumulated excrement was sickening. The sides of the rock were so daubed that it appeared to be white toward the top. Flies swarmed about the rookery.

It was not until I fired my gun that the brooding birds began to desert their eggs. The Baird's Cormorants were the first to go. Many of the Brandt's Cormorants lingered on the edge of the rock while I walked about among the nests, only a few steps away. Finally all were driven to the water, where they formed a great raft. They began to return as soon as I left the top of the rock.

The rookery at Seal Rocks was much larger than the one at Pt. Carmel. The rocky islet upon which it was located is considerably greater in size and much lower in elevation than the Pt. Carmel islet. From the mainland, less than a hundred yards distant, no nests were in sight, all being on the side toward the ocean, hidden from view by a sort of dividing ridge. The Del Monte drive passes along the shore directly opposite the Rocks. It is a much frequented roadway, and the summer visitors have greatly persecuted the birds with firearms, forcing them to seek shelter for their nests behind the protecting rock.

My first visit to the rookery was made July 2d. As at Pt. Carmel, a landing could be effected only on the shore side of the islet. The resident population was composed

---

\* Dr. Charles H. Gilbert kindly identified the "sardines" taken from the gullets of the Brandt's Cormorants during the summer of 1892. They proved to be a species of Rock Cod—*Sebastodes paucispinis*.

exclusively of Brandt's Cormorants. Their nests were crowded so closely together on the uneven surface of the rock that room to place the foot was not always readily found. Some of the nests were on little points of rock, others in crevices, every available spot being utilized. Most of the eggs had hatched. The young were in different stages of growth, varying in size from those just out of the shell to half-grown ones. The larger left the nests when approached, and huddled together on the edge of the islet well above the reach of the surf. There was such a complete mixing up of babies that the old birds must have had some trouble in sorting them out when they returned, for immediately after I landed most of the adults retreated to the water, congregating in a great raft a short distance away. A few of the bolder remained behind for awhile. Several, apparently females, kept close by their young until I approached within ten feet of them, when their courage failed and they took flight, leaving the young to shift for themselves. Two of the larger young birds sought refuge on an outlying rock, separated from the islet by a little channel. They had apparently never been in the water before. They succeeded, nevertheless, in swimming across the channel and climbing up the steep sides of the rock, although a number of times they were buried out of sight by incoming waves.

A vibratory movement of the gular sac, apparently occasioned by fear, was noticed in a number of adults and half-grown young. Most of the adults observed on the rookery appeared to have lost the nuptial filaments.

The general form of the nests was circular, except where wedged in between rocks. They appeared to be constructed entirely of eel grass (*Zostera*).\*

---

\*I am indebted to Mr. H. L. Kimball, an investigator at the Hopkins Seaside Laboratory, for the determination of this plant.

taining the larger young were trampled down. Two typical, untrampled nests yielded the following measurements, in inches:

Outer diameter.....	22	.....	19
Inner diameter.....	10	.....	10
Depth.....	4	.....	4
Height.....	5½	.....	7

Not many fish were lying about the nests. There were too many hungry mouths to be filled for a store to accumulate as at Pt. Carmel rookery.

It was evident that sanitary measures were not in vogue, for the decaying bodies of several birds were suffered to remain and add to the almost intolerable stench of the excrement deposits. Quantities of feathers were scattered about and there were myriads of flies. Some of the flies accompanied us in the boat most of the way to Pt. Pinos, much to our annoyance.

On the 27th of July all the young observed during previous visits were apparently still on the islet. There were also a few eggs and a few young recently hatched. When I drew near them, the older of the young birds crowded to the edge of the islet and many of them tumbled into the water, where they seemed to be as much at home as their parents.

**Phalacrocorax pelagicus resplendens.** BAIRD'S CORMORANT.—Save a solitary one seen July 5th about a mile south of Pt. Pinos, the only Baird's Cormorants observed were those at the Pt. Carmel rookery. There were some twenty pairs nesting in the crevices on the sheltered sides of the rock facing the mainland. They were inclined to keep apart from the Brandt's Cormorants, most of them retreating to a rocky point on the mainland instead of joining the raft of Brandt's Cormorants on the water. They

were shyer than their larger congener. All had the white patch on the flanks, but in some it was larger than in others. No young birds were discovered. The eggs examined, however, appeared to be well advanced toward the hatching point.

**Pelecanus californicus.** CALIFORNIA BROWN PELICAN.—In June it was rather common. Through July and August it increased steadily in abundance, toward the last becoming one of the most conspicuous birds of the bay.

**Histrionicus histrionicus.** HARLEQUIN DUCK.—On July 7th an adult male, on its way down the coast, was captured as it was rounding Pt. Pinos. It was followed a short time after by a second individual.

**Oidemia deglandi.** WHITE-WINGED SCOTER.—Both seasons White-winged Scoters were quite common off the sandy beaches during the latter half of June. They were present at intervals during July and August. During the closing half of August birds apparently began to arrive from the breeding grounds.

**Oidemia perspicillata.** SURF SCOTER.—Surf Scoters were also present during summer, occurring in the same manner as the White-winged, except there was no marked inroad toward the end of August.

**Ardea herodias.** GREAT BLUE HERON.—After the 1st of July individuals were occasionally seen flying over the bay and ocean or sitting upon the rocks along the shore. July 13th a fine adult male was secured on the kelp, about half a mile out on the bay. Another was seen the same day on drifting kelp on the ocean at Pt. Pinos, the sea being very still.

**Fulica americana.** AMERICAN COOT.—A few apparently bred at a lagoon behind the dunes, about a mile north of Monterey, for they were found there the middle of June.

**Crymophilus fulicarius.** RED PHALAROPE.—One was handed to me alive on the morning of August 2d. I was told that it swam into the little cove at the Seaside Laboratory and climbed upon a rock, where it was struck with an oar and captured. It was an adult female, and retained much of the nuptial plumage. It was apparently in good health. An adult male was taken on the 25th. On the 27th an extensive wave of these Phalaropes passed the vicinity of Monterey.

**Phalaropus lobatus.** NORTHERN PHALAROPE.—Appearing July 11th, the Northern Phalarope became very abundant during August as a transient migrant.

**Ereunetes occidentalis.** WESTERN SANDPIPER.—A male in high plumage was taken July 18, 1892, on the beach north of Monterey. It was with a company of Snowy Plovers.

**Symphemia semipalmata inornata.** WESTERN WILLET.—About two miles north of the buoy a female was secured August 17th from a company of three that were flying toward Pt. Santa Cruz. A small flock going in the same direction was seen on the 20th near the same spot.

**Heteractitis incanus.** WANDERING TATLER.—This Sandpiper was not discovered breeding either season. The first were observed about the middle of July. They became very common at the end of that month, frequenting the rocks just above the surf.

**Numenius longirostris.** LONG-BILLED CURLEW.—In July, Long-billed Curlews on wing began to be conspicuous about the bay, evidencing that the nesting season was drawing to a close and migration was under headway.

**Ægialitis vocifera.** KILLDEER.—Killdeers were quite common both summers in marshy situations.

**Ægialitis nivosa.** SNOWY PLOVER.—In 1892, Snowy Plovers were found commonly on the sandy beaches. The last of June of that season fully fledged birds of the year were abroad. A female taken July 4th contained ova nearly ready for the shell.

**Aphriza virgata.** SURF BIRD.—Besides three found at Seal Rocks on the 3d, a few passing migrants were noted at intervals during August.

**Arenaria interpres.** TURNSTONE.—A female was captured July 18, 1892, on the beach about a mile to the northward of Del Monte.

**Arenaria melanocephala.** BLACK TURNSTONE.—Black Turnstones were first met with on the 2d of July, about a half a dozen being found at Seal Rocks. On the 27th, in the same situation, there was a large flock. Early in August there was a marked diminution in the number of these birds found at Seal Rocks. This scarcity was attributed to migration.

**Hæmatopus bachmani.** BLACK OYSTER-CATCHER.—They probably bred at Pt. Carmel, for several were seen there June 26th, by a party of students from the Seaside Laboratory. Two pairs were taken by myself at Seal Rocks; one on the 2d and the other on the 18th of July.

## COLEOPTERA OF BAJA CALIFORNIA.

(SUPPLEMENT I.)

BY GEORGE H. HORN.

[ With Plate xx. ]

The following additional account of Coleoptera from the Cape Region of Baja California is the result of the examination of new collections received from the California Academy of Sciences since the publication of my last paper. The result is the addition of fifty-two species, half of which are new. The collections were made by the expedition sent out by the Academy to the Cape Region and the Pacific mainland of Mexico during the month of September, 1894.

One of the most interesting in the matter of distribution is a specimen which I am compelled to refer to *Calosoma Sayi*, unfortunately a female and without legs. The discovery of the male may prove it to be a distinct species.

This as well as the former collections from the Cape Region of Baja California contains a few species identical with those from the Pacific mainland of Mexico, indicating the varied origin of the Cape Region fauna. The types will be found in the collection of the Academy of Sciences in San Francisco.

### CARABIDÆ.

\**CALOSOMA SAYI* Dej. The unique female is rather smaller than those found in the States. Pennsylvania to Texas. San José del Cabo.

*DYSCHIRIUS TRUNCATUS* Lec. Colorado, Nevada, California, Arizona. San José del Cabo.

---

\* On the day after the proof-sheets of these pages left me a male of the *Calosoma Sayi* was received, enabling me to state with certainty that it agrees in all details with the forms from the Atlantic region.



*BEMBIDIUM JUCUNDUM* n. sp. San José del Cabo, Sierra San Lazaro.

*PRISTONYCHUS COMPLANATUS* Dej. More decidedly black than the specimens from California. Probably introduced through commerce. Europe, California. San José del Cabo.

*EUPHORTICUS PUBESCENS* Dej. The unique example is of the Central American type mentioned by Bates in which the surface is decidedly brassy and the thorax slightly broader with more arcuate sides. Occurs from North Carolina southward through Mexico to Santa Catharina, Brazil. San José del Cabo.

*TETRAGONODERUS PALLIDUS* Horn. San Diego, Cal., Tucson, Ariz. Sierra El Taste.

*TETRAGONODERUS FASCIATUS* Hald. Eastern United States from Michigan southward, Texas, Arizona, southern California. San José del Cabo.

*APENES LUCIDULA* Dej. The specimen referred to this name is duller than usual and the surface sculpture better marked. From the method of variation of the species it seems unwise to describe the unique as a distinct species. There are no Mexican forms allied to it. Eastern United States. Sierra San Lazaro.

#### DYTISCIDÆ.

*CELINA ANGUSTATA* Aubé. Atlantic region and Florida to Texas. San José del Cabo.

#### HYDROPHILIDÆ.

*CERCYON RUFESCENS* n. sp. Sierra San Lazaro.

#### STAPHYLINIDÆ.

*TACHYPORUS CHRYSOMELINUS* Linn. Europe, Atlantic States. San José del Cabo.

## SILPHIDÆ.

SILPHA TRUNCATA Say. Kansas, New Mexico. Sierra San Lazaro.

## SCYDMÆNIDÆ.

EUMICRUS LUCANUS n. sp. Arizona. San José del Cabo.

## COCCINELLIDÆ.

SCYMNUS COLLARIS Mels. Canada to Texas. San José del Cabo.

SCYMNUS CINCTUS Lec. (*suturalis* Lec.). Louisiana westward to Los Angeles. San José del Cabo.

SCYMNUS ARDELIO Horn. Separated by me from the series formerly called *marginicollis* from which it differs in usually red legs and the absence of tubercle on first ventral of male. California, Arizona. San José del Cabo.

## CRYPTOPHAGIDÆ.

TOMARUS BISIGNATUS n. sp. San José del Cabo.

## DERMESTIDÆ.

ATTAGENUS PICEUS Oliv. Cosmopolitan. Sierra San Lazaro.

## HISTERIDÆ.

PAROMALUS (Carcinops) VIRIDICOLLIS Mars. To this is referred *P. mimeticus* Horn. Arizona, Mexico. Sierra Laguna.

SAPRINUS OREGONENSIS Lec. The unique differs from typical forms in having the punctures of the apex less extended toward the humeri. Oregon, California. Sierra San Lazaro.

## DASCYLLIDÆ.

SCIRTES HUMERALIS n. sp. San José del Cabo.

## ELATERIDÆ.

HORISTONOTUS DENSUS Lec. Sierra San Lazaro and San José del Cabo.

## LAMPYRIDÆ.

MALTHODES LUCANUS n. sp. San José del Cabo.

TELEGEUSIS DEBILIS n. g., n. sp. Sierra San Lazaro.

## CLERIDÆ.

CREGYA VETUSTA Spin. Pennsylvania to Missouri. San José del Cabo.

HYDROCERA DISCOIDEA Lec. Very variable in its coloration. Texas, Arizona. Calmalli Mines and Sierra San Lazaro.

## PTINIDÆ.

GIBBIUM SCOTIAS Scop. Europe, Atlantic States. San José del Cabo.

PITNUS PYGMÆUS Ghm. By error this appears in the previous list as a Ptinus.

## PASSALIDÆ.

NELEUS TLASCALE Perch. Mexico. San José del Cabo. Identified through a series sent to the National Museum by the editors of Biologia Centrali-Americana.

## SCARABÆIDÆ.

OCHODÆUS PENINSULARIS n. sp. Sierra San Lazaro, Sierra El Taste.

## CERAMBYCIDÆ.

RHOPALOPHORA BICINCTA n. sp. San José del Cabo.

DECTES SPINOSUS Lec. Middle States to Kansas, Texas. Mexico. Sierra San Lazaro.

LEPTOSTYLUS BIUSTUS Lec. Widely distributed in the Atlantic region, Texas. San José del Cabo.

DYSPHAGA DEBILIS n. sp. San José del Cabo.

CHRYSOMELIDÆ.

*LEMA TRILINEATA* Oliv. Atlantic States, Texas, Arizona, Mexico. San José del Cabo.

*LEMA OMOGERA* Horn. This species varies with the elytra entirely yellow.

*GRIBURIUS MONTEZUMA* Suff. The generic name *Scolochrus* is adopted by European authors, although three years posterior to Haldeman's name. Suffrian (Linn. Ent., vii, p. 104) suppresses the older name for no valid reason. Arizona, Mexico. San José del Cabo.

*METACOLASPIS CONSPERSA* n. sp. San José del Cabo.

*COLASPIS MÆSTA* n. sp. San José del Cabo.

*BLEPHARIDA ATRIPENNIS* n. sp. San José del Cabo.

*CALLIGRAPHA ANCORALIS* Stal. Mexico, Sierra San Lazaro.

*CREPIDODERA PENINSULARIS* n. sp. San José del Cabo.

*PSYLLIODES CONVEXIOR* Lec. Atlantic States, Texas, Nevada and California. San José del Cabo.

BRUCHIDÆ.

*BRUCHUS DISTINGUENDUS* Horn. Florida, Arizona. Sierra San Lazaro.

TENEBRIONIDÆ.

*TRIPHALUS CRIBRICOLLIS* n. sp. Miraflores.

*EURYMETOPON PUNCTULATUM* Lec. By an oversight, this species appears twice on page 347 of my previous paper.

ANTHICIDÆ.

*XYLOPHILUS BRUNNIPENNIS* Lec. Canada, Georgia, Arizona, California. El Taste, La Paz.

MELOIDÆ.

*MACROBASIS LANGUIDA* n. sp. San José del Cabo.

## CURCULIONIDÆ.

CLEONUS QUADRILINEATUS Chev. Kansas, Texas, New Mexico, Arizona. Sierra San Lazaro.

OTIDOCEPHALUS ALTERNATUS n. sp. La Paz.

OTIDOCEPHALUS SPARSUS n. sp. Cape Region, probably.

CONOTRACHELUS LUCANUS n. sp. San José del Cabo.

ZASCELIS OBLONGA n. sp. Arizona. Sierra San Lazaro.

COPTURUS SOBRINUS n. sp. La Paz, Sierra San Lazaro, Sierra El Taste.

## SCOLYTIDÆ.

XYLEBORUS sp. Closely related to *xylographus*, and a little larger. One specimen. San José del Cabo.

## DESCRIPTIONS OF NEW SPECIES.

The following pages contain descriptions of those indicated as new in the preceding list, together with notes on some previously recorded. I have availed myself of the kind permission previously accorded by the publication committee and have added descriptions of a few species from related regions.

BEMBIDIUM JUCUNDUM n. sp.

Form of *axillaris*, but somewhat more robust, piceous, shining, head and thorax slightly bluish-green, elytra with a broad pale vitta with irregular sides extending from base to apex between the third and seventh striae. Antennae and palpi testaceous. Head smooth, polished, frontal striae double, convergent, eyes large and prominent. Thorax nearly twice as wide as long, sides moderately strongly arcuate and narrowing posteriorly, hind angles scarcely evident, not carinate, base with short peduncle; disc convex, polished, median line extremely fine. Elytra

oblong oval, one-third longer than wide, humeri obtuse, disc feebly convex, striæ composed of moderate punctures not closely placed, obliterated at apical third, sutural stria at apical half and the eighth impressed, the latter distant from the margin, third interval finely bipunctate, punctures near the third stria. Body beneath smooth and shining. Legs and coxæ yellowish testaceous. Length, .14 inch; 3.5 mm.

This pretty little species belongs to the group xv, as defined by Dr. LeConte (Proc. Acad. Phil., 1857, p. 5), containing *axillare*, *quadrimaculatum et al.*, to which group *B. sphæroderum* and *cyclodes* Bates (Biol. 1, pp. 147 and 290) probably belong. In fact, the present species seems closely allied to *cyclodes*.

Two specimens. San José del Cabo and Sierra San Lazaro.

#### CYMINDIS CALIFORNICA n. sp.

Piceous feebly shining, elytra paler, legs testaceous. Antennæ brownish, basal joint paler. Head not closely punctate. Thorax distinctly broader than long, trapezoidal, sides arcuate in front, slightly sinuate posteriorly, hind angles distinct, not prominent, side margin not translucent nor reflexed, disc very feebly convex, coarsely punctate at sides and base, more sparsely at middle, median line fine, sutural margin with three setæ, the middle one short. Elytra very finely striate, striæ with fine indistinct punctures, intervals flat, indistinctly alutaceous and with one series of irregularly placed punctures, each with a very short hair. Body beneath piceous, very sparsely punctate. Length, .30 inch; 7.5 mm.

A small species without translucent side-margin to the thorax and with the thorax very distinctly wider than long. It is therefore more allied to *unicolor* than any other in our fauna. The latter has, however, but one lateral set-

igerous puncture and the side margin of thorax distinctly reflexed and the disc convex and coarsely closely punctate. The elytral intervals are also closely punctate. In the present species the side margin of the thorax is not at all reflexed and the disc as flat as in *Apenes nebulosa*.

One specimen. San Luis Obispo. (Chas. Fuchs.) This is the first instance of the occurrence of *Cymindis* in California.

*APENES LIMBATA* n. sp.

Form of *nebulosa*, head and thorax rufó-testaceous, elytra piceous with a broad lateral pale margin, a humeral lunule and a somewhat sinuous band near the apex testaceous. Antennæ pale. Head finely rugulose and sparsely finely punctate. Thorax alutaceous, faintly wrinkled and very sparsely punctulate, median line distinct from base to apex. Elytra with fine striæ, finely punctulate, intervals distinctly alutaceous, sparsely minutely punctulate. Body beneath and legs testaceous, abdomen piceous, paler at middle. Length, .30 inch; 7.5 mm.

The pale lateral border covers the outer three intervals. The humeral lunule is like that of many *Cicindelæ*. The apical band is very near the apex and is composed of short lines on the intervals, the innermost one being at the sutural angle.

This species is entirely unlike any in our fauna in its paler color and especially the pale sides of the elytra. This is the first indication of the occurrence of *Apenes* in the California fauna. One specimen collected at San Luis Obispo and given me by Mr. Chas. Fuchs.

Having had occasion to refer to an essay of Baron Chaudoir on some "Aberrant genera of the group *Cymindides*" (Bull. Mosc., 1875, ii, pp. 1-61 in sep.), there was observed a species described as *A. opaca*, the name having been used by LeConte in 1866.

**HYDROCHARIS RICKSECKERI n. sp.**

Oblong oval, slightly broader behind the middle, form of *castus*, beneath black, above piceous with olivaceous tinge, margin of thorax and elytra yellow. Antennæ, legs and palpi yellow, the trochanters piceous. Head finely punctulate. Thorax finely punctulate with three groups of coarse punctures, one near the front angle, a second oblique line each side of middle in front, a third more numerous from the middle of the side obliquely backward. Elytra minutely punctulate with the usual series of coarse punctures. Prosternum not prolonged at apex. Tarsal claws abruptly bent, with a broad lobe at base. Length, .46 inch; 11.5 mm.

The yellow lateral border of the thorax is narrow and well defined, that of the elytra broader but not sharply limited.

One specimen. Harris' Pond, near Santa Rosa, Cal. Ricksecker.

The species of *Hydrocharis*, four in number, equally divided between the Atlantic and Pacific regions. They are as follows:

Prosternum prolonged in point behind the coxæ.

Maxillary palpi long.

*castus.*

Prosternum not prolonged.

Piceous with entire border yellow.

*Rickseckeri.*

Piceous slightly bronzed.

*obtusatus.*

Surface pale glaucous green.

*glaucus.*

**CERCYON RUFESCENS n. sp.**

Oval, convex, form of *tristis*, rufescent moderately shining. Head and thorax sparsely finely punctate. Thorax without basal marginal line. Elytra without impressed striæ but with rows of moderate punctures not closely placed, the eighth, ninth and tenth rows with the punctures deeper and closer for part of their length; intervals flat, equal in width, irregularly biserially punc-



tate. Body beneath colored as above. Metasternal area not well defined, moderately coarsely punctate. Mesosternum oval, acute in front, coarsely punctured. Prosternum strongly carinate. Length, .08 inch; 2 mm.

From its form and the fact that the head is vertical the species seems best placed near *tristis* and *floridanus*, but it differs from all of that series by its pale color, which is not due to immaturity. At first glance it would be taken for an *Olibrus*.

One specimen. Sierra San Lazaro.

*ANISOTOMA MERKELIANA* n. sp.

Oval, slightly oblong, moderately robust, piceous black, shining. Antennæ rufo-testaceous, the outer three joints piceous. Head sparsely punctate but with four large vertical punctures in a transverse row. Thorax more than twice as wide as long, sides strongly arcuate, hind angles broadly rounded, disc sparsely punctate with a few coarse punctures along the base. Elytra moderately coarsely striato-punctate, intervals flat, minutely sparsely punctulate, the intervals 3-5-7-9 with the usual series of very coarse distant punctures. Body beneath piceous black, shining, sides of metasternum coarsely punctured, abdomen less coarsely punctured. Legs piceous black. Length, .16 inch; 4 mm. Pl. xx, fig. 7.

This species so closely resembles *valida* and agrees with it in most of its characters so closely that it is probable the females cannot be separated. In the present species the posterior femora has a large tooth near the outer condyle, the distal edge oblique, the tibiæ are slightly sinuate not curved as in *valida*. In the latter the posterior femur is strongly angulate at its middle.

One male from the State of Washington, kindly given me by Mr. Merkel, to whom I take pleasure in dedicating it.

**EUMICRUS LUCANUS** n. sp.

Reddish brown, sparsely clothed with paler, semi-erect hair. Antennæ slender longer than half the body, fifth joint as long as the preceding two and slightly longer than the two following. Head shining, very minutely sparsely punctate. Thorax longer than wide, apex narrower than base, sides regularly arcuate, widest one-third from apex, disc convex, sparsely and minutely punctulate, at base moderately quadrioveolate. Elytra not wider at base than the thorax, a slight depression within the humeri, widest at middle, disc convex, surface indistinctly punctulate. Tarsi slender, longer than half the tibiæ. Length, .06 inch; 1.5 mm.

The male has the anterior tarsi slightly dilated.

This species is evidently allied to *commilitonis*, as described and figured by Dr. Sharp (Biol. 11, pt. 1, p. 67, pl. 2, fig. 22), but is of more elongate form and with more slender antennæ.

One specimen. San José del Cabo, with which I associate two from Arizona in my cabinet.

There are now six species of this genus known in our faunal limits—*grossus*, *Motschulskii*, *vestalis*, *Caseyi*, *lucanus* and *Zimmermanni*. The latter species has for a synonym *punctatus* Casey. The genus *Cholerus* has, in Mexico, half more species than *Eumicrus*, but none are yet known to me from our fauna. *E. Caseyi* Brend., which is unknown to me, is remarkable in its polished surface.

**PIESTUS EXTIMUS** Sharp (Biol. 1, pt. 2, p. 713).

Through the kindness of Mr. Ricksecker I have a specimen which I refer to this species, collected in Arizona. The type is from Chihuahua. *P. erythropus* Er. is said by Fauvel (Bull. Soc. Linn., Norm., ix, p. 29) to have occurred at Opelousas.

ZALOBIOUS Lec. Trans. Am. Ent. Soc. v, p. 49, March, 1874.

This genus is introduced with the desire to give sketches of the head and thorax of the two known species. At the same time some additional characters will be made known and a new form allied to *Zalobius* described.

The two species differ greatly in the form of the thorax, as will be seen by reference to the plate. On both the disc is quadricostate, the costæ abbreviated and indistinct in *spinicollis*, entire and well marked in *serricollis*.

The terminal joint of the maxillary palpi is scarcely twice as long as the third joint, although Dr. LeConte gives it greater length. The gular sutures coalesce at their middle, forming but one, as will be observed in all the genera in our fauna of the sub-tribe Coprophilini, of which *Zalobius* is a member, as stated by LeConte. The outer five joints of the antennæ are described as rather abruptly wider (Class. Col. N. A., ed. 1883, p. 103), while in *Syntomium* but three joints are so. While this character is fairly good, it will be observed that the structure of the joints themselves affords a more certain character. In *Zalobius* the last four joints have the dense punctuation indicating their sensitive character; the joints one to seven are smooth, and in *spinicollis* without hairs, in *serricollis* somewhat hairy. In *Syntomium* the last three joints have the dense punctuation, the other joints glabrous but hairy.

It will also be observed that the head is considerably prolonged behind the eyes in both species of *Zalobius*, suddenly narrowed to a neck, while the head is not capable of retraction on account of the elevation of the back of the head above the neck. Of the genera of Coprophilini, *Coprophilus* is the only one with spinules on the outer edge of the tibiæ.

These characters have been passed in review with the view of suggesting a modification of the arrangement of the genera of Coprophilini as represented in our fauna. In the table of the classification above quoted the "Oxytelini genuini" and "Coprophilini," as defined by Erichson (Staph., p. 30), have been included in one group, Oxyteli, but it now seems to me better to revert to the Erichson method and separate the genera with five-jointed tarsi from those with but three.

The genera may be arranged in the following manner:

Tibiæ spinulose on the outer edge.

Antennæ gradually thicker, the outer five joints with sensitive punctation and pubescence. *Coprophilus.*

Tibiæ not spinulose.

Maxillary palpi rather short and stout, the terminal joint shorter than the third. Antennæ with three outer joints obviously wider. *Syntomium.*

Maxillary palpi rather slender and elongate, the terminal joint longer than third.

Gular sutures confluent at middle.

Middle coxæ cavities confluent. Antennæ not stouter externally. Elytra not costate. *Deleaster.*

Middle coxæ cavities distinctly separated.

Antennæ with outer five joints stouter. Elytra distinctly costate. *Zalobius.*

Gular sutures separated their entire length. Middle coxæ cavities separated.

Maxillary palpi very slender. Outer four joints of antennæ stouter. Elytra costate. *Asemobius.*

*Zalobius* is represented by two species.

*ZALOBUS SPINICOLLIS* Lec. Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., v, 1874, p. 49.

Occurs from Vancouver southward to Santa Clara (Ricksecker). Pl. xx, fig. 8.

*ZALOBUS SERRICOLLIS* Lec. Loc. and cit., 1875, p. 170.

Collected by me at Fort Tejon, not Owens Valley, as stated by LeConte. Pl. xx, fig. 9.

## ASEMOBIUS n. g.

Form elongate, much depressed, surface moderately shining. Head moderate in size, scarcely longer than wide, slightly prolonged behind the eyes, very abruptly constricted, the occiput not elevated transversely at the constriction. Mandibles moderately prominent, acute at tip, toothed at middle. Labrum transverse, truncate. Maxillary palpi long and slender, the last joint a little longer than the third. Antennæ slender, first joint cylindrical, stout, second shorter and more slender, third very slender and nearly as long as the first two, joints four to seven equal in length, slender, slightly thickened at their distal end, joints one to seven glabrous with few hairs, joints eight to ten quadrate, broader, eleventh more elongate, joints eight to eleven densely punctulate and pubescent. Prothorax with sides explanate and serrate. Elytra quadrate, emarginate at base, apex truncate, acutely notched each side, disc costate. Abdomen depressed, gradually narrowed to apex, sides widely margined. Middle coxæ separated. Legs slender, tibiæ not spinulose. Tarsi slender, joints one to four nearly equal, fifth as long as the three preceding united.

## ASEMOBIUS CÆLATUS n. sp.

Pale castaneous, moderately shining. Head slightly concave each side, surface coarsely reticulate. Thorax broader than long, the disc convex along the middle, sides laminate lateral margin broadly arcuate, subangulate and obliquely narrowed behind the middle, edge coarsely serrulate, disc with two feeble costæ near the middle which are bifurcate posteriorly, surface with very coarse rather closely placed umbilicate punctures. Elytra conjointly a little wider than long, side margin acute and crenulate, disc with striæ of coarse punctures wider than the intervals, the third and seventh intervals elevated the former

two-thirds, the latter the entire length of elytra. Abdomen longer than the elytra, sparsely punctate, with short golden hairs. Prothorax beneath with few very coarse punctures at middle, polished at the sides, abdomen sparsely punctate gradually more closely to apex. Length, .17 inch; 4.5 mm. Pl. xx, fig. 10.

*Mule.* Last ventral with a deep oval emargination, the face of the segment slightly flattened.

The genus *Asemobius* proposed above is allied to *Zalobius*, but differs in having the gular sutures separated and by the terminal joint of the maxillary palpus scarcely longer than the preceding joint. The occiput may be retracted under the apical margin of the thorax, but in *Zalobius* the occiput is elevated above the neck, so that it applies against the edge of the thorax.

One specimen. California without special locality, but I think given me by Mr. L. E. Ricksecker.

*TOMARUS BISIGNATUS* n. sp.

Pale fusco-testaceous, each elytron with a small piceous spot centrally placed, form of *pulchellus* but somewhat more acute behind, surface with moderately coarse pubescence. Head moderately coarsely, not closely punctate. Thorax twice as wide as long, slightly narrower at apex, sides moderately arcuate, disc convex more coarsely and less densely punctate than the head, basal foveæ well marked. Elytra punctate, the punctures somewhat larger and more distant than those of the thorax, very much finer and nearly obliterated at apex. Body beneath darker than above, sparsely finely punctulate. Legs pale. Length, .06 inch; 1.5 mm.

Camp Grant, Arizona; San José del Cabo.

The species of *Tomarus* are not numerous and may be distinguished in the following manner:

Elytra coarsely punctate, pubescence coarse.

Margin of thorax continuous; each elytron with a small piceous spot at center. *bisignatus.*

Margin of thorax irregular; each elytron with a piceous incomplete band at middle, a piceous area near the apex. *hirtellus.*

Elytra finely punctate or nearly smooth; pubescence fine.

Thorax not wider in front, anterior angles obtuse; elytral punctures distinct. *pulchellus.*

Thorax distinctly wider in front, anterior angles truncate; elytral punctation almost entirely obliterated; testaceous, each elytron with a transverse piceous spot at middle of the side margin. *acutus.*

Specimens of *pulchellus* have been collected in Arizona and at Los Angeles (Coquillett).

#### SCIRTES HUMERALIS n. sp.

Oval, slightly oblong, piceous, moderately shining, head and thorax rufescent, a reddish band along the side margin from the humerus one-third to apex, each elytron with an indefinite paler area at apex, surface sparsely fulvo-pubescent. Antennæ testaceous, gradually darker to tip. Head rufescent, sparsely punctate, occipital region narrowly piceous. Thorax sparsely punctate. Scutellum rufescent, piceous at middle, punctate: Elytra slightly more coarsely punctate than the thorax. Body beneath piceous; metapectus smooth; abdomen moderately closely punctulate. Legs rufo-testaceous, the femora darker. Length, .12 inch; 3 mm.

This species is more oblong and convex than the others of our fauna. It is most nearly related to *orbiculatus* by the presence of a distinct infra-orbital ridge.

One specimen. San José del Cabo.

#### MALTHODES LUCANUS n. sp.

Slender, piceous, thorax yellow. Antennæ slender longer than the body, joints two and three equal, each a little shorter than the fourth. Head shining with few punctures. Thorax broader than long, disc irregular

with few scattered punctures. Elytra as long as the body, scabrous, sparsely pubescent. Length, .10 inch; 2.5 mm.

*Male.* Last ventral large parallel, curved upward, channeled its entire length, acutely notched at tip. Last dorsal oval without processes. Pl. xx, fig. 2.

Allied most closely to *curvatus* Lec., but differs in the male characters, its color and by the shorter third joint of the antennæ.

One specimen. San José del Cabo.

*MASTINOCERUS OPACULUS* n. sp.

Slender, luteous yellow, abdomen piceous the last two segments yellow, surface very sparsely pubescent. Head scabro-punctate, but indistinctly. Thorax similar in form to that of *texanus* but less arcuately produced at apex, surface opaque very finely granular, with sparsely placed indistinct punctures. Elytra opaque, the disc very flat, surface minutely scabrous. Venter shining, sparsely punctate and pubescent. Length, .18 inch; 4.5 mm.

Closely resembles *texanus* but is much smaller, the dorsum more flat and the surface opaque without very decided sculpture.

Arizona, southern, but locality unknown.

Mr. Gorham (Biol. Cent. Am., iii, pt. 2, p. 106) seems to have the opinion that our species are not congeneric with the Chilian form described by Solier. The antennæ of the latter are said to have the eleventh joint biramose. While it is possible that such a character may be found, all instances heretofore mentioned have been found erroneous on second examination. Mr. Gorham admits that *Cenophengus* is related to *Mastinocerus*, because the second and third joints of the antennæ are short and without rami. This is equally true of both the *Mastinocerus* of our fauna.



The most remarkable opinion of Mr. Gorham is the placing of these genera together with *Pterotus* (which he does not know) in the *Lymexylonidæ*. To carry the idea to its legitimate extent, *Phengodes*, *Zarhipis* and *Tytthonyx* must also take the same course.

TELEGEUSIS n. g.

Facies of a *Malthinus*, slender depressed. Head oval, abruptly prolonged in front of the eye in a short muzzle, the clypeal region abruptly deflexed but not distinctly separated from the front, behind the eyes the head is feebly arcuately narrowed. Eyes prominent, finely granulated, distant from the thorax. Antennæ in front of the eyes inserted in the angle of the muzzle formed by the deflexed clypeus, eleven jointed (*female*) first joint stout, conical, longer than the next two together, second joint short, stout, shorter than the third, fourth longer than third, five to ten very slightly shorter, eleventh longer and fusiform. Labrum short and broad, anterior edge bisinuate. Mandibles falciform but not prominent, acute at tip. Mentum small, pentagonal. Labial palpi three, maxillary palpi four-jointed, the basal joints in each case very small, the terminal joint spathuliform and nearly as long as half the entire body. Thorax quadrate, slightly narrower at base. Scutellum longer than wide, parallel-sided, truncate at apex, longitudinally impressed. Elytra about half the length of the abdomen, dehiscent at their apical half, without distinct epipleuræ. Anterior and middle coxæ conical, prominent and contiguous, the mesocoxæ at apex only, the anterior with large trochantin. Abdomen flat, composed of eight segments, the first very short and lateral, the joints 2-7 nearly equal in length, eighth elongate oval, narrower. Legs moderate, femora not stout, tibiæ slender with distinct spurs. Hind tarsi longer than half the tibiæ, slender, first joint as

long as the next two, fourth scarcely bilobed. Claws simple. Body with well developed under-wings.

*TELEGEUSIS DEBILIS* n. sp.

Form slender, resembling *Mathinus*, testaceo-piceous, moderately shining, sparsely clothed with short semi-erect yellowish hairs. Head sparsely indistinctly punctate. Thorax quadrate with obtuse angles, apex truncate, base arcuate, sides slightly sinuate at middle, disc feebly convex with scarcely evident sparse punctuation, in each angle a distinct depression. Elytra half the length of abdomen, broader at base than the thorax, humeri rounded, surface sparsely punctate becoming gradually granulate and at apex densely granulate. Abdomen above sparsely punctate, the three basal segments almost entirely smooth, beneath more closely punctate. Legs and coxæ yellowish. Length, .22 inch; 5.5 mm. Pl. xx, fig. 1.

In this genus we doubtless have our first representative of the tribe Drilini. It is, however, remarkable in the length of the terminal joint of the palpi, nothing at all approaching it is known to me in the entire order of Coleoptera. The insect seems most nearly allied to *Drilus*, but in the absence of the male nothing positive can be asserted.

Sierra San Lazaro.

*ATTALUS SETOSUS* Horn, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., iv, p. 381.

This species was described from an unusually pale colored specimen. Others recently received show that the color may be entirely piceous, faintly bronzed. Others have simply a pale humeral spot, which extends and widens, covering nearly the entire elytral surface, except narrow sutural and marginal piceous stripes. It is easily known, however, in all its varieties by the short erect setæ.

In addition to San José del Cabo, it occurs at Miraflores, Sierra El Chinche, Santo Domingo del Taste and Sierra San Lazaro.

*OCHODÆUS PENINSULARIS* n. sp.

Oval, slightly oblong, fulvo-testaceous, sparsely clothed with short fulvous hair. Antennæ, except the first two points, piceous. Head very coarsely punctate, occiput slightly piceous, clypeus oval at middle, slightly sinuate each side, the margin narrowly reflexed, front not tuberculate. Thorax fully twice as wide as long, disc convex, not closely granulate, a vague median depression posteriorly. Elytra about one-fourth longer than broad, the striæ feebly impressed, moderately coarsely and closely punctate, intervals flat, very irregularly biserially punctate. Length, .16-.22 inch.; 4-5.5 mm.

The mentum is a little longer than wide, deeply impressed its whole length and emarginate in front.

In the six specimens examined, in which both sexes are undoubtedly represented, I find no armature either of the femora or tibiæ. The male hind tibiæ are, however, somewhat shorter and more hairy. This species is most closely related to *biarmatus*, and more especially the female, which has not the clypeal tubercles of the male. In both sexes of *biarmatus* the condyle of the hind femur forms a narrow plate along the posterior edge, terminating in a small tooth, one-third from the knee. No such structure exists in this species.

Sierra San Lazaro and Sierra El Taste.

*OCHODÆUS CALIFORNICUS* n. sp.

Broadly oval, piceous black, elytra dull brown, paler near the humeri. Head moderately closely punctate, without tubercles or ridges, clypeus arcuate, the margin not reflexed. Thorax twice as wide as long, moderately

densely tuberculate, a vague median impression posteriorly. Elytra vaguely striate, punctures of striæ coarse but not close, intervals flat, more closely and finely granulate than the thorax. Length, .18 inch.; 4.5 mm.

Mentum broader than long, deeply concave, the apex emarginate.

The unique before me is a female, and shows no armature of the legs.

This species, by the form of mentum and simple clypeus, is not especially related to any in our fauna. In its color it is unique, and might be mistaken for an *Onthophagus*.

Pomona, Cal., from H. C. Fall.

#### *OCHODÆUS FRONTALIS* Lec.

This occurs in Coahuila, Mex. It evidently escaped Mr. Bates' observation, unless O—4 (*Lamellic. p. 107*) is it.

#### *RHOPALOPHORA BICINCTA* n. sp.

Black, rather dull, elytra with a basal and a post-median slightly arcuate narrow band of silvery white pubescence. Head closely punctate, occiput between the eyes smoother. Antennæ (*female*) yellow, not longer than the body, joints 5–10, gradually shorter, 11 slightly longer than 10, joints 8–10 slightly serrate. Thorax as in *R. longipes*, sparsely punctate, more closely on the flanks, surface alutaceous, beneath more shining, slightly transversely wrinkled and sparsely punctate. Elytra parallel, scarcely wider than the thorax, apices obtuse 3 or 4 dentate, surface closely cribrate punctate. Body beneath black, shining, sparsely punctate and with sparse hairs, but with denser patches of silvery white pubescence at the sides of mesosternum, the hind angles of metasternum and at the sides of the first ventral segment along

the suture. Legs piceo-testaceous, the tibiæ paler, the femora at base darker. Length .20 inch.; 5 mm.

This species is placed temporarily in the genus from its very close resemblance in all the more important structural details, although the antennæ suggest a relationship with the *Cleomenides*, as defined by Lacordaire. The antennæ are not setaceous as in *Rhopalophora*, but rather filiform, the three penultimate joints slightly flattened and subseparate.

The specimen at my disposal is a female and unique, from which the useful parts of the mouth have disappeared. The ornamentation of the elytra is not in line with *Rhopalophorus*, and it seems very probable that the discovery of the male will show the necessity for suggesting a new generic name.

One specimen. San José del Cabo.

*DYSPHAGA DEBILIS* n. sp.

Slender, elongate, pale yellowish testaceous, abdomen piceous. Front not punctate, neck obsoletely punctate. Thorax a little wider at middle than long, sides slightly arcuate, surface dull, not distinctly punctate, sparsely pubescent. Elytra one-third longer than the head and thorax, extending beyond the middle of the abdomen, surface shining, slightly wrinkled and vaguely bicostulate. Abdomen piceous, the last ventral segment yellow at apical half. Length, .18 inch; 4.5 mm.

The single specimen has the last ventral deeply triangularly incised. This is thought by Dr. LeConte to be a female character.

San José del Cabo.

The species of *Dysphaga* are few in number and specimens are always rare. They may be separated as follows:

Head and thorax piceous black.

Thorax distinctly punctate; elytra not costulate.

*tenuipes.*

Thorax smoother bicallous at base.

*lavis.*

Head and thorax reddish yellow; elytra piceous and distinctly bicostulate.

*bicolor.*

Pale yellowish testaceous, elytra bicostulate.

*debilis.*

### METACOLASPIS n. g.

Head oval, not deeply inserted, eyes free, entire, not very convex, oval, finely granulated; front feebly sculptured, clypeus not distinctly separated, labrum short, transverse. Last joint of maxillary palpi slender, attenuate at tip, longer than the preceding joint. Antennæ slender, three-fourths the length of body, first joint thickened, second one shorter than the third, joints 3-11 gradually slightly longer. Prothorax transverse, the front angles not dentiform, hind angles very obtuse, lateral margin entire. Scutellum oval obtuse at apex. Elytra very irregularly substriately punctate. Prosternum between the coxæ twice as long as wide. Legs moderate in length, femora slightly fusiform, the tibiæ slender, the four posterior feebly emarginate at outer angle of the tip. Tarsi moderate in length, claws deeply bifid, the inner division long and slender.

The insect for which the above generic name is proposed has the general aspect of *Colaspis brunnea* except the color. It is certainly allied to *Metachroma* by the structure of the prothoracic episterna, the bifid claws and the emarginate tibiæ.

From *Metachroma* it differs in having the second antennal joint much shorter than the third. The other two genera are from Malacca and the Philippine Islands. *Pyropida* has a broad prosternum and less deeply bifid claws, *Chrysopida* has dentate femora.

**METACOLASPIS CONSPERSA n. sp.**

Form moderately robust, general color pale yellowish-white, antennæ, metapectus, tibiæ and tarsi piceous; elytra brown with numerous yellowish-white spots usually small, irregularly placed, surface glabrous. Head smooth. Thorax one-half wider than long, sides feebly arcuate, front angles distinct, hind angles obtuse, surface polished with numerous moderately coarse punctures at the sides. Scutellum smooth. Elytra wider at base than the thorax, about one-third longer than wide, sides feebly arcuate, disc convex with closely placed deep punctures, substriately arranged with three faintly indicated costæ. Body beneath smooth, sides of metapectus finely punctate and pubescent. Length, .16 inch; 4 mm.

San José del Cabo.

**COLASPIS MÆSTA n. sp.**

Form robust, piceous, upper surface feebly dark-bronzed, moderately shining. Antennæ piceous, the basal five joints gradually paler. Head punctate, less closely on the occiput. Thorax twice as wide as long, narrower in front, sides broadly arcuate, scarcely undulate, margin narrowly reflexed, disc convex, finely punctate, but more coarsely at sides. Elytra very little wider than the thorax, disc vaguely subcostate near the apex, surface moderately coarsely, irregularly, not densely punctate. Body beneath very sparsely punctate. Legs piceous, the front and middle femora and all the coxæ slightly paler. Length, .25 inch; 6.5 mm.

Similar in form to *Rhabdopterus picipes*, but larger and more robust. It seems most nearly related in our fauna to *C. nigrocyanea*, and like that species has the prosternum rather wider than in the other Colaspis.

San José del Cabo.

**BLEPHARIDA ATRIPENNIS n. sp.**

Form moderately robust, rufo-testaceous, antennæ, elytra, tibiæ and tarsi piceous black. Basal joint of antennæ testaceous in front. Head smooth. Thorax fully twice as wide as long, slightly narrowed in front, front angle slightly nodiform, hind angle obtuse, disc convex, smooth, sparsely finely punctate. Scutellum smooth, rufo-testaceous. Elytra slightly wider than the thorax, oval, one-third longer than wide, convex, surface dull, very finely alutaceous, irregularly geminately striato-punctate, the punctures not coarse nor close. Body beneath sparsely punctate, slightly pubescent on abdomen and sides of metapectus. Length, .22 inch; 5.5 mm.

While the species is placed in *Blepharida* as a matter of expediency, there does not seem to be any valid character for its separation from that genus. The only other species at present in hand is our *rhois*, which differs in some characters from those given by Chapuis. The elytral sculpture differs notably from that of *rhois*, but several Mexican species resemble it in this respect.

San José del Cabo.

**CREPIDODERA PENINSULARIS n. sp.**

Oval, moderately robust, rufo-testaceous, elytra piceo-rufous with distinctly æneous surface. Head smooth, antennæ darker at tip. Thorax twice as wide as long, slightly narrowed in front, anterior angles truncate, hind angles acute, sides moderately arcuate, disc convex, with few coarse irregularly placed punctures, transverse impression moderately deep and with punctures. Elytra wider at base than the thorax, humeri obtuse, surface with rows of coarse and deep but not very closely placed punctures, intervals not convex, smooth. Body beneath smooth, abdomen indistinctly punctate and alutaceous. Legs paler. Length, .10 inch; 2.5 mm.



This species is not particularly related to any in the Boreal fauna, but is probably nearer *chiriquensis*, although from description abundantly distinct.

One specimen. San José del Cabo.

*LUPERODES HISTRIO* n. sp.

Form oblong, color variable above, beneath yellowish, metapectus piceous. Antennæ rather longer than half the body, testaceous, the apex and front edge of each joint piceous. Head smooth, blue or green, the front yellow. Thorax slightly wider than long, not narrowed in front, sides slightly arcuate anteriorly, a feeble sinuation posteriorly, hind angles acute, the anterior slightly nodiform, disc moderately convex, scarcely perceptibly punctulate. Elytra wider than the thorax, twice as long as wide, sides nearly parallel, disc moderately convex, sparsely regularly, finely punctate. Body beneath yellow, sides of metapectus piceous, surface sparsely punctate with short hairs. Femora yellow, with upper edge and apex piceous, tibiæ and tarsi piceous. Length, .16-.22 inch; 4-5.5 mm.

This insect is very variable in color.

*Typical form:* Head bicolored; this is constant in all the varieties. Thorax yellow. Elytra violet-blue to green, with an elongate yellow spot from base to middle, narrowing behind, an oval spot near the apex.

*Variety:* Thorax piceous with greenish surface lustre, the borders very narrowly pale. Elytra greenish, a basal, elongate oval pale spot.

*Variety:* Thorax entirely yellow. Elytra almost entirely yellow, with a very narrow greenish margin all around and along the suture.

This species is placed in *Luperodes*, or rather the generic name is adopted for reasons given by me in a synop-

sis of Galerucini of Boreal America (Trans. Am. Ent. Soc. 1893, p. 108). It is, however, quite certain that some other use or arrangement of characters must be adopted for the genera of the group Luperites as defined by Chapuis.

Sierra San Lazaro, Sierra El Chinche.

*SCELOLYPERUS CYANELLUS* n. sp.

Form elongate, piceous black, moderately shining, elytra violaceous, blue or bluish-green. Head smooth. Thorax quadrate, very little longer than wide, sides very feebly arcuate, anterior angles slightly nodiform, hind angles sharply rectangular, disc moderately convex, smooth. Elytra one-half wider than the thorax, twice as wide as long, disc moderately convex, sparsely punctulate. Body beneath piceous or blue-black, sparsely punctulate and pubescent. Legs black, femora bluish, alutaceous, the anterior and middle coxæ and all the trochanters yellow. Length, .12-.16 inch; 3-4 mm.

The males have the posterior tibiæ straight. Variations occur which seem to be merely due to immaturity—the antennæ may be brownish-yellow and the under side of prothorax, tibiæ and tarsi yellowish-testaceous.

This species resembles a diminutive form of that variety of *maculicollis* with black thorax.

El Taste and San José del Cabo.

*TRIPHALUS CRIBRICOLLIS* n. sp.

Piceous black, feebly shining. Head moderately coarsely and closely punctate with a slight tendency to become strigose; mandibles more densely and finely punctate. Thorax quadrate, slightly broader than long and slightly narrower in front, sides very slightly arcuate, base arcuate, disc convex coarsely and closely punctate, each puncture (as on the head) bearing a short yellow

hair. Elytra regularly oval, broadest at middle, one-half longer than wide, base not wider than base of thorax, disc convex with the striæ of coarse punctures not closely placed, intervals slightly convex and with two series of finer punctures irregularly placed each bearing a short yellow hair. Body beneath more shining than above, coarsely but not closely punctate. Length, .22 inch; 5.5 mm.

Similar in form to *perforatus*, but with the striæ of the elytra more closely and the thorax more densely punctured. The finer punctures of the intervals in *perforatus* are scarcely evident and the hairs very short.

One specimen. Miraflores.

CERENOPUS ANGUSTATUS Horn. Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. 1894, p. 426.

A recent invoice with a dozen specimens shows that my description of the female was erroneous. The female at hand was merely a feeble specimen of *concolor*.

The female of *angustus* has the clypeus very different from the male, which may be described as truncate with an abrupt median notch either oval or subtriangular. In the female there is a deep sinuation each side of the notch and the angles are obtusely produced so that the front has somewhat a quadridentate appearance. The posterior femora have on the inner side of the lower edge a series of well marked tubercles. Pl. xx, figs. 4, 5.

In addition to the locality at San José del Cabo it also occurs at Pescadero, Santo Domingo del Taste, Sierra El Chinche, San Lazaro and Miraflores.

MACROBASIS LANGUIDA n. sp.

Form slender, general color pale luteous clothed with slightly paler pubescence, antennæ and tarsi black. Thorax longer than wide, a feebly impressed median line.

Tarsi black with a ring of whitish pubescence at the base of each joint. Length, .40 inch; 10 mm.

*Male.* Antennæ setaceous the first joint as long as the next two, not sinuate at apex, second three-fourths as long and equal to the next three joints together. Anterior tibiæ with two terminal spurs, the first joint of tarsi longer than the second. Last ventral segment incised.

This species resembles *linearis* very closely and it is probable that the females will be difficult to separate.

San José del Cabo.

At the time of my study of *Macrobasis* (Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc. 1873) the male of *linearis* was unknown. The following are the sexual characters which will separate it from *languida*:

*M. linearis* ♂ Lec. Antennæ setaceous, the first joint as long as the next five not sinuate at tip, second joint scarcely a third of the first. Anterior tibiæ with a single spur, first joint of tarsi much shorter than the second and strongly compressed at base.

OTIDOCEPHALUS ALTERNATUS n. sp.

Form of *vittatus*, piceous black, shining, clothed with recumbent and not dense gray hairs the alternate intervals of the elytra naked, without erect setæ. Rostrum smooth in front, not carinate, punctate at the sides. Thorax elongate oval, one-half longer than wide, equally narrowed at apex and base, regularly convex, coarsely not closely punctate. Scutellum densely clothed with white pubescence. Elytra elongate oval, widest at middle, humeri well marked. Punctures in striæ rather coarse and closely placed, intervals slightly convex, intervals 2-4-6-8 moderately densely pubescent, the others sparsely biserially punctate, each puncture with a hair. Body beneath sparsely hairy, a denser line at the sides of meso- and metapectus. Legs brownish, sparsely punctate and

hairy. The femora with a small tooth. Length, sine rostr., .18 inch; 4.5 mm.

Related to *vittatus* and with similar vestiture but less dense, the hairs are simple and not tufted. It differs also in the absence of smooth thoracic line and is without erect setæ.

One specimen. La Paz.

OTIDOCEPHALUS SPARSUS n. sp.

Form of *scrobicollis*, piceous black shining, surface clothed with tufted pubescence not closely placed, thorax and elytra with erect white hairs. Rostrum coarsely punctate, smooth at middle in front. Thorax slightly oval, equally narrowed at apex and base, one-half longer than wide, sides feebly arcuate, disc convex, very coarsely and deeply, moderately closely punctate, tufted hairs not closely placed, erect hairs directed toward the front. Elytra oblong oval, widest slightly behind the middle, humeri distinct, surface with striæ of moderately coarse punctures, not deep nor closely placed, intervals flat sparsely punctate. Body beneath sparsely clothed with tufted hairs and erect setæ. Legs piceous, tarsi pale. Femora with small tooth. Claws with broad rectangular tooth at base. Length, .18 inch; 4.5 mm.

This species does not particularly resemble any in our fauna; it has vestiture similar to *Ulkei*, but less dense.

One specimen in my cabinet, probably from the Cape Region.

OTIDOCEPHALUS CARINICOLLIS, n. sp.

Form of *scrobicollis*, piceous black, surface very dark bronze, shining, clothed with grayish pubescence with smooth spaces, the intervals with semi-erect black setæ. Rostrum vaguely bisulcate each side. Thorax elongate oval, one-third longer than wide, widest slightly in front

of middle, base and apex equal, disc convex, very coarsely deeply and moderately closely punctate, the median line carinate from base two-thirds to apex. Elytra oval, widest slightly behind the middle, humeri distinct, disc with distinctly impressed striæ having coarse, deeply impressed and rather closely placed punctures, intervals flat. Body beneath clothed with much finer pubescence than the upper surface. Tibiæ and the femora at base rufescent. Femora with a small tooth. Claws with quadrangular tooth at base. Length, .21 inch; 5.25 mm.

This species viewed in profile is more convex than any of our hairy species, resembling in this respect *Chevrolati*. The vestiture of the upper surface is rather formed of very large narrow scales than simple hairs. They are however not at all tufted as in *sparsus* or *Ulkei*. The carinate thorax will at once separate it from any of our species.

Occurs in Texas. One specimen was given me by Dr. Dohrn as from California, but I believe the locality erroneous.

In the Annals of the N. Y. Acad. Sc., 1892, Capt. Casey reviews the species of *Otidocephalus* describing several new ones. *O. nivosus* from intermediate specimens from Utah does not seem specifically separable from *vittatus*.

*O. cavirostris* should be compared with *Poeyi*, the inflated and excavated beak on which so much stress is laid is purely a sexual character. (See Lac. Genera, vi, p. 569, note, also Schoenh. Curcul. vii, 2, p. 208. Neither author, however, recognizes that it is a male character.)

*O. perforatus* Horn. has been separated as a distinct genus, *Oopterus*, based on the absence of scutellum. The genus is not valid, as a distinct scutellum exists although less evident than in the species with distinct humeri.

## COPTURUS SOBRINUS n. sp.

Piceous, elytra, legs and beak castaneous. Rostrum and sides of head with broad white scales, eyes contiguous on the front. Thorax a little broader at base than long, slightly narrower in front, feebly constricted at apex, sides feebly arcuate, disc slightly convex, coarsely, deeply and closely punctate, at sides with broad white scales, at middle a short line from the base with narrower scales. Elytra deeply striate with elongate punctures, intervals subcostiform and imbricately sculptured, color castaneous ornamented with short lines of white scales on the intervals forming in a general way a basal band, a humeral lunule extending inward at middle, a white area on the suture near the apex, another at sides near apex, the scales otherwise are brownish. Body beneath and legs densely clothed with white scales, broad on the body, narrow on the legs. Length, .08 inch; 2 mm.

Closely related to *minutus* in color, form and markings, but it is readily known by the form of elytral intervals. In *minutus* the intervals are flat and decidedly wider than the striæ, the intervals of *sobrinus* are subcostiform and narrower than the striæ. The antennæ are similar in that the second joint of the funicle is scarcely visibly longer than the third.

La Paz, Sierra San Lazaro, Sierra El Taste.

## ZASCELIS OBLONGA n. sp.

Oblong, form of *irrorata*, dark brown, dull, sparsely clothed with dull white, slim, erect hairs, with more erect short black setæ intermixed. Rostrum very coarsely cribrate, at base slightly expanded, forming alæ over the scrobes. Head coarsely and deeply perforate punctate. Thorax a little wider at base than long, sides obliquely convergent at apical third, posteriorly parallel, disc nod-

erately coarsely, deeply and closely punctate, with faintly indicated median carina. Elytra wider at base than the thorax, disc not depressed, striæ with deep quadrate punctures, intervals flat, the third and fifth finely carinate, rather roughly punctate. Body beneath coarsely, closely and equally punctate. Femora not toothed, tibiæ serrate. Length, .18-.22 inch.; 4.5-5.5 mm.

Allied in its vestiture to *serripes*, but in form to *irrorata*. Is much less robust and with less coarsely toothed tibiæ than the first, and differs from the second in vestiture and the absence of femoral tooth.

Two specimens. Arizona, Sierra San Lazaro.

CONOTRACHELUS LUCANUS n. sp.

Oblong oval, similar in form to *naso*, piceous, dull, elytra marmorate with brownish and dirty white hairs, the latter more evident at the sides and with four more conspicuous white spots at the base of the third and sixth intervals. Antennæ rufescent, inserted less than a third from the tip of the rostrum, which is rather deeply trisulcate on each side, the sulci coarsely punctured, surface glabrous, a few hairs near the base. Head densely punctate, with fulvous hairs. Thorax quadrate, a little wider than long, abruptly constricted in front, sides feebly arcuate, disc convex, very coarsely cribrate, with a median carina from apex, not quite reaching the base, surface with sparse erect hairs. Elytra more than half wider at base than the thorax, humeri not acute, disc with striæ of quadrate punctures not densely placed, the intervals 3-5-7-9 finely carinate, and with a row of short erect hairs. Body beneath very coarsely and deeply punctate. Mesosternum protuberant. Femora unidentate, claws divergent and acutely toothed. Length, .20 inch.; 5 mm.

This species belongs to the group defined by Dr.



LeConte as 1—B (Rhynchophora, p. 239), and by the moderate length of beak, which is strongly striate, and by the protuberant mesosternum, is allied to *posticatus*. It resembles the latter species in the vestiture, and differs especially in the very coarse sculpture of the thorax, which approaches that of *cribricollis*.

One specimen. San José del Cabo.

CONOTRACHELUS ECHINATUS n. sp.

Form of *erinaceus*, piceous, clothed with luteous and dark brown scales, indiscriminately intermixed on the thorax, on the elytra at declivity an indefinite band of the paler color, on the intervals are moderately long black hairs, in the punctures of the striae a slender pale hair. Beak longer than head and thorax, sulcate at the sides, in front rather densely scaly and with erect hairs, antennae inserted close to the tip. Thorax wider than long, not greatly constricted in front, sides feebly arcuate, disc convex, coarsely, deeply and not closely punctate. Elytra nearly twice as wide at base as the thorax, one-third longer than wide, humeri prominent but not dentiform, disc striate, striae punctate, intervals flat. Abdomen coarsely and deeply punctate. Legs piceous, tibiae and tarsi paler, densely scaly and with whitish hairs. Femora not toothed. Claws cleft. Length, .10 inch; 2.5 mm.

This species belongs to a small group containing but two species, characterized by the cleft claws and the presence of erect setae on the intervals. It differs from either of the two at present known by the style of vestiture, the longer erect hairs and the entire absence of femoral tooth. As is usual with species of bicolored scales the surface is variegated in color and not purely piceous.

Two specimens. Southern Arizona.

## EXPLANATION OF PLATE XX.

- Fig. 1. *Telegeusis debilis* Horn, greatly enlarged.  
Fig. 2. *Malthodes lucanus* Horn, terminal ventral segments of male, underneath view.  
Fig. 3. *Malthodes lucanus* Horn, terminal ventral segments of male, lateral view.  
Fig. 4. Head of male *Cerenopus angustatus* Horn.  
Fig. 5. Head of female of same.  
Fig. 6. *Anisotoma valida* Horn, hind leg of male.  
Fig. 7. *Anisotoma Merkeliana* Horn, hind leg of male.  
Fig. 8. *Zalobius spinicollis* Lec.  
Fig. 9. *Zalobius serricollis* Lec.  
Fig. 10. *Asemobius cælatus* Horn.

### THIRD REPORT ON SOME MEXICAN HYMENOPTERA, PRINCIPALLY FROM LOWER CALIFORNIA.

BY WILLIAM J. FOX.

[ With Plate xxi. ]

The present paper is based on collections made in the fall of 1894, by Messrs. Eisen and Vaslit. By far the greater portion was gathered at San José del Cabo in September, and contains a number of species not mentioned in my former paper. The remainder, from the vicinity of Tepic, in the Territory of Tepic, on the Pacific Coast of Mexico, is of interest as it demonstrates the difference of the fauna of the main land from that of the peninsula, as the species are in nearly every case different from those of the latter region. The ants and parasitic hymenoptera are not included herein, but will form the subjects of other papers by Messrs. Pergande and Ashmead respectively.

#### CHRYSIDIDÆ.

*CHRYISIS SELENIA* Costa. Numerous specimens. San José del Cabo.

#### MUTILLIDÆ.

*MUTILLA ORNATIVENTRIS* Cress. San José del Cabo. One specimen. Apparently a widely distributed species, as I have seen specimens from the eastern United States and Canada.

*SPHÆROPTHALMA NORTONI* Bl. Tepic. Two specimens, differing from the type in having the orange spots on anterior portion of second dorsal abdominal segment connected with the orange on posterior portion; otherwise the same, but a little larger.

*SPHÆROPTHALMA SACKENII* Cress. San José del Cabo. Five ♂ specimens, varying from 9–15 mm. in length.

2D SER., VOL. V.

July 20, 1896.

*SPHÆROPTHALMA MAGNA* Cress. San José del Cabo. Thirteen specimens.

*SPHÆROPTHALMA GLORIOSA* Sauss. San José del Cabo. Fifteen specimens. The ground color of this species varies considerably; usually entirely red, yet forms occur with it entirely black, but forms intermediate are commoner. The color of the unusually long, white pubescence with which the species is clothed is invariable. The size varies from 8-17 mm.

*SPHÆROPTHALMA XALAPA* Bl. San José del Cabo. One specimen.

#### SCOLIIDÆ.

*MYZINE HAMATA* Say. Three females. San José del Cabo and Tepic. The markings of the abdomen show considerably variation in this species. The form occurring in the eastern United States usually has the third and fourth dorsal segments, in the ♀, banded with yellow; in the two specimens from San José these bands are interrupted medially, but are more prolonged than the lateral spots on the other segments; in the Tepic specimen the third segment only is banded.

*MYZINE HYALINA* Cress. One ♂. San José del Cabo.

*MYZINE SEXCINCTA* Fabr. What I take to be a variety of this species is represented in the collection by a single ♀ from Tepic. Dorsal abdominal segments 1-4 are each marked by a broad yellow band; the coxæ, trochanters and basal two-thirds of the femora black; flagellum blackish. I considered this specimen at first as representing a new species, but the absence of substantial structural characters together with the fact that forms, more or less intermediate with the typical one, occur in the United States, led me to consider it but a variety.

## ENGYCYSTIS\* gen. nov.

Plate xxi, fig. 1, female; fig. 2, head from front; fig. 3, abdomen of ♂; fig. 4, hind leg of ♀; fig. 5, fore leg of same.

Form elongate, *slender in both sexes*. Eyes tolerably large, reaching the base of mandibles, *not emarginate in either sex*. Mandibles *armed internally with a strong tooth between middle and apex*. Ocelli distinct. Insertions of antennæ protected by a prominent lobe, the distance between the insertions less than that between them and the eye margin. Antennæ rather long and slender, tapering to apex, in length about equal to the thorax, joints long and easily distinguished, 12 in ♀, 13 in ♂. *Maxillary palpi 5-, labial palpi 4-jointed*, the joints of the former unusually *long and slender*, of the latter short and stout. Thorax elongate-oblong, narrower than head. Pronotum much longer than dorsulum and shorter than middle-segment, the dorsulum small, if anything, shorter than scutellum, the latter somewhat narrowed posteriorly and longer than broad. Mesopleuræ *ridged anteriorly, and beneath separated from the mesosternum by an indistinct furrow*. Metapleuræ less deeply sunken than in *Myzine*. Middle-segment in the only known species coarsely rugose or rugoso-reticulate. *Legs slender in both sexes*, the femora and tibiæ *not flattened or broadened*. Hind femora at apex beneath *produced into a rather sharp tooth*. Fore tibiæ with one, medial and hind pair with two spurs, the hind pair being also strongly serrated in the ♀, less strongly in ♂, and with the tarsi well spined. Anterior metatarsus *with a feeble comb*, composed of short, straight spines. Middle coxæ a little separated. Abdomen about as in ♂ *Myzine*, but not so strongly constricted at base and apex of the segments. Last dorsal segment of ♀

\* ἐγγύς = close by + κύστις = cell.

with a well developed pygidial area *which is smooth and bounded laterally by a sharp ridge*, in the ♂ this segment is emarginate at apex into which the huge, curved spine fits, which extends up from beneath. Wings ample, *the stigma large, lanceolate*, at least half the length of the marginal cell; *the latter lanceolate, firmly united to the costal margin its entire length*. Three distinct submarginals and an indication of a fourth, *the second shorter than either the first or third*. Recurrent nervures received by the second and third submarginals. *Basal vein confluent with the transverso-medial nervure in both sexes*. Cubital vein of hind wings originating a little *before* the apex of the submedian cell *in both sexes*, rarely confluent with the transverso-medial nervure.

Type, *E. rufiventris*. This genus is allied to *Myzine*, but is very distinct, as will be seen by the characters given above. It is erected for *Myzine rufiventris* Cress., and it is surprising that observers like Cresson and Cameron (Biol. Centr. Amer. Hym., ii, p. 258) should have overlooked such prominent generic characters as this species possesses. Moreover, the coloration—head, thorax and first abdominal segment black, with the remainder of abdomen bright red, is strikingly different from any of the species of *Myzine* that I am aware of.

The ♀ which has not before been noticed, is very similar to the ♂; the head is much more sparsely punctured, and the thorax in general more coarsely sculptured, except the mesopleuræ, which are very densely punctured, while in the ♂ they have the punctures large and well separated; abdomen above almost impunctate, else the strong scattered punctures evident in the ♂ are very feeble; wings in the middle and at base hyaline, otherwise fuscous, so that they appear bifasciate, hind pair except apex hyaline; first and second joints of flagellum

about equal in length; in the ♂ the first is shorter than the second; colored alike in both sexes.

Two ♀ specimens. San José del Cabo. I am indebted to Mr. Samuel Henshaw for the loan of Cresson's type, which is a ♂.

In my opinion this genus differs sufficiently from the rest of the Scoliidæ, particularly *Tiphia* and *Myzine*, to be constituted a tribe of that family.

SCOLIA BADIA Sauss. San José del Cabo. One ♀.

SCOLIA GUTTATA Burm. Two specimens, ♀ ♂. Tepic. Thoracic markings in these specimens are entirely absent. The only pale color to be found on them exists on the second and third dorsal abdominal segments in the shape of a large spot on each side.

ELIS DORSATA Fabr. San José del Cabo and Tepic.

ELIS TRICINCTA Fabr. Two specimens. Tepic.

ELIS TRIFASCIATA Fabr. One ♀. Tepic.

ELIS PLUMIPES Dr. San José del Cabo. Numerous ♂ specimens. These differ from the more northern specimens by the clypeus being spotted on either side, as in specimens from the United States the clypeus is entirely black. The maculated clypeus is a characteristic of *E. limosa*, but *plumipes* differs in having the fore and medial tibiæ more or less yellowish, whereas in the first mentioned the medial tibiæ are entirely black.

ELIS XANTIANA Sauss. San José del Cabo.

#### POMPILIDÆ.

POMPILUS PHILADELPHICUS St. Farg. San José del Cabo and Tepic. Five females. These are much bluer than the form common in the United States.

POMPILUS ÆTHIOPS Cress. San José del Cabo. One ♂.

**POMPILUS TENEBROSUS** Cress. One ♀. San José del Cabo.

**POMPILUS FULGIDUS** Cress. One ♀. San José del Cabo. This specimen is smaller and less blue than the typical form, but otherwise agrees with it.

**POMPILUS CORRUSCUS** var. **JUXTA** Cress. San José del Cabo.

**POMPILUS INTERRUPTUS** Say. A variety of this species from San José del Cabo.

**PRIOCNEMIS FLAMMIPENNIS** Sm. Tepic. One female.

**AGENIA MEXICANA** Cress. Tepic. One female.

**PEPSIS RUBRA** Dr. Two females, one male. San José del Cabo.

**PEPSIS TERMINATA** Dhlb. One ♂ from San José del Cabo.

#### SPHEGIDÆ.

**SCELIPHRON LUCÆ** Sauss. Three specimens of this handsome species. San José del Cabo.

**SCELIPHRON HISTRIO** St. Farg. Tepic. One specimen.

**SCELIPHRON** (*Chalybion*) **CÆRULEUM** Linné. Twelve males. San José del Cabo.

**SCELIPHRON** (*Chalybion*) **ZIMMERMANNII** Dhlb. Five females. San José del Cabo. *Sc. aztecum* Sauss is probably the ♂ of this species.

**SPHEX HABENA** Say. One specimen. San José del Cabo.

**SPHEX FLAVIPES** Sm. Tepic. Two females. This is the form described by Saussure as *hirsutus*.

**SPHEX ABDOMINALIS** Cress. San José del Cabo. One ♀.



SPHEX THOMÆ Fabr. Tepic and San José del Cabo. Two females.

AMMOPHILA MICANS Cam. One ♀. Tepic.

AMMOPHILA ZANTHOPTERA Cam. Tepic. One female. Seems to be close to *mediata* Cress.

AMMOPHILA FEMUR-RUBRA Fox. San José del Cabo. One specimen.

AMMOPHILA PICTIPENNIS Walsh. Three females. San José del Cabo. These differ only from more northern specimens in their smaller size.

AMMOPHILA YARROWI Cress. Eight specimens. San José del Cabo.

CERCERIS GRAPHICA Sm.

I am not acquainted with the female of this species, the sex described by Smith. A ♂ specimen from Tepic agrees so well with Smith's description that I refer it to *graphica* without hesitancy. The flagellum is reddish beneath to the apex and above, at base the scape being entirely of that color; clypeus entirely, sides of face broadly, yellow; other markings on head and those on thorax as described in the female; as are also those on the abdomen, except that the sixth segment is banded and the pygidium is more or less yellow; inclosure at base of middle segment coarsely punctured basally, polished at apex.

The reddish legs with yellow tarsi and the peculiar combination of reddish, yellow and black of abdomen are characteristic of this species.

SPHECIUS CONVALLIS Patt. San José del Cabo. Two specimens.

STIZUS GODMANI Cam. Two specimens, ♀ ♂. San José del Cabo.

*BEMBEX MONODONTA* Say. Four males. San José del Cabo.

*TRYPOXYLON ALBITARSE* Fabr. Tepic. One female.

*TRYPOXYLON AZTECUM* Sauss. San José del Cabo. Five ♀ and thirteen ♂ specimens. In the ♂ the color of the first tarsal joint varies from white to black. The reddish color existing on the basal joints of flagellum beneath in the ♂ does not occur in the female.

*TRYPOXYLON SPINOSUM* Cam. Two specimens. Tepic and San José del Cabo.

*TRYPOXYLON CENTRALE* n. sp.

♀.—Head higher than broad, finely and closely punctured; fore ocellus separated from the posteriors by a slightly greater distance than the latter are from each other, a distinct space between the posteriors and each eye; front just above the antennæ with a prominent, longitudinal ridge or carina, which extends less than half way to the fore ocellus; face depressed on each side of this ridge, above it the front convex, parted by a not strong impressed line running from the ridge to fore ocellus; occipital notch indistinct; clypeus flat, not carinated, its anterior margin rounded out, subangular in the middle; space between eyes at the vertex greater than the combined length of antennal joints 2 and 3, at the base of clypeus this space is about one-third less than at the vertex; first joint of flagellum about one-third longer than the second; pronotum strongly and bluntly shouldered at each side; dorsulum finely and very closely punctured, the scutellum less so and not impressed; mesopleuræ less closely punctured than the dorsulum; middle segment above distinctly striated, obliquely and transversely, with a slight, rather indistinct medial impression, posterior face with the sculpture hidden by dense, pale

pubescence, strongly furrowed down the middle, however, sides shining, delicately striato-punctate; abdomen long and slender, first segment subnodose at apex, fully one-third longer than the second, second and third segments united about one-quarter longer than the first. Black; mandibles, darker apically, greater part of fore tibiæ, their tarsi and a ring at base of middle tibiæ, not always present, however, reddish-yellow, sides of the second, third and fourth abdominal segments basally reddish; tegulæ pale testaceous; calcaria whitish; wings hyaline throughout, iridescent, nervures and stigma black, space between the recurrent nervure and the transverso-cubital nervure on the cubital vein distinctly greater than the width of the submarginal cell at apex; clypeus, head in front, including the eye-emarginations, cheeks, and thorax beneath less densely, with silvery pubescence. Length, 9 mm.

San José del Cabo. Two specimens. Distinct by the longitudinal ridge of front, sculpture of middle segment above, clear wings, shape of clypeus, coloration, and position of ocelli, which are not connected by a furrow. Its form and coloration is similar to those species with the middle segment trisulcate above, but in this there is but one sulcus. It is evidently more clearly related to *frigidum* and *bidentatam*.

#### EUMENIDÆ.

ODYNERUS DORSALIS Fabr. Tepic. One specimen representing the red variety of this species.

ODYNERUS FUSUS Cress. San José del Cabo. One specimen. Differs from Texan examples by having the truncation of the clypeus a little narrowed, and abdomen more suffused with yellow.

ODYNERUS LACUNUS Fox. San José del Cabo. One ♀ specimen.

## VESPIDÆ.

*POLISTES FUSCATUS* Fabr. Ten specimens. Tepic.

*POLISTES CARNIFEX* Fabr. Ten specimens. Tepic.  
All very large.

*POLISTES BELlicosus* Cress. Ten specimens of a form which I consider a variety of this species, differing from Texan individuals by the scutellum and metanotum (postscutellum) being entirely yellow, and the markings in general, particularly those of the abdomen, more extended; the middle segment lacks the parallel yellow lines which occur in the Texan form. The specimens are from San José del Cabo.

*POLISTES MINOR* Pal. Bve. San José del Cabo. Three specimens.

*POLISTES LINEATUS* Fabr. Numerous specimens. San José del Cabo.

*POLYBIA DECEPTA* n. sp.

Entirely of a very dark, almost blackish brown, except the mandibles, which are ferruginous, and the antennæ, which are black, clothed with a sericeous pile; wings: basal two-thirds or more of anteriors black, as are also the nervures, on the remainder whitish, the nervures yellowish, posteriors blackish throughout; middle-segment with a deep, convex, depression, extending from base to apex; hind coxæ very large; medial and hind tarsi with joints 3 and 4 greatly extended at apex within, particularly the fourth joint; petiole of abdomen robust, most convex in middle above, before the apex with a transverse impression. Length, 15 mm.

One specimen, either a ♀ or ♂. Easily distinguished by the color of wings, which is exactly as in *Chartergus apicalis*, as in the rest of the insect. It evidently belongs

to Saussure's Division Iota, and seems to come closest to *P. socialis* Sauss., from Brazil. Its similarity in color to *Chartergus apicalis* is really remarkable.

MISCHOCYTTARUS LABIATUS Sauss. Tepic. One specimen.

APIDÆ.

AGAPOSTEMON MELLIVENTRIS Cress. San José del Cabo. One ♀ specimen. Another unidentified species having the abdomen entirely black, is in the collection, from the same locality.

COLLETES sp. A specimen of a species related to *aethiops* Cress. Tepic.

CALLIOPSIS MEXICANA Cress. Tepic. One specimen.

PERDITA sp. One specimen. Tepic. Related to *8-maculatus* Say, from the United States.

ANTHIDIUM NOTATUM Latr. Two ♂ specimens from San José del Cabo, which represent a variety of this species, differing in the paler markings, entirely black femora, and by having greater part of tibiæ black; structurally there is apparently no difference from specimens from the eastern United States.

MEGACHILE sp. San José del Cabo. One ♀.

CERATINA MEXICANA Cress. Tepic. One ♀ specimen.

MEGACILISSA THORACICA n. sp.

♀.—Head black, the vertex with black pubescence; front, face, clypeus at the sides and cheeks with pale pubescence, more or less intermingled with black, except on cheeks; clypeus with strong, sparse punctures; labrum reddish, strongly furrowed down the middle; mandibles reddish medially, strongly furrowed, the outer margin

with a fringe of long, golden hairs; antennæ black, the flagellum beneath fuscous, the apical joint beneath reddish testaceous; thorax black, its greater part clothed with dense, black pubescence, which gradually shades from hind part of dorsulum into the fulvous pubescence with which the middle segment is clothed; pubescence of mesopleuræ posteriorly colored as on the front; legs blackish brown, fore femora with black pubescence, that of medial femora a mixture of pale and black, while on the hind pair it is longest and fulvous, tibiæ and first joint of tarsi with short, dark hair on outer portion, internally reddish, apical tarsal joints reddish, with pubescence of a darker color; wings pale fulvo-hyaline, nervures and stigma black; abdomen above with the base of segments 2-4 and the fifth entirely bluish, the apical portion of segments 2-4 greenish, first segment and extreme sides with long fulvous pubescence, the fifth and sixth except base, with long black pubescence, the remaining dorsal segments clothed with short, thin, appressed, yellowish pubescence, which is most conspicuous on apical or greenish portion, beneath, the abdomen pale testaceous, the apical margins of the segments with a fringe of long, fulvous hair, which is, however, blackish medially on the fourth and fifth segments, the sixth ventral with black pubescence only. Length 18 mm.

Tepic. One specimen. Distinguished by the color of the thoracic pubescence and of antennæ. Related to *mexicana* Cress. by color of abdomen.

MEGACILISSA MEXICANA Cress. Tepic. One specimen.

XYLOCOPA FIMBRIATA Fabr. Tepic. Two specimens.

**XYLOCOPA VARIPUNCTATA** Patt. Ten ♀, one ♂, specimens. San José del Cabo.

**CENTRIS FLAVIFRONS** Fabr. Tepic. One specimen.

**EULEMA FASCIATA** St. Farg. One specimen. Tepic. Smith (Ann. Mag. N. H., (4) xiii, p. 442) unites *fasciata* and *cajennensis* under the latter name, notwithstanding that *fasciata* is the first described.

**BOMBUS DILIGENS** Sm. Tepic. One ♂.

**BOMBUS** sp. From Tepic are two ♂'s and one ♀ not structurally distinct from *B. medius* Cress., although the thorax lacks the broad black band so prominent in *medius*, and is entirely yellow above. It is probably but a variety of *medius*.

**TRIGONA BIPARTITA** St. Farg. One specimen. Tepic.

**APIS MELLIFICA** Linné. Numerous specimens, ♂ and ♀ from both localities.

# THE NEOCENE STRATIGRAPHY OF THE SANTA CRUZ MOUNTAINS OF CALIFORNIA.

BY GEORGE H. ASHLEY.

[ With Plates xxii-xxv. ]

## INTRODUCTION.

The following paper gives the results of a preliminary study of the Tertiary stratigraphy of the Santa Cruz Mountains, but such additional notes upon the earlier and later rocks are given as may be of value to subsequent observers.

The data from which the stratigraphic column herein given has been worked out were obtained chiefly in the cliffs along the sea coast, backed up by a reconnoissance of the mountains themselves. A large number of fossils were collected and determined, and a beginning was made upon a detailed geological map of the mountains, chart No. 3055 of the U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey being used as a foundation.

To determine how far the conditions found in the Santa Cruz Mountains hold good in other parts of the Coast Ranges, short excursions were made into the Mount Hamilton Range, the Gavilan Range, and to a number of points in Los Angeles county.

Altogether about five months were spent in the field.

## TOPOGRAPHY AND PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

*Santa Cruz Mountains*—This name has been given to the series of parallel ridges extending from the Bay of Monterey northward to Point San Pedro. The ridges have a strike of nearly northwest and southeast. They reach their highest point in Mount Bache, 3780' feet above sea-level; further to the north Black Mountain reaches a height of nearly 3000 feet. Further to the northwest, and south of Pilarcitos Lake and Creek, the



Cumbre de las Auros rises in high bare ridges 2000 to 3000 feet high, and again near Point San Pedro this same ridge attains a height of 1940 feet in Mount Montara.

The ridge which starts in at Mussel Rock, north of Point San Pedro, reaches its highest point in Black Mountain, and to the southeast runs out gradually into the plain of Santa Clara Valley. The granite ridge which rises at Point San Pedro breaks down before reaching Pilarcitos Creek.

West of the high ridge, of which Mount Bache is a part, is a granite ridge running from near Santa Cruz nearly to Pescadero Creek. In this region considerable study would be required to systematize the ridges. The ridges and their narrow intervening valleys occupy a region about sixty-five miles long by twenty-five wide as a maximum. On the ocean side the mountains in some places reach the sea; in other places they are separated from the ocean by a narrow strip of flat land. From Lake Merced to Mussel Rock the foothills are cut by the ocean in bluffs from 200 to 700 feet in height. At Point San Pedro the prominent ridge, of which Mount Montara is the highest point, is cut by the ocean in bluffs from 1000 to 1500 feet high. Between Mussel Rock and Point San Pedro occurs the nearly level Quaternary. Starting at sea level at the mouths of San Pedro, Calera, Salt Lake and Milagra valleys, it extends back into these valleys and northward toward Mussel Rock. In the latter direction the ocean has cut a perfect section of the deposit, which at the Rock is over two hundred feet thick. The surface of the deposit rises gently as it recedes from the ocean. From Point Montara the Quaternary extends southward to Lobetus. At Spanish Town it is about two miles broad, becoming narrower to the south. At Pillar Point a long hill of the Merced series rises from the Quaternary, and

is cut by the ocean. Much of the distance from Point Montara to Lobetus, the Quaternary and underlying Miocene form low cliffs.

From Lobetus to Pescadero Creek the ocean cuts a number of ridges forming high bluffs, the Merced series being exposed, with a small amount of Quaternary overlying. From Pescadero Creek to Point New Year the flat land occupies a narrow belt from a few hundred feet to a half a mile broad. Between Point New Year and El Jarro Point the mountains are cut in high bluffs, the rock being the White Miocene Shale.

At El Jarro Point the level belt begins again and continues to the Bay of Monterey, broadening out at Santa Cruz, and extending up the valley of the Pajaro River as a broad plain. At Santa Cruz this horizontal land appears at four distinct levels, the lower two being very noticeable, the highest standing over 700 feet above sea-level.

The level land, which extends up the Pajaro River and Arroyo de las Llagas, cuts off the range from the Gavilan Range to the south and merges almost imperceptibly into the broad level of the Santa Clara Valley. At San José the Santa Clara Valley has a breadth of about twelve miles, but to the north is largely occupied by San Francisco Bay, so that at San Carlos and to the north the foothills are close to the Bay.

From South San Francisco to Lake Merced, a low gap cuts off the Santa Cruz Mountains from the San Bruno Mountains and other hills in and about San Francisco.

The main axis of the range is indicated by the name "Santa Cruz Mountains" on the sketch-map. At present only the northern end of the range has been mapped topographically. But in general it may be said that the whole area, within the limits indicated above, is occupied

by an irregular series of ridges and valleys, often with a difference of level of 1000 feet or more. These ridges are sometimes parallel to the main axis and structural in their nature, but more frequently have a trend away from the main axis at various angles and are the result of erosion.

The main topographic features of the northern half of the range are as follows: From the Seven-Mile Beach, between Mussel Rock and Lake Merced, a line of hills extends southeast to San Francisquito Creek, where there is a broad wind-gap. Beyond this they continue in the same direction until they run out in the Santa Clara Valley. This line of hills is also cut in several other places: by San Mateo Creek; by the creek which rising on the "Jersey Farm" flows down to the bay close to San Bruno station; and by a branch of Twelve-Mile Creek and several creeks to the south. Its general aspect is that of a block tilted up, having been faulted along its southwestern edge. It will be seen from the map that the drainage is all one way in this line of hills with the exceptions noted. Aside from the three streams mentioned, the streams which run from these hills to the bay are small and dry much of the year. Twelve-Mile Creek, Seventeen-Mile Creek, Belmont Creek, Cordillas Creek and Matadro Creek are among the largest north of San Francisquito Creek.

The topography of these hills is, in the main, like that of a tilted block, or more correctly, a line of tilted blocks. All the highest points are close to the southwest edge. Near the northwest end two points reach 720 feet in height, and to the southeast some points probably exceed that height. Its northeast slope is not an even slope for most of the streams have cut narrow V-shaped channels several hundred feet deep; so that the old slope is only

seen on the narrow divides or is broken down so as not to be recognizable. It will be noted too that the streams do not always run direct to the Bay, but frequently spread out in their headwaters at right angles to their general course, as though they had found strata which were more easily eroded than those further down. At two places, west of San Mateo and west of Redwood City, large outcrops of serpentine give to the top of the hill the flat aspect of a plateau, and from this rise abruptly high cone-shaped knolls of phthanite. Near Belmont and San Carlos this phthanite forms abrupt hills close to the salt marsh bordering the bay. These foothills are for the most part destitute of brush or trees, with smooth rounded surfaces and showing but few rock exposures.

The second topographic feature of importance is the long valley running from Mussel Rock to Black Mountain. This valley is occupied at the northern end by several small creeks and lakes; in the middle by San Andreas Lake and Creek, and Crystal Springs Lakes; and at the southern end by Bear Creek, and San Francisquito Creek.

On account of the difference in the erosion of the broad valley which San Francisquito Creek has cut in the foothills, and the narrow precipitous valley of San Mateo Creek, the present outlet, it has been suggested that the drainage of the whole valley was originally through the San Francisquito Creek. According to that view San Mateo Creek has been simply one of the backward cutting streams of the northeast slope, which has finally cut back far enough to tap the valley and claim a large share of its drainage. There are a number of other places where the same process is approaching similar results. Near Searsville the valley is quite broad and to the southeast

forms the valley of San Francisquito Creek, finally ending in Coal Mine Cañon in the flank of the Black Mountain.

The next salient topographic feature is the main ridge of the mountains. This starts at Mussel Rock and follows the same general direction, nearly southeast. At its northern end it can hardly be distinguished topographically from the foothills previously described; but near San Andreas Lake, it reached a height of 1300 feet and is distinctly marked off by the valley just described. In width it extends here from the Crystal Springs Valley to Pilarcitos Valley. Its northwestern end is serrated by the San Pedro, Calera, Salt Lake, Milagra and other valleys into a number of long projecting points running down to or nearly to the shore. Near San Andreas Lake this main ridge is somewhat broken by San Mateo Creek, and, after being much reduced between San Mateo Creek and Pilarcitos Lake, rises and continues southeastwards with very even crest as far as the San Mateo-Spanish Town road. South of this road it becomes higher, with narrow, slightly uneven crest, until it swings around the head of the long valley described, and joins Black Mountain.

The end of another ridge is met near Point San Pedro. This ridge, largely of granite, rises abruptly from the ocean at Point San Pedro, quickly attaining a height of 1940 feet in Mount Montara. Continuing southeastward, where it is known as the Cumbre de las Auros, it rises into bare, precipitous ridges, which break down before reaching the San Mateo-Spanish Town road.

On the ocean side of this ridge and the main ridge described in the preceding paragraph, high, irregular ridges extend seaward between the streams shown on the sketch map. These end more or less abruptly, or else run out at the coast line or a short distance inland.

## PREVIOUS WRITERS.

The following will show in a general way the development of our present knowledge on the Coast Ranges, and the Santa Cruz Mountains in particular. Only the more important points are mentioned here, as these and other works will be referred to in detail in subsequent chapters.

*Beechey*.—In 1825 to 1828, Captain Beechey\* made a voyage to the Pacific and Behring Straits. His notes and collections on the geology of the vicinity of San Francisco were worked up by Professor Buckland. A map is given of the headlands about the Golden Gate, upon which serpentine, sandstone and jasper rock are represented.

*Tyson*.—In 1849, Mr. P. T. Tyson† visited California. He notes the presence of sandstones containing a big oyster (*Ostrea titan*, Conrad) near Martinez and in Livermore Valley, and assigns the strata to Eocene or Miocene age. He finds strata which he thinks may be quite recent or late Tertiary. He describes quite accurately the cherts, jaspers, etc. (phthanites). He notes the presence of hypogene and metamorphic rocks of many kinds, which have been twisted about and mixed together in the most confused manner, and mentions having found in a small space near Bodega Point, gneiss, mica slate, indurated talcose slate, hornblende slate and serpentine, the last containing chromiferous iron. Near San Diego he notes the extensive diffusion of diluvial drift.

---

\* Zoology of Captain Beechey's Voyage to the Pacific and Behring's Straits in 1825-1828. London. 1839.

† Report of the Secretary of War, Communicating Information in Relation to the Geology and Topography of California. Senate, Ex. Doc. No. 47. 1850, pp. 15 *et seq.*

*Trask.*—Dr. John B. Trask\*, as State Geologist, made a report in 1855, in which he defines the Coast Mountains, also the local name of Santa Cruz Range. He divides the rocks of the Coast Ranges into three groups: Tertiary, Primitive and Volcanic. The volcanic rocks he thinks to be late Miocene in age. His Primitive Group included the syenites, mica schist, granite, gneiss, porphyries and the older greenstone, including also the serpentine rocks; he also groups with these a crystalline limestone, quite common from Santa Cruz southward, and makes it the same in age as the group which extends through three hundred miles of the Sierra Nevada, noting that it is older than the igneous rocks. In the Tertiary he calls attention to the widespread existence of bituminous or Monterey shale, calling it, by way of distinction, the "infusorial group," and its age the "Infusorial Period," but he makes them horizontal, and their exposure due to simple uplift. Above this he places "sandstones and slates," the former predominating. These upper beds are very fossiliferous.

*Dana.*—In the report of the U. S. Exploring Expedition, Prof. J. D. Dana† calls attention to terraces on all rivers of Oregon and northern California as evidence of recent lifting, and to the fiords of British America as evidence of subsidence in that region.

*Blake.*—In 1856 Prof. Blake‡ made a report in which he gives a general map of the geology about San Francisco; he also gives sections on Yerba Buena Island, at

---

\* Report of the Geology of the Coast Mountains, etc., by Dr. John B. Trask. Senate, Doc. No. 14, session 1855.

† U. S. Exploring Expedition, etc., under command of Charles Wilkes, U. S. N. Vol. x, Geology, by James D. Dana, 1849, pp. 659-678.

‡ Reports of Explorations and Surveys, etc., for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean. 1856. Senate, Ex. Doc. No. 78. Part ii, pp. 145 *et seq.*

Navy Point, Benicia, and from San Francisco to the Pacific. He names and describes the San Francisco sandstone, abundant at San Francisco and elsewhere. He assigns it to the Tertiary, though a portion of the Upper Cretaceous may be represented. He describes alluvial deposits about San Francisco Bay, drift deposits in low passes in San Francisco and sand dunes in the same place. From finding "Post-Pliocene deposits" at Monterey, Santa Barbara, San Pedro and San Diego, he argues for a very recent uplift of that region.

*Whitney.*—During the survey under Prof. Whitney,\* the Santa Cruz Mountains were crossed in several directions. His report in a very general way points out the distribution of the different formations in those mountains. He makes the metamorphic rocks and San Francisco sandstone Cretaceous, thinks certain shales in the valley near Searsville are Cretaceous, but assigns most of the later rocks of the mountains to the Miocene. He calls the strata between Lake Merced and Mussel Rock Pliocene, overlaid unconformably by post-Pliocene.

In 1880, in his "Contributions to American Geology," Whitney† calls attention to the fact that in the Coast Range the movement has produced crushing and breaking, rather than folding and uplifting. He notes Pliocene near San Diego, at north end of San Fernando Valley, unconformable on Miocene, and subaerial Pliocene gravels all about the Santa Clara Valley. The Miocene he divides into two groups; one a fine grained slate or shale often highly bituminous and the other a rather coarse grained sandstone, the latter being the lower member. He makes

---

\* Geological Survey of California, J. D. Whitney, State Geologist. *Geology*, vol. i, 1865, pp. 61 *et seq.*

† Auriferous Gravels, J. D. Whitney. *Memoirs of Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 1880, pp. 15 *et seq.*



the general uplift post-Miocene with many local movements since Pliocene, the Miocene and Pliocene being conformable in some places, in others unconformable.

*Becker.*—In 1888, Dr. Becker.\* in his report on the “Quicksilver Deposits of the Pacific Slope,” also makes the metamorphic rocks Cretaceous, but thinks the limestone is the lowest member and probably older. He thinks the first upheaval took place in lower Cretaceous. The cherts before mentioned he calls phthanites and argues that the serpentine is derived from sandstone.

*Cooper.*—In the Seventh Annual Report of the State Mineralogist, Dr. J. G. Cooper† gives a list of the fossils of California with their geographical and geological range. This is a good index of the ages to which some of the more fossiliferous horizons were assigned at that time and practically up to the present. The following ages are given to some of the beds to be discussed later. The horizontal beds from Santa Barbara to San Diego are all called Quaternary. The beds of Seven Mile Beach and their continuation to the southeast are called Pliocene. The fossiliferous beds along the coast from Half Moon Bay to Soquel are generally called Pliocene, but in a few places are referred to as Miocene.

*Fairbanks.*—Mr. Harold W. Fairbanks‡ argues for the pre-Cretaceous age of the metamorphic rocks and makes the early upheaval post-Jurassic. He mentions the intrusion of granite into the metamorphics of the Gavilan Range.

*Lawson.*—In the Geology of Carmelo Bay, Prof. Law-

---

\* U. S. Geological Survey, Monograph xiii, 1888.

† Cal. State Mining Bureau, Seventh Annual Report of the State Mineralogist, 1888, pp. 223 *et seq.*

‡ American Geologist, vol. ix, Mar. 1892, p. 133.

son \* suggests that the White Miocene shale or Monterey shale is of volcanic origin. Gravels which he finds there overlying the granite he thinks are of Eocene age. He also differentiates the Pliocene and Quaternary. In a later paper † he summarizes the evidence of post-Pliocene uplift between San Diego and San Francisco. He describes in a general way the beds on Seven Mile Beach and their structure, calling them all Pliocene and naming them the Merced series. He makes them continuous with the beds in the cliffs at Pillar Point, giving a section from Lake Merced to Pillar Point.

A number of other geologists have touched the Santa Cruz Mountains, without their reports giving us any new information on the main features of the geology. As for example Dr. J. S. Newberry ‡ and Dr. Thos. Antisell. §

#### GENERAL GEOLOGY.

*Formations Represented.*—The Pleistocene is well represented in belts of nearly level ground, which skirt the mountains on all sides, and form benches up many of the streams.

The Pliocene is recognized on Seven-Mile Beach and to the southeast. Merced series.

The Miocene is the formation which predominates. Three facies are recognized. The lower part of the Merced series, very fossiliferous, yellow and drab sands more or less consolidated; the Monterey series, principally a light colored bituminous shale, containing few fossils; the Pescadero series (in part), represented by wide spread yellow sandstone, fossiliferous in places.

The Eocene is thought to be represented, but no faunal evidence of its presence has been found.

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. of Geol., vol. i, pp. 1 *et seq.*, May, 1893.

† Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. of Geol., vol. i, pp. 115 *et seq.* Dec. 1893.

‡ Pacific Railroad Survey, vol. vi, part ii.

§ Pacific Railroad Survey, vol. vii, part ii.

The Cretaceous is thought to be represented. The strata containing lower Miocene fossils form the upper part of a series several thousand feet thick. (Pescadero series.) No fossils were found in the lower part of the series, but it seems probable that the *Inoceramus* reported by Prof. Whitney came from these beds, and partly upon that as a basis they have been referred to the Cretaceous.

In addition to the above are areas of granite and limestone that are probably pre-Cretaceous.

There are large areas of metamorphosed sandstones, phthanites, serpentines and associated rocks, shales and older eruptives, of which the age is as yet in question.

*Distribution of the Formations\**—Granite.—While from the position and character of its outcrops it seems to be evident that the granite has considerable body underneath, its outcrops are not very conspicuous in the Santa Cruz Mountains. It occupies the ridge running from a little south of Point San Pedro nearly to the San Mateo-Spanish Town road; also the ridge on the west of the San Lorenzo River, which extends from near Santa Cruz nearly to Pescadero Creek. A little granite appears at a few places along the summit of the main ridge.

Metamorphics.—This may include the Gavilan limestone, the metamorphic sandstone, the phthanite or radiolarian chert and the older eruptives. They make up most of the hills running diagonally across San Francisco from Fort Point and Point Lobos to Hunter's Point and Visitacion Valley. The western side of the San Bruno Mountains. The main ridge, starting from Mussel Rock, as far as the San Mateo-Spanish Town road. The eastern foothills from Milbrae to the Redwood City-Searsville road. From Searsville southeast to Black Mountain and

---

\* The distribution is given only for the regions visited by the writer.

southeastward. The main peaks shown upon the sketch-map and adjacent region.

**Pescadero Series.**—This series makes up the hills of northeastern San Francisco. The eastern side of the San Bruno Mountains and hills northwest of Ocean View. At Point San Pedro. Eastern foothills, from Redwood-Searsville road to south of Mayfield. Main ridge, from San Mateo-Spanish Town road to headwaters of Pescadero Creek. Pescadero Point to Pigeon Point.

**Monterey Series.**—Western flank of main ridge, from near Spanish Town, southeastward. Coast, from Point New Year to Santa Cruz.

**Merced Series.**—Lake Merced to Mussel Rock on the coast, and extending southeast to Milbrae, forming foothills. Foothills near Stanford University and Mayfield. Foot of main ridge, west side of Coal Mine Cañon. Coast, from Point Montara to Pescadero Creek. At Point New Year. Santa Cruz to south of Capitola.

**Pleistocene and Recent.**—Most of San Francisco. Valley of Lake Merced. Between foothills and Bay of San Francisco. Santa Clara Valley. Small areas in foothills and in stream valleys. Mussel Rock to Point San Pedro. Raised beaches on coast, from Point Montara to Pajaro River. Valley of Pajaro River.

*Stratigraphical Relations of the Formations.*—There are three, and probably four, marked periods during each of which sedimentation was more or less continuous, each being followed by upheaval and folding, and each being laid down unconformably upon the preceding. The formations belonging to the first of these have been grouped together and have been called for want of a better name,

**The Metamorphics of the Coast Ranges.**—These include the Gavilan limestone, the phthanite or radiolarian chert and the metamorphic sandstone. Little is known accurately of these formations. The phthanite and meta-

morphic sandstone appear to be conformable, the sandstone certainly underlying and probably overlying the phthanite. Beyond that, the relations of the formations to each other are not known. There appear to be two beds of the Gavilan limestone, one of which at least is several hundred feet thick. The limestone is found associated with the metamorphic sandstone and metamorphic slate, also with younger formations where brought up by faulting. Dr. Becker,\* in treating the rocks of the Gavilan Range, calls the limestone the lowest member. Its age is unknown. The phthanites, upon the evidence of Radiolaria found in them, have been thought to be of Jurassic or Cretaceous age.† In general, all the metamorphics are thought to be pre-Cretaceous by Mr. H. W. Fairbanks.‡

Above the metamorphics is a great thickness of sandstones and shale, frequently thin bedded, topped by heavy beds of conglomerate, which, to distinguish, we have called the

Pescadero Series.—This series comprises all the upper portion of what has been known as the San Francisco sandstone, also rocks thought to be Eocene, and at the top heavy beds of conglomerate which contain Miocene fossils. The relation between this series and the metamorphic rocks below was not made out, all or nearly all the evidence seeming to indicate that there was no break between this series and the metamorphic sandstone and phthanite below. However, as nearly all the geologists at present actively engaged in studying the metamorphic rocks agree in placing them unconformably below the lowest Cretaceous and as the Pescadero series

---

\* U. S. Geol. Surv. Monograph xiii, p. 181.

† Bull. Dept. of Geol., U. of Cal., vol. i, p. 237, Oct., 1894.

‡ American Geologist, vol. ix, Mar. 1892, p. 163.

has been found to extend upward to the Tertiary, it will be assumed here, purely upon their evidence, that such a break does exist here between the metamorphics and the Pescadero series. The series has a thickness of several thousand feet.

During the next period of sedimentation there were laid down the two formations known as the

**Monterey and Merced Series.**—The Monterey series is a considerable thickness of white, or light colored, frequently bituminous, shale, with some sandstone, and is overlain conformably by soft sandstones, shales and conglomerates or grits, the whole, known as the Merced series, having locally a thickness of nearly a mile. The Monterey series contains but few fossils, those being of Miocene age. The Merced series is very fossiliferous, at the bottom containing many Miocene forms and at the top appearing to run nearly if not quite into the Pleistocene.

The two formations appear to grade into each other so that locally sedimentation seems to have been continuous from the beginning of the Monterey period at least through the Pliocene. On the other hand there is evidence of many minor movements during this long period, many parts of the area now covered by the formations having evidently been land areas during part of the time.

These two formations were laid down unconformably upon the preceding Pescadero series.

Unconformably upon all the preceding formations there are all around the edge of the Santa Cruz Mountains unconsolidated deposits of Pleistocene or Recent age. Locally, as just south of Mussel Rock and one or two other places, these reach a thickness of over two hundred feet; but generally they average from five to fifty feet in thickness. An interesting feature of these deposits is the part that wind-blown sands play in them, appearing

at the bottom of the water deposits, and at the top covering a major part of San Francisco county.

*General Structure.*—As stated above, each of these periods of deposition has been followed by upheaval and erosion. These upheavals have been progressively gentler. On the San Francisco peninsula no distinction could be found between a movement which followed the laying down of the Pescadero series and a post-Jurassic movement which it is claimed followed the laying down of the radiolarian cherts and associated rocks.\*

Both formations, whether distinct or not, were subjected to a powerful upheaval, being folded, faulted, crushed until a structureless mass has frequently resulted. The lower or so called metamorphic rocks have generally lost all trace of bedding, the phthanites excepted. In some places they show secondary silicification. The upper beds usually show bedding, though in many places this is lost and secondary silicification appears similar to that more common in the lower metamorphic rocks. High and vertical dips prevail in both formations.

Movement seems to have taken place largely by faulting, though the structure taken as a whole appears to be that of an anticline. The bedding of the Pescadero series along the top of the main ridge is generally more or less nearly horizontal, on either flank becoming vertical or nearly so. The Merced and Monterey series were evidently laid down upon and around this anticlinal mountain of early Miocene age, and in late Pliocene or in Pleistocene time came another movement which elevated the mountains nearly to their present position. As before, faulting predominates and is the controlling factor in most of those details of the topography due to structure. Many of these faults have a downthrow of hundreds of feet or

---

\* American Geologist, vol. ix, Mar. 1892, p. 133 *et seq.*

even running into the thousands. These faults and nearly all the structural features have a strike of about north-west and southeast.

As a rule the Monterey-Merced series are only gently folded, the strata usually having a dip lower than  $45^{\circ}$ , but locally the dip is frequently found to be as high as  $75^{\circ}$  or  $80^{\circ}$ . The axis of greatest disturbance seems to have been in about the same line as in the early Miocene upheaval. During the Merced period a volcanic outflow of andesite took place in the area of the foot-hills near Stanford University. Just above this is a layer of barnacles, cidaris spines, etc., and in places *Pholas* borings in it, with other evidence showing that the outflow formed later a part of the shore line. Other evidences of slight movements during the Monterey-Merced period are found in the distribution of the two formations. In places the Monterey series lies upon the granite, in others the granite or Pescadero series underlie the Merced series.

The folding, as a rule, has been sharper on the side of the mountains toward the bay. The fossils there are generally distorted and the strata are firmer and more consolidated. The most noticeable faults are also all on the northeast flank of the mountains. Along the exposure on the Seven Mile Beach, faults of from a few feet or inches up to ten or twenty feet are frequent; but aside from those only major faults have been recognized, and these partly by the distribution of the formations, partly by topography. There appear to be two main directions of faulting, parallel with the strike of the mountain, and in a nearly due east and west direction. The strata are generally tilted up at a high angle, often being perpendicular, but usually having lower dips as we recede from the line of greatest disturbance.

The Quaternary was a period of oscillation. During



this period there was no folding but simple uplift with the axis of uplift as before in the axis of the range. The shore lines show that these movements of subsidence and uplift rested at a number of levels, the lowest subsidence being at least 1500 feet\* below the present level. Prof. Lawson proposes as an hypothesis to differentiate the Pliocene and Quaternary; "that the Pliocene corresponds to the period of more or less continuous depression of the coast; and that the Quaternary corresponds to the more or less continuous uplift which has affected the coast since the maximum depression was reached."† This hypothesis would seem to meet the conditions along the southern coast, but will not those north of Monterey Bay, where the Pliocene has been upturned and eroded before the Quaternary was laid down and where land deposits form the bottom of the Quaternary. In that region the difference in the character of the uplift must be used, the Quaternary being only gently upraised and nowhere dipping more than a few degrees, while the Pliocene is lifted to angles of from  $20^{\circ}$  to  $80^{\circ}$ .

The movements of the Quaternary may be summarized as follows:

1st. The post-Merced uplift folded the strata of the Santa Cruz Mountains. Subsequent erosion reduced them to base level. Movements aggregating 1000 to 1200 feet raise this plane, and again erosion produces marked benches.

2d. Uplift to a level nearly 400 feet above present level. Land period. Abundant æolian and sub-aerial deposits. San Francisco Bay a valley.

3d. Submergence bringing shore line of San Francisco Bay to the foothills, producing benches on coast. Pres-

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. of Geol., vol. i, p. 157.

† Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. of Geol., vol. i, p. 57.

ent site of San Francisco an island. Bay filling Santa Clara Valley.

4th. Recent uplift to present conditions.

COLUMNAR SECTION OF THE SANTA CRUZ MOUNTAINS.

Quaternary.		Æolian deposits. Freshwater deposits. Marine deposits. Land deposits.	Elephas, conifers.	Thickness, 200 ft. +	
Miocene.	Pliocene.	Merced Series.	Fossiliferous beds of sandstone and conglomerate. Transitional from the Miocene through the Pliocene.	Living shells. "Venus pajaroensis" (a Mactra). Large Pectens, Areas, etc. Cetacean bones.	Thickness, 4700 ft. +
		Monterey Series	Bituminous or White Miocene shale; with some sandstone.	Infusoria. Pecten peckhami. Tellina congesta.	Thickness, 1000 ft.
			Sandstones and conglomerates: Carmelo Series(?) Pescadero sandstones and shales.	Turritella hoffmanni. Ostrea titan. Liropecten estrellanus. Dosinia, etc.	Thickness, 2000-10,000 ft. (?)
			(The "San Francisco sandstone" in part.) Aucella beds.	Plant remains. Inoceramus. Aucella.	?
?			Radiolarian chert or phthanite. Metamorphic sandstone.	Radiolaria.	Thickness, 400 ft. +
			Gavilan limestone.	Foraminifera.	Thickness, 300-1100 ft. (?)

## DETAILED STRATIGRAPHY.

In a more detailed study of the stratigraphy, the formations will be taken up from earlier to later. The metamorphic sandstone will be considered as at least a more or less marked facies of the pre-Miocene sandstones. The future will decide whether it be simply a metamorphic facies of the lowest bed of the great series which have been known as the San Francisco sandstone, or whether this term has been applied to beds differing not only in age, as it is quite probable that they do, but in all their structural relations. The evidence observed will be given under the relations of the Pescadero series.

## LIMESTONE.

*Lithology.*—This bed of limestone is in places highly crystalline, in other places it does not appear to be so much metamorphosed, and contains long lenticular masses of chert through it in the direction of dip. Prof. Whitney describes it in one place as follows\*: “The upper layers are thin bedded, and some strata are light colored, others dark; below the stratification is less distinct, the layers heavier and the rock more crystalline.”

The evidence would seem to indicate that there are two layers, both of considerable thickness. One of the layers is probably not less than 300 feet thick, a section on Permanenta Creek giving much more than that, but with such poor exposures over part of the outcrop that the section was not considered reliable. Whitney estimated at one place that it “must be over 1000 feet in thickness.”†

*Distribution.*—This limestone was observed in large masses in only a few places; one in the Calera Valley, where it caps some small knolls; and again on the ridge

---

\* Geol. Surv. of Cal., Geology, vol. i, p. 75.

† Geol. Surv. of Cal., Geology, vol. i, p. 75.

between the San Andreas and Crystal Springs Valley and Pilarcitos Valley, from the San Mateo-Spanish Town road, where it used to be quarried, northward a few miles. Near the head of Stevens Creek it outcrops and is well exposed along the hill on the east of the valley; also further east, evidently having been faulted or folded.

Blocks and small outcrops were found at a number of places, but from their occurrence were generally thought to be only fragments brought up by faulting.

*Relations and Age.*—Aside from some indications that this limestone occurred low down in the series, no definite relations could be made out between it and other formations exposed. In the Gavilan Range, Becker makes it "the lowest sedimentary formation encountered."\* From the association with it there of rocks of the Archæan gneiss type, he thinks it may be very old, though he suggests the possibility of its being a member of the Knoxville series of the Lower Cretaceous.

In the section up Permanenta Creek there seems to be some evidence that it is a conformable member of the series containing the phthanite and metamorphic sandstone, and would seem to underlie the phthanite by some distance. No good outcrop of the phthanite occurs on the creek, but its position is indicated by fragments in plenty. Between it and the limestone the bedding in the sandstone and shale is very indistinct, but in several places indicated a dip and strike, which is found to agree with the dip and strike of the limestone when that formation is reached further up stream.

#### PHTHANITES, OR RADIOLARIAN CHERT.

*Lithology.*—Nearly every writer on the geology of California has noted or described a series of thin-bedded, cherty strata, ranging in color from red or green to brown

---

\* U. S. Geol. Surv., Monograph xiii, p. 181.

or black. They are usually very thin-bedded, averaging about an inch, but ranging from a fraction of an inch to several inches. They are very hard, and break up into little parallelopipedons. Almost everywhere they are exposed, the strata are very much and very characteristically contorted, yet maintaining their bedding almost unbroken, like the edges of a bale of cloth which has been crumpled up.

It has recently been shown that in places the phthanite contains an abundance of Radiolaria, though in poor preservation.\*

From this it has been thought that the phthanites were originally silicious deposits, the silica having been derived from organic remains.

*Occurrence.*—Small outcrops of phthanite are abundant, and it frequently appears to be all mixed up with the sandstone, serpentine, etc., as though in the crushing to which the metamorphics had been subjected the phthanite bed had been torn into small masses which had been thoroughly scattered among the other beds. That we do not observe the same thing for the other beds is doubtless due to the fact that, as a rule, we have no way of noting the lack of relation between adjacent outcrops or masses. These small outcrops are scattered all along the foothills from Milbrae to Haakerville, more especially on the edges of the large outcrops of serpentine. The low hills at Point Coyote and all the hills close to Belmont and San Carlos are phthanite, and on most of them may be found good exposures. There are besides a few scattered exposures—on the ridge between Calera and San Pedro Valleys close to the road, on the San Francisquito Creek near Searsville, etc. There are many good exposures of phthanite about San Francisco. It is the predominating

---

\* Bull. Dept. of Geol., Univ. of Cal., vol. i, pp. 199, 200.

rock in the line of hills from Point Lobos southeastward past the almshouse to the hills just north of Visitacion Valley on the bay side. This belt includes Bernal Heights. It is not confined to this belt, and usually may be found wherever the serpentine or metamorphic sandstone occurs. As typical exposures readily accessible from San Francisco might be mentioned exposures in the small hill in the northeast corner of Golden Gate Park; also in the hill near Strawberry Hill, in the same park, upon which the Prayer Book Cross has been erected. In numerous cuts in the group of hills surrounding the almshouse, and in fact nearly everywhere that it occurs in any quantity, it is much quarried for road material and hence the abundance of excellent exposures.

*Relations and Age.*—The evidence, both on the San Francisco peninsula and elsewhere, makes it appear that the phthanite is conformably interbedded with the older sandstone. Mr. F. Leslie Ransome reports this relation to exist just north of the Golden Gate and on Angel Island.\* It may therefore be considered as of the same age. By a comparison of its radiolarian fauna with that of certain cherts of Europe, it has been thought that the phthanite might be of Jurassic or Cretaceous age.†

#### THE METAMORPHIC SANDSTONE.

*Lithology.*—In the area studied a metamorphic sandstone is very abundant in which bedding is visible in only a few places, and then can be followed, as a rule, but a few feet. It is usually light brown or gray in color, rather fine grained, but variable in that respect, breaking along joint planes which seem to form a fine network through it and which are generally stained brown or black.

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. of Geol., vol. i, pp. 73-74, and pp. 198, 199.

† Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. of Geol., vol. i, pp. 237-238.

In many places over considerable areas hand specimens show a schistose structure full of slickensides and evidently bearing no relation to its original structure and character, sometimes appearing as though it had been reduced to a pasty mass and afterward consolidated.

In many places this old sandstone is further distinguished by secondary silicification, the rock being filled with a net work of fine quartz veins.

In some regions the metamorphic sandstone can be recognized at once. In others the resemblance to the sandstone of the Pescadero series is so great that it is impossible to draw the line between them. For example, in the San Bruno Mountains the northeastern side is clearly made up of the Pescadero sandstones showing the bedding and characteristic features. As the southern end of the mountain is rounded the bedding becomes more obscure and the dip less regular; this continues, the beds being found at all angles until finally the bedding only shows here and there, phthanite occurs to some extent, secondary silicification is quite marked in some places, and the rock as a whole on the west side of the mountain would be pronounced the metamorphic sandstone. Yet the occasional presence of characteristic Pescadero sandstone, the gradual transition from the one sandstone to the other, together with the structure of the mountain, would seem to suggest that the metamorphic sandstone and accompanying phthanites simply made up the lower part of the Pescadero series.

This relation is suggested by the exposures on many of the hills in and around San Francisco. Indeed, it is not to be wondered at that all the early geologists and down to within a few years have placed the metamorphic sandstones, the phthanites, and the younger sandstones in one series, for such a relationship appears to be the true one on the San Francisco peninsula.

As, however, most of the recent observers agree in placing a marked non-conformity between the metamorphic rocks and the Cretaceous rocks, with the latter of which the Pescadero series has been thought to, in part, agree, the writer has preferred in this paper to accept their conclusions.

*Occurrence.*—The metamorphic sandstone occurs in connection with phthanite or serpentine in most of hills included in the broad belt which extends from Fort Point and Point Lobos southeastward to the bay between Mission Bay and Visitacion Valley. It also forms the southwestern flank of the San Bruno Mountains.

It is found abundantly on the edge of the foothills facing San Francisco Bay from Milbrae to Redwood City; on the ridge which starting from Mussel Rock extends southeast on the west side of San Andreas and Crystal Springs Valleys. Also in Black Mountain and southward, and in general wherever the metamorphic rocks are found. In the Santa Cruz Mountains much of the eastern slope and the highest peaks are made up of the metamorphic sandstone and associated rocks.

*Relations.*—From the lack of bedding or structure it is seldom that any relation can be made out between the metamorphic sandstone and the other formations. The only relation so far observed is that it lies conformably under the phthanite and probably also above. This appears in several of the phthanite hills in San Francisco, notably on Castro Heights. Mr. F. Leslie Ransome reports the same relation to exist north of the Golden Gate\* and on Angel Island.†

*Correlation.*—No fossils have ever been found in the metamorphic sandstone of the San Francisco peninsula.

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Geol. Dept., vol. i, pp. 73-74.

† Univ. of Cal., Bull. Geol. Dept., vol. i, p. 198.



Its age is therefore not known. From its association with the phthanite it has been thought to be of about the same age, and so is called Jurassic by some. Assuming the existence of a nonconformity between these rocks and the Cretaceous, it may be best for the present simply to consider them as pre-Cretaceous.\*

#### THE PESCADERO SERIES.

The San Francisco sandstone was one of the earliest formations recognized and described in this State. Of late, however, as intimated above, it has been thought that the formation originally described under the name San Francisco sandstone, instead of being one formation represents at least two of very differing ages. In most, if not all, the recent papers the California or San Francisco sandstone has been assumed to belong to the pre-Cretaceous series. But the writer has found that a large part of what was originally described as the San Francisco sandstone belongs to a series which certainly is in part Miocene, as at first described by Blake, probably in part Tejon and possibly in part Cretaceous. The best exposure of the series was found in the low bluffs near Pescadero, extending from Pescadero Point nearly to Pigeon Point. It was the only place found appearing to give anything like a complete section. The beds are practically perpendicular and near one end of the section are fossiliferous. As a matter of convenience, the formation will be distinguished in this paper as the Pescadero series.

The Pescadero series has a thickness estimated at from 2000 to over 10,000 (?) feet. Though apparently overlooked by some of the recent writers on California geology, all the earlier workers recognized the existence below the White Miocene Shale of sandstones containing older Mi-

---

\* American Geologist, vol. ix, 1892, pp. 153 *et seq.*; also vol. xi, 1893, pp. 69-84.

ocene fossils. It is now believed that Blake was right in placing these with the San Francisco sandstone.

The sandstone and shale, which is quite typically developed in Telegraph Hill and other hills in the north-eastern part of San Francisco, is found making up a large part of the San Bruno Mountains, just south of the city. It is then found typically developed at Point San Pedro and again at Pescadero Point. The section there gave a thickness calculated at 10,800 feet. Near the southern end of this section are several hundred feet of conglomerate, and in this conglomerate were found *Turritella hoffmanni* Gabb, and a few other forms, not yet identified. In the headwaters of Stevens' Creek and Coal Mine Cañon occurs a conglomerate indistinguishable from the conglomerate near Pigeon Point, and also containing *Turritella hoffmanni* Gabb, together with *Liropecten estrellanus* Conrad, *Ostrea* and *Dosina*. Again, in Alum Rock Cañon in the Mt. Hamilton Range, near San José, are found similar sandstones and conglomerate with a similar fauna, and containing also the characteristic *Ostrea tilan* Conrad, and some other forms.

The Pescadero section has thus served as a key, showing as it does in continuous section rock very typical of the old San Francisco sandstone, as developed in San Francisco, and conglomerate identical in appearance and fossils with the somewhat abundant fossiliferous sandstones and conglomerates underlying the White Miocene shale.

The writer visited the original locality from which Professor Lawson described his "Carmelo Series," and is inclined to the belief that the Carmelo series will be found to be the equivalent of the conglomerate of the Pescadero series.

In the Coast Range Mountains of Southern California, Dr. Antisell studied the lower Miocene strata in some de-

tail. It is believed that the strata described by him will be found to belong to the Pescadero series.

*Petrography and Stratigraphy.*—This formation may be described under three facies, the first two of which everywhere grade into each other, the last being more distinct.

The first is typically developed at Point San Pedro and the neighboring bluffs. The exposure consists of dark and black shales and slates, or shaly sandstones which, while showing finer bedding, is distinctly bedded in layers of from one to three inches or upwards. Many layers of coarse grained, sometimes conglomeritic, grey or white hard sandstone or quartzite occur interstratified in that series. This sandstone, while sometimes heavily bedded, is not in continuous layers, but constantly varying in thickness and sometimes disappearing altogether. At the top of the point, where the nearly vertical shales have been deeply weathered, they have become the same in appearance as the soft yellow sandstones which in other regions have been assigned to the Miocene age, as, for example, the sandstone exposed along the top of the ridge west of Woodside and Searsville. The bedding runs from the shale into the sandstone without break, leaving no doubt that the one is only the weathered product of the other. In places the joints have been filled with a white mineral like barite. In San Francisco this facies is well shown by a deep cut on Second street, several blocks from Market, also at the corner of Jones and Washington streets.

The second facies, which is quite common, consists of heavy bedded sandstone, generally of a yellow or brown color where weathered, but a grayish blue in the interior of the strata where not weathered. In some places the beds will average a foot or two thick, the stratification

being distinct. In other places the strata are very heavily bedded, and frequently so intersected with joint planes that it is difficult to make out the real bedding. In many places these sandstones were observed to be peculiarly and quite characteristically weathered, so as to give the surface a pitted or honeycombed appearance, the cells being from a fraction of an inch up to five or six inches across. The resisting cell walls have probably been hardened by iron which has infiltrated into the network of joint planes. At Point San Pedro these strata lie upon the granite, and are largely made up of granite boulders and fragments. The proportion of granite increases as the main granitic mass is approached, until it becomes difficult to recognize the separating line.

These two facies were not found occupying definite horizons, but, as in the Pescadero section, grade into each other, and succeed each other irregularly in the vertical section.

The third facies is more characteristic. It is a conglomerate, heavy bedded, and apparently made up of the rocks of the metamorphics, fragments of phthanite being particularly abundant. This conglomerate is usually quite hard, the included fragments breaking across where a piece of the rock is fractured. The rock is usually brown or dark colored, except where relieved by the red or other colors of the phthanite. The pebbles are usually not very large, varying from an inch or under to three or four inches in diameter. They are frequently found to be distinctly faulted.

The conglomerate of Carmelo Bay is laid down upon granite and contains considerable granite, which the conglomerates of the Santa Cruz Mountains do not, as far as observed. This is, however, due to local conditions and

may not affect the main question of their original continuity.

As previously stated, the best section observed was that running from Pescadero Point almost to Pigeon Point. (Plate xxiv). The strata are almost perpendicular for the whole distance of over five miles; at the northern end disappearing under some gently dipping strata, and at the southern end, where the dip of the beds becomes lower, being cut off by a fault. The section was made by pacing and abundant observations upon the dip and strike, corrected by the U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey chart of that region. The section was not examined in great detail, and the frequently varying strike gave room for the presence of faults; but though carefully watched for, none were found of any magnitude except the one at the south end of the section. The section gave a thickness of nearly 11,000 feet, composed, with the exception of 600 feet of conglomerate at the southern end, of the thin bedded and heavy bedded sandstone, changing rapidly from one to the other all through the section. The predominating layers average from three inches to a foot in thickness. Over a large part of the exposure the dip is as high as  $85^{\circ}$ , but near the southern end quickly becomes lower, at the fault being only about  $30^{\circ}$ . South of the fault the dip is still lower, becoming nearly horizontal just north of Pigeon Point.

One question of vital importance remains undecided. That is, which is the bottom and which is the top of the section? Other things being equal it would generally be assumed that the conglomerate was at the bottom of the series. But the low dips at the south end of the section point to the conglomerate as the uppermost member. If the conglomerate is the lowest member then the whole

series belongs to the Miocene Tertiary, which hardly seems probable. If the conglomerate is the uppermost member, then the series may be the result of continuous sedimentation through part or all of the Cretaceous and Eocene. It is not easy on the latter theory to explain the presence of such large quantities of the metamorphic rocks, which presumably had just been buried beneath the rest of the section, unless we assume considerable erosion previous to their laying down. In the Pescadero section no evidence of a break was observed; the conglomerate seems to run into the thin-bedded sandstone, the strike and nearly vertical dip being the same in both.

The conglomerate of the Carmelo series was laid down upon granite. If it is rightly correlated with the conglomerate of the Pescadero series, then the conglomerate of Pescadero must represent the bottom of the series or else there must have been uplift, erosion, and exposure of the metamorphic rocks between the laying down of the conglomerate and the rest of the series, notwithstanding the evidence to the contrary at Pescadero. This uplift and exposure may have been local. As the evidence seems to favor the latter theory it will be taken tentatively here.

Professor Lawson estimated the Carmelo series to have a thickness of at least 800 feet.\* The conglomerate at Pescadero was estimated to have a thickness of 720 feet at least. Blake gave the San Francisco sandstone a thickness of 2000 or 3000 feet.†

Dr. Antisell, working south of the Santa Cruz Mountains, obtained the following section of the strata below the White Miocene shale.

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Geol. Dept., vol. i, p. 19.

† Rep. Geol. Recon. in Cal., 1858, p. 153.

"Grits and calcareous sandstones, as at Panza and Santa Margarita.....	360 feet.
San Antonio sandstones, with Dosina, etc .....	250 feet.
Gypseous and ferruginous sandstones of Santa Inez, Panza and Gavilan, containing Ostrea, Turritella, etc."*	1,200 feet.

Or thickness below White shale..... 1,810 feet.

*Occurrence.*—The Pescadero series is well exposed at a number of points about San Francisco Bay. At Benicia, Blake found in rocks of this series a *Trochus*, *Turritella* and shark's tooth. In San Francisco it makes up the three hills in the northeast, or business quarter, of the city. The hills just north and west of Ocean View and most of the San Bruno Mountains belong to this series. It is finely exposed at Point San Pedro and at Pescadero. It appears to be one of the most abundant formations of the Santa Cruz Mountains. It occurs abundantly in the Mount Hamilton Range and to some extent in the Mount Diablo Range.

If it be correctly correlated with the lower Miocene strata worked up by Mr. Antisell, it will probably be found that this formation is widespread all through the Coast Ranges.

*Relations.*—The relation to the underlying metamorphic rocks has already been discussed under that head. The existence of water-worn metamorphic fragments in the Pescadero series would argue for a nonconformity between the two formations, unless, as above, we assume uplift and extensive erosion during one part of the period of deposition of the Pescadero series.

At Pescadero Point the Pescadero series is overlain unconformably by strata having only a small dip, and in turn both are overlain by about six feet of horizontal

---

\* Pacific R. R. Report, vol. 7, p. 197.

Quaternary. The age of the overlying strata was not determined, as they differed petrographically from any rock found elsewhere. Their position and structure would seem to indicate that they belong to the Monterey series. In San Francisquito Creek, above the Mayfield-Searsville road, the Pescadero series with a high dip is overlain by the gently dipping Merced series; and as the Merced and Monterey series are found to be conformable, that would place the Pescadero series unconformably below the Monterey series.

At Carmelo Bay Dr. Lawson believes a nonconformity exists between the Carmelo series and the White Miocene shale or Monterey series. In the same place the Carmelo series is seen resting upon the granite.\* At Point San Pedro the formation also rests upon the granite,

*Correlation.*—The fossiliferous formations just underlying the White shale that are described by Dr. Antisell and Prof. Whitney are believed to be correctly correlated with part of the Pescadero series. Their Miocene age can hardly be questioned.

An attempt to work out the faunas of the three divisions made by Dr. Antisell for the strata below the White shale was only partly successful. The following is a partial list:

- c. The grits and calcareous sandstones.
  - Ostrea titan* Conrad.
  - Ostrea panzana* Conrad.
  - Hinites crassa* Conrad.
  - Pallium estrellanus* Conrad.
  - Cyclas permacra* Conrad.
  - Balanus estrellanus* Conrad.
  - Asterodapis antiselli* Conrad.
- b. The San Antonio sandstones.
  - Dosinia alta* Conrad.
  - Dosinia montereyana* Conrad.

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Geol. Dept., vol. i, p. 7.



*Dosinia montana* Conrad.  
*Dosinia longula* Conrad.  
*Dosinia suboblique* Conrad.

a. The gypseous and ferruginous sandstones.

*Mytilus inezensis* Conrad.  
*Pachydesma inezensis* Conrad.  
*Turritella variata* Conrad.  
*Ostrea*.

The gypseous and ferruginous sandstones do not seem to have been very fossiliferous and are associated with conglomerate and lignitic layers. They would thus seem to have some similarity to the Carmelo series of Lawson.

Among the specimens found at the head of Stevens Creek were the following:

*Ostrea* sp. ind.  
*Liropecten estrellanus* Conrad sp.  
*Turritella hoffmanni* Gabb.  
*Dosinia* sp. ind.

*Ostrea titan* has been found near this point.

In Alum Rock Cañon in what are thought to be the same beds were found:

*Natica* sp.  
*Ostrea titan* Conrad.  
*Liropecten estrellanus* Conrad sp.  
*Glycimeris generosa*? Gould.  
*Nummulites*?

Assuming that the younger part at least of the series is of Miocene age there seems to be some evidence that part of the series is of Tejon (Eocene) age. There is claimed to be a striking resemblance between the sandstone of Searsville Valley and the Tejon sandstones.

In a well near Haakerville light colored sandstone, full of the stems of some plant, was found. Mr. Gabb reports the same stems, and identifies them with fucoïds in the "Cretaceous rocks overlying the coal at Mount Diablo."\* These beds have since been shown to be

\* Geol. Surv. of Cal., Geology, vol. i, p. 71.

Eocene at Mount Diablo. In Alum Rock Cañon, near San José, a piece of float rock was found to contain what were thought to be Nummulites, though only cross sections could be obtained. The genus *Nummulina*, though known to exist from the Carboniferous to the present, is only known to have attained a considerable size and to have been of any geological importance in one age, the Eocene. The evidence of the fucoids near Haakerville is of only minor importance, but must be taken into consideration.

If, as the structure suggests, the conglomerate in the Pescadero section is near the top of the series, it would seem possible that the great thickness of strata below represent not only the deposition of the Miocene, but possibly also of the Eocene.

In conclusion, it may be stated that below the White Miocene shale or Monterey series of the Miocene, there has been found to lie, unconformably, a series of sandstones, shales or shaly sandstones and conglomerates, having a thickness of several thousand feet, in part, at least, of older Miocene age, and possibly extending back through the Eocene.

#### THE MONTEREY-MERCED PERIOD.

The Monterey series was among the earliest of formations described in California. It was assigned to the Miocene, and later investigations have not modified that decision.

The first mention of the Merced series was by Whitney, who merely mentions the finding by Gabb and Remond of Pliocene strata on Seven-Mile Beach.\* These beds seem to have commanded little attention until recently. They were recently described more in detail by Professor

---

\* Geol. Surv. of Cal., Geology, vol. i, p. 79.

Lawson, by whom they were called the Merced series.\* They have been called Pliocene by all who have worked with them. From Half Moon Bay southward, at a number of places, occur very fossiliferous beds, which have often been mentioned or referred to, but of which little has been written. The fossils obtained from these beds have been referred by some to the Miocene, by some to the Pliocene. The same beds have been referred to the Pliocene where little disturbed, and to the Miocene where much disturbed.

The field work done by the writer has seemed to show:

1. That, though minor oscillations have occurred, there has been continuous sedimentation from the beginning of the Monterey series to the end of the Merced. (Due to minor oscillations, this is not always true locally.)
2. That the two are similar in structure, that structure having been received from the movement which took place at the end of the Merced period.
3. That the fossiliferous beds south of Half Moon Bay are conformable with the Monterey series below them and the Merced series above them.
4. That the Monterey series is Miocene, the Merced series on Seven-Mile Beach principally Pliocene, and the fossiliferous beds transitional between the two, containing a mixture of Miocene and Pliocene forms. That means that if a line were drawn between the Miocene and Pliocene it would not come at the top of the Monterey series, as usually defined, but from one to several hundred feet higher, somewhere in the period of the fossiliferous beds.

It would be difficult, if not impossible, to draw the line between the two ages, as it would be largely governed by individual inclinations. Accordingly the writer prefer

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. of Geol., vol. i, p. 143.

to simply call them the "transition beds" of the Merced series, grouping them with the Merced series because petrographically they are similar to the predominating rocks of that series.

#### THE MONTEREY SERIES.

*Lithology.*—The Monterey series or formation, or, as it is variously known, the White Miocene shale, or Bituminous shale, is the most characteristic formation of the Miocene. It is for the most part nearly white or light buff in color, of a shaly, porous character. It is quite soft and without grit, yet resisting weathering to a remarkable degree, loose fragments or artificial exposures maintaining their sharp edges. It is usually quite thin bedded, the bedding being very distinct. It is generally cut up by joint planes which determine the surfaces of fracture. The porosity has been found in some cases to be due to the leaching out of minute shells, probably foraminifera. This shale has distributed through it some carbonaceous material, which, though not generally showing, except occasionally as small black specks, gives rise to the bituminous springs and deposits so common along the coast.

Near Santa Cruz, apparently underlying but probably part of the same formation, is a black bituminous rock, like a coarse grained sandstone, in which the matrix is bitumen. Large quantities of this rock are shipped to San Francisco.

At places, as on Bald Knob near the road down Tunstas Creek, the shale appears to be silicified into chert or chalcedony or sometimes resembling opal. It maintains its white color and bedding.

At Monterey and other places it is very rich in infusorial forms, diatoms, sponges, etc., so that it has been considered as a vast deposit of such forms. Recently Professor Lawson\* has advanced the suggestion, upon

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dep. Geol., vol. i, p. 24.

chemical and microscopic examination, that the White shale is of volcanic origin. He estimates its thickness at over 1000 feet.

There is, however, one feature which would seem to contradict that theory. At Santa Cruz and for a short distance south, the bluffs are formed of the fossiliferous Transition beds. The structure is a shallow syncline. Plate xxiv. Going north from the lighthouse the lower of the Transition beds are crossed, as shown in the section, plate xxiv, and the top of the White Miocene shale reached. As the bottom of the Transition beds is approached, the beds take on more and more the character of the White Miocene shale until before the parting is reached they become indistinguishable from it, showing that the conditions held over from the one period to the other. Further, as mentioned below, its apparent existence in the middle of the Merced series on Seven Mile Beach.

*Occurrence.*—The White shale is almost wanting on the northeastern slope of the mountains. A small exposure occurs on the Menlo Park-Searsville road, a mile or two from Searsville; also, on the road on top of the ridge, half a mile south of the Searsville-Pescadero road. But on the west side of the main ridge it forms one of the principal rocks. One of the best exposures in the Santa Cruz Mountains is along the coast from Scott's Creek south to Santa Cruz. Here it occurs dipping gently to the ocean and can be well studied in the ravines which have cut down through it. On the south point, at the mouth of Wood's Gulch on Seven Mile Beach, two or three hundred feet above the beach, there occurs an outcrop of rock identical in appearance with the White shale. Its presence here in the middle of the Merced series is difficult to explain, but will be touched upon later. Considering the thickness and extent of this formation on

the coast side of the mountains, the question naturally arises, what has become of this formation on the bay side, where only one small outcrop near Searsville has been noted? The most acceptable answer is that it has been eroded to that extent. As we shall see under the discussion of the Merced series, that formation in places rests upon the granite and older strata; the fragmentary character of the outcrops of White shale on the east side of the mountains is strengthened by the further evidence of great erosion. Faulting may also play an important part in its present distribution.

Outside of the Santa Cruz Mountains the White shale is found abundantly over a large area, occurring for several hundred miles along the coast.

*Relations.*—The relation to the underlying rocks has already been discussed. In the Santa Cruz Mountains it is believed to overlies unconformably all the older formations, in some places lying upon the granite, in others upon the Pescadero and older series. In the sections given by Dr. Antisell from the southern part of the State, the White shale is uniformly represented as conformable with the underlying Miocene.\*

The relation to the Merced series will be treated under the relations of the Merced series.

*Correlation.*—The White Miocene shale is generally very unfossiliferous, but characteristic fossils have been found at a number of places, notably at Monterey.

A few fossils were found by Dr. J. P. Smith near the summit south of Searsville. They were identified as follows:

- Pecten peckhami* Gabb.
- Lucina borealis* Linnaeus.
- Pandora conf. scapha* Gabb.
- Nucula* sp. ind.

---

\* Report on Pacific Railroad Survey, vol. vii, pls. i et seq.

Blake reports\* the following from this horizon:

*Tellina congesta* Conrad.  
*Meretrix traskii* Conrad sp.  
*Mercenaria perlaminosa* Conrad.

In addition Professor Lawson notes† the following forms:

*Arca* sp. (Nov.?)  
*Saxidomus* sp.  
*Leda* sp. (Nov.?)  
*Lucina* like *L. crenulata*.  
*Clementia*? sp.  
Young *Cardium*, or small *Venericardia*.  
*Macoma* sp. (Nov.?)

Among those mentioned by Gabb in vol. i of the Palaeontology of Cal. is *Turritella hoffmanni* Gabb.

Though none of these species except *Lucina borealis* Linn. occur on the east coast, by a comparison of similar forms Conrad concluded that this formation was Miocene. And as we have both above and below species almost identical with Miocene species of the east coast, we may accept his determination.

#### THE MERCED SERIES.

The beds which will be assigned to this division have alternately been called Miocene and Pliocene, but of recent years have come to be considered Pliocene. The field-work of the writer seems to show that they are Pliocene, though at the bottom probably transitional from the Miocene. This formation is of considerable thickness and is very fossiliferous. Its location is very favorable for the exposure of fine sections, so that along the seaboard it is exposed almost continuously the whole length of the Santa Cruz Mountains, and in cliffs averaging perhaps 75 feet high (see plate xxiv), but on Seven

---

\* Geol. Recon. of Cal., 1858, pp. 182, 179.

† Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 27.

Mile Beach becoming over 700 feet high. It is doubtful if there is anywhere in America a Tertiary formation presenting so many advantages and attractions for study. That it is intimately concerned in the structure of the mountain, that it is cut and interbedded by igneous eruptions, and that during the deposition of its nearly a mile of sediment a gradual but marked change in the fauna can be traced, increases the interest it must have for the student.

*Petrography.*—The Merced series of the Santa Cruz Mountains is composed of a great thickness of partly consolidated sands, clays, argillaceous sands and hard, fine conglomerates. On the bay side of the range the strata have felt the mountain-making forces more, and are usually harder and, as shown by the distortion of the fossils, more crushed. Local metamorphism and minor variations will be mentioned later. The most abundant and characteristic rock is a dark drab or slate colored argillaceous sand, breaking into small fragments of about half an inch cube, which in many places are bright red on the joint faces. In places it shows a yellow ochre-like deposit. It varies in hardness from that which crushes easily in the hand to tough and more argillaceous varieties which are like a hard clay. Locally it sometimes forms very hard nodules or layers, generally due to the lime from inclosed shells, many of the shells collected being obtained by splitting open these nodules. In places this sandstone is thin-bedded, but it is more apt not to show many bedding planes in a thickness of 100–200 feet. This rock makes up the most of the long hill at Point Pillar, and likewise much of the bluffs to the south and on Seven-Mile Beach.

The next most abundant rock is a yellow or buff colored sand, generally quite soft; sometimes it weathers in the bluffs until it seems to be filled with great pot-holes.



Just below the sheet of basalt south of Stanford University the sandstone is coarse grained, nearly white and very hard. Above the sheet of basalt it has been leached out until the fragments on the surface are almost as porous as a sponge.

Along the Seven-Mile Beach in particular there are many thin layers of hard conglomerate. The pebbles are usually water-worn fragments of phthanite and the other metamorphics, usually less than an inch in diameter. These layers are, as a rule, very hard and seldom more than a foot or two thick, though sometimes there are many layers close together. At several places along the Seven-Mile Beach section they resist weathering and stand out very prominently from the softer surrounding strata, one layer at lowest tide being traceable several hundred feet out into the ocean. Most of these fine conglomerates contain many commuted fragments of shells which may account for their hardness. In some the proportion of shell fragments becomes so great that they would more properly be called shell breccias or brecciated limestone. Such a breccia outcrops quite prominently in the foothills west of San Bruno; also along the contact running southeast from Mussel Rock between the Miocene and metamorphic or igneous rocks. Just above the sheet of basalt south of Stanford University occurs a similar brecciated limestone, largely composed of fragments of *Balanus*, and rather soft and friable. In all the ravines running into San Francisquito Creek above Searsville a ledge of soft limestone is crossed. It is more strictly a calcareous sandstone, and is full of fossils which undoubtedly furnished the lime.

A number of layers of lignite from an inch or two thick up to a foot in thickness, occur in the section along Seven Mile Beach. In some cases the structure of the wood

still shows, but in most cases it is invisible macroscopically.

At the top of the section along Seven-Mile Beach, the sandy strata become quite soft—there are found to be no hard strata. As we rise in the series the strata become more and more unconsolidated and sandy, the upper layers consisting almost entirely of yellow and orange sand.

Fine gravel occurs in some abundance, and there is a little coarse gravel, but in no case is it consolidated into a conglomerate.

The most noticeable layer in this upper series is a white, chalky layer, which Dr. Lawson\* considers a volcanic ash. On the beach it appears as a bed having a uniform thickness of about one foot, interbedded with the other strata. At one point on the northeast slope of the bluffs, near the head of Lake Merced, it has a thickness of six feet. The Spring Valley Water Works Company mine it here for "chalk." Under the microscope it shows no crystalline structure, nor could any diatoms or foraminifera be made out; a chemical analysis would probably throw much light on its composition and origin.

*Stratigraphy.*—The best section obtained was that along Seven-Mile Beach. This section gives probably a nearly complete series at the top. The bottom of the section, however, is about 670 yards north of the contact with the igneous rocks of Mussel Rock, so that the section is not complete; but the dip at this point becomes low, and there is abundant evidence of faulting, so that it is not thought that more than a few hundred feet are omitted.

A study of the contact between the Merced series and the igneous rocks from Mussel Rock southeastward shows, however, that the bottom of the series has not been ex-

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 144.

posed on Seven-Mile Beach; in other words, that the Merced series was not laid down upon the igneous rock of Mussel Rock, the contact between the two formations being plainly a fault contact. The absence of a large part of the Transitional beds is evidence in the same direction.

This section does not include the fossiliferous Transition beds, of which no section was obtained. They would probably carry the strata downward several hundred feet, the rock being similar to the drab and pink argillaceous sand so common above.

The following is the

*Section of Merced Series along Seven-Mile Beach:*

	Feet.
72 Variable layers of soft, yellow and orange sand .....	200
71 Light colored argillaceous sand. ....	6
70 Hard ferruginous layer of brown sand .....	1
69 Yellow and orange sand .....	8
68 Hard layer light yellow sand .....	1
67 Yellow sand .....	8
66 Sand and fine gravel, cross bedded .....	12
65 Layer of "Volcanic ash" of Lawson .....	1
64 Yellow and orange sand .....	15
63 Coarse gravel scattered in orange sand .....	4
62 Yellow and orange sand .....	75
61 Yellow sand containing recent fossils .....	10
60 Drab argillaceous sand with red joint faces, containing plant remains and a few lamelli branches .....	40
59 Upper bed, upper gasteropod bed, light brown sand, full of shell and fragments .....	1-2
58 Yellow sand .....	3
57 Lower bed, upper gasteropod bed, dark gray sand .....	1-5
Drab argillaceous sand with red joint faces .....	3+
56 Drab argillaceous sand, red jointing, with plants (?) .....	20
55 Light drab sand slightly cross bedded .....	35
54 Layers fine conglomerate and shell fragments, very hard ..	15
53 Bluish argillaceous sand .....	165
52 Drab argillaceous sand, quite firm, with many scattered standella .....	10
51 Soft sandstone .....	30

	Feet.
50 Sandstone with fossils.....	40
49 Many thin layers of conglomerate and shell fragments...	20
48 Sandy layers.....	125
47 Conglomerate.....	2
46 Sand.....	10
45 Conglomerate with <i>Scutella interlineata</i> Stimp.....	5
44 Yellow sandstone.....	30
43 Yellow sandstone with many layers of fine conglomerate..	20
42 Yellow sandstone with <i>Scutella interlineata</i> Stimp. ....	15
41 Yellow sandstone.....	55
40 Thin layers of shells.....	10
39 Yellow sandstone.....	20
38 Lignite, several thin layers. ....	
37 Yellow sandstone.....	25
36 Conglomerate with <i>Scutella interlineata</i> Stimp.....	20
35 Sandstone, containing many layers a few inches thick almost made up of <i>Scutella</i> .....	55
34 Bright yellow sandstone.....	20
33 Same with hard sandstone layers or nodules a few inches thick.....	10
32 Bright yellow sandstone with scattered shells and full of pot-like holes from a foot to several feet in diameter....	145
31 Layers of fine gravel and conglomerate.....	20
30 Yellow sandstone with <i>Lucina</i> , etc.....	110
29 Drab sandstone with thin layers of lignite.....	10
28 Yellow sandstone.....	25
27 Lignite.	
26 Buff sandstone, showing a few scattered fossils.....	530
25 Same, showing layers of fine and coarse conglomerate with <i>Crypta</i> , <i>Olivella</i> , <i>Nassa</i> , etc.....	55
24 Drab clay with bright red jointing. ....	6
23 Buff sandstone... ..	235
22 Gravel and conglomerate with fossils, <i>Crepidula grandis</i> Con., <i>Standella californica</i> Con., <i>Scutella</i> , etc.....	10
21 Buff sandstone.....	60
20 Yellow sandstone with some layers of conglomerate....	105
19 Layer of lignite from one to eight inches thick.....	
18 Yellow sandstone.....	65
17 Conglomerate, very hard, with <i>Scutella</i> ... ..	2
16 Light drab sand with many hard projecting layers of con- glomerate.....	150
16 Same as above.....	195

	Feet.
15 Buff sandstone and drab clay with hard layers or nodules of sandstone, containing <i>Venus pajaroensis</i> Con., <i>Siliqua patula</i> Dixon, etc. Very similar to beds at mouth of Purisima Creek .....	220
Conglomerate and shell fragments.	
14 Several layers full of <i>Crepidula grandis</i> Midd.....	15
13 Buff sandstone with <i>Venus</i> ( <i>Mactra</i> ) .....	10
12 Beds with <i>Crepidula grandis</i> Midd. every few feet.....	40
Seam of lignite.	
11 Light drab sandstone, containing beds of conglomerate and shell fragments .....	100
10 Buff colored sandstone .....	250
9 Numerous scattered lamellibranchs.	
8 Buff colored sandstone.....	160
7 Lignite.....	1
6 Drab argillaceous sandstone with pink jointing, contains <i>Venus</i> , etc. Same rock as a Pillar Point.....	200
5 Same with few fossils. <i>Tellina</i> , etc.....	120
4 Drab argillaceous rock .....	192
3 Lower gasteropod beds. Several hard layers from 1-2 feet thick containing a great abundance of gasteropods, also <i>Scutella</i> , <i>Standella</i> , etc. ....	18
2 Buff sandstone with few fossils.....	170
1 Buff sandstone.....	100
1 Buff sandstone.....	235
Total thickness of the section, 4740 feet.	

Some of the upper beds are exposed in a long landslide, which has given a little uncertainty to a few of the thicknesses. It is thought that the upper part of the section as given here extends into the Pleistocene, but no way was found of drawing the line. The upper beds are practically horizontal and contained no fossils as far as could be discovered.

The long landslide mentioned gives a good opportunity to study the variation in the layers. It is about a mile long and the course agrees with the strike of the strata so that the beds are exposed horizontally the whole distance. It was found that in that distance there was quite a variation. The two beds of the strata called the upper

gasteropod beds run all the distance and quite uniformly three feet apart. Their own thickness, however, varies from one to five feet, while the beds overlying them are entirely different in different parts of the course.

The section was made by pacing (corrected by map), the minor layers being estimated by rough measurement or by eye. Frequent landslides at the foot of the bluff make it difficult to get accurate measurements of many of the layers. At Wood's Gulch there was found to be a fault of 825 feet, downthrow on the south side. This was the only fault of any magnitude discovered, except those at the south end which could not be measured. Professor Lawson estimated the same strata to have a thickness of 5626 feet.\* These beds appear to thin out to the southeast.

This section was the only one obtained, since the strata in the sections south of Point San Pedro have, as a rule, low dips and would require instrumental surveys to assure any degree of accuracy.

A little south of Point Montara this formation lies upon the granite. The lowest bed where it lies close to the granite is almost made up of pebbles and boulders of granite. In a short distance the proportion of granite rapidly decreases and the layer becomes very fossiliferous, gasteropods predominating, and from their resemblance to those of the lower gasteropod beds of the section on Seven-Mile Beach it is thought the two belong to the same horizon.

In the long hill at Point Pillar, the strata are excellently exposed dipping south, the dip being as high as 40° part of the distance. The same rock, the drab argillaceous sandstone with red joint faces, runs through the whole

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 147.

exposure. *Lucina borealis* Linn. is very abundant here and a few other Miocene forms were found. At Point Pillar the dip becomes horizontal or a little north and the stacks and long reefs seen at low tide show almost complete connection with the bluffs a mile south of Spanish Town. Here is the same rock containing *Crepidula grandis* Midd. From here to Pescadero Creek the same sandstone makes up the cliffs under the Quaternary wherever it was examined. In a low anticline south of San Gregoria Creek it was estimated that about 500 feet of strata were exposed. Layers of pectens were especially abundant at the center of this anticline. At Capitola the thickness actually exposed is small, the rock varying from very soft and friable drab sandstone to the hard layers of the same thing, lime from the contained shells probably causing the difference; the beds here are very fossiliferous and the fossils generally fairly well preserved. See plate xxiv.

These bluffs from Point Pillar to Capitola will doubtless yield excellent sections when a detailed study of the is made.

No exposure of sufficient continuity to yield sections of any value were found in the mountains on either the bay or coast side.

In the mountains over the San Fernando tunnel in Los Angeles county and the foothills in that neighborhood and in the foothills in the city of Los Angeles, the great thickness of unfossiliferous White Miocene shale is overlain conformably by a few hundred feet of fossiliferous gravel and conglomerates whose fauna would seem to place them in this Merced series. At San Fernando there appears to be considerable thickness, but the strata are folded and faulted so that it would require some detailed study to estimate it. In going up the cañon leading to the tunnel

from the south, the structure is seen to be anticlinal, so that the beds that make up the foothills run down on the north side of the anticline in the ridge through which the tunnel is cut. The gravelly deposits in Los Angeles give good evidence of being shore deposits, for the gravel seems to be largely derived from the underlying formation and the boulders are pierced and sometimes almost honey-combed with borings of one of the rock boring mollusks.

*Distribution.*—The Merced series, antedating as it did the upheaval which gives the Santa Cruz Mountains its present topographic position, was probably originally laid down over all or most of the region now occupied by those mountains. The upheaval, however, seems to have operated largely by faulting, which resulted in some parts having been elevated and exposed to erosion more than others, so that the beds left now were probably under water during the Quaternary and thus preserved, and it is only the post-Quaternary uplift which has exposed them. As we might expect if this theory is true, we only find these Merced series beds on the lower flanks of the mountains probably not over 1000 feet above sea-level. They are exposed in the bluffs along the sea-coast from two miles north of Mussel Rock to Capitola at least, not continuously, however, for between Mussel Rock and Point Montara, at Spanish Town, and along the stretch north of Santa Cruz this formation is lacking, erosion having exposed the underlying strata or cut down the bluffs.

How far back into the mountains the Merced series extends was not accurately determined. In Purissima, Lobetas, Tunitas, San Gregoria and Pomponia creeks it was found to extend back at least four or five miles from the coast.



From Seven-Mile Beach the Merced series extends southeast in the direction of strike to Milbrae. From there to Redwood City the underlying metamorphics are exposed. South of Stanford University the foothills are fossiliferous and show the presence of this formation. It is also shown above Searsville in the lower part of the ravines running into the valley of San Francisquito Creek from the west and south.

Whitney \* notes the presence of several hundred feet of this formation on the north flank of the Palo Verde Hills.

It seems possible that most of the beds from which older Pliocene fossils have been reported will be found to correspond with this series. Dr. Lawson believes that the strata which he recently described as the "Wild Cat Series" † in Humboldt county may be correlated with the Merced series. Thus the fauna reported from Kirker's Pass and Green Valley, Contra Costa county; Santa Rosa and Russian River, Sonoma county; would suggest the presence of the Merced series.

*Relations.*—The relation between the Merced and Monterey series was best seen where the strata of the Soquel basin rest upon the Monterey series so abundant north of Santa Cruz. A little north of Surfside, a suburb of Santa Cruz, the contact is well exposed, the line being marked by a line of scattered pebbles of older igneous and chert rock. The beds have a low dip south and are conformable. Going toward the lighthouse the beds are crossed in ascending order. Just above what has been taken as the line of contact the beds are indistinguishable from the most characteristic white shale. Ascending the series the rock changes imperceptibly from the characteristic

---

\* Geol. Surv. of Cal., Geology, vol. i, p. 154.

† Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 255.

creamy, fine-grained shale to the light or dark drab sandy strata characteristic of the Merced, and which can be traced to the fossiliferous beds of Soquel and Capitola. (See plate xxiv.)

At Point Montara the Merced lies upon the granite, and at several places in the San Francisquito basin the Merced series lies unconformably upon the Pescadero series. There is thus some evidence of erosion or transgression between the two periods.

South of Half Moon Bay the same relation seems to exist as at Santa Cruz, as indicated in certain well borings. On Purissima and Tunitas creeks wells have been sunk for oil to depths of from 600 to 800 feet. On Purissima Creek, about a mile from the village of that name, a well was sunk to a depth of 770 feet; oil was struck at 240 feet and from that depth downward. At that depth they also struck "some fossil clam shells."\* Calling to mind the scarcity and character of the fossils of the white or bituminous shale it seems probable that these clams belong to the horizon of the fossiliferous beds in the bluffs on the coast. The suggestion is made that at that depth is the top of the bituminous or white shale. In one of the Tunitas Creek wells oil was reported at a depth of 350 feet. The well is 130 feet above sea-level and the dip of the shaly strata southwest. The above facts would indicate, if our interpretation is right, that the fossiliferous beds at Purissima, etc., are quite near the bottom of the series.

Some of the early writers grouped the fossiliferous or transition beds with the Monterey series, but it has seemed best for the following reasons to group them with the overlying Merced series:

---

\* Seventh Ann. Rep. of State Geologist for 1887, p. 101.

1st. Petrographically the beds are similar to the Merced series.

2d. Faunally there is a strong resemblance, many of the species, if not a majority, being common to both.

3d. They and the Monterey series differ petrographically, the White shale being a white, thin bedded, silicious shale, while the upper formation is largely an argillaceous sandstone, sometimes becoming an arenaceous clay, and sometimes becoming very sandy. The latter is seldom thin bedded, generally showing but few bedding planes in a considerable thickness. The thin beds of conglomerate of the latter have not been noted in the White Miocene shales.

4th. They differ greatly in their faunas. The White shale having a small fauna but sparsely represented, while the Transition beds as well as the Merced series have an abundant fauna, widely and abundantly represented. Further, of the species quoted as found in the White shale, only one species, the *Lucina borealis* Linn., has been noted among the Transition beds.

5th. The position of strata at San Fernando and Los Angeles, where beds whose fauna seem to place them in the same horizon as the Merced series are to be seen overlying the White shale. Also the finding by Professor Whitney of "A group of rocks, newer in age than the bituminous shale,"\* east of Monterey, whose fossils ally them to the Transition beds of the Santa Cruz Mountains. He quotes the following species from this locality:

*Neptunea recurva* Gabb.

*Modiola recta* Conrad.

*Modiola capax* Conrad.

*Arca canalis* Conrad.

*Structure.*—Plate xxiv gives a section of the strata as

---

\* Geol. Surv. of Cal., Geology, vol. i, p. 154.

exposed along Seven-Mile Beach. The section is not at right angles to the strike, so that the dip does not appear as high as it is. Some of the dips were  $30^{\circ}$  N.  $9^{\circ}$  E.,  $65^{\circ}$  N.  $9^{\circ}$  E.,  $75^{\circ}$  N.  $14^{\circ}$  E.,  $65^{\circ}$  N.  $24^{\circ}$  E.,  $60^{\circ}$  N.  $14^{\circ}$  E.,  $65^{\circ}$  N.,  $65^{\circ}$  N.  $4^{\circ}$  E.,  $67^{\circ}$  N.  $4^{\circ}$  E.,  $35^{\circ}$  N.  $4^{\circ}$  E.,  $30^{\circ}$  N.  $9^{\circ}$  E., the line of section varying from S. to a few degrees E. of S. The bearings refer to the true meridian. The section gives a good idea of the upheaval to which these beds with the underlying beds were subjected.

Plate xxiv gives also a section from Lake Merced to Purissima. From this figure it is evident, if our conclusions are correct, that the uplift along Seven-Mile Beach is not a local uplift, but is intimately connected with the main recent upheaval, and that we must assign the mountains to an age later than the deposition of these beds.

Where the Santa Cruz Range is cut by the Pacific its structure would appear to be a simple anticline, rising probably more by faulting than by folding, and the different ridges due merely to erosion as influenced by this faulting. Thus, as already pointed out, there is a fault of 825 feet downthrow at Wood's Gulch, and evidence of this fault is found in the ravine which heads against Wood's Gulch and flows to the bay. About in this same line there is evidence of a fault in the north fork of Twelve-Mile Creek, and in a cut near the Happy Valley House. Just north of Mussel Rock a fault zone commences and continues to Black Mountain. This is evidently not a single fault, but seems to be a line of fracturing, The contact between the Tertiary and older formations which run southeast from Mussel Rock follows this fault line at least to San Andreas Lake. The bluffs along the north-east side of San Andreas, Crystal Springs and San Francisco valleys appears to be due to faulting.

If the streams running from the foothills to the bay be

examined it will be noticed that quite a number of them in the upper part of their course run nearly due east. It will also be noticed that in many of these cases the rocks exposed upon the two sides of the stream differ. This has led to the suggestion that a system of east and west faulting exists in the foothills, and that the streams have followed these faults.

All through the region, but especially at the northern end, are found small undrained basins, many of them containing standing water all the year. Several of these have been cut into in comparatively recent times by backward cutting streams, and fault lines exposed. This is very finely illustrated at the head of Wood's Gulch, where the faulting appears to have produced such an undrained basin, the fault scarp forming a perpendicular or overhanging cliff. Gradually the basin filled in against this face, partly by washing from the surrounding hilltops, partly by wind deposits, partly by fragments from the face of the cliff, until all trace of the fault is covered up, only to be exposed when erosion eats its way into the basin. Judging from those we can examine, these little basins are the result of faulting, and by an examination of the map we can get some idea of the amount of faulting that has taken place.

It would thus seem, from what has been said, that the structure which has resulted from the last uplift is essentially fault structure, the area having been cut up with fault lines which follow two main directions, and probably others which were not discovered.

*Correlation.*—For convenience we may consider separately the area from Point Montara to Capitola, that from Seven Mile-Beach to Milbrae, and that from Redwood City southward.

The first division, from Point Montara to Capitola, has yielded the following fauna:

	Pillar Point.....	Purissima.....	Tobetus.....	Tunitas Creek.....	San Gregoria Creek.....	San Gregoria.....	Capitola.....	Extinct.....	Living only Elsewhere
<b>GASTEROPODA.</b>									
<i>Astyris gausopata</i> Gould.....		*					*		
<i>Calyptraea inornata</i> Gabb.....		*					*	*	
<i>Cancellaria tritonidea</i> Gabb.....		*					*	*	
<i>Chorus belcheri</i> Hinds.....		*					*	*	
<i>Crepidula grandis</i> Middendorf.....		*					*	*	
<i>Cryptochiton c. f. stelleri</i> Middendorf.....		*					*	*	
<i>Lunatia lewisii</i> Gould.....		*					*	*	
<i>Nassa californica</i> Conrad.....		*					*	*	
<i>Nassa perpinguis</i> Hinds.....		*					*	*	
<i>Natica clausa</i> Broderip and Sowerby?.....		*					*	*	
<i>Neptunea humerosa</i> ? Gabb.....		*					*	*	
<i>Neptunea tabulata</i> Baird.....		*					*	*	
<i>Purpura crispata</i> Chemnitz.....	*						*	*	
<i>Purpura saxicola</i> Valenciennes.....	*						*	*	
<i>Surenla carpentaria</i> Gabb.....	*						*	*	
<i>Volutilites indurata</i> Conrad.....	*						*	*	
<b>LAMELLIBRANCHIATA.</b>									
<i>Acila castrensis</i> Hinds.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Arca canalis</i> Conrad?.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Arca microdonta</i> Conrad.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Arca sulcicosta</i> Gabb.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Cardium corbis</i> Martyn.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Cardium meekianum</i> Gabb.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Chione simillima</i> Sowerby?.....		*	*				*	*	8.
<i>Crytomya californica</i> Conrad.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Cyrena californica</i> Gabb.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Glycimeris generosa</i> Gould.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Lucina borealis</i> Linnaeus.....	*	*	*				*	*	n. 8.
<i>Macoma edulis</i> Nuttall?.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Macoma nasuta</i> Conrad.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Meretrix traskii</i> Conrad?.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Modiola flabellata</i> Gould.....		*	*				*	*	8.
<i>Mya truncata</i> ?.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Pachydesma ineziana</i> Conrad?.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Pecten caurinus</i> Gould.....	*	*	*				*	*	
<i>Pecten pabloensis</i> Conrad.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Pecten propatulus</i> Conrad.....	*	*	*				*	*	
<i>Psammobia rubroradiata</i> Conrad?.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Sanguinolaria nuttalliana</i> Conrad?.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Saxidomus gibbosus</i> Gabb.....		*	*				*	*	
<i>Schizothærus nuttalli</i> Conrad.....		*	*				*	*	

	Pillar Point.....	Purisima.....	Labeta.....	Tunitas Creek.....	San Gregoria Creek.....	San Gregoria.....	Capitola.....	Extinct.....	Living only elsewhere
<i>Siliqua patula</i> Dixon sp.....							*	*	
<i>Solen sicarius</i> Gould.....		*					*	*	
<i>Standella californica</i> Conrad.....		*					*	*	
<i>Standella falcata</i> Gould.....			*				*	*	
<i>Standella nasuta</i> Gould ?.....							*	*	
<i>Tapes staminea</i> Conrad.....							*	*	
<i>Tapes tenerrima</i> Carpenter.....				*			*	*	
* <i>Venus pajaroensis</i> Conrad.....			*	*			*	*	
<i>Yoldia cooperi</i> Gabb.....		*	*	*			*	*	s.
<i>Zirphoea crispata</i> Linnæus.....	*	*							
ECHINODERMATA.									
<i>Scutella gibbsi</i> Remond.....							*	*	
<i>Scutella interlineata</i> Stimpson.....	*	*							

*Relations of the Fauna.*—We have fifty-two species, of which eighteen are not known living and four are not known in the present fauna of the same region. On using the old method of percentages, we find 56% of the fossil fauna in the living fauna. It is found that twenty-two of the above list have been found in strata whose Miocene age is not questioned, of which number five are strictly Miocene. This would place these strata in the upper Miocene or according to some authorities in the lower Pliocene. But fortunately we can here use the more modern method of comparison with known faunas. We do not as yet feel safe in asserting the identity of any of these species with those found in the Atlantic Miocene. In many cases, however, the resemblance is so strong that for all practical purposes we may assume them to be of the same type and use them as though we felt sure of their specific identity.

\* Recently shown by Dr. Merriman to be a *Mactra*.

These strata, like the Atlantic Miocene, are characterized by many huge Pectens, large Arcas, and other forms which have no representatives in the present waters of the coast. Thus, there is on the coast of California one very small species of Arca, found at San Diego. In these strata we find great numbers of several species of Arca, some of which are over four inches broad. The most common of these, the *Arca microdonta* Conrad, will fit the figure and description of *Arca arata* Say of the Maryland Miocene just as well as it does Conrad's figure and description of the west coast species. The presence of the large Pectens, six or seven inches across, gives the fauna a strong resemblance to the Atlantic Miocene of Virginia and Maryland. Aside from the above localities, these Pectens have been previously quoted only from strata generally acknowledged to be Miocene. The *Crepidula grandis* Midd. is another form about four times as large as any of its living representatives. The *Cardium meekianum* Gabb, *Saxidomus gibbosus* Gabb, *Mastra* (not *Venus*) *pajaroensis* Con. and the Echinii, *Scutella Gibbsi* Rem. and *S. interlineata* Stimp. are among those which have no living representatives. A number of others are only known now living in distant seas. In several cases it is found that certain characteristics of a species have changed.

We have seen that there is good evidence that the beds just north of Mussel Rock and those between Point Montara and Pillar Point are the same as those further south at Purissima, etc. The fauna at Point Pillar though small did not give a single form living in the present fauna there, though the lower beds toward Point Montara did; thus seeming to support the structural evidence.

The fauna, while closely related to living faunas, as shown by the percentages given above, is found to have



quite a number of species closely resembling species which in eastern America are typical of the Miocene. Two other facts of interest come in here; first, as already pointed out, the evidence of practically continuous sedimentation from the White Miocene shale to the top of the Pliocene or a little beyond; and second, the interesting way in which, as the series is ascended, the older forms drop out one by one. Thus, the large pectens are found only near the very bottom of the series, none of them having been found in the main body of the section as exposed on Seven-Mile Beach. In the same way many of the other species can be traced part way up the column, when they disappear, as the *Crepidula grandis* and large Arcas, thus showing finely a gradual dying out of one fauna and replacement by another.

It would therefore seem that the lowest, or what might be called the Pecten beds, are more closely related to the Miocene, but a rapidly changing fauna soon gives the beds a Pliocene aspect which is maintained through most of the section. The writer has, therefore, thought it best to call the lower beds, as exposed along the coast south of Half Moon Bay and at Capitola, "Transition Beds."

On Seven-Mile Beach the great thickness of strata gives a splendid opportunity for the study of faunal changes. On account of the friable nature of most of the specimens, the lists given are very incomplete. The suggestion has been made that the top of the Merced series on Seven-Mile Beach extends into the Pleistocene. To show the ground for such a belief the fauna of the strata from the "upper gasteropod bed" upward is given separately, the fossiliferous strata above the upper gasteropod bed especially having a Pleistocene aspect, all the forms of which still live on the coast.

Of the forms given, the *Neptunea tabulata*, *Calyptrea*

*filosa* and *Crepidula prærupta* occur only at the bottom of the section, the *Crepidula grandis*, *Arca microdona*, *Cardium meekianum*, *Saxodomus gibbosus*, *Mactra* (not *Venus*) *pajaroensis* and *Scutella interlineata* disappear at different horizons and are replaced in the uppermost layers by living forms. Thus for example the living *Echinarachinus excentricus* replaces *Scutella interlineata*, *Cardium corbis* replaces *C. meekianum*, from which it probably descended, etc.

The fauna of the main body of the section is as follows:

## LIST OF FOSSILS.

	Seven-Mile Beach	Twelve-Mile Creek	Foot Hills	Extinct	Living Elsewhere
<b>GASTEROPODA.</b>					
<i>Astyris gausapata</i> Gould	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Calyptræa filosa</i> Gabb?	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Chemnitzia tennicula</i> Gould	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Chorus belcheri</i> Hinds?	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Crepidula grandis</i> Middendorf	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Crepidula prærupta</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Drillia incisa</i> Carpenter	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Lunatia lewisii</i> Gould	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Nassa californica</i> Conrad. Var.	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Nassa fossata</i> Gould	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Neptuneata bulata</i> Baird	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Olivella biplicata</i> Sowerby	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Purpura crispata</i> Chemnitz	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Purpura saxicola</i> Valenciennes	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Turritella</i> sp. ind.	*	*	*	*	*
<b>LAMELLIBRANCHIATA.</b>					
<i>Arca microdonta</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Cardium meekianum</i> Gabb.	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Cardium quadragenarium</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Chione succincta</i> Valenciennes	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Cryptomya californica</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Macoma edulis</i> Nuttall?	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Macoma nasuta</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Mytilus californianus</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Saxidomus gibbosus</i> Gabb.	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Schizothærus nuttali</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Siliqua patula</i> Dixon	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Solen siccarius</i> Gould	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Standella californica</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Tapes staminea</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Mactra</i> (not <i>Venus</i> ) <i>pajaroensis</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*	*
<b>ECHINODERMATA.</b>					
<i>Scutella interlineata</i> Stimpson	*	*	*	*	*

We have here only a small fauna, thirty-two species having been identified among those collected. Of these nine are not known to be living and five are found only in some other district. This gives out of thirty-two species

cies in the fossil fauna eighteen in the present fauna of the same region, or 57%.

The southern character of the fauna is very noticeable. Several of the living species are known only in more southern waters, and some of the extinct forms, as the *Arca microdonta* Conrad, are related to forms found only south of this region.

TABLE OF FOSSILS OF UPPERMOST BEDS OF  
MERCED SERIES.

	Living.....	Not Represented in Present Fauna.....	Seven-Mile Beach, Upper Gasteropod Beds.....	Seven-Mile Beach, above Upper Gasteropod Beds.....	Twelve-Mile Creek.....	Near San Bruno.....
<i>Astyris gausapata</i> Gould.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Bittium armillatum</i> Carpenter.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Cardium corbis</i> Martyn.....	*		*	*		
<i>Cardium quadragenarium</i> Conrad?.....	*		*			
<i>Chione succincto</i> Valenciennes.....	*	*	*			
<i>Columbella richthofeni</i> Gabb.....	*	*	*			
<i>Crepidula navicelloides</i> Nuttall.....	*		*			
<i>Cryptomya californica</i> Conrad.....	*		*			
<i>Drillia incisa</i> Carpenter.....	*		*			*
<i>Drillia penicillata</i> Carpenter.....	*		*			*
<i>Macoma edulis</i> Nuttall.....	*	*	*			*
<i>Macoma nasuta</i> Conrad.....	*		*			*
<i>Monoceras engonatum</i> Conrad.....	*		*	*		*
<i>Mytilus edulis</i> Linnæus.....	*		*	*		*
<i>Nassa californica</i> Conrad, var.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Nassa fossata</i> Gould.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Nassa mendica</i> Gould.....	*		*	*		*
<i>Neptunea recurva</i> Gabb?.....	*	*	*			*
<i>Olivella biplicata</i> Sowerby.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Olivella intorta</i> Carpenter.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Ostrea</i> sp. ind.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Placunanomia macroschisma</i> Deshayes.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Psephis lordi</i> Baird.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Purpura canaliculata</i> Duclos?.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Purpura crispata</i> Chemnitz.....	*		*	*	*	*
<i>Purpura saxicola</i> Valenciennes.....	*		*	*	*	*
var. <i>ostrina</i> ? Gould.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Saxidomus gracilis</i> Gould.....	*		*	*	*	*
<i>Schizothæris nuttalli</i> Conrad.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Standella californica</i> Conrad.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Tapes staminea</i> Conrad.....	*		*		*	*
<i>Echinarachinus excentricus</i> Escholtz.....	*		*		*	*

To sum up, it will be seen that out of thirty-one species that were specifically identified, six are not known to the fauna of this region (from San Francisco to Santa Cruz) leaving twenty-five species known in the present fauna or 81% of the fossil fauna are living in that region. This by the old method would make the beds Pliocene. But considering the smallness of the fauna and the questionableness of several of the specific identifications, this method can have but little value here. Nor have any satisfactory results been obtained from a comparison with known Pliocene faunas, for the species are all peculiar to the west coast, or are not known in the fossil state elsewhere.

The arguments from the structural side are, that while as shown by the fauna, this formation is possibly later than Pliocene, it is found to be overlaid by horizontal or nearly horizontal strata containing *Elephas* bones, with evidence of a land period between. Since these beds were laid down, therefore, there has been a movement which has tilted them at angles of from  $5^{\circ}$  to  $40^{\circ}$ , followed by their being exposed to subaerial erosion, and later by being submerged and covered by deposits at one place over 200 feet thick and then the whole subjected to a more or less general elevation to its present position. It will thus be seen that our assignment of these strata to the Pliocene is only in a homotaxial sense.

Not only does the fauna suggest that these upper beds might be considered by themselves, but the structural relation to the lower beds is just obscure enough to prevent a positive assertion that they are conformable. The first writers on the subject made them unconformable.

The presence of Pliocene on the Seven-Mile Beach was noted by Gabb and Remond\* at the time of the first

---

\* Geol. Sur. of Cal., Geology, vol. i, p. 79.

survey; but the beds we are here considering the top of the Pliocene they called "Post-Pliocene." They noted the presence of two extinct forms—*Scutella interlineata* Stimp. and *Crepidula grandis* Midd.—among several species still living on this coast. It was on the finding of these two forms that the main section was judged to be Pliocene. In the upper two beds they found only shells of recent species, among which the genera *Tellina*, *Mytilus* and *Buccinum* are represented. Of these two beds, the lower, according to Mr. Remond, have a northwest strike, and dip to the northeast at an angle of  $35^{\circ}$ , while the upper ones have an inclination of only  $10^{\circ}$ . We have already seen that over most of the distance the lower beds really have a dip of from  $65^{\circ}$  to  $75^{\circ}$ , and we find that these upper beds have a dip of from  $5^{\circ}$  to  $40^{\circ}$ .

*Structure and Relations of Uppermost Beds of Merced Series.*—The present position of the strata of this formation as exposed along Seven-Mile Beach is shown on the left of plate xxiv. The dip over most of the section is from  $20^{\circ}$  to  $30^{\circ}$ , but rises as high as  $40^{\circ}$ , and at one point was  $50^{\circ}$ , but was probably local, due to recent movement. At the northern end the strata becomes practically horizontal. Except along the stretch of landslide, the strata have nearly the same strike as the beds underlying, ranging from N.  $50^{\circ}$  W. to nearly due N.

The contact between the Pliocene and underlying beds is obscured by its occurring just at the south end of the long landslide. A detailed examination failed to reveal any definite evidence in proof of or against nonconformity at this point.

In favor of conformity is—a similarity between certain of the strata lithologically, a similarity in their structure, and the lack of definite proof of nonconformity, which factor must be taken as favorable to conformity.

In favor of nonconformity is the difference in the fauna of several of the extinct forms of the lower beds, as *Scutella interlineata* Stimp., *Crepidula grandis* Midd., *Venus jaroensis* Con., and others, not occurring in these upper beds. Also differences in the strata, the entire absence in the upper formation of the conglomerates and sandstones which ring when struck with a hammer, and which are abundant to the very top of the lower formation. Slight structural differences, for while the lower beds range in dip from  $35^{\circ}$  to  $78^{\circ}$  and over most of the exposure are between  $65^{\circ}$  and  $75^{\circ}$  the upper beds will only range from  $5^{\circ}$  to  $30^{\circ}$ , though locally rising to  $40^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$  in one or two places. Further, while in some places the strike of the strata is nearly the same, at the point of contact there is a marked change of nearly  $90^{\circ}$ . The strike which along the landslide is practically the same as the course along the beach, just south becomes nearly a right angles to the beach. This difference may be influenced by but is not due to the landsliding, the change being very marked in the cliff back of the slide. It was found impossible to correlate strata of the upper and lower formations. The manner, for example, in which the upper gasteropod beds run under the beach and do not appear again can only be explained by a nonconformity or a fault. The same thing is true of the bed exposed in the bluffs back of the slide. There seems, therefore, to be good evidence of either a fault or nonconformity or both at the south end of the long landslide. Some of the evidence is best explained by a fault and some by a nonconformity. In Twelve-Mile Creek the contact appears to be near a fault.

The third area, from Redwood City southward, gives the following list of fossils:

	Living Elsewhere.....	Extinct.....	Near Searsville.....	Coal Mine Canon.....	Foot hills, below Basalt..	Foot hills, above Basalt..
<i>Arca microdonta</i> Conrad.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Cardium meekianum</i> Gabb.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Cidaris</i> sp. ind.....	?	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Crasatella collina</i> Conrad?.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Crepidula grandis</i> Middendorf.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Dosina ponderosa</i> Gray.....	S.	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Glycimeris generosa</i> Gould.....	S.	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Lucina borealis</i> Linnæus.....	S. N.	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Lucina nuttalli</i> Conrad.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Lunatia lewisii</i> Gould.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Macoma nasuta</i> Conrad.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Nassa californica</i> Conrad.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Neptunea recurva</i> Gabb.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Pecten islandicus</i> Müller.....	N.	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Pecten latiauritus</i> Conrad.....	S.	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Saxidomus gibbosus</i> Gabb?.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Schizothæris nuttalli</i> Conrad.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Solen sicarius</i> Gould.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Standella californica</i> Conrad.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Standella planulata</i> Conrad?.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Tapes staminea</i> Conrad.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Tapes tenerrima</i> Carpenter.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Terabratella caurina</i> ?.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Mactra</i> (not <i>Venus</i> ) <i>pajarcensis</i> Conrad.....		*	*	*	*	*
<i>Yoldia impressa</i> Conrad.....	S.	*	*	*	*	*

Out of the twenty-five species given seven are extinct, not counting the questionable cases, and six are known living only to the north or south. That is, out of twenty-five fossil species eleven are found in the present fauna of this part of the coast or 44%. The fossils in this area though abundant are very poor, seldom showing sculpture and generally much distorted; the determinations are therefore in many cases somewhat questionable.

*Merced Series at San Fernando Pass.*—At the San Fernando tunnel in Los Angeles county, the beds that have been considered as Miocene of the Monterey series are



overlaid conformably by a series of calcareous sandstone and conglomerates, which are quite fossiliferous. As this series occupies structurally the same position that has been assigned to the Transition beds of the Santa Cruz Mountains it will be of interest to compare their faunas.

Among the fossils collected in the ridge over the Santa Fernando tunnel the following have been specifically determined:

<i>Amusium caurinum</i> Gould.	<i>Nassa Californica</i> Conrad.
<i>Calyptra filosa</i> Gabb?	<i>Neptunea humerosa</i> Gabb.
<i>Cancellaria</i> c. f. <i>vetusta</i> Gabb.	<i>Ostrea veatchii</i> Gabb.
<i>Cardium meekianum</i> Gabb.	<i>Pachopoma gibberosum</i> Chemnitz.
<i>Chione simillima</i> Sowerby?	<i>Liropecten estrellanum</i> Conrad.
<i>Crepidula rogosa</i> Nuttall?	<i>Pisania fortis</i> Carpenter.
<i>Dentalium hexagonum</i> Sowerby.	<i>Saxidomus gibbosus</i> Gabb?
<i>Dosina ponderosa</i> Gray.	<i>Solen sicarius</i> Gould.
<i>Drillia torosa</i> Carpenter.	<i>Turritella cooperi</i> Carpenter.
<i>Lunatia lewisii</i> Gould.	<i>Turritella jewetti</i> Carpenter.
<i>Macoma nasuta</i> Conrad.	<i>Venericardia venticosa</i> Gould.
<i>Myurella simplex</i> Carpenter	

In this list of twenty-three species, fourteen are living in the present fauna of that region or sixty per cent.

*Summary.*—Based upon the above data the following conclusions seem justified:

I. A series of beds of considerable thickness and importance and quite fossiliferous overlies the White Miocene shale or Monterey series.

II. The age of this series is Pliocene, but at the bottom is transitional from the Miocene and at the top probably transitional in the Pleistocene.

III. This series was laid down before the main uplift which has given the Santa Cruz Mountains their present structure took place.

IV. The beginning of the period of their deposition was marked by minor movements of the earth's surface. Evidence of this does not always appear.

A better knowledge of both the fossil and living fauna would unquestionably modify these results, but it is believed that it would not materially alter them. Had all the species collected been identified it is thought the percentages given would be somewhat lower.

The field work done by the writer in Los Angeles county has shown that the Coast Ranges are not all of one age. The Santa Cruz Mountains were certainly elevated at a later date than the mountains of Los Angeles county. The suggestion is made that the parallel ranges of the Central California coast line agree in age with the Santa Cruz Mountains; that the east and west ranges of Santa Barbara county, and to the south, are of one age, having been raised during the Merced Period and near the close of the Miocene. Attention has been called above to the presence at San Fernando of fossiliferous strata conformably above the Monterey series. The fauna of these strata has also been shown to agree closely in its character with the fossiliferous or transitional beds at the bottom of the Merced series. The mountains of that region were evidently raised soon after and *before* the deposition of the uppermost beds of the Merced series in the Santa Cruz Mountains. This is shown by the existence at San Pedro and elsewhere along the coast of horizontal strata, evidently of later age than the neighboring mountains, which contain an abundant fauna, believed to correspond with the fauna of the top of the Merced series in the Santa Cruz Mountains.

#### THE PLIOCENE OF SAN PEDRO.

The plain of Los Angeles, stretching from the city to the coast, is broken at the harbor of San Pedro by a long hill, 1475 feet high, according to the Coast Survey, known as San Pedro Hill. It is smooth and bare of timber, but interesting, both on account of its terraces, of which

about a dozen are recognizable, and on account of certain fossiliferous beds which fringe its base in places. The main body of the hill is composed of the Monterey series, with only gentle dips as far as seen. The dips vary somewhat, but are most common to the southeast. These strata were not fossiliferous where examined, but some pectens were found in one of the fragments in a conglomerate near the lighthouse. These strata were thought by Trask\* to be Cretaceous, though he had "some hesitancy in placing these rocks so high up in the geological series." Later Dr. Antisell† correlated them with the bituminous or Monterey group.

The fossiliferous beds on the flanks of the hill were called by Conrad‡ "recent or post-Pliocene." In Dr. Cooper's list of fossils they are referred to as Quaternary.§ In 1874, Dr. W. H. Dall published a list of sixty-nine molluscan forms from a well in San Diego, of which he states,|| "The age of the deposit, in general terms may be taken as Pliocene." In 1892, in the correlation paper on the Neocene, he says:¶ "It appears that on Deadman Island, near Point Fermin, at least three distinguishable strata appear, the uppermost of which is certainly Pleistocene, while the others are Neocene, and the middle layer probably Pliocene."

As Deadman Island is, in all probability, only an outlie of San Pedro Hill, the middle layer on the hill may be included as referred to the Pliocene by Dr. Dall. This state of things is recognized by Prof. Lawson, who upon

---

\* Proc. Cal. Acad. Nat. Sci., 1855, p. 93.

† Pacific Railroad Reports, vol. vii, p. 77.

‡ Pacific Railroad Reports, vol. vii, p. 190.

§ 7th Ann. Rep. of State Mineralogist, 1888, pp. 227 *et seq.*

|| Proc. Cal. Acad. of Sci., vol. v, pp. 296-299.

¶ U. S. Geol. Surv., Bull. No. 84, 1892, p. 216.

that basis assigns the middle layer on San Pedro Hill to the Pliocene.\*

It is hoped that the few hours spent there while working up this paper will put the geology at that point in a little clearer light and on a more substantial basis, and it is thought that Dr. Dall's conclusions will be substantiated.

Surrounding the hill on the east and north is a very broad terrace, from 20 to 40 feet above tide, most of the town of San Pedro being on this terrace. Near the depot this terrace is still flanked by soft deposits. At the top is a layer, two feet thick, of black sandy soil, containing many *Pecten æquisulcatus* Cpr., *Chione simillima* Sby., and other living shells. This bed will be treated more fully under the Quaternary. Below that bed are three to four feet of dark sand, then another thin layer, which is quite fossiliferous, and is the middle layer referred to above. Below that is a sandy deposit that has all the appearance of sanddune structure. At the entrance to the harbor this lower deposit is cut away and a recent sea-cliff runs out to Point Fermin and around the island. The middle layer or Pliocene is exposed at the top of this cliff lying uncomformably on the disturbed Miocene. At one point, where a short drain has cut into the cliff, the Pliocene layer is especially fossiliferous.

Altogether 125-150 species were collected in this layer, of which number 104 species have been determined specifically.

In the following list of Pliocene fossils collected at San Pedro the first column gives those which have been reported† from the Miocene; the second gives those previously reported from the Pliocene, most of which are

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 128.

† From Dr. Cooper's list, 7th Ann. Rep. State Mineralogist, 1888, pp. 223 *et seq.*

from the list of fossils from the San Diego well, which Dall referred to the Pliocene.\* The third column notes those previously reported from the Quaternary, but which in reality mostly came from these beds, believed now to be Pliocene, from Santa Barbara, San Pedro and San Diego. The fourth column gives those known to be living, the (o) indicating those which have not been found in the living state. The fifth column indicates those which are not known in the present fauna of San Pedro, but which are known to the north (n) or to the south (s).

The last column will be referred to beyond:

NAMES OF FOSSILS.	Miocene.....	Pliocene.....	Quaternary.....	Living.....	Living Elsewhere.....	Living on Catalina Is.....
GASTEROPODA.						
Acmea mitra Escholtz.....	..	..	*	*		
Acmea patina Escholtz?.....	..	..	*	*		
Amphissa corrugata Reeve.....	..	*	*	*		
Astyris carinata Hinds.....	..	..	*	*		
Astyris tuberosa Carpenter.....	..	*	*	*		
Bittium armillatum Carpenter.....	..	*	*	*		
Bittium asperum Gabb.....	..	*	*	*		
Bulla nebulosa Gould.....	..	*	*	*		
Calliostoma canaliculatum Martyn.....	..	*	*	*		
Cerithidea californica Haldemann.....	..	*	*	*		
Chemnitzia tenuicula Gould.....	..	*	*	*	0	
Chlorostoma aureotinctum Forbes.....	..	*	*	*		
Chlorostoma brunneum Philippi.....	..	*	*	*		
Chlorostoma funebreale A. Adams.....	..	*	*	*		
Chlorostoma montereyi Küner.....	..	*	*	*		
Chlorostoma pulligo.....	..	*	*	*		
Chrysodomus tabulatus Baird.....	..	*	*	*		n.
Conus californicus Hinds.....	..	*	*	*		
Crepidula adunca Sowerby.....	..	*	*	*		n.
Crepidula dorsata Broderip.....	..	*	*	*		
Crepidula excavata Broderip.....	..	*	*	*		n.

\* Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., vol. v, p. 296.

## NAMES OF FOSSILS.

	Miocene	Pliocene	Quaternary	Living Elsewhere	Living on Catalina Is.
<i>Crepidula navicelloides</i> Nuttall		*	*	*	
<i>Crepidula rugosa</i> Nuttall			*	*	
<i>Crucibulum spinosum</i> Sowerby		*	*	*	
<i>Dentalium hexagonum</i> Sowerby		*	*	*	
<i>Drillia c. f. aurantia</i> Carpenter			*	n	
<i>Drillia torosa</i> Carpenter			*	n	
<i>Fusus robustus</i> Trask?			*	0	
<i>Fusus rugosus</i> Trask?			*	0	
<i>Glyphis aspera</i> Escholtz			*	*	
<i>Hipponyx antiquatus</i> Linnæus			*	*	
<i>Ischnochiton regularis</i> Carpenter			*	*	
<i>Lacuna solidula</i> Loven			*	*	
<i>Leptonyx sanguineus</i> Linnæus?			*	?	
<i>Lottia gigantea</i> Gray			*	*	
<i>Lunatia lewisii</i> Gould			*	*	
<i>Lunatia pallida</i> Broderip and Sowerby			*	n	*
<i>Mangelia variegata</i> Carpenter?			*	*	
<i>Margarita pupilla</i> Gould			*	n	*
<i>Monoceras engonatum</i> Conrad			*	*	
<i>Nacella incesso</i> Hinds			*	*	
<i>Nassa fossata</i> Gould		*	*	*	
<i>Nassa mendica</i> Gould		*	*	*	
<i>Nassa perpinguis</i> Hinds		*	*	*	
<i>Neverita reclusiana</i> Petit		*	*	*	
<i>Ocenebra lurida</i> Middendorf		*	*	*	
<i>Ocenebra interfossa</i> Carpenter		*	*	*	
<i>Odostomia gravis</i> Gould		*	*	*	
<i>Olivella buplicata</i> Sowerby		*	*	*	
<i>Olivella intorta</i> Carpenter		*	*	n	
<i>Olivella pedroana</i> Conrad		*	*	*	
<i>Plenrotoma perversa</i> Gabb		*	*	n	*
<i>Priene oregonensis</i> Redfield		*	*	n	
<i>Purpura crispata</i> Chemnitz		*	*	n	
<i>Ranella californica</i> Hinds		*	*	?	
<i>Scalaria hindsii</i> Carpenter		*	*	?	
<i>Surcula carpentariana</i> Gabb		*	*	*	
<i>Thalotia cafea</i> Gabb		*	*	n	
<i>Thylocodes squamigerus</i> Carpenter		*	*	*	
<i>Tornatina cerealis</i> Gould		*	*	*	
<i>Trochiscus norrisii</i> Sowerby		*	*	*	
<i>Trophon orpheus</i> Gould		*	*	n	
<i>Turritella cooperi</i> Carpenter		*	*	*	
<i>Turritella jewetti</i> Carpenter		*	*	n	
<i>Turritella variata</i> Conrad	*	*	*	0	

	Miocene	Pliocene	Quaternary	Living	Living Elsewhere	Living on Catalina Is.
NAMES OF FOSSILS.						
LAMELLIBRANCHIATA.						
<i>Acila castrensis</i> Hinds	*	*	*	*		n.
<i>Cardium centiflosum</i> Carpenter	*	*	*	*		n.
<i>Cardium corbis</i> Martyn	*	*	*	*		s.
<i>Cardium procerum</i> Sowerby	*	*	*	*		
<i>Cardium quadragenarium</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Cryptomya californica</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Donax californicus</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Hinnites giganteus</i> Gray	*	*	*	*		
<i>Liocardium substriatum</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		n.
<i>Lucina borealis</i> Linnæus	*	*	*	*		
<i>Lucina californica</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Lucina nuttalli</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Luticola alta</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Macoma inquinata</i> Deshayes	*	*	*	*		
<i>Macoma nasuta</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Macoma secta</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Ostrea lurida</i> Carpenter	*	*	*	*		
<i>Pachydesma crassatelloides</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Pecten hastatus</i> Sowerby	*	*	*	*		n.
<i>Pecten islandicus</i> Müller	*	*	*	*		
<i>Pecten latiauritus</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		s.
<i>Pecten panicostatus</i> Carpenter	*	*	*	*		
<i>Pecten ventricosus</i> Sowerby	*	*	*	*		
<i>Pholididea ovoidea</i> Gould	*	*	*	*		
<i>Placnonomia macroshisma</i> Deshayes	*	*	*	*		
<i>Platyodon cancellatum</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Psephis lordi</i> Baird?	*	*	*	*		
<i>Saxidomus gracilis</i> Gould	*	*	*	*		
<i>Saxidomus c. f. nuttalli</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Schizothærus nuttalli</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Solecurtis californianus</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Standella californica</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Tapes staminea</i> Conrad	*	*	*	*		
<i>Tapes tenerrima</i> Carpenter	*	*	*	*		
<i>Tellina bodegensis</i> Hinds	*	*	*	*		n.
<i>Venericardia ventricosa</i> Gould	*	*	*	*		n.
<i>Zirphoea crispata</i> Linnæus	*	*	*	*		?
<i>Zirphoea gabbi</i> Tryon	*	*	*	*		0

In summary, it will be seen that of 104 species identified 99 or 95% are living. But many of these living are only known now in, for example, the Arctic fauna; thus it is found that of the 104 species, 26 have not been reported from San Pedro, leaving 78 species of 104 fossils species known to be living or 75%. Even supposing that a better knowledge of the fauna should reduce by one-half the number not known there at present, we should still have only 87% of the fossil fauna represented in the living. Again notice that of the species which have migrated all but two have gone northward, a number being known only in Arctic waters at present. As indicated in the last column a number of these northern forms are still found on Catalina Island. But as has been shown by Professor Lawson,\* Catalina Island did not share in the subsidence of which we have such abundant evidence at San Pedro and all along the coast. Having in mind then that these beds lie on what are apparently wind deposits, and are overlaid by beds whose fauna differ markedly from that of these beds, but agrees very closely with the present fauna of the coast, also that the hill presents evidence of having been almost or completely submerged, we seem justified in drawing the following conclusions:

1st. The deposition of these beds has been followed by a submergence of at least 1200 to 1400 feet, and later has come uplift to the present level.

2d. That there has been a change in the climate from cold to warmer.

3d. That these changes have occupied a long time, as judged by the fact that so few of the migrating forms have become extinct; and by the extent of wave erosion exposed on the hill.

Based on the above, the following suggestion is made:

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 138.



that these beds antedate the close of the ice age and may have been deposited early in the Pleistocene, or in the Pliocene.

It is a matter of judgment and precedent as to which of those two periods we shall assign these beds. On account of the distinct character of the fauna, we cannot compare it with known Pliocene areas, and therefore our only resource is to fall back on the old method of percentages and say that as all the beds of known Quaternary age have a higher percentage of forms living in the present fauna, we may conditionally assign these beds to the Pliocene. On the other hand the arctic character of the fauna would suggest that these deposits were laid down during the early part of the Pleistocene in what is known as the Ice age.

It may be of interest to note that the above list as compared with the latest published list of California fossils (1888)\* shows thirty-three species not noticed before as fossils at San Pedro, eleven species not previously noticed as fossil and fifty-four not before known as Pliocene while one species has only been known as Miocene.

*Santa Barbara and San Diego.*—A study of the species recorded as Quaternary from Santa Barbara and San Diego in Dr. Cooper's "List of California Fossils" reveals the fact that at those places even a larger percentage of the Quaternary fauna is not found in the present fauna, and suggests that there exist at those places similar conditions as to those found at San Pedro, that is, two distinct horizons that have not been differentiated, the lower of which may be correlated homotaxially with the Pliocene.

*Japan.*—Dr. David Brauns† in his study of the geology

---

\* 7th Ann. Rep. State Mineralogist, pp. 223 *et seq.*

† Memoirs of Sci. Dep., Univ. of Tokio. No. 4, 1881, p. 77.

of Japan finds similar beds with a similar fauna along that coast, and reasoning partly from the changes and migrations which have taken place in the fauna, and partly on the non-conformities which the beds there show in places with overlying beds, he assigns them to the Pliocene period.

#### 4. THE QUATERNARY.

The Santa Cruz Mountains are fringed around the base with a belt of nearly horizontal deposits. Topographically these extend from the edge of the foothills to sea-level with a very gentle slope. On the ocean side these deposits and the older deposits upon which they rest unconformably have been much eroded by the waves, so that much of the distance the lower part of the slope has been cut away and a vertical cliff is left to mark the advance of wave erosion. See plate xxii. As erosion is strongest at about mean tide level, there are usually numerous reefs exposed at lowest tide. At a few places stacks, sea caves and natural bridges attest the rapidity with which the erosion is progressing. At Point San Pedro erosion has destroyed all trace of this old bench or terrace. The upper edge of this bench, where it meets the mountains or foothills, varies somewhat in height. A study of this variation shows in the case of the Santa Cruz Mountains that it is due to the character of the uplift, that is, the uplift has not been a general vertical rise of so many feet, but has been strongest in the old axes of uplift, the main ridges of the range. The result of this is that the line of contact with the foothills has an elevation inversely proportional to its distance from the lines of uplift. Thus at the Mussel Rock, the terrace is over 220 feet above sea-level.

*Quaternary of Mussel Rock.*—From Mussel Rock

southward the sea has cut a fine section of these beds. The deposits here are at least 150–200 feet thick. At the bottom is a heavy bed of sand having the peculiar structure of sanddunes. This rests upon the surface of the old eruptive rock which makes up Mussel Rock. Above the æolian deposit are marine deposits of sand and gravel to the top of the terrace, the gravel being largely fragments of the old igneous rock. See plate xxv.

In the ravine a short distance south of Mussel Rock, the deposit is a difficult one to understand. Between the wind deposit and igneous rock are several argillaceous sandy layers which are not strictly conformable among themselves, but appear to have been laid down during a comparatively rapid rising of the shore. Over these beds come the wind deposits, and above those the marine deposits of sand and gravel. A short distance south the sand loses its gravel, and, except at a few places where the irregular surface of the igneous rock is exposed above the beach, the deposit continues to be sand to the end of the section at sea level. Near each exposure of igneous rock, the deposit is largely made up of fragments of the rock.

On the north side of Mussel Rock, just above the igneous rock, fragments of wood and cones of a conifer are found. Dr. Lawson reports these on the authority of Professor E. L. Greene to be *Pinus insignis*, or Monterey pine. Dr. Lawson,\* however, placed the beds containing these cones below the Merced series. My observations make them a part of the nearly level strata lying on the surface of the igneous rock from which the Merced series had been eroded. These are the same as the nearly level strata better exposed on the south of Mussel Rock.

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 143.

*South of Point San Pedro.*—Wave erosion has formed bluffs nearly the whole distance from Point Montara to Capitola. The Quaternary forms the top of these bluffs most of the way. Thus, at Purisima we have about thirty feet of horizontal sand and gravel overlying about fifty feet of the upper Miocene, the lower beds dipping to the north. See plate xxiv. The gravel referred to proves upon examination to be fragments of rock exactly similar to the layer of volcanic ash in the Pliocene of Seven-Mile Beach. These fragments of volcanic ash occur abundantly not only in the Quaternary all along the coast from Half Moon Bay to Capitola, but also in the Quaternary deposits in the little valleys opening out toward the Bay of San Francisco. This leads to the suggestion that the layer of volcanic ash on Seven-Mile Beach originally extended all around the mountains, and that these fragments tell what has become of it and explain why the Pliocene is not found over a broader area. These fragments argue strongly for a land period with subaëreal erosion between the Pliocene and Quaternary and support the evidence of the sanddunes at Mussel Rock. These fragments of volcanic ash were used to some extent in recognizing the Quaternary.

Fossils are not abundant in the Quaternary along the coast, though at places *Haliotis* and some other shells are quite plentiful.

At Santa Cruz, besides the lower broad terrace already mentioned, several others are observable. Dr. Lawson\* counted nine, the highest one 1201 feet above sea-level. The terraces have their sea-cliffs, from the foot of which the ground slopes gently to the next lower sea-cliff.

*Along the Bay of San Francisco.*—Along the bay the Quaternary deposits have not been cut by the waves, but

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 141.

form a continuous slope from the foothills to the center of the bay itself. In some areas, as between San Mateo and Coyote Point, the layer forming the surface is a black earth full of commuted fragments of shells. Small areas of apparently similar deposits occur at the surface of the Quaternary near the mouths of nearly all the little valleys which open out upon the main valley of the Bay of San Francisco. Smaller patches of a few acres occur at many points on the flanks of the foothills, sometimes several hundred feet above the bay.

The most abundant shells among these fragments are:

*Cardium corbis* Martyn.

*Cerithidea californica* Haldemann.

*Macoma nasuta* Conrad.

*Mytilus californianus* Conrad.

*Ostrea lurida* Carpenter.

The study of the Quaternary on the side of the mountains toward the bay is not easy, on account of the difficulty of distinguishing between subaerial and marine deposits. Much of the flat land of the valley appears to be of subaerial origin, as shown in cuts made by streams, but this seems to be overlain by bay deposits.

*Deposits in Hills near Seven-Mile Beach.*—At a number of places recent erosion has exposed fresh water and wind deposits. These have already been noticed under the Merced series in the paragraph on structure. In some of the drainless basins these deposits are at present forming, in some cases, according to those living in the vicinity, gaining an inch or two a year. During the rainy season the deposit is a water deposit, and during the long dry summer the wind carries off the lighter sand or carries in sand from the surrounding higher ground.

The short distance that these secondary deposits have been transported has produced a marked similarity in appearance between these beds and some of the upturned

beds upon which they lie. But though so similar in appearance, erosion discloses a marked difference in the solidity of the two formations. In the deposit at the head of Wood's Gulch, already described, the end of a tusk, presumably of elephant or mastodon, was found about 75 feet below the top of the deposit.

Though these deposits for the most part appear to be of fresh water and wind origin, there are some facts that suggest that they are, in part, at least, of marine origin. In some cases the top of the deposit is so little below the elevation of the surrounding land, its area so large, as compared with the area of the hills from which it might derive material, that we are led to suppose, either, that the surrounding points are almost reduced to base level (in this case the top of the deposit), or else that submergence has permitted the deposition of marine deposits. There is one feature that strongly favors the latter theory. Nearly all the streams running to the bay show a marked terrace almost to their head. In most cases the streams have cut down through this terrace, revealing deposits from a few feet to twenty-five or thirty feet in depth. In many cases these cuts are very recent, as traces of wagon roads are still visible at their heads, or are shown upon the U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey map of 1869. These terraces follow about the present inclination of the stream bed, and, though they can seldom be traced continuously, would appear to join the general level land which slopes from the foothills to the bay. The character of these stream terraces, like the isolated deposits described in the preceding paragraph, is varied. In places they appear to be beyond a doubt subaerial stream deposits, containing trunks of spruce or redwoods, sometimes three or four feet in diameter. The wood in these trees is still in good preservation. Above the trees, which lie horizontally,

the strata are suggestive of marine origin, strengthening the evidence presented above of a very recent submergence. Dr. Lawson ascribes to these upper beds a Pliocene age.\*

As some question has been raised as to whether these terraces are not the result of erosion rather than of sedimentation, it may be well to call attention to the evidence more in detail. In the first place, these terraces and fillings show only horizontal bedding; further, the bedding of the strata forming the hillsides is in nearly, if not quite, every case where found, more or less highly inclined, and finally, in nearly every ravine one or more contacts were found where the horizontal strata can be clearly seen lying upon the highly inclined strata of the Merced series. A few of these might be mentioned. The formation at the head of Wood's Gulch has already been described. In the ravine which heads up against Wood's Gulch, a few yards below the Old San Pedro-Colma road, the Merced sandstones and thin bedded gravels are well exposed, having an almost perpendicular dip. On the edges of these perpendicular beds lie the horizontal Quaternary strata. These horizontal strata may be traced continuously down the ravine to where they contain quite a number of horizontal pines near the crossing of the New San Pedro-Colma road. In a branch of this same ravine occurs a recent cutting from fifty to seventy-five feet deep. The inclined stratification of the lower beds was not seen in the cut, but was found only a hundred or two feet away.

In the cut just north of the Happy Valley House the horizontal Quaternary overlies strata of the Merced series having a dip of  $35^{\circ}$  N,  $20^{\circ}$  E.

Dr. Lawson has pointed out that the whole coast has

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 146.

recently stood for a considerable time at an elevation of 1600 to 2100 feet below its present level.\* Evidence of this can be seen in the level summit of the main ridge to the north of Black Mountain.

Standing upon the hills near South San Francisco station where a comprehensive view can be obtained of the line of hills extending from Seven Mile-Beach to Redwood City, between Crystal Springs Valley and the bay, their summits can be seen to present a remarkably even horizontal line. Examined on the ground the top of this line of hills has the aspect of a plateau, from which rise a few sharply conical knobs. These have the appearance of remnants left by the eroding waters which planed off the top of the hills leaving the plateau. Further evidence of such a submergence and erosion is found in the fact that a little further south, where these hills are not separated from the main mountain ridge by the broad and deep valley, their summits are more or less covered with boulders of metamorphic rocks well water worn.

Altogether the evidence seems quite strong to show that the Santa Cruz Mountains have very recently been submerged to a depth near San Francisco Bay of at least 600 feet. In a later uplift the mountains seem to have stood for some time at a level about 100 feet below their present elevation. This has resulted in the marked shore line where the rounded foothills meet the nearly level floor of the valley surrounding the bay. This level floor seems to have been the result partly of erosion and partly of deposition. It seems quite possible that this upward movement is still in progress.

What preceded this recent submergence? The evidence, from two standpoints, would indicate a long land

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, pp. 115-160.

2d SER., VOL. V.

( 23 )

August 1, 1895.



period. The first is the presence of land and fresh water deposits beneath the recent marine deposits and above the upturned and eroded Merced series. The other is the evidence gained from a topographic study of San Francisco Bay and neighborhood. Such a study as recently pointed out by Prof. Lawson\* shows the strong resemblance of San Francisco Bay, of Rodeo Lagoon, Tomales Bay, Walker's Creek, Drake's Bay, Bolinas Bay, the valley of Lake Merced, etc., to sunken and submerged valleys.

The question of the order of the above events is an open one. Prof. Lawson makes the land period followed by a slight submergence the last events. The fact that the marine deposits overlies land deposits has led the writer to place the recent submergence as subsequent to the land period, and in its turn it to precede the still more recent uplift to present conditions.

It is possible that a double movement would explain all the evidence. Aside from the water-worn boulders capping the foothills south of San Francisquito Creek, the marine deposits noticed are confined to the lower levels, about one hundred feet on the bay side, up to over two hundred feet on the ocean side, and higher still in the bench fillings of the streams running into the bay. This theory would give the following record of events: First, submergence to a depth of from 1600 to 1800 feet. Second, uplift of about 1200 feet. Third, uplift to nearly 400 feet above the present level, according to Prof. Lawson,† followed by long period of subaerial erosion. Fourth, submergence to topographic shore-line of present valley. Fifth, slow uplift to present height. (See fig. 1.)

This theory would account for some of the flooded

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 263.

† Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. of Geol., vol. i, p. 267.

valleys appearing to have been cut out of the eroded pene-plane; it places the tree trunks found in so many of the ravines, and the mastodon bones in the third period.

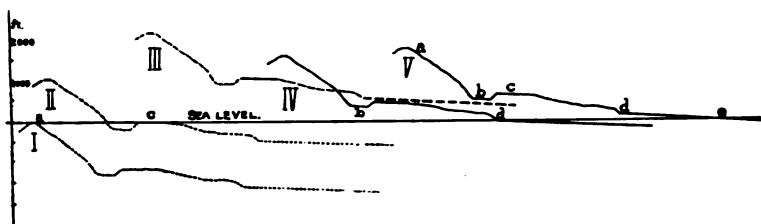


Fig. 1.—Diagram showing movements of the Santa Cruz Mountains during the Quaternary, and the development of the present topographic features. I-V—Successive positions of the mountains. Dotted line—Undeveloped features. Broken line—Partially developed features. Full line—Developed features. a—Main ridge. b—Spring Valley. c—Summit of foot-hills. d—Edge of present valley. e—Shore of San Francisco Bay. NE-SW. section through Belmont. Vertical scale five times horizontal.

*In Los Angeles County.*—In the south part of the State the evidence of recent submergence is in many places very striking. As at Santa Cruz, wave cut terraces and sea-cliffs indicate the various levels at which movement has rested and given time for wave erosion. At San Pedro Hill eleven of these terraces have been counted. In the San Fernando Valley nine were counted, and several noticed in San Gabriel Valley. These terraces have been noticed by nearly all the previous writers who visited the coast of Southern California. Prof. Lawson has given us more accurate knowledge of these terraces at a number of localities, and concludes that the movement has been epirogenic in its character.\*

At San Pedro the most recent deposit, that of the lowest terrace, is quite fossiliferous in a few places. It has already been described in the discussion of the Pliocene of San Pedro. The following shells were collected from this layer:

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 157.

<i>Bulla nebulosa</i> Gould.	<i>Haliotis cracherodii</i> Leach.
<i>Cerithidea californica</i> Haldemann.	<i>Liocardium substriatum</i> Conrad.
<i>Cerostoma nuttalli</i> Conrad.	<i>Ostrea lurida</i> Carpenter.
<i>Chione simillima</i> Sowerby.	<i>Pachydesma crassatelloides</i> Conrad.
<i>Chione succincta</i> Valenciennes.	<i>Pecten æquesulcatus</i> Carpenter.
<i>Chlorostoma gallina</i> .	<i>Schizothærus nuttalli</i> Conrad.
<i>Crepidula excavata</i> Broderip.	

This fauna is very similar to that on the beach below at the present time.

With the exception of one point no trace of a non-conformity was found between the Pliocene and Quaternary at San Pedro Hill. At one point a V-shaped bed of fine gravel appears in the underlying Pliocene. At first glance it looks like an old stream filling; but examined closely, the edges of the gravel bed are not as sharply defined from the rest of the layer as that theory would seem to require. Though the transition is made in a distance of two or three inches, the two deposits seem to blend along that line as though they were local variations of deposition. The resemblance to a stream cut filling is so strong, however, that the writer believes that a more careful examination is required before we can accept Prof. Lawson's theory of the relation of the Pliocene and Quaternary. In brief, that theory is, that the Pliocene was a period of subsidence and the Quaternary a period of elevation.\*

#### IGNEOUS ROCKS.

*Granite.*—The existence of granite just south of the area of the detail map near Point San Pedro has already been mentioned. Until the opportunity has been afforded to make more careful observations on the granite, the writer prefers not to commit himself to any theory as to its age or relations to the other formations.

*Old Eruptives.*—Over much of the country where the

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, p. 57.

metamorphic series is exposed an eruptive rock is very abundant. It is well exposed at Mussel Rock and to the southeast of there, making much of the ridge which runs southeast to San Andreas Lake. Since this paper is concerned chiefly with the Tertiary rocks no attempt was made to map the igneous rock. Its relation to the limestone is shown on the shore at the limestone outcrop in Calera Valley. It is undoubtedly younger. On the east side of San Andreas Lake small exposures show it to be also younger than the phthanites and metamorphic sandstone. It is thus suggested that it may be contemporaneous with the post-Jurassic upheaval.

*Serpentines.*—The abundance and location of the serpentine has been described. The question of its origin remains unanswered. Owing to the interest which has attached to that question the writer gave to the subject some study, but beyond coming to the belief that the bronzite rock so abundant here represents an older form of the serpentine, the serpentine being, according to that theory, simply an alteration product of the old basic eruptive, he has left the problem where he found it. See Dr. Charles Palashe's paper on "The Lherzolite-Serpentine and Associated Rocks of the Potrero, San Francisco."\*

*Merced Eruptives.*—West and south of Stanford University a large sheet of andesite is exposed. It extends from San Francisquito Creek over the foothills nearest the Bay to beyond the Page Mill Road, which runs up Matadero Creek. At its most northern exposure near San Francisquito Creek it is characterized by columnar structure, the columns being vertical where best exposed, the sheet of andesite being horizontal at that point.

On the Page Mill Road it appears to have been cut by later dykes. These dykes, however, preceded the depo-

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. i, No. 5.

sition of the overlying calcareous beds. At the same point an old shore line shows finely, with its *Pholas* borings, its beach strewn with rolled fragments from the cliff of andesite, and the overlying deposit consisting almost entirely of fragments of barnacles.

The rock under the andesite appears somewhat metamorphosed. From fossils collected from above and below the andesite its age is evidently in the Merced period as that has been defined in this paper. The fossils do not show any marked change in the fauna and seem to indicate that the outflow took place during the Merced and not at the end.

Other late eruptives require further study before being reported upon.

#### PALEONTOLOGY.

##### *Distribution.*

*The Californian Province.*— In the present faunas the California province, extending from the Straits of Fuca to Cape San Lucas at the southern end of Lower California, is a well marked province. The provinces north and south overlap to some extent, but taken as a whole the fauna is quite distinct. At the present time this fauna is distinguished by the abundance of *Chitonidæ*, *Patellidæ*, *Haliotidæ*, *Trochidæ* and others.

Aside from the introduced species, the species which are found in both this province and in some Atlantic province are found on the Atlantic side only in northern waters. About fifty species have been noted as occurring in the California province, which have been found in the North Atlantic or northern Europe. Complete lists of the California fauna would probably largely increase that number. A very few of these, as the *Pecten islandicus* Müller, so common in the Merced period near Stanford University, and in the Pliocene elsewhere, are at present found in

the North Atlantic, but are not known living in the Pacific.

Many species are found in Japan and Kamtschatka, which are common on the west coast of North America. Among these may be mentioned: *Amusium caurinum* Gld., *Cardium corbis* Mart., *Crepidula aculeata* Gmel., *Chrysodomus carinatus* Dunker, *Cryptochiton stelleri* Midd., *Glycimeris generosa* Gld., *Laqueus Californicus* Koch., *Leptothyra sanguinea* Cpr., *Lima dehiscens* Con., *Lucina borealis* Linn., *Siliqua patula* Dixon, *Macoma edulis* Nutt., *M. secta* Con., *M. nasuta* Con., *Mytilus edulis* Linn., *Natica clausa* Brod. & Sby., *Placunanomia macrochisma* Desh., *Priene oregonensis* Redf., *Saxidomus nuttalli* Con., *Siphonalia kelletii* Fbs., *Solen siccaricus* Gld., *Tellina bodegensis* Hds.

*Local Divisions.*—On the coast of California the distribution of species, so far as known, suggests several local divisions of the California province. One extending from San Diego to Santa Barbara county. From a list of the Mollusca of Santa Barbara county, by Dr. S. G. Yates,\* it is found that Santa Barbara county is the northern limit of about seventy species, aside from the strictly local fauna. It is also the southern limit of about sixty species. It is next found that the Bay of Monterey marks the northern limit of a large number of species, and suggests a division extending from the Bay of Monterey to Santa Barbara county. It is probable that Santa Catalina Island should be included in this division as well as the Santa Barbara Islands.

From the Bay of Monterey to Bodega Bay seems to mark another division, but the northern limit may be such simply because of lack of observations further north. Little data is at hand on the faunas between Bodega Bay and Washington.

\* Bull. Sta. Barbara Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. i, No. 2, p. 37.

*Santa Catalina Island.*—Prof. Lawson\* has called attention to the fact, that Santa Catalina Island did not apparently share in the Quaternary subsidence. The fauna of this island presents some interesting features, which would seem to confirm Prof. Lawson's deduction.

Thus, by a study of Dr. Cooper's List of California Fossils, 1888, we find five otherwise extinct species from the Pliocene and Quaternary of Santa Barbara, San Pedro and San Diego are living on the island: *Amycla undata* Carpenter, *Daphuella clathrata* Gabb, *Nassa insculpta* Carpenter, *Psephus salmonea* Carpenter, *Solarellia peramabilis* Carpenter. There are also found living on the island and fossil on the coast of the mainland one species, *Cryptodon flexuosus* Montagn, only known elsewhere in the North Atlantic; one, *Lucina borealis* Linneas, known elsewhere only in Arctic waters; one, *Laqueus californicus* Koch, known elsewhere only in the North Pacific. In addition to these, thirteen species, *Bittium asperum* Gabb, *Callista newcombiana* Gabb, *Cardium centiflorum* Carpenter, *Chrysodomus tabulatus* Baird, *Diala acuta* Carpenter, *Leptothyra bacula* Carpenter, *Lucina trunisculpta* Carpenter, *Lunatia pallida* Broderip and Sowerby, *Margarita pupilla* Gould, which are found on or about Santa Catalina Island, are only known elsewhere on the coast to the north; while it forms the northern limit of four species, *Chorus belcheri* Hinds, *Nucula exigua* Sowerby, *Omphalius fuscescens* Philippi, *Ostrea conchaphila* Carpenter.

These facts indicate that the fauna of Catalina Island has been little affected during a time when many species on the mainland have become extinct and others forced to migrate.

The fauna is largely northern though possessing a few

---

\* Univ. of Cal., Bull. Dept. Geol., vol. 1, p. 138.

southern forms. It thus resembles quite strongly the fauna studied at San Pedro and called in this paper Pliocene.

This case is interesting, not alone from showing that the fauna considered Pliocene on the coast of the mainland is still living on or about the island, but from the way the fauna supports the deductions made from the topography and vice versa.

*Quaternary faunas.*—The faunas of the beds recognized as Quaternary are so similar to existing faunas that what has been said about the present distribution of species along the coast will hold for the Quaternary species.

*Pliocene faunas.*—The Pliocene faunas bear quite a striking resemblance to the existing forms of the same region, except that there are present a large number of northern forms with some forms which have since become extinct. Until the Pliocene has been differentiated at Santa Barbara, San Diego and intermediate points, as the writer believes they will be ere long, it will be unsafe to generalize on the local distribution of species.

*Miocene fauna.*—The Miocene fauna, while showing some regional relation to existing faunas, is principally distinguished by its uniformity over the State and its southern character.

*Climatic changes.*—The facts given indicate that during Miocene times a tropical or subtropical climate existed in California. This is followed by a colder climate and the introduction of boreal forms of life. The end of the Ice age, presumably, brings a return of warmer conditions and the northern forms return to the North Pacific, some species suffering extinction under the changed conditions.

The question arises whether the species found in the Pliocene of California, which are at present living in the North Atlantic, have migrated from the Pacific, or whether



they represent southward migrations in both oceans at a time preceding the Ice age. From the occurrence of many of the Pliocene forms of California in the British Crag (Pliocene), it would seem that their distribution is due primarily to pre-glacial migrations.

A comparison of these results with those obtained by a study of fossil vertebrates of California would seem to show a disagreement. Thus Dr. Cooper concludes from the finding of a large species of lion, a llama, a third larger than the living camels, also one smaller, a *Megalomeryx*, another of the camel family, a *Protohippus*, etc., which have been thought to have been of Pliocene age, that the Pliocene of California had a tropical climate.\* Were the Pliocene age of the deposits from which these fossils were obtained determined beyond question, the disagreement would be vital, and the beds described in this paper as Pliocene would probably have to be considered post-Pliocene.

In the first place, if the deduction upon the age of the lower beds of the Merced series made in this paper is correct, it seems probable that many other beds in the State which have been considered Pliocene may prove to be Miocene. Some of the beds from which the vertebrate fossils have been described may be among the number.

Again, the few vertebrate remains found by the writer were none of them in the beds described here as Pliocene. Elephant remains were found at two places in the Quaternary. Sharks teeth were found at two places in the beds assigned to the top of the Miocene; those previously reported have been called Pliocene. Whale bones from several localities were found in the Miocene, these also have previously been quoted only from the Pliocene.

---

\* Proc. Cal. Acad. of Sci., vol. v, p. 390.

Another argument of little value, but suggestive, is the possible contemporaneity of the basaltic outflow near the top of the Miocene in the Santa Cruz Mountains with some of the volcanic outflows in the northern and eastern part of the State. Several of the Pliocene vertebrates are described as from under the lava.

There seems to be some ground, therefore, for suspecting that many, if not all, of these tropical vertebrates may ultimately prove to be of Miocene age.

#### RELATIONS BETWEEN LIVING AND TERTIARY FAUNAS.

Notwithstanding all the evidence of repeated earth movements and climatic changes, molluscan forms have been very persistent in the California Tertiary and Quaternary. In Dr. Cooper's list of California fossils of 1888, thirty-two species are quoted as running from the Miocene to the present, and the determinations of this paper have largely increased that number by making many species Miocene which had previously been thought to go back not farther than the Pliocene. In the same list 118 species are reported from the Pliocene to the present; this also would be largely increased by recent data. From the same source 331 are quoted as found in the Quaternary and living.

If to these figures be added the species which range from the Miocene to the Pliocene or to the Quaternary and those ranging from the Pliocene through the Quaternary, it will be evident that the dividing of the Tertiary and post-Tertiary strata into zones or minor groups will be a difficult, if not impossible, work from the paleontological standpoint. It is probably that fact more than any other that has kept the Tertiary stratigraphy so long in confusion.

*Changes in species.*—One of the most interesting fea-

tures of the study of the paleontology of the Tertiary and post-Tertiary of California is in studying the changes which have taken place in species which did not migrate, or in tracing the relation between living and old or extinct species of the same type. Lack of time and lack of material have prevented studying this subject as the writer had hoped to do. The few notes given are those taken down in determining the fossils. These notes will be given under the descriptive paleontology, but a few instances of such changes are noted at this point.

Thus, *Cardium corbis* Martyn and *Cardium meekianum* Gabb, appear to grade into each other in such a way as to suggest that *C. corbis* is simply the living representative of *C. meekianum*, no break coming between them. In the Pliocene at San Pedro is a *Chlorostoma* which agrees perfectly with *C. funebre* A. Adams, except that the last coil is sculptured with a number of strong revolving ribs, the recent species usually having only two, the anterior one rather faint, and a few obsolete ribs. A large number of recent and fossil forms were examined without showing any intermediate specimens.

A comparative study of *Crepidula grandis* Middendorf with *C. rugosa* Nuttall and *C. excavata* Broderip may show a very close connection. The Miocene forms of *Lunatia lewisii* Gould are found to differ from the living in uniformly lacking the constriction near the suture, which is so marked in large living specimens and upon which Gould lays great stress in his description of the species. The Pliocene specimens of *Monoceras engonatum* Conrad differ from those living along the coast to-day in being from one and one-half to double the size. The same thing is true of some of the Purpuras.

## SUMMARY.

The salient points of this paper are :

1. The description of the conglomerate and sandstone formation underlying the Monterey series.
2. The description of transition beds between the Monterey and Merced series.
3. Fixing the ages of the Merced and Post-Merced uplifts in southern and northern California.
4. Outlining the Quaternary history of the region about San Francisco Bay.
5. Studies in the Neocene changes in the faunal geography of the California coast.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
Introduction.....	273
Topography and Physical Geography .....	273
Previous writers.....	279
Beechey, Tyson, Trask, Dana, Blake, Whitney, Becker, Cooper, Fairbanks, Lawson .....	279
General Geology .....	283
Formations represented.....	283
Distribution of the formations.....	284
Stratigraphical relations of the formations .....	285
General structure.....	288
Columnar section of the Santa Cruz Mountains.....	291
Detailed Stratigraphy.....	292
Limestone.....	292
Lithology .....	292
Distribution.....	292
Relations and age.....	293
The Phthanite or Radiolarian Chert.....	293
Lithology .....	293
Occurrence.....	294
Relations and age.....	295
The Metamorphic Sandstone .....	295
Lithology.....	295
Occurrence.....	297
Relation.....	297
Correlation.....	297
The Pescadero Series.....	298
Lithology and stratigraphy.....	300
Occurrence.....	304
Relations .....	304
Correlation.....	305
The Monterey-Merced Period.....	307
The Monterey Series.....	309
Lithology.....	309
Occurrence .....	310
Relations.....	311
Correlation.....	311
The Merced Series.....	312
Petrography.....	313
Stratigraphy.....	315
Section on Seven-Mile Beach .....	316
Distribution.....	321
Relations .....	322
Structure.....	324

	Page.
Correlation.....	326
Relations of the Fauna.....	328
Structure and relations of uppermost beds.....	335
Merced series at San Fernando Pass.....	337
Summary.....	338
The Pliocene of San Pedro.....	339
Santa Barbara and San Diego.....	346
Japan.....	346
The Quaternary.....	347
Quaternary of Mussel Rock.....	347
South of Point San Pedro.....	349
Along the Bay of San Francisco.....	349
Deposits in hills near Seven Mile Beach.....	350
In Los Angeles county.....	355
Igneous Rocks.....	356
Granite.....	356
Old eruptives.....	356
Serpentines.....	357
Miocene eruptives.....	357
Paleontology.....	358
Distribution.....	358
The Californian province.....	358
Local divisions.....	359
Santa Catalina Island.....	360
Quaternary faunas.....	361
Pliocene faunas.....	361
Miocene fauna.....	361
Climatic changes.....	361
Relations between Living and Tertiary Faunas.....	363
Changes in species.....	363

## CHANGES IN FAUNA AND FLORA OF CALIFORNIA.— ON THE POWER OF ADAPTATION IN INSECTS.

BY H. H. BEHR.

The power of adaptation to new circumstances plays a most prominent part in the changes that take place in the fauna and flora of newly settled countries.

It is chiefly the want of this power that causes the disappearance of types which were characteristic to districts before the harmony of organic life was disturbed by the interference of man.

To illustrate the disappearance of such characteristic features, it is only necessary to mention two instances, which all old inhabitants will confirm as soon as their attention is directed to them.

Up to the year 1856 a considerable part of the neighborhood of San Francisco was covered by a chaparral consisting almost exclusively of *Ceanothus thyrsiflorus*. Part of this formerly impenetrable thicket has been removed by human agency, and to a great extent has been replanted by our California *Cupressus macrocarpa*, *Pinus insignis*, Australian *Acaciæ* and *Eucalypti*. The more remote part of this thicket, where human interference was not directly at work, still exists, but in another shape, the *Ceanothus* being replaced by *Silybum Marianum*, a thistle with large blotched leaves, originally at home in Mediterranean Europe.

Another instance of similar nature is the striking change that has taken place in our aquatic vegetation. Our brooks and pools, as far as sewerage does not disable them to support phanerogamic vegetation, at present are covered by the luxuriant growth of an African weed, the *Cotula coronopifolia*, the round, yellow heads of which are now familiar to the most superficial observer. Old inhabitants will recollect the beautifully varied carpet

produced by a graceful waterfern, the *Azolla Caroliniana*, that covered the water now monopolized by the luxuriant but coarse weed—the *Cotula*.

In both instances it was not so much direct interference that changed the character of the vegetation, but a certain inability of the native vegetation to conform to altered conditions of things.

There is a series of phenomena in the complex system of changes that follows the occupation of new territories which practically as well as theoretically is of great importance. It is a series of changes that gradually establish themselves in the relations between the vegetable kingdom and the insect world.

In new countries we find a certain harmony in these relations. Undisturbed nature characterizes itself by a greater variety of species than those exhibited in the agricultural stage, when the battle for existence has begun to thin out the original inhabitants of the soil. Another peculiarity of this undisturbed state is a certain equilibrium in the number of individuals of the different species, amongst whom there is no preponderation of species, otherwise than a very rare and even then a very transitory one.

The exclusive cultivation of agricultural plants and domestic animals proves a first cause of long series of effects, of complications, modifying each other. For instance, the planting of extensive orchards has favored an increase of those insect species that live on different varieties of fruit trees, and that formerly had a more or less precarious existence on wild species of the same order, mixed up with a forest vegetation of orders that do not favor the multiplication of insect species, depending exclusively on species related to certain fruit trees.

This; of course, is changed after some time, when such



fruit trees are grown to the exclusion of other species forming, so to say, a forest of their own.

We will at present refer to a single group of insects, the Coccides, and especially the species of *Lecanium* and its allied genera, which in common life are comprised under the name "scalebug." All these insects produce a sticky exudation, which partly hardens into the protecting scale from which the group received its vernacular name, partly it covers leaf and branch in form of a kind of viscosity.

This viscosity again retains the spores of minute parasitic fungi of different varieties, one of the most common forms being the *Capnodium*, and we soon will observe a sootlike substance covering many leaves in our orchards as a concomitant of the scalebug. Under ordinary circumstances but few spores out of a million reach their destination, that is a spot favorable to their development. But with the facilities offered by the sticky surface of leaves that are infested by the scalebug and the number of individuals that have already developed and have matured their spores, the number of germs floating in the air becomes such that the chances for the development of the parasites become more and more favorable; and as the *Capnodium*, the vegetable parasite, is but little dependent on the species of plant on which it develops, soon begins to infest the forests, as well as orchards and hedges.

As most of our forest trees, being evergreen, never shed their leaves at once, the foliage of these evergreens has ample time to foster and breed on their surfaces, roughened by *Lecanium* and *Capnodium*, other fungoid growths, more detrimental to vegetation than the unsightly but comparatively harmless *Capnodium*.

Forms of *Uredo* will pass their dimorphic stage the

to attack afterwards, in their Puccinia stage, grass and cereals; Rhytisma and Dædalea spores carried in the feathers of birds will be carried from tree to tree and by a slow but sure process will kill the giants of the forest. This is one of the causes that but seldom you find a healthy Madroña tree in the neighborhood of cultivated land and that the Sycamores at Niles Station are dying away.

Up to this point it is easy enough to classify the phenomena and derive them from a common source, but further on the effects become modified by the consequences of other changes that have taken place in the relation of the different forms of organic life. The agency still exists and marches on although we loose sight of the Ariadne thread, which we followed into the labyrinth of co-operating and antagonistic causes. We soon loose sight of the wave of the streamlet after its having joined the waters of the river bed.

The circumstances mentioned here form only part of a general system of changes that have taken place in organic life since the settlement of this country.

One of the most remarkable features of these changes is the degree of ability in the different species that form part of our flora and fauna to adapt themselves to altered circumstances, and the methods by which they adapt themselves.

We will consider here a few cases that were easy to follow up:

1. *Danaïs Plexippus*, a butterfly, common nearly through this whole continent and lately emigrated into the Sandwich Islands, New Zealand and Queensland. The insect was rare in the vicinity of San Francisco up to the year 1856, when suddenly a great number of this showy butterfly appeared in the streets of San Francisco. The caterpillar feeds exclusively on different Asclepiadace-

ous plants (called milkweed), which type does not grow on this side of the bay. In the following year I found a great number of the larva on *Asclepias fascicularis* growing on marshy grounds near Brooklyn, then called San Antonio. Some years afterwards I found the caterpillar in a garden in San Francisco on an exotic plant of the *Asclepias* family, *Gomphocarpus Curassavicus*.

From that time the butterfly has visited our streets every fall, and swarms of this insect working against the western current of air, peculiar to our summer months, come out to the lighthouse, where they disappear, probably drowned in the ocean.

Since the year 1880 they have not visited the city, which omission easily could be accounted for by the circumstance that the marsh where their food plant, the *Asclepias* formerly grew, was converted into fields and orchards.

In this instance the insect has but little power of adaptation to new food, because it has shown itself dependent upon plants of the milkweed family and became locally extinct, at least temporarily in a district where the ground containing the milkweed was ploughed over. But, on the other hand, it has shown wonderful powers of adaptation to different climates; proof of it, its wide geographical range and the colonies formed in countries beyond the sea, where it probably has been carried in its chrysalis state in the ballast of vessels.

2. *Pyrameis Cardui*, the most cosmopolitan butterfly in existence, of an almost unlimited power of adaptation because with the sole exception of the real tropics, Australia and the regions beyond the Arctic circle, it exists everywhere. Even the Australian species, *Pyrameis Kershawii*, by some authorities is considered identical and not merely related.

In regard to food the larva prefers thistles, but will feed on all other Compositæ, Malvaceæ and Urticaceæ, in our Golden Gate Park even on *Lupinus*. It conforms to most climates and very different circumstances. It has a single generation in Lapland and I have counted five generations in California. With all this the insect is less common in California than its near relation,

3. *Pyrameis Carye*, which is the most common of the series, but seems to be restricted to our coast as the Chilean specimens that I have seen, exhibit constant and well marked differences. The larva proves the same power of adaptation as its congener by feeding on Urticaceæ, Malvaceæ, Compositæ, etc., but its limited geographical distribution speaks against a facility of the species to adapt itself to changed climatic circumstances or inconveniences of travel.

4. *Pyrameis Hunteri* or *Virginienensis* feeds in California exclusively on Compositæ. It is here the rarest of the three congeners, but is common in the Atlantic States from where it extends as far as Buenos Ayres. So its adaptive power to new food plants is less than that to climatic changes.

In general the power of adaptation is greater amongst the Heterocera than amongst the Rhopalocera, of which several species have been lost to our neighborhood by ploughing or building of grounds formerly grown over by *Lupinus Chamissonis*.

On the other hand one of the East India silkworms, *Saturnia Cynthia*, has shown great adaptation powers in its conforming itself to different climates and no power whatever in adapting itself to a new variety of food. The insect has escaped from zoological gardens and experimental stations and established itself in different countries like an indigenous species, but, as far as I could ascer-

tain, it feeds exclusively on *Ailanthus glandulosa*, which by some strange coincidence has been introduced as an ornamental tree into America and into Europe. Without this coincidence the insect would have perished for want of food in its larva state and would not have derived any advantage from its adaptability to different climates.

*Deilephila lineata* possesses the advantage of easy adaptation to climate and to food, combined with the enormous power of locomotion peculiar to its class. It is generally considered indigenous to the old and the new world, but as its organization excludes it entirely from the circum-polar regions it is evident that there must exist another center from which the species has spread. The insect is considerably more common in America than in Europe. Our specimens are larger and show their greater vitality by their power of adaptation in the larva state.

I infer from these circumstances that the original center from which this showy species spread is on our continent and not in Europe, where the species is comparatively rare, when on our continent it has occasionally developed into what was supposed to be an insect pest, but owing to the very transitory nature of its devastations, can be considered only a fright. The original food of the larva is probably Onagraceæ, which group of plants is much affected by the congeners of the *Deilephila* in other climates. In California it shows a predilection for foreign plants of the same order. It prefers for instance the *Fuchsia* cultivated in our gardens to our native *Oenothera*, *Godetia*, *Boisduvalia*, etc., without neglecting them entirely. It has also adapted itself to *Rumex* and *Polygonum* to Purslane and its relations, *Claytonia* and *Calandrinia*. It has been discovered in great numbers by Mrs. Brandegee in the Gila desert, feeding on a species of Lupine, and has occasionally frightened our winegrowers by attacking,

company with the larva of *Chærocampa Achæmon*, the grapevine. In regard to the latter circumstance, I have to take the part of the *Deilephila* larva, as much more mischief is done by the *Chærocampa*, which feeds exclusively on the grapevine, when *Deilephila* generally prefers the weeds of the vineyard.

The caterpillar is frequently mistaken for the army-worm, which term is correctly applied to the larvæ of different *Agrotides*, which are much smaller but considerably more dangerous than the formidably looking *Deilephila*, whose devastations are exceedingly transitory.

The Indians eat the caterpillar, and that to my opinion is another proof of its American birthright, as all savages avoid eating animals which they do not know for generations.

I have here to mention another insect, which, originally very rare, gradually has developed into an insect pest, without possessing any advantages in regard to locomotion, nor powers for adaptation in regard to food or climate.

It is *Phryganidia Californica*, a type most interesting to the student of systematic entomology, but without any attraction as to beauty.

This insect feeds on oaks, formerly exclusively on live-oaks, but since these oaks have diminished in number, in proportion to the insect having multiplied the larva has begun to invade *lobata* and *Kelloggii*, but there its power of adaptation to new food stops.

I do not know how many generations in a year are produced by the insect. I have counted four, but am certain there is at least one more.

In consequence of these many generations the destruction of leaves extends over the whole year, and the poor tree has scarcely produced a new crop of leaves, when it

is stripped again by a new generation, so that many live oaks in our surroundings die by exhaustion.

*Phryganidia Californica* was formerly very rare, and it was not before the year 1859 that I could add the female to my collection. But from that year the *Phryganidia* constantly has gained ground, which circumstance has to be accounted for chiefly by the decrease in the number of insect-feeding birds. The group of the warblers (*Muscicapa*) was formerly well represented on the peninsula and around the bay, but at present most species of these birds have become very rare, some of them being entirely lost to our neighborhood.

Wherever the small bird is protected, as for instance in the Golden Gate Park, the liveoak is free from the *Phryganidia* and grows well, only being plagued by fungous growths like the *Capnodium*, where the groves by the dense growth shut out air and light.

The introduction of the English sparrow has made matters worse, because the sparrow is himself a very poor insect-feeder, but, by pugnaciousness and a certain social organization of his own, he manages to drive away the real insect-feeders, warblers, titmice and swallows, and in this way has become the protector of several of our insect pests. He is a bird of great power of adaptation but of no utility whatever, and in very short time will serve as another living proof how easy it is to disturb the natural relation of things and how difficult to restore

## THE FISHES OF SINALOA.\*

BY DAVID STARR JORDAN,

Assisted by

EDWIN CHAPIN STARKS, GEORGE BLISS CULVER AND THOMAS MARION WILLIAMS.

[With Plates xxvi-lv.]

The Mexican State of Sinaloa lies along the east shore of the Gulf of California, mostly to the north of the Tropic of Cancer, extending from Rio Fuerte on the north, which separates it from Sonora, to the northwest boundary of Jalisco. The greatest length of the State along the coast is about 325 miles. The land forms an irregular and broken slope from the high table-lands and cliffs of the Sierra Madre on the east downward to the coast. Down this slope flow several streams of clear water, which acquire great volume in the rainy season (June to November) and which dwindle rapidly in the dry season of the winter. The coast line is very irregular, being formed of rocky islands, mostly of volcanic origin, and of abrupt cliffs or "rincones," the terminations of hills or spurs from the Sierra Madre. Between these are long curved sand beaches, and occasionally sand-spits across the mouth of some estuary which is thus converted into a lagoon. The water of the sea off the coast is very clear. The bottom is very irregular, as is the contour of the shore.

The chief port of Sinaloa is Mazatlan. This city of about 20,000 inhabitants lies on a peninsula between the Estuary or Astillero de Mazatlan on the south and a curving bay known as the Puerto Viejo on the north. On this peninsula are two considerable headlands, Nevería on the north and Vijia on the southwest, between which is a sand beach, facing the west, noted for its high surf, for

---

\* Contributions to Biology from the Hopkins Seaside Laboratory of the Leland Stanford Jr. University. No. 1.



which it is named las Olas Altas. North of Puerto Viejo at a distance of about seven miles, are three large rock islands, very much alike, close together and in a right line, known as the three Venados. Opposite them on the shore is a similar headland, Camarron. About all the headlands and islands are many rock-pools and basins left filled with water by receding tides. Beyond the extremity of Vijia is a tall conical island, over 500 feet in height, known as Creston. This is surmounted by a lighthouse and is the most conspicuous land mark of the harbor of Mazatlan. North of Creston lie a number of large barren rocks of white volcanic rock, known collectively as Islas Blancas. The scanty harbor of Mazatlan lies to the south of Vijia and Creston, between them and the Isla de los Chivos and Isla de las Piedras. It ends in a long deep winding channel, known as the Astillero or Estuary, which extends around the south side of the city, with many muddy arms lined with Mangrove bushes, then turns to the south, forming for some ten miles the narrow channel between Isla de las Piedras and the mainland. No fresh waters of importance flow into the Astillero and the tides form strong currents as the waters pass in and out.

At Altata, in the northern part of Sinaloa, is a small harbor, the port of the capital City of Culiacan.

Of the several rivers in the State, only one, Rio Presidio or Rio de Mazatlan, was visited by us. This is a swift clear stream, rising in the mountains. At Presidio and Villa Union, where it was visited by us, it flows rapidly over gravel, being in January some three rods wide and rarely more than two feet deep.

The fishes of Sinaloa are known chiefly from the collections made by Dr. Charles H. Gilbert in the winter of 1881. Under the auspices of the U. S. Fish Commission

ert spent six weeks at Mazatlan where he secured on of about 180 species, of which number about e new to science. These were described by and Gilbert in the Proceedings of the U. S. Na-useum in 1881, the typical specimens being de- the Museum at Washington. Previous to this mber of specimens had been sent, by collectors visited Mazatlan and Altata, to the Museum at where they were described by Dr. Franz Stein- and to Berlin where they were recorded by Pro- ters.

quent to the visit of Dr. Gilbert, collections were Mazatlan and Presidio by Mr. Alphonse Forrer, anta Cruz, California. Most of these were sent S. National Museum, where they were described resent writer. A few specimens were also sent itish Museum.

ember, 1894, through the kindly interest of Mr. Hopkins of Menlo Park, California, and under ces of the Hopkins Seaside Laboratory, a branch eland Stanford Jr. University, an expedition to Mazatlan for the purpose of collecting fishes. in charge of David S. Jordan, assisted by George er and Edwin C. Starks. In addition, Mr. M. Williams, Mr. Norman B. Scofield and Mr. Richardson accompanied the expedition as vol- ssistants, with Frank H. Lamb as botanist, and rge B. Seward as herpetologist.

onth, Dec. 24, 1894 to Jan. 25, 1895, was spent lan in the collection of fishes. One hundred y-five species were obtained, of which twenty- n to be new to science, besides two species from A full series of the specimens obtained is in the of Leland Stanford Jr. University. Other series

nearly complete have been sent to the British Museum and to the Museums at Vienna and Berlin. Partial series are in the Academy of Sciences at San Francisco and in the U.S. National Museum. It is evident that the list here given is by no means a complete record of the fishes of Mazatlan. Doubtless all the species enumerated from Mazatlan by Gilbert, Jenkins and Evermann, and by Gilbert and others from Lower California, will ultimately be found in this region. Every day spent at Mazatlan either by Gilbert or by ourselves brought some addition to the list, and the deep water fishes have not been studied at all.

Besides our obligations to Mr. Hopkins, and to the volunteer assistants above named, the writers wish to express their especial indebtedness for local assistance to Mr. George Warren Rogers, a scholarly physician resident in Mazatlan; to Señor Ygnacio Moreno, the leading fisherman of the port, whose efforts in aiding our work were wearying. We also owe many favors to Messrs. William W. Felton, Bert L. Smith, John L. Kendall and J. R. Peppy, American residents in Mazatlan. From Dr. Charles H. Gilbert, in whose laboratory the present paper has been written, we have received much valuable aid in many ways.

The plates accompanying this paper have been drawn by Miss Anna L. Brown, artist of the Hopkins Laboratory.

The following species are here described as new to science. The numbers after each name are those borne by the type specimens on the register of the Museum of Leland Stanford Jr. University.

*Pristis zephyreus* Jordan & Starks. (Skin.)

*Narcine entemedor* Jordan & Starks. 1699.

*Urolophus rogersi* Jordan & Starks. 1700.

*Urolophus umbrifer* Jordan & Starks.

*Pteroplatea rava* Jordan & Starks. 1587.

- Myxobolus gilberti* Jordan & Williams. 1666, 1667, 1668.  
*Myxobolus azureus* Jordan & Williams. 1575.  
*Myxobolus scofieldi* Jordan & Culver. 2941.  
*Myxobolus presidionis* Jordan & Culver. 2687.  
*Myxobolus starksii* Jordan & Culver. 2686.  
*Myxobolus* Jordan & Culver. 2890, 2954, 1695.  
*Myxobolus evermanni* Jordan & Culver. 2688.  
*Myxobolus crystallina* Jordan & Culver. 2685.  
*Myxobolus sinaloæ* Jordan & Starks. 1720.  
*Myxobolus medusicola* Jordan & Starks. 2645.  
*Myxobolus hopkinsi* Jordan & Starks. 1563.  
*Myxobolus paloma* Jordan & Starks. 2690.  
*Myxobolus culveri* Jordan & Starks. 2691.  
*Myxobolus perca venadorum* Jordan & Starks. (British Museum.)  
*Myxobolus perca boulengeri* Jordan & Starks. 1621.  
*Myxobolus on opalescens* Jordan & Starks. 2963.  
*Myxobolus bathodon azurissimus* Jordan & Starks. 1636, 2895, 1610.  
*Myxobolus crestonis* Jordan & Starks. 2899.  
*Myxobolus naufragium* Jordan & Starks. 1656.  
*Myxobolus theostoma* Jordan & Starks.  
*Myxobolus anglicola* Jordan & Starks. 3095.  
*Myxobolus a mystes* Jordan & Starks. 1616, 1617, 2919, 1501.  
*Myxobolus williamsi* Jordan & Culver. 2943.  
*Myxobolus listis reddingi* Jordan & Richardson.  
*Myxobolus s armiger* Jordan & Richardson.

### Family GINGLYMOSTOMIDÆ.

#### *Ginglymostoma cirratum* (Gmelin.) GATA.

large specimens, respectively five and six feet in length, were taken. These agree fairly with published descriptions, except that the black spots scattered over the body are very small and pepper-like. It is possible that these spots vanish with age, and that *Ginglymostoma* Poey, the unspotted form, is the adult of the other. This species was obtained by Dr. Gilbert, at Mazatlan, Sonora.

## Family GALEIDÆ.

2. *Galeus lunulatus* (Jordan & Gilbert). GATO.

Rather common at Mazatlan, where the original types were obtained by Dr. Gilbert.

3. *Galeocerdo tigrinus* Müller & Henle.

Recorded by Dr. Gilbert, from Mazatlan and from San José de Guatemala; not seen by us. It has not been compared with the Brazilian type of the species.

4. *Scoliodon longurio* (Jordan & Gilbert).

Rather common in the harbor at Mazatlan, where the original types were taken by Dr. Gilbert, who also found the species at Panama.

5. *Carcharhinus æthalous* Jordan & Gilbert.

Original described from Mazatlan; not seen by us. Also recorded by Dr. Gilbert, from Panama. It is not likely that *Carcharhinus limbatus* occurs on the Pacific Coast. Probably this related species has been mistaken for it.

6. *Carcharhinus lamiella* (Jordan & Gilbert).

A very young specimen with a deformed tail was obtained by us at Mazatlan, the first record of the species from that port.

7. *Carcharhinus fronto* Jordan & Gilbert.

This large shark is not uncommon about Mazatlan, where the original types were taken by Dr. Gilbert. Many specimens were seen by us, but the species is said to be common in the surf about the Olas Altas. It is said that during the time that Mazatlan was occupied by French soldiers a number of these were killed by the sharks while bathing in the surf.

## Family SPHYRNIDÆ.

*Sphyrna tiburo* (Linnæus). CORNUDA.

specimen obtained by us at Mazatlan. It was not  
d by Dr. Gilbert; this being the first record on the  
Coast of America of this common Atlantic species.  
ecimen seems to agree fully with an example from

*Sphyrna tudes* (Cuvier). CORNUDA.

rare at Mazatlan, where specimens were obtained  
Gilbert, and one by the Hopkins expedition.

*Sphyrna zygaena* Linnæus. CORNUDA.

mon in the sea about Mazatlan. Three young  
ens taken by us. Also recorded by Dr. Gilbert  
Mazatlan and Panama.

## Family PRISTIDIDÆ.

*Pristis zephyreus* Jordan & Starks n. sp. PEZ DE  
SPADA.

ut to nostrils, 3 in length to base of caudal; breadth  
at anterior end between first two pairs of teeth  
readth of its base behind the last pairs; teeth on  
enchant behind, arranged in 22 pairs; hinder teeth  
part, the interspaces 5 times their base; posterior  
turned slightly backward, a groove on their posterior  
front teeth not quite half as long as the saw is  
at their base; distance between first and second  
three times base of first. (Other specimens exam-  
or us by Dr. G. W. Rogers show 18 to 21 pairs of

Eye equal to spiracle, contained 3 times in base  
just behind last pair of teeth; width of mouth a little  
r than base of saw; mouth with about 65 series of  
teeth; slant height of pectoral in front, a little more

than half distance from tip of snout to mouth. Dorsal sub-equal; first dorsal inserted in advance of ventrals about half its base over ventrals; caudal, with a lower lobe, which is equal to slant height of pectoral; tail with a keel on side.

Color, plain olive grey above, light below.

Measurements—Length, 50 inches; caudal, 7 inches; pectoral, 7 inches; dorsal front,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches; snout with one nostril, 11 inches.

Type—A skin in L. S. Jr. Univ. Museum.

Common in brackish waters at the mouth of the Rio Presidio, where one fine specimen was obtained. This species is also recorded (as *Pristis perroteti*) by Dr. Gilbert from Mazatlan, and by Dr. Günther from Chiapan. Dr. Günther identifies this species with *Pristis perroteti* described by Müller & Henle, from the Senegal River. In view of the great difference in the fauna of the Gulf of California from that of Equatorial Africa, this identification may be questioned, especially as there are several details in which the description of *Pristis perotteti* differs from our fish.

We append the description of Müller & Henle, as also the descriptions given by Latham of his *Pristis antiquorum* and *Pristis pectinatus*, together with our account of the common saw fish of the Gulf of Mexico, usually and probably correctly identified as *Pristis pectinatus* Latham.

The following is the original description of

“Spec. 4. *Pristis Perotteti*, N.

Kopf. “Die Form des Kopfes und der Naslöcher wie *Pristis antiquorum*. Die Säge läuft nach vorn sehr allmählig spitz zu. Sie ist an der Basis 1 Zoll 7 Linien, an der Spitze zwischen den beiden letzten Zähnen 10 Linien breit, 19 Zähne jederseits. Die hintersten Zähne sind kurz, wahrscheinlich abgenutzt. Die vordersten sind etwas breiter als die Hälfte der Breite der Säge, alle am hintern Rand gerinnt. Die hintern Zähne stehen weit aus einander, um 5–6 Mal die Breite des Zahns. Die vordersten sind einander etwas mehr

hert. Die Distanz zwischen den beiden letzten ist nicht ganz  
al so breit als die Basis des Zahns. Alle Zähne nur wenig nach  
en geneigt.

Die obere Nasenklappe reicht mit ihrem innern Rande bis zum  
rn Nasenwinkel. Die Zähne sind grösser als bei *Pristis anti-*  
rum, 60-70 in einer Reihe.

Die Brustflossen vom Kopf scharf abgesetzt. Erste Rücken-  
e mit der Hälfte ikrer Basis vor den Bauchflossen. Schwanz-  
e mit kurzem aber deutlichem untern Lappen.

rbe wie *Pristis antiquorum*.

Von der Spitze der Sage zur Mitte zwischen den

ssern Naswinkeln.....	11''	6'''
den Naslöchern zum Maul.....	1''	10'''
Maul zum After.....	11''	
After zur Schwanzflosse.....	8''	
ge der Schwanzflosse.....	5''	6'''
te der Sage in der Mitte.....	1''	2'''
ge des Längsten Zahns.....		6'''
te desselben.....		1½'''
anz der Naslöcher.....	2''	
te des Maules.....	2''	
Aus dem Senegal. Soll nur im süsssen Wasser leben.		
Exemplar ♂ trocken in Paris durch Perottet."		
(Müller & Henle, Plagiostomen, p. 108.)		

the work of Latham we take the following de-  
of his

*antiquorum*:

*pinis validis utrinque* 18-24. Tab. 26, f. i.

*istis*, Lin. Syst. Nat. I., p. 401, 15. Faun. Suec. 297.

. Ad Fr. I., p. 52. Mull. Lin. Th. 3, Tab. ii, f. 2 (spin. 18).

. Lin. I., p. 1494, 15. Fab. Fn. Groenl., 130, 91, Mull.

.r., p. 38, 319. Klein. Miss. Pisc. 3, p. 12, No. ii, tab. 3, f. 1, 2.  
ullus.)

Hist., lib. 9, cap. 2. Clus. Ex., tab. 14, p. 136 (spin. 20).

ov. Cet., p. 692. Will. Ichth., p. 61, Tab. B. 9, fig. 5 (fig. Clusii).

Syn. Pisc., p. 23. Olear. Mus., p. 41, t. 26, f. i. Rondel. Pisc. 487.

., t. in p. 66 (Langue de Serpent).

boin, p. 33, t. 19, f. 52. Bloch, Fisch. Deutsch., p. 37, t. 120.

Terre Ant., p. 207 (Spadon). Bonann. Mus. Kirch., t. 288, t. 21.

net de Ste. Genev., t. p. 100. Brouss. Act. Par. 1780, p. 671.

Scie.) Pis. Ind. Occ., p. 51. Marcgr. Bras., p. 158 (Araguagua).

nov. Zooph., p. 33. Arted. Syn. 66, Id. Syn. 93. Brown. Jam.

8, I.



## HABITAT IN OCEANO.

"Totum corpus ad 15 pedes longum, supra nigricans, seu leucophagum, abdomine albicante. Caput antice planum. Rostrum ad 5 pedes longum, spinis validis numero utrinque 18-24. Os dentibus granulosum instructum. Oculi magni iride aurea. Pone oculos foramina duo oblonga. Spiracula quinque. Pinna dorsalis prima ventralibus opposita, altera infra primam & caudæ apicem media. Pectorales latæ longæque. Cauda brevior quam congeribus.

This species and the following grow to the largest size of any which have yet come under the inspection of the naturalist, some specimens measuring 15 feet in length.

The head is rather flat at top, the eyes large, with yellow irides, beneath which is a hole, which some have supposed may lead to an organ of hearing."

\* Nos foramina hæc meatus auditórios esse credimus. Willughb.

The mouth is well furnished with teeth, but they are blunt, serving rather to bruise its prey than to divide it by cutting. Before the mouth are two other foramina, supposed to be the nostrils. The rostrum, beak or snout, is in general about one-third of the total length of the fish, and contains in some eighteen, in others as far as twenty-three or twenty-four spines on each side; these are very stout, much thicker at the back part, and channelled, inclining to an edge forwards. The fins are seven in number, two dorsal, placed at some distance from each other; two pectoral, take rise just behind the breathing-holes, which are five in number; two ventral, situated almost underneath the first dorsal; and lastly the caudal, occupying the tail both above and beneath, but longest on the upper part. The general color of the body is a dull grey, or brownish, growing paler as it approaches the belly, where it is nearly white." (*Latham, Trans. Linn. Soc.*, 1794, p. 277.)

Mr. Latham thus describes his

"*Pristis pectinatus*:"

*Pr. rostro spinis angustioribus utrinque ad 34. Tab. 26, fig. 2.*

*Pristis* seu *Serra*, Gesner Aq., fig. in p. 728 (spin. 34), *Id. Ic. Au.*, p. 10.

*Mus. Besler*, tab. 17, f. 3 (spin. 28). *Id. f. i* (caput, spinis, 28).

*Aldr. Cet. f.*, p. 692. *Johnst. Pisc.*, p. 8, t. iii (spin. 28). *Id.*

*Anat.*, p. 466, t. 49, f. 13. *Bloch, Deutsch. p.* 37, t. 120 (rostrum, 4).

*Knorr, Delic.*, p. 56, t. H. 4. *Olear. Kunst.*, p. 33, t. 2.

*i. Pontop. Hist. Norv. ii*, p. 240. (spin. 25.)

## HABITAT IN OCEANO.

Corpus a priore non multum differt. Rostri spinæ longiores, & multo validæ, numero variant a 25 usque ad 34. Pinnæ posticæ magis excavatæ.

This and the former species have been confounded hitherto by naturalists.

be certain that any others have been observed by them; and if we are by their figures of each, it should seem that the first described is most plentiful. That figured in Gesner is far from a bad representation, and the one engraved by Knorr in his *Deliciæ* is sufficiently

This species differs from the first, in having the snout more in proportion at the base, and the whole of it more slender in all respects; whereas the first is very broad at the base, and tapers considerably thence to the point. The spines on each side also are longer and slender, and vary from 24 to 34 in the different specimens; we have been informed of one which contained no less than 35 spines on each side of the snout; but we must confess that we have never been able enough to have seen such a specimen. This is supposed to be of great size as the former, and in the general make and shape of the body does not materially differ." (*Latham*, Trans. Linn. Soc., 1778.)

The following description of *Pristis pectinatus* Latham (*Pristis granulosa* Bloch & Schneider) is taken from a specimen two feet long, from Key West, Fla.:

Length to nasal-lobes, 3 in length of body to base of caudal; width of head at end of saw between first two pairs of teeth, equal to the interorbital space,  $\frac{1}{2}$  the base behind last pair of teeth; saw with 26 teeth on each side, larger than spiracle, half interorbital space; width of mouth equal to its distance to front of nostril; teeth in mouth in about 70 series; length of pectoral fins,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in length from eyes to base of pectorals; width of body behind pectorals, 7. Height of pectoral slant in front of snout to mouth; dorsals subequal; caudal, with no lower lobe, pectoral slant.

Uniform brown above, below light.

#### Family RHINOBATIDÆ.

*Rhinobatus glaucostigma* Jordan & Gilbert. GUIRARD.

Common on sandy bottoms in the estuary or bay at Mazatlan, where the species was originally described by Dr. Gilbert.

#### Family NARCOBATIDÆ.

*Narcine entemedor* Jordan & Starks, n. sp. ENTAMEDOR.

Specimens taken in the estuary at Mazatlan, and

a third procured by Mr. James A. Richardson in the harbor of La Paz. Specimens had also been obtained by Dr. Gilbert, at Panama, in 1883, but having been destroyed by fire, the species has remained undescribed until the present time.

Snout  $3\frac{3}{4}$  in length of disk; preocular part of snout equals preoral; interocular space in snout,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; width of mouth,  $2\frac{1}{4}$ . Eye much smaller than spiracle; spiracle edged with small tubercles. Length of disk equal to its width; disk equal to length of tail, without caudal fin; tail with a loose fold of skin on each side. First and second dorsals equal, rounded behind; ventrals large, ending midway between posterior edge of disk and caudal fin. Color: Pale olive brown, a little clouded with darker; second dorsal edged with pale; dots on head dusky.

Length of largest specimen, 20 inches. Type, No. 1699, L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

The Spanish name *Entemedor* seems to be equivalent to *Intimidator*.

#### Family DASYATIDÆ.

##### 14. *Urolophus asterias* Jordan & Gilbert. RAIA.

Very common in the surf and on the sandy beaches about Mazatlan. Spinules on back and tail 18 to 32 in number. The upper side of the disk is marked with round dusky spots, faint, as if washed or faded out.

##### 15. *Urolophus rogersi* Jordan & Starks, n. sp.

Disk broader than long by a distance  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times the interorbital width; anterior margins of disk nearly straight, the tip of snout projecting; snout from eye,  $3\frac{3}{4}$  in length of disk; eyes little smaller than spiracles; width of mouth  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times in preoral part of snout; caudal spine inserted in front of middle of tail. Skin with minute prickles on

of pectorals and on middle of back, leaving smooth  
near middle of pectorals and over branchial arches;  
no large spinules along median line of back and

or, plain brown; caudal fin darker, edged with

s species differs from *Urolophus asterias*, in having  
r disk, more acute snout, much smaller prickles,  
fewer spinules on back and tail.

ee specimens obtained in the Astillero, the longest  
hes in entire length. Type, No. 1700, L. S. Jr.  
useum.

s species is named for Dr. George Warren Rogers,  
larly physician, native of Vermont, but long resi-  
n Mazatlan.

***Urolophus umbrifer* Jordan & Starks n. sp.**

asionally taken with *Urolophus asterias*, but much  
ommon.

round, not wider than long, its length greater  
tail; snout pointed, not exserted. Snout from eye,  
disk; eyes equal to spiracles; mouth 2 in distance  
of snout; caudal spine inserted in front of middle  
; skin perfectly smooth.

or, brown above, with blackish cross-shades or bars,  
ng from the shoulder; a dark band behind eyes,  
e from eyes; caudal fin dark.

adult female specimen, the uterus containing four

s is probably not identical with Garman's *Urolophus*  
*sus*, being perfectly smooth and different in color.

***Dasyatis longus* Garman.**

her common at Mazatlan, where specimens were  
ken by Dr. Gilbert; also recorded by Mr. Garman

from Acapulco and from Panama, and by Evermann and Jenkins from Guaymas.

**18. *Pteroplatea crebripunctata* Peters. MANTARAIA.**

Very common on sandy shores everywhere about Mazatlan, from which locality it was originally described; also taken by Dr. Gilbert.

Width of disk twice length to posterior end of anal fin; snout forming a regular curve from a little in front of middle of pectorals, a very small blunt projection at tip; anterior margin of disk convex near snout and lateral angles, pectorals concave medially; posterior margin weakly convex; posterior angle broadly rounded; lateral angle sharply rounded; distance from snout to a line drawn through lateral angles,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times in distance to tip of tail.

Interorbital a little wider than its distance to tip of snout; eyes twice spiracles; mouth equals snout,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  in disk. Tail rat-like, with a scarcely perceptible fold of skin on its dorsal side.

Ground color olive brown, everywhere with small dark points, not so close set as in *Pteroplatea rava*, indistinct greyish spots, half as large as iris, scattered over the body among the dark points, these spots are more distinct on anterior edge of disk; tail mottled with darker lower parts light. Markings nowhere so distinct as the next species.

Several specimens, the largest 15 inches long.

**19. *Pteroplatea rava* Jordan & Starks, n. sp. MANTARAIA COLORADA.**

One specimen taken in the Astillero at Mazatlan.

Length of disk  $1\frac{2}{3}$  width; snout forming an angle which is almost a right angle; pectorals slightly concave medially; posterior margin of disk weakly convex; posterior angle not broadly rounded, but curved in somewhat suddenly; lateral angles acute.

drawn through lateral angles would bisect a line out to tip of tail. Interorbital  $1\frac{1}{3}$  in snout; eye spiracles; mouth 7 in disk,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in snout; tail and slender, with a very slight fold on dorsal side. and color light olive brown, thickly set with sharp black points; conspicuous grey or white spots, half as iris, scattered over the body, around which black spots form rings; brighter yellowish spots and dots around anterior edge of disk; tail mottled above darker; lower parts chiefly light orange red or rust in life.

The markings are very distinct and clear cut, the red on the belly conspicuous.

specimen, 12 inches long. Type No. 1587, L. S. v. Mus.

***Stobatus narinari* (Euphrasen). GAVILAN.**

er common in the harbor of Mazatlan, where it was taken by Gilbert; a beautifully colored species of a large size.

Length of disk  $1\frac{2}{3}$  in width; proximal half of anterior edge of pectoral fins straight, distal half convex; postmarginal concave, the end of each ray forming a callosity; lateral angle sharp.

Snout forming an angle, from its tip to division of nasal lobes  $1\frac{1}{3}$  times breadth of head; width of snout  $1\frac{1}{4}$  times length from its tip to the division of nasal lobes; nasal lobes projecting back over the mouth; width of mouth equal to distance to tip of snout; numerous blunt buccal teeth around upper dental plate and on ridge between opercle; interorbital  $4\frac{3}{4}$  in disk; eyes smaller than spiracles which are as long as base of dorsal. Ventrals well developed,  $3\frac{2}{3}$  in length of disk; tail  $3\frac{1}{2}$  times disk. First dorsal spine equals base of dorsal, which is half second

Color bluish black with many round yellowish spots scattered equally over the back and ventral fins; spots about as large as eye on back, smaller on head, sometimes the spots run together forming an elliptical spot, about six to eight spots from eye along anterior margin of pectoral to lateral angle; posterior margin of pectoral very narrowly margined with white; ventral side pearly white.

From the description of *Ætobatus laticeps* this species differs in the following respects: disk not so broad; tail not so long; width of head and snout less; ventrals more truncated behind; pectorals not margined with blackish spots on ventrals not assuming the form of ocelli.

Five large specimens obtained; length of disk in each 15 inches.

This description has been compared by Dr. Barton Evermann, with specimens of *Ætobatus narinari* from Brazil. No difference of any importance appears, and in his judgment the Atlantic and Pacific Coast American forms are identical.

NOTE.—This species has been several times obtained by Dr. Gilbert and others in the Gulf of California, having been identified as *Ætobatus laticeps* of Gill. It does not, however, agree with Dr. Gill's description and there is no evidence that his specimen came from Mexico. *Ætobatus laticeps* was described from an example from an unknown locality received from San Francisco. It is therefore quite as likely to have come from Honolulu or from China, as from the Gulf of California.

The following is Dr. Gill's description:

"*Ætobatis laticeps* Gill.

"The greatest width is rather more than twice as great as distance from snout to front of anus. The head broad and nearly equals the distance from snout to division of nasal lobes. The snout is obtusely angulated in front, and at its sides is convex and scarcely angulated

h at a line in front of the nostril is as great as the  
e from its point to interlobular nasal emargination,  
stro-frontal fontanelle is constricted at its anterior  
the interval between the crests of the anterior por-  
ers about  $2\frac{2}{3}$  times in the interorbital area; at the  
ction, about 4 times; at the posterior portion, about  
es; the posterior portion gradually expands back-  
and terminates with an oval contour behind. The  
obes are about twice as long as wide, their length  
lly exceeding half the length or breadth of the  
area.

e dental plate has a triangular contour; its anterior  
btusely rounded.

e dorsal commences immediately behind the pec-  
s. The ventral fins almost truncated behind, be-  
he well rounded angles; their breadth  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times  
ngth. The tail is four or five times as long as the

e color is bluish-black above, relieved on the head  
erous, but rather distinct, whitish or yellowish  
smaller than eye, much larger on the body and be-  
wards the sides, and on the ventrols sometimes as-  
the form of ocelli; below white; pectorals mar-  
with blackish.

s species is closely related to *A. narinari* and  
s, and especially *A. latirostris* A. Dum., but is  
tly distinguished by the combination of charac-  
en in the diagnosis. It belongs to the genus *Gon-*  
Ag., proposed for a species with a more angular  
dental plate than in *A. narinari*, and is related  
*Goniobatis meleagris* Ag.\* of the Sandwich Islands,

species has not been characterized, but a dried Aëtobatine ob-  
the Sandwich Islands by the Wilkes Exploring Expedition prob-  
gs to it."



but is distinguished by the more declivous forehead and the shape of the rostro-frontal fontanelle.

"A single specimen was forwarded to the Smithsonian Institution by S. E. Hubbard, Esq., of San Francisco, Cal." (Gill.)

**21. *Manta birostris* (Walbaum).**

Said to be frequently seen in the open sea about Mazatlan; not obtained by us.

Family SILURIDÆ.

**22. *Felichthys pinnimaculatus* (Steindachner).**

Occasionally taken in the estuary. Recorded by Gilbert from Mazatlan and Panama, by Steindachner from Altata, Costa Rica and Panama. Two specimens obtained by us.

**23. *Felichthys panamensis* (Gill).**

Not rare in the estuary, reaching a considerable size. Obtained by Gilbert at Mazatlan, Libertad, Punta Arenas, by Gill and Günther at Panama; and by Steindachner at Magdalena Bay, Altata and Panama. One specimen obtained by us.

**24. *Galeichthys peruvianus* Lütken. PANAMA.**

Recorded by Steindachner from Altata; not seen by us, and taken by Dr. Gilbert only at Panama; apparently not common.

The so-called genus *Galeichthys* is distinguished from *Hexanematichthys* only by having the bones of the head covered by skin. In several species of other genera (notably *platypogon*, *dasycephalus*, *gilberti*), the skin on the head is thickened in females, obscuring the outline and granulation of many of the bones. It may be that the species called *Galeichthys* represent only the extreme

condition, and that the species referred to it should be placed in other groups.

The dentition of the typical species of *Galeichthys* in essential respects with that of *Hexanematichthys*, and the two groups under the earlier name, *Galeich-*

*leichthys gilberti* Jordan & Williams, n. sp.  
 RE BLANCO. Plate xxvi.

Very abundant in the upper part of the Astillero, sandy bottoms, exceeding by far in numbers all other fishes. Also found by Gilbert at Mazatlan, but it was erroneously recorded by Jordan & Gilbert as *assimilis* Günther. Large numbers of this species are left on the beach after seining, and the various species of pelicans, man-of-war birds, gulls and the like, come down to take possession of them. In two cases the spines of this cat-fish were swallowed by pelicans; the spines were erected after the fish was partly engorged, and the spines entering the skin of the sack of the bird made it impossible for the bird to swallow them and lodge them. Considerable numbers of pelicans are annually destroyed every year by attempting to swallow living cat-fish which have been left by the fisher-

The following description is essentially that of Jordan and Gilbert, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1882, under the name *G. assimilis*. The type of that description, 29,213, from Mazatlan, coll., Gilbert, may be taken as the special type of the species, numerous co-types deposited 1666, 1667 and 1668, L. S. Jr. Mus.), having been sent by us to different museums:

SL 3½ to 4; width of head, 5½; depth, 5; D. I. 7;

Body comparatively elongate, the head depressed but not very broad, somewhat broader than high; eye rather large, 5 to 6 in length of head; width of interorbital space,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in head; breadth of mouth,  $2\frac{3}{8}$ ; length of snout, 3.

Teeth all villiform; bands of vomerine teeth separated by a rather wide interval, each small, roundish, confluent with the neighboring palatine band, the junction marked by a slight constriction; palatine bands ovate, broad behind, varying considerably in size and somewhat in form, the width ranging from one-third diameter of eye to two-thirds, being generally largest in adults; band of palatine teeth without backward prolongation; band of maxillary teeth rather broad and short, its length about five times its breadth. Maxillary barbel broad and flattened at base, reaching a little past base of pectoral in the young, scarcely to the gill opening in the adult; outer mental barbels, 2 in head, inner 3. Gill-rakers,  $4+12$ .

Dorsal shield very short, narrowly crescent-shaped, its length on the median line not more than half that of one of its sides. Occipital process subtriangular, not quite as long as broad at base, with a strong median keel, the edges slightly curved. A short distance in front of the beginning of the keel is the end of the very narrow groove-like fontanelle, which is somewhat widened anteriorly, finally merging into the broad, flat, smooth interorbital area, the boundaries of which are not well defined; shield of head usually smooth, all finely and very sparsely granular, the granules not forming distinct lines.

Gill membranes forming a rather broad fold across the isthmus.

Dorsal spine long, usually, but not always, shorter than the pectoral spine, about  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in head; axillary pore absent. Humeral process rather broadly triangular, not

produced backward, less than half length of pectoral fin, its surface not granular, covered by skin. The anal fin half length of anal, its posterior margin little. Upper lobe of caudal longest and somewhat fal- about as long as head. Ventrals unusually long reaching anal in females, shorter in the males. Vent nearer base of ventrals than anal.

Color olive green, with bluish luster, white below; upper dusky olivaceous; caudal yellowish dusky at tip; body yellowish with a median dusky shade; ventral yellowish; the basal half of the upper side abruptly black; pectorals similarly colored, the black area rather smaller; snout barbels blackish; other barbels pale. Length, 12 to 18 inches.

Following specimens from Dr. Gilbert's Mazatlan collections are registered in the United States National Museum:

51, 28,189, 28,210, 28,213 (2), 28,221, 28,232, 28,304.

This species is nearest allied to *Galeichthys seemanni* (Eigenmann), a Panama species. *Galeichthys jordani* (Eigenmann) from Panama differs in the gill rakers and other regards. *Galeichthys assimilis* is an Atlantic species, not yet known from the Pacific Coast. With these *Galeichthys gilberti* has been at one time or another confounded. *Galeichthys gilberti* differs from *Galeichthys seemanni*, as described by Dr. Eigenmann, in the absence of pectoral pore, in the shorter spines and in the snout not quite reaching occipital process; ventrals unusually long, no dark specks on side of belly, caudal short, compressed. As noted below, *Galeichthys gilberti* bears a superficial resemblance to *Netuma platy-*

Its teeth are different, the ventrals are much longer, and the adipose dorsal much larger. *Netuma*

*platypogon* has the sides of belly much soiled by dark specks.

26. *Galeichthys azureus* Jordan & Williams, n. sp.  
BAGRE AZUL. Plate xxvii.

Head  $3\frac{1}{4}$ ; width of head  $4\frac{5}{8}$ , depth 9. Length from tip of snout to tip of upper lobe of caudal fin  $19\frac{1}{4}$  inches. D. I, 7: P. I, 10. A. 4, 14. Gill rakers  $6+13$ .

Body robust, its width anteriorly greater than its depth; caudal peduncle short, stout; distance from end of anal fin to base of median caudal rays about one-half length of head. Head flat, very broad; its depth at posterior angle of jaw about one-half its width; interorbital region flat, smooth anteriorly and granulated posteriorly; fontanelle almost obsolete, wide anteriorly and ending in short groove posteriorly at a point one-half distance from tip of snout to posterior end of occipital process; top of head, occipital process and dorsal shield finely granular; granulations mostly arranged in radiating striæ and extending forward to a line with the pupils, nostrils very large and close together; posterior one with a broad valve.

Occipital process pentagonal, its length  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head; about as long as wide, with a very low ridge; dorsal shield crescent shaped with points extending back on each side of fin, its median length about one-half the length of its side. Eye small, about 9 in head; interorbital width almost 2 in head; snout 3 in head; breadth of mouth  $2\frac{3}{10}$  in head.

Maxillary barbel slender, thick at base,  $1\frac{1}{8}$  in head; outer mental barbel reaches to posterior angle of jaw about  $2\frac{3}{8}$  in head; inner mental barbel about 4 in head.

Teeth all villiform; premaxillary band narrow, about one-eighth as wide as long, vomerine and palatine bands of teeth fully confluent on each side, forming together a crescent-shaped patch, narrowly divided on the median

the vomer; form of vomerine bands similar to the palatine bands but smaller. Palatine band of without backward prolongations.

cle with radiating ridges; humeral process granular, lower posterior corner prominent; axillary very small. Gill membranes forming a broad cross isthmus.

Anal fin short, base not including spine equal to base of dorsal; dorsal spine robust, but little shorter than pectoral spine, about two in head; its anterior serræ and tubercle-like; its posterior edge, as well as that of anal, retrosely serrate; soft rays of dorsal extend a little beyond spine, the longest about three-fifths of head. Adipose dorsal about one-half as high as anal. Caudal lobes unequal, the upper lobe about one-third longer than lower lobe. Anal short, of medium length.

Distance from vent to base of ventrals one-half of head from origin of anal. Pectoral spine very strong, its anterior margin with serræ towards the tip, which bears small tubercles towards base; soft rays but little longer than spine, which reaches slightly beyond one-half of head from its origin to base of ventrals.

Color dark blue with silvery reflections on sides; belly and ventral barbels dusky; maxillary barbels light below and black above; paired fins darkest on inner side; other fins most uniformly dusky.

A specimen,  $19\frac{1}{4}$  inches long, was taken by the U. S. expedition in the estuary at Mazatlan. It is recorded 1575 in the collection of the Leland Stanford University.

*Leiichthys guatemalensis* (Günther).

Described by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan; not seen by us. Recorded from Chiapam (Günther), and the coast of Yucatan (Xantus).

**28. *Netuma platypogon* (Günther).**

Very common at Mazatlan; several specimens taken at Astillero, where it is scarcely less abundant than *Galeichthys gilberti*. Also recorded by Dr. Gilbert from Mazatlan, Libertad and Punta Arenas; by Günther from San José; and by Steindachner from Magdalena Bay and Callao. To the southward it is very abundant.

In some specimens, perhaps females, granulations are visible on the occipital process only, the other bones being covered by smooth skin, as in the subgenus called *Galeichthys*. This species much resembles *Galeichthys gilberti*. It is, however, readily known by the short pale ventrals, as well as by the generic character of the backward extension of the palatine bands of teeth.

**29. *Netuma kessleri* (Steindachner).**

Recorded by Steindachner from Altata; recorded from Panama both by Gilbert and Steindachner. Not taken by us.

**30. *Sciadeichthys troscheli* (Gill). BAGRE COLORADO.**

Rather common in the Astillero at Mazatlan, reaching a considerable size. Also taken at Mazatlan by Gilbert at Altata by Steindachner; found by Gilbert and Steindachner at Panama, and by Gilbert at Punta Arenas. The general coloration is decidedly reddish or coppery. The sculpture of the large dorsal shield and of the occipital process is subject to considerable variation, and possibly more than one species of this type exists.

We follow Dr. Eigenmann in referring the short description of *Sciades troscheli* Gill to the species called *Arius brandtii* by Steindachner. Dr. Gill does not fully describe the dorsal shield and the type of his description is lost. In recalling the matter to his memory, he is, however, positive that the type of *troscheli* had the lar

duckler shown in Steindachner's figure of *brandtii*.  
 case *troscheli* and *brandtii* must be the same.

Family MURÆNIDÆ.

*Muræna lentiginosa* Jenyns. ANGUILA PINTA.

rare in the rocky places about the islands at Mazatlan where a few specimens were taken by us. Numerous others, the types of *Muræna pinta*, were found by Dr. Gilbert. The species is widely distributed, having been recorded from Cape San Lucas (Xantus), Coahuila (Xantus), Panama (Rowell) and San Josef Island (Rowell).

*Lycodontis dovii* (Günther). ANGUILA PINTITA.

seen by us at Mazatlan. The original types of *L. pintita* (which we now identify with *dovii*) were taken at Mazatlan by Dr. Gilbert. Specimens which were elsewhere referred to this species have been taken from Espiritu Santo (Belding), Galapagos Islands (Belding) and from Panama (Günther).

The name *Gymnothorax* as originally proposed by Cuvier is an exact synonym of *Muræna* as understood by us. Of the many later names applied to this type, *Lycodontis* of McClelland seems to claim priority.

*Lycodontis castaneus* (Jordan & Gilbert).

This enormous eel is very common about the islands of Mazatlan, where numerous specimens were obtained by Dr. Gilbert and by us. Our largest specimen is 10 feet in length. The species is very close to the West Indian *Lycodontis funebris* (Ranzani), but is apparently distinct from the latter. The colors are not the same, *L. funebris* being of a greenish black and *castaneus* bordering on purplish chestnut. This species and its congener (*L. funebris*) reach a larger size than any other American eels.



## Family OPHICHTHYIDÆ.

34. *Myrichthys tigrinus* Girard. CULEVRA.

Not uncommon in the harbor of Mazatlan, where several specimens (types of *Ophichthys xysturus* Jordan & Gilbert) were taken by Dr. Gilbert. Several specimens were also obtained by us. It has been recorded also from Acapulco and Panama. The original types of *Myrichthys tyrinus* were said to come from Adair Bay in Oregon. It has, however, not yet been taken north of the Gulf of California, and the locality assigned to the type is very doubtful. We have not been able to find a bay of that name on any map of Oregon.

35. *Ophichthus triserialis* (Kaup.) (*Ophisurus californiensis* Garrett; *Herpetoichthys callisoma* Abbott.)

Recorded by Gilbert from Mazatlan; not seen by us. A specimen certainly belonging to this species has been lately obtained by Dr. Gilbert in the Bay of Monterrey. The only other definitely known localities are Cape San Lucas and the Galapagos Islands, whence it was described as *Ophichthus rugifer* Jordan & Bollman.

36. *Ophichthus zophochir* Jordan & Gilbert.

Rather common in the Bay of Mazatlan, where it was also taken by Dr. Gilbert. We have examined specimens from Acapulco.

Olive brown, abruptly paler olive below middle of side. Dorsal with a black edge, which shades toward olive at base of fin; anal similar, paler. Pectoral uniformly dusky, the base paler. Teeth 2-rowed above and below, canines small. Pectoral  $2\frac{2}{3}$  in head; snout 5 in eye  $1\frac{2}{3}$  in snout; gape  $2\frac{3}{5}$  in head; head and body 10 in the long tail.

## Family MURÆNESOCIDÆ.

*Muræno coniceps* Jordan & Gilbert. CULEVRA  
BLANCA, ANGUILA BLANCA.

Common about the islands in the neighborhood of  
Panama. It reaches an enormous size, a specimen ob-  
served by us being 6 feet and 10 inches long and having  
a girth of 22 inches.

## Family CHANIDÆ.

*Chanos chanos* (Forskål). SÁBALO.

Common on the sandy shores of the bay, reaching  
a length of about 5 feet. The flesh is poor, and the fish is  
brought into the market, but is frequently used as  
food. The hard enamelled scales are used for orna-  
ment-work by the Indians. We are unable to see any  
difference between our specimens and others brought by  
traders from the Hawaiian Islands. We have no  
doubt that our species is identical with the common East  
Indian form.

Length  $4\frac{2}{3}$ ; depth 4; D. 2, 12; A. 2, 9; V. 12; scales  
14; snout  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head; eye  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; maxillary  $4\frac{1}{3}$ ;  
mandible  $1\frac{3}{8}$ ; ventral  $1\frac{4}{8}$ ; caudal  $\frac{1}{3}$  longer than head;  
pectoral  $\frac{1}{4}$  in head.

Body elliptical, moderately compressed, the caudal pe-  
duncle slender. Head pointed, rounded above. Eye and  
snout covered by a large transparent, imperforate  
cutaneous eyelid. Mouth small, terminal, toothless, trans-  
verse. Lower jaw included; maxillary broad, slipping  
over the upper jaw. No adipose preorbital, without supplemental bone.  
Ventrals 4. Opercle truncate behind. Pseudo-  
branchiæ very large. Gill-rakers fine and flexible, very  
numerous, rather long, the gill-rakers of all the arches  
interlocking together so as to form a perfect strainer. Bones

of gill-rakers flexible. Scales firm, enamelled at base with strongly marked longitudinal striæ, becoming broader when dry; used by the Indians for ornamental work. Lateral line well developed. Dorsal somewhat nearer snout than base of caudal, before ventrals, its first ray falcate, its last produced in a short filament, longer than pectoral. Base of fin with a large scaly sheath; pectoral and ventral with scaly axillary appendage. Anal similar to dorsal but much smaller. Pectorals and ventrals rather small. Caudal very long, forked to the base, its lobes subequal, straight; base of fin with small scales. Ventrals somewhat falcate.

Brilliant silvery in color, greenish above; fins more or less darker; inside of pectoral and ventral blackish.

Stomach forming a muscular crop. Pyloric cæca many. Intestinal canal long, filled only with remains of plants.

The skeletal peculiarities of *Chanos* are numerous and remarkable, many archaic characters persisting. The following account of the skeleton has been prepared by Mr. Starks:

#### SKELETON OF CHANOS CHANOS.

##### a. Cranium.

The frontals are very large, covering nearly the whole top of the head, and extending over the dorso-anterior part of the parietals, supra-occipital and the parietal process.

On the side of the skull there is an area bounded by the supra-occipital, the opisthotic and the sphenotic, which is not ossified but is composed of cartilage.

Between the frontals, at about their middle, there is a place in which the bone is fibrous and largely cartilaginous; it is easily broken through.

The basal cavity under the brain cavity is large.

The upper part of the operculum is a large scale-like.

Suborbitals are well developed and plate-like, extending nearly to the posterior edge of the preopercle.

Vertebral Column.

There are forty-two vertebræ in the spinal column.

The first vertebra is co-ossified to the skull, and apparatus no ribs; the second vertebra supports a pair of small, slender ribs, which articulate directly with the first of the vertebra; the third vertebra supports the first of large ribs; they are articulated with the transverse processes.

The first fourteen or fifteen neural spines and pairs of transverse processes are articulated with the vertebræ by the first of the ribs; they are easily separated from the vertebræ by maceration.

The vertebræ gradually increase in size and reach their maximum size about two-thirds of the distance from the anterior end of the spinal column, where they are three or four times the size of the anterior ones. This character is more marked in the adult than in the

Shoulder Girdle.

The shoulder girdle is exceedingly well braced, the scapular is widely forked, and strongly articulated with the transverse processes of the skull.

The supra-clavicle is long and slender, its posterior face is curved out and attached some distance from the upper end of the clavicle, which projects upward.

The projecting upper end of the clavicle is braced to the skull by two long bones.\* The first bone is very slender; at its anterior end it is connected to the exoccipital

---

\* R. W. Shufeldt's report on the osteology of *Amia calva*; Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., 1883, page 59.

pital; near its middle it is connected with the posterior edge of the post-temporal, at which point it turns at a sharp angle and runs to the clavicle. The second bone is much larger, it is articulated to the basioccipital. Its posterior edge is nearly straight for its whole length, but its anterior edge is produced and much swollen near its middle and joins the post-temporal over the first bone, then runs to the upper end of the clavicle.

The inner part of the clavicle and the coracoid are thin and pierced by many holes, so that the bone in places is little more than network.

The hypercoracoid has a very large foramen; at its posterior edge is a projection which supports a thin bone, probably a dermal bone.

The mesocoracoid is well developed.

There are four actinosts; the first is long, but they rapidly decrease in size to the fourth, which is short and triangular.

The first ray of the pectoral is large at the basal end and hollowed out; it works directly on the hypercoracoid.

#### *d.* Branchial Apparatus.

The branchial apparatus is peculiar in the adult, having gill-rakers somewhat resembling the filaments of a feather, on both sides of each arch and on the basal branchial. They meet in a middle line between the arches and unite forming a continuous lattice-work screen, through which nothing but the very smallest bodies can pass. The pharyngeals have no teeth, but have gill-rakers similar to those on the arches; they are enclosed in sac-like projections on each side.

This description is taken from the skeleton of a large specimen 4 feet long. The gill-rakers are not united in young specimens.

#### *e.* Other Parts.

septæ between the myotomes are ossified about an inch under the skin, forming long, slender rays.

There is an upper series running from the middle of the back up on the back, and a lower series from the sides on the belly, they form a sort of a basket around the body. Those below have a single branch near the head of each, the ones above have two branches each, the lower branches are lost towards the posterior end.

These bones are not present in the young.

The large caudal fin is attached very firmly to the hypurals; the long rays of each lobe join the hypural at the same oblique angle, the base of each ray is divided and articulated immovably with the hypurals. The middle short rays are all nearly horizontal and much less firmly fastened.

The first interspinal ray of the anal is hollow and conical, the posterior end of the air-bladder runs into it. The genera *Eucinostomus* and *Calamus*. The scales are very thick and closely imbricated; the skin anteriorly is thicker than posteriorly, thicker than an inch thick.

#### Family ELOPIDÆ.

*Opsanus saurus* Linnæus. CHIRO.

Very common in the estuary, ascending into brackish puddles at high tide; not valued as food. Also found by Gilbert at Mazatlan.

#### Family ALBULIDÆ.

*Albula vulpes* (Linnæus). SANDUCHA.

Very common in the estuary at Mazatlan; not valued as fish. Also found by Gilbert at Panama and Mazatlan. The band-shaped young, which Dr. Gilbert has shown to be the larvæ of this species, were obtained in large numbers.

## Family CLUPEIDÆ.

41. *Sardinella stolifera* (Jordan & Gilbert). SARDINELLE.  
DE ACEITE. Plate xxviii.

Exceedingly abundant in the Astillero at Mazatlan where many specimens were taken by Dr. Gilbert, as well as by the Hopkins expedition. This species is also recorded by Gilbert from Panama, and has been found in several other localities. The flesh of this sardine is very rich and delicate, quite equal to that of the European Pilchard (*Clupanodon pilchardus*), and it is therefore one of the most excellent pan fish. It is, however, not eaten by the Mexicans, no fish having less than one-half pound weight being salable in the market at Mazatlan. The art of properly cooking delicate fish like this is unknown to the people of this region.

42. *Opisthonema libertate* (Günther). SARDINA MACULATA.  
ETE.

Common in shallow water, in the surf and in the harbor at Mazatlan, where it was also taken by Dr. Gilbert.

43. *Opisthopterus lutipinnis* (Jordan & Gilbert).

Extremely common in the surf outside the bay, where great numbers are taken with the seine; a delicate fish which, probably, is of excellent quality as food.

Our specimens are all smaller than the single one taken by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan, and they differ in some minor details. Doubtless all belong to the same species.

Head  $4\frac{2}{3}$ ; depth  $3\frac{5}{8}$ ; scales 48-13; D. 14; A. 54; snout 4 in head; eye  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ; maxillary 2; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{8}$ ; anal base  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in body; scutes 27.

Gill-rakers moderate, slender, about  $x+15$ .

Body strongly compressed, translucent, the belly much compressed, with sharp scutes; vent midway between tip of snout and base of caudal. Front of dorsal midway

preopercle and base of caudal. Teeth strong, unequal in both jaws; small teeth in patches on tongue. Maxillary pointed behind, reaching of eye.

bright silvery, bluish above; a very distinct black shoulder on level of eye, two-thirds diameter of and nose black. Fins all pale, with no yellow; of a broad diffuse, lateral streak of silvery, most in young. Upper ray of pectoral dusky, some spots on back, very faint.

many specimens taken, the longest  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches in

#### Family ENGRAULIDIDÆ.

**Stolephorus miarchus** Jordan & Gilbert.

found by Dr. Gilbert in the open water about Mazatlan, not found by us. These translucent type specimens apparently immature, but the small number of specimens would indicate that it is a species distinct from any now known.

Immature or larval specimens obtained by us in the sea have the fin-rays of *Stolephorus ischanus* but belong to that species.

**Stolephorus exiguus** Jordan & Gilbert.

Originally found by Dr. Gilbert in the Astillero at Mazatlan, not seen by us.

**Stolephorus curtus** Jordan & Gilbert.

Very common in the Astillero at Mazatlan, where it was originally found by Dr. Gilbert. Numerous specimens taken by us.

**Stolephorus ischanus** Jordan & Gilbert.

Very common in the Astillero at Mazatlan, where it was originally found by Dr. Gilbert. Many specimens



In the open sea many slender larvæ, similar in form to *Stolephorus miarchus* were obtained by the use of dynamite. The number of anal rays shows that these larvae belong to the present species.

**48. *Stolephorus lucidus* Jordan & Gilbert.**

Originally found by Dr. Gilbert in the Astillero at Mazatlan; not obtained by us.

**49. *Stolephorus scofieldi* Jordan & Culver, n. sp.**

\* Head  $3\frac{3}{4}$  to  $3\frac{9}{10}$  in length to base of caudal; depth  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to 5; eye  $3\frac{3}{4}$  to 4 in head; dorsal 12; anal 25 to 26; scales 41 or 42.

Close to *Stolephorus delicatissimus*, but with larger head, wider lateral band, and greater number of dorsal and anal rays.

Body somewhat compressed and elevated, the belly rounded or carinated or serrated. Teeth in both jaws, and on preopercles; a few on vomer. Maxillary covered with teeth to entire length and reaching beyond base of mandible, but not to opercular margin.

Gill-rakers 10+12, the longest a little more than the eye.

Origin of dorsal midway between base of median caudal rays and center of eye; anal not quite as long as head; its origin below the middle of dorsal. Lower caudal lobe longer than upper; longest ray equaling length of head.

\* The following are the measurements, etc., of seven specimens:

Anal rays.	Dorsal rays.	Head in length.	Depth in length.	Eye in head.	Scales.
26	12	$3\frac{9}{10}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	4	42
26	12	$3\frac{9}{10}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	4	41
26	12	$3\frac{9}{10}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	42
25	12	$3\frac{4}{5}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	41
26	12	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	42
26	12	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	42
25	12	$3\frac{1}{2}$	5	$3\frac{1}{2}$	41

shortest caudal ray  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in longest. Pectorals  
 including ventrals,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in head. Both anal and dorsal  
 preceded by a rudimentary spine, not half length of  
 ray.

translucent, with a distinct broad silvery stripe as  
 the eye, growing more diffuse at lower anterior  
 narrowing on caudal peduncle, and becoming fan-  
 shaped on the base of caudal. Tip of snout black; a  
 median band of black specks extending from tip  
 to base of caudal. No distinct black markings

h, 3 inches. Type, No. 2941, L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.  
 found in the Astillero at Mazatlan, not very abundant.  
 named for Mr. Norman Bishop Scofield, a member of  
 the Sinaloa expedition to Sinaloa.

*Chovia* \* *macrolepidota* (Kner & Steindachner).  
 originally described from the neighborhood of Panama;  
 named by Dr. Gilbert from the Bay of Mazatlan, but  
 not found by us there; apparently rare.

#### Family SYNODONTIDÆ.

*Synodus scituliceps* Jordan & Gilbert. CAIMAN.  
 very common, on sandy bottoms in the Bay, where  
 the species was originally found by Dr. Gilbert; also  
 found from Panama.

brown, with markings of pale bluish green. No  
 anywhere.

*Synodus jenkinsi* Jordan & Bollman.

are, occurring in deeper water than the preceding  
 reaching a much larger size. The two species are  
 closely related, but seem to be distinct. In *Synodus*

*Stolephorus* (Jordan & Evermann, Fishes of North America), is a new  
 name applied to this species, distinguished from *Stolephorus* by its  
 shape and the absence of teeth in the adult.

*jenkinsi*, the head is much larger and the form more robust, besides slight differences in the scales. The specimens obtained were sent to us by Señor Ygnacio Morán after our departure from Mazatlan.

Family PÆCILIIDÆ.

53. *Pæcilia butleri* Jordan.

Common in the fresh waters of the Rio Presidio below the village of Presidio, where the species was originally taken by Mr. Alphonse Forrer.

Head  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{3}{4}$  to  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ; dorsal 9; anal 6; snout 26-9; eye 3 in head, equal to snout; interorbital 2; preopercular 1 in head; caudal equal to head. Longest dorsal ray  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in head in male;  $1\frac{2}{3}$  in female.

Body much deeper and more compressed than in *A. lia presidionis*, the profile rather steeply rising to front of dorsal. Dorsal and ventral outlines of head meeting at mouth and forming a somewhat sharp point; snout viewed from above, truncate. Teeth in two series, the inner smaller, more close set, not trifid, the two series well separated. Interorbital space wide and flat, a little more than twice as wide as eye.

The sexes differ greatly in the position of the anal fin, it is under or rather behind dorsal in females, much in front in males, the tips of ventrals reaching much beyond the base of fin. The sexes similar in size, not very unequal in coloration; both with traces of faint olive cross-bands, especially on caudal peduncle; a dark curved streak behind eye on opercle bounding a roundish silvery area on opercle and breast.

Male green with pale blue spots on each scale, rounded by pale bronze shades; no bars. Dorsal and caudal pale orange, with many small black spots. Lateral fins pale. Female similar, paler, without cross-bands.

dark spot behind pectoral; lower fins bright orange, nearly plain; dorsal speckled as in male. Form like that of male, deeper than in *Pæcilia presidionis*. Juvenile specimens show no dark spot behind pectoral; a few specimens show traces of orange coloration on fins.

Following is a list of the species of fishes found in the waters of Rio Presidio about Presidio and Villa

- Pæcilia stolicifera*. Scarce.
- Pæcilia butleri*. Rather common.
- Pæcilia presidionis*. Very common.
- Pæcilia crystallina*. Rather common.
- Apistogramma nasutum*. Very common in ripples.
- Apistogramma starksi*. Common in algæ in sluggish water.
- Apistogramma ensiferum*. Common in cut-offs of rivers.
- Apistogramma pedimaculatum*. Scarce.
- Apistogramma gracile*. Common.
- Apistogramma cinereum*. Not rare.
- Apistogramma beani*. Common in deep places.
- Apistogramma laterale*. Common (young very common).
- Apistogramma æquidens*. Scarce.
- Apistogramma latifrons*. Common.
- Apistogramma taiaica*. Common.
- Apistogramma gilberti*. Not rare in river; colors very bright.
- Apistogramma mazatlanum*. Very common.
- Apistogramma fonsecensis*. Scarce.

*Pæcilia presidionis* Jordan & Culver, n. sp. Plate 10, fig. 1.

In the clear waters of the Rio Presidio, about Presidio; more abundant than preceding, and still more abundant.

Length  $4\frac{1}{8}$ ; depth  $3\frac{1}{8}$  to  $4\frac{1}{8}$ ; D. 7 or 8; anal 7; scales 100; eye equal to snout,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head; interorbital 2; pectoral 1 to  $1\frac{1}{8}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{4}$ . Body rather elongate, like that of a *Fundulus*, the profile scarcely rising to

as much as in *Pæcilia butleri*, the outer smaller

than in *butleri*; broad and movable, apparently in well separated series, the inner row similar to the outer but smaller.

Fins all low and short, except anal in male, in which the first one or two rays are produced and extend nearly to the caudal fin.

Dorsal in female inserted over middle of anal, behind anal in male; caudal truncate.

Female greenish above, sides with violet sheen; three or four black cross bars, sometimes obsolete in adult, very distinct in young; one or two blackish oblong spots before the anterior bar, representing other bars; a dark pencil-like streak on sides of body below the scales; a dark blotch on opercle; a trace of a dark ocellus on the ray of dorsal at base. Fins without spots; lower fin plain; a dark streak along edge of caudal peduncle; traces of black markings on edge of dorsal and caudal.

Male much smaller, reddish, with the lower fins yellowish; the coloration generally similar; both sexes rather dull.

Type, No. 2687, L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

#### Family ESOCIDÆ.

#### 55. *Tylosurus fodiator* Jordan & Gilbert. AGUJON.

Common in the harbor at Mazatlan, where numerous specimens, large and small, were taken; the largest of these is about four feet long.

It reaches a length of five feet. Greatly valued as food in Acapulco; but not at Mazatlan, the people disliking it on account of the green bones. It often leaps at light in boats, and is regarded as a species dangerous to fishermen, as its sharp beak readily pierces their scanty clothing.

**Tylosurus stolzmanni** (Steindachner). SIERRITA. Occasionally taken in the harbor of Mazatlan, where, as the types of *Tylosurus sierrita*, were taken by Albert. One large specimen obtained by us. Its measurements differ somewhat from those given in the *Tylosurus sierrita*. The distance between the eyes equals the head. The maxillary reaches beyond the vertical front of pupil. The eye is 3 in postorbital part of head. Head not quite 2 in length. D. 1.15; A. 1.17. Scales with dusky specks, but not notably black at tip. Coloration is probably identical with *Tylosurus stolzmanni*, described by Steindachner from Tumbes, Peru. The measurements of our specimen, as in the type of *sierrita*, is shorter than in *Tylosurus stolzmanni*.

#### Family HEMIRAMPHIDÆ.

**Hemirhamphus roberti** (Cuvier & Valenciennes). SIERRITA.

Commonly common about Mazatlan, swimming in open water, especially numerous in the bay; the same age and size go together. Schools of young and schools of half grown specimens will be found, swimming about independently of the other. It is highly valued as a food fish, although distinctly inferior to *Sarcelloides*.

Length, measured from tip of upper jaw, two times length of rest of head. Snout,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head.

This species is found along the whole Pacific Coast of America, and from Cape Cod to the mouth of the Amazon, being everywhere common southward. We have no specimens from the West Indies.

The type of *Hemirhamphus roberti* Cuvier & Valenciennes came from Cayenne, coll. Poiteau. Through the kindness of our friend, Dr. F. Bocourt, of the Mu-

seum at Paris, we have received a drawing of this specimen. In the drawing the lower jaw, from tip of upper jaw to tip of lower jaw is  $1\frac{3}{4}$  times length of head. The head, with lower jaw to tip of snout is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  times in length from tip of upper jaw to base of caudal. The ventral is midway between front of eye and base of caudal. The name *roberti* belongs, therefore, to the common long-jawed form; the short-jawed West Indian form being *Hyporhamphus unifasciatus*.

Family SYNGNATHIDÆ.

58. *Siphostoma starksii* Jordan & Culver, n. sp. CALIFORNIA ACADEMY OF SCIENCES. PLATE XXX.  
EVRA DE RIO. Plate xxx.

Common in the Rio Presidio in sluggish water, on bottom, about a mile below the village of Presidio. This species is probably found in brackish and fresh water rather than in the sea.

Head  $10\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth 21; dorsal 38, on 0+10 or 11 rays. Rings 13 or 14+37 or 38. Head and body to tail 2. Snout  $2\frac{3}{8}$  in head. Dorsal half longer than head.

Body rather stout. Head scarcely carinate above. Snout with a slight smooth carina. Two lateral keels confluent into one behind.

Belly slightly keeled; no keel on opercle.

Color, dark olive, much mottled with darker but without distinct markings; yellow below.

Male and female common in the fresh waters of Rio Presidio among algæ; not seen in salt or brackish water. The pouch of the male teeming with eggs in January.

Length 4 to 6 inches.

Type, No. 2686, L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

59. *Siphostoma arctum* Jenkins & Evermann.

Two specimens taken in the Astillero at Mazatlan, both males, the egg-pouch filled with eggs. Length 4 inches. Previously known only from Guaymas. This species

the preceding, but its dorsal fin has but 20 rays, based on 0 + 5 rings.

**Hippocampus ingens** Girard. CABALLITO DE MAR. In the harbor at Mazatlan. Three male specimens and one female, each about six inches long, obtained. Recorded by Dr. Gilbert.

Rings about 11 + 36; dorsal on 3 + 2 plates. Scales on head and body high, with large fringed flaps and many small papillæ. Every 3d to 5th tubercle of lateral series enlarged.

Least depth  $1\frac{1}{10}$  to  $1\frac{1}{3}$  in head. Tail longer than body. Snout moderate,  $2\frac{1}{8}$  to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in head, rather less than opercle,  $2\frac{1}{3}$  times eye. Shoulder girdle with 4 tubercles; anterior spine on frontal triangle much longer than the others.

Color blackish, unspotted, faintly barred with darker; head and body peckled with black and edged with white; papillæ and fins pale, giving an appearance of scattered whitish spots everywhere; a white speck before eye; a faint trace of radiating streaks behind it; one specimen further marked with black on body, the radiating streaks behind more distinct.

Also described from an adult male, 6 inches long. The female is entirely similar except that the body is much more slender, the depth  $1\frac{3}{8}$  in head; the snout is longer, as rest of head.

Male specimens agree fairly with the description of *Hippocampus ingens*. The female evidently corresponds to *Hippocampus gracilis* Gill.

#### Family FISTULARIIDÆ.

**Fistularia depressa** Günther. CORNETA.

Common in the Bay at Mazatlan; many specimens obtained with the seine in shallow water. Also, found in



abundance by Dr. Gilbert; not yet recorded from localities further south.

Family ATHERINIDÆ.

62. *Eurystole eriarcha* (Jordan & Gilbert). Plate xxx

One specimen found in a rocky pool by Dr. Gilbert; a second one taken by us with a seine on the sandy beach just south of Mazatlan. Only these two specimens are known, and the species is probably rare. This species is allied to the genus *Menidia* rather than to *Atherina*. It differs from the species of *Menidia* chiefly in the extremely long anal fin and in the smallness of its dorsal, which is unusually far backward. These characters have been used by Jordan and Evermann to define the genus *Eurystole*, of which this species is type. The mouth is shorter than in *Menidia*, but its structure is exactly the same.

Head 5; depth 5; dorsal III-I, 11 or 12, anal 1, 21; scales about 48.\*

Body short, deep, much compressed; head short, depth about  $\frac{1}{4}$  longer than deep, rather broad above; opercle truncate behind, the interorbital space about equal to eye. Mouth very small, terminal, very oblique, with curved cleft as in *Menidia*; the premaxillary very short, with curved edge behind, with curved edge, slipping under the narrow maxillary; the premaxillary protractile, but not much movable; jaws subequal, the lower slightly included. Maxillary scarcely as long as eye, not quite reaching front of eye. Teeth rather large, hooked backward. Snout short,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Eye large,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  in head. Gill-rakers numerous, long and slender. Scales smooth, caducous, not easily counted, 21 before dorsal. Pectoral moderate.

\* Not to be exactly counted; the number (36-7) stated in our original description is an error.

cate, inserted high,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head, 6 in body, reaching the middle of the small ventral. Belly not especially compressed, not cultrate. First dorsal very small, nearer snout than base of caudal, over first ray of last ray of dorsal much before last of anal. Anal fin, somewhat elevated in front, its base 3 times in length of body. Soft dorsal and anal scaleless. Body translucent green, very pale; back, lips and bases of dorsal fins faintly dotted; lateral band very broad and highly silvery, about two-thirds as broad as eye; ventral fins pale; air-bladder not visible through the flesh. Type specimen,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches long.

*Thyrina evermanni* Jordan & Culver, n. g. and n. sp. Plate xxxiii.

Common in the estuary. In this species the structure of the mouth is exactly as in *Thyrina crystallina*. It differs from that seen in *Menidia* only in having the upper jaw shorter. It is apparently closely related to the genus *Atherinella* of Steindachner, but it has not the toothed jaws of the type of that genus, *Atherinella panamensis*. Other characters of *Atherinella*—the great length of the pectoral fin, the great compression of the breast and the long anal fin—are shared by this species which we made the type of a new genus, *Thyrina*. The name (*Thyrina* = window) refers to the translucent sides. Both *Atherinella* and *Thyrina* are intermediate between *Menidia* and *Atherinella*.

*Thyrina evermanni* differs from *Thyrina crystallina* in having the more falcate pectoral, the smaller head, the more compressed breast and the absence of black spots on the fins.

Length  $4\frac{3}{4}$ ; depth  $4\frac{2}{3}$  to 5; dorsal iv, 1, 7; anal I, 25; scales 36-9; eye  $2\frac{2}{3}$  in head; snout  $3\frac{2}{3}$  in head; maxillary  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head; lower jaw  $2\frac{2}{3}$  in head;

pectoral  $1\frac{1}{4}$  longer than head,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in body; caudal slightly longer than head; interorbital space broad, nearly equal to eye.

Body much compressed, the belly sharp edged, concave on each side below pectorals, as if pinched together between the fingers, the ribs reaching the edge, the scales passing around it; the edge almost carinate. Bases narrow. Scales smooth, none on dorsal or anal. Mouth small, terminal, the short jaws curved, the structure precisely as in *Menidia*, the teeth moderate, curved, those of the upper jaw longer; opercles oblique behind, not vertically truncate. Gill-rakers numerous, long and slender. Pectorals very long and falcate, reaching to front of anal and beyond tips of the short ventrals, their posterior margin concave; spinous dorsal small, inserted midway between edge of preopercle and base of caudal, about over sixth ray of anal; last ray of dorsal considerably before last of anal; base of anal  $1\frac{2}{3}$  times length of head, 2 in body.

Color, light green, much dotted above, translucent below; a black streak of dots along base of anal; some on sides of head; median line of back dusky; fins all pale, no black on spinous dorsal, ventral or pectoral; lateral stripe  $\frac{2}{3}$  width of eye, underlaid by black; a large, perfectly transparent, space above front of anal, marking the posterior portion of the air-bladder.

Length,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 inches. Rather common in the estuary at Mazatlan.

About twelve specimens obtained, numbered 2688 the L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

**64. *Thyrina crystallina* Jordan & Culver, n. sp.**

Rather common in the Rio Presidio in fresh water; not seen elsewhere. It is apparently not found in the sea but confined to fresh or brackish waters.

d  $4\frac{3}{4}$ ; depth  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to 5; dorsal IV-I, 8; anal I, scales 40-II; pectoral  $\frac{1}{8}$  longer than head,  $4\frac{1}{4}$  in anal base more than half longer than head, 3 in eye  $2\frac{3}{4}$  in head; snout  $3\frac{1}{4}$ ; maxillary  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; jaw  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

Body rather deep and compressed; snout shortish; head shortish, rounded behind; mouth small, the upper jaw very protractile, the premaxillary strongly curved; operculum equal; teeth rather strong, the outer curved, those on the lower jaw largest; eyes very large, silvery; breast compressed, as in *Thyrina evermanni*, but less sharp at the tip, appearing as if pinched between thumb and finger; dorsal long, pointed, not truly falcate, reaching more or less to the middle of the short ventrals, its posterior end not concave, the middle rays considerably more than half length of upper rays; dorsal and anal naked; scales numerous, long and slender; first dorsal small, at the front of the long anal, midway between gill opening and base of caudal; first ray of soft dorsal over about half length of anal; last rays of soft dorsal considerably beyond base of anal. Caudal lunate, the lower lobe the longer, and broader, as long as head. Color, translucent white with considerable dusky dottings, no yellow; fins black; ventrals black, as are lobes of second dorsal and anal; a silvery stripe narrow, little more than half diameter of eye; first dorsal and base of anal dusky; air-breathing organ evident through the translucent sides of body, more so than in *Thyrina evermanni*.

Found in fresh water, very common in the lower Presidio; several specimens taken; the longest  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches long. No. 2685, L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

## Family MUGILIDÆ.

65. *Mugil cephalus* Linnæus. LISA MACHO. LIS  
CABEZUDA.

Very common in the bay of Mazatlan; a fish of almost universal distribution on both coasts of tropical America and extending to Europe. We are unable to distinguish the specimens from the two coasts one from another, and find no permanent difference between these and specimens from the Mediterranean. This species is largely used as food, and often enters lagoons and sheltered places.

66. *Mugil curema* Cuvier & Valenciennes. LISA BLANCA.

Excessively common everywhere, especially in the harbor and estuary. This species is also valued as a food but reaches a considerably smaller size than the other. In life the iris is tinged with orange, and there is an orange spot on the side of the head behind the eye. This species like the preceding, is very widely distributed, being found on both coasts of tropical America.

67. *Mugil hospes* Jordan & Culver, n. sp. LISITA.  
Plate xxxi.

Rather scarce in the harbor at Mazatlan, where it occurs in company with schools of the preceding species. Some eight specimens obtained by us. According to Dr. Gilbert, it is quite common at Panama, but the specimens obtained there by him in 1883 were destroyed by fire, so that the species has not thus far received a name. Most specimens of this species have in the mouth or about the branchial cavity a small Crustacean allied to *Oniscus* or *Cymothoa*, the condition being similar to that seen in the eastern Menhaden (*Brevoortia tyrannus*). This Crustacean is found in none of the other species of mullet and its presence is a distinctive character of the present one which is also readily known at sight by the much greater

of its pectoral fins as compared with *Mugil curema*.  
rustacean is also common and characteristic of the  
species at Panama.

Length  $3\frac{2}{3}$  to 4; depth 4 to  $4\frac{1}{3}$ ; D. IV-8; A. III, 9;  
38-13; eye  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head; snout 4; maxillary 4.

Body a little slenderer and more compressed than in  
*curema*, the back considerably more arched, the  
dorsal fin evenly curved from tip of snout to soft dorsal.  
Dorsal moderate, with a large adipose eyelid. Head broad  
above; interorbital width  $2\frac{2}{3}$  in head. Teeth  
small, perceptible with a lens. Tip of lower jaw  
at about a right angle. Space between dentaries  
triangular, very much larger than in *Mugil curema*, the  
corners barely touching below. First dorsal inserted  
in middle of body nearly over tip of ventral spine.  
Second dorsal moderate; its edge incised. Upper lobe  
caudal a little longer than lower, as long as head.  
Dorsal rather high. Ventral inserted before middle of  
body. Pectoral very much longer and more pointed  
than in *curema*,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in head.

First dorsal and anal covered with small scales.

Color much as in *curema*, rather greener above, sides  
pale, with less trace of longitudinal streaks. Fins pale;  
first dorsal with a round black spot. Upper edge  
of pectoral and end of caudal dusky. No golden on head.  
Head with a little brown, green above eye.

Specimens, Nos. 1695, 2890, 2954, L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

### *Mugil setosus* Gilbert.

For young specimens taken in a rock pool. The pec-  
torals as long as in *Mugil hospes*, reaching the first dorsal,  
where is a distinct dark blue spot at its base. Color  
above, much as in *Mugil curema*; much darker than  
original types of the species, with which our speci-

mens have been compared. The original specimens came from a bottom of volcanic ashes.

**69. *Chænomugil proboscideus* (Günther). LISITA.**

Very common in rocky places, reaching a length about 6 inches; not found by us in open water.

**70. *Querimana harengus* (Günther). VERDE.**

Very common in the bay and estuary; often seen swimming in schools on the surface after the fashion of whiting gig beetles; occasionally taken in rock pools. Bright green, in life with a large, shining, silvery spot on each side of the back. This spot becomes inconspicuous when the fish is taken out of the water, but is a prominent recognition mark while the fish is swimming.

**71. *Agonostomus nasutus* Günther. TRUCHA.**

Extremely abundant in the fresh waters of the Presidio, especially in the swift places or ripples. Reaches a length of over a foot, but most of the specimens are much smaller.

Head 4 to  $4\frac{1}{4}$ ; depth  $4\frac{1}{3}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; dorsal IV-1, anal usually II, 10, very rarely II, 9; scales 43-13; maxillary  $3\frac{1}{3}$  to  $3\frac{1}{6}$ ; eye  $3\frac{2}{3}$  to  $4\frac{1}{3}$ ; snout  $3\frac{2}{3}$  to 4; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{3}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; caudal equal to head.

Body moderately elongate, not much compressed, not prominent, rounded. Interorbital much rounded, 3 times head. Preorbital narrow, as wide as pupil. Mouth rather small; maxillary reaching front of pupil; lower jaw included. Eye large without adipose eyelid. Teeth small in villiform bands. Gill-rakers slender, short, close set. Pectoral short, not reaching first dorsal. Ventrals under middle of its length, each with a small axillary scale. Anal and soft dorsal with the free edge concave; caudal well forked. First spine of anal very short, almost

ry; second  $3\frac{1}{3}$  in longest soft ray. First soft ray but articulate, half length of longest ray.\*  
 ceous, sides creamy, white. Many scales on sides e so that black scales seem scattered among the  
 A conspicuous black bar at base of pectoral, d by a white streak; a narrow black rim around half of eye. Fins all creamy yellow, the upper notched and dotted with blackish. Young with a blotch surrounded by orange on first dorsal. Spot oral distinct at all ages.

#### Family SPHYRÆNIDÆ.

*Sphyræna ensis* Jordan & Gilbert. VICUDA.

er common in the harbor, where it was found by bert; also recorded from Panama by Gilbert, and n Bartholomé Bay and Panama by Steindachner. ellent food fish, but reaching a smaller size than ecies of the group.

#### Family POLYNEMIDÆ.

*Polynemus approximans* (Lay & Bennett). RATON.

common, especially on sandy beaches; many ns taken by us; also recorded by Gilbert from n and from other localities. Used as food.

*Polynemus opercularis* (Gill.)

ned by Dr. Gilbert from Mazatlan and Panama; by us.

#### Family HOLOCENTRIDÆ.

*Holocentrus suborbitalis* Gill. MOJARRA CAR-  
 TAL.

abundant in all rocky pools about Mazatlan. It only a small size, barely exceeding six inches,

ntly taken for a spine by Dr. Günther, who counts A, III, 9.

VOL. V.

(28)

August 15, 1895.



and its coloration is less red than that of the *Atla* species of the genus.

Head 3; depth  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; D. XI, 12; A. IV, 8; sc 3-36-7; longest dorsal spine  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in head; longest caudal ray  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; caudal lobes  $1\frac{1}{3}$ ; third anal spine pectoral  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; ventral rays 1, 7. Seven scales on cheek. Maxillary slipping under preorbital. Ventral with accessory scale. Dorsal lying in a groove.

Body short and deep, compressed, with slender caudal peduncle; anterior profile rounded. Mouth small; upper jaw protractile. Teeth in villiform bands on jaws, vomer and palatines. Maxillary moderate, slipping under very narrow preorbital, which, like rest of suborbital ray is armed with close-set sharp teeth, turned backward. Preopercle, opercle, subopercle, interopercle and postopercle armed with similar teeth. Preopercular spine nearly as long as pupil; nearly as long as eye on large specimens. Two spines on opercle.

Steel gray, underlaid by bright coppery red, which comes brighter after death. Everywhere much punctured with black, the dots coarse. Sides, and especially back with purple reflections. Top and side of head coppery. A curved bright silvery streak from tip of snout, between eye and around it, ceasing opposite middle of pupil. A vertical silver streak on edge of opercle and extending out on spine. Head yellowish, upper lip reddish, lower with throat silvery. Dorsal brown, clouded with reddish and dark; dark brown near edge, then a series of grayish clouds; roundish, irregular, whitish spots at base. Second dorsal reddish, its rays pale, its first black; the caudal red, base pale; the upper and lower rays dark yellowish, darkest in young, the dark extending on peduncle above and below. Anal spines whitish, soft rays bright red, the last ones pale, the first soft

Ventral reddish, the spine and first soft ray whitish, ray dark red; when the fin is closed it seems edged with whitish or yellowish, and with a line. The dark is fainter in larger specimens. Not impossible that *Rhamphoberyx pæcilopus* Gill be the young of this species. *Rhamphoberyx leuco-* be the young of *Myripristis occidentalis*, which centrals plain.

#### Family MULLIDÆ.

*Upenus grandisquamis* Gill. CHIVO. (*Upeneus tet-*  
*tilus* Günther.)

Small species, rarely exceeding a foot in length, is common in the harbor and estuary at Mazatlan, was found also by Dr. Gilbert. It seems to be more common on the coast.

Evanescent, olive with two rows of light bluish spots toward back, then a bronze band, then a blue line level of pupil; 2 or 3 yellowish streaks below sides of head golden, with a light green streak from eye and some blue behind eye. A large black spot below last dorsal spine. First dorsal reddish, with dark. Second mesially black, edged with blue. Caudal and anal red. Ventral and pectoral pale. A good deal of red appears. In life, sides with curved brownish brown, cross bands most distinct on the lower parts.

#### Family SCOMBRIDÆ.

*Uluo alalunga* (Gmelin).

Obtained from near Mazatlan by Lay and Bennett; by us, it being probably a migratory fish coming in spring or fall.

78. *Scomberomorus sierra* Jordan & Starks, n.  
SIERRA.

Rather common in the harbor at Mazatlan, numerous specimens being taken; also found by Dr. Gilbert in Panama. This is not valued as a food fish, little attention being paid to it by fishermen. This, however, may be due to the lack of appreciation of good fishes by the people of Mazatlan, who have not learned the art of properly cooking any fish.

This species is very closely allied to its Atlantic con-  
nate, *Scomberomorus maculatus*. It differs in the slightly more backward insertion of its soft dorsal, in its coloration, the spots in *maculatus* being elliptical and fewer in number, and perhaps in the fewer pores in the lateral line (175 in *maculatus*). In *Scomberomorus maculatus* the soft dorsal is inserted one eye's diameter before anal.

Head  $4\frac{3}{4}$ ; depth equal head; dorsal XVIII-15-IX; 11-15-IX; maxillary  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in head; eye 5 in head; total  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; ventral  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; dorsal and anal lobes equal in head.

Body elongate, its dorsal and ventral outlines almost equal; profile straight from snout to dorsal; head small and pointed; mouth large, oblique; jaws equal; maxilla reaching to posterior edge of orbit. Teeth large, compressed and sharp, 26 to 32 in each jaw; gill-rakers 4+11. Soft dorsal inserted almost directly over from anal; lateral line undulating, about 165 pores.

Silvery, above bluish, sides with numerous round brownish spots; three rows of spots below lateral line and above. Spinous dorsal white at base, black above; dorsal tinged with yellowish; its margins black; pectoral white; posterior face of pectoral entirely black, anterior face yellowish with blackish borders; caudal black.

Another example supposed to be a male has five

below the lateral line, these spots decrease in size on the belly, covering both sides nearly to level of the pectoral fins. Length 1720, L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.; the largest 2400 mm. long.

Family CARANGIDÆ.

*Thalassidroma altus* (Günther). MONDA.

Large specimen taken by us. Recorded by Dr. Gilbert from Mazatlan and Panama.

*Thalassidroma saurus* (Bloch & Schneider). MONDA. Common in the harbor of Mazatlan, where it was also taken by Dr. Gilbert. On comparison of specimens from Mazatlan with others from Havana we are unable to find any difference whatever. The species called *inornatus* is more fully identical with *saurus*.

*Thalassidroma crumenophthalmus* (Bloch).

Common in the harbor at Mazatlan, where numerous specimens were taken; not recorded by Dr. Gilbert. Specimens have been compared with others from Havana and no difference of any kind is observable. *Trachurops viratus* must therefore be regarded as an exact synonym of *Thalassidroma crumenophthalmus*.

*Thalassidroma vinctus* Jordan & Gilbert.

Common in the estuary, where numerous specimens were taken. The original types were found by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan, and the species has been recorded from Blas and Punta Arenas.

*Thalassidroma caballus* Günther. COJINERO.

Commonly common in the harbor; also found in abundance by Dr. Gilbert.

84. *Caranx medusicola* Jordan & Starks, n. sp. P.  
xxxiv.

Rather common in the surf outside the harbor. found in the Astillero. The young from 1 to 2 inches long live in the body cavity of the large white jelly which is very abundant about the Venados Islands in January. Sometimes two or three specimens will be found in the body cavity of one jelly fish.

Head  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{4}$ ; D. VII-I, 22 or 23; A. II, 18 or 18; scutes 30 to 32; pectoral  $\frac{1}{2}$  longer than head; dorsal lobe  $1\frac{2}{3}$  in head; caudal lobe, as long as head; caudal of lateral line  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in straight part; height in choroid eye 4 in head; snout 3; maxillary 3; ventral  $2\frac{1}{3}$ .

Body unusually deep and compressed, the back elevated, the belly similarly arched; head moderate, dorsal the nape arched. Mouth small, maxillary broad, broad supplemental bone. Teeth in moderate bands outer enlarged but not canine-like; upper teeth rather larger and in broader bands. Villiform bands on vomer, palatines and tongue. Eye moderate; preorbital rather narrow. Gill-rakers rather long and slender, about below angle of arch. Soft dorsal and anal with falcate lobes. Caudal well forked, the lobes equal. Pectorals very long and falcate; ventrals short. Lateral line rather strongly curved, with moderate armature. Breast entirely scaly.

Clear blue above, silvery below; no bands or spots anywhere, except a small black axillary spot and a green patch on back of caudal peduncle; pectoral bristly yellow; anal yellow, the lobe blackish; caudal gray the lobes black with whitish posterior edge; ventrals yellow.

Length of largest specimens, 6 inches. Type, 2645, L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

ner example was, in life, blue above, silvery below dark spots on opercle or pectoral; pectoral yellow, very long. D. and A. and C. lobes, all with black. Base of dorsal bright blue. Anal and largely blue. Base of caudal peduncle green. No trace of bands; a slight dusky shade on axil. very young, taken from the body of a *Medusa*, thus described:

3 in length; depth  $2\frac{5}{8}$ ; dorsal IX, 24; anal 8 or 19; ventral with a sheath; scales minute; keel scarcely appreciable; lower jaw projecting; oblique; body deep, compressed; caudal peduncle, the fin short, moderately forked; pectoral short, ate, shorter than head; maxillary broad, reaching preorbital narrow; dorsal and anal not falcate; line arched before, then straight; jaws with teeth; cle with flexible spines.

white, fins all pale, a bright violet blue area above hind eye, fading in spirits; dark dots above; dorsals dusky at tip.

***Trachinotus marginatus* (Gill).**

are in the Astillero, where several specimens were by us. This species is well distinguished from *marginatus*, with which it has hitherto been confounded, was originally described by Dr. Gill. The following characters:

$3\frac{1}{3}$ ; depth  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; dorsal VIII-1, 19; anal II-1, e  $3\frac{2}{3}$  in head; pectoral  $3\frac{1}{3}$  in length, equal to ventral  $7\frac{1}{4}$ ; dorsal lobe  $5\frac{1}{4}$ ; caudal  $3\frac{2}{3}$ .

al outline of body evenly curved from snout to peduncle; ventral outline straight from gill open-anal spine, behind which it is curved like the dors-ion.

Top of head, snout, lower jaw, orbitals, maxillary, lower two-thirds of opercle and preopercle naked; cheek scales; eye large, with membranous eyelid to posterior edge of pupil in specimens six or eight inches long, conspicuous in young examples. Snout equal to eye, two-thirds width of preorbital; lower jaw entering profile; maxillary reaching to posterior edge of orbit. Teeth strong in a single row; lower teeth close together, with small canines in front; upper teeth larger, the distance between them irregular, not much enlarged anteriorly; vomerine, palatines and tongue with exceedingly small villiform teeth. Gill-rakers hardly half eye,  $4+13$ . Branchiostegals scaled; curved part of lateral line,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in straight part; scutes large, about 30; scales, 80.

Color, silvery, bluish above with golden reflection below; a dark band along plates of lateral line; head largely yellow, dorsal, anal and caudal, broadly edged with black; a distinct small black spot at upper end of gill-opening; a dark blotch on opercle, and one behind pectoral.

Body more elongate than in *Caranx latus*, the fin rays fewer, the eye larger and the coloration more yellowish with more black on the fins.

#### 86. *Caranx latus* Agassiz.

Occasionally taken in the bay at Mazatlan, and generally distributed throughout the waters of the tropical Pacific and West Indies. We are unable to distinguish the specimens from the west coast of Mexico from the common West Indian form.

#### 87. *Caranx hippos* (Linnæus). TORO.

Very common in the sea about Mazatlan, occasionally entering the estuary. A food fish of some importance reaching the length of two or three feet. We are unable

any difference between specimens from the west and specimens from Havana.

**Gnathanodon speciosus** (Forskål). MOJARRA  
CORADA.

Very common in the harbor and estuary, being one of the more valuable food fishes, the flesh being firm and sweet. We have compared specimens with others taken by Jenkins at Honolulu and find no difference. We therefore, with no hesitation in continuing to identify our specimens (*Caranx panamensis* Gill) with this common East Indian fish, of which the oldest name is *speciosus*.

Life, everywhere deep golden yellow, with black vertical bands.

**Citula dorsalis** (Gill). PÁMPANO.

Very common in the estuary. Three specimens were taken by us, one half-grown and the others adult, the latter in form being strikingly marked, as will appear from the following descriptions:

*C. dorsalis* (half grown):

Length  $3\frac{1}{8}$ ; depth  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; D. VI-I, 19; A. II, 1, 17; eye diameter as head, the orbit  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; snout  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; pectorals  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in body, longer than head; ventrals 3; caudal lobe equal to head; dorsal with one long filament, as long as body, reaching beyond the end of caudal; anal with one filament; caudal moderately elongate, the lobes equal; pectoral very long, reaching beyond the tenth anal ray; ventrals small, reaching almost past vent.

Body deep, compressed, rather ovate than angular; dorsal straight from the vertical truncate snout to nape, rounded, then straight to front of dorsal. A nearly vertical light line from chin to front of anal. Eye rather small, orbital deep. Mouth large, the lower jaw included. Scales small, in broad bands on jaws, vomer and palatines,



maxillary reaching pupil. Cheek entirely scaly, so scales on opercle above. Breast naked, body well scaled. Body with small scales, the nuchal region naked, scarcely carinate. Gill-rakers rather long,  $2+15$ .

Lateral line evenly curved, the curve high, equal straight part. Scutes small, eighteen with keels; total number of scales on straight part 58.

Steel blue above, silvery below, with golden reflections and shades; fins all pale, tinged with yellowish, none of them dusky; no black on pectorals. Axil jet black. Opercle slightly dusky, blackish within; a dark spot on orbit above.

Specimen described, ten inches long.

*Citula dorsalis* (adult):

Length 24 inches; head  $3\frac{1}{4}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{4}$ ; D. 18; A. 25. About 25 scutes developed. Body moderately compressed with angular outlines. Profile of head rounded, of body somewhat concave, forming an angle at anal similar to one at front of dorsal. Eye 5 in head. Maxillary 2, lower jaw included. Teeth in broad villiform bands on both jaws and on vomer and palatines. Nostrils large, equal, close together. Gill-rakers  $3+14$ , rather shorter than eye. Dorsal spines nearly obsolete, 1 of them present; first dorsal ray filamentous,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in body. Long anal ray  $2\frac{3}{4}$  in body. Caudal keel considerably elevated, with a small keel above and below it; scutes sharp. Caudal lobes subequal, about as long as head. Pectoral falcate,  $\frac{1}{3}$  longer than head. Ventral short, 1 in head. Curve of lateral line low,  $1\frac{1}{8}$  times in straight part, its height  $\frac{1}{4}$  its chord. Maxillary broad, with a broad supplemental bone, its width  $\frac{2}{3}$  eye.

Color, silvery, strongly tinged with golden, olive on upper parts, pearly reflections below. A large black spot in axil, nearly as large as eye. Fins pale.

**Alectis ciliaris** (Bloch). PÁMPANO.

tained by Dr. Gilbert; not seen by us. We have been unable to distinguish the specimens of this from the two coasts of Mexico. We are further- unable to find any distinction between the American called *crinitus*, and the East Indian species, *Alectis*. We do not believe that any distinction exists, therefore find ourselves compelled to believe that this es, like *Caranx hippos* and *Caranx latus*, is almost opolitan in the tropical seas, ranging from the coast rabia to the West Indies. None of the three are d in the Mediterranean.

**Hynnys hopkinsi** Jordan & Starks, n. sp. PÁM-  
PANO. Plate xxxv.

e large specimen taken with the seine in the harbor azatlan.

ad  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{8}$ ; D. VI-1, 18; A, II, 1, 15; snout eye  $3\frac{5}{8}$  in head; maxillary  $2\frac{3}{4}$ ; pectoral,  $3\frac{1}{8}$  in body; al,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in head; dorsal lobes  $2\frac{1}{8}$  in head; caudal  $1\frac{2}{3}$  in head; anal lobe,  $2\frac{1}{4}$ ; preorbital,  $4\frac{1}{4}$  in head. dy oblong, compressed, elevated, with angular out- ventrals outline sharp. Top of head sharply cari- profile nearly straight from snout to nape, there y convex, then nearly straight to elevated front of dorsal; a concavity in profile before soft dorsal and e anal. Mouth oblique, rather large, the jaws . Broad bands of small sharp teeth on jaws, vomer palatines. Eye very large. Dorsal and anal lobes Lateral line with a long arch, as long as straight which has about twelve elevated scutes and thirty- scales in all from end of curve; curved part of lat- ine undulating behind. Gill-rakers short rather few, e in all, those above angle obsolete. Body minutely

scaly. Belly and lower parts largely naked, a large patch of scales on cheeks; head otherwise naked.

Bright blue above, with bright reflections, sides bright silvery; no golden; a narrow brownish streak not quite so wide as pupil from upper part of gill opening to middle of base of soft dorsal. Pectoral tipped with black; anal of pectoral dusky. Upper fins rather dusky, lower whitish. Dusky on opercle inside and out but without definite spot.

More elongate than *Citula dorsalis*, the anterior process more convex, the base of dorsal and anal more elevated, the caudal scutes stronger and fewer, the ventrals longer though the specimen is larger. Gill-rakers fewer. Pectoral long and falcate, reaching seventh anal ray. Ventrals not short, reaching vent. Caudal moderate.

One specimen obtained, twenty-six inches long, November 1563, L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

We take great pleasure in naming this interesting fish for Mr. Timothy Hopkins, in recognition of his great interest in scientific research.

We provisionally admit *Citula* and *Hynnix* as genera distinct from *Alectis*. No structural characters of importance distinguish this group, and all these genera are merely form variations from *Caranx*.

## 92. *Vomer setipinnis* (Mitchill).

Recorded by Dr. Gilbert as common at Mazatlan and Panama; no specimens, however, were seen by us. It is not unlikely that this species disappears from the coast with the end of the rainy season.

## 93. *Selene ærstedii* Lütken.

Recorded by Dr. Gilbert as frequently found both at Mazatlan and Panama. One specimen, sixteen inches long, taken by Ygnacio Moreno and sent to us.

depth 3; dorsal V-1, 15; anal (II) 1-14; snout 1 3/4; maxillary 2 3/4; ventral 3 1/3; caudal lobes equal to head; pectoral one-eighth longer than head.

Body compressed and elevated; profile oblique, converging from snout then straight to occiput, which is well defined; line of back straight to soft dorsal, then lightly curved to caudal peduncle; ventral outline rounded on to ventrals, then straight to anal, forming an angle with the dorsal ray, then straight to caudal peduncle. Mouth opening, with minute teeth on jaws, vomer, palatines, and tongue; gill-rakers thick and blunt, many of them reduced at tip—in old examples at least, one above angle of mouth and 4 rudimentary ones, and 13 below. A large tubercle at occiput, conspicuous in adult, the thickened occipital crest.

Pectoral falcate, reaching to tenth anal ray; dorsal and caudal peduncles filamentous, reaching past tips of caudal lobes; dorsal line strongly arched; curve equal to straight part. Coloration silvery, with bluish reflections above, dorsal and caudal dark, pectoral, ventral and anal white; axil dusky.

*Helene vomer* (Linnæus).

A large specimen obtained by us. Recorded by Dr. Gilbert as common at Mazatlan and Panama. It perhaps appears with the end of the autumn, going farther

*Trachinotus paloma* Jordan & Starks, n. sp. PANAMA.

Several small specimens taken in the surf at Puerto Libertad just north of Mazatlan; other specimens were obtained by Mr. Xantus on Cape San Lucas, and still others by Dr. Gilbert in San Juan Lagoon. The species is apparently not common, and it is not known to

the fishermen. On the Atlantic coast, the very close related Pámpano, *Trachinotus carolinus*, is one of the most valued food fishes. We are unable to see any difference of any importance between the present species and the Pámpano of the gulf other than the fact that in the Sinaloa form the head seems to be larger and longer. On this difference we have ventured to give a new specific name to our specimens from Mazatlan. We shall not, however, be surprised if the species proves inseparable from *Trachinotus carolinus*.

Allied to *Trachinotus carolinus*, but with the head larger.

Head 3, depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; D. VI-I. 24. A. 11, 1, 23; eye  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head; snout  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ; maxillary  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ; dorsal lobe 13; caudal  $1\frac{1}{10}$ .

Body rather elongate, the back moderately and regularly arched; snout bluntish. Mouth large, horizontal, the lower jaw included, maxillary reaching past pupil. Lateral line little arched, its curve  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in straight part. Teeth well developed. Caudal not widely forked.

Silvery without spot or band; anal creamy orange, tip whitish. Other fins pale, except dorsal lobe which is dusky. Axil silvery.

A few specimens taken in the surf, the largest 2 inches long. Type No. 2690 L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus. Other specimens taken by the Albatross in San Juan Island; goon examined; some of these are five inches in length.

96. *Trachinotus rhodopus* Gill. (*Trachynotus fasciatus* Gill; *Trachynotus nasutus* Gill.)

Very common on sandy shores about Mazatlan, reaching the length of about a foot; not much valued as food. Readily distinguished at all ages by the reddish color of the lobes of the dorsal, anal and caudal. These lobes become considerably elevated with age, but at all times

re marked by shades of brownish red or maroon

There seems to be little doubt that the *Trachynotus* Gill is the young of the species which he at the same time *Trachynotus fasciatus*. The very specimens to which Gill gave the name *Trachynotus* were probably also the young of the same species, but it may be that they were the young of *Trachinotus kennedyi*. Dr. Jordan's identification of the great number of the Florida Keys, with Gill's *Trachynotus* is doubtless incorrect. There is at present no evidence that any species of *Trachinotus* is common to the coasts of Mexico.

Young specimens,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. Blue above, white below, no bars. Dorsal and caudal lobes black, with orange shade. Lobes of caudal orange brown, black on black. Pectoral and ventral white.

Older specimens 6 or 7 inches long, have from 3 to 5 narrow cross-bars, not quite so wide as pupil, running from the snout on a level with pectoral fin to within a short distance of the dorsal line of the back, but never quite to the dorsal line. These bars vary in number and position; posterior ones of pectoral fin dusky. Otherwise colored as the younger ones.

***Trachinotus culveri*** Jordan & Starks n. sp. PALOMAR, MEXICO. Plate xxxvi.

Young specimens, each 7 inches long, obtained in the Gulf of Mexico at Mazatlan; no others seen. This species is related to *Trachinotus falcatus* of the Atlantic, but its fins are shorter and different in coloration. It is also allied to *Trachinotus kennedyi*, but the body is much deeper and there is no black axillary spot. It does not seem possible that with age *culveri* should become transformed into *kennedyi*.

Length  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; D. VI-I, 17; A. II-I, 17; max-

illary 3 in head; eye  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ; snout  $4\frac{1}{3}$ ; dorsal lobe  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in head; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{3}$  in head; caudal  $\frac{1}{4}$  longer than head.

Body very deep, compressed, the back much elevated. Snout very blunt and convex, the rest of profile straight and steep; base of dorsal and anal very oblique. Dorsal and anal lobes rather low. Caudal long. Lateral line a little elevated in front, the curve  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in straight part. Gill-rakers very short, about 5+9. Teeth persistent in specimens 7 inches long.

Bluish gray, silvery below, tinged with yellow, everywhere much soiled with blackish spots, no distinct markings anywhere, the axil only slightly dusky; fins all dusky except middle of caudal and lobe of anal, and the ventrals which are whitish.

Types, No. 2691, L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

**98. *Trachinotus kennedyi* Steindachner. PALOMAR.**

Two large specimens obtained in the surf. This species was originally described by Steindachner from Mazatlan Bay, and has been recorded by Dr. Gilbert from Mazatlan and from Panama.

Head  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ; depth at vent  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ; at anal  $2\frac{1}{8}$ ; D. VI, 19; A. II, 1, 16. Curve of lateral line  $1\frac{2}{3}$  in straight part. Eye 5 in head; maxillary  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; dorsal lobe  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in head; caudal  $\frac{1}{4}$  longer than head; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in head; snout  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ; least depth of caudal peduncle  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head.

Body oblong, compressed, and elevated at bases of dorsal and anal. Anterior profile of head an even curve, the snout blunt and convex; line straight from nape to dorsal. Mouth moderate, very oblique, subinferior, the lower jaw much shorter than upper, the maxilla reaching to posterior border of pupil. Teeth obsolete. Tail widely forked, the lobes equal. Lobes of dorsal and anal low, not sharp.

above, with deep green reflections, lower half with strong golden tinge. Axil jet black, the covering base of fin and extending behind for a nearly equal to eye, so that the fin does not cover the pectoral fins dusky, the caudal edged with paler, anal with golden tinge, ventrals purplish white. Pectorals dusky; maxillary with a black streak.

*Triola mazatlana* Steindachner.

Originally described from Mazatlan by Steindachner, seen by Dr. Gilbert or by us; probably a migratory species.

#### Family NEMATISTIIDÆ.

*Nematistius pectoralis* Gill. PAPAGALLO.

Common in all the waters about Mazatlan; reaching the length of about three or four feet found on the islands of Venados, Isla Blanca and Creston. Silvery, iridescent bluish above, with black bands; one across tip of snout; the second across interorbital, the third across the top of membranous eyelid; the fourth across opercle; the fifth including the first dorsal and running obliquely down on the belly, where it ends at about the tip of the pectoral fin; the sixth from middle of first dorsal obliquely to lateral line backwards along lateral line to upper lobe of caudal fin including the whole upper half of caudal peduncle; a faint indistinct band, following the line of the back for a short distance, under the soft dorsal; upper part of body dusky; long spines of dorsal with alternate bands of yellow and black, and much slaty-bluish at base; pectoral and caudal uniform dusky; pectoral with a black spot on lower rays, not involving the axil; ventrals uniform slightly dusky.

Described from a specimen sixteen inches long.



The two anal spines united with rest of the fin. No anal spines. Ventral ray really I, 5, the inner ray wide, made up of four branches so that the rays are more numerous; ventral spine obscure. Anal fin short. Pectoral fin falcate. Both dorsal and ventral with short rays. Soft dorsal and anal low, the last ray slightly lengthened.

Dr. Gill is probably right in regarding *Nematistius* as a type of a family distinct from the *Carangidæ*.

#### Family STROMATEIDÆ.

##### 101. *Rhombus medius* (Peters).

Originally described by Dr. Peters from Mazatlan; seen by Dr. Gilbert or by us. Only the original type in the museum at Berlin seems to be yet definitely known.

#### Family CHEILODIPTERIDÆ.

##### 102. *Apogon dovii* Günther.

This species was found by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan; was not seen by us.

##### 103. *Apogon retrosella* Gill. CARDENAL. Plate xx.

Two specimens of this most beautiful little fish were obtained by us with dynamite off the Isla Blanca and Creston Islands. Only the very young, found by Mr. J. Xantus, at Cape San Lucas have been hitherto known.

Head  $2\frac{5}{7}$ ; depth  $2\frac{7}{8}$ ; scales 3-26-9; dorsal VI-11, anal 11, 9; eye  $2\frac{7}{8}$  in head; maxillary  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; snout 4; interorbital 4; first dorsal  $2\frac{1}{4}$ ; second dorsal  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; caudal  $1\frac{1}{5}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; ventral  $1\frac{3}{5}$ .

Body rather plump, not much compressed, the profile rising steeply from snout to first dorsal. Caudal peduncle long and strong; eye very large; mouth large, oblique; the maxillary opposite posterior margin of pupil. Teeth small, the outer scarcely enlarged. Premaxillary retractile; no supplemental maxillary.

scarlet much dotted with black, cheek with black points, a diffuse dark blotch on opercle; a black blotch at base of caudal. First dorsal with red area in front. Second dorsal red at base, anterior half jet black above the red, the posterior silulent. From black anterior rays, a rather faint middle falls to middle of side. Caudal red at base, and lower lobes black, the middle pale. Anal red above the anterior rays black, the posterior pale. Pectorals, the base deep scarlet. Ventral white, red at tip. Opercle reddish within, with some blackish at tip. Preopercle minutely serrulate on its vertical edge, only, these serrulations soft and easily rubbed

Younger specimen was, in life, scarlet, deeper below the eye, fading on fins; second dorsal, anal, and caudal with blackish. An oblong inky spot at middle of caudal. An inky bar below soft dorsal extending level of pectoral and spreading on base of soft caudal. A black bar from snout through eye to gill opening, darker and clearer behind, overlaid by reddish, a dusky band below parallel with it.

#### Family SERRANIDÆ.

##### *Phesthes multiguttatus* (Günther).

This species is found in rocky places along the coast, has been taken by Gilbert at Mazatlan and Panama. A small specimen was obtained by us.

##### *Eleutheronotus labriformis* (Jenyns). CABRILLA

This species is generally common about the islands on the coast of Mexico all the way from Cape San Lucas to the Galapagos Islands. Only young specimens were seen

Inside of mouth salmon yellow; pectoral with salmon color, its edge pale; caudal with a maroon band above and below; dorsal edged with blackish red, spots on dorsal nearly white; dorsal with white on membranes.

**106. *Epinephelus analogus* Gill.**

This species is also common in rocky places along the coast from Mazatlan to Panama. Several specimens were obtained by us.

**107. *Promicrops guttatus* (Linnæus). MERO.**

Rather common about the islands and in deep water, reaching an enormous size, greater than that of any other bony fish found in the region. The largest seen weighed some seventy pounds, but it is said to attain a weight at times of 500 or 600 pounds. Only one specimen was obtained in a condition for preservation. The largest was a small one 20 inches long. The species was first described by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan, Panama and Punta Arica. The type of *quinquefasciatus* were obtained by Dr. Gilbert at Tauesco.

This species seems to agree fully with the account of *Promicrops guttatus*, given by Gilbert & Swain, in the Pacific. There is not much doubt of the identity of the Pacific Coast *Promicrops quinquefasciatus* with *Promicrops guttatus* of the Atlantic.

**108. *Dermatolepis punctatus* Gill.**

This species seems to be rare along the coast. The first was found by Mr. Xantus at Cape San Lucas, and the second specimen was brought by Lieut. Nichols from San Juan Island, and a third was found by Dr. Gilbert about the islands near Mazatlan. It was found in abundance by Dr. Gilbert about the Revillagigedos.

*Mycteroperca bouleengeri* Jordan & Starks, n. sp.  
BRILLA RAIZER. "MANGROVE GROUPE."  
te xxxviii.

species is found with *Mycteroperca jordani* Jen-  
Evermann in about equal abundance. It reaches a  
smaller size than any other species of *Mycteroperca*.  
In many ways an aberrant form, showing affinities  
with *Epinephelus*. The anal fin is short, as in *Epine-*  
phelus, while the general appearance and coloration is  
like *Mycteroperca*. The structure of the skull shows  
affinities are with the latter.

Length  $2\frac{4}{5}$  in length; depth  $2\frac{5}{8}$ . Dorsal XI-14 or 15;  
9 or 10; scales about 90, 20 above and 42 below;  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  in head; maxillary  $2\frac{1}{8}$ ; eye  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ;  
 $1\frac{5}{8}$ ; longest anal ray  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; caudal  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; longest dor-  
sal ray  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; gill-rakers short, about 6+17, the longest  
eye; longest dorsal ray 2 in head; length 10

Head short and deep, compressed. Head moderate,  
its profile not steep, nearly straight, a de-  
pression before eye. Upper canines moderate, the lower  
small. Nostrils small, well separated, the anterior  
larger. Lower jaw very strongly projecting.  
Mouth reaching opposite posterior edge of pupil. Pre-  
opercle slightly notched, the angle slightly salient, with  
small teeth. Dorsal not deeply notched, the fourth  
not much elevated. Second dorsal high, not long,  
not rounded. Caudal scarcely lunate, the upper  
long, the lower truncate. Anal very high, strongly  
notched; its posterior border incised, the anterior rounded.  
Dorsal and ventral moderate. Scales smoothish, not very

Color olive gray, covered everywhere with oblong ir-  
regular markings of black, between which the ground

color forms rivulations. Gray lines radiating from eye. A black blotch below maxillary. Pectoral yellow. Other fins blackish, clouded with pale. dorsal with faint small black spots.

The supraoccipital and temporal crests are high; supraoccipital crest extending to the posterior margin of orbit; the temporal crests are parallel to each other, extending to pupil; interorbital space concave.

Several specimens, the largest (No. 1621, L. S. Univ. Mus.) one foot in length, taken in the As of Mazatlan.

We take pleasure in naming this interesting species Dr. George Albert Boulenger of the British Museum in recognition of his excellent work on the *Serranidae*, the first volume of his Catalogue of the Fishes of the British Museum, the proof sheets of which have been kindly placed in our hands.

**110. *Mycteroperca rosacea* (Streets). CABRILLA C. MARIA.**

Occasionally taken at Mazatlan in rather deep water. Three specimens only of this species have been preserved; one of them from Mazatlan, collected by Gilbert; the original type, obtained by Dr. Streets at some distance further northward in the Gulf of California, and the rest sent to us by Señor Ygnacio Moreno after our return from Mazatlan. In all of these the life color seems to be bright orange.

**111. *Mycteroperca venadorum* Jordan & Starks, GARLOPA.**

A very large species found in some abundance on the islands along the coast, in rather deep water. A single specimen, weighing 75 pounds, was obtained from us, this specimen being a type of the species. W

Dr. George W. Rogers and others that specimens weighing 150 pounds are not uncommon. The specimen of which the species is described was taken by the explosion of dynamite outside in the deep water not far from the island called Isla Blanca.

Length  $3\frac{1}{8}$  in length; depth  $3\frac{1}{4}$ . Scales, small, smooth to 130. Dorsal XI, 16; anal III, 11. Snout 3 in maxillary 2; eye 8. Gill-rakers 3+8; pectorals 11; dorsal spine  $3\frac{3}{8}$ ; longest dorsal rays 3; longest ventrals  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; caudal lobe  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; ventrals  $2\frac{1}{4}$ .

Robust, not strongly compressed, the head large. Jaw much projecting. Posterior nostril three times length of anterior. Preopercle scarcely notched, its teeth scarcely salient, its teeth a little enlarged. Gill-plates short, thick, few in number. Dorsal deep notched, the 4th a little lower than the 4th. Soft dorsal high, deeply angulated. Anal very high, with exserted rays. Caudal well forked, lobes unequal.

Color olive brown, almost uniform; no spots or bands. Ventrals, anal and caudal with broad black margin narrowed with whitish. Pectoral and ventral darker.

Pectoral with pale edge.

Type, a specimen weighing in life seventy-five lbs., was sent as a skin to the British Museum. Its length 15 inches to base of caudal fin.

**Mycteroperca pardalis** Gilbert. CABRILLA PINA.

This species is said to be rather common at the Venados islands in the neighborhood of Mazatlan. A specimen was obtained by us; a head was also in the market. Dr. Gilbert tells us that he has obtained specimens apparently of this species preserved by fishermen at Guaymas, together with specimens of

a very large species, probably our *Mycteroperca venenosa*.

Head 3 in length; depth  $3\frac{1}{10}$ ; dorsal XI, 16; anal 11. Scales 100, small, smooth, imbedded, difficult to count. Eye  $6\frac{2}{3}$  in head; maxillary  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; longest a ray  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; longest dorsal 2; longest dorsal spine  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . Caudal upper lobe  $1\frac{1}{3}$ ; ventrals 2.

Body deep, robust; anterior profile rather steep and straight; lower jaw moderately projecting. Small canines in both jaws; preopercle with notch and a salient angle. Gill-rakers about 15+25, rather stout, the longest about  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in head; snout  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . Posterior nostril oblong, 4 times as long as anterior. Dorsal spines low, the third fourth but little longer than the last. Dorsal fin pointed behind; anal very high, triangular in form; anterior margin convex, posterior concave. Sixth soft ray very high, reaching far beyond tip of last, which is short; spine graduated. Caudal fin broad, on a broad peduncle, equally lunate; upper lobe longer and broader than lower. Pectorals rounded.

Color olive gray, paler below, clouded with dark above. Everywhere covered with small roundish dark olive bronzed spots so thick as to obscure the ground color. very close set on head and back, small and distinct, larger than anterior nostril, growing larger and less thick set below; posteriorly still larger, often half diameter of pupil, and tending to run together forming elongated blotches and vermiculations. Dorsal similarly spotted with spots which grow faint on soft rays; pectoral, anal and caudal like soft dorsal. All soft fins growing dusky toward margin. Soft dorsal, anal and caudal very narrowly edged with pale. Pectoral with broader pale margin; ventrals like pectoral, pale edge narrower. When seen from below an appearance of about 10 very faint dusky cross-shades probably very conspicuous in young.

*Mycteroperca jordani* (Jenkins & Evermann).

## BRILLA DE ASTILLERO.

non in the Astillero at Mazatlan, reaching a much size than any of the three preceding, the largest of them not being more than two pounds in weight. It is found about the rocks, but lives in abundance in the crevices of the Astillero on the muddy bottoms below the mangrove bushes.

Length  $2\frac{3}{4}$ , depth  $3\frac{1}{8}$ . D. XI, 15. A. III, 10. Scales 43. Gill-rakers  $3+10$ , short, barely longer than eye  $6\frac{1}{2}$  in head; snout  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ; maxillary  $2\frac{1}{3}$ . P. 2. 4th D. spine 3. Longest soft ray  $2\frac{3}{4}$ . A.  $1\frac{3}{4}$ .

Body moderately elongate, compressed; profile anteriorly convex, depressed before eye. Mouth moderate, lower jaw longer. Nostrils well separated, subequal. Preopercle scarcely notched, the teeth at angle enlarged. First dorsal low, scarcely notched, with spine not elongate. Soft dorsal low and moderate. Caudal truncate or very slightly rounded. Ventrals high but not rounded, its posterior border not indented. Pectorals and ventrals moderate.

Color olive gray, with very obscure marks of darker spots in the form of diffuse dark clouds; lower parts pale. Pectorals yellowish green; other fins blackish, dorsal and caudal narrowly edged with whitish. Head with wavy blackish streaks; a black moustache behind maxillary; lower side of head clouded, lower jaw whitish.

Adult specimens, each about a foot long.

A young specimen of the same species shows the following characters:

Length  $2\frac{2}{3}$  in length; depth  $3\frac{3}{4}$ . Dorsal XI, 17; anal 2. Scales 120. Snout  $3\frac{1}{4}$  in head; maxillary 2;



eye  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; ventral  $2\frac{1}{8}$ ; anal ray  $2\frac{1}{8}$ ; caudal  $1\frac{4}{8}$ . Longest dorsal spine  $2\frac{3}{8}$ ; longest dorsal ray  $1\frac{4}{8}$ . Gill-rakers short  $3+8$ , not longer than pupil.

Body robust, rather elongate. Head large, low, profile not steep, a depression before eye. Canines both jaws, rather strong. Nostrils well separated, posterior scarcely longer than anterior. Lower jaw strongly projecting. Preopercle slightly notched, angle little salient. Dorsal rather deeply notched, fourth spine not especially elevated. Second dorsal high and long, with rounded angles. Caudal slightly lunate. Anal high, but not falcate, its middle rays much elevated but not exerted; both outlines nearly straight.

Color olive almost black above, with four series of long blackish, cloud-like blotches along sides; the first irregular in size, the largest twice length of eye. Head all dark, clouded with darker. A little dark red on pectoral and on the lower edge of anal and caudal. Lower edge on dorsal, anal, and caudal very slight; none on pectoral. Cheeks and opercles clouded, the cheeks faintly reticulate, the lower parts grayish, faintly mottled. Inside of mouth pale.

114. **Mycteroperca xenarcha** Jordan.

One specimen, 22 inches long, from the Venetian Islands.

Head  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; depth 3. Dorsal XI, 16. Anal III, 1. Scales 25-110 to 115-50.

Body rather deep and compressed; head compressed with rather short, sharp snout, which is 4 in head: profile steep and nearly straight. Mouth large, the maxilla reaching scarcely beyond eye, 2 in head. Lower canines small; upper canines (two in number) strong, scarcely directed forward. Eye small, 7 in head. Preopercle

v,  $\frac{3}{4}$  width of eye. Interorbital area convex, its  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Nostrils small, the posterior scarcely larger, separated from the anterior by one diameter. Snout of preopercle scarcely salient, but provided with small teeth; a small sharp notch above it. Opercular flat and divided into about six teeth at the end. Branchiostegals moderate 9+18. Scales moderate, scarcely distinct. Dorsal spines low, the outline of the spinous process gently convex, the fourth spine longest, 3 in head. Dorsal high, its outline angular, the tenth ray produced,  $1\frac{5}{8}$  in head. Anal fin formed as in *Mycteroperca*, its seventh ray produced and falcate,  $1\frac{4}{5}$  in head, posterior outline concave. Caudal subtruncate, the rays slightly produced. Pectoral  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in head. Coloration plain dark olivaceous, the edges of the fins slightly darker; no evident markings on body.

**Paralabrax maculatofasciatus** (Steindachner).  
**LABRILLA PINTA.**

Very common at Mazatlan. This is one of the very northern species which extends its range thus far to the southward. It is found in some abundance about San Diego, and its center of distribution is probably between Mazatlan and San Diego, these two places being the limits of its range, so far as now known.

**Diplectrum radiale** (Quoy & Gaimard).

This small species is about a foot in length and is generally common on the Coast. It is apparently not very abundant at Mazatlan, the few specimens seen by us being taken in the Astillero.

Coloration in life, sides salmon red, with dark streaks on head greenish.

**117. *Prionodes fasciatus* Jenyns.**

Generally common in rocky islands on the Coast. Obtained by Gilbert from the islands about Mazatlan whence it was described as *Serranus calopteryx*. Not taken by us.

*Serranus bulleri*, lately described by Dr. Boulenger from Las Peñas, Jalisco, seems to be identical with *Prionodes fasciatus*.

**118. *Rypticus xanti* Gill. JABON.**

This species was found by Gilbert in some abundance at Mazatlan. It was not seen by us.

## Family CENTROPOMIDÆ.

**119. *Centropomus viridis* Lockington. ROBALO.**

A common and valued food fish at Mazatlan, where it was also taken by Dr. Gilbert.

This Pacific Coast fish seems to be really a species distinct from *Centropomus undecimalis*, with which it has hitherto been identified. The only differences we find are these: In *Centropomus viridis* the anterior appendages to the air-bladder are two to three times diameter of orbit (in *C. undecimalis* not longer than orbit), and the third anal spine projects beyond second. In *C. undecimalis* the second spine is the longer.

Color in life olivaceous, the sides dull silvery, a very little yellow on ventral, none elsewhere; ventrals and caudal black.

**120. *Centropomus nigrescens* Günther. ROBALO PRIETO.**

Rather common; a food fish of some importance, reaching a length of about two feet, less common than *Centropomus viridis*. Recorded from Chiapam by Günther, and from Mazatlan, Panama and Punta Arenas by Gilbert.

**Centropomus pedimacula** Poey. ROBALITO, OR  
CONSTANTINO DE LAS ALETAS PRIETAS. (*Centro-*  
*pomus medius* Günther.)

rather common, reaching a length of a little more than  
1 foot; found at Chiapam (Günther), San Blas (Nichols)  
Punta Arenas (Gilbert).

We find but one difference between the Pacific form  
called *Centropomus medius* and its Atlantic analogue,  
*Centropomus pedimacula* Poey. In the Pacific specimens,  
*Centropomus medius*, the second anal spine is curved and  
to  $1\frac{3}{8}$  times in head. In *Centropomus pedimacula* it  
is straightish and longer,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{3}$  in head. This dif-  
ference is of very doubtful value, and for the present we  
place *medius* in the synonymy of *pedimacula*.

Color greenish, the sides bright silvery. Ventral pale  
yellow, black at tip, a little yellow on anal, none else-  
where. Upper fins dusky; dusky on anal behind the  
base.

**Centropomus robalito** Jordan & Gilbert. CONSTAN-  
TINO, OR ROBALITO DE LAS ALETAS AMARILLAS.

rather common in the estuary and freely ascending the  
river waters, numerous specimens being taken by us in  
various places in the Rio Presidio. The species was  
described by Gilbert at Mazatlan and at Panama; it is prob-  
ably generally common along the coast.

At our request, Dr. Evermann has compared speci-  
mens of the Pacific form called *Centropomus robalito* with  
*Centropomus ensiferus* from Cuba. He is unable to find  
any differences, and probably the two are identical. *Cen-*  
*trpomus armatus* Gill from Panama is, however, distinct  
from *ensiferus* or *robalito*.

Olivaceous with bluish reflections; sides silvery, bright-  
yellow above; ventrals bright yellow, not black at tip. Anal  
bright or less bright yellow; upper fins dusky.

## Family LUTIANIDÆ.

**123. *Hoplopagrus guntheri* Gill. PARGO COCONACO.**

This beautiful and most interesting species is very common about Mazatlan in deep water among the islands. It reaches a considerable size, the largest specimen seen by us having a length of 26 inches. There is considerable difference between the young and the old in coloration, the bands so conspicuous disappearing with age. This species has been found in abundance at Cape San Lucas, Altata and Guaymas, but has not been noticed further south.

Adult greenish above, belly coppery pink; head olive. Sides with eight cross bands of warm brown, unequal in placement; fins dusky olive shaded with pinkish and brown. Ventrals black tipped. A dark crescent at base of pectoral.

**124. *Lutianus novemfasciatus* Gill. PARGO PRIETO. PARGO MAREÑO.**

This species reaches a much larger size than any other members of the genus on the Pacific Coast, those specimens obtained by us with dynamite among the Venado Islands having a weight of about twenty-five pounds. It is a food fish of some importance. It undergoes very considerable changes with age, as the notes below will show. The young are dark in color, the bodies banded and the amount of red very slight. The adult becomes uniformly colored with much red, and with increased age there is a progressive lengthening of the snout and widening of the preorbital.

Description of adult of 30 inches: Head 3; depth  $3\frac{1}{3}$  in young; dorsal X, 14; anal III, 18; scales (4)–50–13; eye  $6\frac{1}{2}$  in head; snout  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; maxillary 2. Pectoral  $1\frac{1}{4}$ . Ventral 2. Anal 3; 3d anal spine 53.

al  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; preorbital  $3\frac{5}{8}$  ( $4\frac{1}{3}$  in smaller specimens 20  
s long; 5 in those of one foot long).

dy very robust, not much compressed, the back not  
. Head very large, the mouth very large, reaching  
le of eye. Canines very strong, in front of jaw  
on sides of lower. Vomerine teeth in a V-shaped  
, not prolonged behind. Gill-rakers 7, very small,  
ngest less than pupil. Posterior nostril oblong, much  
r than anterior. Preopercle slightly notched; 7 or  
rs of scales on cheeks.

rsal deeply notched, rather low. Soft dorsal low  
ounded. Anal low and rounded. Pectoral long and  
ed. Caudal short, scarcely concave. Anal spines  
graduated. Scales above lateral line not in a paral-  
ries.

roon color above, copper red below, becoming sal-  
color before. Fins blackish, tinged with maroon.  
oral dull yellow olive, blackish at tip; a blackish  
spot on base of pectoral, growing faint with age.  
e of the mouth salmon. Ventral quite dark, the tips  
. Iris salmon color; no blue spots or line below eye.  
ung with spinous dorsal edged with black; anal and  
al black; ventrals black tipped. A black crescent  
oper part of base of pectoral.

ung of one foot, black with progressively less red  
narrow preorbital. Color largely blackish, tinged  
copper on belly and lower parts.

e young are called Pargo Negro; the half grown,  
o Prieto; the adult Pargo Mareño, or Maroon Snap-

**Lutianus argentiventris** (Peters). PARGO AMAR-  
LLO.

ry abundant everywhere about Mazatlan, and prob-  
common all the way from Guaymas to Panama. It

reaches a weight of about five pounds, and is a food of some importance.

Back olivaceous, anterior parts washed with mar red, bright on sides of head, becoming more orange teriorly; posterior half of body bright yellow; some streaks on scales. Pectoral light orange red. Other mostly bright yellow. A row of round blue spots b eye. Belly silvery, slightly washed with red; inside mouth white; iris white.

**126. *Lutianus colorado* Jordan & Gilbert. PARGO COLORADO.**

This large, handsomely colored species, is one of staple food fishes at Mazatlan, being brought into market every day, both from the estuary and from deep water about the islands. It reaches a weight about ten pounds. Thus far it has been recorded from Mazatlan and Punta Arenas, all the known specimens having been collected by Dr. Gilbert.

**127. *Lutianus guttatus* (Steindachner). PARGO LEMENCO.**

This small, beautifully colored species, is generally common about Mazatlan, and probably in all the localities along the coast; it is found both in the estuary in the neighborhood of the rocks. It rarely reaches a pound in weight.

Light olivaceous above, the markings bronze on sides pale crimson, the marks more yellow. Belly golden yellow. Scarlet on iris, yellow about eye; first dorsal reddish, second with reddish brown markings; caudal deep rich red; lower fins golden; pectoral nearly colorless; side of head pink with golden stripes.

***Lutianus aratus* (Günther). PARGO RAIZERO.**

A beautiful species is not very abundant about Mazatlan, specimens being only occasionally taken. It rarely exceeds five pounds in weight. It is generally distributed along the coast, having been recorded from Punta Arenas, Mazatlan, and from Chiapam and Panama by Günther. Coloration: back green, the dark stripes on sides dark brown, the snout yellowish white; belly coppery red; some dark spots on cheek; pectoral maroon red; ventrals salmon red; the first ray white; anal creamy red; caudal dark brownish towards tip; dorsals dusky; throat silvery.

***Rabirubia inermis* (Peters). Plate xxxix.**

The original type of this species in the museum at Berlin is said to have been brought from Mazatlan. A specimen from Panama is in the museum of Stanford University. In this species the supra-occipital crest continued forward on the head to the ethmoid region, as in the genus *Ocyurus*. This character widely separates it from the genus *Lutianus*. The genus *Rabirubia* (Gill & Fesler, of which it is the type, is separated from *Ocyurus* chiefly by the small number of the gill-

## Family HÆMULIDÆ.

***Hæmulon sexfasciatum* Gill. RONCADOR ALMEIDA.**

This species reaches a larger size than any other of the genus, none that were found by us being less than two feet in length. It is not very common, living mainly about the rocks and reefs. It was obtained by Peters and Gilbert at Mazatlan, and ranges from Cape San Lucas to Panama.



**131. *Hæmulon scudderi* Gill. RONCADOR PRIETO.**

This species reaches a length of about fifteen inches and is very common at Mazatlan, more so than any other member of the group. Large specimens were taken with dynamite in the deep water about the Venados, and young are rather common in the estuary. The species seems to have indifferently eleven or twelve dorsal spines and there is a greater variation than usual in the form of the body and in the shade of coloration. There seems to be no doubt, however, that all the forms usually referred to this species belong to a single one. The species is found from Cape San Lucas to Panama.

Back bright yellow-olive to opposite front of soft dorsal fin; the posterior half, more or less abruptly, steel blue black. The vertical fins all blackish; in some the whole body is greenish, in others only half; lower parts all gray; most of the large ones show no traces of spots on scales, some show a few spots; fins silvery, with golden above and below; mouth red within; black under preopercle.

**132. *Hæmulon steindachneri* (Jordan & Gilbert). RONCADOR RAIADO.**

This small species, not reaching a length of more than eight inches, and too small to be regarded as a food fish, is very abundant in the harbor at Mazatlan, especially about the wharf and in the quiet waters in the estuary. It is generally distributed along the coast from Guaymas to Panama. It seems to be indistinguishable from a species found along the Brazilian coast and north to St. Louis. For this species we have formerly taken the name *Hæmulon schranki* Agassiz. This identification is probably an error. *Hæmulon schranki* is probably based on a faded example of *Hæmulon melanurum*. Apparently the appropriate name of *Hæmulon steindachneri* should stand.

all golden yellow; body dark bronze, with rows of blue spots; a large black blotch at base of

***Lythrulon flaviguttatum*** (Gill). (*Hæmulon maritiferum* Günther.)

This species is not very common in the estuary at Mazatlan, a few specimens having been taken by Dr. Gilchrist. It is widely distributed along the coast from Guayaquil to Panama.

***Lythrulon opalescens*** Jordan & Starks, n. sp. Plate xl.

Very common in the estuary at Mazatlan, not yet known elsewhere; all the specimens of *Lythrulon* from localities examined by us being referable to *Lythrulon flaviguttatum*.

Length  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; dorsal XII, 16; anal III, 9; snout 1; head; maxillary reaching slightly past front of eye;  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; orbit  $2\frac{5}{8}$ ; interorbital  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ; longest dorsal ray 2; longest dorsal ray 4; second anal spine  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; pectorals 11; ventrals  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; scales 7-54-13.

Body deep, compressed, the back well elevated, the dorsal outline nearly uniformly curved from tip of snout to caudal peduncle; ventral outline curved from chin to pectorals thence straight to anal spine, and slanting obliquely to caudal peduncle.

Mouth small and pointed; mouth small and oblique, the lower jaw slightly projecting; teeth all small, the outer ones enlarged; preopercle finely serrate, the posterior somewhat concave, the angle broadly rounded.

Opercular rays short and slender, about half the diameter of opercle; scales above lateral line arranged in oblique rows; tip of snout, chin and maxillary naked; scales on head small and crowded; soft fins scaled.

Pectoral reaching to vent; ventrals reaching half to second anal ray; second anal spine a little longer than third; upper lobe of caudal the longer, about equal to head.

Color as in *Lythrulon flaviguttatum*, in spirits, steel gray; a small very distinct pale spot on each of back and sides, surrounded by darker. This spot in spirits, light yellowish; in life of a pearly blue. Fins plain; a small dusky blotch under angle of preopercle. Fins plain bright yellow in life. Young with a large blotch at base of caudal, as in *Hæmulon steindachneri* and *Orthostæchus maculicauda*, and without the oblique horizontal streaks seen in most of the other species.

This species differs from *Lythrulon flaviguttatum* in having fewer gill-rakers, the depth and arch of the opercle greater.

Described from a specimen (No. 2963, L. S. Jr. Mus.) 9 inches long. Two others were obtained.

**135. *Orthostæchus maculicauda* Gill.**

This small species was not found at Mazatlan either by Dr. Gilbert or by the Hopkins expedition. Specimens from Mazatlan and from Acapulco have been received by Steindachner. It was obtained by Xantus at Capatzen, Lucas and Colima, and by Dr. Gilbert at La Paz and Panama.

**136. *Anisotremus interruptus* (Gill). MOJARRON.**

This large species occurs in great abundance on the islands near Mazatlan, many specimens, the largest over two feet in length, having been obtained by dynamite. It is occasionally seen in the Astillero. It is widely distributed along the coast, and specimens were obtained by Dr. Gilbert in 1881 at Mazatlan.

Body grayish anteriorly, most specimens gray below.

on posterior half; the back tinged with brassy olive, grows darker behind, the posterior parts pretty discolored yellow; fin spines gray, the soft fins olive, the lower jaw dusky at tip; scales on back and sides each with a distinct black spot; iris yellow; scales above lateral line enlarged, 4 in number, 7 in an oblique series; 12 scales.

On the generally larger size of the scales above the lateral line, it is possibly separate this species from the common form, *Anisotremus surinamensis*.

***Anisotremus cæsius* (Jordan & Gilbert).**

This species is known only from two or three specimens obtained by Dr. Gilbert in 1881 from Mazatlan. It has not been seen by us, and is doubtless rare.

***Anisotremus dovii* (Günther).**

This species was found by Gilbert at Mazatlan and Magdalena Bay, but no specimens were obtained by us.

***Anisotremus tæniatus* Gill. CATALINA.**

This species is rather common about the islands. It reaches a length of about 18 inches, and in life is very brilliant in color. It is seldom found in shallow water. It ranges from Magdalena Bay to Panama.

***Pomadasis macracanthus* (Günther). BURRO.**

This species is extremely common everywhere about the coast of Mexico. It is a food fish of some importance, but the flesh is rather coarse. It reaches a length of about 18 inches.

When taken from the water it makes a loud and harsh noise extremely similiar to the noise made by the rattle of a burro, from which this species receives its common name. Every species of the genus makes some noise, but in no case is it so loud as in this one.

**141. *Pomadasis branicki* (Steindachner).**

This small species, rarely exceeding six inches in length, was found by us in some abundance in the Astillero at Mazatlan. It was obtained by Gilbert both at Mazatlan and Panama. Steindachner described it from Tumbes on the coast of Peru.

**142. *Pomadasis panamensis* (Steindachner).**

This species is generally common along the west coast but it was not seen by us. Dr. Gilbert found it both at Mazatlan and Panama.

**143. *Pomadasis axillaris* (Steindachner). BURRITO BLANCO.**

This species reaches the length of about a foot, and is occasionally taken at Panama; a single specimen was found by us at Mazatlan. Both Steindachner and Gilbert also record it from Mazatlan, and a single specimen has been found by us in the collection of Dr. Streets from the coast of Lower California. It has not been noticed at any other locality.

**144. *Pomadasis nitidus* (Steindachner).**

This species was found at Mazatlan by both Steindachner and Gilbert, but it was not seen by us. Gilbert also records it also from Panama.

**145. *Pomadasis leuciscus* (Günther). BURRITO.**

This small species seldom exceeds a length of six inches, and is generally common in the bay at Mazatlan and on sandy bottoms where the water is shallow. We found large variations in the depth of body, in the length of the preorbital and in the length of the anal spine, but in no case have we been able to make these variations agree exactly with any of the differences by which we have hitherto distinguished *Pomadasis elongatus* (Günther).

er) from *Pomadasis leuciscus* (Günther). We have reached the conclusion that all of these forms belong to one species, and that *elongatus*, as we have understood it, must be maintained as a separate species. The two undescribed forms have been recorded from various places between Guaymas and Panama. The name *elongatus* was first applied to a Peruvian specimen, which is possibly distinct from *leuciscus*, as we have seen none exactly like Steindachner's figure.

The young show yellowish shades on fins. Second dorsal mottled with blackish; a diffuse dusky blotch on the snout angle, and evident dark streaks, three or four, along the middle of sides.

***Orthopristis chalceus* (Günther).**

This species is generally common along the coast from Guaymas to Panama. It was obtained by Steindachner and Gilbert at Mazatlan, but no specimens were secured.

***Isaciella brevipinnis* (Steindachner).**

The original type of this species was obtained by Dr. Steindachner at Mazatlan. A specimen from Panama, now in the museum of Yale University, was obtained by J. S. Bradley. The species seems to be rare, and no other specimens were secured by us.

***Microlepidotus inornatus* Gill. JOPATON.**

Several specimens of this rare species, the largest about 10 inches in length, were obtained by us with dynamite off the shore of the southernmost of the three Venezuelan Islands.

Life, steel-blue, with stripes of bright bronze; upper half with golden; caudal partly dusky; preorbital with several oblong spots.

## Family SPARIDÆ.

**149. Calamus brachysomus (Lockington). MOJAVE  
GARABATA.**

This species is very common about Mazatlan, being a food fish of some importance and reaching a length of about fifteen inches. It was also obtained by Dr. Gilbert. Its range southward is not certain, but it is generally common in the Gulf of California.

## Family KYPHOSIDÆ.

**150. Kyphosus analogus (Gill). SALEMA.**

This beautiful species is rather common about Mazatlan, both in the estuary and in deep water in the neighborhood of the islands. It was not found by Dr. Gilbert and its range along the coast is not definitely distinguished from that of the following species, the two having been recorded as identical by authors who had seen but not examined them. They were first properly distinguished by Jenkins and Evermann, who obtained both at Guaymas. The main difference in color, however, does not appear in the description of Jenkins and Evermann, which was drawn from specimens preserved in alcohol.

Head 4; depth  $2\frac{1}{4}$ ; dorsal XI, 14; anal III, 12;  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head; snout 3; maxillary  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{4}$ , equal to ventrals; longest ray of soft dorsal  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; longest dorsal spine  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ; upper lobe of caudal as long as head.

Body compressed, elliptical; profile in some specimens evenly curved from tip of snout to dorsal, in others slightly produced before eyes and concave over snout.

Mouth small, horizontal; jaws equal; teeth in a single series, from 22 to 28 in each jaw; maxillary extending to the vertical from the front of eye. Snout, lower jaw preorbital naked, head elsewhere with scales; 12 to 15 rows of scales on opercle; scales on body much crowded.

only; scales 13-76-20; all the fins, with the exception of spinous dorsal, entirely scaled.

of pectoral sharply rounded; front of anal not elevated, its longest ray 3 in base of fin, which is equal to head; spinous dorsal higher than soft dorsal; upper lobe of caudal the longer.

Color, steel blue, brighter than in *elegans*, with bronze streaks along the edges or rows of scales, much brighter than in *elegans*. A broader gray streak bordered with black at base of soft dorsal. A large brassy spot in the middle extending along shoulder girdle; a deep bronze streak through eye, another back from angle of mouth; two separated by steel blue; fins all blue black, with bronze, especially on pectoral. Body more elongate than in *elegans*; the form more elliptical; the mouth less deep with fewer teeth; the scales smaller and more reduced anteriorly; the fins lower, especially the anal. Separated from *Kyphosus elegans*, living chiefly in rocks outside; rare in the bay. Largest specimen seven inches long.

***Kyphosus elegans* (Peters).** CHOPA.

This species is rather common about Mazatlan, especially in the sluggish waters of the Astillero. Like the preceding, it reaches a length of about fifteen inches.

Head  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ; depth 2; dorsal XI, 12; anal III, 11; eye equal to head; snout  $3\frac{1}{4}$ ; maxillary  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{3}{4}$ , equals head; longest ray of soft dorsal  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; longest dorsal ray  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; longest anal ray 2; upper lobe of caudal equals

Body ovate, compressed; profile rounded, slightly protruded before eyes; concave over snout in some specimens, straight in others; a gentle curve from eyes to dorsal. Mouth small, horizontal, the jaws equal; teeth in a



single series, about 36 in each jaw; maxillary extending to the vertical from anterior edge of orbit; snout, lower jaw and preorbital naked, head everywhere else scales; opercles with 8 or 9 rows of scales; scales on body large somewhat crowded anteriorly; scales 11-63-17; all fins, except spinous dorsal, with scales to their edges those on caudal exceedingly small.

Tip of pectoral sharply rounded, not reaching to base of ventrals; ventral spine half as long as soft rays; dorsal spines short and stout, graduated; anal elevated in front and higher than soft dorsal; middle spines of dorsal longest, about equal to highest rays of soft dorsal; upper lobe of caudal the longer.

Color grayish black, with paler centers to the scales; sides with large faint diffuse yellowish white spots; a yellowish bluish and yellowish on sides of head; a yellow stripe below lower part of eye. Vertebrae 9+16 or 10+16.

#### Family SCIÆNIDÆ.

#### 152. *Cynoscion reticulatus* (Günther). CORVINA.

Generally common on the sandy bottoms about Mazatlan. An excellent food fish, very often brought into markets, and reaching a length of nearly 3 feet. It was first found by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan and is common south to Panama.

Caudal fin yellowish orange in life; inside of mouth deep orange yellow.

#### 153. *Cynoscion xanthulum* Jordan & Gilbert. CORVINA. ALETAS AMARILLAS.

Found in company with *Cynoscion reticulatus*, but rather less abundant and perhaps reaching a smaller size. It is also a food fish. It has thus far been recorded only at Mazatlan, where the original types were taken by Dr. Gilbert.

**Larimus argenteus** (Gill).

One large specimen obtained; also found in the Gulf of California and southward on sandy shores to Panama.

**Larimus breviceps** Cuvier & Valenciennes.

Specimens of this species were obtained by Dr. Gilbert S. Fisher at Mazatlan, Punta Arenas and Panama. None were obtained by us.

**Corvula macrops** (Steindachner). *VACUOCUA*.

One fine specimen from the Astillero at Mazatlan. Head  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth 3; dorsal XI, I, 25; anal II, 9; eye  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head; snout  $4\frac{3}{4}$ ; maxillary  $2\frac{1}{6}$ ; longest dorsal ray  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; longest dorsal ray  $2\frac{1}{4}$ ; second anal spine  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ; ventrals  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; caudal fin  $1\frac{1}{2}$ . Body oblong, moderately compressed, not much elevated; dorsal outline uniform from tip of snout to caudal peduncle; ventral outline rounded from chin to breast, then straight to anal spine, then slanting obliquely upward to caudal peduncle. Snout blunt, shorter than large eye; upper jaw slightly projecting, teeth small and sharp, in one or two irregular series in lower jaw, in several series in upper jaw, the anterior row slightly enlarged; maxillary extending to posterior edge of pupil; chin with four large pores; edge of opercle covered with skin, which is serrated on the anterior edge. Gill-rakers slender,  $9+13$ ; scales ctenoid on the body, ctenoid on the head; scales 8-56-11. Spinous dorsal a little higher than soft dorsal; first dorsal ray very short, second about 5 times longer, third twice as long as second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth subequal, the others rapidly shorter; first anal spine very small, the second many times longer and stouter, but shorter than the first rays; ventrals inserted behind pectorals and reach beyond them; caudal truncate.

Ground color silvery, but so closely set with small dark brown points as to almost obscure the silver; sides with about four faint dark cross bands and with conspicuous black stripes following the rows of scales, about 11 horizontal stripes below lateral line, those above slanting obliquely upward anteriorly, but becoming horizontal posteriorly, tips of ventrals and anal black, other fins dusky.

Described from a specimen 8 inches long.

**157. *Bairdiella icistia* (Jordan & Gilbert).**

This pretty species is not rare in the Astillero at Mazatlan, where specimens were obtained by Dr. Gilbert and by us. It has not been noticed elsewhere.

**158. *Ophioscion scierus* (Jordan & Gilbert).**

The species was obtained by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan, not seen by us. It is more common southward, having been taken by Dr. Gilbert at Punta Arenas and Panama.

**159. *Micropogon ectenes* Jordan & Gilbert. VERRILL GATO.**

This species is a rather common food fish about Mazatlan, reaching a length of 18 inches. Numerous specimens were obtained both by Dr. Gilbert and by us. It has not been noticed at any other locality.

**160. *Umbrina xanti* Gill. CODORNIZ.**

This species is very common about Mazatlan, reaching a length of 15 inches, and being frequently brought in to the market. It is generally common along the coast.

**161. *Umbrina dorsalis* Gill.**

This species seems to be scarce at Mazatlan, where a few specimens were found by Dr. Gilbert mixed with those of *Umbrina xanti* Gill. No specimens were obtained by us. It has elsewhere been noted only at Camanche and San Lucas.

**Menticirrus simus** Jordan.

This species was described from specimens obtained by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan. A single very small one was taken by us in the surf north of the city.

**Menticirrus panamensis** (Steindachner).

Taken by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan; not seen by us.

**Menticirrus elongatus** (Günther). VERRUGATA.

This species is very common in the surf on the sandy beaches about Mazatlan. Specimens were also obtained by Dr. Gilbert. Elsewhere it has been recorded only at Chiapam, whence came Dr. Günther's original specimens.

## Family GERRIDÆ.

**Eucinostomus californiensis** (Gill). MOJARRA CANTILEÑA. (*Diapteris californiensis* and *gracilis* Gill.)

Excessively common in the estuary, being by far the most abundant species, not excepting the White Mullet. It is rarely used as a food on account of its small size, its growth when adult ranging from five to ten inches. The second interhæmal bone in this species is developed in a singular manner, being short, much expanded and low, the broadly open upper end being occupied by the posterior part of the air-bladder, the structure being the same as in the genus *Calamus*, but more highly depressed, the bone being shorter and more largely extended. This structure is seen also in *Eucinostomus argenteus*, *harengulus*, and probably others. As *Gerres gula argenteus* is the type of the genus *Eucinostomus*, this structure may be held to define that genus as distinct from *Gerres*. There can be no question as to its generic importance. In *Gerres* proper, the second interhæmal is

long and spear-shaped, very much more slender in proportion to its length, not hollow and not receiving any the air bladder. This structure is seen in *Gerres cinereus* (Walbaum), in *Gerres peruvianus* Cuvier & Valenciennes, and in *Gerres lineatus* Humboldt, as also in several West Indian species.

*Eucinostomus californiensis* is generally common along the west coast of Mexico, from Guaymas to Panama. It is probably, however, not found in the West Indies. The closely related *Eucinostomus harengulus* being apparently a different species. The specimens called *californiensis* by Gill, having the premaxillary groove semi-circular or  $\cap$ -shaped, seem to represent the adult of this species. Those called *gracilis*, with the premaxillary groove linear, are the young or half-grown. Still others, especially adults, have the premaxillary groove round, forming a circle, and every intermediate character may be found.

At first we thought it possible to separate *californiensis* and *gracilis* as distinct species. The careful re-examination of some 200 specimens leaves us wholly unable to separate them, as all grades of variation occur. Apparently the premaxillary groove is linear in the young, growing broader with age, but the changes very irregular. The name *Eucinostomus californiensis* has priority over *E. gracilis*.

NOTE.—The genus *Gerres* was established by Cuvier in the second edition of the Règne Animal, the name being based on seven species as enumerated by him: *rhombeus*, *oyena*, *aprion*, *poietti*, *lineatus*, *argyreus*, and *filamentosus*. One of these species must, therefore, be chosen as the type of *Gerres*. In 1842, Ranzani established the genus *Diapterus* on *auratus*, a species closely related to *rhombeus*, or rather to the allied *olisthostoma*. In 1850, the name *Catochænum* was proposed by Cantor.

stitute for *Gerres*, regarded as preoccupied by the name *Gerris*, applied by Fabricius to a genus of fish. The name *Catochænum* can only be used if *Gerres* is regarded as ineligible. By the rules followed by *Gerres* must be retained, being spelled differently from *Gerris*. In different publications of Poey, *plumieri* is the type of *Gerres*, although it is not one of Cuvier's original species. Bleeker substitutes *Diapterus* for *Gerres* and *Catochænum*, specifying *plumieri* as its type, while Poey and Poey have used the name *Diapterus* for the allies of *Gerres*, to which the name *Eucinostomus* had been applied in 1855 by Baird and Girard. Although *plumieri* cannot be made the type of *Gerres*, it seems to us that the cognate species *lineatus* can be so regarded. If this view is adopted, the restricted *Gerres* of the present paper would correspond exactly with the restricted *Gerres* of Poey and

This fact certainly justifies us in choosing *lineatus* as the type of the genus.

There can be no doubt of the generic value of *Eucinostomus* (*gula*) and of *Ulema* Jordan & Evermann MS. (*poeyi*), as distinguished from *Gerres*. Of the other species represented in American waters, *Xystema* Jordan & Evermann MS. (*cinereus*) seems to be a valid genus, while *Diapterus* (*auratus*) should stand rather as a subspecies of *Gerres*. *Diapterus* differs from *Gerres* chiefly in the entire preorbital. *Xystema* has the preopercle as entire preorbital, while *Ulema* has the second interopercle very short, and the two spines of the anal are themselves scarcely enlarged.

*Pharria* Poey (*rhombeus*) differs from *Diapterus* only in the presence of two anal spines instead of three, a character of low importance, as the relation of the species included in the two groups is very close.

The exotic genera of this group have not been studied.

The specimens recorded by Eigenmann from San Blas Bay as *Gerres cinereus* var. (Amer. Nat., 1891, p. 100) seem to be *Eucinostomus californiensis*.

**166. *Xystæma cinereum* (Walbaum). MOJARRA BLANCA.**

Very abundant at Mazatlan, being one of the staple food fishes, and reaching a length of nearly two feet. The flesh is of an excellent quality. The species was found by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan and Panama, and seems to be generally common along the coast. Like the rest of the genus, it occurs in shallow water on sandy bottoms, and from the surf.

**167. *Gerres peruvianus* Cuvier & Valenciennes. MOJARRA DE LAS ALETAS AMARILLAS.**

This small species is abundant at Mazatlan, although less common than *Eucinostomus californiensis*, and *Xystæma cinereum*. It rarely exceeds six inches in length.

*Gerres brevirostris* Sauvage, from Rio Guayas, Ecuador. Guayaquil, is not evidently different from this species.

**168. *Gerres lineatus* (Humboldt). MOJARRA CHINA (*Gerres axillaris* Günther).**

Rather common at Mazatlan, with the preceding, reaching a rather larger size, from eight to twelve inches, and frequently used as food. It was found by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan, and has been recorded from Acapulco by Humboldt and Bradley, from San Blas by Nichols, and from Chiapam by Günther.

Family CIRRHITIDÆ.

**169. *Cirrhites betaureus* Gill.**

The young of this species, from two to six inches in length, are very abundant in rock pools about Mazatlan, where numerous specimens were obtained by us, as

Dr. Gilbert. These small specimens are identical those obtained by Xantus at Cape San Lucas, the of *Cirrhitus betaurus*. It has been supposed that are the young of *Cirrhitus rivulatus* Valenciennes, about the Galapagos and Revillagigedo, as no differences except those of color appear. The color differences, however, strongly marked, and we are disposed *Cirrhitus betaurus* stand provisionally as a distinct species. The coloration of *betaurus* has been well described by Dr. Gill; that of *rivulatus* is well figured by Günther.

First dorsal fin bright orange red in life; second red cross bands on body black.

#### Family CICHLIDÆ.

**Heros beani** Jordan. MOJARRA VERDE.

Common in the deeper and more quiet places in the presidio, especially just below the village of Presidio. Reaches a length of about eight inches, and is occasionally taken by the hook, its habits being very similar to those of the abundant sun fishes as seen in the more northern waters.

Adult light olive, banded with darker; black spots on scales. First dorsal edged with dark red, the two blotches and black bars obsolete. Young with the same distinct; no blue, yellow or red in life.

#### Family POMACENTRIDÆ.

**Eupomacentrus rectifrænum** (Gill). PESCADO AZUL. (*Pomacentrus analigutta* Gill.)

This beautiful fish is very abundant in the rock pools of Mazatlan. It is excessively wary and hard to catch. Changes in coloration, due to age, have been noted by Dr. Günther and others. The chief peculiarity



is in the greater uniformity in coloration of the adult, in which the blue shades become obscure, and the ocellus, so conspicuous in the young, are more or less lost.

This species is exceedingly close to *Eupomacentrus fuscus* (Cuvier & Valenciennes), a species found on the Brazilian coast. Comparing specimens from Bahia with ours from Mazatlan, we note that in *E. rectifrenum* the blue markings persist longer and that the scales on the head are smaller, more crowded and more mixed with small scales in *E. rectifrenum* than in *Eupomacentrus fuscus*.

Head  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ; depth 2; D. XII, 13; A. II, 11; S. 3-28-9; eye 4 in head; snout  $2\frac{3}{8}$ ; D. lobe  $1\frac{2}{8}$ ; C. u. lobe  $1\frac{2}{8}$ ; V.  $1\frac{1}{3}$ ; P.  $1\frac{1}{8}$ .

Preorbital and preopercle strongly serrate. Temporal bone firm, flattened, not notched. Lateral line ending under the ninth dorsal ray. Caudal lunate, the upper lobe longer. Dorsal and anal rounded, ventral filamentous. Gill-rakers short, slender, weak, numerous.

Color of adult ( $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches) nearly uniform blackish olive, darker on head, back and fins, paler on pectorals and on axil, where is a yellowish area below the axillary spot.

The coloration of the young and partly grown has been well described by Dr. Gill. Dr. Gill's last account (Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1863) of this and related species is most excellent. The only error of importance contained in it is the failure to examine the teeth. "*Pomataprion*" *bairdii* and *dorsalis*. *Pomataprion* identical with *Microspathodon*.

**172. *Eupomacentrus flavilatus* (Gill). PESCADO DE DOS COLORES. Plate xlii.**

This little fish is equally abundant with the preceding in rock pools. It seems to reach a smaller size.

ences between the two are comparatively slight but persistent, and we believe that the two species are distinct from each other. In life *Eupomacentrus* is the most beautiful fish found on the coast of , showing a most intense shade in the blue of its and the orange of its sides. Both this species and preceding were found at Cape San Lucas, but only *macentrus rectifrænum* has been taken at Panama. Irregular line from snout below eye to soft dorsal the fish into two parts; below this line all is brilliant yellow with an orange shade, deepest on anal; above the brightest sky blue. Scales darker, but all edged sky blue, six sky blue stripes on upper part of head. Iridophore spot on base of first soft dorsal and last dorsal extending on back, this surrounded by a ring of blue; a similar smaller ocellated spot on back of peduncle.

***Abudefduf*\* *saxatilis* (Linnæus).**

Common in rock pools about Mazatlan, where it was found in abundance by Dr. Gilbert and by us. The specimens were taken by dynamite off the Venado Islands.

Useful comparison of these specimens with others from the West Indies shows no difference whatever.

*Glyphisodon troscheli* Gill, the name given to the Pacific form, is therefore fully synonymus with *Abudefduf* (*Glyphisodon*) *saxatilis*.

In life, bright greenish yellow above with steel blue

Dorsal like back; other fins dusky; axillary spot

In alcohol, the color is a slaty brown tinged with red-

---

*Abudefduf* Forskål seems to be identical with *Glyphisodon* and is in priority, notwithstanding its barbarous form.

dish brown below, showing faint dark cross bars, with no bright color anywhere, the yellowish green of the back being last to fade; behind the pectoral each scale has a white spot, these form white lines that run back to a little past the tip of pectoral. All fins dark except pectoral, which is colorless.

**174. *Abudefduf declivifrons* (Gill).**

This species occurs in rock pools in abundance everywhere about Maxatlan, in company with *Abudefduf saxatilis*, from which its duller color readily distinguishes it.

In life, dusky brownish with many pale spots on edge of scales; these vary a good deal; cross bands blackish; no bright colors. Black spot at base of pectoral conspicuous, a good mark, varying in size, larger in older specimens.

**175. *Microspathodon bairdii* (Gill). Plate xliii.**

Numerous small specimens taken in the rock pools in company with *Eupomacentrus flavilatus*, a species which the present one closely resembles in color, and which scarcely excels it in brilliancy. This species has been well described by Dr. Gill. It seems to reach only a small size, none of ours being more than two inches long.

It differs from the other species of *Microspathodon* in its low fins and in color. The latter may be a matter of age only, but this does not seem likely, as the young of *Microspathodon dorsalis* (called by Dr. Gill *quadrigutta*) has essentially the coloration of the adult. Apparently four species of *Microspathodon* exist on the west coast of Mexico, but it is possible that all are forms of one protean species, for which the earliest specific name is *dorsalis*.

Head 3; depth 2; dorsal XII, 16; anal II, 13; eye  $2\frac{2}{3}$  in head; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ; anal  $\frac{1}{8}$  longer than head; soft dorsal and anal lobes equal  $1\frac{1}{3}$  in head; caudal lobe  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in head.

Body compressed, ovate; profile convex; mouth wide, jaw included; teeth in a single row and movable; gill-rakers small and numerous; head entirely scaled; scales on body large 3-30-9; scales running well up on lateral line high, ending under last dorsal ray.

Color: Body divided into two parts by a line from the snout to posterior end of soft dorsal, below this line bright yellow, above it is sky blue, darker on head with brilliant sky blue spots; a chain of these spots along the suborbitals below eye; a spot at angle of eye, two converging lines of spots more or less running from tip of snout to upper edge of orbit, each on nape with a spot and a few scattering spots on head; scales on upper part of body edged with dark; a spot on caudal peduncle anteriorly edged with sky blue; fins all more or less dusky except anal and ventrals, which are white and edged with black.

**Microspathodon dorsalis** (Gill). (*Pomacentrus quadrigutta* Gill.)

A single specimen 4 inches in length was obtained in a pool on the Peninsula called Vijia, by Mr. George S. Cooper.

This specimen corresponds almost perfectly to Dr. Gill's description of *Pomacentrus dorsalis*. A smaller specimen very similar was also obtained. The distinctions between this species and *Microspathodon bairdii* are comparatively slight.

Length 3; depth  $1\frac{5}{8}$ ; D. XII, 16; A. II, 12; scales 3-9; eye  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; snout 4; D. lobe 1; C. lobe 1; head; P.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; V. equals head.

Body compressed, the profile rounded, depressed before the snout projects. Gill-rakers numerous, very slender, close set. Preorbital deep. Preorbital space entire. Teeth in a single row, movable.

Dorsal spines rising to the last, subtruncate, flattened, each with a brown vertical streak in center; the soft rays and lobes of caudal much produced, as also ventrals.

Deep indigo blue on body and fins; no pale edgings to any of the fins; three round sky blue spots above lateral line, the one near its beginning, the one under front of spinous dorsal, the third under last spine, the first smallest, the other two as large as pupil; a larger sky blue saddle in axil of last soft ray. Head with many sky blue spots everywhere, those on preorbital and suborbital coalescing in a blue streak; another streak behind angle of mouth, and another above eye. Axil sky blue, a bar of sky blue across end of snout. Angle of snout sky blue.

**177. *Microspathodon azurissimus* Jordan & Starks n. sp. Plate xlv.**

A surpassingly beautiful little fish, obtained by dynamite from the rocks about the Venados Islands. Three specimens were taken, the largest twelve inches in length.

This species seems to agree fully with *Microspathodon dorsalis*, except in coloration, in the greater elongation of the lobes of the fins and in the greater depth of the preorbital and other bones of the head. All these latter may prove to be differences of age. The change in the coloration can hardly be of this nature. Another species of this type, *Microspathodon cinereus* Gilbert, has been described from Socorro Island. This is very close to *dorsalis* and *azurissimus*, but is of an ashy gray color and has a greater number of accessory scales on the large scales of its body. Pending investigation, we admit all four of these color forms—*bairdii*, *dorsalis*, *cinereus* and *azurissimus*—as distinct species, which they probably are, although the differences between *cinereus* and *azurissimus* may be derived from the character of the bottom, *cinereus* having been obtained from a bottom of volcanic ashes.

depth 3; D. XII, 16; A. II, 13; eye 5 in snout nearly 2; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; highest dorsal spine body; ventral  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in length; anal lobe  $2\frac{1}{6}$ ; dorsal  $\frac{3}{4}$  in body.

Body compressed and deep; dorsal outline from snout to caudal peduncle uniform; breast prominent and well defined, behind which the ventral outline is straight to the pectoral spine, then slanting obliquely upward to caudal peduncle. Mouth wide with thick lips; the teeth flat, sharp and movable, in a single row in each jaw, those in the upper jaw are arranged in a crescent, in the lower jaw they are in a straight line in front, but at the sides they are nearly a right angle and run back; isthmus with a constriction made by the prominence of the breast. Tip of snout, maxillary and lower jaw naked; head everywhere covered with scales, the scales on cheeks in about 5 rows; scales on body large, 3-28-9; all the fins with scales. Branchiostegial scales very few.

Dorsal line running high and ending under last ray of dorsal; gill-rakers numerous, short and weak, about 10. Pectoral short and rounded at the tip; ventrals with the middle rays produced,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times ventral spine, extending past vent to anal; spinous dorsal low; with exception of the first the spines are about equal; soft dorsal and anal falcate and filamentous, the dorsal lobe is by far the longer, not quite reaching to tip of caudal fin; caudal widely forked, the lobes falcate, the upper lobe the longer; the middle rays are contained  $3\frac{1}{2}$  times in the length of the caudal lobe.

Specimens described twelve inches in length (Nos. 1636 and 2895, L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.).

Color life, deep indigo blue, with traces of olivaceous shades. Pectoral, dorsal and caudal edged with white. Eyes violet.

This species feeds on plants.

## Family LABRIDÆ.

178. *Harpe diplotænia* Gill.

A single young female specimen was obtained by us at Mazatlan. This species is rare in collections, but is apparently not uncommon around the rocky islands. It has been recorded from Cape San Lucas by Xantus, and numerous specimens from the Revillagigedos have been taken by Dr. Gilbert. The form called *Harpe pectoralis* Gill is the male of the same species of which *Harpe diplotænia* Gill is the female.

179. *Pseudojulis notospilus* Günther.

This small species is common in rock pools about Mazatlan, where numerous examples, the largest about six inches long, were obtained by us. It was found in these pools by Gilbert, and has been recorded from Panama by Günther.

Coloration of adult blue green; bar across base of pectoral very bright; no dark spot behind eye; corners and tip of caudal pale, as in young. Each scale of posterior part of body with a small sky blue spot at tip; edges of scales bluish, the base olivaceous. Axil blue, golden behind. Breast and throat pale salmon color, with bluish streaks and shades; cheeks yellowish, snout blue. Young with blue spots more distinct, especially one behind eye. Adult with four dark shades on back extending on dorsal, the largest at front of soft dorsal; blackish spot diffuse, not ocellated. Caudal with faint bluish cross-streaks on faint bronze ground color, the angles broadly whitish; anal bronze with three bluish streaks, the tip pale. Ventrals dusky edged.

Young colored like adult but brighter, a paler olive streak from mouth across opercle above pectoral to base of caudal, this obsolete in adult. Dorsal unlike that of

First dorsal bronze with bluish cross-streaks, the black blotch ocellated with blue and with a patch of yellow before and behind it. Interspaces between and the two other, smaller black spots also bright yellow.

**Halichæres dispilus** (Günther). Plate xlv.

A beautiful little fish was found to be rather abundant in the branches of the Astillero which cross Isla de Pedras south of Mazatlan. Unlike most species of group, it lives on the muddy bottoms, and is abundant at the roots of the mangrove, which border the muddy shores of the Astillero. It reaches a length of about 4 inches. A few specimens were also obtained in tide pools with sandy bottom.

Length  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ; depth 4; dorsal IX, 11; anal III, 12; eye large; snout  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ; maxillary  $4\frac{1}{4}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; anal caudal fin 2.

Body slender and compressed; dorsal and ventral outlines straight; head pointed, the profile slightly convex; mouth large, the jaws equal; teeth in a single row; canines  $\frac{2}{3}$  in length of jaws; at the posterior end of the premaxillary is a single strong, sharp tooth, pointing forward, and entirely within the angle of mouth. Lateral line high, following the curve of the back to the eighth dorsal ray, where it turns sharply down through two rows of scales, and then straight through middle of caudal peduncle to tail; dorsal of lateral line simple; scales large 2-27-10; head naked; gill-rakers very small and pointed 6+7. Anal spines slender but pungent; caudal slightly rounded, the upper angle slightly acute; ventrals short not filamentous; scales before dorsal in about six rows, not covering middle line.

Length of specimen described, five inches. Number 100. L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.



In life olive green, a bright blue streak, narrow and somewhat interrupted, from eye to base of caudal; a broader dark bronze streak just below it, containing a series of small dark spots, mostly arranged in threes, the last one darkest, at base of caudal, just above middle line, these obsolete in adult; below the bronze band, a faint blue streak, then a broad brown one, then a short one. bright sky blue bounding the belly, ending over the middle of anal; belly and throat pearl white. Head cherry red and bronze anteriorly, becoming olive in all specimens behind, mottled with blue; a dark blue edged spot behind eye; a large black spot smaller than eye below fifth dorsal spine, the spot crescent shaped, bordered with yellow behind, mostly on one scale. Iris red. A golden crescent at base of pectoral. Dorsal bright orange, bluish below. Caudal cherry red. Anal bright orange. No spots on fins. Larger specimens deeper in color, the head cherry red, a dark spot bordered with blue behind eye. Pectoral not black. In alcoholic specimens pearly streaks appear on sides of head and behind pectoral.

Found by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan. Specimens have also been obtained at Panama by Günther, and at Acapulco by Steindachner.

Our specimens differ somewhat in color from those described by Dr. Günther, especially in the hue of the head and caudal and in the presence of a black spot behind eye. They are, however, probably not specifically distinct.

**181. *Thalassoma lucasanum* (Gill).**

Obtained by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan; not seen by us. Also recorded by Mr. Forrer from Tres Marias, the original types taken by Xantus at Cape San Lucas.

## Family SCARIDÆ.

**Scarus perrico** Jordan & Gilbert. PERRICO.

This large parrot-fish is rather common about the rocky reefs near Mazatlan. A single specimen was obtained here. The original type was found by Dr. Gilbert at the same locality. The fins of another specimen were obtained on the beach at La Paz by Mr. James A. Richard-

son. Body olive brown. The markings, fins, teeth and spots on the head all bright blue green.

## Family EPHIPPIDÆ.

**Chætodipterus zonatus** (Girard).

Occasionally seen at Mazatlan, several specimens have been taken by us in the Astillero. It was found by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan and Panama. The original type of this species came from San Diego, where no author subsequent to Girard has seen it. It is probably generally distributed along the coast, although less abundant than the corresponding species (*Chætodipterus faber* L.) is in the Atlantic.

*Chætodipterus zonatus* agrees with *Chætodipterus faber* in nearly all respects. The chief differences are that in *Ch. zonatus* there are two other bands; one under middle of soft dorsal, the other at base of caudal, both distinct compared with the rings; no other bands. The third dorsal spine is very high, being only about half length of head, and about twice height of the fourth. Dorsal VIII-I, 18; IX, 12; II, 16; scales 70. Long rays of soft dorsal and anal  $\frac{1}{4}$  longer than head.

## Family CHÆTODONTIDÆ.

**184. *Chætodon humeralis* Günther. MUÑECA.**

Exceedingly common in the Astillero, especially on rock bottom. It reaches a length of about six inches, and is seldom used as food, although its striking color, which has suggested the name of *Muñeca* or doll, makes it an object of attention.

**185. *Pomacanthus zonipectus* (Gill). MOJARRA DE LAS PIEDRAS. (*Pomacanthus crescentalis* Jordan & Gilbert.)**

Not uncommon in rocky places about Mazatlan. Two specimens were obtained by us with dynamite about the wreck of a French man-of-war in the Astillero. Smaller specimens, very different in color from the adult, and hence taken by us to be a distinct species (*Pomacanthus crescentalis*), were obtained by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan and Panama. The original type of the species was taken at San Salvador by Capt. Dow.

Description of the adult of *Pomacanthus zonipectus*:

Head  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ; depth  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ; D. XI, 23; A. III, 20. Preopercular spine longer than eye,  $3\frac{1}{3}$  in head. Last dorsal spine  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Longest dorsal ray  $\frac{1}{2}$  longer than head, falcate. Anal rounded. Caudal short, truncate,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in head. Pectoral moderate. Ventral very long,  $\frac{1}{4}$  longer than head. Preorbital equals maxillary,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Eye  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Interopercle with one stoutish spine. Preopercle very finely serrate. A large hump at nape in adult.

Dark gray, blackish posteriorly, most scales with black centers; edges of scales, bright sky blue in life, especially posteriorly; a triangular bronze yellow patch in front of line connecting pectorals with ventrals, then a diffuse blackish bar from front of dorsal along region behind pectorals to ventrals, then a broad curved bar of

w, obscured by blackish centers of scales; behind diffuse blackish area; breast vermiculated with blue yellowish; a blackish bar covering most of head, beneath which the opercles and nape are yellowish; jaws bluish; dorsal orange, vermiculate with sky blue, edge bright sky blue, below which is orange; caudal edge, vermiculated with sky blue, the edge orange, the margin blackish. Anal blackish, vermiculated with blue; pectorals light orange, marked with grayish

Ventrals largely blue-black, tipped with orange, pectorals bluish.

#### Family TEUTHIDIDÆ.

**Teuthis crestonis** Jordan & Starks n. sp. BARBERO NEGRO. Plate xlvii.

Common in the Astillero and in rocky places about the coasts. Also obtained by Dr. Gilbert in 1881 at Mazatlan and Panama. These specimens having been destroyed here, have never been described, and were provisionally and incorrectly referred to the West Indian species *Teuthis tractus (bahianus)*, from which this species differs in a few respects.

Head  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ; depth  $1\frac{5}{8}$ ; D. IX, 26; A. III, 24; snout  $\frac{1}{2}$  in head; eye  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ; pectoral equal to head; caudal  $\frac{1}{2}$  longer than head; longest dorsal spine equal longest soft ray  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head; ventral  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head.

Body deep and compressed, the anterior profile steep, convex before eye; caudal lunate, the upper ray  $\frac{1}{3}$  longer than middle one, ventrals very long.

Body slaty brown, mottled with gray but without bands; anal with a bluish gray band at base, then a bronze one, ending on soft dorsal inclosing a bluish gray band; five bronze bands and four bronze ones on dorsal more or less distinct, especially in young; anal with five bluish gray

and five bronze bands more oblique than those on dorsal and hence not continuous the whole length of fin; caudal peduncle black, a whitish yellow cross-band behind spine, faint in adult, the anterior margin vertical, the posterior concave; rest of caudal black. Pectoral yellowish; ventrals dusky, the spine black.

Adult with the pectoral quite yellow; pale band at base of caudal growing faint with age; a blue streak along base of dorsal.

Numerous specimens, the largest about six inches in length, numbered 2899, in the L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

187. *Xesurus punctatus* (Gill). COCHINITO. Plate xlv.

Young specimens very abundant in rock pools about Mazatlan, hitherto known only from Cape San Lucas. It was not found by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan. Most of our specimens were secured by the use of the fish poison called gervo. By pouring this liquid into the rock pools at low tide this and several other species were obtained in numbers. This gervo or gerbo is the milky juice of a tree called *hava*, abundant in the forests about Mazatlan, and apparently allied to the *Strychnos nux-vomica*. In rock pools no specimens exceeding two inches in length were found. Several very large specimens were obtained with dynamite about the islands of Creston and Isla Blanca, where the species reaches a length of 16½ inches.

Description of adult:

Head 4; depth 2; dorsal VII, 26; anal II, 23; snout 1½ in head; eye 5⅓; pectoral long as head; ventral 1⅔; caudal 1⅓; second dorsal spine 2.

Body deep, compressed, covered with fine velvet. Caudal with three stout compressed blunt spines, with broad bases, the tips turned upward. Some specimens with no other spines; others with many spines, similar in form

much smaller, scattered over posterior half of body; numerous about the other spines. Gill-rakers extremely small and weak. Caudal evenly lunate. Pectorals falcate; anterior profile concave before eye then convex, the short conic snout projecting; lower jaw indented. Preopercle obliquely placed, its bony edge very roughened.

Color in life olive green, slightly paler below, everywhere evenly covered with small round black spots, closely set but not confluent, the largest about equal to nostril. Caudal peduncle and fin abruptly bright yellow, unspotted. Dorsal fins colored like the body and similarly spotted, the anal fins more sparse, the edges dusky with few spots. Large pelvic spines whitish, their bases black; other spines all

Among the young two different styles of coloration were noticed, but all probably belong to the same species.

Specimens with the caudal yellow are more dusky, dark spots much smaller and more distinct than in the others. Ground color of back light steel blue gray, darker below head. Caudal canary yellow, clouded with black at base, the yellow running forward on caudal peduncle.

Specimens with the caudal white have ground color more milky in general, much more silvery below the silvery forming an irregular triangular patch on the head and opercle; caudal gray and white, black at base, the white running forward slightly on caudal peduncle; dark spots on body forming pale reticulations, above lateral white patches. Body deeper than in yellow-tailed specimens.

Others have the first dorsal and anal black at base, other fins mostly white; white line bounding the back; dark

bar from nape to eye; snout dusky; breast and opercles silvery.

This species is the type of the genus *Xesurus* Jordan & Evermann (MS.), distinguished from *Prionurus* by the armature of the caudal peduncle, as above described.

#### Family BALISTIDÆ.

##### 188. *Balistes polylepis* Steindachner. PEZ PUERCO.

Generally common in rocky places on the coast from Magdalena Bay to Panama. Many specimens were obtained by us, the largest of them sixteen inches in length. It was found at Mazatlan also by Gilbert and by Steindachner.

##### 189. *Balistes naufragium* Jordan & Starks n. sp. PEZ PUERCO DE PIEDRA.

Four specimens obtained with dynamite, about the wreck of a French man-of-war in the Astillero at Mazatlan, in company with *Pomacanthus zonipectus*. The largest of these was fourteen inches in length.

Allied to *Balistes carolinensis*.

Head 3; depth  $1\frac{4}{5}$ ; D. III-27; A. 24; scales 50; 12 rows on cheek; snout  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in head; eye 5; 1st D. spine  $1\frac{3}{8}$ ; longest ray  $1\frac{1}{5}$ ; longest anal ray  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; upper caudal lobe  $1\frac{1}{3}$ ; pectoral  $2\frac{1}{4}$ .

Body very plump, not strongly compressed; no streaks on cheeks; no spinules on caudal peduncle; a few larger scutes behind gill-openings; groove before eye, slight not naked. Lateral line traceable for most of its length. First dorsal spine very stout, the third remote, moderate. Dorsal moderately elevated and falcate. Anal rounded. Caudal double concave, the pointed outer rays longer than the rounded inner ones.

Dark dull olive green, nearly plain, edges of scales

very pale blue, especially toward the tail; faint traces of numerous dark cross-bands. Fins dusky olive, the anal and first dorsal paler, base of pectoral dusky.

No. 1656 L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

***Pachynathus capistratus* (Shaw). COCHE.**

Common in rocky places about the islands of the Ven. Creston and Isla Blanca; many specimens obtained. This species was found by Gilbert at Mazatlan, and by Bachner at Cape San Lucas. We have thus far been unable to find any distinction between the American and the common East Indian species, to which the name *capistratus* was first given. Two markedly different species of coloration were obtained, supposed by us to be the two sexes, since no other difference except in coloration is noticeable. In all specimens observed, however, the sexual organs were so immature that the sexes could not be distinguished thereby.

Specimens supposed to be female dull olive with darker streaks; no yellow on posterior parts which are scarcely visible behind; fins all plain olive blackish; streak behind mouth light bluish, very faint, soon fading after death; upper lip blue, then golden, then a blue ring, then yellowish green bluish; upper lip livid, bluish above.

Specimens supposed to be male are in life dark olive black with darker; posterior part of body deep yellow, with a median line; fins blackish; first dorsal bright olive black on membranes; green on caudal membranes, the rest black. Anal reddish. Streak behind mouth bright yellow in one specimen, whitish in another. Upper lip livid yellowish orange, then golden, then livid blue or purplish, then orange, then crimson, then dark.

Other specimens were marked with whitish shades and a line of red.



## Family TETRAODONTIDÆ.

191. *Spheroides annulatus* (Jenyns) var. *politus* Girard.  
TAMBOR.

Very common everywhere in the Astillero. Specimens entirely smooth, and those variously prickly, were obtained; prickly ones, both young and old, were found, but no very young which were smooth. There seems to be no specific difference recognizable among these. All of them, however, differ from specimens taken farther south in the larger size of the dark spots and in a somewhat greater tendency to smoothness of the body. All of these, smooth or rough, seem to belong to the form called *politus*, which is probably the northern form or representative of *Spheroides annulatus*.

192. *Spheroides lobatus* (Steindachner). BOTETE.

Rather common in the estuary with the preceding, reaching a smaller size, the largest seen not over six inches in length. The species was first described by Steindachner from Altata, but until its recent discovery in the Albatross collections it was confounded with *Spheroides angusticeps* (Jenyns), from which it is probably distinct, although the latter, entirely smooth and uniform dusky in color, may prove to be the adult form. In both species the two small black flaps on the shoulder are present, and in both the interorbital space is very narrow and concave. Specimens taken at La Paz by Mr. James A. Richardson are intermediate in color, but retain the prickles.

In life grass green, with maroon colored spots and markings.

## Family DIODONTIDÆ.

**Diodon hystrix** Linnæus. PUERCO ESPINO.

Common about rocky places, especially among reefs, where it was also found by Dr. Gilbert. All specimens taken belong to the typical *Diodon hystrix*. *D. holocanthus*, if different, is unrepresented in our collections.

## Family MOLIDÆ.

**Mola mola** (Linnæus). PEZ MOLA.

Found in the open sea from San Francisco to Mazatlan. It was seen at the latter locality by Dr. Gilbert, but not taken.

## Family SCORPÆNIDÆ.

**Scorpæna mystes** Jordan & Starks, n. sp. LAPON. Plate lii.

Common in the Astillero, on the bottom. Very tenacious of life, and much dreaded by the fishermen from the poisonous sting of its dorsal spines.

Referred to *Scorpæna plumieri* Bloch, which species it resembles on the Pacific Coast.

Length 2  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; depth 3  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; dorsal XII, 10; anal III, 5; pectoral about 30; orbit 6  $\frac{1}{2}$  in head; maxillary 2; pelvic 2; highest dorsal spine 3  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; second anal spine 3; third anal spine 2.

Body robust, not much compressed; interorbital space not deeply concave,  $\frac{1}{2}$  wider than orbit; a pit between preorbital and eye, and a broad depression behind the eye; dorsal spines; membranous flaps on preorbital, edge of opercle, over nostrils and above eyes; preocular, supraciliary, tympanic, coronal, occipital, nuchal and exoccipital spines present. Maxillary reaching to behind eye; lower jaw included; gill-rakers short and thick, about

3+6; head naked, with the exception of a few imbedded scales on preopercle and posterior part of opercle; scales on body large, many of them with membranous flaps.

Olive-brown almost black, marbled with light drab; opercular flap with pale edge; the fins much spotted and marbled, all except spinous dorsal, with white margin, more distinct in the young; caudal fin showing three indistinct cross-bars; axil jet black, with white spots.

Largest specimen fourteen inches long.

This species differs from *Scorpæna plumieri* in having a wider and flatter interorbital area; the lower jaw wider and more rounded in front; the knob at symphysis not so sharp and projecting; the pit behind coronal spines broader and not so deep, and the color darker.

This species was also obtained at Mazatlan by Dr. Gilbert, who identified it provisionally as *Scorpæna plumieri*.

Types numbered 1501, 1616, 1617, 2919 on the L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus. register.

**196. *Scorpæna sonora* (Jenkins & Evermann).**

This small species is not uncommon in the Astillero, where numerous specimens, none of them over three inches in length, were obtained. It has hitherto been recorded only by Jenkins & Evermann from Guaymas.

Gray above, the flaps pinkish, the bars blackish; lower parts pink, bright on ventrals and anal; axil orange, mottled with dusky; ventrals and pectorals black at tip, edged with pale. Middle rays of pectoral slightly divided at tip, not all of them being strictly simple.

Family TRIGLIDÆ.

**197. *Prionotus horrens* Richardson.**

Two small specimens, each about two inches long, obtained in the Astillero.

## Family GOBIIDÆ.

**Philypnus lateralis** Gill. ABOMA DE MAR.

Common in the Rio Presidio and occasionally taken in Estillero, especially where the fresh water soaks into the sand. The species is common in fresh waters along the coast but has not hitherto been noticed at Mazatlan.

**Dormitator maculatus** (Bloch). PUÑECA.

Very common in the Rio Presidio and also in the Estillero waters about the estuary. The young occur in considerable abundance in the mud puddles left by the rains or by the high tides. It reaches in the river a considerable size, and is a food fish of some importance, and is probably the most valuable in the Rio Presidio. It is locally common along the coast, as well as everywhere on the Atlantic side.

**Eleotris æquidens** Jordan & Gilbert. GUAVINA.

Very scarce in the Rio Presidio, where only one specimen was obtained by us. A few others were taken in brackish waters or muddy places about the es-

tuary. Body blackish everywhere, sides with faint whitish streaks, rows of scales; a broad blackish lateral band occupies the whole of side; back and belly paler; traces of faint cross-bands; caudal black, with a pale margin and dark cross-shades; pectorals, dorsals and ventrals more or less barred with black; a whitish bar at base of caudal fin with a darker one before it. Scales 68; preopercular spine well developed.

**Cotylopus gymnogaster** (Ogilvie-Grant).

Recorded from streams about Mazatlan; not seen by us.

**202. *Awaous tajasica* (Lichtenstein). ABOMA DE RIO.**

Found in company with *Philypnus lateralis*, from which most fishermen scarcely distinguish it. It is rather less abundant in the river, and was not noticed by us in the Astillero. Elsewhere on the coast it has been recorded only from the river at San José del Cabo in Lower California, where it was found by Mr. Lyman Belding and more recently by Dr. Gustav Eisen.

Comparison with specimens from Havana shows no differences.

**203. *Gobius soporator* Cuvier & Valenciennes. CALMAN.**

Found in abundance in all rock pools, ascending farther above the low-tide mark than any other marine species. It does not occur in fresh water. There seems to be no difference between these specimens and those from the Gulf of Mexico, where it is found everywhere in water not exceeding two feet in depth.

**204. *Gobius sagittula* (Günther).**

A few small specimens, not over four inches in length, found in the Astillero on muddy bottoms. It was also taken by Dr. Gilbert at La Paz, Mazatlan and at Panama. *Gobius longicauda*, described by Jenkins & Evermann from Guaymas, is no doubt the adult of the same species, as Dr. Gilbert has already indicated.

Head  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $6\frac{1}{4}$ ; caudal  $\frac{2}{3}$  longer than head; eye  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head; maxillary  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; snout  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; scales about 52. the first 37 very small; dorsal VI-13; anal 14; skull with a median lengthwise ridge; interorbital space narrow. channelled; skull somewhat broader behind; scales before dorsal minute; head naked; scales ctenoid, much reduced anteriorly; lower jaw short, included; no flaps on shoulder girdle; maxillary reaching to pupil; dorsal spines

er, some filamentous; caudal lanceolate; teeth sharp, r small, the outer larger; lower jaw thin and flat, its h tip elevated.

ve, speckled and marbled; side with five oblong black, the smallest at base of caudal; a black blotch on le; dark cross-bars under soft dorsal; head much ed; dorsal speckled; caudal with ten zigzag cross- of dark specks; pectoral faintly barred; anal and al plain; a dark curved streak about yellowish base ctoral; lower lip dusky; a blackish cross-blotch above pening.

the adult, called *Gobius longicauda*, the caudal is longer, but there is no other difference of impor-

***Gobius manglicola* Jordan & Starks n. sp.**

e specimen found in the mud of the Astillero among oots of mangrove bushes (*Rhizophora mangle*).

ad  $4\frac{1}{4}$ ; depth  $5\frac{2}{3}$ ; D. VI-12; A. 12; scales about ot to be exactly counted; caudal lanceolate,  $2\frac{2}{3}$  in ; pectoral about equal to head; dorsal spine slender, amamentous,  $1\frac{2}{3}$  in head; eyes large, close together, nge partly vertical, the narrow interorbital deeply w; no flaps on shoulder girdle; scales moderate, id anteriorly, becoming smooth behind; median keel ad slight; head naked.

dy long, compressed, the head depressed, the cheeks ; snout bluntly truncate; mouth large, the maxil- eaching the middle of eye, not produced backward, ated behind, somewhat oblique, the lower jaw a lit- e longer; lower jaw flat; teeth strong, the outer in jaws enlarged; cranium without median crest, ab- y widened behind eyes.

lor light olive mottled with darker; six oblong nes of blackish on sides as in *Gobius boleosoma*, the

last at base of caudal; dorsals and caudal finely checkered and barred with dark brownish orange and blackish; anal mottled; a dark shoulder spot; a dark bar before eye and one below eye; ventrals dusky, the edge pale.

The species seems nearest allied to *Gobius sagittula*.

One specimen,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, numbered 3095 on the L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus. register.

**206. *Garmannia paradoxa* (Günther). Plate xlix.**

- A single specimen found on muddy bottom among the mangroves lining the estuary.

Head  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $4\frac{1}{3}$ ; D. VI-11; A. 9; eye 4 in head; snout  $4\frac{1}{4}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{6}$  in head; dorsal spine  $1\frac{1}{8}$ .

Form of *Gobiosoma bosci*. Body compressed; head broad and depressed, with tumid cheeks; snout not very blunt, short, oblique-truncate; eyes rather large, high, the maxillary not produced, extending to their posterior margin; mouth large, oblique; lower jaw heavy, slightly projecting; teeth strong; gill-openings narrow, not wider than base of pectoral. First dorsal rather high, the first spine filamentous, reaching past soft dorsal; other fins low. Head and anterior half of body to front of soft dorsal naked; scattering scales coming in above, twelve rows of imbricated slightly ctenoid scales along median line of caudal peduncle and forward to middle of soft dorsal, the scaled area about as long as head, the upper parts better scaled than lower. No flaps on shoulder girdle.

Olivaceous with seven or eight dark cross-shades—two on head, one across gill-openings, one behind pectoral, and a broad one below soft dorsal; dorsals dusky, the filamentous ray pink; lower half of soft dorsal yellowish, upper dusky; lower fins black; caudal dusky; a dark speck at angle of opercle; skin everywhere punctate with black; a pale olive bar at base of caudal.

all without median crest. Interorbital space not  
ve. Head not very abruptly widened behind eyes.  
e specimen  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long obtained. This spec-  
differs but slightly from Günther's account of *Go-*  
*paradoxus*, a species which is the type of the genus  
*annia* of Jordan & Evermann (MS.), distinguished  
*Gobius* by the half-naked body. The genus is  
d for Mr. Samuel Garman, the accomplished ichthy-  
t of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Cam-  
e, Massachusetts, in recognition of his important  
butions to ichthyology.

***Aboma etheostoma*** Jordan & Starks, n. gen. and  
. sp. Plate 1.

Single small specimen found in the mud on a shallow  
n in the Astillero.

OMA, new genus, allied to *Microgobius* Poey, distin-  
ed by the large, ctenoid scales, which cover the  
head naked, rather long, pointed in profile, the  
a moderate, not very oblique; teeth rather strong.  
l spines more than six, none of them filamentous;  
orsal and anal short; no flaps on shoulder girdle.  
um with a slight median crest. The name *Aboma*  
d by the Mexicans in Sinaloa as synonymous with

Besides the new species, *Aboma etheostoma*, which  
type of this genus, probably *Gobius chiquita* Jen-  
& Evermann, and *Gobius lucretiae* Eigenmann &  
mann, will be referable to it.

ad  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ; depth 5; D. VIII-11; A. 10; scales 26;  
st dorsal spine  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in head; eye 3; snout 4; max-  
3.

ly long and low, moderately depressed and pointed  
rd. Scales large, ctenoid behind, none on head,  
on nape and belly much reduced. Mouth moderate,  
aal, moderately oblique; the maxillary reaching



middle of pupil, jaws subequal or the lower a little the longer; teeth rather strong. No flaps on shoulder girdle. Cranium with a slight median crest. Interorbital ridge not hollowed out; skull not abruptly widened behind.

Color olivaceous, side with a very broad jet black lateral band, three times interrupted by silvery. Caudal white with four < shaped bands, growing progressively fainter behind. Pectoral mottled gray, with a jet black oblique crescent towards its base, surrounding a large yellow spot, side of head with four round gray spots separated by black, the largest below eye, with a black streak before it. First dorsal jet black; second mottled; the produced spine with yellowish. Ventrals and anal pale.

One specimen,  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inches long, in the Museum of the Leland Stanford Jr. University.

**208. *Evermannia zosterura* (Jordan & Gilbert). Plate li.**

Very common on sandy bottoms everywhere about the estuary, numerous specimens being dug out of the sand by Mr. Williams. It is seldom found much if any below the mark of low tide. It is a very handsomely colored species, the male being more strikingly marked than any other of our Gobies. The species has hitherto been known only from a single specimen taken by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan.

Head  $3\frac{1}{4}$ ; depth 6; dorsal IV-15; anal 14; eye equals snout, 5 in head; pectoral  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; caudal  $1\frac{1}{3}$ .

Body compressed, profile convex; snout short, not very blunt; eyes high, the maxillary reaching to their posterior margin; mouth oblique, jaws equal. First spine of dorsal filamentous, reaching to middle of soft dorsal (male). Body entirely naked.

Body everywhere speckled with dots of dark-brown.

sometimes with traces of eight olive cross-bands. Very ornate, the dorsal and anal yellowish at base, a broad median band of jet black, then a broad white margin. Middle of caudal yellow to the tip, with a black band above and below, and a white edge above and below as in dorsal and anal; no bands on tail. Female with dorsal filament short, reaching about to soft ray. Dorsals and anal checkered with blackish; caudal faintly barred; all vertical fins with pale edgings, without the black stripe of the males.

#### Family GOBIESOCIDÆ.

**Gobiesox adustus** Jordan & Gilbert.

Obtained by Dr. Gilbert in rock pools at Mazatlan. Not found by us.

**Gobiesox erythrops** Jordan & Gilbert.

Found rare in rock pools at Mazatlan by Dr. Gilbert, also records a specimen from Tres Marias. Not found by us.

**Gobiesox zebra** Jordan & Gilbert.

Very abundant in rocky places at Mazatlan, especially among sea urchins. Numerous specimens were obtained by us, as also by Dr. Gilbert.

The coloration is quite variable, although the markings are rather constant. In general, light pink with markings of gray, blackish and olive; a distinct dusky blotch on the eye and a dark bar across caudal.

**Gobiesox eos** Jordan & Gilbert.

Found in rock pools at Mazatlan by Dr. Gilbert. Not recorded from any other locality.

Two specimens obtained by us from rock pools among the rocks. The bright cherry red coloration is distinctive and persists in alcohol.

## Family OPISTOGNATHIDÆ.

**213. *Opistognathus punctata* Peters,**

The original type of this species was described by Dr. Peters from Mazatlan. It was also found by Dr. Gilbert at Panama, the two specimens mentioned being as yet the only ones known.

## Family BLENNIIDÆ.

**214. *Isesthes brevipinnis* (Günther).**

This species was found to be rather common in rock pools at Mazatlan both by Dr. Gilbert and by us.

**215. *Rupiscartes atlanticus* (Cuvier & Valenciennes.)**

This species is very common in rock pools about Mazatlan, where it reaches a length of about six inches. It was found in numbers by Dr. Gilbert at Mazatlan, but has not been recorded from localities farther south. Mr. Charles H. Townsend found it at San Cristobal Bay, and Mr. John Xantus at Cape San Lucas. Thus far no difference has been found between these specimens and those from the West Indies.

Body liver brown, paler below. Fins mostly blackish; an orange area on upper edge of caudal; a yellow one tinged reddish below. Eye red posteriorly.

**216. *Rupiscartes chiostictus* (Jordan & Gilbert).**

Only the original types of this species found by Dr. Gilbert in the tide pools at Mazatlan have been recorded. It was not seen by us.

## Family CLINIDÆ.

**217. *Labrosomus xanti* Gill.**

Very common at Mazatlan in rock pools with *Rupiscartes atlanticus* (Cuvier & Valenciennes), and reaching

at the same size. It was also found by Richardson at Mazatlan and by Gilbert at Mazatlan. It has been recorded from Cape San Lucas by Xantus and from San Cristobal by Townsend. The Pacific form called *Labrosomus* seems to be scarcely if at all distinguished from the West Indian form, *nuchipinnis*, cognate to it. The difference we have found is in the dentition of the lower jaw, and this may not be constant.

***Labrosomus delalandi* (Cuvier & Valenciennes).**

Extremely common in rock pools at Mazatlan, where it was also found by Dr. Gilbert. It has not been recorded from any other locality on the Pacific Coast. As far as we have not been able to distinguish it from *Labrosomus delalandi* of the coast of Brazil.

***Enneanectes carminalis* (Jordan & Gilbert) n. gen.**  
Plate liii.

Four specimens, types of the species, were found by Dr. Gilbert in a rock pool at Mazatlan. A single small specimen was obtained by us.

The short chubby body, large rough-ctenoid scales, the rounded profile, and short fins distinguish this species sufficiently from *Tripterygion* Risso, and characterize the new genus *Enneanectes*, framed for it by Jordan and Evermann.

***Auchenopterus monophthalmus* Günther.**

Several specimens taken in rock pools at Mazatlan. At low tide it is often left by the recession of the water, in which case it creeps about in the Corallina.

In this species the first dorsal is higher and better separated from the rest of the fin than in the California species, *Auchenopterus integripinnis*, and there are some constant differences in coloration.

## Family FIERASFERIDÆ.

221. *Fierasfer arenicola* Jordan & Gilbert.

A single specimen found in the sand at Mazatlan by Dr. Gilbert. At first described as a new species, *Fierasfer arenicola* Jordan & Gilbert, and subsequently identified with the species which occurs in more or less abundance in the shells of the pearl oyster. It was not found by the Hopkins Expedition. According to Prof. Putnam, the West Coast species, *Fierasfer arenicola*, is not distinct from *Fierasfer dubius* Putnam, of the Florida Keys. We may, however, retain the former as distinct until comparison of specimens can be made.

## Family BROTULIDÆ.

222. *Dinematichthys ventralis* Gill. Plate liv.

Found abundant in rock pools at Mazatlan, where specimens were taken reaching a length of about four inches. This fish has hitherto been recorded as extremely rare, and very few were obtained by Dr. Gilbert. This is one of the species that were brought from their hiding places by the introduction of the poisonous juice of the Hava tree into the water. It has been recorded from Cape San Lucas and Mazatlan.

Color in life, everywhere liver brown, the fins edged with whitish or pinkish.

## Family PLEURONECTIDÆ.

223. *Syacium ovale* (Günther).

Occasionally taken in the Astillero at Mazatlan, where specimens were found by Dr. Gilbert and by us. It is more abundant at Panama. The broad-headed form called *Syacium latifrons* (Jordan & Gilbert), which has been supposed, perhaps wrongly, to be the male of this species, has been seen only at Panama.

***Citharichthys gilberti* Jenkins & Evermann. LENGUADO.**

very common everywhere in the Astillero, and also in the Rio Presidio in the fresh waters nearly as far as the village of Presidio. In fresh water the color is considerably brighter than in the sea, and these fresh water specimens correspond to those described by Jordan as *Citharichthys sumichrasti*. These seem to be, however, of the same species.

***Azevia panamensis* (Steindachner).**

Common in the Astillero, reaching a length of about 10 inches. The following is a count of the fin rays in some specimens: D. 95, A. 75; D. 89, A. 67; D. 92, A. 71; D. 89, A. 71; D. 94, A. 74; D. 89, A. 71; D. 91, A. 72; D. 92, A. 71; D. 91, A. 72.

These specimens seem to be inseparable from *Azevia panamensis*.

***Etropus crossotus* Jordan & Gilbert.**

rather common in the Astillero with the preceding species, but reaching a smaller size, rarely exceeding 6 inches. On careful comparison of our specimens with others from Beaufort, Pensacola, Panama, and other localities, we are unable to find any differences. The color varies with the bottom, some being plain light brown, others are much mottled with lighter or with darker.

***Hippoglossina macrops* Steindachner.**

This species was described by Steindachner from a specimen obtained at Mazatlan. We have not seen it.

***Paralichthys adspersus* (Steindachner).**

very common in the bay and Astillero at Mazatlan, in fact everywhere on the coast from Guaymas and

La Paz to Panama and Callao. It reaches a length of about three feet, and is a food fish of some importance, most specimens, however, being much smaller.

Head  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth about 2 in length of body; D. 73 (70 to 76); A. 57 (53 to 60); P. 12; V. 6; scales on lateral line about  $106+8$  with 35 dorsally and 36 ventrally.

Flesh firm. Body oblong, moderately compressed; mouth large, oblique, the mandible very heavy, slightly projecting; 4 canine teeth on each side of lower jaw in adult specimens, 8 in young, the two anterior teeth long; anterior teeth of upper jaw strong, but smaller than those in the lower jaw; the lateral teeth very small and close set. Eye small, shorter than snout, about 7 (6 to 8) in length of head; interorbital area, smooth, flattish,  $\frac{2}{3}$  width of eye. Scales cycloid, small anteriorly and larger posteriorly. Lateral line strongly arched anteriorly, arch about  $3\frac{1}{3}$  in straight part.

Gill-rakers of medium length, broad, retrose-serrate on inner side, longest about  $\frac{2}{3}$  length of eye, from  $4+13$  to  $5+14$  in number, counted in eight specimens; pectoral fin about as long as mandible, slightly more than half length of head. Dorsal low, anterior origin opposite anterior margin of eye; caudal barely double concave; caudal peduncle very strong. Anal spine obsolete; ventral fins small, inserted symmetrically. Fins all scaly.

Color—Large specimens are dark brown, with blotches on fins; small specimens are covered with pearly white and very dark brown blotches. The brown blotches are almost circular, larger and with less definite outlines near the center of the body, very dark and distinct on caudal.

Seven specimens were taken by the Hopkins Expedition in the estuary at Mazatlan, where they reach a length of 44 cm. Several specimens were also taken at La Paz.

These specimens seem to be identical with *Paralichthys* *versus*, described from Callao by Steindachner. The final types have on the average more gill-rakers than found on our Mazatlan specimens, but this character is subject to variation, and no other distinction appears.

One of Dr. Steindachner's types from Callao (11,417, *Comp. Zool.*) we find the gill-rakers longer, 6+17; head  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in length; D. 67; A. 51; scales 120; arch of opercular line barely twice as long as high, nearly 5 in straight line; maxillary  $2\frac{1}{6}$  in head.

Dr. Garman has kindly examined for us six other specimens, with the following results:

*Paralichthys adspersus* from Callao has gill-rakers—

above, as long as the eye;

below.

about  $\frac{2}{3}$  as long as the eye.

nearly as long as the eye.

about  $\frac{2}{3}$  as long as the eye.

about  $\frac{2}{3}$  as long as the eye.

near  $\frac{3}{4}$  as long as eye."

Garman, in lit., May 3, 1895.)

#### Family SOLEIDÆ.

***Achirus mazatlanus*** (Steindachner). LENGUADO DE RIO. (*Solea pilosa* Peters.)

Very abundant in the fresh waters of the Rio Presidio near the village, varying considerably in color, and somewhat in form. One specimen was taken in the brackish waters of the estuary.

***Achirus fonsecensis*** (Richardson).

Two specimens found in the Rio Presidio with *Achirus mazatlanus*; not seen at Mazatlan.



231. *Symphurus williamsi* Jordan & Culver, n. sp.  
Plate lv.

Two specimens, the largest about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, were obtained by Mr. Thomas Marion Williams in tide pools with sandy bottom, in very shallow water, near the estuary at Mazatlan.

Head  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ; D. 93; A. 73; scales 92. Body slenderer than in *Symphurus plagiusa*, which it much resembles, but not so slender as in *Symphurus elongatus*, and the caudal fin not black. Upper eye slightly in advance of lower.

Sand color in life; light gray, everywhere finely mottled with light and dark, with traces of a few very narrow dark-cross bands. Fins all mottled; the caudal and posterior part of dorsal and anal not black, scarcely darker than anterior part.

Type numbered 2943, in the register of L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus.

Family ONCOCEPHALIDÆ.

232. *Oncocephalus elater* (Jordan & Gilbert).

One specimen, the type of the species, presented to Dr. Gilbert by Dr. Bastow, then a resident of Mazatlan. It is found in deep water, and was not seen by us, but numerous specimens have been since dredged by the Albatross in localities further to the south, so that the species is now well known.

## ELEMENTARY NOTE ON THE FISHES OF LA PAZ HARBOR.

James A. Richardson, a member of the Hopkins expedition, spent two days at La Paz, the chief city of California, where he made a small collection of fishes. Work was done under very unfavorable conditions, as La Paz has no fish market and its fish supply is obtained by spear and the hook and line. There is but one boat at La Paz, a very old and rotten one, which was used by Mr. Richardson, as was also a parachute seine and a small dip-net. Considering all the difficulties encountered, the list here given shows that the locality is worthy of a detailed exploration.

Concerning the harbor of La Paz, Mr. Richardson has the following notes:

The approach to La Paz estuary is guarded by several islands, uninhabited, wild and precipitous. The entrance to the estuary is very wide, apparently ten or fifteen miles, the general direction being north and south, the length of the estuary about fifteen miles. The estuary gradually narrows to about one mile at ten miles from the entrance. As the steamer proceeds up the estuary it is noticed that she hugs the left bank closely. I was told that in all that breadth of water there is a very narrow channel, the balance of the space in the estuary being of a sand formation, the sand bars coming very near the surface of the water so that they can be seen from the deck of the steamer. The steamer in navigating the channel nearly doubles on itself occasionally and in the darkness of the night a boat is lowered to search for certain buoys. The left bank is made up alternately of gravel beach and abrupt cliffs the way to La Paz. The country behind La Paz is arid and mountainous, of no value, covered with rocks and cactus. The right bank opposite La Paz, as far as

one could see, is one vast stretch of sand and mangrove bushes lying a little above tide water. This is considered to be fine soil for cocoanut trees, but it is uninhabited and uncultivated. The sand beach is very fine; one could ride a bicycle here for fifty miles following the shore line."

1. **Narcine entemedor** Jordan & Starks.

Common. One specimen somewhat decayed found on the beach.

2. **Opisthonema libertate** (Günther).

Two specimens obtained ( $1\frac{3}{4}$  in. long).

3. **Stolephorus ischanus** Jordan & Gilbert.

Two small specimens.

4. **Stolephorus curtus** Jordan & Gilbert.

One specimen.

5. **Mugil cephalus** Linnæus.

Very common.

6. **Mugil curema** Cuvier & Valenciennes.

Very common.

7. **Querimana harengus** (Günther).

Very abundant in the lagoons and small estuaries.

8. **Holocentrus suborbitalis** Gill.

Common in rock pools.

9. **Paralabrax maculatofasciatus** (Steindachner).

Common.

10. **Lutianus novemfasciatus** Gill.

Two specimens.

11. **Lutianus argentiventris** (Peters).

One specimen obtained.

**Kenistius californiensis** (Steindachner).

Several young specimens obtained.

Very, with continuous streaks of bright warm brown the rows of scales.

**Pomadasis macracanthus** (Günther).

Common.

**Orthopristis reddingi** Jordan & Richardson, n. sp.  
Plate xli.

Red to *Orthopristis ruber* (Cuv. & Val.)

Length  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth 3; dorsal XII, 15; anal III, 10;  
8-52-15; 53 pores.

$4\frac{1}{4}$  in head; maxillary  $3\frac{1}{4}$ ; preorbital  $4\frac{1}{4}$  in  
pectoral  $1\frac{2}{3}$  in head; longest dorsal spine  $2\frac{5}{8}$ ;  
first soft ray  $3\frac{3}{8}$ ; second anal spine  $4\frac{2}{3}$ ; ventral  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ;  
caudal lobe  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; base of soft dorsal in spinous  $1\frac{3}{4}$ .  
Body oblong, the back not much elevated; the anterior  
straightish, slightly depressed above the eye;  
small, low, the maxillary reaching to opposite the  
teeth subequal, in broad bands; lower jaw in-  
dent; nostrils both oblong, the anterior the larger; eye  
large, about as wide as the broad preorbital; pre-  
opercle very finely serrated on its posterior margin only,  
serrations very weak; gill-rakers short and small,  
12; scales moderate, the rows above lateral line  
oblique, those below nearly horizontal, the series  
the scapular scale reaching middle of spinous dorsal.  
Spinous dorsal moderate, not deeply notched, the median  
injured in youth in the type specimen; soft dorsal  
free from scales; anal spines low, the second a little  
longer than third; soft rays scaleless; caudal lunate, the  
upper unequal, the upper longer than lower, which is more  
obovate. Ventrals rather long, inserted just behind axil of  
anal. Pectoral rather short, not quite reaching tips  
of ventrals.

Color pearly gray, darker above; each scale of back and sides, with a bright bronze spot behind its center; these forming nearly continuous streaks along the rows of scales. These streaks run upward and backward anteriorly and nearly horizontally on sides, when they are more or less interrupted or transposed. Head plain gray, dorsal with some streaks and clouds; outer fins plain; ventrals somewhat dusky.

One specimen,  $8\frac{3}{4}$  inches long, was taken by Mr. Richardson.

This species is very closely allied to the Atlantic species, *Orthopristis ruber* (Cuv. & Val.), but has the body a little more slender and the head larger.

The specimen from Guaymas provisionally referred to *Orthopristis cantharinus* (see Jordan & Fesler. Rept. U. S. Fish Com. for 1889 to 1891, 500, 1893), is perhaps a second specimen of *Orthopristis reddingi*.

This species is named in honor of Hon. Benjamin B. Redding, first Fish Commissioner of California, a man deeply interested in scientific research, to whom Mr. Richardson has been indebted for many favors, in his former capacity of Superintendent of the California Fish Hatching Station at Sisson.

**15. *Microlepidotus inornatus* Gill.**

One specimen, 10 inches long, obtained. Common.

**16. *Umbrina xanti* Gill.**

Common.

**17. *Micropogon ectenes* Jordan & Gilbert.**

One specimen.

**18. *Eucinostomus gracilis* (Gill).**

Common.

**Xystæma cinereum** (Walbaum.)

Common. About twenty specimens obtained.

**Gerres lineatus** (Humboldt).

Common.

**Scarus perrico** Jordan & Gilbert.

One specimen, found dead on the beach.

**Spheroides lobatus** (Steindachner).

Common. Two specimens obtained. In color these approach *Spheroides augusticeps* (Jenyns). It may be that *lobatus* is, after all, the young of *augusticeps*, as supposed by Jordan and Gilbert.

**Diodon holacanthus** Linnæus.

Common. One specimen, 11 inches long, was obtained. Head 12; A. 12; back and sides covered with spots; none on fins or tail; back very dark; a dark band between eyes; frontal spines nearly as long as pectoral rays which are longest.

**Alexurus armiger** Jordan, n. g. and sp. Gobiidæ.  
Plate xlviii.

Head  $4\frac{2}{3}$ ; depth 8; dorsal VI-13; anal 11; V. I, 5; scales about 102-30; eye 8 in head; maxillary  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; mandible  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; snout  $5\frac{2}{3}$ ; interorbital  $4\frac{1}{3}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{4}{5}$ ; caudal equals head; ventral 2; last dorsal ray  $1\frac{3}{5}$ .

Body long and low, compressed posteriorly, depressed anteriorly. Head flattish and broad above, the cheeks moderately tumid. Eyes small, high up, separated by a broad shallow interorbital space; snout short; mouth moderate, slightly oblique, the maxillary ceasing below the center of the snout; lower jaw very heavy, oblique, projecting beyond the snout, its outline horseshoe-shaped, obtuse in front. Teeth small, rather broad bands, the outer enlarged below, but

scarcely so above; none of them canine-like. Top of head with very small scales. Cheeks and opercles with rudimentary scales above. Preopercle with a concealed antrose hook below as in *Eleotris*. Scales on body very small, perfectly smooth, partially imbedded; scales on nape and throat minute. Gill membranes extending a little forward below, so that the branchiostegals are free from the isthmus.

Insertion of dorsal twice as far from middle of base of caudal as from tip of snout; the fin low, its slender rays slightly filamentous. Soft dorsal low, its last ray highest. Anal similar, beginning under second dorsal ray. Caudal long, bluntly pointed behind, with strongly procurent base above and below, the base above two-fifth length of head formed of fourteen short rays, that below a little shorter, of twelve rays, this procurent portion forming an angle with the caudal proper where it joins it. Pectoral and ventrals short, the ventrals inserted under pectorals.

Color olive green, dusky above, paler below, but everywhere covered with fine black dots. Both dorsals with the membranes pale, the rays each barred with black. Caudal mesially blackish, all the rays barred or chequered in fine pattern. Pectoral and anal pale, similarly speckled; base of pectoral dusky; ventral finely speckled.

One specimen,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, taken by Mr. James A. Richardson in the harbor of La Paz.

This species seems to be the type of a distinct genus allied to *Eleotris* and *Erotelis*, distinguished from *Eleotris* by its very small cycloid scales, from *Erotelis* by its concealed preopercular hook, and from both by the procurent caudal fin. The generic name is from *ἀλέξω*, to protect; *ὠψία*, tail.

**Gobius sagittula** (Günther).

large specimens, each six to eight inches long,  
one very young example, corresponding to the  
called *Gobius longicauda* of Jenkins & Evermann.  
Gilbert has noticed, this is the adult form of the  
called by Dr. Günther *Euctenogobius sagittula*,  
which specimens were found by us at Mazatlan.  
This species is very similar to *Gobius oceanicus* of the  
C.

**Gobius soporator** Cuvier & Valenciennes.

common.

**Corpæna mystes** Jordan & Starks.

common.

**Labrosomus xanti** Gill.

common in rock pools.

**Labrosomus delalandi** (Cuvier & Valenciennes).

common in rock pools.

**Euchenopterus monophthalmus** Günther.

rare; in rock pools.

**Paralichthys adpersus** (Steindachner).

common; about ten specimens taken.



## LIST OF PLATES.

- XXVI. *Galeichthys gilberti*.
- XXVII. *Galeichthys azureus*.
- XXVIII. *Sardinella stolifera*.
- XXIX. *Pæcilia presidionis*.
- XXX. *Siphostoma starksii*.
- XXXI. *Mugil hospes*.
- XXXII. *Eurystole eriarcha*.
- XXXIII. *Thyrina evermanni*.
- XXXIV. *Caraux medusicola*.
- XXXV. *Hynnix hopkinsi*.
- XXXVI. *Trachinotus culveri*.
- XXXVII. *Apogon retrosella*.
- XXXVIII. *Mycteroperca boulengeri*.
- XXXIX. *Rabirubia iuermis*.
- XL. *Lythrulon opalescens*.
- XLI. *Orthopristis reddingi*.
- XLII. *Eupomacentrus flavilatus*.
- XLIII. *Microspathodon bairdii*.
- XLIV. *Microspathodon azurissimus*.
- XLV. *Halichæres dispilus*.
- XLVI. *Xesurus punctatus*.
- XLVII. *Teuthis crestonis*.
- XLVIII. *Alexurus armiger*.
- XLIX. *Garmannia paradoxa*.
- L. *Aboma etheostoma*.
- LI. *Evermannia zosterura*.
- LII. *Scorpæna mystes*.
- LIII. *Enneanectes carinalis*.
- LIV. *Dinematichthys ventralis*.
- LV. *Symphurus williamsi*.

## SOME MEXICAN NEUROPTERA.

BY NATHAN BANKS.

The following sixteen species of Neuroptera were collected by Dr. Gustav Eisen and Mr. Frank H. Vaslit in the Cape Region of Baja California; a few, however, are from Tepic, Territory of Tepic.

Although the collection is too small for generalization, it may be noted that the described species from Baja California were previously known from California; and there is not a single species of general distribution in the United States. The three species of *Chrysopa* which appear to be new have the wings less veined than usual, the cells being larger than in our eastern species. Of the three species from Tepic one appears to be new, though it would seem strange that such a prominent insect had escaped observation. All of the specimens are complete.

### SIALIDÆ.

#### *APHIDIA AUSTRALIS* nov. sp.

Length 13 mm. Face yellowish; palpi fuscous, annulate with white; antennæ yellowish, darker toward tips; head granulate, above and behind shining greenish, with smooth, elongate, rufous spot reaching nearly to the clypeus; sides of head behind the eyes straight, not convex; thorax slender, rufous, contracted before middle, annulate, each granule giving rise to a short hair, an indistinct black fork on the basal portion; legs pale yellow; abdomen black, with many longitudinal rows of yellow granules, those on sides are larger and more or less connected, a black median line on the yellow venter, ovipositor nearly as long as the abdomen, upcurved. Wings short, but six or seven costal transverse veinlets, the first costa runs into the costa at a point before the pterostigma twice the length of the latter; pterostigma short,

barely twice as long as broad, four short cells beneath it in fore wings, in hind wings two short cells and then a longer one.

Described from two specimens from San Lazaro, Baja California.

#### MANTISPIDÆ.

##### SYMPHASIS SIGNATA Hagen.

Hagen, Stett. Entom. Zeit. 1877, p. 208.

Two specimens, one from San Lazaro, the other, San José del Cabo, Baja California. September.

#### CHRYSOPIDÆ.

##### CHRYSOPA EXTERNA Hagen.

Hagen, Syn. Neuropt. N. Am. 1861, p. 221.

A single specimen from Tepic. October.

##### CHRYSOPA PERFECTA nov. sp.

Length 15 mm. Pale yellowish, a black stripe from each eye to the mouth; palpi black; antennæ shorter than the wings, pubescent, whitish, slightly darker toward the tips; prothorax nearly as long as broad, narrowed in front, a large, elongate, rufous spot each side starting from the anterior edge, but not reaching the posterior margin; anterior lobe of mesothorax with a rufous spot each side; meso- and metathorax sometimes with a whitish median stripe; legs whitish, white haired; abdomen yellowish. Wings moderately slender, anterior pair scarcely pointed at tips, the posterior pair more distinctly so; costal transversals black; most of the other transverse veinlets are fuscous at ends, and faintly margined with fuscous; the veinlet connecting subcosta and radius is beyond the fourth costal transversal; second cubital cell about twice as long as broad, distinctly swollen on anterior margin near base; third cubital cell with the division ending a little beyond the first transversal to the radial sector;

large, four gradate veins in the first series, five or six in the second series; pterostigma not distinct.

Several specimens, San Lazaro and El Taste, Baja California.

*CHRYSOPA VALIDA* nov. sp.

Length 14 mm. Pale yellowish, no spots on head; tips of palpi fuscous; antennæ much shorter than wings, yellowish, a red line above on basal joint; prothorax much broader than long, narrowed in front, barely rufous each side; rest of thorax and abdomen yellowish; legs short, yellowish, with white hairs. Wings moderately slender, anterior pair barely pointed, the posterior pair very distinctly so; nearly all the transversals and gradate veins in anterior pair are black or fuscous, and some gradate veins in hind wing; usually but two black transversals are the veinlet which connects subcosta and radius; and cubital cell more than twice as long as broad, slightly swollen on the anterior side; division of third cubital cell ends just beyond the first transversal to radial cell; cells quite large, three gradate veins of the first series, and six in second series; pterostigma very distinct, yellowish whitish.

Few specimens, El Taste and San José del Cabo, Baja California. September.

*CHRYSOPA INCERTA* nov. sp.

Length 14 mm. Brownish yellow, face yellow, with few spots; antennæ shorter than wings, black, except the basal joint which is yellow and inflated; tips of palpi fuscous; prothorax much broader than long, much narrowed in front, a fuscous stripe on each side, meso- and meta-thorax with a few fuscous spots; abdomen with many fuscous dots and streaks; legs pale with black hair, tarsi darker, an elongate fuscous spot above near tip of femur.

Wings moderate, anterior pair scarcely pointed at tip, posterior pair a little more so; in anterior pair the transversals, gradate veinlets, many of the marginal veinlets, and most of radial sector, black or fuscous; in posterior pair the transversals and gradate veinlets fuscous; connecting veinlet between subcosta and radius is beyond the second costal transversal; second cubital cell more than twice as long as broad, barely swollen on anterior side; division of third cubital cell ends beyond the first transversal to radial sectors; two or three gradate veins in first series, five or six in second series; pterostigma moderately distinct.

Two specimens, El Taste, Baja California.

#### MYRMELEONIDÆ.

##### ACANTHACLISIS FALLAX Rambr.

Rambr., Neuropt., p. 385.

Hagen, Syn. Neuropt. N. Am., p. 223.

Several specimens from San Lazaro and San José del Cabo, Baja California. September. It is distributed throughout tropical America, from California to Argentine.

##### ACANTHACLISIS CONGENER Hagen.

Hagen, Syn. Neuropt. N. Am., p. 224.

One male, San José del Cabo, Baja California. September. It is more common northward on the Pacific coast.

##### BRACHYNEMURUS PEREGRINUS Hagen.

Hagen, Syn. Neuropt. N. Am., p. 234 (sub-Myrmeleon).

Hagen, Can. Entom. 1888, p. 59.

Several from San José del Cabo, September, and one from Sierra El Taste, Baja California. This is found as far eastward as Colorado and Nebraska, but is more abundant in the southwest.

*ACHYNEMURUS SACKENI* Hagen.

Hagen, Can. Entom. 1888, p. 94.

Many specimens from San José del Cabo, Baja California. September. Previously known from Arizona, California and Mexico.

*ACHYNEMURUS CALIFORNICUS* nov. sp.

Length ♀ 26 mm., ♂ 35 mm., alar expanse 50–55 mm. Yellowish, a broad fuscous band through antennal segments from eye to eye, vertex with two transverse rows of fuscous spots, and behind on each side a brown and a pale spot; antennæ with two basal joints pale, a band of fuscous behind on first one, rest annulate with fuscous; prothorax with a broad fuscous stripe each side, which is forked in front and contains a pale spot behind; on each lower side is a shorter and less definite fuscous stripe; many fuscous spots on each upper side of meso- and metathorax, forming a more or less maculose stripe; many fuscous spots on middle, some of them shining black; a broad black stripe below wings, containing an interrupted line; legs thickly dotted with fuscous, black on tips of femur, third and fourth tarsal joints wholly, and the tip of the fifth joint; spurs about as long as the basal joint. Wings of ♂ longer than the wings, of the ♀ shorter; veins lined with fuscous, near the tip often broken into segments more or less connected; second segment mostly fuscous, the others with a median and side stripes, the first narrow in the middle, usually wanting on basal segment of basal joints, last segment almost wholly fuscous. Body everywhere scantily clothed with white hair and long bristles. The appendages of the ♂ pale, and dotted with fuscous, twice as long as last segment, slender, bowed slightly upcurved, a comb of stiff bristles above near base. Wings narrow, hyaline; veins fuscous, pointed with black; small fuscous spots, most distinct on radius and

along cubitus; basal part of hind margin of wings with a long fringe; the costal area biareolated from near the base to the pterostigma; the space behind the radius, before the origin of the radial sector, is also biareolated; the furcation of cubitus is considerably beyond the origin of the radial sector.

Numerous specimens from San Lazaro, Sierra El Taste and San José del Cabo, Baja California. September. By its biareolated costal space it is evidently related to *B. inscriptus* Hagen, but the markings are quite different.

BRACHYNEMURUS FRATERNUS nov. sp.

Length ♀ 18 mm., ♂ 26 mm., alar expanse 35–40 mm. This is so extremely similar in structure and in coloration to the preceding species (*B. californicus*) that it may be but a small variety of it. But the specimens were taken at the same time and place, and show no intermediate sizes, so I shall consider it, for the present at least, as distinct. It differs from *B. californicus*, besides the size, only in that the appendages of the ♂ are scarcely twice the length of the last segment of the abdomen; and the markings on the sides of the abdomen of the ♂, and on the prothorax are usually much less distinct.

Several specimens from San Lazaro and San José del Cabo, Baja California. September.

BRACHYNEMURUS MEXICANUS nov. sp.

Length ♀ 28 mm., ♂ 42 mm., alar expanse 55–60 mm. Head yellowish, a broad black band across antennal region, vertex with two comma-shaped black spots, sometimes connected behind to the prothoracic stripes; antennæ brown, the basal joint pale above, annulated with pale; prothorax yellowish, with a dark brown stripe each side, forked at posterior third, inner branch reaching an-

margin, outer branch falling short, sometimes, how-  
 uniting with the inner branch; lower margin each  
 fuscous; meso- and metathorax above interruptedly  
 with fuscous, sides with many fuscous spots usually  
 ected; legs yellowish, with scattered brown dots,  
 of tarsal joints blackish; abdomen blackish, a yellow-  
 line above on each side of the basal joints; clothed  
 oughout with black bristly hair. Wings hyaline, veins  
 both pairs evenly spread with many small fuscous  
 s, of about equal size, usually having for their center  
 ase of a transverse veinlet; pterostigma large, dis-  
 cream yellow. Wings broad, costal space not biare-  
 till near middle of wings, space behind radius sim-  
 cubitus forks beyond the origin of radial sector, but  
 re the forking of radial sector. Antennæ of ♂ longer  
 thorax, a little shorter in the ♀; spurs longer than  
 tarsal joint; abdomen in the ♂ longer than wings, in  
 shorter; appendages of the ♂ shorter than last seg-  
 of abdomen, nearly parallel, upcurved, their tips  
 icate, a comb of stiff bristles near the tip above.  
 number of specimens from Tepic. November.

#### MELEON RUSTICUS Hagen.

Hagen, Syn. Neuropt. N. Am., p. 233.

Hagen, Can. Entom. 1887, p. 210.

Several specimens from San José del Cabo, Baja Cal-  
 ifornia. September.

#### ASCALAPHIDÆ.

##### LULA MEXICANA McLach.

McLachlan, Journ. Linn. Soc., Zool. 1871, p. 248.

Single specimen from Tepic, Mexico. October.

##### LULA BICOLOR nov. sp.

Length 30 mm., alar expanse 55 mm. Hair on face  
 e, more grayish on head and thorax; white on coxæ



and femora, rest of legs pale yellowish, with black bristles, abdomen marked with brown and yellowish in the usual pattern, pruinose beneath; antennæ much shorter than wings, yellowish, tips of joints fuscous, club pale brownish; pterostigma of fore wings cream white, of hind wings more fuscous; a curved dark cloud below pterostigma of hind wings in some specimens. Venation like *U. hyalina*.

Several specimens from San José del Cabo, September, and Sierra El Taste, Baja California. Differs from *U. hyalina* principally in the shorter antennæ and light colored pterostigma.

# THE SPECIES OF THE GENUS XANTUSIA.

BY JOHN VAN DENBURGH,

Curator of the Department of Herpetology.

A large number of specimens of *Xantusia vigilis* and  
of *Xantusia henshawi*, which I have recently col-  
lected, tempt me to present revised descriptions of the  
species of this genus of lizards.\*

## KEY TO THE SPECIES.

One series of small plates (superciliaries) over eye.

Ventral plates in twelve longitudinal series.

c<sup>1</sup>. A single frontal, eye large.

*X. vigilis*.

c<sup>2</sup>. A pair of frontals, eye small.

*X. gilberti*.

Ventral plates in fourteen longitudinal series.

*X. henshawi*.

Two series of small plates (superciliaries and supraoculars) over eye.

Ventral plates in sixteen longitudinal series.

*X. riversiana*.

## XANTUSIA VIGILIS Baird.

*Xantusia vigilis*.

1859, Baird, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1858, p. 255.

1893, Stejneger, N. A. Fauna, No. 7, p. 198, pl. iii, figs. 1a-1c.

**Description.**—The body is subcylindrical, with very  
limbs. The upper surface of the head is flattened,  
sloping towards the snout. There are three folds on the  
snout, the anterior connecting the ears and encircling the

The nostril is pierced at the junction of the rostrum,  
internasal, postnasal and first labial plates. The  
labial plate is in contact with the first labial and internasal  
plates. The two internasals are followed by a large sub-

Since this paper was written, two new genera of Xantusiidae—*Zablepsis*  
*microbops*—have been proposed (Am. Nat., xxix, Aug. 1895, p. 757),  
and *Xantusia henshawi* Stejn. and *Xantusia gilberti* Van D. Neither  
is the former to me well founded. None of the characters alleged to be distinct—  
*Zablepsis* is constant, even as a specific character of *X. henshawi*;  
the general scutellation and coloring of *X. gilberti* are so like those  
of *X. vigilis* as to indicate close relationship. Why these separations  
have been made and *X. riversiana* still have been left in the original  
genus I cannot comprehend.

Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., Vol. V.

August 28, 1895.

hexagonal frontonasal. Behind this are two prefontals (in contact), bordered posteriorly by the single broad frontal and the first superciliary plates. Each of the two frontoparietal plates forms sutures with the frontal, second, third and fourth superciliaries, first supratemporal, parietal, interparietal and its fellow of the opposite side. The parietals and the very large interparietal are bordered behind by the two large occipitals. A row of small supratemporal scutes lies along the outer edge of the occipital and parietal plates. The two large loreals are in contact below with the superior labials, and above with the frontonasal and prefontal plates. In front of the first loreal is a large postnasal. A series of small plates, the upper of which are the superciliaries, usually surrounds the eye. Between this ring and the larger loreal are two or three small plates. There are four or five superior and three or four inferior labials to a point below the pupil. The eye is large, without lids, and with vertical pupil. Its diameter is contained about twice in the distance from the end of the snout to the orbit. The oblique ear opening has a very weak anterior denticulation. The inferior labials are in contact with the large sublabials. The first pair of the latter are in contact on the median line. The back, sides, upper and posterior surfaces of the limbs, and the gular regions, are covered with subhexagonal granules. There is a series of large plates along the edge of the last gular fold. The quadrate ventrals are in twelve longitudinal and twenty-seven to thirty transverse rows. The large preanal plates are arranged in two series of two each, sometimes surrounded by a few smaller scales or granules. The tail is conical, and covered with whorls of smooth scales, which are very narrow and transversely convex. Its length is very variable. Six to ten femoral pores form a series along each thigh.

The ground color in different specimens varies from light gray, through many shades of yellow and brown, to olive brown. Scattered granules are dark brown or black. At times these dark granules are so numerous as to become confluent, with a tendency to form longitudinal lines. In other individuals they are scarcely visible. Some specimens have heavy dotting on a very pale ground; others the dotting is heavy on a dark ground; many have faint dots on a light ground; and several have few dots on a dark ground. A yellowish line usually runs along the neck from the outer edge of each occipital scale. Two similar lines are sometimes present on the head. The lower parts are creamy white, sometimes suffused with brown towards the sides. The young are much darker than the adults.\*

	mm.	mm.	mm.	mm.	mm.
Snout to vent.....	47	44	42	37	22
.....	40†	47	61	41	24
Fore limb.....	17	16	15½	15	9½
.....	12	11	11	10½	7
Shielded part of head.....	9½	9	9	9	6
Snout to ear.....	9	8½	8	8	5½
Snout to anterior gular fold.....	9	8½	8	8	5½
Snout to posterior gular fold.....	15	15	14	13	9
Tip of fifth to end of fourth toe.....	6½	6	5½	5½	4

*History*.—The first representatives of *Xantusia vigilis* were found at Fort Tejon, California, by Mr. John Xantus, who furnished the three specimens upon which Professor Baird based his original description, published in the Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia for 1858. Nothing more concerning it appeared until May, 1893, when Dr. Stejneger recorded two specimens secured by the Death Valley Expedition of 1891. Nothing has been known about its habits, and

See remarks under *Habits*, p. 527.

Regrown.

this very interesting species has been considered one of the rarest of our reptiles.

*Distribution.*—In reality, *X. vigilis* is the most abundant lizard in the territory it has chosen for its home. It seems to be peculiarly dependent upon the presence of tree yuccas. A glance at Dr. Merriams' map\* shows that these weird plants grow in each of the localities from which the species has been recorded, viz.: Fort Tejon in the Cañada de las Uvas, and Hesperia, in California, and Pahrump Valley, in Nevada.

Dr. Charles H. Gilbert and the writer collected specimens near Mojave, and found a portion of a cast skin at Victor, California, in November, 1893. In September of the following year, the writer found this species common at Mojave and Hesperia, and secured a single specimen near Cabazon on the eastern slope of San Gorgonio Pass, California. The first three of these localities are situated in the great *Yucca arborescens* belt, which extends along the southwestern edge of the Mojave desert. The last is in a small and apparently isolated grove of smaller tree yuccas, seemingly of another species.

*Habits.*—Mojave, California, Nov. 4, 1893. About a mile from the station, there is a considerable forest of *Yucca arborescens*. The many trees and wind-broken branches, which lie decaying on the ground, afford a home to numerous colonies of white ants, scorpions, vicious-looking black spiders, and several species of beetles. In a deep crack of one of these branches a small lizard was discovered which, when caught, proved to be a young *Xantusia vigilis*. Probably it had not yet learned how to hide from the day, for I have never seen another undisturbed individual.

The key to their home once discovered, the collection

---

\* N. A. Fauna, No. 7, Map 5, 1893.

large series of these lizards was merely a matter of cal exertion. Every fourth or fifth stem that was exposed gave up its *Xantusia*, and in one instance five, as were previously known to collections, were found on a single tree.

Most of the lizards were found between the bark and ground, but many had hidden in the thick clusters of leaves, from which it was very difficult to dislodge. When first exposed to the light, they were darkened, and seemed dazzled for a moment, during which made no attempt to escape. They were not at all shy, however, and, if not caught immediately, made the nearest cover as fast as their very short legs would permit. This cover was often the collector, and the little lizards either hid under his shoes, or climbed his legs, sometimes even reaching his shoulders. They showed no tendency to enter the numerous holes in the ground about them, or to escape by burrowing. Put into a glass bottle they became very light colored in a few minutes, but began to turn dark again immediately after sundown. Young specimens were numerous, and remained dark longer than adults. Many fragments of cast skins were found, never a whole skin in one place. The stomachs of several individuals contained the wings of some small winged insect, the elytra of a little brown beetle, and many very small white bodies which resembled spiders' eggs.

Several specimens were taken alive to The Leland Stanford Junior University, and kept for some months in a large glass jar in which some fine sand and pieces of bark and bark had been placed. At first, they ventured from their retreat only at dusk unless disturbed, but after a few days they seemed to become more restless, urged perhaps by hunger, showed themselves many

times each day. At night, when they were always more active, they often climbed to the top of a piece of yucca stem placed upright in the middle of their cage. No desire to burrow was observed. All declined to show any interest in the small beetles and flies, both dead and living, which were placed in the jar, and finally became greatly emaciated. They were chloroformed in March, 1894.

Mojave, Cal., Sept. 17-18, 1894. As it was not practicable to learn by actual investigation whether or not *X. vigilis* hid, during the day, among the thick-growing leaves of the living yuccas, the localities examined in 1893, still clearly marked by the displaced rubbish, were again searched with great care. The fact that very few specimens were now secured in this previously-worked area while the species was very common just outside its limits, is evidence that the specimens found on the ground under the dead branches were in their true diurnal home, and not mere stragglers from the living yuccas.

The specimens were all caught alive and put into a large glass bottle, but were soon killed by the heat, although care was taken to keep them in the shade as much as possible. Count was kept as the lizards were put in the bottle, and showed later that several more were taken out than had been put in. This may have been due to a mistake in the record, but was more probably caused by the birth of young after capture. The adults were afterwards carefully examined and three were found to contain young, showing that the species is ovoviparous. One of the three contains two fetuses, the others have one each. These fetal specimens are about the size of the young found under the dead branches.

Hesperia, Cal., Sept. 26, 1894. *Xantusias* were very abundant. Young were as numerous as at Mojave, Sept.

8, 1894, and the habits observed were the same as recorded there.

abazon, Cal., Sept. 28, 1894. A single specimen, freed after several hours searching, was shaken from dry leaves of a dead but still standing yucca about 2 feet high.

XANTUSIA GILBERTI Van D.

*Xantusia gilberti*.

1895, Van Denburgh, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., vol. v, p. 121, pl. xi.

*Description*.—The body is subcylindrical, with very short limbs. The upper surface of the head is flattened, sloping towards the snout. There are three folds on the head, the anterior connecting the ears and encircling the head. The nostril is pierced at the junction of the prefrontal, internasal, postnasal, and first labial plates. The prefrontal is in contact with the first labial and internasal plates. The two internasals are followed by a large postnasal, which separates the prefrontal plates. Behind the latter are two large frontals. Each of the two frontoparietal plates forms sutures with one of the frontals, the second and third superciliaries, first supratemporal, parietal, interparietal, and its fellow of the opposite side. The parietal and the very large interparietal are bordered behind by the two large occipitals. A row of small supratemporal scutes lies along the outer edge of the occipital and parietal plates. The two large loreals are in contact below with the superior labials, and above with the frontonasal and prefrontal plates. In front of the lower loreal is a large postnasal. A series of small plates, of which are the superciliaries, surrounds the head. Between this ring and the larger loreal are two rows of small plates. There are five superior and four inferior

Most of these plates are united on the side of the head shown in the figure, pl. xi.



labials to a point below the pupil. The eye is small, without lids, and with vertical pupil. Its diameter is contained about two and one-half times in the distance from the end of the snout to the orbit. The oblique ear opening has a weak anterior denticulation. The inferior labials are in contact with the large sublabials. The back, sides, posterior surfaces of the limbs, and the gular regions, are covered with smooth subhexagonal granules. These are flattened on the gular region, but convex on the back and sides. There is a series of large plates along the edge of the last gular fold. The quadrate ventrals are in twelve longitudinal and thirty-two transverse rows. The tail is conical, and covered with whorls of smooth scales, which are very narrow and transversely convex. There are eight and nine femoral pores.

The color above is dark brownish clay, dotted with black on single granules. A pale yellowish line, two granules wide, runs posteriorly from each occipital plate, but is soon lost on the back to reappear over the thigh. The lower surfaces are pale yellowish white.

Snout to vent (about) 39 mm. Tail (about) 38 mm. Hind limb 14 mm. Fore limb 10 mm. Shielded part of head  $8\frac{1}{2}$  mm. Snout to ear 8 mm. Snout to anterior gular fold  $7\frac{1}{4}$  mm. Snout to posterior gular fold  $12\frac{3}{4}$  mm. Base of fifth to end of fourth toe  $4\frac{1}{2}$  mm.

*Distribution.*—*Xantusia gilberti* is known from a single specimen taken at San Francisquito, Sierra Laguna, Lower California, Mexico.

#### XANTUSIA HENSHAWI Stejn.

*Xantusia henshawi.*

1893, Stejneger, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 467.

*Description.*—The body is greatly depressed, with very short limbs. The upper surface of the head is very flat. There are three folds on the throat. The nostril is

ed in a small scute at the junction of the rostral, in-  
sal, postnasal, and first labial plates. The rostral is  
and rather low, bounded by the first labial, nasal  
internasal plates. The two internasals are followed  
large subquadrate frontonasal, which is sometimes  
ed longitudinally, behind this are two prefrontals,  
red posteriorly by the broad frontal and the first  
ciliary plates. Each of the two frontoparietal plates  
contact with the frontal, second third and fourth  
ciliaries, first supratemporal, parietal, interparietal  
ts fellow of the opposite side. The parietals and  
parietal are bordered behind by the two large occipi-  
One or more interoccipitals are sometimes present.  
e is a row of small supratemporals along the outer  
of the occipital and parietal plates. The two large  
s are in contact below with the superior labials, and  
with the frontonasal and prefrontal plates. The eye  
rounded by a series of small plates, the upper five  
which are the superciliaries. Between this ring and  
rger loreal are two small plates. There are five su-  
r and three inferior labials to a point below the pupil.  
eye is large, without lids, and with vertical pupil. Its  
ter is contained about twice in the distance from  
d of the snout to the orbit. The ear opening has  
y weak anterior denticulation. The symphysial  
is very long. The inferior labials are in contact  
he large sublabials. The first pair of the latter are  
tact on the median line. The back, sides, upper  
osterior surfaces of the limbs, and the gular regions,  
covered with subhexagonal granular scales. There  
eries of large quadrate plates along the edge of the  
ular fold. The quadrate ventrals are in fourteen  
udinal and thirty-three or thirty-four transverse rows.  
reanal plates are arranged in three or four rows,

the two median ones of the posterior series being largest. The conical tail is somewhat depressed at its base and is covered with whorls of smooth scales, which are very narrow and transversely convex. Eight or ten femoral pores form a series along each thigh.

The ground color above is broccoli brown. On this are numerous large irregular rounded blotches of very dark seal brown, between which run more or less continuous lines of pale yellow. The upper surfaces of the limbs and head are similarly, but less distinctly, marked. The tail is yellow with irregular blotches and half rings of blackish seal brown. The lower surfaces are uniform yellowish white.

	mm.	mm.	mm.
Snout to vent.....	65	63	57
Tail.....	83	69	66
Hind limb.....	—	27	26
Fore limb.....	—	16	10
Shielded part of head.....	13	14	12½
Snout to ear.....	—	13	12
Snout to anterior gular fold.....	—	13	12
Snout to posterior fold.....	—	21	20
Base of fifth to end of fourth toe.....	—	10	9½

*Distribution.*—*Xantusia henshawi* has been found only at Witch Creek, San Diego County, California. This locality is in the chaparral belt, at an "altitude of about 2,700 feet."

*Habits.*—Here this species lives among the numerous granite boulders, and comes out into the narrower crevices between them a few minutes before dark. It is, therefore, practicable to hunt for it only about fifteen or twenty minutes each day. If a bit of string or a straw be introduced into the domain of one of these lizards it will often be seized, the reptile apparently mistaking it for some stray insect.

## XANTUSIA RIVERSIANA Cope.

*Xantusia riversiana*.

1883, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 29.

1889, Rivers, Am. Nat., xxiii, p. 1100.

1889, Cope, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 147.

*Description*.—The limbs are very short, and the body somewhat depressed. The upper surface of the head is very flat. The nostril is pierced in a small scute at the junction of the rostral, internasal, postnasal, and first labials. The rostral is broad and rather low, bounded by the first labial, nasal, and internasal plates. The two labials are followed by a large hexagonal frontonasal, and this are two prefrontals, bordered posteriorly by the broad frontal and the first superciliary and first supraocular plates. Each of the two frontoparietal plates is in contact with the frontal, second, third and fourth supraoculars, parietal, interparietal, and its fellow of the opposite side. The interparietal is bordered behind by the two large occipitals, which are separated from the parietals by two small scutes. There is a row of large supraoculars along the outer edge of the occipital and parietal plates. The two large loreals are in contact below the supraoculars, and above with the frontonasal and frontoparietal plates. The eye is surrounded by a series of plates, the upper five of which are the superciliaries. Between this ring and the posterior loreal are two or three plates. A series of four supraoculars separates the superciliaries from the frontal and frontoparietal plates. There are five superior and four or five inferior labials to the mouth below the pupil. The eye is large, without lids, and without vertical pupil. The ear has a weak anterior projection. The inferior labials are in contact with the large sublabials. The first pair of the latter are in contact on the median line. The back, sides, upper and lower surfaces of the limbs, and the gular regions, are

covered with flattened granules. There is a series of large plates along the edge of the last gular fold. The quadrate ventrals are in sixteen longitudinal and thirty-two to thirty-five transverse rows. The large preanal plates are arranged in two or three series, edged by smaller scales and granules. The conical tail is covered with whorls of smooth scales which are very narrow and transversely convex. There is a series of from ten to twelve femoral pores along each thigh.

The ground color is smoke gray or cinnamon, with numerous irregular maculations of dark brown or black. These markings are much smaller and less numerous on the lower surfaces. There is considerable variation in the color pattern. One specimen has two narrow parallel black lines, originating at the posterior edge of each occipital plate, and running the whole length of the back. The space between each pair of these lines is unmarked, but the rest of the upper surface is irregularly spotted. Other specimens offer an almost perfect imitation of coarse granitic rock.

Snout to vent 106 mm. Tail (injured) 73 mm. Hind limb 38 mm. Fore limb 30 mm. Shielded part of head 24 mm. Snout to ear 24 mm. Snout to anterior gular fold 20 mm. Snout to posterior fold 34 mm. Base of fifth to end of fourth toe 14 mm.

*Distribution.*—This largest species of the group has been recorded from San Nicolas, Santa Catalina, and San Clemente Islands, California.

**LIST OF LICHENS COLLECTED BY MR. ROBERT  
REULEAUX IN THE WESTERN PARTS OF NORTH  
AMERICA.**

BY DR. STIZENBERGER, KONSTANZ, GERMANY.

Mr. Reuleaux having kindly favored me with a small collection of lichens gathered during his last year's travels through the United States, and comprising specimens from Yellowstone Park and Monterey, Cal., as well as Sitka, Alaska—some of them never found in North America before—I made the above-mentioned cryptogams the subject of my special study, the results of which are laid down in the following list, intended to serve as a supplement to the late Professor Tuckerman's Synopsis of North American Lichens:

*SPHÆROPHORON CORALLOIDES* Pers., Tuck. New Engl. 82. Sitka.

*BEOMYCES ICMADOPHILUS* (Ehrh.) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. ii, 7, 8; on dead wood. Sitka.

*CLADONIA FIMBRIATA* f. *TUBÆFORMIS* (Hffm.) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. i, 241. Sitka.

*CLADONIA BELLIDIFLORA* (Ach.) Schær., Tuck. Syn. i, 252. Sitka.

*CLADINA RANGIFERINA* (L.) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. i, 42. Sitka.

*RAMALINA CERUCHIS* (Ach.) DN. var. *CEPHALOTA* Tuck. Syn. i, 21; on dead twigs of shrubs. Monterey.

*RAMALINA RETICULATA* (Noehd.) Krmpfh., Tuck. Syn. i, 22. Sitka, Monterey.

*RAMALINA FARINACEA* (L.) Ach., Tuck. Syn. i, 25. Sitka.

*RAMALINA POLLINARIELLA* Nyl.; sterile. Sitka.

10. ALECTORIA SARMENTOSA Ach., Tuck. Syn. i, 45; sterile. Sitka.
11. ALLECTORIA PROLIXA (Ach.) Nyl., *A. jubata* c. *implexa* Tuck. Syn. i, 44; fertile. Sitka.
12. CHLOREA VULPINA (L.) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. i, 28; sterile on dead wood. Yellowstone Park.
13. PLATYSMA LACUNOSUM (Ach.) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. i, 35; sterile. Sitka.
14. PARMELIA SULCATA Tayl., Nyl., Tuck. Syn. i, 59; on trees. Sitka.
15. PARMELIA VITTATA (Ach.) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. i, 60; fertile on twigs of trees. Sitka.
16. PARMELIA ENTEROMORPHA Ach., Tuck. Syn. i, 60; evernioid, fertile. Sitka.
17. STICTINA SCROBICULATA (Scop.) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. i, 102; fertile. Sitka.
18. STICTA PULMONARIA (L.) Ach., Tuck. Syn. i, 94; fertile. Sitka.
19. NEPHROMA ARCTICUM (L.) Fr., Tuck. Syn. i, 103; sterile. Sitka.
20. PHYSCIA Lychnea (Ach.) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. i, 50; on bark. Sitka.
21. PHYSCIA Lychnea (Ach.) var. PYGMÆA (Bory) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. i, 51; upon granitic rocks. Sitka.
22. PHYSCIA Lychnea (Ach.) var. LACINIOSA (Schær.) Stzb. Helv. No. 305. Thallus red on application of hydrate of potassa; on bark. Sitka.
23. LECANORA ELEGANS (Link) Ach., Tuck. Syn. i, 170; on rocks. Sitka, Yellowstone Park.
24. LECANORA CERINELLA Nyl. Luxb. 370; on thin twigs of coniferous trees. Monterey.
25. LECANORA LACINIOSA (Duf.) Nyl., *Theloschistes concolor* Tuck. Syn. i, 51 p. p. Thallus without reaction on application of hydrate of potassa; on bark. Sitka.

*LECANORA POLYTROPA* (Ehrh.) var. *ILLUSORIA* Ach., Tuck. Syn. i, 192 p. p. (*Lecanora varia* var. *polytropha*); on rocks. Yellowstone Park.

*LECANORA SYMMICTA* (Ach.) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. i, 192 p. p. Thallus red on application of hypochlorite of lime; on dead wood. Sitka.

*LECANORA HYPOPTOIDES* Nyl. in Flora 1867, 371; on dead wood. Yellowstone Park.

*LECANORA PALLESCENS* (L.) Ach., Tuck. Syn. i, 196; on bark. Sitka.

*LECANORA COARCTATA* (Sm.) Ach., Tuck. Syn. ii, 15; on rocks. Yellowstone Park.

*CÆNOGONIUM INTERPOSITUM* Nyl. Coen. 91, Tuck. Syn. i, 258; on thin twigs. Monterey.

*LECIDEA MEIOCARPA* Nyl. in Flora 1876, 577; on cones of cypress. Monterey.

*LECIDEA SANGUINEO-ATRA* (Ach.) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. i, 21, f. *corticola*; on thin twigs of coniferous trees. Monterey.

*LECIDEA MYRIOCARPA* (DC.) Nyl., Tuck. Syn. ii, 17; on cones of cypress. Monterey.

*OPEGRAPHA ATRORIMALIS* Nyl. in Flora 1864, 488; on cones of cypress and on thin twigs. Monterey.

It still remains to add here the diagnosis of a new western lichen, kindly sent me by Mr. Henry Willey, New Bedford, Mass.

*ALECTORIA PACIFICA* Stzb. n. sp.

Thallus fruticulous, prostrate, rigid, terete, smooth, green and shining, from 1 to 1.5 cm. in length, 1-1.5 mm. in width, very much divaricately branched, the branches flexuous, densely intertangled, 0.25 mm. in diameter, at the ends forked with very short branchlets, branchlets 0.05 mm. in width, apothecia and spermogonia common.



The anatomical structure perfectly agreeing with *Alectoria*; no traces of an orthogonal-trajectoric direction of hyphæ (as it is found in *Cetraria aculeata*). Cortical and medullary layer with equal, nearly longitudinally running filamentous elements. No central cavity; medullary layer cottony, very loose, sprinkled with heaps of gonidia (these 0.004–8 mm. in diameter). Thin sections of the thallus bordered with a very thin light-brown line. The cortical layer neither thickened nor interrupted by larger cavities (which are frequent in the older cortical tissue of *Cetraria*). No reactions on application of hydrate of potassa and hypochlorite of lime.

Found in the Island of Guadalupe (Pacific Ocean), on humous earth, by Dr. Palmer.

# THE PARASITIC HYMENOPTERA FROM BAJA CALIFORNIA AND TEPIC, MEXICO.

BY WILLIAM H. ASHMEAD.

Through the kindness of Mr. Wm. J. Fox, of the Philadelphia Academy of Sciences, I have been enabled to examine and report upon another interesting collection of parasitic Hymenoptera, made in Baja California and Tepic, in the fall of 1894, by Messrs. Eisen and Vaslit, members of the California Academy of Sciences. The collection, although small in numbers, represents twenty-eight distinct species, distributed in seven families, many of which, especially among the microscopic ones, prove to be new to science, and are briefly characterized below.

## Family PROCTOTRYPIDÆ.

### MESITIUS Spinola.

#### MESITIUS NIGRIPILOSUS sp. n.

Length 4.5 mm. Black, shining, with sparse black hairs, more especially apparent on the head and apical half of the abdomen. Scape, pedicel, manes and legs, except coxæ and posterior femora, reddish yellow; palpi white; flagellum dark brown; wings fuscous, the veins brownish yellow.

The head is scarcely longer than wide across the eyes, faceously sculptured, with some sparse, shallow, scale-like punctures scattered over its surface. Antennæ 13-jointed, filiform, tapering toward tips and extending a little beyond the tegulæ; the scape is obconical, gently curved, about four times as long as thick at apex, the flagellar joints are all longer than thick, averaging from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 times as long as wide. The pronotum long, subtrapezoidal, as long as the mesonotum and

scutellum united; mesonotum with two complete furrows; scutellum triangular, with a punctured frenum; metathorax quadrate, with several longitudinal raised lines on its disk. Abdomen conic-ovate, polished, longer than the thorax, with the fourth and following segments sparsely fimbriate with black hairs.

Described from one ♀ specimen from Tepic.

GONIOZUS Förster.

2. GONIOZUS MEXICANUS sp. n.

♀.—Length 2 to 2.1 mm. Allied to *G. cellaris* Say, agreeing with it in colorational detail, and in having a small, closed, triangular discoidal cell, but it is readily separated from it, as well as *G. palliditarsis* Cam., by its smaller size, much longer head, black mandibles and longer abdomen.

The head in this species is nearly twice as long as wide, not narrowed behind the eyes, the space behind the eyes being fully as long as the eye itself, while in *G. cellaris* the head is only a little longer than wide, rounded behind the eyes, the space being much shorter than the length of the eye.

The abdomen is as long as the head and thorax united or slightly longer. The antennæ, except the 7 apical joints, as well as the tibiæ and tarsi, are yellow or brownish yellow, although the middle and posterior tibiæ are sometimes dusky.

Described from two ♀ specimens from Tepic.

3. GONIOZUS TEPICENSIS sp. n.

♂.—Length 2.6 mm. Agrees in color and sculpture with *G. mexicanus*, but the head is a little longer, fully twice as long as wide, the space behind the eye being twice as long as the eye, while the anterior wings have no closed triangular discoidal cell, the basal vein having only a slight stump of a vein present.

described from one ♂ specimen from Tepic.  
The long oblong head readily separates this species  
from all other described species in our fauna, having no  
angular closed discoidal cell in the front wings.

Family CYNIPIDÆ.

*EUCÆLA* Westwood.

*EUCÆLA MEXICANA* sp. n.

Length 1.6 mm. Polished black; mandibles and  
including all the coxæ, rufous; antennæ black, the  
6 basal joints beneath, rufo-piceous; wings hyaline,  
veins pallid, with a slight yellowish tinge. Antennæ  
jointed, reaching to the base of the abdomen, the scape  
longer than the pedicel, the first joint of the flagellum  
longer, but as long as the scape, the following joints,  
gradually shortening, but increasing in thickness,  
the 6-10 oblong-moniliform, equal, the last joint ovate,  
longer than the preceding, the joints 7 to 11 are all deli-  
cately fluted.

The scutellum is rugulose, its cup oval, connected with  
the hind margin of the mesonotum by a short carina, the  
scutellum flat, with four punctures and a small fovea on its pos-  
terior margin. Front wings with the marginal cell closed,  
the first abscissa of radius about two-thirds the length of  
the second. Metapleura with a small tuft of wool just  
above the hind coxæ. Abdomen a little longer than the  
head and thorax united, with a narrow but dense woolly  
band at base.

Described from 1 ♀ specimen from San Lazaro.

*HEXAPLASTA* Förster.

*HEXAPLASTA CALIFORNICA* sp. n.

Length 1.1 mm. Polished black; mandibles and  
including coxæ, reddish-yellow; wings hyaline,

strongly ciliated, the veins dark brown; the marginal cell except at basal one-third, open along fore margin.

Antennæ 13-jointed, black; scape not quite twice as long as the pedicel, the latter oval; funicle 5-jointed, slender, the first joint  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times as long as the second, joints 2-3, moniliform, scarcely longer than thick, joints 4-5 a little longer; club 6-jointed, the joints, except the last which is ovate, oblong-moniliform. Cup of scutellum elliptic, with a small fovea posteriorly and four punctures on its disk. Front wings with the second abscissa of radius stouter and a little longer than the first. The metapleura have a small tuft of wool just over the base of coxæ, while the abdomen is not longer than the head and thorax united, with the usual woolly girdle at base.

Described from one ♀ specimen from San Lazaro.

#### Family TENTHREDINIDÆ.

##### HYLOTOMA Latreille.

##### 6. HYLOTOMA PÆCILOIDES sp. n.

♂.—Length 8 mm. Testaceous; head, antennæ, three spots on anterior margin of pronotum, the lateral lobes of the mesonotum, the tegulæ, the wings (except a subhyaline streak medially), the prosternum, a line on each side of the mesosternum, the anterior tarsi (except the first joint beneath), middle and hind tibiæ and their tarsi, apex of the sixth abdominal segment and the following segments, all black.

Described from one ♂ specimen from San José del Cabo.

The species is allied to *Hylotoma pæcila* Klug and *H. intermedia* Cam., but is readily recognized by its color: From the former in having the stigma and veins black, not yellow, the wings being less distinctly banded at the middle, while the anterior tibiæ are pale not black. From *H. intermedia* it differs in its smaller size, by the black

al lobes of the mesonotum and by the different color  
e legs.

Family BRACONIDÆ.

IPHIAULAX Förster.

IPHIAULAX MEGAPTERA Cam.

Biol. Centr.-Am. Hym., p. 358, Tab. xv, f. 5. ♀

ur ♀ specimens from San José del Cabo.

BRACON Fabr.

BRACON EXCELSUS Cam.

Biol. Centr.-Am. Hym., p. 321. ♀

the male of this species has never been described, but  
I refer a single ♂ from San José del Cabo, which dif-  
n no ways from the ♀, except in its smaller size and  
e usual sexual differences.

BRACON FOXII sp. n.

—Length 6.5 mm.; ovipositor about twice as long  
e abdomen. Reddish-yellow; the stemmaticum,  
anæ, palpi and legs, except the hind coxæ and basal  
hirds of hind femora, black. Wings smoky black,  
yaline at base, the tegulæ, stigma and veins black.

he surface is smooth, highly polished, impunctate;  
subquadrate, the face feebly punctate and clothed  
glittering white pile; the under surface of the thorax  
he legs are also clothed with pile, but more sparsely  
Abdomen smooth, but the second segment has a tri-  
lar elevation at the basal middle, with broad depres-  
on each side of it, while the third has two oblique  
al furrows, and is separated from the second by a  
slightly arcuate but smooth furrow.

described from one ♀ specimen from San José del Cabo.

lovely species is dedicated to Wm. J. Fox, as a slight  
eciation of the many favors he has shown me.

## HEDYSOMUS Förster.

## 10. HEDYSOMUS QUADRICEPS sp. n.

♀.—Length 9 mm.; ovipositor a little longer than the abdomen. Black, with the middle lobe of the mesonotum, the metathorax and the abdomen red.

Head quadrate, polished, the face below antennæ rugulose, the clypeus fimbriate; mandibles broad without teeth within.

Antennæ longer than the body, the scape large, stout, thicker and longer than the pedicel and first joint of flagellum; the first joint of the flagellum is twice as long as the pedicel. The thorax, except the metanotum is smooth and polished, the metanotum being reticulate with large, coarse punctures. The anterior wings have the median and submedian cells of an equal length, with the second abscissa of the radius twice as long as the first; hind wings with the radial cell divided by a cross-vein. Hind femora short, much swollen.

Abdomen much wider than the thorax, the first and second segments irregularly longitudinally striated, the second being divided into three parts by a semicircular grooved furrow.

Described from one ♀ specimen from San José del Cabo.

This genus closely resembles *Doryctes*, but the relative lengths of the three basal joints of antennæ, basal cells of anterior wings, and the characteristics of the abdomen, as pointed out by Förster, readily separate it.

## HORMIUS Nees.

## 11. HORMIUS ALBIPES sp. n.

♀.—Length 2 mm.; ovipositor very short. Ferruginous; stematicum, lobes of mesonotum, scutellum, metanotum and first segment of abdomen dusky or black:

and legs whitish. Antennæ 20-jointed, a little longer than the body, the joints of the flagellum more than three times as long as thick. Wings hyaline, the second abscissa of the radius not or scarcely longer than the first. Described from two ♀ specimens from San José del

### CHELONUS Jurine.

#### CHELONUS ALBOBASILARIS Ashm.

Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. (2) iv, p. 123.

The ♂ and one ♀ from San Lazaro. The ♂ agrees with the female except that the abdomen has a transverse fissure at the apex, as in *C. fissus* Prov., *C. minimus* Cr., etc. Some authors have described these as females, but it has been ascertained by a careful examination that they are males.

### APANTELES Förster.

#### APANTELES MEXICANUS sp. n.

♀.—Length 2–2.2 mm. Black, shining, the mesoscutum above punctate; the head, disk of mesopleura and mesoscutum of metathorax smooth, impunctate; the scutellum almost smooth but with some sparse punctures; legs white; scape, pedicel beneath and legs (except hind femora, tips of hind femora and tibiæ and their tarsi which are black or fuscous) reddish-yellow; the abdomen beneath and sometimes the suture between segments 3 and 4 brownish-yellow; flagellum brown-black, paler beneath. Wings hyaline, the stigma and veins brown, the hind vein of the open areolet is a little longer than the first nervure. Metathorax short, rugulose with a distinct carina. Abdomen with the plate of first segment subovoid, about 1½ times as long as wide, the hind angle slightly rounded; the second segment in ♀ is a little longer than the third, in the ♂ a little longer than the third; segments 1 and 2 are feebly sculptured, the follow-



ing all smooth and polished; the ovipositor not prominent.

This species spin their cocoons in large masses covered with a white woolly secretion, resembling a cotton-ball, and it is probably parasitic on the larva of some large sphinx moth.

In appearance it resembles *A. congregatus* Say, but is readily separated by its metathoracic and abdominal characters.

Described from many specimens from Tepic and San José del Cabo.

#### TOXONEURON Say.

##### 14. TOXONEURON SEMINIGRUM Cr.

*Tenthredoides seminigrum* Cr. Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil. iv, p. 291.

*Toxoneuron seminigrum* Cr. Can. Ent. v, p. 69.

*Toxoneura seminigra* Cr. Syn. Hym. p. 239; Ashm. Proc. Ent. Soc. Wash. iii, p. 52.

One ♀ specimen from San José del Cabo.

I have restored the original spelling of this genus, since there is a Dipterous genus *Toxoneura*.

#### OPIUS Wesmael.

##### 15. OPIUS BRUNNEIVENTRIS Cr.

Trans. Am. Ent. Soc. iv, p. 178.

One ♀ specimen from San José del Cabo.

The species was originally described from Texas, but it also occurs in the Western States and in Canada.

#### PHÆOCARPA Förster.

##### 16. PHÆOCARPA MEXICANA sp. n.

♀.—Length 2 mm.; ovipositor as long as the abdomen. Polished black; prosternum rufous; three basal joints of antennæ, mandibles and legs brownish-yellow; palpi white; flagellum much longer than the body, brown-black, pubescent, the second joint one-third longer than the first. The mesonotum has a small fovea just in front

large fovea at base of the scutellum. Metathorax close, with two smooth areas at base. Wings hyaline, stigma and veins light brown, the second submarginal twice as long as the first transverse cubital vein, the third transverse cubital vein only about two-thirds as long as the first. Abdomen scarcely longer than the thorax, with the first segment longitudinally striated. Described from one ♀ specimen from San Lazaro.

### Family ICHNEUMONIDÆ.

#### Subfamily II, OPHIONINÆ.

#### ENICOSPILUS Curtis.

##### ENICOSPILUS MEXICANUS Cr.

*Opinion mexicanus* Cr. Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., 1873, p. 374.

*Enicospilus mexicanus* Cam. Biol. Centr.-Am. Hym., p. 290.

One ♂ specimen from San José del Cabo.

##### ENICOSPILUS MACULIPENNIS Cam.

Biol. Centr.-Am. Hym., p. 292.

One ♂ specimen from San José del Cabo.

#### OPHION Fabr.

##### OPHION SUBFULIGINOSUS Ashm.

Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. (2), iv, p. 126.

Two specimens, one ♂, one ♀, from San José del Cabo.

#### EXETASTES Grav.

##### EXETASTES FASCIPENNIS Cr.

Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil., iv, p. 278.

One ♀ specimen from San José del Cabo.

#### Subfamily IV, ICHNEUMONINÆ.

#### TROGUS Grav.

##### TROGUS PULCHERRIMUS sp. n.

—Length 18 mm. Yellow-fulvous; the upper half of the head, the antennæ, upper part of pronotum, meta-

notum, a spot beneath, the tegulæ, hind legs, apical one-fourth of anterior wings and a band across before the stigma, apical two-thirds of hind wings and the three terminal segments of abdomen black. The head is smooth, polished; the mesonotum punctate, becoming very finely and closely punctate toward the lateral margins, the pronotum punctate only along the upper hind margin; the scutellum conically elevated, sparsely punctate; metanotum with a deep transverse furrow at base, the posterior face with shallow punctures, clothed with a sparse black pubescence; abdomen, except the basal half of the petiole, longitudinally shagreened.

Described from one ♂ specimen from San José del Cabo. A most lovely species, imitating some of the forms found in the genus *Joppa*.

#### ÆDICEPHALUS Cresson.

##### 22. ÆDICEPHALUS ALBOMACULATUS sp. n.

♀.—Length 9 mm. Black, shining; the antennal joints 10–20, orbits, face, mandibles, palpi, lateral margins of pronotum, two short lines on disk of mesonotum, spot on the scutellar ridges, the scutellum, except the depression at base, the post-scutellum, a small spot before each metathoracic spiracle, two large spots on the posterior face of metathorax, a large spot beneath the tegulæ, the anterior coxæ and trochanters and a spot on the hind coxæ above at base, middle coxæ except behind, and a spot on the middle of mesopleura and metapleura, all white; legs mostly, apical margins of all the abdominal segments and the venter, yellow. The antennæ, except the broad white annulus, the middle coxæ behind, the hind coxæ except as noted, the hind trochanters above, their femora above, tips of their tibiæ and last joint of tarsi, black; the middle trochanters behind and their femora above, as well as

the tibiae at tips, are more or less brown or dusky. Wings hyaline, the tegulae except a white spot at base, stigma and the veins black; the areolet is pentagonal, the lateral veins strongly converge toward each other, so that the portion of the radius which forms its inner side is very short. The head is polished, impunctate, the mesonotum polished, but finely, although not regularly, punctured; the metathorax punctured and finely areolate, distinctly areolated, the median area divided into two by a central longitudinal carina, while the spiracular and middle pleural areas are confluent. The abdomen has the apex of the petiole and the second segment finely punctate, otherwise smooth and polished, with the stercoræoli distinct, but widely separated.

Described from one ♀ specimen from San José del Guaviare.

Subfamily V, CRYPTINÆ.

JOPPIDIUM Walsh.

3. JOPPIDIUM ANNULICORNE sp. n.

♂.—Length 13 mm. Dark rufous, closely punctate; flagellum, except joints 10–19, prosternum, lower part of mesosternum, surroundings of scutellums, a broad band on the metanotum, all coxae and trochanters, the fore legs, except tarsi, and the petiole of abdomen, black. Antennal joints 10–19, anterior legs, tips of middle tibiae and all tarsi, yellow. Wings smoky black, except a yellowish streak at base of the stigma and along the margin of hind wings; the areolet is large, subquadrate. Described from one ♂ specimen from San José del Guaviare.

This species approaches nearest to *Joppidium ardeus*

## POLYCYRTUS Spinola.

## 24. POLYCYRTUS ALBOANNULARIS sp. n.

♀.—Length 20 mm. Head and thorax, except scutellums, black; joints 7–14 of antennæ, labium, palpi, anterior coxæ beneath, scutellums, spots on three apical segments of abdomen and the apical half of basal joint of hind tarsi, as well as joints 2 and 3, white; abdomen and legs, except hind tibiæ, basal half of first joint of their tarsi, as well as the two last joints, red; hind tibiæ and tarsi, except as already noted, black or dark fuscous; wings subhyaline, dusky at tips, the stigma and veins fusco-black.

The head and thorax are closely punctate, except a smooth shining space at sides of collar, on upper middle of mesopleura, and that portion of metanotum enclosed by the first transverse carina; the metanotum behind this ridge is transversely rugulose, the lower part of the mesopleura, the surface beneath the insertion of hind wings and the metapleura being clothed with an appressed pubescence.

Described from one ♀ specimen from San José del Cabo.

Subfamily VI, PIMPLINÆ.

PIMPLA Fabr.

## 25. PIMPLA FERALIS Cr.

Proc. Acad. Sci. Phil., 1873, p. 399.

One ♂ specimen from San José del Cabo.

Family EVANIIDÆ.

EVANIA Fabr.

## 26. EVANIA APPENDIGASTER Linn.

*Ichneumon appendigaster* Linn. Syst. Nat., ed. xi, p. 566.

One ♀ specimen from San José del Cabo.

For a list of the extensive synonymy of this species consult August Schletterer's "Die Hymenopteren-Gruppe Evaniiden, Wien, 1889–90."

## Family CHALCIDIDÆ.

## SMICRA Spinola.

## SMICRA DELIRA Cr.

Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., iv, p. 41.

One ♂ specimen from Tepic. The species was originally described from Texas, but is widely distributed over Southern and Western States.

## HALTICHELLA Spinola.

## HALTICHELLA XANTICLES Walk.

*Hockeria xanticles* Walk., Ann. Soc. Ent. Fr. (2), i, p. 147.

*Haltichella xanticles* Cr., Syn. Hym. N. A., p. 234.

*Haltichella americana* How., Bull. No. 5 U. S. Dept. of Agric., p. 9.

Two ♂ specimens from Tepic. This species is also widely distributed over the United States and is very variable in size.

## EURYTOMA Illiger.

## EURYTOMA SEMINATRIX Walsh.

Am. Ent., ii, p. 299.

Three ♀ and two ♂ specimens from Tepic. The species is found in woolly cynipid galls and I fail to find any difference between those from Tepic and those bred by myself from galls in Florida. Walsh considered the species only a variety of his *E. auriceps*, but from a close study of many specimens I fail to find intermediate grades, and, as the specific characters are constant, I believe it should be regarded as a distinct species.

## EURYTOMA TEPICENSIS sp. n.

—Length 2.2 mm. Black; scape and legs, except tibiae and the hind femora medially brownish-yellow; wings black; wings hyaline, the veins brownish-yellow. Head and thorax, flagellum, legs and apex of abdomen covered with a sparse, glittering white pubescence. The flagellum is not quite three times as long as the scape, the

pedicel is half as long as the first joint of funicle very little longer than thick at apex; funicle 5-jointed, without counting the single ring-joint, the first joint being the longest, or fully twice as long as thick, the following very slightly decreasing in length so that the fifth joint is only slightly longer than thick; club 3-jointed, a little shorter than the scape. The pronotum seen from above is almost as long as the mesonotum, the scutellum to its tip being considerably longer than the mesonotum. Metanotum medially sulcate, the sulcus having two delicate parallel carina, the space between them being filled with delicate transverse raised lines. Marginal vein of front wings rather stout,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  times as long as the stigmal, the latter a little shorter than the postmarginal.

Abdomen subsessile, not longer than the thorax, blunt at apex, the fifth segment the longest, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times as long as the fourth, the sixth about half the length of the fifth, the seventh a little longer than sixth, bearded with white hairs and bearing spiracles, the eighth segment retracted.

Described from one ♀ specimen from Tepic.

#### EVOXYSOMA Ashmead.

##### 31. EVOXYSOMA DECATOMOIDES sp. n.

♂.—Length 2.5 mm. Black; face, orbits, streak behind ocelli, prosternum, middle lobe of mesonotum posteriorly the axillæ and the scutellum, brownish-yellow; basal half of scape, palpi and legs, white; flagellum black; wings hyaline, the veins pale brownish, the postmarginal vein a little longer than the marginal, or more than twice as long as the stigmal. The head is wider than the thorax, with large prominent eyes, the occiput deeply roundedly emarginate, while the face has a deep antennal emargination. The flagellum is long, filiform,

joints binodose, with whorls of long, white hairs. Abdomen is polished black, ovate, attached to the thorax by a long, punctate petiole. Described from one ♂ specimen from Tepic.

*PERILAMPUS* Latreille.

*PERILAMPUS TRIANGULARIS* Say.

LeConte Ed. Say's Works, i, p. 381.

Two specimens from San Lazaro.

*ORASEMA* Cameron.

*ORASEMA VIRIDIS* sp. n.

—Length 3 mm. Head, thorax, scape of antennæ, petiole and petiole of abdomen, all metallic green; flagellum black; mandibles rufous, the right with two teeth, the left with only one within; tibiæ and tarsi brownish-black; abdomen æneous black; wings hyaline, the veins brown.

Described from one ♂ specimen from Tepic.

*METAPON* Walker.

*METAPON MEXICANUM* sp. n.

—Length 2 mm. Head and thorax æneous black, thorax finely punctate; mandibles rufous; scape, pedicel and femora except the coxæ and anterior and middle femora, metallic brown; anterior and middle femora metallic brown; coxæ blue. Abdomen pointed ovate, polished black, shining as the thorax and keeled beneath. Flagellum inserted toward tip, the joints, after the first, increasing in length and wider than long. Wings hyaline, the veins brown, the marginal vein twice as long as the stigmal. The fourth abdominal segment is not quite half as long as the third, the fifth only a little shorter than the third, the sixth and seventh are a little longer.

Described from one ♀ specimen from Tepic.



The species comes nearest to *M. deiphon* Walk, but its smaller size, the metallic colored anterior and middle femora and the shape and relative length of the abdominal segments readily distinguish it.

CATOLACCUS Thomson.

35. CATOLACCUS TEPICENSIS sp. n.

♀.—Length 1.8 mm. Æneous black, the dorsum of mesothorax and the scutellum bronzy-green, finely closely punctate and clothed with a fine whitish pubescence. Scape, knees, tibiæ and tarsi, brownish-yellow, the tibia medially more or less obfuscated; mandibles rufous, the teeth black; wings hyaline, the veins light brown. Head transverse, wider than the thorax. Ocelli whitish. Antennæ 13-jointed, the pedicel not quite as long as the first joint of funicle, the last two joints of funicle a little wider than long. Marginal vein of front wings  $1\frac{3}{4}$  times as long as the stigmal, the latter a little shorter than the post-marginal. Abdomen conic-ovate, a little longer than the head and thorax united, æneous black, clothed with a sparse white pubescence beneath.

Described from one ♀ specimen from Tepic.

ELASMUS Westwood.

36. ELASMUS sp.

Of this interesting genus there is a single ♀ specimen from Tepic, but with the abdomen and hind legs gone and in too poor a condition to satisfactorily describe.

CERATONEURA Ashmead.

37. CERATONEURA MEXICANA sp. n.

♀.—Length 2.2 mm. Black, shining, but with the upper surface of the thorax finely alutaceous, the face strongly striated. Trophi white. Scape, pedicel and legs, except coxæ and base of femora, brownish-yellow.

gs hyaline, the veins pale yellowish. Antennæ 10-jointed, with two ring joints, the funicle 3-jointed, the two joints subequal, more than twice longer than the third, the third only about twice as long as thick, the ovate, 3-jointed. Abdomen ovate, polished black, with a short finely rugose petiole, the body of abdomen black. Sex is clothed with sparse black hairs.

Described from one ♀ specimen.

This genus has only been characterized recently by the writer, the types coming from St. Vincent, West Indies.

The present species approaches nearest to *C. petiolata*, but it is larger, not so smooth, with the facial striæ coarser, while the joints of the funicle are proportionately longer. For description of the genus and the other two species see Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology, vol. 1894, pp. 178-179.

#### TETRASTICHUS Haliday.

1. TETRASTICHUS ORBITALIS sp. n.

Length 1.1 mm. Shining black; face, orbits, pedicel beneath, anterior margin of pronotum, outer margins of the scapulæ, tegulæ, base of abdomen black, legs, except the coxæ and the middle and hind femora brownish-yellow. Flagellum light brown, the three joints gradually shortening, but also thickening, the first the longest, a little more than twice as long as the last, the last only about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  times as long as thick, the large, stout, ovate, 3-jointed, fully twice as thick as the first joint of the funicle. Wings hyaline, ciliated, broadly rounded at tips. Abdomen sessile, ovate, as long as the head and thorax united and much broader than the thorax, with the sheaths of ovipositor somewhat prominent.

Described from one ♀ specimen from San Lazaro.

## A REVIEW OF THE HERPETOLOGY OF LOWER CALIFORNIA. PART II—BATRACHIANS.

BY JOHN VAN DENBURGH,

Curator of the Department of Herpetology.

The long peninsula of Lower California, parched and barren except where some stream, escaping from the sheltering shadows of the upland oaks and pines, winds down to the ocean or sinks almost immediately into the panting soil, has few attractions to offer the batrachia. In consequence, few representatives of this class have been found within its limits. Those that do occur either live in the moister mountainous areas or are of wide distribution and comparatively great adaptation for life in a land arid and desolate. The *Bufo* and the *Scaphiopus* range as far east as Texas; the *Batrachoseps* and *Hyla regilla* occupy a considerable area along the Pacific; while the *Plethodon* has been taken, elsewhere, only in southern California.

### HYLA REGILLA B. and G.

#### *Hyla regilla*.

(1852, Baird and Girard, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., vi, p. 174.)

1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 313.

1877, Streets, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 7, p. 35.

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 171.

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 99.)

#### *Hyla curta*.

(? 1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 171.)

(? 1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 99.)

#### *Hyla regilla* var. *laticeps*.

1889, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 34, p. 359.

I fail to find any constant difference between specimens of this species from various parts of its range. The characters which have been claimed to be distinctive seem to be purely individual, and to occur wherever a series of specimens has been secured.

this *Hyla* has been recorded from Cerros Island, La Jolla, and Cape San Lucas, in Lower California.

*List of specimens of Hyla regilla.*

Acad. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
403	{ San Francisquito, Sierra Laguna, L. C. }	Mar. 27, 1892	Gustav Eisen.
404 to 408	Sierra Laguna, L. C.	"	"
427 to 431	"	"	"
600	San Rafael Valley, L. C.	Apr. 29, 1893	A. W. Anthony.
601	San Pedro Martir Mt., L. C.	May 19, 1893	"
682 to 697	San Ignacio, L. C.	April, 1889	W. E. Bryant.
698 to 702	Comondu, L. C.	Mar., 1889	"
988	Miraflores, L. C.	Oct., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
989	"	"	"
997	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept., 1893	"
250	{ San Francisquito, Sierra Laguna, L. C. }	Mar. 27, 1892	"
256	Sierra Laguna, L. C.	Oct., 1893	"
257	"	"	"

*Hyla curta* Cope.

*Hyla curta.*

- 1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 313.  
 (1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 30, 92.)  
 (1881, Brocchi, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Batraciens, p. 39.)  
 (1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 45.)  
 (1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 15.)  
 (1889, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 34, pp. 351, 360.)

There seems to be some confusion in the published references to this species. At the end of the original de-

scription of *Hyla curta* is the statement, "No. 5293, 19 specimens half ♂), Cape St. Lucas. Jno. Xantus." Later, in the list of specimens of *H. regilla* in "The Batrachia of North America," is written, "No. 5293—19 specimens—Fort Tejon, Cal.—John Xantus," which is also the entry made by Dr. Yarrow in his Check List. Thus, apparently, the types of *H. curta* are referred to *H. regilla*, with a change in the statement of locality. But *H. curta* is still recognized as a distinct species (Bull. U. S. N. M., No. 34, pp. 351, 360). It would be interesting to know definitely which locality is the correct one, and whether two species of *Hyla* really exist in Lower California.

#### SCAPHIOPUS COUCHII Baird.

##### *Scaphiopus couchii*.

(1854, Baird, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., vii, p. 62.)

(1889, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 34, p. 301.)

##### *Scaphiopus varius*.

1864, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1863, p. 52.

(1881, Brocchi, Miss. Sci. au Mex., Batraciens, p. 27.)

##### *Scaphiopus couchii* (var. *varius*).

(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 313.)

##### *Scaphiopus varius varius*.

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 31.)

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 177.)

##### *Scaphiopus couchi*.

1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 177.

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 99.)

##### *Scaphiopus couchii varius*.

(1884, S. Garman, Bull. Essex Inst., xvi, 1, p. 46.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 12.)

1889, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 34, fig. 75.

This species appears to be much less abundant in Lower California than *Bufo punctatus*. It has been recorded only from the San Lucas Fauna, where Mr. Xantus collected it at Cape San Lucas, and Mr. Belding at La Paz.

*List of specimens of Scaphiopus couchii.*

Acad. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
533	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept. 23, 1890	W. E. Bryant.
759	"	Sept. 27, 1890	"
763	"	"	"
930 to 972	"	Sept., 1893	Gustav Eisen.
360 to 363	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen and Vaslit.
440 to 444	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
512	Miraflores, L. C.	"	"

## TO PUNCTATUS B. &amp; G.

*Bufo punctatus.*

(1852, Baird &amp; Girard, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., vi, p. 173.)

(1866, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 313.)

(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, p. 29.)

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 162.)

(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 10.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 99.)

(1889, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 34, p. 262.)

*Bufo beldingi.*

(1882, Yarrow, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 441.)

(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 163.)

(1887, Belding, West Am. Scientist, iii, 24, p. 99.)

judging from the large series of specimens secured by Academy's collectors, toads of this species must be very numerous in the "Cape Region" of Lower California. Several which were collected in September contained eggs nearly ready for deposit.

Mr. Xantus found this toad at Cape San Lucas, and Belding at La Paz.

*List of specimens of Bufo punctatus.*

Cal. Acad. Sci. No.	Locality.	Date.	Collector.
432	Santa Anita, L. C.	Apr. 4, 1892	Gustav
634 to 636	San Ignacio, L. C.	April, 1889	W. E. B.
745 to 747	Agua Caliente, L. C.	Oct., 1890	"
895 to 900	San José del Cabo, L. C.	Sept., 1893	Gustav
927 to 929	"	"	"
977	{ Corral de Piedras, Sierra } El Toste, L. C.	"	"
978	"	"	"
1364 to 1386	Miraflores, L. C.	Sept., 1894	Eisen an
2129 to 2190	San José del Cabo, L. C.	"	"
2401 to 2439	"	"	"
2445 to 2511	Miraflores, L. C.	"	"

**BATRACHOSEPS ATTENUATUS (Esch.)***Salamandrina attenuata.*

" 1833, Eschscholtz, Zool. Atl., pt. v, l, pl. 21, figs. 1-14.

*Batrachoseps attenuatus?*

1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., xiv, p. 295.

Mr. Lockington has reported *Batrachoseps* from Paz, where it was secured by Mr. W. J. Fisher. The Academy has a specimen (No. 619) collected by Mr. S. Brandegee on San Pedro Martir Mt., Lower Cali.

## PLETHODON CROCEATER Cope.

*Plethodon croceater*.

- (1867, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci., Phila., p. 210.)  
(1869, Cope, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., p. 100.)  
(1875, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 1, pp. 27, 92.)  
(1880, Lockington, Am. Nat., xiv, p. 295.)  
(1883, Yarrow, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 24, p. 192.)  
(1887, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 32, p. 9.)  
(1889, Cope, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 34, p. 150.)

Mr. Xantus is said to have collected a *Plethodon* of this species at Cape San Lucas, and Mr. Lockington has recorded one from the northern part of the peninsula, seven miles southeast of San Diego, California.



## THE CALIFORNIA PHRYGANIDIAN (PHRYGANIA) CALIFORNICA PACK.)

BY VERNON L. KELLOGG AND F. J. JACK.

(With Plate lvi.)

Last fall and this spring the oak trees, especially live-oaks (*Quercus agrifolia*), in the vicinity of the land Stanford Jr. University and of Palo Alto suffered serious defoliation by the attacks of the larva of *Phryganidia californica*. The pest is not remembered to have been so abundant here before. The caterpillars appeared in astounding numbers, the continuous dropping of leaves from the infested trees attracting common attention. The caterpillars were conspicuous, also, on the tree trunks and on fences and the walls of buildings near trees, massing in a way suggesting the well-known *Danaus* masses, although never forming such compact and isolated bunches. The special interest attaching to this insect, because of its systematic isolation among the Hesperoceræ, its limited geographical range, and its capacity abundantly shown last fall and this spring, for damage led us to make the observations recorded in the following notes.

The larvæ, mostly full-grown, were noticed in great numbers on September 19, 1894. They were feeding singly, although crowded together by numerical abundance. The massing already referred to was especially noticeable in the crotches of the trees and on the trunks and large branches. The larvæ in these groups maintained an irregular jerking of the head, much less pronounced than the jerking of *Datana* larvæ but very similar to it. The caudal extremity of the body is commonly elevated when the larva is at rest, although the anal feet are used when the caterpillar is walking.

A few chysalids were seen on September 19. By

2D SER., VOL. V.

September 10, 1895

In most of the larvæ had pupated, the naked chrysalides being conspicuous objects on the tree-trunks, on fences and the walls of buildings near trees. When the larva is ready to pupate, it lies along the bark head downward, its body contracted longitudinally and a little curved. It then spins a thin irregular net of silk (showing well when the larvæ pupated on the glass sides of breeding cages), covering very thinly the surface against which it is attached.

The chrysalid is attached to the supporting object by the projecting caudal process (see *d*, plate lvi), and though the body of the chrysalid rests against the thin net. The fresh chrysalid is fleshy pinkish-yellow, and it retains a considerable sensitiveness and mobility up to the time of the issuance of the imago.

By the middle of October many moths were flying. In the laboratory the pupal stage was uniformly of ten days' duration. The moths were very abundant all through the latter half of October, fluttering with a pretty, dashing flight through the foliage of the oaks. The eggs are laid in patches commonly on the under side of oak leaves (occasionally on the upper side), from two or three (rarely fewer) to four dozen being laid together. They lie in a single layer, almost or barely touching one another, and often in irregular lines. In the laboratory the egg stage lasted twelve days in all instances noted. Out of doors the eggs did not begin hatching until about December; and then they hatched irregularly, unhatched eggs being found up to January 1. As late as February 14 larvæ in the first stage were found. They show in a couple of days a shallow polar depression, surrounding it a zone of pinkish-brown. This zone on eggs five days old is a striking cherry red. Just before hatching the egg becomes pink and ashy mottled all over. The larvæ display a singular slowness of growth.

In the laboratory, from eggs hatched December 29, the larvæ first moulted December 29, or fourteen days after hatching. The second moult occurred January 13, the third January 28—at this time larvæ in the trees and doors were in the second stage, *i. e.*, had moulted once—the fourth moult occurred February 22, the fifth March 15, and pupation March 27. The imagines appeared April 6 and 7, or ten or eleven days after pupation, the duration of the pupal stages in the laboratory being with the duration of the pupal stages in the field. Thus we have the winter passed by the insect in an active larval stage, the evergreen condition of the oaks lending itself to such a life history. Out of the laboratory the larval stages were passed more slowly than in the laboratory. At the time of the issuance of the monograph the in-door breeding cages on April 6, larvæ just ready for the third moult were found in the live-oaks. The outdoor larvæ began pupation by the middle of May, the moths appearing at the end of the month and during the first part of June. The newly hatched larvæ and pupæ were in the second stage, in feeding, merely skeletonizing the leaves, the soft parenchymatous tissue being eaten, the firmer vascular tissue being left unattacked. At the second moult, however, all the leaf substance is consumed.

The larvæ of the winter and spring were, although abundant, less numerous in many localities than those of the late summer and fall brood. This disparity in numbers was largely due to the commendable zeal of a regular parasite,\* *Pimpla behrendsi* Cresson. To the discerning observer the abundance of this parasitic ichneumonid was common about the oaks in September was as apparent as the hordes of caterpillars. A resident of Palo Alto complained of the large number of "small wasps" (the ichneumonids) which entered his house, and buzzed

\* Determined by Mr. L. O. Howard.

ows. The effectiveness of this parasite wherever it is introduced is shown by the fact that of 100 chrysalids exposed on November 1, 67 were parasitized by this ichneumon; and from 144 chrysalids gathered and kept in laboratory but 11 moths issued, 99 of the chrysalids were parasitized by *Pimpla behrensii* Cress., 7 chrysalids containing other parasites, and the others being dead from various causes.

It is though most abundant on the live-oaks (*Q. agrifolia*), though the larvæ attack other oaks. We have found them on *Quercus lobata*, *Q. kelloggii*, *Q. dumosa* and *Q. laevis*. The live-oaks in this vicinity begin to put out new leaves about January 1, but in the case of many of the trees badly defoliated by the larvæ in the autumn, the new leaves appeared much earlier than the first of January.

The wintering of the insect in a larval condition is possible in the evergreen oaks, and they are thus the natural and usual host of the pest. At the time of the hatching of the first of the autumn brood of eggs (latter part of November) the leaves of the deciduous oaks begin to fall. But, oddly, the eggs were found to be deposited on the leaves of both the white oak and Douglas's oak (deciduous oaks), and the larvæ hatched only to die of starvation. By this suicidal means the pest aids in decreasing its own numbers. The new leaves of the deciduous oaks appear about April 1, before the eggs for the summer brood of larvæ are deposited. These eggs, therefore, can safely be laid on the leaves of these trees, and the eggs laid by the fall moths on the foliage of these trees give up their young to certain destruction.

As to the number of generations which appear annually of this insect, Henry Edwards (quoted by Packard in Hayden's Report of the U. S. Geological Survey of the Territories for 1875, and in Forest Insects, Fifth Re-

port of the U. S. Entomological Commission, states that there are two. Packard, in *Forest Insects*, quotes Mr. Behrens of San Francisco as saying that three generations appear annually. In our year of observation but two generations appeared. Moths were flying in May, 1894, the larvæ from whose eggs became full-grown in September, and produced the October brood of moths. From the slowly and irregularly hatching of these moths came the slow-growing winter brood of larvæ which became full-grown in the laboratory the last of March, but out of doors not until the middle of May. From these came again a late May and early June brood of moths. It is to be noted that the occasional appearance of moths, as, for example, two specimens reared on February 20, 1895, resulting from the more rapid growth and transformation of a few individuals of a winter brood is not an unusual phenomenon in the life history of this insect. It may explain, too, some of the unwarranted statements occasionally heard concerning this pest, claiming it with five or six annual generations.\*

The descriptions of the egg, larval stages and chrysalis follow. The only illustration of the larva of this species we have seen, that of Stretch, after which the figure in Packard's *Forest Insects* was made, is a case of misidentification, the conspicuous tufts of hair on the figure of the erpillar having no counterparts on the *Phryganidia*.

*Egg* (see *a*, plate lvi)—Smooth, spherical, becoming slightly depressed at one pole soon after exclusion, the depression becoming conspicuous in a few days.

\*Dr. H. H. Behr, in an article entitled "On the power of adaptation in insects," *Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci.* ser. 2, vol. 5, Aug., 1895, states that there are four or five generations annually, but after considering again the matter at command concludes (as expressed in a private letter) that "*Phryganidia* has but two regular generations, but under certain circumstances must develop at least one more."

.85 mm. Color, shining yellowish-white. In two days a circular zone about the depressed apex is brown-pink, which in five days after exclusion becomes cherry-red. Just before hatching the whole egg is mottled with dark-pinkish. Laid on the lower (rarely upper) surface of the leaves of *Quercus agrifolia* and of other species of *Quercus*, in patches of from thirty to

*larva, first stage* (see *b*, plate lvi)—Head large, rounded, bilobed, the mesal line distinct, bearing a few prominent hairs; color when excluded from the egg, pearl-gray, soon changing to light brown, shining, width .85 mm. Body cylindrical, with conspicuous setigerous tubercles, arranged as follows: a row on each side of the meson, composed of two large approximated tubercles on each segment, the caudal tubercle of each segment lying slightly laterad of the cephalic one. These mesal rows bend a little laterad on the second and third segments. Two rows on each side, the upper row consisting of large tubercles one on each segment, the lower of smaller ones two on each segment, the caudal tubercle of the lower pair being a little above the cephalic one. Cervical shield, broad and widest at mesal part, brown. Anal shield, distinct, brown. Color of the body yellow at exclusion, changing in four hours to bright yellowish green above and ashy below, tubercles brown to black, and there is a narrow, subdorsal, interrupted reddish line extending whole length of the body; legs concolorous with venter, and marked with brown blotches. Angular, brownish blotches occur in mesal line on segments 4, 6, 8 and 11, and may or may not extend across dorsum of segment. Length (at exclusion from egg) 1.5 mm.; width .26 mm.

*Second stage*—Head shining brown, ocelli and mouth

parts dark reddish brown; width 1.14 mm. The coloration of the tubercles has disappeared. Two invariant, reddish, continuous, subdorsal lines, also an interrupted median dorsal line. On the pleura reddish markings on segments 4-11 forming two interrupted rows of short, sinuous lines. Prominent reddish blotches on segments 8 and 11. Length 7 mm.; width .65 mm.

*Third stage*—Width of head 1.45 mm. Color of head bright yellow. Subdorsal lines more pronounced than in previous stages and continuous; mesal line present; not; on segments 2 and 3 are two parallel reddish lines extending ventrad from the subdorsal line a short distance. Cervical shield black. Length 10 mm.; width .78 mm.

*Fourth stage*—Width of head 1.88 mm. There may not be faint interrupted lines between the median dorsal and subdorsal lines. A more or less interrupted ill-defined reddish supra-stigmatic line appears, with a row of uneven lines running longitudinally between the supra-stigmatic line and the subdorsal lines. (All these lines unite in the last larval stage to form the broad dorsal band, in which the composing lines may be traced.) An interrupted reddish stigmatic line is present on segments 1-9. General color of body bright dirty yellow, the cervical and anal shield and tubercles black. Length 18 mm.; width 1.5 mm.

*Fifth stage*—Width of head 2.22 mm. Markings of body as in previous stage, but usually more pronounced. Length 22 mm.; width 2 mm.

*Sixth stage* (see c, plate lvi)—Head large, round, bilobed, mesal line pronounced, bearing a few coarse hairs; smooth, dark brown, shining; ocellus and adjacent region black; clypeus prominent, ashy-

imal segment of antennæ whitish, distal parts of rearing segments black; width of head 2.57 mm. Body cylindrical, 11th and 12th segments humped, smooth, shining, tubercles and hairs not noticeable; general color yellow. An alternative body color is black above on sides, and ashy-gray on venter. The majority of the fall brood were yellow; the majority of the spring brood black. Cervical shield prominent, black; anal shield small, black. Thoracic legs black. The reddish Phryganian dorsal line widens or becomes a large blotch on the 8th segment. There is a conspicuous transverse blotch on the humped 11th segment. Smaller blotches are also sometimes on the 4th and 6th segments. There is a narrow, uneven, black line on each side of the median dorsal line parallel with it and continuous from 1st to 12th segments. Laterad of these narrow lines, there is a conspicuous broad black subdorsal band composed of several contiguous narrow lines, the composing lines frequently blending. On segments 6-11 just above the spaces of the prolegs, which are yellowish white with red markings, there are two short sinuous reddish lines, the lower one of each pair being the broader and more distinct and the space between them being pearly-white color. Connecting the upper one of these two lines with the subdorsal band there is on segments 6-9 a short sinuous vertical reddish line. When the general body color of the larva is black the spaces between the narrow dorsal lines remain yellowish appearing as four narrow parallel dorsal lines running the whole length of the body. Length 23-27 mm.; width 3 mm.

At the end of this stage, the larvæ let themselves down from the tree to the ground by a silken thread, and then crawl up on the side of an adjacent building or upon a tree, or upon the trunk of the tree, or they crawl down



from the foliage to the tree trunk, and form a chrysalid.

*Pupa* (see *d*, plate lvi)—Naked, suspended by cremaster, greenish-white with yellow suffusion and black markings. Wing cases pearly bluish-white, with many lines of different lengths. On the dorsum of body interrupted median black line frequently expanding blotch-like. On either side of it on abdomen, and separated from it by distinct yellowish markings, an interrupted broad black band extending to base of cremaster. Sclerites black, surrounded by yellow. Ventrals of the spiracles a faint narrow longitudinal line of pinkish. On the venter two submedian bands of black composed of narrow lateral blotches. Cremaster single, strong, 1.5 mm. Chrysalid concave on dorsum and convex on venter, length 12 mm.; width 4 mm.

*Imagines* (see *e*, plate lvi)—Males easily distinguished from females by longer pectinations of antennæ, and a distinct yellowish patch just beyond apex of discal cell on fore wing.

# DESCRIPTION OF A NEW SPECIES OF GOBIESOX FROM MONTEREY BAY, CALIFORNIA.

BY SETH EUGENE MEEK AND CHARLES J. PIERSON.

[With Plate lxxi.]

*Gobiesox muscarum* n. sp.

Head  $3\frac{4}{5}$  in length; depth  $8\frac{3}{4}$ ; dorsal 6; anal 5.

Body elongate, slender, depressed anteriorly, very narrow but slightly compressed posteriorly, the greatest width of body immediately behind head, 7 in length.

Head narrow, much depressed, wider posteriorly. Eye small, its diameter  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in interorbital width, 5 in head. Maxillary reaching to the front of the eye, its length less than 3 in head. Teeth in upper jaw conical, acute, uniserial, forming a crescent-shaped patch, those of the anterior row enlarged. In the lower jaw is an anterior row of about five broad, entire incisors, placed nearly horizontally; behind these a crescent-shaped patch of teeth, similar to those in the upper jaw, becoming canine-like posteriorly. No evident opercular spine.

Ventral disk longer than broad; its length  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head, 3 in length. Distance from vent to front of anal  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times the distance from vent to disk.

Pectoral fin broad, short,  $2\frac{1}{3}$  in head. Dorsal and anal fins small, the anal slightly in advance. Caudal fin rounded.

Ground color—in alcohol—light yellowish, paler beneath. Above, everywhere sparsely covered with distinct brownish-red spots about as large as pupil. A lateral band of the same color begins on the front of the snout, where it joins the band of the opposite side, extends through the eye across the opercle to the caudal, becoming very indistinct posteriorly. This lateral stripe is in strong contrast with the uniform pale ventral surface.

Two specimens were dredged in January, 1895, in

SEB., Vol. V.

September 25, 1895.

Monterey Bay, at a depth of about eight fathoms. of these, the type ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. long), is numbered 30 in the Register of the L. S. Jr. Univ. Mus. The smaller specimen ( $1\frac{1}{16}$  in. long) resembles the type, but has dorsal spots confined to the top of the head and nape region, the lateral stripe disappearing slightly behind the middle of body, and the ventral surface marked previously with brownish red spots like the dorsal surface.

# THE CRANIAL CHARACTERS OF THE GENUS SEBASTODES (ROCK-FISH).\*

(With Plates lvii-lxx.)

BY FRANK CRAMER.

The rock-fishes of the Pacific, commonly but erroneously called "rock-cod," constitute a large section of Scorpænidæ, a family of the mail-cheeked fishes, and present extremely interesting problems in distribution and classification. Fifty or more species have been described during the past forty years from the west coast of North America, between the southern boundary of the United States and Bering Strait. Quite a large number of species, also, distinct from the foregoing, have been discovered on the coast of Japan, and all the indications point to many more that are still undescribed. To the southward of the United States the group abruptly disappears, but reappears again in the temperate and cold waters of western South America, which undoubtedly still hold out a large field for investigation of this group.

The rock-fishes of American waters are characterized by having 13 dorsal spines, while their nearest allies, the sea-fishes (*Sebastes*), have a larger number. Some of the Japanese forms, however, are described as varying in the number of dorsal spines from 13 to 14. If this is so, a further study of the rock-fishes of the Japanese coast will furnish new and interesting material upon which to base the systematic arrangement of the group, for no such variation is found in all the fifty or more species of the western coast of North America.

I wish to thank Prof. Charles H. Gilbert for putting at my disposal the material on which this paper is based, and for generously sacrificing valuable specimens, in order that the series might be made as complete as possible. The collection of skulls is now in the Museum of the Leland Stanford Jr. University.

D SERR., VOL. V.

October 1, 1895.

There has hitherto been no agreement among ichthyologists as to the boundaries of the genera of rock-fishes. European writers, believing that the difference in the number of dorsal spines is not a sufficient basis for a generic separation of the Pacific forms, included them all in the old Cuvierian genus *Sebastes*. American writers, however, lay greater stress on this difference which they have shown to be connected with a corresponding difference in the number of vertebræ. They are thus prompted by the desirability of breaking up so large and unwieldy a genus into smaller natural groups, and have thus not only segregated the Pacific forms with 13 dorsal spines and 12+15 vertebræ in the genus *Sebastodes* but have made several efforts to break up the latter into several smaller ones. Between 1854 and 1862 O. Ayres<sup>1</sup> described numerous species from the Pacific Coast of California, including them all under the old genus *Sebastes*. In 1861 Gill<sup>2</sup> proposed the genus *Sebastodes* for the *Sebastes paucispinis* of Ayres. In 1862 he placed the remaining rock-fish of the West Coast in a new genus *Sebastichthys*, but all the generic characters which he assigned have proved worthless.

Ayres accepted the genus *Sebastodes*, but redefined it as to include the species *ovalis*, *flavidus*, *melanops* and *niger*. It will be seen that this was a natural group of characters which he selected being correlated with characters of which he knew nothing. He retained all the remaining West Coast rock-fish in the genus *Sebastes* "with the characters of *Sebastes* as given by Cuvier, except that the top of the head is always marked by spinous ridges, the orbits being commonly crested, so as to leave a depression between them."

<sup>1</sup> Ayres: Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., 1854-1862.

<sup>2</sup> Gill: Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phil., 1861, p. 165; 1862, p. 329.

In 1864 Gill<sup>3</sup> separated the then known rock-fishes of the Pacific Coast into four genera: *Sebastodes*, *Sebasthyss*, *Sebastosomus* and *Sebastomus*. The groups which he thus indicated form natural assemblages of species, but thus far he has never defined them satisfactorily. The genera proposed by him have generally been accepted of subgeneric value by later workers in the group, but on a knowledge of the early known species which Gill was unable to examine, together with many others discovered since, they have found it impossible to draw the lines of generic separation indicated by him.

In 1880 Jordan and Gilbert<sup>4</sup> discovered and described seven or more new species, and adopted a more definite nomenclature for the spinous ridges of the cranium, which they named to them to furnish the most reliable characters. The arrangement adopted by them on the basis of these characters agreed in the main with the generic grouping already proposed by Gill. Since, therefore, the characters furnished by the top of the head had been most relied upon for the grouping of the species, and it was still an mooted question whether they should all be included in one genus or distributed among several, it seemed to the writer desirable to make a detailed examination of a series of skulls in order to determine what other cranial characters, if any, were correlated with those of the top of the head, and whether there were any gaps in the series which would serve as points of separation into gen-

As will be seen later, the writer has been unable to discover a basis for such generic separation and is convinced that the cranial characters fail to indicate such. Since the present investigation was completed, however, an at-

---

<sup>3</sup>Gill: Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phil. 1864, p. 145.

<sup>4</sup>Jordan & Gilbert: Proc. U. S. National Museum, 1880, p. 287.

tempt has been made by Eigenmann and Beeson \* the same lines, and with opposite results. It then becomes necessary to examine their conclusions in detail. As a basis for the primary division of the group they have selected the condition of the parietals, classifying the species according as their parietals meet or do not meet above the supraoccipital. The character is there where described as the "union or non-union of the parietals," and the statement made that "the value placed on such a character . . . . . need not be defended here." During the course of his investigation the writer attempted to make use of this variation in the extent of the parietals, but came to the conclusion that it had little, if any, taxonomic value. The inner edges of the parietals are strictly superficial in position, overlapping the supraoccipital. Their inner margins are irregular, and the extent of the lap somewhat variable within the limits of each species, depending both on original individual variations and on the extent to which the thin edges of the bones have been absorbed. Taking a series of species, we have presented every degree of approximation of these margins, from the condition where they are wide apart and leave exposed a broad strip of the supraoccipital, to that in which they touch, meet, or overlap. Union is never effected between the parietals and it is misleading to speak of such a manner in which the parietals reach or pass over the middle line is so variable as to suggest anything but general relationship. In a few species the inner edges of the parietals are parallel and seem to abut against each other in the middle line, in others the inner outlines are convex and the left parietal overlaps the right. In some

---

\* Preliminary Note on the Relationship of the Species Usually Under the Generic Name *Sebastodes*: C. H. Eigenmann and C. H. L. American Naturalist, vol. xxvii, pp. 668-671, July, 1893. For convenience of reference this paper is given in full in the appendix, which see.

of the parietals reaches the middle line and the other does not; in other cases the posterior part of one parietal and the anterior part of the other reach the middle line, yet a wide strip of supraoccipital separates the two throughout their length. All of these conditions are evident in the accompanying figures. There is no reason why that condition of the parietals in which they barely meet should be chosen as the line of separation between two groups of species than that any other degree of approximation or overlapping should be chosen. This character is unfitted *a priori* to serve as a primary character. The kind of difficulties into which its adoption leads is illustrated, among other instances, by the fact that *S. elongatus* and *S. levis* are placed in the group of separated parietals, although in some individuals the parietals plainly meet.

Not only is the condition of the parietals, by the nature of the character, unsuited for the purpose which it is intended to serve, but it is not correlated with a single other important cranial character. After it is adopted as the primary character it does not serve in the slightest degree as a key to the rest of the structure. The degree of development of the cranial spines and ridges, the condition of the interorbital space, the curvature of the base of the skull, the condition of the ventral process of the basiethmoid and the direction of the mesethmoid processes are all closely correlated with each other and all lead to the same arrangement of species. The condition of the parietals not being correlated with a single other character, its use as a primary character is bound to rupture all correlations that do exist; and that is what it does. To select a single illustration from among a host of them, the genus *Sebastomus*, as made up by Eigenmann and Pearson, includes species from all parts of the group:



*rosaceus*, *ruber*, *constellatus*, etc., with concave interorbital space, straight base of skull, and strong spinous ridges; and *miniatus* and *pinniger* with convex interorbital space, curved base of skull, weak spines and weak and depressed mesethmoid processes. In every point of structure and conformation of skull the last two species are most closely related to the species placed in the genera *Primospina*, *Sebastosomus* and *Acutomentum*. These are widely separated from the other species of the genus *Sebastomus*.

The condition of the parietals was the first character selected by the writer as a basis for the arrangement of the species, but it was soon found unreliable from a different point of view and had to be rejected; and the further investigation proceeded the more clearly was its rejection justified. An examination of all the cranial characters of a large number of species will invariably lead to the same result.

Of the fifty or more species recognized from the Pacific Coast of America, the following thirty-two have been examined by me: *S. paucispinis*, *goodei*, *mystinus*, *pinos*, *flavidus*, *entomelas*, *ovalis*, *atrovirens*, *pinnatus*, *miniatus*, *introniger*, *aurora*, *chlorostictus*, *rosaceus*, *stellatus*, *rhodochloris*, *ruberrimus*,\* *saxicola*, *dipleuricus*, *elongatus*, *rubrivinctus*, *levis*, *serriceps*, *rastrelliger*, *auriculatus*, *vexillaris*, *caurinus*, *maliger*, *carnatus*, *chrysomelas* and *nebulosus*; besides two or three undescribed.

\* The specific name *ruberrimus* is here proposed as a substitute for *ruber* of recent authors, not of Ayres, which latter must be regarded as a synonym of *auriculatus*. That the specimens to which the name was first applied belonged to the species *auriculatus* is clearly shown by a careful description of the spines on the top of the head. The statements concerning color and size do not apply to *auriculatus*, but apply well to each of the three species *ruberrimus*, *pinniger* or *miniatus*. Proceedings California Academy of Sciences, vol. i, p. 7, 1854.)

s. The following West Coast species were not available: *ciliatus*, *proriger*, *brevispinis*, *umbrosus*, *nigrocinctus*, *serranoides*, *rufus*, *melanostomus*, *rupestris*, *percus*, *gilli*, *zacentrus*, *sinensis*.

The series upon which the following conclusions are based consisted of fifty-one skulls of thirty-two different species. Although many skulls could not be procured, the series is essentially complete, containing representatives from all parts of the group.

The cranial characters that have hitherto proved useful are those of the cranial ridges and the spines in which they are borne.

The characteristic spines and ridges are: the preorbital, on the anterior superior border of the orbit; the supraocular, near the edge of the frontal bone above the middle of the orbit; the postocular, behind the supraocular; the tympanic, behind the postocular on the frontal bone; and the parietal, near the superior posterior angle of the orbit; and the longitudinal ridge on the middle of the parietal bone. Of these ridges all but the parietal,\* and in the different species in which they are present differ exceedingly in the degree of their development.

In a comparison of the crania some characters which were at first supposed would furnish good marks by which to subdivide the genus into groups, proved otherwise. The thickness of the bones of the skull is generally correlated with other characters, rather thin papery skulls bearing strongly developed bony ridges, while thicker and more bony skulls have the ridges low or obsolete. But there are several exceptions to the rule. Other characters at first seem important, but as they occur

---

of. Eigenmann has changed the name of this ridge and its spine from "occipital" to "parietal," and I have adopted his name for it, because it seems much more appropriate.

in a few species only, far apart in the series, they may be regarded as sporadic; thus nuchal spines are present in *S. levis*, *chlorostictus*, *aurora* and *constellatus* (in the latter species connected with a tendency of the ridges to break up into spines and tubercles), but they are incidentally present even in the species in which they occur; so that it is doubtful whether they are always present in any species. The coronal spines, likewise inconstant, are usually present in *S. aurora*, and nearly always present in *S. latiusculus*.

In some species in which pairs of spines are normally absent, these are sometimes present in a rudimentary or distorted form, either singly or in pairs. Although the *paucispinis* group is characterized by the absence of the usual pairs of spines in adults, two adult *paucispinis* had a rudimentary supra- or postocular on the left side; a very young skull of this division had rudimentary supra- and tympanic spines on both sides and a postocular on the left side; a medium-sized *melanops* had a rudimentary supra- and tympanic; and a large one had a pair of postoculars and a deformed left supraocular; a young *flavidus* had a rudimentary right postocular; in an *elongatus*, in which the supraoculars are normally absent, the spine was still present in the form of low humps on the ridge; in another specimen the supraocular spine was sharply pointed and perfectly distinct.

Hilgendorf expressed the belief that when one pair of three pairs of spines (supraocular, postocular and tympanic) is absent, it is the supraocular and not the postocular that has disappeared.\* This is proved by

\* Hilgendorf: Uebersicht über die japanischen *Sebastes*-Arten, in: Bericht der Gesellschaft Naturforschenden Freunde zu Berlin, 1880, p. 168. "Das maximum von Dornen am Oberkopf kommt bei *marmoratus* vor, nämlich einer in der Naseugegend, der nasale Dorn auf dem Augenrand, Orbital-dornen, von denen der mittlere bei den meisten Arten zuerst verschwindet."

s of facts. When the three spines are present together, the distance from the base of the tympanic to the base of the supraocular on the one hand, and the distance from the supraocular to the preocular on the other hand, are to each other in many species as 1 to 1, varying from 1 to 3 in *rosaceus*; while where one of the spines is absent, the relative distances vary from 3 to 10 to 15 (except *nebulosus*, 2 to 5). These measurements give the all but invariable rule that, when one of the spines is absent the so-called supraocular occupies the position of the postocular. When both the supraocular and postocular are present and differ in size (which is usually the case), the supraocular is invariably weaker than the postocular. The depression between the tympanic and postocular is always deep, while between the preocular and supraocular there is frequently a well-defined ridge (*chlorostictus*, *rhodochloris*, *ruberrimus*). In the true supraocular is usually present; in the skull of *elongatus*, in which one of the pairs of spines is usually absent, there is a low, conical rudimentary spine on the left side, occupying the position of the supraocular, required by the rule of relative distances. These facts, taken together, seem to establish the conclusion that when one of the trio of pairs of spines is absent, the supraocular spine has disappeared, and the supraocular has merged with the postocular.

A source of error that had to be studiously avoided in the comparison of species is that due to the changes that take place with increasing age. Of these, the following

are among the most constant: The bones of the snout grow thicker and in very large specimens become serrated. The processes of the mesethmoid become depressed, the ventral process of the basisphenoid, when present, all, sometimes suffers complete, and always partial absorption. The interorbital space grows relatively smaller, this being one of the most striking and constant variations. In the present paper the width of this space is always given as measured at its narrowest part (which usually falls immediately behind the preocular spines) compared with the total length of the base of the skull. In a young *vexillaris*, the ratio of interorbital width to the length of the base of the skull is  $5\frac{1}{4}$ , in a medium sized one  $4\frac{8}{9}$ , and in a large one 4. In a young *miniatus* it is  $4\frac{4}{5}$ , in an old one  $4\frac{1}{3}$ ; in a young *flavidus*  $3\frac{4}{5}$ , in an old one  $3\frac{1}{4}$ ; in a young *ruberrimus*  $3\frac{2}{5}$ , in an old one  $3\frac{1}{4}$ . In a very young *ruberrimus* it is  $6\frac{1}{4}$ , in one two or three times as large  $5\frac{2}{7}$ , in one in which the cranial ridge is almost completely serrated 5, and in a very large specimen  $4\frac{5}{8}$ .

The degree of approximation of the parietals serves at first to be a valuable character, and it will be seen from the key given below that in several parts of the series of closely related species have the parietals in contact, while it serves well as a character of subordinate importance, the mere fact that any two species have parietals which meet or overlap is no proof of affinity unless supported by other agreements.

The most reliable cranial characters for the purpose of classification of the species are: the degree of curvature of the base of the skull; the convexity or concavity of the interorbital space and its relative width; the direction of the mesethmoid processes; the degree of development of the ventral process of the basisphenoid; and the shape of the

weakness of the cranial ridges. These characters are closely correlated, and furnish the only basis for the arrangement of the species within the genus. In the *paucispinis*, *melanops* and *pinniger* groups (see classification above) the base of the skull is strikingly curved; the interorbital space is always convex (at most flat, never concave) and relatively wide, its width never being more than one-third in the length of the base of the skull; the mesethmoid processes are never directed upward; the ventral process of the basisphenoid is absent, or reduced to a mere point but most occasionally present in very young specimens; the cranial ridges are poorly or not at all developed and the spines are delicate or absent. In the *rosaceus-nebulosus* groups the base of the skull is straight or nearly so; the interorbital space is always concave and narrow, its width in the base of the skull varying from  $4\frac{1}{4}$  to  $6\frac{1}{4}$ ; the mesethmoid processes are always directed more or less downward; and the ventral process of the basisphenoid, the cranial ridges and the spines are strongly developed.

These two groups of characters would furnish an ample basis for the division of the genus into two, if the species mentioned were alone to be considered. Between the two groups distinguished by these characters lies another (*introniger-aurora*) in which the base of the skull is somewhat curved (approaching straightness), the interorbital space is flat or slightly concave, of medium width,  $4$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  into the base of the skull, the processes of the mesethmoid are directed but not upward and the ventral process of the basisphenoid is poorly developed. By the interposition of this group it is possible to arrange a series from *paucispinis* to *rosaceus* in which there is an almost perfect gradation of all the above-mentioned characters, from strikingly curved to straight base of skull, from convex and broad to concave

and narrow interorbital space, from mesethmoid processes depressed to those directed forty-five degrees above the dorsal plane of the skull, from a rudimentary to a well developed ventral process of the basisphenoid and from a nearly obsolete to strongly developed cranial ridge.

The single species *ruberrimus* furnishes at different stages in its development a series of characters that parallel in a striking way the series just described. The young skull is so much like those of *rosaceus* and *dochloris* that, if it were the only *ruberrimus* at hand, it might easily be put between them in a series. The width of the interorbital space is  $6\frac{1}{4}$  into the base of the skull, relatively narrower than that of any other skull in the collection of fifty, and deeply concave; the mesethmoid processes are directed upward and the ventral process of the basisphenoid is well developed. The very large skull of the same species is almost exactly adapted to the description of the *aurora-introniger* group. The interorbital space is perfectly flat and  $4\frac{5}{8}$  into the base of the skull, the mesethmoid processes extend forward and downward horizontally and the ventral process of the basisphenoid is rudimentary. The gap between these two extremes is completely closed by skulls of intermediate age.

*S. saxicola* and *diploproa* constitute another intermediate group with the base of the skull markedly concave, the interorbital space slightly convex or flat, of moderate width,  $3\frac{3}{4}$  to  $4\frac{1}{4}$  into the base of the skull, mesethmoid processes directed but little upward, and the ventral process of the basisphenoid rudimentary or fairly developed. This intermediate group, unlike the other, lacks the supraocular spine and probably forms one of the links between the *entomelas-pinniger* group and the other group of fish in which the supraocular is wanting.

The following classification, based exclusively on

characters, summarizes what has been said and includes some details not hitherto mentioned:

Base of skull markedly curved. Interorbital space convex or flat, broad, less than  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in the base of the skull. Processes of mesethmoid not directed upward. Ventral process of basisphenoid rudimentary. Cranial ridges obsolete or weak, spines absent or delicate.

Cranial ridges (except parietal) obsolete or very slightly developed. Cranial spines absent or very inconstant and weakly developed.

b. Parietals not meeting; mesethmoid processes weak and depressed; skull moderately thick; parietal ridges weak, with minute spines or none; other ridges none.

c. Interorbital space plainly convex, *paucispinis*.

cc. Interorbital space nearly flat, *goodei*.

b. Parietals meeting in the middle line, but separated posteriorly by a wedge-shaped exposure of the supraoccipital. Mesethmoid processes better developed, straight and horizontal; skull thick; the bones striated; parietal ridges low, spineless, other ridges none.

d. Preocular spines none, *flavidus*, *melanops*.

dd. Preocular spines present, *mystinus*.

Cranial ridges somewhat developed; preocular, supraocular, postocular, tympanic and parietal spines present, all delicate; ventral process of basisphenoid sometimes present in young. (Tympanic spines usually absent or imperfect in *atrovirens*.)

c. Parietals not meeting; interorbital space usually plainly convex; bones thick, more or less striated.

f. Supraocular spine present.

g. Base of skull strikingly curved; parietals nearly meeting, *entomelas*, *ovalis*.

gg. Base of skull less strikingly curved; parietals well separated.

h. Interorbital space plainly convex, *pinniger*.

hh. Interorbital space flat or nearly so, *miniatus*.

ff. Supraocular spine absent; parietals well separated; interorbital space but little convex; mesethmoid processes directed somewhat upward, *atrovirens*.

Base of skull markedly curved. Interorbital space flat or slightly concave, of medium width,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in base of skull. Processes of mesethmoid directed but little upward. Ventral process of basisphenoid rudimentary or fairly developed.

Cranial ridges fairly developed, supraocular spines absent, skull thin, papery, mesethmoid processes horizontal.

i. Parietals not meeting. *saxicola*.

ii. Parietals meeting. *diploproa*.



- C. Base of skull nearly straight (slightly curved). Interorbital space concave or slightly concave, of medium width, 4 to 4½ in base of skull. Processes of mesethmoid directed but little upward. Ventral process of basisphenoid rudimentary or poorly developed. Cranial ridges high and strong. spines quite strong.
- j. Cranial ridges well developed. Preocular, supraocular, postocular, tympanic, parietal and nuchal spines present. Coronal spines usually present. *introniger*, *aurora*.
- D. Base of skull straight or nearly so. Interorbital space concave, narrow, 4½ to 6½ in base of skull. Processes of mesethmoid directed upward. Ventral process of basisphenoid well developed. Cranial ridges high and strong.
- k. Supraocular spine present. Parietals not meeting.
- l. Skull thick; cranial ridges broken into tubercles and spines. Interorbital space flat; mesethmoid processes horizontal. Ventral process of basisphenoid rudimentary in adult (the skull almost exactly as in *rosaceus*; see below). *ruberrimus*.
- ll. Skulls somewhat papery; ridges smooth; interorbital space concave; mesethmoid processes directed upward; ventral process of basisphenoid well developed in both young and old. *coronatus*, *rosaceus*, *rhodochloris*, *chlorostictus*.
- kk. Supraocular spine absent.
- m. Interorbital space not widening markedly backward.
- n. Parietals not meeting; skull papery. *elongatus*.
- nn. Parietals meeting; skull bony.
- o. Nuchal spines none. *rubrivinctus*, *levis*.
- oo. Nuchal spines present; ridges thick and high. *sericeus*.
- mm. Interorbital space widening markedly backwards; parietals not meeting.
- p. Coronal spines present, skull bony. *auriculatus*.
- pp. Coronal spines none.
- q. Skull thick; bones striated; interorbital space slightly concave. *vex*. *rastrelliger*.
- qq. Interorbital space concave and the cranial ridges smooth and high. *vexillaris*, *maliger*, *carnatus*, *chrysomelas*, *nebulosus*.
- The interorbital space becoming more concave and the ridges stronger and higher from the beginning to the end of the series.

It has been impracticable in some cases to separate closely related species in the above classification according to cranial characters, some of them agreeing in color patterns and differing only in colors and other details, and showing no tangible differences in the

*erriceps* is probably placed a little too high up in the series, as its other characters indicate closer connections with the last group. It is evident that the cranial characters do not furnish a basis for the division of the rockfishes of the West Coast into several genera. All the characters that are at all available for purposes of classification serve remarkably well for arranging the species in series, but the changes which those characters undergo in the successive species are so perfectly graduated that they cannot be used to break up the genus. Jordan and Gilbert<sup>5</sup> first grouped the species in 1883, using the number and degree of development of the cranial ridges and spines as principal characters. Their arrangement not only remains, but is more firmly established, with one or two doubtful exceptions, by the remaining cranial characters.

Connected with this series of cranial characters and their modifications are a number of other characters. Although the correlations are not always exact, an arrangement of species based on these external characters would differ but little from that given above.

Agassiz long ago pointed out that "the border of the caudal fin changes insensibly in the successive species from the slight emargination of *paucispinis* to the slight indentation of *nigrocinctus*." In *paucispinis* the anal spines are graduated, but this feature gradually changes in the series until in the *rosaceus* group the second anal spine is longer than the third. In the group represented by *paucispinis* and *pinniger* the longest rakers on the anterior part of the first arch are relatively much longer than in the group represented by *rosaceus*, etc. The decrease in length is gradual in the series and is quite closely cor-

---

Jordan & Gilbert: Synopsis of the Fishes of North America, 1883, pp. 177-178.

related with the decrease in the number of rakers on the anterior limb.

The scales also become successively larger, from small ones in *paucispinis* to large scales in *intromittens*. But it is impossible to use the size of the scales for the purpose of generic distinction. In the whole genus the transverse rows of scales corresponding in number to the pores are very oblique (making an angle of about forty-five degrees with the vertical) and have rarely, if ever, been counted as the "transverse rows of scales." Besides these there is a series that is actually vertical, making an angle of about forty-five degrees with the former. For each "oblique transverse" row there are two plainly visible vertical rows, and as a scale from one of the latter rows lies upon or nearly upon the line of the former line these have been depended on for the determination of the "transverse rows of scales." Occasionally a scale of a vertical row lies far enough above or below the row of pores to be left out of the count, although it belongs to the row to which it belongs is continuous above and below the line. This counting of the scales on the lateral rows instead of the vertical rows to which they belong has led to confusion, because no two specimens of the same species give similar results.

It is an easy matter to arrange the species in a naturally ably natural order; but, even with the fine series of unguated characters described above, it has been impossible to construct a "genealogical tree." The genus is ably a young and vigorous one; and extensive comparison of the young stages of the different species with the condition, comparison of the different species with other at different ages, and a study of the later embryonic stages of these ovoviviparous fishes, together with a few facts now known, would in a large measure solve

blem of genetic relationship in this interesting group. Include below a diagnosis of the genus, with an analysis of the North American species.

## SEBASTODES\* Gill.

## ROCK-FISH; "ROCK-COD."

(*Sebastosomus*, *Sebastomus*, *Sebastichthys* Gill; *Acutomentum*, *Primo-spina*, *Pteropodus*, *Auctospina* Eigenmann and Beeson.)

(Gill, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 165, 1861: type *Sebastes paucispinis* Ayres; Jordan and Gilbert, Synopsis of Fishes of North America, 652, 1883.)

Body and head somewhat compressed; head large,  $2\frac{2}{3}$  to in length of body†; depth  $2\frac{1}{4}$  to  $3\frac{3}{4}$  in length of body; mouth moderate or large, with the jaws equal or lower more or less projecting; the maxillary reaching middle of eye or beyond, sometimes beyond posterior edge of orbit, its length from  $1\frac{3}{4}$  to 3 in length of head; scales in villiform bands on jaws, vomer and palatines. Body more or less evenly scaled, without dermal flaps; preorbital space convex or concave, widening markedly with age; cranial ridges‡ more or less developed, one or more of the following pairs always present, usually ending in spines: preocular, supraocular, postocular, tym-

panal. A very doubtful species, which may be the young of *Sebastes marinus*, and an abnormal number of spines, is accredited to the Atlantic Coast, *S. ? fasciatus* (Storer). "Body elongated, not convex in front of dorsal fin in *Sebastes norvegicus*; four distinct dark brown transverse bands on the sides, the broadest at the posterior portion of the body." D. 14; A. III, 7. Provincetown, Mass. (Storer). (*Sebastes fasciatus* Storer, Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., v, 31, 1854.)

A very equally doubtful fossil species is referred to this genus, viz.: *Sebastes (?) roseae* Eigenmann. It is known only from a fragment, the horizontal limb of a preopercle, which was found at Port Harford, Cal., among tertiary fossils, thirty feet above the sea; but the finder himself says it may have been left there by the Indians. (*Sebastes (?) roseae* Eigenmann, Zoe, i, 16, 1890.)

Length of body is measured from tip of snout to base of caudal fin.

For illustrations of cranial ridges and spines, see explanation of plates.

panic, coronal, parietal and nuchal. Five preopercular and two opercular spines; one to three spines on the suprascapula. Suborbital stay moderate, usually reaching preopercle. Gill-rakers various, very long and slender to very short. Scales moderate or small, ctenoid, 35 to 100 transverse series. Dorsal fin continuous, emarginate, its formula XIII-12 to 16. Anal fin 11 to 19. Pectorals well developed, the base broad or rounded, the lower rays undivided. Caudal slightly rounded or ciliate or slightly forked; soft parts of vertical fins more or less scaly. Pyloric cæca 6 to 11. Vertebrae 11 to 15. Species of varied, often brilliant colors, mostly red, but some colored alike. The group inhabits the two shores of the northern Pacific Ocean. Some of the species are extremely localized, and they are exceedingly abundant in rocky places along the west coast of the United States. They seem to disappear rather abruptly to the south of southern California, and the number of species decreases northward; none are arctic, the bulk of the group inhabiting temperate waters. The bathymetric range of most of the species is rather limited; some live in shallow water along shore, the majority frequent rocks at depths of 50 to 500 feet; a few species have been taken at a depth of 1600 feet. All are ovoviviparous, bringing forth great numbers of young, which are usually half an inch in length when born. The species differ greatly in form and armature, but the genera based on these differences intergrade too closely to be well retained. (σεβαστός, Sébastes; εἶδος, likeness.)

## ANALYSIS OF NORTH AMERICAN SPECIES OF SEBASTODES.

Interorbital space convex (never concave), broad, less than  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in base of skull, cranial ridges very low or obsolete, the spines when present, delicate; base of skull strongly curved, mesethmoid processes not elevated (not directed upward), ventral process of basisphenoid rudimentary (or fairly developed only in young); skull usually thick; anal rays III, 9 to III, 6; gill-rakers usually long and slender; snout, preorbitals and jaws more or less scaly.

b. Cranial ridges (except parietal) all obsolete or very slightly developed, cranial spines absent or very inconstant and minute (regularly present only in young), (preocular spines usually present in *mystinus*); lower jaw much projecting.

c. Parietal bones not meeting, mesethmoid processes weak and depressed; scales small, 90-100 transverse series of scales above lateral line, peritoneum white, lower jaw much projecting, entering profile, a large symphyseal knob, directed forward. A. III, 8-III, 9.

d. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; D. XIII-13; A. III, 9; lat. l. tubes 65-80, transverse rows of scales about 100. Maxillary reaching beyond eye (in adult),  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head; lower jaw much projecting, with a large symphyseal knob, eye large, 4-6 in head. Scales very small, irregular. Anal spines small, graduated. Pale dull orange red, dark brown above; young olivaceous. Peritoneum white. San Diego to San Francisco, abundant, and to British Columbia (Bean).

*paucispinis*.\*

dd. Head,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-14; A. III, 8; lat. l. 55 (pores), transverse rows of scales above lat. l. about 90. Maxillary reaching little beyond middle of orbit,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; lower jaw much projecting, with large symphyseal knob. Eye  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head; nasal spine obsolete; interorbital width  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head; anal spines, short, strong, graduated. Scales rough-ctenoid. Dusky olivaceous, silvery below, flushed with red. Peritoneum white. San Diego to San Francisco. *goodei*.†

cc. Parietal bones usually meeting, mesethmoid processes better developed, straight, not elevated.

e. Peritoneum white; dorsal fin deeply emarginate.

f. A. III, 9.

*Sebastes paucispinis* Ayres, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., i, 6, 1854.

*Sebastes goodei* Eigenmann and Eigenmann, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., 1890.

- g. Pectorals broad reaching tips of ventrals, but not to vent. Head 3; depth 3. D. XIII-15; A. III, about 60. Maxillary reaching nearly to posterior of eye, 2 in head; lower jaw much projecting, with symphyseal knob. Scales medium. Anal spine graduated, second as long as eye; olivaceous; caudal lowish or greenish. Peritoneum white. San Francisco, abundant. *flavus*
- gg. Pectorals not reaching tips of ventrals, not to vent. Head 3; depth about 3½. D. XIII-15 or III, 9; lat. 1. 60 (pores). Elongate. Lower jaw entering profile. Eye 4½ in head, 1½ in interorbital space. Scales large, those of head greatly reduced. Spines slender, graduated. Gray of varying shades, back darker; a series of large white blotches along side of back, much more marked in some than in others. Yellowish. Cortes Banks to San Francisco. *serranoides*
- ff. A. III, 8; head 3; depth 2½. D. XIII-16; lat. 1. 50. Reverse rows of scales 60-70. Maxillary nearly reaching anterior margin of orbit, a little less than two in head. Lower jaw projecting, its tip entering profile. Eye large. Scales moderate, accessory scales numerous. Anal spine graduated. Olive brown, dark above; upper part of caudal fin thickly marked with small slaty-black spots; caudal rays Peritoneum white. Monterey to Sitka, abundant. *melanops*
- ee. Peritoneum black, colors dusky, fins blackish, dorsal very deeply emarginate. *ciliatus*
- h. Head 3½; depth 3½. D. XIII-15; A. III, 8; lat. 1. 60. Maxillary reaching posterior margin of pupil; lower jaw somewhat projecting, without prominent knob. Scutes stenoid. Second anal not longer than third. Pectoral ridges obsolete; frontal region not specially convex. Greenish green, sides rather pale. Peritoneum black. Alaska.

\* *Sebastes flavidus* Ayres, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., 209, fig. 64, 1890.

† *Sebastes serranoides* Eigenmann & Eigenmann, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., 36, 1890.

‡ *Sebastes melanops* Girard, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., viii, 13, 1859, and U. S. Pac. R. R. Surv. Fish. 81.

§ *Epinephelus ciliatus* Tilesius, Mem. Acad. Sci. St. Petersburg., iv., 47, 1792.

hh. Head  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{4}$ . D. XIII-15; A. III, 9; lat. l. 66; 50-55 tubes. Maxillary dilated behind, reaching posterior margin of pupil,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; lower jaw protruding. Anal spines graduated, the second  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Preocular ridges present, usually ending in spines, frontal region between them bulging. Slaty black; paler below lateral line. Peritoneum black. Puget Sound to San Diego, abundant.

*mystinus*.\*

b. Cranial ridges somewhat developed, preocular, postocular, tympanic and parietal spines usually all present, delicate (supraocular also present in some species; tympanic usually absent in *atrovirens*); lower jaw projecting, parietal bones usually not meeting.

i. Lower jaw much projecting, scales rather small; lat. l. 50-75: anal rays III, 7-III, 9; dorsal fin not deeply emarginate, soft dorsal low.

j. Second anal spine scarcely or not longer, usually shorter than third.

k. Supraocular spine wanting. Head  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $3\frac{1}{4}$ . D. XIII-15; A. III, 8; lat. l. 65. Maxillary reaching middle of eye,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; lower jaw protruding, its tip entering profile. Eye less than interorbital space, 4 in head. Anal spines graduated. Olive green; creamy below; fins dusky. Peritoneum black. Port Harford to Monterey, rare. *entomelas*.†

kk. Supraocular spine usually present.

l. Peritoneum black.

m. Maxillary reaching middle of eye. Head 3; depth  $3\frac{1}{4}$ . D. XIII-14 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. III,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ; 56 pores in lateral line. Compressed, elongate; mandible with prominent symphyseal knob. Orbit  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to 4 in head. Head entirely covered with moderate-sized scales; those of body larger. Anal spines graduated. Rufous; variously marked with brown; caudal dusky. Peritoneum jet black. Cortes Banks, San Diego. *rufus*.‡

mm. Maxillary reaching posterior margin of eye, 2 in head. Head 3 in total length; depth  $3\frac{1}{4}$ . D. XIII-13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. III,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ . Elongate; head pointed; lower jaw projecting. Mandible, maxillaries and snout scaled; scales of head small, ctenoid, those of body larger. Anal

*Sebastichthys mystinus* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 455, 56, 70, 1881.

*Sebastichthys entomelas* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 142,

*Sebastodes rufus* Eigenmann & Eigenmann, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. 13, 1890.



- spines graduated. Mostly black above, lat. 1. black below; a black band below it. Peritoneum black. *macdonaldi* (San Diego).
- ll. Peritoneum white. Closely allied to *Sebastodes* but larger in size and more uniform in color; anal spine graduated. Coast of Alaska. *brevispinis*
- jj. Second anal spine notably longer than third. Peritoneum black.
- n. Supraocular spines usually present.
- o. Head 3; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-14; A. III, 8; lat. 1. Body ovate. Maxillary reaching posterior edge of orbit  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; lower jaw considerably protruding, slightly longer than snout. Maxillary and opercle scaly. Second anal spine longer and stronger than first  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Creamy olivaceous; upper fins pinkish, lower yellowish, mostly dark edged. Young mostly black. Peritoneum black. San Diego to San Francisco.
- oo. Body elongate; depth more than 3; pores of lat. 1. present.
- p. Head 3; depth  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; D. XIII-14; A. III, 7; trunk scales in rows of scales about 52; pores of lat. 1. about 5. Maxillary reaching center of pupil, about 3 in head. Lower jaw much projecting, with prominent symphysis. Orbit  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Scales everywhere strongly imbricated, rather small; accessory scales not very numerous. Pectorals not reaching vent. Cranial spines very small, often absent. Colored more or less like *ovalis*. Peritoneum black. Pacific Grove, Cal.; rare. *hopkinsi*
- pp. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-15; A. III, 8; trunk scales (tubes). Maxillary reaching middle of pupil in head. Eye  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head; interorbital space  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Scales small, rough, much smaller above lat. 1. irregular; scales smooth on breast, snout, opercle, and mandible. Second anal spine much stronger than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Pectorals reaching vent. Dusky above, with faint traces of darker along back. Santa Barbara Islands. *a*

\* *Sebastodes proriger* Eigenmann & Eigenmann (not of Jordan & Bean, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., 15, 1890, and *Acutomentum macdonaldi* Eigenmann & Beeson, Amer. Naturalist, 669, 1893).

† *Sebastichthys proriger* var. *brevispinis* Bean, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1883.

‡ *Sebastodes ovalis* Ayres, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., 209, 212, fig. 65.

§ sp. nov. A full description will soon be published elsewhere.

|| *Sebastichthys alutus* Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 76, 1890.

nn. Supraocular spines absent. Head 3; depth  $3\frac{1}{4}$ . D. XIII-13; A. III, 7; lat. l. 75. Maxillary short, broad, reaching beyond middle of eye,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; lower jaw much projecting, with large symphyseal knob. Eye very large, longer than snout. Body rather elongate. Second anal spine much longer and stronger than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Color chiefly red; lateral line running in a continuous red stripe; iris red. Peritoneum black. San Diego to San Francisco, not rare.

*proriger*.\*

ii. Lower jaw little projecting; scales moderate; lat. l. 45-55; A. III, 7-III, 6.

q. Supraocular spine present; A. III, 7; color red.

r. Color chiefly orange; head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; D. XIII-14; A. III, 7; lat. l. 48. Maxillary reaching posterior margin of eye, 2 in head; lower jaw somewhat projecting, with a symphyseal knob; eye 4 in head. Accessory scales numerous; scales on mandible smooth. Anal spines graduated, the second 3 in head. Peritoneum pale. San Diego to Puget Sound, abundant.

*pinniger*.†

rr. Color chiefly brick red. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth 3; D. XIII-14; A. III, 7; lat. l. 47. Maxillary reaching past pupil, 2 in head; lower jaw somewhat projecting, with a moderate symphyseal knob. Scales rough-ctenoid; those on mandible rough. Second anal spine equal to third, about 3 in head. Back and sides everywhere with clusters of black dots. San Francisco to San Diego; not rare.

*miniatus*.‡

qq. Supraocular spine wanting. A. III, 6. Olivaceous, marbled with darker. Head 3; depth  $2\frac{1}{4}$ . D. XIII-14; lat. l. 52. Maxillary extending beyond posterior border of pupil, 2 in head; lower jaw somewhat projecting. Eye  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Interorbital space but little convex. Scales large; mandible with a few smooth scales. Tympanic spine usually absent; anal spines graduated, the second  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. San Diego to San Francisco, abundant.

*atrovirens*.§

*Sebastichthys proriger* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 327,

*Sebastodes rosaceus* Ayres, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., ii, 216, fig. 62, 1862,  
*Sebastes rosaceus* Grd.; *Sebastosomus pinniger* Gill, Proc. Acad. Nat. Phila., 147, 1864.

*Sebastichthys miniatus* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 70, 1880.

*Sebastichthys atrovirens* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 289,

- aa. Interorbital space flat or slightly concave, of medium width; moid processes but little or not at all elevated, ventral p basisphenoid rudimentary. Cranial ridges and spines m strong. Lower jaw usually not much, sometimes not at all ing; gill-rakers usually long and slender; A. III, 6, to III, water fishes.
- s. Base of skull strongly curved, supraocular spine absent.
- t. Parietal bones not meeting. Olivaceous above, silvery below. 2½ to 2¾; D. XIII-12 or 13; A. III, 7; lat. l. 45 (pores). nearly reaching posterior margin of pupil, 2½ in head; l somewhat projecting, with a conspicuous knob. Scale ctenoid, present on maxillary, mandible and snout. Second anal spine longer and stronger than third, 2 to 2½ in head. Peritoneum black. Santa Barbara Islands.
- tt. Parietal bones meeting. Uniform rose-red above, bright below. Head 2½; depth 2½. D. XIII-12 or 13; A. III, 35 (tubes). Maxillary reaching beyond middle of pupil; head; premaxillaries with prominent dentigerous knobs, which the tip of lower jaw fits. Eye 3 to 3½ in head; interorbital space 1½ in orbit. Scales large, minutely spinous, reticulate; cycloid on maxillary, mandible and snout. Second anal spine longer and stronger than third, 2½ to 3 in head. Peritoneum jet black. Coronado Islands.
- ss. Base of skull nearly straight; supraocular spine present and strong. Coronal and nuchal spines usually present (except *lanostomus*).
- u. Second anal spine much longer and stronger than third. Head. A. III, 6; head 2½; depth 2½. D. XIII-13 or 14; (pores). Maxillary nearly reaching posterior margin of pupil; in head; mandible included. Eye large, 3½ in head, much longer than snout or interorbital space. Scales everywhere verticillate, covering branchiostegal rays, mandible and snout. Uniform red, light below. Peritoneum black. Santa Barbara Islands.
- uu. Second anal spine little or not at all longer than third.
- v. Lower jaw projecting; longest dorsal spine 3½ or more in head; mouth and gill cavities black.
- w. Anal spines graduated. Head 3½ in total length; depth 3. D. XIII-13½; A. III, 7½; lat. l. 43. Body silver. Maxillary reaching posterior border of pupil; lower

\* *Sebastichthys saxicola* Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 78, 1899.

† *Sebastichthys diploproa* Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 79, 1900.

‡ *Sebastichthys aurora* Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 80, 1899.

jecting. Orbit one in snout,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Cranial spines covered with skin. Coronal spines absent. Scales very large, but few accessory scales. Body scarlet, dark above; mouth and gill-cavity black. Peritoneum black. San Diego.

*melanostomus.\**

- ww. Second anal spine equal to third. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-13; A. III, 7; lat. l. 30 to 35 (pores); about 55 vertical series of scales. Maxillary nearly reaching posterior margin of pupil  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Eye large,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head; interorbital width  $5\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Lower jaw projecting, with prominent symphyseal knob. Cranial spines quite strong. Scales large, everywhere strongly ctenoid; accessory scales numerous; highest dorsal  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Red; axils black; mouth and gill-cavities largely black. Peritoneum jet black. Santa Barbara Islands.

*introniger.†*

- vv. Lower jaw scarcely projecting. Longest dorsal spine  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Chiefly red; mouth and gill cavities and peritoneum dusky. D. XIII-14; A. III, 7. Nuchal and coronal spines present; maxillary reaching posterior border of eye,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Interorbital space a little less than eye. Both jaws covered with rough ctenoid scales; highest dorsal  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Second anal spine scarcely longer than third. Yezo; Aleutian Islands.

*matzubaræ.‡*

Base of skull straight, or nearly so; interorbital space as a rule concave and narrow; the cranial ridges and spines well developed. Mesethmoid processes directed upward; ventral process of basisphenoid well developed; skull comparatively thin. Gill-rakers usually short. Supraocular spine present; interorbital space concave.

- y. Cranial ridges broken and armed with accessory spines, and interorbital space nearly flat in adult (ridges smooth, interorbital space concave in young, as in *Sebastodes rosaceus*). Second anal spine scarcely longer than third. Head 3; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; D. XIII-14; A. III, 7; lat. l. about 50; maxillary reaching nearly posterior edge of eye, 2 in head; lower jaw a little projecting. Eye  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Scales on head and body rough; accessory scales numerous. Color red, nearly plain. Peritoneum white. San Diego to Puget Sound; Alaska (Bean).

*ruberrimus.§*

*Sebastodes melanostomus* Eigenmann & Eigenmann, Proc. Cal. Acad. 17, 1890.

*Sebastichthys introniger* Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 61, 1890.

*Sebastes matzubaræ* Hilgendorf, Sitzber. Gesellschaft Naturforschender Kunde, Berlin, 170, 1880.

*Sebastodes ruber* Jordan & Gilbert (not of Ayres), Synopsis of Fishes North America, 665, 1883.

- yy. Cranial ridges smooth; second anal spine much longer and stronger than third.
- z. Color more or less rosy, with three to five round blotches, pink on sides of back.
- A. Dorsal spines usually low, the highest less than half the head; no small green spots on sides of back.
- B. Head and body everywhere with many small roundish pink blotches. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-13; A. III, 6; lat. l. 53. Maxillary very broad, extending beyond pupil, 2 in head; lower jaw projecting. Eye 4 in head. Scales strongly ctenoid, scales numerous; head densely covered with small scales. Second anal spine considerably longer than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Orange back olive-shaded. Peritoneum white. San Diego to San Francisco. *constellatus*.
- BB. Body without stellate spots.
- C. Second anal spine longer than third.
- D. The five large pink blotches washed with orange, general color light orange, overlaid with blackish. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-12; A. III, 6; lat. l. 40 (tubes). Maxillary reaching anterior margin of pupil, 2 in head; lower jaw scarcely projecting. Eye large, 4 in head; interorbital space rather broad. Scales moderate; many accessory scales; both jaws with small pinkish scales. Second anal spine  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Santa Barbara. *umbrosus*.
- DD. Bright orange red; the pale blotches on sides surrounded by purple shades; head with purplish above. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-13; A. III, 6; lat. l. 48. Maxillary not reaching anterior border of eye, 2 in head; jaws equal, eye very large in head. Scales moderate; accessory scales numerous. Second anal spine much longer and stronger than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head, curved. Mandible naked. Peritoneum blackish. San Diego to San Francisco, abundant. *rosaceus*.
- DDD. General color, bright clear rose-red; pale blotches surrounded by green shades; no purple. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-14; A. III, 6; lat. l. 58. Maxillary reaching anterior margin of pupil,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; jaws about equal. Cranial ridges very

\**Sebastichthys constellatus* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 1880.

†*Sebastichthys umbrosus* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 1882; *Sebastodes æreus* Eigenmann & Eigenmann, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. 20, 1890.

‡*Sebastes rosaceus* Girard, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. viii, 1858, and in U. S. Pacific R. R. Surv. Fish. 78, plate 21 (poor figure).

eye very large,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head; accessory scales very numerous, mandible partly scaly; second anal spine very long, longer than maxillary, 2 in head. Peritoneum dusky. Off Monterey and San Francisco, rather rare.

*rhodochloris*.\*

DDDD. Body and head intense rose-pink, color marks washed or faded. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth 3. D. XIII-13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. III, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; lat. 1. 37. Maxillary reaching beyond eye, 2 in head; lower jaw included, symphyseal knob strong. Eye one in snout, slightly more than 4 in head. Maxillary and mandible scaly; accessory scales numerous on cheeks and opercles. Second anal spine  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 in head. Interorbital space flattish, with deep median groove. Peritoneum white or more or less dusky. San Diego. *eos*.†

CC. Second anal spine about as long as third. Head 3; depth 3. D. XIII-13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. III, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; lat. 1. (pores) 44-45. Maxillary reaching posterior edge of pupil, 2 in head; lower jaw projecting, entering profile, without knob. Orbit one in snout,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  in head, a little greater than interorbital width. Scales strongly ctenoid, accessory scales very numerous everywhere; mandible naked. Dorsal surface closely covered with small, bronze, roundish spots; ventral surface light geranium red. Peritoneum white, sparsely dotted with black. San Diego. *gillii*.‡

Dorsal spines very high, the highest half the length of head. Body above with many small round green spots. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-13; A. III, 6; lat. 1. 50. Maxillary reaching to beyond pupil,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; jaws equal, a conspicuous symphyseal knob. Eye  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Mandible naked. Second anal spine much longer and stronger than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Olivaceous above, sides pinkish or golden; the pink spots less distinct than in *Sebastodes rosaceus*. San Diego to San Francisco, abundant. *chlorostictus*.§

zz. Color nearly as in *Sebastodes zacentrus*; no round pink blotches on sides of back. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3. D. XIII-13; A. III, 7; lat. 1. 31 (pores), about 60 vertical series of scales above lateral line. Maxillary reaching beyond middle of pupil,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; jaws equal. Eye  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head, longer than snout or interorbital space. Nuchal spines present. Scales rough-ctenoid; those on maxillary and mandible minute and smooth. Second anal spine longer and stronger than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Peritoneum black. Santa Barbara Islands. *rupestris*.||

*ebastichthys rhodochloris* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 144,

*ebastodes eos* Eigenmann & Eigenmann, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. 18, 1890.

*ebastodes gillii* Eigenmann & Eigenmann, Amer. Naturalist, 154, 1891.

*ebastichthys chlorostictus* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 294,

*ebastichthys rupestris* Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 76, 1890.

- xx. Supraocular spine wanting.
- E. Mandible scaly, peritoneum dusky or black.
- F. Lower jaw only slightly or not all projecting; peritoneum black.
- G. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth 3. D. XIII-12; A. III, 5; lat. 1. (tubes) 2. Body short deep. Maxillary reaching beyond pupil, 2; lower jaw about equal. Eye very large,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 in head; interorbital space 6 in head. Scales small, mostly smooth and regular. Mandible and maxillary partly scaled. Second anal spine longer and stronger than third, 2 in head. Peritoneum dusky above, blotched with reddish and black; mouth and cavities and peritoneum jet-black. Gulf of California.
- GG. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-14 or 15; A. III, 7 (tubes) about 42, 70 vertical series of scales above lateral maxillary reaching middle of pupil,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; lower jaw the longer, with small knob. Eye much longer than head,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head; interorbital space  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in orbit. Scales large, ctenoid, those on maxillary and mandible smooth. Second anal spine usually longer and stronger than third, 1 in head. Five vaguely defined black bars on back; so on the sides. Roof of mouth posteriorly dusky; mouth and cavities otherwise white. Peritoneum jet-black. Barbara Islands.
- FF. Lower jaw strongly projecting. Peritoneum dusky. Head depth  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-13; A. III, 6; lat. 1. 58. Maxillary reaching posterior margin of pupil,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Eye very large, 1 in snout,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Scales large, not very rough; accessaries numerous; maxillary and mandible scaly. Second anal spine much longer than third, 2 in head. Light red; sides with irregular horizontal, interrupted olive-green bands. Common to San Francisco, abundant.
- EE. Mandible naked, peritoneum pale or white. Body usually pointed.
- H. Scales on head mostly cycloid; lower jaw projecting; snout pointed.
- I. Pink, with 4 interrupted cross-bars of black; back dusky. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth 3. D. XIII-13; A. III,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ . Head very large; maxillary reaching posterior margin of eye greatly dilated behind, its width about equal to diameter of lower jaw projecting, with a well developed symphysis.

\* *Sebastichthys sinensis* Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 81, 1890.

† *Sebastichthys zacentrus* Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 77, 1890.

‡ *Sebastes elongatus* Ayres, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. ii, 26, 1859, fig. 1.

- Eye  $5\frac{1}{2}$  in head, one in interorbital space. Scales of body weakly ctenoid; those on head cycloid; accessory scales numerous; mandible and maxillary naked. Second anal spine  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Peritoneum white. San Diego to Monterey. *levis*.\*
- II. Pinkish white, banded with deep crimson. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-12; A. III, 7; lat. l. 55. Maxillary broad, reaching middle of eye,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; lower jaw projecting. Eye very large,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Scales of body rather smooth; those of head thin, mostly cycloid; accessory scales very numerous; mandible naked; maxillary with a few scales. Second anal spine much longer and stronger than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Peritoneum white. San Diego to Monterey, rare. *rubrivinctus*.†
- HH. Scales on head ctenoid; lower jaw usually included. Second anal spine little enlarged.
- J. Nuchal spines usually present, sometimes coalescent with the parietals. Head 3; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-13; A. III, 5; lat. l. 50. Maxillary reaching middle of eye,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; jaws equal. Eye small, 5 in head. Interorbital space closely scaled; jaws naked. Second anal spine scarcely longer than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Dark olive, blackish above, yellowish below; sides with about 7 oblique black cross-bands. Peritoneum pale. San Francisco to Cerros Island. *serriceps*.‡
- JJ. Nuchal spines none. Interorbital space widening markedly from before backward.
- K. Coronal spines usually present. Head  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-13; A. III, 7; lat. l. 45. Maxillary reaching beyond eye,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; jaws nearly equal. Scales on body large, ctenoid; accessory scales not numerous; mandible naked. Second anal spine longer and stronger than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Blackish brown, mottled with light brown. Cerros Island to Vancouver's Island; very abundant. *auriculatus*.\*
- KK. Coronal spines none.
- L. Cranial ridges with entire edges.

*Sebastichthys levis* Eigenmann & Eigenmann, Notes from San Diego Lab. i, 6, 1889; West American Scientist, 129, 1889.

*Sebastichthys rubrivinctus* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 291,

*Sebastichthys serriceps* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 38, 1880.

*Sebastes auriculatus* Girard, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. 131, 146, 1854, U. S. Pac. R. R. Surv. Fish, 80; *Pteropodus dallii* Eigenmann & Beecher, Amer. Naturalist, 66, 1894. This last is probably a young *Sebastes auriculatus* with coronal spines obsolete.



- M. Head 3; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-13; A. III, 6; Maxillary reaching posterior margin of eye,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; jaws equal, no symphyseal knob. Eye small, a in head; scales on body large; accessory scales rakers extremely short, most of them as wide Second anal as long as third, 3 in head. D with paler mottlings. Peritoneum brownish. to Humboldt Bay; abundant southward. *rastrelliger*
- N. Highest dorsal spine notably more than half head.
- O. Head and upper parts not speckled with membrane of spinous dorsal not very deep
- P. Color dark brown, varied with light bro ture of head, fin-rays, gill-rakers and sc *Sebastodes vexillaris*; but the lower jaw projecting, the pale shades are better de the dorsal spines are slender and much l in *Sebastodes vexillaris*. Puget Sound abundant. ca
- PP. Reddish, varied with yellowish. D. X III, 6; lat. l. 55. Maxillary extending bit, 2 in head; lower jaw a little project out knob. Eye high up,  $4-4\frac{1}{2}$  in he naked. Dorsal spines higher than in *caurinus*. Second anal scarcely longer t 3 in head. Peritoneum white. San l northward. vex
- OO. Head and upper parts everywhere spec orange. Dorsal spines extremely high, t branes deeply incised. Head  $2\frac{3}{4}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . 13; A. III, 6; lat. l. 47. Maxillary reaching margin of eye, about 2 in head; jaws ne Scales rough, jaws naked. Second anal higher than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; front of ba ish; soft fins black. Peritoneum pale. to Sitka, very abundant northward. n

\* *Sebastichthys rastrelliger* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. 1880.

† *Sebastes caurinus* Richardson, Voy. Sulphur, Ichth. 77, pl. 1845.

‡ *Sebastichthys vexillaris* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. 1880.

§ *Sebastichthys maliger* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.

NN. Highest dorsal spine little if any more than half the length of head.

Q. Pale blotches on sides not forming a continuous lateral band; parietal ridges moderate.

R. Pale markings flesh color, dark markings olivaceous. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-13; A. III, 6; lat. 1. 43. Maxillary extending a little beyond posterior margin of eye, 2 in head; jaws about equal, no symphyseal knob, scales on head rougher than in *Sebastodes chrysomelas*, mandible and maxillary naked. Second anal spine slightly longer than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Peritoneum white. San Diego to San Francisco, abundant. *carnatus*.\*

RR. Pale markings yellow, dark markings blackish; pattern of coloration exactly as in *Sebastodes carnatus*. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-13; A. III, 6; lat. 1. 45. Maxillary reaching posterior margin of eye, 2 in head; lower jaw slightly included. Scales moderate, rough; accessory scales few; mandible, maxillary and nasal region naked. Second anal strong, equal to third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Peritoneum pale. San Diego to San Francisco; abundant.

*chrysomelas*.†

QQ. Pale blotches on sides forming a continuous lateral band. Head 3; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; D. XIII-13; A. III, 7, lat. 1. 49. Maxillary extending beyond pupil, 2 in head; jaws equal. Eye large. Scales rough, accessory scales numerous; jaws naked. Second anal spine slightly longer than third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; parietal ridges very strong. Ground color blue black. Body and fins profusely speckled with pale; pale markings yellow. Peritoneum pale. Vancouver's Island to Port Harford, abundant. *nebulosus*.†

LL. Cranial ridges with the surface broken, spinous. Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . D. XIII-15, A. III, 7; lat. 1. 50. Maxillary reaching beyond pupil, 2 in head; lower jaw very slightly projecting. Eye large,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Scales rough; jaws naked. Second anal spine longer and much stronger than

\* *Sebastichthys carnatus* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 73, 1880.

† *Sebastichthys chrysomelas* Jordan & Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 455, 1880.

‡ *Sebastes fasciatus* Girard, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 146, 1854, etc. (not of Storer); *Sebastes nebulosus* Ayres, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., i, 5, 1854.

third,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head. Frontal ridges elevated. Br  
with black bands. Peritoneum white. Monterey  
couver's Island, rare southward. *nigrocinctus*

#### APPENDIX.

For convenience of reference, I add in full the  
by Eigenmann & Beeson, including their proposed  
arrangement of the group based on a study of its  
characters.

#### PRELIMINARY NOTE ON THE RELATIONSHIP OF THE SPECIES USUALLY UNITED UNDER THE GENERIC NAME SEBASTES

(Eigenmann & Beeson, American Naturalist, 668-671, July 1896)

On the Pacific coast of temperate North America  
a large number of species of viviparous Scorpenidae are  
found. They range all the way from tide water to a  
depth of 1600 feet, from Cerros Island to Alaska.  
They are most abundant on the coast of California, a  
large number of species being known from San Diego, and a like number  
from Monterey. In size they vary from 1 lb. to 100 lb.

The species have been variously grouped as follows:  
as one genus by Jordan & Gilbert, as forming two genera by Jordan,  
and as forming four by Gill. Jordan & Gilbert, in their  
Synopsis, arranged the species known to them according to the  
greater or less prominence of the supra-occipital ridges of the skull.  
In examining the skulls of a large number of them, one of us, several years ago,  
discovered that in a number of species the parietals meet over the  
supra-occipitals, while in others they are separated, and the  
supra-occipital is exposed above for its whole length.

A more recent examination of a larger series of specimens  
tended to show that, if we admit the relationships proposed  
out by Jordan & Gilbert, this greater or less development of the supra-occipital

---

\* *Sebastes nigrocinctus* Ayres, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., ii, 25 and 26, 1859.

the parietals is of no significance. A more thorough study has, however, convinced us that the species with united parietals are related, and that the relationships indicated out by Jordan & Gilbert are at fault.

The value placed on such a cranial character as the union or nonunion of the parietals need not be defended here. It may only be mentioned that in *mystinus*, which for other reasons we considered the hub to which the other groups proposed here are related as spokes, the parietals are united in 8 out of 10 specimens. The variation of this character in *mystinus* but confirmed our view that it is the radiating point.

Leaving the parietals, the next prominent characters are the development or nondevelopment of certain cranial lines and ridges. These spines are found in all stages, from minute points to comparatively huge spines. The variation in size for this reason, if there were no other objections, cannot be utilized for determining generic relationship. The spines are very regularly arranged, and in any given species certain ones are always present. Individual variations should of course be expected in this character, as in every other, if a sufficient number of specimens are examined.) The constancy of the presence of certain spines in a given species warrants the use of the presence or absence of these spines in the different species in determining their true relationship. This relationship is usually borne out by a number of subsidiary characters. Considering the constancy of the spines, reinforced by subsidiary characters, we have divided the species usually united under the generic name *Sebastodes* as follows:

- a. Parietals meeting above the supra-occipital.
- b. Jaws equal; head narrow above; high and prominent cranial ridges ending in spines; preocular, supraocular, tympanic and parietals present. Scales usually very strongly ctenoid; accessory scales

numerous; suborbital stay directed obliquely downward and forward; second anal spine much heavier than, and at least as long as the third; body short and deep, back arched; mouth very small; head heavy. All known species with cross bands.

SEBASTICHTHYS

*nigrocinctus, serriceps, rubrivinctus, diploproa.\**

- bb. Lower jaw much projecting; head broad, the skull usually with cranial ridges, when present, low; gill-rakers very long and scales usually smooth, few if any accessory scales. Suborbital spine little if at all oblique.
- c. Parietal ridges ending in spines; preocular, supraocular and postocular spines well developed. Peritoneum black.
- d. Postocular spine present. Second anal spine usually stronger than third. Symphyseal knob strong, projecting forward. Dorsal low. (Peritoneum black, mandibles and maxillary

ACUTOMENTUM<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Type *A. ovalis* (Ayres).

*melanostomus, ovalis, rufus, \*alutus, macdonaldi* n. sp.  
*S. proriger* E. & E., not of J. & G.

- dd. Postocular spine not developed.  
We have not been able to examine the two species (*entomostomus* and *atrovirens*) and cannot vouch for their position.
- cc. Parietal ridges not ending in spines.
- e. Preocular spines well developed. Supraocular and postocular spines sometimes present. Interorbital wide, convex. Peritoneum black. Approximated edges of sub-opercle and interopercle frequently ending in spines.

PRIMOSPINA<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup>Type *P. mystinus* (J. & G.)

The only species (*mystinus*) is the most variable species in the group.

- ee. Preocular without spine, skull smooth, without spines; peritoneum usually white.

SEBASTOSOMUS

*flavidus, serranoides, melanops, \*ciliatus.*

- aa. Parietals separated by the supra-occipital.
- f. Cranium with parietal ridges only. Lower jaw much smaller, entering the profile; a prominent symphyseal knob projecting forward. Head broad, convex. Interorbital convex, smooth.

SEBASTOMUS

*paucispinis, goodei.*

\* Species marked with an asterisk have not been examined in relation to the characters utilized.

- ff. Cranium with many ridges, all ending in spines.

g. Postocular and tympanic spines both present. Interopercle and subopercle without spines. Lower pectoral rays normal.

h. Coronal spines; nuchal spines, a spine below, another in front of eye. \* *matzubaræ* with this species we are not acquainted.

hh. No coronal spines.

SEBASTOMUS Gill.

*miniatus*, *pinniger*, *levis*, *aereus*\*, *constellatus*, *umbrosus*\*, *rosaceus*, *rhodochloris*\*, *gilli*\*, *rupestris*\*, *eos*, *chlorostictus*\*, *ruber*\*, *rufus*.

gg. Postocular spine wanting.

i. Coronal spines none.

PTEROPODUS E. & B.<sup>1</sup>

Species with normal pectoral rays, (living off the bottom) *saxicola*\*, *proriger*†\*, *brevispinis*\*, *elongatus*, *sinensis*.

Species with lower pectoral rays thick (living on the bottom) *zacentrus*\*, *maliger*, *caurinus*, *vexillaris*, *rastrelliger*, *nebulosus*, *caratus*, *chrysomelas*.

ii. Coronal spines present.

AUCTOSPINA E. & B.<sup>1</sup>

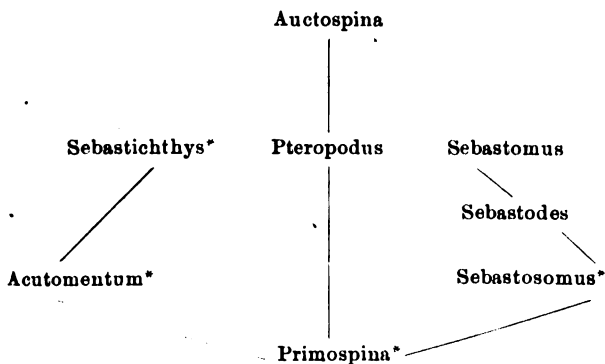
*aurora*\*, *auriculatus*.

The specimen described by E. & E., Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. (2) III, 15, 00, is a species distinct from *proriger*.

The inter-relationship of these genera is complex. It may be represented by the following diagram, where the genera with the united parietals are followed by an asterisk.

\*Type *P. maliger* (J. & G.)

\*Type *A. auriculatus* (Girard).



## EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

## PLATE LVII.

1. *Sebastodes paucispinis*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1461, M. Jr. Univ.
2. *Sebastodes goodei*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1462, Mus. Jr. Univ.
3. *Sebastodes flavidus*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1471, Mus. Univ.

## PLATE LVIII.

4. *Sebastodes melanops*  $\times 1$ ; San Francisco market. No. 14 L. S. Jr. Univ.
5. *Sebastodes entomelas*  $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$ ; San Francisco market. No. 14 L. S. Jr. Univ.
6. *Sebastodes ovalis*  $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$ ; San Francisco market, No. 1474, M. Jr. Univ.

## PLATE LIX.

7. *Sebastodes pinniger*  $\times 1$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1469, Mus. Univ.
8. *Sebastodes miniatus*  $\times \frac{1}{2}$ ; Cortez Banks, Cal. No. 1467, M. Jr. Univ.
9. *Sebastodes miniatus*  $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$ ; San Francisco market. No. 14 L. S. Jr. Univ.

## PLATE LX.

10. *Sebastodes atrovirens*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; San Francisco market. No. 14 L. S. Jr. Univ.
11. *Sebastodes* sp. incog.  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; North Pacific. No. 1473, Mus. Univ.
12. *Sebastodes saxicola*  $\times 2$ ; Santa Barbara Channel. No. 1477, S. Jr. Univ.

## PLATE LXI.

13. *Sebastodes diploproa*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Santa Barbara Channel. No. 14 L. S. Jr. Univ.
14. *Sebastodes introniger*  $\times 1$ ; North Pacific. No. 1479, Mus. Univ.
15. *Sebastodes aurora*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Santa Barbara Channel. No. 1478, S. Jr. Univ.

## PLATE LXII.

16. *Sebastodes ruberrimus*  $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1484, M. Jr. Univ.
17. *Sebastodes ruberrimus*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; San Francisco market. No. 14 L. S. Jr. Univ.
18. *Sebastodes ruberrimus*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1482, M. Jr. Univ.

## PLATE LXIII.

*Sebastodes ruberrimus*  $\times \frac{1}{2}$ ; San Francisco market. No. 1481, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes rosaceus*  $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1485, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes chlorostictus*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1487, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

## PLATE LXIV.

*Sebastodes elongatus*  $\times 2$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1490, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes rubrivinctus*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1491, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes levis*  $\times \frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1492, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

## PLATE LXV.

*Sebastodes serriceps*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; San Pedro, Cal. No. 1501, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes auriculatus*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1500, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes rastrelliger*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1494, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

## PLATE LXVI.

*Sebastodes vexillaris*; Monterey, Cal. No. 1502, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes vexillaris*  $\times 1$ , San Francisco market. No. 1503, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes maliger*  $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$ ; San Francisco market. No. 1498, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

## PLATE LXVII.

*Sebastodes maliger*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1497, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes nebulosus*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1499, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes paucispinis*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1461, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

## PLATE LXVIII.

*Sebastodes flavidus*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1471, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes miniatus*  $\times \frac{1}{2}$ ; Cortez Banks, Cal. No. 1467, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.

*Sebastodes atrovirens*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; San Francisco market. No. 1493, Mus. L. S. Jr. Univ.



## PLATE LXIX.

37. *Sebastes saxicola*  $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$ ; Santa Barbara Channel. No. 1481, L. S. Jr. Univ.  
38. *Sebastes ruberrimus*  $\times 1$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1482, M. S. Jr. Univ.  
39. *Sebastes chlorostictus*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1487, M. S. Jr. Univ.

## PLATE LXX.

40. *Sebastes elongatus*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1490, M. S. Jr. Univ.  
41. *Sebastes rastrelliger*  $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1494, M. S. Jr. Univ.  
42. *Sebastes nebulosus*  $\times 2$ ; Monterey, Cal. No. 1499, M. S. Jr. Univ.

## CONTRIBUTIONS TO WESTERN BOTANY. NO. VII.

BY MARCUS E. JONES, A. M.

Having had an opportunity to examine the material in the National Herbarium I have been able to correct many errors, and possibly to make a few more. The following species and new species are the result of those studies, and only such as have come to light from the identification of my collection of 1894 made under the auspices of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture as Special Field Agent. A long delay in the publication of the report necessitates the early publication of the new species. The number of new species and varieties discovered by me in 1894 and described here are 104, those collected and described but also found before by others are 29, a total of 133 new species and varieties in the collection. Other species and varieties described from other sources are 57, a total of 190.

The collection of 1894 consisted of about 50,000 specimens and 1700 species, there being 1106 species and varieties in the sets, to these I have added in the sets which I will distribute about 50 others collected in 1893 and 1895. A very large amount of material was collected on the basis of an extended report on geographical distribution and plant adaptation; this material it is my intention to work up at some future date in connection with similar material gathered in the Great Basin since 1879. The types of the new species are in my herbarium, unless otherwise stated. Duplicate types of all species in the collection of 1894 are also in the National Herbarium. New species signed "T. & E." are by Tracy and Earl. New species signed "E. & E." are by Ellis and Ever-

All numbers above 5000 belong to the collection of

In nomenclature I have tried to follow the regular signed by the representative body of American botanists, and not the peculiar nomenclature of "A Committee of the Botanical Club, American Association for the Advancement of Science." My reasons for this are that the circular is the first and only agreement of American botanists on nomenclature since the time of Dr. Gray; that it represents my own views with the exception of some unimportant particulars; that the circular of Pteridophyta and Spermatophyta "prepared by the Committee" represents the views of only a portion of that "Committee;" that it is not representative of the American botanists when published was not sanctioned by the "Botanical Club" or the American Association; that it is the work of a few practically self-appointed individuals who does not meet the views of American botanists; that it degrades the rank of species and genera and opens the flood gates for the indefinite multiplication of fictitious species and genera by those who have no field knowledge, who have of late been multiplying species in the herbarium; that it destroys the standing of genera, species and varieties by elevating the latter to specific rank, by making genera of interrelated natural groups of species and thus destroying subgeneric relationship while leaving nothing in place but a multitude of fictitious genera of no apparent relationship; that in the use of names it professes that whether varietal, specific or generic shall rule, and at the same time repudiating it by insisting that nomenclature shall be used than the *Species Plantarum* of Linnaeus; that in "Once a synonym always a synonym" bibliography of species, etc., is to be loaded upon a mass of new names nine-tenths of which are worthless, which will require thousands of changes

own names and thousands of dollars expense in rearing herbaria with absolutely no compensating advantage. I have used double authorities when there are because I believe it more just. I have followed the order of Gray rather than that of the Pflanzenfamilien for convenience and not because I believe it better, for I prefer the latter.

In three cases I have deviated from the letter of the regular referred to above, because I believe ultimately the date near 1885 will be fixed in which varietal names will supersede specific ones in the same genus. Should not be done the following will be the nomenclature of the three species: *Astragalus ceramicus* Sheldon for *angustus* and its varieties (the name *foliosus* Gray used as a variety, *foliolosus* Sheldon not Gray, having been given prior to 1885); *Astragalus salinus* Howell for *latus* Jones; *Hedysarum boreale* var. *flavescens* (Coulter) Fisher) for *H. boreale* var. *leucanthum* Greene.

*Clematis verticillaris* var. *COLUMBIANA* (Nutt. Jour. Phil. Acad., vii, p. 7).

*Clematis Columbiana*, Nutt. l. c.

No. 5571. July 3, Provo, Utah, in Slate Cañon, 8000', on moist slopes, among oak brush.

A comparison of many specimens in the National Herbarium, from various localities, together with my own throughout the Plateau region, makes it clear that this is a well marked variety, being characterized by the usually entire or crenulate (rarely toothed) leaflets and different petioles. I have seen but one transition specimen, from Minnesota. The typical species ranges from the Atlantic to the Rocky Mountains, and the variety ranges thence westward to the coast.

Thesen obovate, about 1" long and  $\frac{3}{4}$ " wide, with apex narrowed by the long tail, which is very slender, and

scarcely enlarged below; akenes usually obtuse never acuminate; sparsely pubescent below, much more so above; tail 2' long; mature peduncles about 1' long; leaflets thin, shortly acuminate.

*Clematis verticillaris* DC. has coarsely and doubly serrate, ovate, shortly acuminate leaflets, which are trifid; fruiting peduncles 2-3' long, reflexed; leaflets 1-1½" long, obovate, with a broad and flat border which tapers abruptly into a flat wide tail, which gradually narrows upward; akenes nearly equally hairy throughout and sparsely so, nearly twice the size of those of *Columbiana*.

CLEMATIS DOUGLASII var. BIGELOVII (Torrey, Pa. Bot. Rep., 4, 61).

*Clematis Bigelovii* Torrey l. c.

I can find no characters which separate this from *Douglasii*. Palmer's specimen from New Mexico has the long peduncle and flower of *C. Douglasii*, but the distinct pairs of leaflets besides the terminal one, the lower pairs are again 3-parted, and the divisions are (lateral stalks 2" and terminal one 6" long), making the leaf 2-ternate, the leaflets are again cut-toothed or serrate into acute segments, whose general outline is obovate, pedicellate, 6-12" long; petioles of the main pairs of leaflets 1' long; leaflets nearly glabrous; petioles, etc., densely pubescent; inner sepals woolly.

Newberry's specimen from McComb's Expedition has leaflets of *Douglasii*, but broader, the fruit is like *Douglasii*.

Lemmon's specimen from Arizona has filiform leaflets, but in other respects is *C. Douglasii*.

Shufeldt's specimen from Fort Wingate, New Mexico has oblong-ovate leaflets, 6" or less long, mostly shortly acute, and giving a wholly different appearance.

is manifestly only a form of *C. Douglasii*. These specimens are in the National Herbarium.

*Anemone Tetonensis* Porter.

No. 5763. August 7, Fish Lake, Utah, 10,800° alt., on gravelly knoll, devoid of trees, in the midst of a heavy forest of spruces and firs, along with *Anemone multifida*, it never showing any tendency toward intergrading with it.

This does not accord with Mr. Britton's description, but does accord with a part of the material on which Mr. Britton founded his description, *i. e.*, Bailey's specimen. It would seem that Coulter's specimen is either a form of *multifida* or is a transition form between the two. There was every facility for hybridization, and yet no trace of it where I collected my material, though I hunted for it for nearly an hour and saw hundreds of specimens. All specimens have long, not "short" styles, and akenes rarely pubescent on the backs, flowers white; segments of the leaves narrower and half longer, tapering and very acute at both ends; petioles of bracts shorter for the side; whole plant more strict and not weak. The other characters given for *A. Tetonensis* do not hold. The sepals are bluish outside and pilose, especially below, oval, 3" long, not open much, anthers oval and apiculate; petals 2" long, glabrous above, curved but not reflexed; heads oval, 3" high; plants 6-8' high, erect and not slender, branched; stems 2-5 from the apex of an upwardly bent caudex; dead leaf sheaths present.

*RANUNCULUS CUSICKII*. Referred provisionally by Watson to *alismæfolius* var. *alismellus*, and by Holzinger to *hydrocharoides*. Root leaves nearly round to ovate, cordate or truncate at base, obtuse, entire, 1' long, edges merely sinuate, on petioles 1-3' long, with dilated bases; stem leaves 1-2, similar and short petioled or nearly

sessile; bracts lanceolate, entire, 6" long; flowers long (2-3') slender peduncles, yellow; petals oval, veiny; akenes in a small globular head, inflated, very obtuse, as in var. *alismellus*, with beak; whole plant glabrous, erect, 6-8' high, but stems rather thick below; roots fleshy-fibrous. type is No. 1161, Cusick, Eagle Co., Or., 1882 alt. I also refer to this Watson's specimen from Lobo Divide, Idaho, Aug. 20, 1880.

#### RANUNCULUS JUNIPERINUS.

No. 5011. April 4, at Copper Mine, 18 miles St. George, Utah, in Beaverdam Mts., 5000° alt., junipers, in loose gravelly soil.

No. 5139x. April 30, at the head of the west of Santa Clara valley in the Beaverdam Mts. 5000° alt., in loose soil on rocks, among junipers.

Perennial, with many long, rather fleshy fascicles from the crown and when the crown is prolonged there are many roots growing out from the axils of old leaf-sheaths; plants densely tufted with many which are covered with dark, long, narrow and fibrous leaf-sheaths 1½' long; stems about 8-10' and generally erect; leaves rather fleshy and pedately-parted, the lobes variously toothed or petals white at first, veined on the outside with pink, old becoming purple and enlarging, 5-8" long, orbicular, with rather uneven margin, veins very prominent, often rotate-spreading, usually cup-shaped; many, with minute round anthers; sepals concave, greenish, almost hyaline, only the claw reflexed, broadly ovate, obtuse, enlarging with age and closed over the both petals and sepals persistent; flowers 2-3, peduncled, always with a leafy bract at the base of peduncle, but with no other stem leaves; fruit flat

black marginal nerve, not at all inflated, 1-1½" long, nearly 1" wide, broadly obovoid and obliquely so, minutely apiculate; style minute; seed curved, nearly 1" long, oblong-obovate, very much smaller than the akene; akenes many in a head. This is *R. Andersoni* var. *tenuis* Wats., but Mr. Watson seems to have failed to recognize the great difference in the akene.

This grows on gravelly mountain sides among the rocks and junipers, and is the earliest bloomer of all flowers.

*DELPHINIUM SCOPULORUM* var. *ATTENUATUM*.

No. 5893d. August 23, Head of Bullion Creek, Utah, near Marysville, 11,500° alt., on gravelly and springy places along cold subalpine streams.

No. 5684c. July 25, Mt. Ellen, Henry Mts., Utah, 10,500° alt., in similar situations.

This has the wide leaves of the variety *glaucum* as well as the large flowers, it has the viscid pubescence of the variety *subalpinum*; sepals linear and attenuate, 12" long, about 2" wide at base, three times as long as the petals, nearly glabrous; spur shorter than the sepals, about 10" long, ascending; racemes compound below; flowers deep blue. This approaches nearest to *D. elatum* of any American form, but the petals of that species are very dark and the sepals wider; in this species the upper petals are white and veiny and the lower light-blue and hairy.

This grows at timber-line along brooks, has a very strong odor of musk, and grows in large tufts about a yard high.

No. 5759 is a transition form toward the type. Gathered August 7, Fish Lake, Utah, 11,000° alt., in hollows near snow banks.

*Delphinium pauciflorum* var. *depauperatum* (Nutt.) Gray. My specimens No. 5391, June 5, 1895, Marysville, Utah, in Bullion Cañon, 9000° alt., in gravel, have



the roots of this and the habit and flowers of *D.* so do many from Colorado. The following numbers much alike also:

5409a. June 7, 1895, Marysvale, Utah, in gravel, 6000° alt.

5441a. June 15, 1895, Ireland's Ranch, Salina, Utah, 8,000° alt., in gravel.

5176a. May 4, 1895, Silver Reef, Utah, in gravel, 6000° alt.

It is well nigh hopeless to try to bring order out of chaos in this genus for half the recognized species are put together.

*Aquilegia flavescens* Wats. King's Rep. 5, 10.

No. 5911h. August 25, Tate Mine near Marysvale, Utah, 9300° alt., along Bullion Creek among willows.

No. 5338b. May 31, Marysvale, Utah, in gravel, 6000° alt.

An examination of the type specimen as well as the original description shows that Mr. Watson took for the type of his *A. flavescens* what he has since regarded as only a form of *A. cærulea* and which certainly intergrades with that species. The plants which he has referred to this species, which grow at a lower altitude, are quite different and characterized by very short and hooked pedicels, very small flowers, hardly more than 6" long, yellow; upper leaves reduced to minute bracts, lower leaves very long, 1-3° long, slender, at least three times as long as the short and small leaves. It is probable that the labels of the two species have been changed at the National Herbarium, but must have been changed by Mr. Watson himself before his descriptions were printed up, for the plant which he calls "subalpine" form is found higher than 7500 ft. altitude, but is also found as low down as 6000 ft. altitude along streams, w

ent which he has labeled as growing at 5000 ft. altitude seldom, if ever, found at a lower elevation than 8500 nor is any *Aquilegia* known to exist in the Wasatch mountains at 5000 ft. altitude, for that altitude is reached before you touch the base of the mountains.

This low altitude species, above described, may take the name of *flavescens*, since it was considered belonging to the species, rather than to make a new name. It is always found in cold springs or streams at low elevations. This is my number 1348 and to it I also refer Watson's p. 36.

*AQUILEGIA CÆRULEA* var. *CALCAREA*.

No. 5312a. May 28, at the head of the cañon above Cannonville, Utah, 7000° alt., in very compact and barren soil, among trees of *Pinus ponderosa*.

No. 5312am. Same locality as above.

This variety has the habit of the typical form, but the leaves are reduced to three clusters of three leaflets each, and these again cleft, parted or lobed; leaflets only 6" long, and as wide, glaucous, minutely notched at the rounded apex, faintly nerved, thick, overlapping each other, and so the whole leaf seeming to be composed of three nearly round clusters of leaflets, the whole not over an inch in diameter; petioles very glandular-hairy, as well as the stems and peduncles; flowers about half the size of the typical *cærulea*; sepals blue-purple, oval, acutish, 6" long by 4" wide, abruptly contracted at the insertion; petals nearly square but rounded at apex, 4" long, pinkish, about equalling the stamens; anthers oval, ¼" long; staminal leaves absent, but there is one 3-lobed bract at the base of the lowest peduncle, 6" long; spurs about twice the length of the sepals, with abortive gland at the tip; leaf-sheaths very thick and fibrous on the top of the root.

This appears to be a well-defined new species, but in

view of the great variability in this genus and in the peculiar soil in which it grows, I prefer to consider it as a mere variety. Found growing among the sparse vegetation at 8000 feet altitude, on the most barren clay soil.

*Platystemon Californicus* Benth. This is *P. Greenei*, but the characters given by Greene do not hold out. No. 5121. Jones, Diamond Valley, Utah, 28, 1895, 3500° alt., in sand.

*Cardamine cordifolia* Gray.

No. 5341. June 1, 1894, Marysvale, Utah, 7000° alt., in cold spring.

This is a form with stems and often the leaves very shaggy, with white hairs.

*Cardamine cordifolia* var. *incana* Gray.

No. 5341a. June 1, Marysvale, Utah, 7000° alt., in gravel, in cold springs.

Very pubescent above, with spreading white hairs.

*Arabis hirsuta* var. *glabrata* T. & G., Fl. 1, 8000° alt.

No. 5683. July 25, 1894, Mt. Ellen Park, Mountains, Utah, 9000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5743b. August 4, 1894, Fish Lake, Utah, 9000° alt., in meadows.

No. 5601b. July 6, 1894, Soldier Summit, Utah, 9000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5537c. June 29, 1894, Thistle, Utah, in gravel, 5300° alt.

No. 6054e. September 17, 1894, Nagle's Spring, Arizona, Buckskin Mountains, 7800° alt., on the streamlets from springs.

No. 5731f. Fish Lake, Utah, 9000° alt., in gravel.

This seems to be a well-marked variety, differing from the typical *hirsuta* of Europe in the leaves being entire or sparsely dentate, while the European plant is to be characterized by very long and often hooked

making the leaf appear almost laciniate. I have seen no other forms of the typical species in the United States, except a few found along the eastern base of the Rocky Mountains, in Colorado and Wyoming.

*ABIS ARCUATA* var. *PERENNANS* (Pringle, Watson, P. A. A. 22, 467).

It is impossible to separate this from typical *A. arcuata*, though extremes seem sufficiently distinct. Coville's No. 47 is surely a reduced form of this; root leaves oblanceolate, entire, 6-8" long, rosulate; stem leaves oblong to lanceolate, sessile, or nearly so, acutish, reduced above; pedicels 3-5' long, rather closely flowered; pods a little arcuate, and below horizontal on recurved pedicels, 1 1/2' long, 1" wide, barely acute; pedicels slender, 2" long; seeds obscurely in two rows, narrowly winged above and not at all at very base, oval, 1/3" long; plants caespitose and many stemmed. Watson's specimen from the Uintas, at 12,000° alt., is taller and more lax, with larger root leaves, otherwise about the same. Rose's specimen from the Yellowstone Park is the same. My No. 5330, from Marysvale, Utah, May 31, 1895, 6000°, in gravel, has longer pedicels and wingless seeds, but fail to find any valid separating character.

*DRABA NEMOROSA* var. *STENOLOBA* (Ledeb. Fl. Ross. 1, 154).

There is no character assigned by Watson for this species which holds; generally the pods are linear-oblong and acute at each end, usually curved most on the outer side, and about as long as the pedicel, glabrous, but all these vary, some pods are half the pedicel or even a third the pedicel, others are longer; some are oblong-ovate, and some are blunt at apex, all ours are annuals. *Draba* *arctica*, at least specimens so named, from Spitzbergen, is perennial with twisted pods.

*ERYSIMUM LINIFOLIUM* (Nutt. T. & G., Fl. 1, 91)

*Sisymbrium linifolium* Nutt. l. c.

No. 5485. June 23, Castle Gate, Utah, 6000° gravel, along the river in open places in the juniper

No. 5486b. Same locality as above.

No. 5309. May 28, Tropic, Utah, 6000° alt., in gravel.

It has always seemed to me that this species is referred to *Sisymbrium* and more properly belongs to *Erysimum*. It is near to *E. cheiranthoides*, but toward *E. asperum*.

*ERYSIMUM ASPERUM* var. *PARVIFLORUM* (Nutt. T. & G., Fl. 1, 95).

This is certainly only a variety of *E. asperum* as referred to in Bot. King by Watson, though Watson's specimen is intermediate between this and the type.

*Erysimum asperum* var. *pumilum* Watson, Bot. King. Exp. is nothing but typical *E. asperum* as it is found on the Great Plateau; his specimen is biennial and not perennial.

*Erysimum pumilum* var. *perenne* Watson, Bot. King. Death Valley Rep. is not surely perennial, but should be an ordinary form of the type with orange flowers instead of the var. *Arkansanum*.

*THELYPODIUM WRIGHTII* var. *TENELLUM*.

No. 5559. Provo, Utah, in Slate Cañon, on gravel, July 2, 1895, 6000° alt.

No. 5308ah. Marysvale, Utah, in gravel, 6000° alt., June 4, 1895.

Many stemmed from a perennial root, stem slender, intricately branching above, 2-3° high, retrorsely spreading below; stem leaves all entire or faintly sinuate to deeply lobed, thin and delicate, 1½-3' long, lanceolate, obtuse, at base; pods 2' long, almost filiform, knotty, with

beak 1-2" long, with a pseudostipe 1-2" long; filiform, pedicels 4" long, reflexed, rarely ascending; racemes 1-12' long; root leaves and rarely, lower stem leaves lyrate.

*STREPTANTHUS HOWELLII* (Watson, P. A. A. 21, 445).

*Thelypodium Howellii* Watson l. c.

This seems to be a well marked *Streptanthus* nearest to *S. cordatus*. Leaves sagittate, broadly linear, acute, 1-2' long, sessile, oblanceolate, sinuate toothed, root leaves with almost no petiole; stems ascending from the crown of a perennial root, 1-1½° high; racemes long and narrow, 1° long or less; flowers purple or purplish; sepals accate, triangular-oblong, 3" long, tips barely spreading; petals with narrow blade, twisted and coiled, twice the sepals, purple, claw enlarged below; anthers coiled, sagittate, 1" long, exerted 1½": immature pods with long beak, 1" long, narrow; pods sessile, 1' long, nearly erect; pedicels 2-2½" long, greatly enlarged at apex; plants pubescent below and glabrous above. Has the habit of an *Arabis*. Harney Valley, Or., June 8, 1885, Howell.

*CAULANTHUS CRASSICAULIS* var. MAJOR.

No. 5685. Jones, Bromide Pass, Henry Mts., Utah, on gravel, on mountain sides, 9,000° alt.

Short lived perennial, 2½-3° high, erect, stems with barely a trace of inflation, simple but tufted, glabrous throughout; leaves 3-5' long, clustered at the root, variously sinuate-lyrate-pinnatifid, with acutish often curved lobes below, terminal lobe half the whole leaf, lanceolate to oblong, 1-2½' long, petioles shorter than the blade; stem leaves with still shorter petioles, linear to lanceolate, mostly entire, 2-3' long, racemes naked, 1-1½° long or less; flowers about their own length apart and less than

half the pods apart in fruit; pedicels  $\frac{1}{2}$ " thick,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " very stout, ascending, apex 1" wide; pods sessile, 1" 3-4' long, tipped by the capitate sessile stigma, erect; stamens yellow and tipped with purple, narrowly urceolate; sepals 3" long, oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, scarcely spreading, tips recurved; petals linear, nearly double the sepals, curved and twisted with purple center and white hoary margins, blade scarcely dilated; filaments equaling the sepals, winged, widening below; anthers yellow, 1" long, linear, not coiled, falling away from the tips of the filaments, barely acute; immature seeds narrowly obovate to nearly linear.

*SMELOWSKIA OVALIS*. Mt. Adams, Washington, snow line, August 12, 1892.

Type in the National Herbarium. I have found the collector. With the habit of *S. calycina* but much coarser and thicker, floccose hoary throughout except the pods; pods about 1" long and nearly as broad, apically narrowed at the apiculate apex, erect on pedicels 3" long; septum obovate, 1" long; flowers small, 1" long, white, petals spreading; style about  $\frac{1}{2}$  the length of *S. calycina*. This is very well marked by the shape of the pod.

*PHYSARIA DIDYMOCARPA* var. *NEWBERRYI* (Gray, 1891) Ives, 6).

*P. Newberryi* l. c.

No. 5176g. May 5, Silver Reef, Utah, 4500° alt., in red sand, in dry and hot places.

No. 5464f. June 19, near Orangeville, Utah, in red soil.

No. 5297b. May 26, Pahria Cañon, 5200° alt., in red sand.

No. 5312c. May 28, Cannonville, Utah, 6500° alt., in clay.

No. 5224a. May 15, Rockville, Utah, in red sand, 5000' alt.

No. 5163d. May 4, Silver Reef, Utah, in gravel, 4500'

The only difference which I can see between this variety and the type is in the shorter style, which is generally shorter than the septum of the mature pod; the plant grows in a different zone, the type species being found among the junipers of the Great Basin region, and the variety occurring chiefly in the regions below the juniper belt as far down as the upper *Larrea* belt.

*LEPIDIDIUM SCOPULORUM*. *L. heterophyllum* (Watson, Am. Nat. 9, 268) Jones, Zoe, 4, 267.

The latter name is preoccupied. Dr. B. L. Robinson called my attention to this and I have suggested this name in its place.

*Lepididium integrifolium* Nutt. *L. Utahense* Jones.

Having an opportunity to compare my material with authentic specimens I find no appreciable difference.

*Lepididium Oreganum* Howell seems to be the same as *L. strictum*. His specimen examined is from Rogue River, Oregon, April.

*Vicia pinetorum* Greene is only a coarsely toothed form of *V. aurea*, it has a long thick root, 6' long. Some specimens of undoubted *V. aurea* without the other characters of *V. pinetorum* have coarsely toothed leaves.

*Discutella Californica* is deliciously fragrant.

*REGGIA CAMPORUM* var. *LINEARIFOLIA* (Watson, P. A. 8, 191). *G. linearifolia* Watson l. c.

*REGGIA* var. *ANGUSTA*. No. 6057a.

Pods very narrowly-linear and cylindrical. This is the usual form indigenous to the West. Plants introduced from Mexico are like the typical form.



*ARENARIA CONGESTA* var. *ACULEATA* (Watson, Bot. 40).

*ARENARIA CONGESTA* var. *MACRADENIA* (Watson, Bot. 17, 367, in part Robinson P. A. A. 29, 296).

The character of the sepals even in Parish specimen in the National Herbarium fails, for they are oblong-ovate, barely acute, with many nerves; they are not more acute than Watson's type of *A. aculeata* in the National Herbarium. Watson's specimen has woody stems and knotty joints, while the more southern specimens in my collection do or do not have the joints so conspicuous; the sharpness of the leaves varies. There is no crucial character separating these two recognized species.

*ARENARIA NUTTALLII* var. *GRACILIPES*.

No. 5951. August 29, Brigham Peak, Utah. Marysville, 11,500° alt., in gravel, on exposed ridges above timber line.

No. 5770c. August 7, Fish Lake, Utah, 10,800° alt., on exposed ridges.

Sepals ovate to lanceolate, acute, sometimes pungent, with narrow hyaline margin, midvein prominent,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long; leaves channeled as in the fasciculate, usually arched outward, blunt, or sometimes abruptly tipped with a short awn, 2-4" long; stem very slender from the erect tap-root, sometimes branched and filiform, making a loose mat on the ground; leaves widely spreading or reflexed; petals shorter than the sepals; leaves scarcely connate; pubescence variable, glandular-hairy throughout; the season's flowering usually 2-5' long, rarely longer, spreading; bracts like the sepals and leaves, narrowly linear, thick. I add to this variety the following specimens in the National Herbarium: Cascade Mountains, Oregon, 11,000° alt.,

Yellowstone Park, Tweedy; Mt. Adams, Washington, Howell; Yellowstone Park, Rose.

This grows in volcanic gravel above timber line, forming loose mats 7-15' in diameter, and grows along with *Stellaria longipes* and *Phlox Douglasii*.

The variety *gracilis* Robinson, occupying the same zone as this variety, has slender-tipped, pungent leaves and bracts, and subulate-lanceolate sepals, with a very prominent midvein, which runs off into a sharp and rather long awn, the sepals being 2-2½" long. This is Bolander's No. 4976. Coville and Funston's No. 1546 has little broader sepals and condensed habit, but the sepals, leaves and bracts are all pungent. Palmer's No. 195 seems to be about the same. All these are high altitude forms, growing in a very cold alpine zone, while the true *Nuttallii* grows in low, warm and arid altitudes, in a wholly different zone.

*ARENARIA KINGII* (Wats. King's Rep. 39, t. 6).

*Stellaria Kingii* Wats. l. c.

No. 5515. Manti, Utah, June 27, 6000° alt., in gravel, on dry slopes.

Having at last collected this species, it is manifest that this is a true *Arenaria* instead of a *Stellaria*, in spite of the bifid petals; in fact, it cannot be distinguished from the allied species of *Arenaria*, except by the petals. There is no *Stellaria* with which it has anything in common. It grows on gravelly hills.

*CER GLABRUM* var. *TRIPARTITUM* (Nutt. T. & G., Fl. 1, 247).

This would seem worthy of recognition as a variety. It is the usual Rocky Mountain form, with leaves 1-1½' long, with three leaflets, or at least nearly parted, short pedicels, 1-2' long; wing of fruit 6" long, and peduncles

scarcely ever shorter than the leaflets. The typical form occurs only northward from California to Idaho and is coming, with large simply lobed leaves, longer than the petiole; racemes 2-4' long; fruit wings about 1 inch. The variety I have from as far north as Helena, Montana, Kelsey, where it is a curiosity. Also 5396, from the Grand Teton valley, Utah, in Bullion Cañon, 10,000° alt., along stream, June 5, 1895, grows in clumps, with reddish bark, over 15° high. No. 5663g, Marvine laccolite, Marvine Mountains, Utah, 6000° alt., in gravel, in box cañon.

*LINUM KINGII* var. *PINETORUM*.

No. 5306. May 28, 1894, cañon above Tropic, Utah, 6500° alt., in gravelly clay.

No. 6015g. September 6, 1894, Panguitch, Utah, 8400° alt., in gravelly soil.

Low, 3-7' high; much branched from the base. Very many erect, simple stems, or the outer ones bent at base; all the lower part of the stems densely with imbricated, 5-ranked, obtuse, glaucous, thick, (to narrowly oblong above) leaves, 1-2" long, or longer; the upper leaves more distant and longer, always longer than the internodes, rarely acute, 3-ranked. Flowers racemose or racemosely-clustered, rarely cymose; sepals broad, barely acute or obtuse, rather scarious and ciliate-dentate, 1-nerved, or with 1-faint additional ones; petals yellow, obovate and notched at apex, widely spreading, 3" long. In other respects agrees with the type of *L. Kingii*. It appears to be remarkably distinct and grows in a wholly different habitat. 8000 ft. alt., among the pines, in very porous volcanic soil. In view of the abnormal conditions under which it grows it is probable that it is only a good variety, though the plant is remarkably abundant in the pine forests.

*ANOTHUS FENDLERI* var. *VIRIDIS*.

No. 6039n. September 12, 1894, Elk Ranch, Utah, 5000° alt., in gravel.

No. 6042d. September 13, 1894, on grade below Car, Utah, 6500° alt., in gravel.

No. 5822h. August 10, 1894, Fish Lake, Utah, 10,000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5405f. June 6, 1894, Marysvale, at Jugtown, in gravel, 7000° alt.

No. 5312ao. May 29, 1894, head of cañon, above picnic, 7000° alt., in clay.

No. 5308. May 28, at 6500° alt., same locality.

No. 5208b. May 11, 1894, Cedar City, Utah, 6000° alt., in gravel.

Whole plant glabrous throughout, or only minutely and sparsely pubescent along the veins of the leaves.

*ANOTHUS GREGGII* var. *LANUGINOSA*.

This has more oblong leaves which are white-woolly below, and rather gray above. This is Pringle's No. 708, collected March 30, 1886, in the Santa Eulalia Mountains, Mexico. Also Palmer's plant from Coahuila, Mexico, and specimens in the National Herbarium.

*LEA TRIFOLIATA* var. *ANGUSTIFOLIA* (Benth. & Pl. Hartweg, 9).

No. 6048. September 15, 1894, Nagle's Ranch, Buckhorn Mountains, Arizona, 7600° alt., in gravel.

After having examined a large suite of specimens from many localities, I find it is utterly impossible to keep up these two species, as there is no assigned character which distinguishes them, and I can discover no other valid one.

*Trifolium Haydeni* Porter Hayden's Rep. 1871. I think this is erroneously referred to *T. Kingii* by Coulter. The upper stems are only 1-2' long; root leaflets round, to

broadly obovate, 3-4" long, apiculate, very nervosely coarsely denticulate-serrate; stem leaves oval to elliptical and a trifle longer; peduncles 3-4' long, terminal single; whole plant glabrous and shining; flower 6" long, 2" wide at apex, radiating in all directions; head, rachis not produced; calyx teeth as long as the tube, third longer, than the tube, subulate; tube  $\frac{3}{4}$ " long, densely caespitose and lower stipules imbricated; 1-2' long. Cook City, Montana, Kelsey, No. 34. N. W. Wyoming.

*Trifolium gymnocarpum* I cannot separate from *Plummeræ*.

*Trifolium Harneyensis* Howell I cannot separate from *T. eriocephalum*.

*Lupinus Sileri* Watson seems to me a good species. Specimens in the National Herbarium are Newcomb's Exp., Ward, Utah; Capt. Bishop same. It is the same as *L. capitatus* Greene, Pitt. 1, 171. Specimens are Knowlton, San Francisco Mountains, Cosnino, Arizona, which is in the same region.

#### LUPINUS MICENSIS.

No. 50640. April 14, Mica Spring, Nevada, 4000' alt., in granitic gravel.

No. 5149h. May 3, Silver Reef, Utah, 3500' alt., slopes in red sand.

No. 5163g. May 4, Silver Reef, Utah, 3500' alt., slopes.

No. 5045f. April 13, Mica Spring, Nevada, 4000' alt., in granitic gravel.

No. 5095b. April 21, Pagumpa, Arizona, 4000' alt., in gravel.

No. 5072b. April 16, Mica Mine, Arizona, 4000' alt., in gravel.

No. 5176j. May 5, Silver Reef, Utah, 3500° alt., in level.

Allied to *L. brevicaulis*; annual, 2-6' high, branching from the base and lateral stems decumbent; whole plant from the calyx and pods sparsely long- and silky-villous, in some cases quite densely so, the hairs always spread- and soft; petioles usually 3 to 4 times the leaflets; leaflets spatulate, 8" long or less, and about 2½" wide, rounded, often apiculate, about 8, not reduced above; whole plant very leafy; flowers 3½" long, in short, spike-like racemes, reddish-purple, subtended by short, triangular bracts; calyx lobes lanceolate, 1½-2" long and the calyx cleft nearly to the base, banner oval and shorter than the keel; keel 1½" wide; pods narrowly-oblong, about 8" long, 2½" wide, deeply cross-wrinkled between seeds; seeds 3-4, nearly square, about 1½" wide. This differs from *L. brevicaulis* in the narrow pods, much larger flowers, in racemes instead of heads, and the pubescent stems. It seems to be intermediate between *L. brevicaulis* and *L. Arizonicus*. Having gathered it in many localities and finding that its characters remain constant I do not hesitate to separate it as a good species. This grows in the Larrea belt in red sand and on gravelly slopes.

*Petalostemon flavescens* Watson seems to be a white flowered form of *P. Searlsiae*. I can see no other valid reference.

*Laralea castorea* Watson.

No. 5024j. April 5, 1894, Beaverdam, Arizona, 1800° alt., in drifting sand.

This plant is found only within the Larrea belt on drifting sand dunes, growing singly, from a deep seated, erect, early spherical root which is fleshy and with only scattered woody fibers within; the root is 2' or more in diameter.

*Psoralea mephitica* Wats.

No. 5082a. April 20, 1894, Pagumpa, Arizona, 4000° alt., in gravelly clay.

No. 5098b. April 23, 1894, top of grade above Pagumpa, Arizona, 5,000° alt., in gravelly clay.

No. 5095. April 21, 1894, Pagumpa, Arizona, 4000° alt., in gravelly clay.

This is the plant referred to by me in my Contributions in Zoe as *P. castorea*. An examination of duplicate type specimens of the latter species shows that Watson was mistaken in both his description of the latter species and in the locality at which it was collected. Watson mistook the bracts for the calyx lobes, and gave as the locality where the plants were collected "Beaver City, Utah," adding (doubtless on the authority of Dr. Palmer) the statement that both species grew together. This is erroneous. Dr. Palmer never collected any plants at Beaver City, Utah, during the year in which he collected these species, but he did collect in that year in the Beaverdam Mountains on the northeastern corner of Arizona at a place called Beaverdam. On the drifting sand dunes at Beaverdam Dr. Palmer collected *P. castorea* probably at the end of his day's journey, that being the first place in which water can be secured west of the Beaverdam Mountains, and therefore must have been his camping place for the night. During the earlier part of the same day along the road he must have collected *P. mephitica* among the junipers high up on the mountains in a wholly different zone from that of the *Larrea* belt in which the former was collected. The difference in elevation at which the two species grow is over 3000 ft. *P. mephitica* never grows in loose sand but always on rocky or gravelly places and is remarkable for its long, tuberous-thickened, branched, woods, and interlaced roots, forming broad patches among the junipers.

*IOSACKIA RIGIDA* var. *NUMMULARIA*.

No. 5224k. May 15, 1894, Rockville, Utah, 4000°  
alt., in red sand.

No. 5125d. April 28, 1894, Diamond valley, Utah,  
4000° alt., in red sand.

No. 5098d. April 23, 1894, 10 miles south of Black  
Rock Spring, Arizona, 4500° alt., in gravel, among juniper  
s.

No. 5128. April 30, 1894, Santa Clara valley, Utah,  
4000° alt., in gravel, along the river bed.

Herbaceous throughout, prostrate, lower leaflets round,  
upper leaves except the very uppermost short-petioled,  
whole plant ashy, root woody, stems 1-2½° long, forming  
loose mats and decumbent or procumbent.

This abounds in sandy or gravelly places, mostly along  
streams. To this I also refer Wright's No. 1357,  
Wright's specimen from Fort Huachuca, Arizona, both  
specimens pubescent; also a specimen of the Mexican Bound-  
ary Survey, a specimen from Parish collected at Lowell,  
Arizona, Rusby's specimen from the San Francisco Moun-  
tains, Arizona, collected in April, and a specimen from  
western Texas by Neally, all in the National Herbarium.

*Phaca* L. Among the genera recently revived for  
American plants there is none which deserves so little atten-  
tion as this; but this genus is revived, apparently, in order  
to avoid the odium attaching to relegating so large and  
common a genus as *Astragalus* to synonymy because of  
priority by position. It is curious to see the twins *Phaca*  
*alcata* and *Astragalus scobinatulus* in separate genera;  
*Astragalus Shortianus* and *Phaca pectinata*, while  
*Astragalus racemosus*, *oroboides* and *gracilis*, with strictly  
one-celled cells, are relegated to *Astragalus*, and *A. aborigi-*  
*na*, *alpinus*, *Robbinsii*, with rudiments of a septum, are  
retained. It would be interesting to see what kind



of a generic character the authors of the "Check List" would make for *Phaca*.

ASTRAGALUS ANGUSTUS.

*Astragalus pictus* Gray, var. *angustus* Jones, Zoe, 4, 37.

Mr. Sheldon, in making a new name for the type species, refers my var. *angustus* to it under the name of var. *Jonesii* without previously consulting me as to the desirability my accepting the high honor of having a variety dedicated to me which in the very nature of the case could never be more than a synonym. Mr. Sheldon makes the name to supplant *angustus*, because, as he assumes, it was used previously by Boissier, but Boissier never made the name *Astragalus angustus*, as far as I know. In his second attempt at correcting names, Mr. Sheldon, departing from his uniform rule of giving specific names to varieties and mere forms, reduces (without having seen my type) my var. to a synonym of the var. *foliolosus* Gray, raising that form to a species, stating that its synonyms are "*A. pictus* var. *angustatus* Jones, not *A. angustatus* Boissier, *A. ceramicus* var. *Jonesii* Sheldon." Now, I never published any *Astragalus angustatus*, and it appears that Boissier never published an *Astragalus angustus*. Hence the resulting batch of synonyms is wholly useless. Curiously enough, *Astragalus pictus* var. *angustus* differs from the type and from the vars. *foliolosus* and *filifolius* more than they do from each other, and under the methods so common in closet botanizing would be called a good species.

The same method of making useless synonyms was employed in renaming *Astragalus strigosus* Coulter & Fisher (*A. griseopubens* Sheldon), Mr. Sheldon being wholly unaware that that name is a synonym for *Astragalus serotinus* Gray.

The synonym of this species and its varieties, on the basis recommended by the recent circular of representative American botanists is as follows:

ASTRALAGUS ANGUSTUS.

*Astragalus pictus* var. *angustus* Jones, Zoe, 4, 37, 1893.

*Astragalus ceramicus* var. *Jonesii* Sheldon, Bull. Minn. col. and Nat. Hist. Surv., 9, 19, 1894.

*A. pictus* var. *foliolosus* Sheldon, l. c. 9, 138, 1894.

Not *A. pictus* var. *foliolosus* Gray.

ASTRALAGUS ANGUSTUS var. PICTUS (Gray, Pl. Fend. ).

*Phaca picta* Gray, Pl. Fend. 37, 1849.

*Astragalus pictus* Gray, P. A. A. 6, 214, 1866.

*Tragacantha picta* O. K. Rev. Gen. Pl. 2, 947, 1891.

Not *Astragalus pictus* Steud. Nom. Ed. 2 1, 163, 1840.

*Astragalus ceramicus* Sheldon, l. c. 9, 19, 1894.

*Astragalus pictus* var. *foliolosus* Gray, P. A. A. 6, 215, 1866.

An examination of the type of this variety in the National Herbarium shows that it differs from the typical species in no respect worthy of varietal rank.

*Astragalus foliolosus* Sheldon, l. c. 9, 138, 1894.

Not *Astragalus foliolosus* Bunge, Gen. Astrag. Geront. 125, 1886; a recognized species.

ASTRALAGUS ANGUSTUS var. LONGIFOLIUS (Pursh, Fl. . Sept. 2, 741, 1814.

*Psoralea longifolia* Pursh, l. c.

*Orobis longifolius* Nutt. T. & G. Fl. 1, 346, 1838.

Not *Astragalus longifolius* Lam. Ency. Meth. 1, 322, 1783.

*Astragalus filifolius* Gray, Pac. R. R. Rep. 12, 42, 1860.

*Astragalus pictus* var. *filifolius* Gray, P. A. A. 6, 214, 1866.

Not *Astragalus filifolius* Clos, C. Gay, Fl. Chil. 2, III, 1846.

*Astragalus ceramicus* var. *imperfectus* Sheldon, l. c. 9, 19, 1894. All the above belong to *A. angustus*.

*Astragalus subcinereus* Gray. An examination of a duplicate type specimen of *Astragalus Wootoni* Sheldon shows that it is the same, the pods varying from deeply mottled to uncolored.

*Astragalus acerbus* Sheldon seems to be identical with *A. Dodgianus* Jones, and the latter is not surely separable from *A. Wingatensis* Watson.

*Astragalus recurvus* Greene proves to be the same as *A. lanceareus* Gray, and not *A. obscurus*, as I had supposed, the original type specimen being very poor and in fruit only. My specimen "with crimped edges to the pod" barely in fruit is this species.

*Astragalus Pattersoni* Gray. An examination of the type of *Astragalus diphysus* var. *albiflorus* Gray, Bot. Ives, shows that it is identical with *A. Pattersoni*. Now, here is a chance to immortalize oneself by making a brand new name for this nauseous and poisonous weed, on the once-a-synonym-always-a-synonym system.

ASTRAGALUS PATTERSONI var. PROCERUS (Gray, P. A. A. 13, 369, 1878).

*Astragalus procerus* Gray, l. c.

*Astragalus praelongus* Sheldon, l. c. 9, 19, 1894.

Since this is only a large flowered form with unusually broad pods, but which vary into the typical species, and since there is no reason for not using Gray's original name, which as a variety is unused, I place it as above.

*Astragalus cerussatus* Sheldon. This species I think should stand, as it is not the *Astragalus triflorus* Gray. Pl. Wright 2, 45, 1853, though it may be proved to vary into it, and therefore may have to be reduced to a variety

It is the *Astragalus triflorus* of Watson in King's p., at least in part, of Coulter's Manual, and of most western collectors, and it may prove to be only an extreme form of *A. Wetherilli* Jones, in which case the latter name will prevail, but at present it seems sufficiently distinct. It seems to be confined to the mountainous regions of Colorado and adjacent States and Territories. It blooms throughout the season, often in bloom quite late. *Astragalus triflorus* Gray, l. c. This seems to be close to *A. Candolleanus* (H. B. K.) Sheldon, and being the same name in the genus, should stand. It is not at all certain that it is distinct from *Phaca triflora* DC. Ast. t. 1, 1802. It seems to be a very variable species. The typical form is annual, with the habit of *A. Geyeri* Gray, and seems to be an early bloomer. Specimens belonging here are C. Wright, New Mexico, the smallest specimen on the sheet from the Mexican Boundary Survey; one sheet of Dr. Mearns, Carrigallilo Mountains, New Mexico, April 18, 1892. A taller form (which may be *A. cerussatus* Sheldon) from El Paso, Texas, G. R. Sey, is apparently perennial, and has purple flowers. The various forms of this species which may deserve varietal rank are *A. TRIFLORUS* var. *CANDOLLEANUS* (H. B. K. Nov. Gen. et Sp. 6; 495. 1823), with oblique pods and many leaflets (usually 8 to 15 pairs). *A. TRIFLORUS* var. *INSULARIS* (Kellogg, Bull. Cal. Acad. Sci. 1; 6. 1884), with few leaflets and scarcely oblique pods. It is quite possible that this will still hold as a good species. *Astragalus Pondii* Greene is close to the two above varieties and may deserve specific rank. It was poorly described, but authentic specimens show differences. It is the second specimen on the sheet in Cal. Acad. Sci. along with *A. insularis*, described by me in Contributions p. 28, last form described.

*Astragalus triflorus* Sheldon (not DC.), Death Valley Rep., is *A. Tejouensis* or near it.

ASTRAGALUS HOLOSERICEUS. Between King City and Jolon, Monterey County, California. Miss Eastwood, June 7, 1893.

This is probably a variety of *A. cerussatus* or *A. triflorus*, but until the limits of those species are clearly made out this must stand, for there are no transitions yet known. Perennial seemingly, short-shaggy throughout but the stems and mature pods less so, hairs white, fixed by the base, spreading, tangled; stems a little flexuous, 1-2° high, with nodes 1-2' apart, barely striate, ascending, unbranched; lower leaves small, 2-3' long, with 5-7 pairs of elliptical and acute leaflets 3" long, and petioles equaling the rachis; stipules subulate with short filiform tip, 3" long, reflexed, thick, adnate, not connate; upper leaves 4-6' long, with short petiole 1' long or less, leaflets about 10 pairs, linear-lanceolate, very acute, 6-8" long; flowers nearly white, 3" long, on stout pedicels 1½" long which are twice the ovate and minute bract, in a short close raceme 1-2' long; peduncles and rachis about 4-6' long, rather stout; calyx tube campanulate, 1½" long and nearly as wide, with subulate to triangular teeth nearly as long and curved; banner short and rounded, blade 2" long, arched in short curve to 90° just beyond calyx tube, erect part less than 1" high, sides reflexed a little; wings narrowly oblong, arched to 45° or less, a trifle longer than keel and but little shorter than the banner, narrower than the keel; keel a little arched below, rather abruptly bent at apex to 90° and vertical portion with straight edge, the very tip a little recurved so as to make a short boss, erect part as long as base and 1½" high, a trifle longer than the calyx teeth; pods oval 1' long, 9" wide, ventral suture less

hed than the dorsal and a trifle sulcate at times, other-  
e cross-section round, chartaceous, much inflated,  
ted at base but sessile or with stipe shorter than  
ad, 1-celled, reflexed or spreading; flowers ascending.  
*Astragalus debilis* (Nutt.) Gray. Mr. Sheldon seems  
have renamed this species under the name of *A.*  
*dini*, without noticing their similarity. Having seen a  
elicate type specimen I discover that Mr. Sheldon's  
cription is very inaccurate. He says pod "flat";  
pecies nearest to *Astragalus tenellus* Pursh, but the  
it is more nearly that of *Astragalus flexuosus* Dougl-  
" In fact the specimens on which Mr. Sheldon bases  
species are so near to *A. leptaleus* that it is very dif-  
ult to separate them. The species has no relation to  
*Homalobi*. The pods are triangular or nearly round  
cross-section. Below I append a description from my  
d notes of the same species. Ward also collected it  
g ago in the same locality as mine and distributed it as  
*oroboides*.

*ASTRAGALUS DEBILIS* (Nutt.) Gray.

No. 5649. Loa, Utah, 7000° alt., in clayey meadows,  
y 18, 1894.

No. 5709b. August 1, 1894, same locality.

Prostrate, in open mats, often 3° in diameter, from an  
ct and woody root; stems very slender; stipules large,  
aceous, triangular, mostly reflexed, 4" long, 2" wide;  
flets oval to lanceolate, acute; peduncles slender, 2-4'  
g, surpassing the leaves, capitately flowered and spicate  
ruit, but spike short; pedicel short, stout and black, ½"  
g; bracts green, lanceolate, 1½" long; flowers 3-4" long,  
nt purple, numerous, spreading, the pedicel inclined to  
twisted in fruit; calyx tube 1½" long, almost cylindrical,  
a little compressed below and obcompressed above on  
deeper cleft upper side, hyaline, nigrescent with short,

black and appressed hairs, lower side straight, upper side a trifle convex, neither oblique nor obliquely attached; calyx teeth equal, about 1" long, subulate; sinuses except the rounded upper one acute; banner oval to oblong-oval, ascending abruptly at calyx tips to  $45^{\circ}$ , sides reflexed at point opposite the keel,  $\frac{1}{4}$ " wide, not at all at apex, which is emarginate and rounded, erect part of banner 2" long, sulcus reduced to a groove above but semicircular below keel tip and  $\frac{1}{3}$ " wide, white spot comes to within  $\frac{1}{3}$ " of the sides and  $\frac{1}{2}$ " of the tip, obovate to fan-shaped, and lacerate above by the intruding purple veins, which are very fine, and unite below in twos, but do not form a ring, white spot 1" wide and  $1\frac{1}{3}$ " long, all of the banner is veined with dark purple; blade of the wings  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long, sometimes 1" wide, obliquely oblong, with narrowed tip, but obtuse, left hand one spreading and concave to the keel, and turned nearly horizontal, with the concave side down, right hand one incurved over the keel tip and  $\frac{1}{2}$ " longer, light purple and with purple veins near the lower side, keel much inflated near the calyx tips, but flat beyond and  $\frac{1}{2}$ " longer, incurved to  $100^{\circ}$ , very obtuse, dark purple; pods triquetrous, 1" thick, oblong, 4" long, acute at each end, on a stipe  $\frac{1}{4}$ " long, which is as thick as long or nearly so, spreading, minutely pubescent, double the calyx tube, which it splits as it matures.

*Astragalus Tolucanus* Robinson & Seaton. Pringle, No. 4238, on dry ridges under pines, Nevada de Toluca, Mexico, 12,000' alt., September 6, 1892. With the inflorescence of *A. agrestis* and the pods of *A. aboriginum* nearly. Perennial, with many delicate, decumbent stems from an erect root, 6' long or less; leaves 2-3' long, delicate, thin, with very short petiole; leaflets 10-12 pairs, 2-3" long,  $1-1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, elliptical, obtuse, glabrous above, puberulent below; root leaves smaller; lower stipules

small, upper enlarging, all connate opposite the petioles, lanceolate, acute, uppermost 3" long, somewhat hyaline; nodes 1' apart; peduncles at least equaling the leaves, fully as thick as the stems, erect or ascending, sulcate; flowers capitate, about 20, 6" long, spreading, purple, on pedicels, 1" long; bracts large, oval to obovate, green, glaucous, 2" long; calyx tube campanulate, 1½" long, 1½" wide, green, with broad triangular green lobes nearly 1" long; banner obovate to oblong, blade 3" long, ascending 45° in a gentle curve from calyx tips, sides reflexed 1" wide; wings 1" wide, narrowly oblong, ascending, concealing keel, ¾" shorter than banner, fully 1" longer than keel; keel a little downwardly arched, bent at tip abruptly to 90° and vertical edge straight, 1½" high, bluish, purple tipped, veined; pod membranous, 1-celled, 1" long, 2" wide, elliptical, apiculate, round in cross-section apparently, not sulcate, stipitate on stipe as long as calyx tube, pendent, smooth, seed bearing throughout. Manifestly closely allied to *A. aboriginum*. Described from duplicate type in National Herbarium.

ASTRAGALUS SERPENS.

No. 5639i. July 17, 1894, Loa Pass, Utah, 7500° alt., gravel, among sagebrush.

Perennial, from a thick, erect, woody, much-branched root, whose stems for several inches in length endure over winter and are covered with dead leaf-petioles and even leaves and peduncles; stems prostrate at base, ascending at tip, 2-10' long, in rather dense tufts, much branched below, leaves reduced above and also below, all petioled, petioles nearly equaling the rachis, the whole being seldom over 1½' long; leaflets about 6 pairs, elliptical and rounded, 2-3" long; whole plant finely pubescent with appressed hairs fixed at the base; nodes very short, 6" long or less; peduncles 1½' long or less; flowers 2-5 on stout



pedicels; pedicels 1" long, much longer than the ovate bract, reflexed or spreading, 3" long; calyx tube broadly campanulate, 1" long, with triangular teeth half as long; banner nearly round, blade  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long and wide, with sides a little reflexed, just equaling the wings and keel, arched abruptly to  $110^{\circ}$  at calyx tips, white spot large and purple-veined, flowers greenish-purple; wings obovate-oval, very oblique,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, nearly 2" long, just the shape of the keel; keel blunt, a trifle arched below and tip incurved  $90^{\circ}$ , with a minute boss at tip, keel about  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " high; pods 1-celled, oval-ovate to half-oval,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ "-3" long, cross-section triangular to roundish, pod barely sulcate ventrally, thin-papery, acutish, rounded at base and very shortly stipitate (stipe half the calyx tube), purple-spotted; seeds oblong, on stalk  $\frac{1}{2}$ " long; ventral suture seed-bearing only in the middle. The stipules are triangular, small and seemingly free.

ASTRAGALUS SILERANUS var. CARIACUS.

No. 6036. September 12, 1894, Elk Ranch, Utah, 7000' alt., in gravel.

No. 6033f. September 11, 1894, 4 miles below Ranch Utah, 7400' alt., in gravel.

This plant differs from the type in having pods which are  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long or less, variously acuminate-pointed and often much contracted at the base; the leaflets are elliptical-oblong, 4" long or very much less on the same plant, with a petiole often  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long; the stipules are rather rigid, green, reflexed, triangular or with a triangular base and the upper ones with a long subulate apex; the plants are often  $3^{\circ}$  long and either flat on the ground or (as in the type) ascending among the bushes; the pods are from narrowly-oblong to oval and often with an upcurved apex and a downwardly-curved base in the forms with longer pods.

*ASTRAGALUS MEGACARPUS* var. *CAULESCENS*.

No. 5639f. July 17, 1894, Loa Pass, Utah, 8000° alt., gravel under sagebrush.

This has large leaves, 6' long, stems a foot high, with large, green triangular stipules 2-3'' long and stipe as long as the calyx.

The variety *Parryi* Gray has elliptical leaflets and pods  $\frac{1}{2}$ ' long on a stipe  $\frac{1}{2}$ '' long. What appears to be nearly the same, from Peach Springs, Arizona, by Lemmon, has stipe as long as the calyx, and teeth, and stems from 4-6' long; the pod is as described above, but elliptical-oval. It is quite probable that both varieties will prove to be only forms not deserving varietal rank.

*ASTRAGALUS STRIATIFLORUS*.

No. 6080k. September 25, 1894, above Springdale, Utah, 4000° alt., in red sand.

Perennial from an erect root; stems prostrate, 2-6' long, herbaceous; nodes 6'' long or less; stipules hyaline, light chestnut colored, connate and cup-like, 2'' high, a little pointed; whole plant densely appressed-hairy with rather long slender hairs fixed by the base, and stems short-shaggy with white hairs; leaves on slender petioles which are a trifle longer than the rachis, leaves 2' long; leaflets contiguous, 4-6 pairs, orbicular, folded, 2'' long; peduncles slender, bearing few subcapitate flowers at the apex, 2½-5' long; pedicels ½'' long, shorter than the ovate bracts; calyx tube campanulate, 1½'' long, 1'' wide; triangular teeth a little shorter; flowers about 4'' long, banner greenish white, purple below and purple veined, oval, the blade 2'' long, its sides reflexed a little, arched abruptly at tip of calyx tube to 50°; wings oblong, equaling the keel, ½'' wide, arched; keel ½'' wide at base and with the apex produced gradually into a long, narrow, nearly erect sharp tip; ovary

linear; fruit not seen, but certainly belonging to the *Inflati* and probably near to *A. serpens*. Ordinarily I should not think of describing an *Astragalus* without the pods, but this is so distinct in its characters that I venture to publish it.

This grows in sandy soil on gravelly slopes.

ASTRAGALUS TEJONENSIS. Allied to *A. oocarpus*.

Pringle, Mojave desert, May 13, 1882, on hills bordering the desert. Tehachapi, Cal., June, 1884, hills near Tejon Pass, Cal., May 13, 1882. This seems like a hybrid between *Parishii* and *allochrous*, but cannot be, as *allochrous* does not grow there; the only possible parents are *Parishii* and *Douglasii*. Green throughout, but on close inspection there is the same ashy pubescence as of the allied species, which is composed of flattish, narrow, short hairs, fixed by the base and closely appressed; leaflets and leaves as in *A. Parishii*, but leaves 3-5' long and ascending, and leaflets 10 pairs, 1' long or less, elliptical to oblong lanceolate, rounded at apex, 2-2½'' wide; proper petiole present in all; peduncles and rachis 5-8' long, finely sulcate as well as the stems; flowers racemose, usually ascending, often distant, inflorescence 2-3' long in flower and 4-6' long in fruit; pods ascending usually, half ovate-oval, ventral suture straight, 1-1½' long, ¾ to 1' wide, nearly round, sessile, variously reticulated, nearly glabrous when ripe; flowers like *A. Parishii* but banner not elongated; keel tip but little incurved and broader; calyx lobes subulate and half the tube; decumbent, many stemmed. *A. Parishii* seems to have longer nodes, narrower leaflets, and is more open and erect. This is instantly recognized from allied species by its small yellow flowers, long calyx lobes, broad leaflets and green appearance. Specimens from Palmer from Edgewood, Cal., July, 1892, have pods 1' long.

marginate leaflets, but otherwise the same. Type in National Herbarium.

To this species I refer with much doubt Palmer's specimen from Lagoon Head, Lower California, March 6-15, 1889. Stems erect; petioles absent; leaves and the stiff long peduncles ascending; whole plant nearly glabrous; stipules minute, adnate, not connate; spikes 2-4' long; peduncles floriferous on the upper third; flowers loosely cimate-racemose, almost sessile, the pedicels being half the short ovate bracts; calyx broadly campanulate, tube 1 1/2" long and wide, triangular teeth half as long; flowers 1 1/2" long, purple; keel large, blade 3" long, erect portion as long as the horizontal part and bent to it at an angle of 50°; banner ascending sharply to 45° and remote from calyx lobes, sides reflexed; wings 3" long, lanceolate, arched 30°, a trifle longer than the keel which is fully 1" shorter than the banner; pods obliquely ovate-oblong, 1 1/2" long, 6" wide, sessile, rounded at base, papery, sulcate ventrally, shortly acute, circular in cross-section, nearly smooth, ascending. Should this prove to be a new species, as it is most likely to be, it may be called *Astragalus discinus*.

**ASTRAGALUS DOUGLASHII** var. **GLABERRIMUS**. Los Huvelos, Lower California, 1889, Brandege; also at San Fernando. Plants 1-1 1/2' high, rather bushy, branched at base, perennial, whole plant glabrous; leaflets about 7 pairs, linear-lanceolate and very sharp, 6-8" long and 1" wide, distant, all but the very uppermost petioled; racemes very lax, 4-5' long including the rachis, floriferous on the upper two-thirds; flowers 6-10; pods half-oval, shortly-flat-triangular beaked, 1-1 1/2' long, round in cross-section, deflexed; otherwise as in *A. Douglasii*. Type in the California Academy Herbarium.

*Astragalus Haydenianus* Gray. From a large amount

of material now on hand, it appears that *A. grallator* Watson is only an abnormal form, due either to insects or some fungoid agency. The normal young pods are vetch-like, and with age become greatly obcompressed. The corrugations are due in their intensity or faintness to moisture and shade, or the opposite. I find that these two causes, which are purely accidental, produce all the forms hitherto separated as species and varieties, and so have no distributional significance. The synonyms are: *A. Haydenianus* vars. *major* and *Nevadensis* Jones, *A. scobinatus* Sheldon, *A. demissus* Greene, *A. Jepsoni* Sheldon, and *A. grallator* Watson.

*Astragalus nitidus* Douglas, Herb. Hort. Soc. Hooker, Fl. 1, 149. A careful examination of all the figures and descriptions of *A. adsurgens* Pall. and *A. Laxmanni* Jacq., together with specimens of Maximowics from Japan, lead me to feel quite certain that our plant is distinct from both of them, and is the same as *A. striatus* Nutt. T. & G., Fl. 1, 330.

*Astragalus agrestis* Douglas, Hook., Fl. 1, 148. This has been erroneously referred to *A. hypoglottis* L. Our species has oblong to linear green bracts, which are very conspicuous, obtuse at the base of the head of flowers, and acute toward the top of the head, often with a hyaline margin, about equaling the calyx tube; calyx cylindric, teeth linear-subulate, 1" long; banner obovate, 6" long, slightly ascending ( $15^{\circ}$ ), sides reflexed more or less; wings linear, nearly as long as the banner, which is 2" longer than the keel; banner arched from a point beyond the calyx tips; pods very deeply sulcate, often almost to ventral suture, and septum narrow, usually white-woolly, oval to oblong, splitting the calyx, shortly stipitate; leaves narrowly elliptical, never acute, usually emarginate when mature; stipules long-sheathing opposite the petioles,

een at least at tip, blunt, or rarely acute, often 6" long, and resembling the bracts; pedicels about  $\frac{3}{4}$ " long. Throughout the Great Plateau, in subalpine meadows, or even as low as 6000° alt., in meadows. Apparently from Bolivia, Rusby, but specimens more like those of Europe. *Astragalus virgultulus* Sheldon is the same as *A. agrestis* apparently.

*Astragalus hypoglottis* L. as figured in Pall. Astrag. has subulate pointed bracts; campanulate calyx, teeth ovulate and shorter than the short tube; banner short and oval; wings oblong and barely longer than the keel; leaflets lanceolate and always acute; stipules much smaller, bracts ovate to linear-lanceolate; calyx lobes less than half the tube; pods with longer stipe and broader, ovate, very blunt at both ends; plants sparsely hairy with long under hairs (ours are usually nearly glabrous); pods simply hairy; leaflets about 8 pairs; peduncles longer than the leaves.

*ASTRAGALUS CANADENSIS* L. var. *CAROLINIANUS* (L.). This seems to be a very good geographical variety, bounding from North Carolina to the Ohio River, and rarely beyond. This has long open spikes of small, not greenish nor thick flowers; oblong-oval, apiculate, 2-celled pods, 4" long.

*Astragalus simplicifolius* (Nutt. T. & G., Fl. 1, 350, 1888) Gray. It is manifest that this is a reduced form of what has heretofore been called *Astragalus cæspitosus*.

*ASTRAGALUS SIMPLICIFOLIUS* var. *CÆSPITOSUS* (Nutt. & G., Fl. 1, 352).

To this must be referred the very common and normal form of the species. The synonymy is *A. cæspitosus* (Nutt.) Gray, P. A. A. 6, 230; *Tragacantha cæspitosa* K. Rev. Gen. Pl. 2, 943; *Homalobus canescens* Nutt. & G., Fl. 1, 352; *Homalobus brachycarpus* Nutt. l. c.;

*A. spatulatus* Sheldon, l. c. 9, 19; *A. lingulatus* Sheldon, l. c. 9, 118. The last seems to be identical with *Homalobus canescens* Nutt. This species is quite variable.

ASTRAGALUS HYALINUS. Nearest to *A. triphyllus* Pursh.

Stems loosely matted, usually erect, 1 to 2' high, at the ends of the much branched thick root; stipules very conspicuous, large, much imbricated, at least 9" long, smooth except at the very base, where there is a tuft of long, straight, white hairs; leaflets narrowly elliptical to oblanceolate, about 6" long and 2" wide, obtuse or barely acute, 3, densely silky all over, with hairs attached by the middle, on a varying petiole; flowers, one or two in a place, sessile at the base of the leaf, apparently white with a dark keel tip; calyx very white-villous, cylindrical, 6" long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, little exceeding the stipules, teeth subulate, 1" long; corolla very pubescent outside, banner oblanceolate, emarginate, about 1' long and  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, proper blade 3" long; wings narrowly linear and as long as the banner; keel 3" shorter than the wings, very narrow, apex but little arched; fruit immature but manifestly sessile, very white-silky, ovate or triangular, round in cross-section, 3" long. At first I took this to be an abnormal form of *A. triphyllus*, due to a fungus, but careful examination failed to show any fungus growth, while some specimens showed normal vigorous pods. This differs from *A. triphyllus* in the pubescent corolla, broader leaflets, stems, and the very conspicuous stipules. *A. triphyllus* is densely congested, like *Krynitzkia arc-tioides*. Upper Lawrence Fork, Kimball County, Nebraska, No. 80; Cliffs, Banner County, Nebraska. August, 1890; Hills, Kiowa valley, Scott's Bluff County, Nebraska; all collected by Rydberg. Type in University of Nebraska and duplicate types in National Herbarium.

*Astragalus Californicus* (Gray) Greene seems to me to be a good species, the distinguishing characters being the more numerous leaflets, the long, tapering, mottled pods, and the shorter calyx. More abundant material might, however, prove these characters to be invalid, but so far they are good.

*Astragalus Tweedyi* Canby seems to be very distinct, not close to *A. collinus*. Calyx ascending; pods 1-celled, erect, on a stout stipe, which is  $\frac{1}{2}$  longer than the calyx, with the shape of *A. arrectus*, nearly cylindrical, shortly truncate at both ends, nearly straight, 6 to 8" long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, about 1" thick; cartilaginous, and like all the rest of its group, filled with pulp; leaflets fully linear, blunt, 6-8 pairs, 1" wide, 1' long, rather distant, almost no proper petiole; stipules very small; plants erect, 2° high; peduncles strict, 6-12' long, sulcate; whole plant finely pubescent, with slender hairs fixed by the base.

These notes taken from a duplicate type.

ASTRAGALIS HUMISTRATUS var. TENERRIMUS.

No. 6052f. September 17, 1894, Buckskin Mountains, Arizona, 9000° alt., in gravel, under conifers.

No. 6064. September 20, 1894, road to Nagle's Ranch, Buckskin Mountains, Arizona, 9000° alt., in gravel.

No. 6056bm. Same locality and date.

This variety is characterized by having very many slender stems lying perfectly flat on the ground and covered with soil towards the base, the whole forming a mat from 1-3° in diameter; the leaflets are mostly in 4-6 pairs, truncate to obovate and rounded,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " or less long and nearly glabrous; the flowers are very few, in a loose, short cyme, nearly white, with filiform calyx lobes longer than the tube, and the pods of *A. Sonoræ* Gray (which is only a form of *humistratus*).



*ASTRAGALUS TEGETARIUS* var. *ROTUNDUS*.

No. 5649b. July 18, 1894, Loa, Utah, 7000° alt., in clay.

No. 6002. September 6, 1894, Panguitch Lake, Utah. 8400° alt., in gravel.

This has the habit of *Astragalus tegetarius*, but the leaves are stiffer and more pungent, much after the fashion of *A. Kentrophyta*, but lies strictly flat on the ground; the pods are generally not in the least flattened, oval-ovate and usually straight, though the immature pods are occasionally flattish and sometimes a little curved.

*Astragalus tegetarius* var. *implexus* Canby does not seem to be worthy of varietal rank as it is only a condensed form.

This species is very close to *A. Kentrophyta*, but the habitat is very different, most of the differences in appearance can be explained by the different habitat.

*Astragalus Kentrophyta* var. *ungulatus*. This is the white hoary plant with lanceolate, curved and acuminate-tipped pods with round cross-section, represented by Watson's specimen in the National Herbarium from Monitor valley, Nevada, and by mine from Sprucemont, Nevada.

*ASTRAGALUS CYMBOIDES*.

No. 5658q. July 21, 1894, Cottrell's Ranch, Henry Mountains, Utah, 6000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5464j. June 19, 1894, Huntington, Utah, in clay. 5000° alt.

No. 5445f. June 16, 1894, near Emery, Utah, 7000° alt., in clay.

Perennial, flat and matted on the ground; peduncle shorter than the leaves in flower; stipules triangular. rather large, adnate, not connate, rather longer than the very short nodes, densely appressed-strigose and thus giving the stems a shaggy appearance; leaflets 4-5 pairs.

optical, obtuse, usually about 3" long, finely appressed-pubescent, with hairs fixed by the middle; petioles longer than the rachis, 2½–5' long; pods prostrate, oblong-ovate, cross-section almost round, 3" wide and 8" long, apiculate, bright, very fleshy, inner wall woody, the outer composed of a pulp over ½" thick which at the ventral suture is 1" thick, the ripe pods when dry have a thickened and raised ventral and dorsal suture, the latter the smaller, the general appearance of the pod being that of *A. Missouriensis*, the middle of the pod is swelled longitudinally so much that the pod seems to be 4-sided, but the two sides are always rounded and not acute as they are at the sutures, the seeds reddish; seeds many, filling the hairy cavity, long and flattened; calyx laterally flattened and much deeper cleft above; teeth unequal; banner white, bent rather abruptly to a point ½" beyond the calyx tips to 45° and arched above, oblong-oval, sides reflexed at the keel 1" deep, the banner usually fiddle-shaped by the sides not being reflexed above and below, notched ½" deep; sulcus decidedly narrowed below and nearly V-shaped, 1" deep, 1" wide; above it is 1" wide and U-shaped and vanishes about 1" below the tip of the banner; banner water-lined; wings linear-oblong, arched a trifle, notched below the apex, as wide at the blunt apex as below, close-pressed and convex to the keel to a point ½" below the tip of the keel, then spreading and tips horizontal and incurved and often touching each other, the concave side is downwards, dark-purple and streaked with darker color, ½" wide; the keel blunt and rounded at the apex to 95°, purple-tipped, the wings high and nearly as much shorter than the wings; calyx ½" thick, 1" wide and 3" long, the upper side a little convex, lower straight, oblique at base and a little thickened there; pedicels very short and as long as the seeds; the stems are usually 2–6' long.

This grows in clayey and rather alkaline soil in desert places, and always seems to have white flowers; the pods frequently have the papery surface split away from the woody inner wall, especially at the sutures after the fashion of *A. cicadæ*.

ASTRAGALUS ZIONIS.

No. 5261w. May 17, 1894, Springdale, Utah, 4000° alt., in red sand.

No. 5249h. May 16, same locality.

No. 5224d. May 15, 1894, Rockville, Utah, in red sand, 4000° alt.

No. 5001b. March 30, 1894, Bellevue, Utah, in red sand at 3600° alt.

No. 5239. May 16, 1894, Springdale, Utah, 4000° alt., in red sand.

No. 5249g. Same date and locality.

This is a tufted perennial with the habit of *A. amphioxys*, but more slender, while the spreading, rather longer pubescence of very delicate hairs is fixed by the base and not by the middle as in that species; stipules very broad, 1-2" long, adnate to the petiole but free from each other, hyaline below; stems densely tufted from a deep, perennial, erect root, wholly herbaceous, with nodes 3' long or less, ascending; leaves 5-12' long, with petiole about  $\frac{1}{3}$  the length and slender; leaflets about 10 pairs, ovate to lanceolate, 6" long, very acute, not contiguous; peduncles about as long as the leaves, and the rachis  $\frac{1}{4}$  as long as the peduncle; pods ascending, arcuate, abruptly long-acute, with flat subulate style, linear-oblong, 2" wide and about  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ' long, a trifle sulcate and rather triangular in cross-section, at least when dry, but when fresh much rounded, ventral suture not raised but pod much flattened on each side of it, narrow below, sessile, with a complete joint at base, short-shaggy, mottled, pubescence very

me and soft, rarely the pods are obcompressed when much arcuate so as to be linear in cross-section; this is a common character, however, in pods which are nearly round, or even in pods which are much compressed laterally, they being greatly obcompressed when much arcuate; inner brilliant pink purple or darker, oval-ovate, sides reflexed  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide at a point opposite the keel tip and narrowing to nothing both ways; sulcus in the banner nearly cylindrical,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, and forming about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a circle, 1" deep and very broad and large, gradually shallowing upwards to the apex of the banner which is deeply notched; the white spot being  $\frac{1}{2}$ " above the keel and goes far below it, filling the sulcus and is M-shaped, purple-veined below and inclined to be stippled above, it reaches within of the tip of the banner; wings linear, 1" wide, ascending, a little obtuse, tips horizontal and connivent over the keel, purple throughout, 1" longer than the keel; keel straight, bent sharply to  $90^\circ$  and acutish, purple; calyx tube 3" long and about  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide,  $\frac{1}{2}$ " thick. The stems are spreading or prostrate, 2-12' long, and are often much tufted, growing in sandy or gravelly places from  $4200^\circ$  to  $4600^\circ$  altitude, near rocks on gravelly slopes, and occasionally hanging in festoons from crevices of the rocks. When growing this can only be separated from *A. amphioxys* by the pubescence and by the rather diamond-shaped leaflets, though in the dried plants the pod is very different.

ASTRAGALUS ARIETINUS.

No. 55540. June 30, 1894, Fairview, Utah, in gravel,  $6000^\circ$  alt.

No. 5208a. May 11, 1894, Cedar City, Utah, in gravel,  $6000^\circ$  alt.

This is the plant referred to by Watson in King's Report, p. 71, as a form of his *A. iodanthus*, but is reason-

ably distinct from that species, as an examination of his type shows. It is characterized by the large, hyaline, veiny, lower stipules, which are round to reniform or even obovate, 2-3'' long and nearly as wide, connate below; leaflets about 9 pairs; wings very long and straight, with white tips which are horizontal; calyx long; pods fleshy, the pulp often 1½'' thick, the innermost wall of the pod being almost woody, pods from nearly straight to coiled in a circle, cross-section from nearly round to almost didymous, according to the sulcation at the two sutures. The flowers are always purple, and the plants grow in tufts with decumbent stems and are very variable in the pubescence and pods, but seldom approach the type of *iodanthus*. It is No. 270 of Watson from Utah, and No. 269 from the West Humboldt Mountains, Nevada. It also occurs at Mammoth Hot Springs, Wyoming, on dry, rocky hills. It is very abundant throughout the Great Basin, but does not seem to occur outside of it, except at the north and northeast. For a fuller description of this plant, see Zoe, vol. iii, p. 294, under *A. iodanthus*.

*ASTRAGALUS ARIETINUS* var. *STIPULARIS*. Miss Eastwood, along McElmo Creek, S.W. Colorado, June, 1892.

Proper stems an inch or less long, densely covered with large round to oval hyaline stipules, 2-2½'' long, rarely broadly ovate and acute; perennial and caespitose, strigose with very short hairs fixed by the base; leaflets 4-6 pairs, elliptical to obovate, obtuse, 4'' long or less, rather thick, proper petiole twice the rachis, slender, leaves 3' long or less; peduncles subscapose, 2-3' long, stout, capitately few flowered; bracts ovate and hyaline, 1'' long; calyx tube cylindrical, a little oblique, 3'' long, 1-1½'' wide, oblique and a little narrowed below, red-

h, teeth about  $\frac{1}{3}$  the tube, triangular; flowers purple  
d like those of the type species; pods linear-oblong, 1'  
g,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, either triquetrous or obcompressed, so  
t the cross-section is linear, sulcate deeply in the  
quetrous forms except at base and apex, coriaceous,  
te at apex and a little narrowed at base, nearly straight  
arcuate to  $\frac{1}{3}$  circle, 1-celled, ventral suture raised, thin  
d sharp externally, pods green or mottled; perennial  
m an erect root; growing in sand. This is liable to  
ove a new species, and in that case may take the name  
*stipularis*.

*Astragalus dorycnioides* Douglas. Mr. Sheldon, l. c. 9,  
5, says: "The difficulty which many botanists seem to  
ve had in determining the limits of *Astragalus inflexus*  
uglas and *Astragalus Purshii* Douglas has probably  
sen from the nonconsideration of this species, which  
intermediate between the two." Now since there is no  
om for any intermediate species between these two  
ich almost shade together it becomes interesting to  
ow the character of *A. dorycnioides* Douglas; the fol-  
wing is the description in G. Don, Gen. Syst. Gard.  
d Bot. 2, 258: "Plant erect, densely clothed with  
ary silky villi; leaflets obovate-linear, obtuse; calyx  
ooth; racemes longer than the flowers; perennial.  
tive of North America near the Columbia River. Flow-  
s purple. An elegant plant. Stipules distinct and free  
m the petioles; flowers in dense heads; banner linear  
d elongated. Pods straight." This plant is undoubt-  
y *A. succumbens*, but the specimens to which Mr. Shel-  
n has applied this name in the National Herbarium are  
arly typical *A. Purshii*, and have not a single character  
common with Douglas' description of *A. dorycnioides*.  
t seems like stretching a point to extreme tenuity to  
ke a new name for *Astragalus Thompsonæ* Watson on

the ground that there is an *Astragalus Thompsonianus* which is neither the same word in its spelling nor its origin and is at best only a synonym for *Astragalus nivalis*. On the same basis doubtless it was wise to load up *Astragalus nudus* Watson with another synonym since there is already another *Astragalus Watsonianus* (OK) which means the same as *A. Serenoi* (OK), *i. e.*, is named after the same person and so means exactly the same. Mr. Sheldon has also complimented Mr. Watson with *A. Watsoni* for *A. Hendersoni*.

ASTRAGALUS INTERMEDIUS, Arizona, Palmer. Type in National Herbarium.

Plants with the habit and general appearance of *A. amphioxys*, but pubescence with hairs fixed by the base, but pods much like *A. Bigelovii*. Perennial, caespitose or tufted; stems very short, 1' long, or less, densely covered with large imbricated, hyaline, puberulent, ovate stipules, 3-4" long, or less; leaves 2-4' long, silvery silky with short appressed white hairs; petioles half the leaf; leaflets 10-15 pairs, contiguous, oval, 3" long, obtuse; peduncles scapiform, about 6' long, rather loosely spicately flowered on the upper third, erect, not slender, sparsely pubescent; bracts ovate, hairy, hyaline, 2" long, or less, much longer than the very short pedicels; flowers horizontal or ascending; calyx tube cylindrical, 3" long, 1½" wide, a little wider below, obliquely attached, very pubescent with short white or dark hairs; teeth subulate, 1" long; banner oval, gently arched to 45° from calyx tips. blade about 4" long, sides reflexed ½" wide, claw rather long; wings oblanceolate, gently arched, a little longer than keel and 1" shorter than the banner; keel straight, apex arched to 90° in a gentle arc to the blunt tip; flowers purple; pods oblong, 9" long, straight, shortly acuminate with an oblique tip, truncate to emarginate at base, sessile

very nearly so,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " wide,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " thick, obcompressed, very slightly sulcate ventrally, and broadly so dorsally, but not deeply, 2-celled except at the apex, velvety-tubescens with very short hairs, about one-third longer than the calyx and teeth, barely splitting the calyx tube.

*Astragalus asclepiadoides* Jones. Mr. Sheldon places this species under a new section, "*Asclepiadodes*" (l. c. p. 159), in his provisional list, completely ignoring the fact that I had previously (Zoe 2, 238) made a section for it and called it "*Pachyphyllus*" (*Pachyphylla* by typographical error).

*Astragalus ursinus* Gray.

No. 5095ah. April 23, 1894, top of grade, four miles above Pagumpa, Arizona, 5000° alt., in gravel, among junipers.

This plant appears to be identical with *A. arietinus* when growing, but the 2-celled pod would place it elsewhere; when dry the greatly compressed, almost vetch-like pod is strikingly different. Stems often single, never many in a place, prostrate or ascending, always ascending in flower; flowers seem to be identical with those of *A. arietinus*, but paler; pods linear-oblong, cross section ovate-emarginate, wall fleshy and soft, the pulp  $\frac{1}{2}$ " thick and the pods  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " thick, ventral edge grooved, dorsal edge neither grooved nor ridged externally, but dorsal septum produced nearly to the ventral suture, the septum thin and white, and manifestly double; pod reddish,  $\frac{1}{2}$ –2' long, arcuate to  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a circle, contracted but obse at both ends; seed cavity small and completely filled with the seeds, which are on stalks 1" long; pods on reflexed pedicels, but arcuate so that the apex is ascending; stipules very large, blunt and sheathing below, mostly papery, almost reniform below, ovate above; bracts ovate,  $\frac{1}{2}$ " long; pedicels almost none; peduncles 4' long;



proper stems rather short; leaves 3-4 on the stem, about 7' long, about 6-8 pairs of oval, obtuse, almost contiguous leaflets, 8" long, 3" wide, glabrous above, hoary below, as well as the stems; peduncles and petioles with white, short, narrow, appressed hairs, fixed by the base. This is a perennial, growing in gravelly soil among the junipers, on the mesa above the Grand Wash.

This seems to differ well from *A. ursinus*, and in case it should prove distinct, may bear the name *A. ensiformis*.

ASTRAGALIS NEWBERRYI var. CASTOREUS.

No. 5006. April 4, 1894, Copper Mine, 18 miles west of St. George, Utah, in gravel, 5000° alt.

Leaflets 2-3 pairs; calyx usually black-hairy, 8" long, and teeth 1½" long; corolla dark purple like the type, 5" long; pod 1½' long, arched into three-fourths of a circle and long-acuminate from the base, completely ob-compressed at the base and not at all so at the apex, but rather compressed, shortly shaggy all over, with rather sparse hairs. In other respects this appears like the type, but the pod is very different. Because of the variability of the pod in this species I cannot consider this as more than a good variety.

This may prove to be too near to *A. cibarius* Sheldon.

ASTRAGALUS REMULCUS. Rusby, No. 576, Bangharte's Ranch, Arizona, May, 1883. Probably also G. R. Vasey, Kingman, Arizona, June, 1881. With the habit of *A. Shortianus*, and somewhat related to it. Perennial, rather stout, stems spreading over the ground, with erect or ascending peduncles; proper stems 6' long, but may be much longer; puberulent; stipules triangular, green, adnate, not connate, reflexed, 2" long; leaves 6' or less long; the petiole one-third the rachis, and stout and sulcate; leaflets glabrous above, strigose below, with fine

wavy short hairs, fixed by the base, oval, 4" long, thick, about 15 pairs, nearly contiguous, smaller above; peduncles 6' long or less, stout, sulcate, capitate 14-20 flowered; not much elongating in fruit; bracts lanceolate hyaline, 1-1½" long, twice the very short and stout pedicels; flowers spreading, purple, 8" long, large; calyx tube a little obliquely cylindrical, 4" long, 1½" wide, somewhat compressed, obliquely attached below and a little narrower, light colored; teeth deltoid to triangular, and a little longer than wide; banner elliptical, blade 4" long, sides reflexed 1" wide in the middle, ascending beyond calyx tips to 45-60° in gentle curve; wings narrowly oblong, obtuse, arched 45°, 1" wide, a trifle longer than the keel and 1" shorter than banner; keel straight, apex gently bent to nearly 90°, rounded and obtuse, 3" longer than calyx; pods oval-ovate, 6" long, 4" wide, sessile, glabrous, fleshy, much obcompressed, not sulcate, 1-celled, base rounded, apex upcurved, compressed, triangular-acute, 2" long; fruiting peduncles apparently decumbent.

**ASTRAGALUS SHOCKLEYI.** Perennial, apparently tall and coarse, stems coarsely sulcate, branches zigzag with nodes 2-4' long; stipules very short and wide, very broadly deltoid, adnate, ½" high or less, with a short apiculation, 1-2" wide, with green tip; leaves with thick terete rachis, nearly as thick as the stems, 4-6' long, stiff and ascending, scarcely sulcate, leaflets usually 2 pairs, distant, linear, 6-12" long, thick, often deciduous; plants racemously branched above, and almost glabrous throughout; the scant leaflets give the plants the appearance of being all stems and peduncles; pods obliquely oblong, about 6" long and 3" wide, round (when fresh) in cross-section, obliquely apiculate and obliquely inserted at base; dorsal suture nearly straight in the middle, but abruptly

bent at each end; ventral suture a little concave and thin, a trifle intruded, not at all sulcate; dorsal thicker, both sutures raised externally, dorsal suture intruded at least half way into the pod, except at the tip, where it is not at all intruded; walls cartilaginous, wrinkled both ways externally, pod sessile, but a trifle narrowed at the insertion; pedicels stout, 2" long, ascending, and pods erect on pedicel. Very close to *A. nudus* Watson and *A. pachypus* Greene, differing from the former in the nearly 2-celled and smaller pod, from the latter in the short, sessile, round pod and few leaflets. Fish Lake valley, Nevada. Shockley, July 20, 1886.

*ASTRAGALUS PRUNIFORMIS*. This belongs to the *A. pachypus* group. Stems slender, ascending from a decumbent base, 1-1½° high, very coarsely sulcate, nodes 1-2½' apart; leaves 3-4' long; leaflets 6" long, oblong, with a cuneate base, emarginate, 2" wide, thin, pilose with fine, loosely appressed hairs, fixed by an enlarged base; peduncle stout, 6' long, floriferous on the upper third; stipules subulate, green, 1" long, reflexed in fruit; calyx campanulate, tube about 1½" long, teeth subulate, and as long; pedicels stout, ½" long, equaling the triangular-subulate bracts; stipe slender, 3" long, ascending; pod in the fleshy state probably round in cross-section, and almost exact oval, 4" long by 3" wide, with much external pulp, when dry pods are lenticular in cross-section, parallel (transversely) ridged and reticulated, ventral suture ⅓" thick throughout, dorsal also raised but thin, pod strongly apiculate, the point being a little above the middle of the end, 2-celled to the very apex, with the septum double and the parts separate; flowers not seen.

Butte County, Oregon, July, 1893, Mrs. Austin. Type in the National Herbarium.

**ASTRAGALUS BERNARDINUS.** Moronyo King Mine, east side of San Bernardino Mountains, California, 5000° alt., June 16, 1894, Parish. Type in National Herbarium.

This is closely allied to *A. tricarinatus* Gray, having the same rushlike round, rather tortuous stems, very similar pods, and peculiar pubescence of short, flat, closely appressed hairs fixed by the base, but it differs in being only 6' high; stems flexuous and ascending; nodes 1' apart or less; stipules triangular, green, adnate, free, evident; leaves 2-3' long, with rachis like stems but smaller, green, tapering upward, arcuate, leaflets only ashy and equally so on both sides, flat, thickish, about 4 pairs, smaller toward tip of rachis, with very weak petiolules, distant, narrowly oblong, 6" long by 1½" wide, obtuse but not marginate, equally rounded at both ends; peduncles proper only 1' or less long, with rachis 3-4' longer and racemously flowered; flowers 6-10, reflexed; pods linear and narrowing below, apiculate, 1' long, 1½" wide at the end, ½" wide at base, smooth, triquetrous, the back being a little narrower than the two sides and shallow sulcate, the sides a little concave, ventral angle acute, the others obtuse, completely 2-celled, cross-section Y-shaped, very finely netted, jointed at base, on a stipe nearly as long as calyx tube; calyx tube campanulate, 1" long; teeth half as long, triangular; flowers not seen. Perennial, with many stems from a thick erect root.

**ASTRAGALUS REVENTOIDES.** Tweedy, No. 7, dry sagebrush areas, Grasshopper Creek, Beaver Head County, Montana, 5000° alt., August, 1888. This would pass for a broad leaved form of *A. reventus* were not the pod 2-celled or nearly so. Perennial, erect, stems short, 6' long or less; leaves silvery on both sides with short fine appressed hairs fixed near the middle, 6' long or less, stiff, rachis stout, equaling the petiole; leaflets oval to

elliptical, emarginate, a little narrower below, 6" long, 8 pairs or less; peduncles subscapiform, 1° long, erect, not stout, slightly sulcate, racemosely flowered on the upper third in fruit, pedicels slender, erect, 1" long; calyx campanulate 1½" long, with very short teeth; pods sessile, oblong-oval, 4-5" long, 3" thick, coriaceous, corrugated, somewhat fleshy when green, erect, obliquely apiculate, truncate at base, ventral suture straight, thick and rather prominent externally, dorsal narrow, not sulcate, nearly 2-celled by intrusion of dorsal suture, except at apex, pod nearly round in cross-section.

*ASTRAGALUS RUSBYI* var. *LONGISSIMUS*. This has the proper stems erect and only a few inches long, from a woody base; peduncles angled 1-1½° long, sparsely racemose on the upper two-thirds; flowers very small, about 1½" long; yellowish keel; wings and banner very short and blunt; calyx teeth minute; puberulent throughout even to the pods; leaflets 14-18 pairs, oblong-oblancoate, emarginate; with no proper petiole. Type specimens in the National Herbarium. Dr. Palmer, Chihuahua, Mexico, 1885; Pringle same, by streams in the Sierra Madre Mountains, September 23, No. 1219. This has the pods more or less sulcate dorsally and broadly, septum a little intruded in the middle of the pod.

*ASTRAGALUS RACEMOSUS* var. *BREVISETUS*. Ramos, Zatecas, Mexico, May 5, 1892, Jones. Calyx gibbous above, broadly oblong, 1½" long and 1" wide, spurred, setæ at base about 1" long; pedicels 1" long in flower, stout, longer than the ovate-subulate bracts; leaflets about 20 pairs; plants hoary with minute hairs. To this I refer Carleton's specimen, No. 221 from Cimarron Valley, Indian Territory, with few leaflets, and pedicels 2" long. Also Rydberg's from Curtis Creek, Fremont County, Nebraska, June 22. This is nearer to the type species however.

**ASTRAGALUS RACEMOSUS** var. **LONGISETUS**. This has very long hyaline, setaceous bracts as long as the calyx tube; often robust and with leaflets 3" wide by 8" long, elliptical, and large reflexed stipules. The specimens which form the types of this variety are in the National Herbarium. Wolf, No. 216, Apex, Colorado, June; Fort Collins, Colorado, on prairies; Sheldon, Pueblo, Colorado; Bodin and Eastwood, Denver, Colorado; Idaho, Hayden's Survey; Moose Jaw Creek, N. W. Q., on open prairies, Macoun.

*Astragalus iodanthus* Watson, Bot. King's Exp. 5, 70. This plant, which Watson confounded with a much better marked species *A. arietinus*, so far as the type is concerned belongs to western Nevada and adjacent California. It has slender stems; nearly glabrous throughout; flowers white, narrow, smaller; wings and banner usually equal; calyx lobes filiform-subulate nearly equaling the short tube; pods lanceolate-acuminate, completely compressed till the opposite sides touch throughout except at the tip; walls thin, merely coriaceous, pod mottled, minutely puberulent, 3-4" wide, 1-1½' long, less than 1" thick. In some of its forms this approaches *A. lentiginosus*. Specimens in the National Herbarium besides the type are Sierras, California, Lemmon; Virginia City, Nevada, Curran, July, 1884.

*Astragalus lotiflorus* var. *brachypus* Gray. This plant seems to be a good species, but those most competent to pass an opinion on it, the field collectors of the plains, say that both this form and the type form are found on the same plant, the length of the peduncle being only accidental, this will reduce the variety therefore.

**ASTRAGALUS LEIBERGI**. No. 354, Sandberg and Leiberger, Egbert Spring, Douglas County, Washington, alt. 6000', July 1, 1893. Type in National Herbarium.

Related to *A. arrectus*. Perennial; proper stems woody below, a few inches high, then branched in tufts, and branched 1' or less long, covered with hyaline, imbricated, glabrous stipules 3" long, adnate, not connate, subulate triangular; leaves filiform, 6' long, petiole and rachis equal, tapering to a needle-like but not pungent point, erect; leaflets about 4 pairs, nearly filiform, 9" or less long, deciduous, reduced toward tip of rachis, distant; peduncles subscapiform, 1-1 ½° high, erect, straight, thick, striate, floriferous on the upper fourth; flowers racemose, ascending, usually ochroleucous; pedicels stout, ascending, 1" long, equaling the subulate bract; calyx campanulate, 1 ½" long, about double the subulate teeth, hyaline; pods linear-oblong, 1' long, 2" wide, 1" high, shortly-acute at both ends, a little arcuate, ventral suture thick and prominent externally, a little concave, dorsal suture convex, thin, broadly sulcate, intruded as a thin hyaline partition half way to the ventral suture, or at times almost touching the ventral suture, partition absent at the tip of the pod, walls of pod coriaceous, fleshy when green; stipe nearly double the calyx tube, thick especially above, pods erect.

To this I would also refer a more caulescent specimen from Spipen River, Washington, Wilkes' Exp., National Herbarium.

*ASTRAGALUS ARRECTUS* var. *SCAPHOIDES*. Dry sagebrush areas, 5500° alt., Beaver Head County, Montana, on hills west of Clark's Cañon, July, 1888. Very coarse and stiff, apparently 2° high or more, ascending, stems 3" thick; peduncles 1° long, coarsely grooved; leaflets about 10 pairs, elliptical, 1' long, ashy below, glabrous above, leaves 6' long, proper petiole short; pods almost exactly those of *A. asclepiadoides*, but 2-celled except at apex, obcompressed, 1' long, coriaceous, on a stipe 9" long, which is arcuate so that pod is erect, pods 3" thick

and 1½" high; calyx tube 4" long, with teeth 1" long or less, triangular; flowers white; peduncles floriferous on the upper third. Type in National Herbarium.

*Astragalus arrectus* Gray. Mr. Sheldon has redescribed this species under the name of *A. eremiticus*, l. c. p. 161, and Coulter and Fisher have done the same under the name of *A. atro-pubescentis* in Bot. Gaz. I have seen the types of both species. Mr. Sheldon's name *eremiticus* I think can be maintained as var. *EREMITICUS* (Sheldon, l. c.) for the southern plant growing among the junipers in the Beaverdam Mts., Ariz., and vicinity (my numbers 5071, 5003, 5082b, 5098m, 5004e), which is a part of his type, but my specimens from Sprucemont, Nevada, included in his type are true *A. arrectus*.

*ASTRAGALUS ATRATUS* var. *MENSANUS*. No. 792, Collinsville and Funston. Along the Darwin road about two miles southward from Mill Cañon Divide, Darwin Mesa, Inyo County, California, May 20, 1891. Pods narrowly oblong, 1" long, 2" wide, obliquely apiculate, narrowed below into a very short stipe, puberulent, decidedly flattened, ventral suture very thick, dorsal thin and not at all sulcate; keel not produced; lower leaves elliptical, upper linear; whole plant ashy. Type in National Herbarium.

*ASTRAGALUS CONJUNCTUS* var. *OXYTROPIDOIDES*. No. 198, Howell, near the Dalles, Oregon, May 8, 1885. Leaflets 8-10 pairs, linear, rachis not greatly prolonged, leaves 1" long or less; flowers white, 15-20; calyx teeth over half the tube, 1½" long, subulate, hairs silky and white, flowers long and narrow; banner elongated, 2" longer than the wings, blade at least 6" long, oblong, ascending 30° remotely from keel; wings oblanceolate, nearly straight, 1" longer than the keel; keel about 2" longer than calyx



tips, straight or nearly so, apex bent in gentle curve to  $90^\circ$ , obtuse; pods 1' long, 2" wide, sulcate dorsally, narrowly oblong, shortly acuminate, very much resembling those of *Oxytropis Lamberti*; peduncles  $1-1\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  long, sulcate, rather slender.

**ASTRAGALUS FRANCISQUITENSIS.** Brandegee, San Francisquito, Lower California, October 18, 1891. Perennial, with many delicate stems, ascending, with the habit of *A. leptaleus*, but seeming near to *A. Nuttallianus*, nearly glabrous throughout; nodes 2-3' long; stipules subulate, not united, adnate, 2" long; leaflets 8-11 pairs, obovate-oblong to elliptical, emarginate, delicate, finely petiolulate; proper petiole 6-9" long; leaves 4' long; peduncles filiform, 6' long, subcapitately 10-15 flowered; pedicels slender,  $\frac{1}{2}$ " long, about equaled by the triangular bracts; calyx campanulate-cylindric, tube  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long by  $\frac{3}{4}$ " wide, subulate teeth about half the tube, tube hyaline, nigrescent; banner blade  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " long, oblong, ascending  $45^\circ$ , the curve beginning beyond the calyx tips, sides reflexed,  $\frac{1}{3}$ " wide; wings linear, straight,  $\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, just about as long as banner, not at all arched (thus resembling those of *A. arietinus*),  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " longer than keel; keel short, very obtuse and rounded; pods linear-oblong, 6" long by  $1-1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, obtuse, sessile, completely 2-celled, glabrous, not sulcate, chartaceous.

*Astragalus melanus.* Hanson's Ranch, Lower California, near the border, Brandegee, April 18, 1885. Has the habit of *A. Inyoensis*. Prostrate from a perennial root,  $2-3^\circ$  long; stems rather stout and sulcate, minutely pubescent throughout with fine appressed hairs, fixed by the base, nodes about 3' long, rather flexuous; stipules very small, green, reflexed, 1" long, adnate, not connate; leaves 4-7' long; proper petiole 1' long on the lower leaves, but none on the upper ones; leaflets linear-lanceo-

te, barely acute, not contiguous,  $1\frac{1}{3}'$  long; peduncles about  $1^\circ$  long, floriferous on the upper third; flowers racemose, nearly sessile, with ovate bracts shorter than the pedicels; calyx broadly campanulate, tube  $1''$  long; teeth triangular and about one-third the tube; flowers purple; banner  $3''$  long, bent abruptly and remotely from the calyx tips to  $45-90^\circ$ , oval, sides reflexed; wings arched  $90^\circ$ , and exposing the base of keel, oblong,  $\frac{3}{4}''$  shorter than the banner; keel abruptly bent to  $110^\circ$ , and apex produced to a point,  $1\frac{1}{3}''$  high, base of blade a trifle arched, about  $\frac{1}{2}''$  shorter than the wings, light colored; flowers horizontal, about  $3''$  apart; pods lenticular, much the shape of the *Kentrophyta* group when flat beaked, the upper  $\frac{1}{2}$  or  $\frac{1}{3}$  perfectly flat and triangular-acute, the ventral suture nearly straight, cross-section oval near the base of the pod, chartaceous, narrowed at very base, but sessile, lunate, 1-celled, seed-bearing in the middle,  $1\frac{1}{2}''$  long,  $2\frac{1}{2}''$  wide.

The type is in the California Academy of Sciences.

*Astragalus Julianus*. San Julio, Lower California, Brandegee, April 19, 1889. This appears to be near to *A. bulbosum*. Annual, erect; inflorescence corymbiform by the shortening of the upper nodes; stems mostly shaggy with partly spreading hairs, except the rather shortly and sparsely pubescent pods; nodes  $6''$  to  $1'$  apart; leaves  $4'$  long, of 7-8 pairs of narrowly elliptical acutish leaflets, which are  $6''$  long and 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}''$  wide; proper petiole  $6-9''$  long; peduncles stout, as long as the leaves, the rachis as long in fruit; flowers in a close raceme, lax in fruit, nearly sessile, reflexed and fruit also; calyx campanulate, tube  $1''$  long, subulate teeth about the same; pods obliquely-oval, swelled to circular in the middle, contracted at base, with a flat, triangular, acuminate beak,  $2''$  long, which is nearly central; ventral suture thick, not sulcate,

seed-bearing in the middle and seed stalks long, pods 6" long by 3" wide, papery; flowers nearly white, but purple tipped, apparently.

*ASTRAGALUS SEROTINUS* Gray, Pac. R. R. Rep. 12, 18 and 51, 1860, var. *CAMPESTRIS* (Nutt. T. & G. Fl. 1, 351, 1838.

*Astragalus campestris* Gray, P. A. A. 6, 229.

*Astragalus convallarius* Greene.

No. 6032b. September 11, head of the Sevier River, Utah, 8000° alt., in gravel, under *Pinus ponderosa*.

No. 6015n. September 7, Panguitch Lake, Utah, in volcanic gravel, under *Pinus ponderosa*.

No. 5958q. August 29, Brigham Peak, Utah, 11,700° alt., on open slopes, at and above timber line, in gravel.

No. 6002n. September 6, Panguitch Lake, Utah, in gravel, 8400° alt., under pines.

No. 5695h. July 27, Mt. Ellen, Henry Mountains, Utah, 10,500° alt., on open slopes, above timber line and below it, in volcanic soil; never seems to grow in any but well drained soil.

It is manifest, from an abundance of material from many localities, that this is only a variety of *A. serotinus*, since the calyx teeth and keel of the flower vary much, and show all sorts of intergrades.

As has been indicated above, *Astragalus strigosus* Coulter and Fisher, with its synonym, *A. griseopubens* Sheldon, is the same as *A. serotinus*.

*ASTRAGALUS HOOKERIANUS* (T. & G.) Gray, var. *WHITNEYI* (Gray P. A. A. 6, 526). An examination of a large amount of material from the California Academy of Sciences shows that this is only a variety of *A. Hookerianus*, as the characters do not hold.

*Astragalus Virgineus* Sheldon, Death Valley Rep., seems to be the same as *A. sabulonum* Gray.

*Astragalus eremicus* Sheldon, Death Valley Rep., was based on a very imperfect and small specimen of *A. Coulteri* var. *Fremonti*.

ASTRAGALUS COULTERI var. FREMONTI (T. & G. Pac. R. R. Rep. 4, 80). From a large amount of material I find transitions between this and *A. Coulteri*, but find that many specimens referred to this are really only forms of *A. lentiginosus*, and not truly referable to the type of *A. Fremonti*.

*Astragalus* No. 1961, Coville, Death Valley Rep. 277, is *Sophora stenophylla*.

*Astragalus amphioxys* Sheldon (not Gray) in Coville, Death Valley Rep. 85, Nos. 496 and 543 is *A. leucolobus* Jones, which is not the same as *A. lectulus* Watson.

*Astragalus Purshii* Sheldon (not Hooker), Death Valley Rep. 87, No. 119.6, from the Tejon Mountains, California, is also *A. leucolobus* Jones. Pringle's, from the same region, May 13, 1882, is the same. *A. leucolobus* is well marked by the roundish, long-villous pubescent leaflets; densely caespitose habit; large lanceolate, hyaline bracts, 2" long; usually black-hairy calyx (the pods are those of *A. Purshii*); hairy stipules; purple flowers, with banner having a striate purple-veined white spot; peduncles 2 to 6' long, erect or spreading, always capitately 6 to 12 flowered, and flowers ascending.

*Astragalus cibarius* Sheldon. This well marked species was fully described by me in my Contributions, No. 291, and I provisionally referred it to *A. glareosus*, but indicated its variance from that species, preferring to do that rather than to make a possible synonym. Mr. Sheldon, however, with very little material to work on and without exercising the usual courtesy in such cases, publishes it without even mentioning the fact that it had been previously and fully described by me. It is possible,

however, that its hasty publication prevented a proper examination of the literature on the species.

*Astragalus Chamæleuce* Gray. This name belongs to the *Phaca pygmæa* of Nuttall, but so far I can find no one who knows what that species is. The only character that seems assured is the habitat which is "Rocky Mountains, on the hills of Ham's Fork of the Colorado of the West," which means Ham's Fork, southwest Wyoming, on the northern slopes of the Uinta Mountains. So far as the description goes this might be some form of *A. amphioxys*, *A. cica-dæ*, or *A. glareosus*. The forms collected by me have all been referred by others to *A. glareosus*, but an examination of authentic material of the latter species shows that my plants are not *A. glareosus*. They are identical with Watson's *A. Chamæleuce* Bot. King's Exp. 74. The stems are woody, flat on the ground, as if rooting; pods very variable, always pubescent, but sometimes sparsely so, walls fleshy and pulpy, 1" thick, ventral suture thick and barely if at all intruded, a trifle sulcate ventrally, usually flattish on the dorsal suture, cross-section oval, the pod being obcompressed, usually 3" thick and 4" wide, vertical longitudinal section oblong and arcuate, 9" or more long, horizontal longitudinal section oval-ovate to ovate, pods seldom over an inch long, jointed to a very short stipe, but often very deeply sulcate ventrally and even dorsally at base, the inner wall is thick and woody, but the outer is soft pulpy, cavity is full of hairs, showing that it is filled with juice during part of its growth, the cavity is double the width of the seeds when they are green; calyx  $\frac{1}{2}$ " thick, 1" wide and 4" long, hyaline, thicker at base, cleft deeper above and lower teeth the longer. For further notes see my Contributions 3, 294. Should this prove to be distinct from *A. Chamæleuce* as is quite likely it may bear the name of *A. Uintensis*.

**ASTRAGALUS CHAMÆLEUCE** var. **PANGUICENSIS**.

This puzzling plant has the habit of the type and the pods of some forms of *A. amphioxys*; pubescence almost raggy, very dense, of very fine and slender hairs fixed at the base; nodes usually longer than the triangular, hairy, green stipules, which are 2-3" long; stems prostrate, 2-6' long; root woody and with many short branches; leaves 2-3' long, slender petiole longer than the rachis; leaflets contiguous, 6-8 pairs, elliptical, 2-3" long, obtuse; pods linear-lanceolate, 1' long by 2-3" wide, short-acuminated, very much obcompressed till cross-section is linear, doubly sulcate throughout ventrally, ventral suture prominent externally, not at all sulcate dorsally, 1-celled, coriaceous and fleshy when young, finely and closely appressed-pubescent; flowers light purple, 9" long; banner 4" longer than the calyx and 1-2" longer than the keel; calyx nearly cylindrical, but larger at the mouth, tube 4-5" long, 1" wide, subulate teeth 1" long, calyx pubescent like the leaves, but less densely so, green, nearly sessile; bracts lanceolate hyaline, 2-3" long; flowers in heads 6-8, on short peduncles, ascending; corolla like that of *A. chamæleuce*. No. 6002m and 6023f, September 8, 1894,anguitch Lake, Utah, 8400° alt., in gravel.

**ASTRAGALUS MUSINIENSIS**.

With the habit of *A. Newberryi* Gray, but allied to *A. cadæ* Jones. Densely caespitose in small tufts, crown thick with coarse petioles and large, glabrous, triangular, servose stipules, 4" long, which, with the petioles, form heads at the crown; petioles stout, 1' long, crowned by 2-3 lanceolate to elliptical-lanceolate leaflets, 1' or less long; pubescence minute, dense and appressed throughout; pods ovate, 9" long, 3-4" wide, with an incurved and acute apex, very shortly-strigose pubescent, 1-celled, sulcate ventrally at base, cross-section nearly round,

outer coat loose; flowers not seen. This would pass for some form of *A. Newberryi* var. *eriocarpus*, but for the loose outer coat of the pod. It may be a reduced form of *A. cicadæ* or even of *A. Newberryi* var. *eriocarpus*, but the leaflets are of different shape, though in the latter species they are often reduced to three. No. 5454a. June 18, 1894, two miles south of Ferron, Utah, on clay slopes, at about 6000<sup>c</sup> alt.

*ASTRAGALUS CICADÆ* var. *LACCOLITICUS*.

Plants tufted, perennial, proper stems very short and nodes not longer than the triangular, green, very strigose stipules, which are 3" long, adnate, not connate; leaves 3-4' long, the petiole as long or longer than the rachis; leaflets 5-7 pairs, acute at both ends, nearly oval but apparently diamond-shaped, contiguous, 4-5" long, 3" wide; pubescence short, stiff, dense, appressed, fixed by the middle or near it; peduncles shorter or barely longer than the leaves, erect in flower and decumbent in fruit, capitately few-flowered; flowers like *amphioxys*, purple, 1' long; calyx nearly half the whole, tube 4" long, subulate teeth 1" long, calyx tube cleft deeper above by a broad sinus, finely pubescent; flowers and fruit ascending; pods ovate to elliptical, acute, 1' long, 5-6" wide, rounded at base, puberulent when young, outer coat separating, but reticulations not evident. No. 5658q. July 21, 1894, at Cottrell's Ranch, Henry Mountains, Utah, 6000<sup>c</sup> alt., in volcanic gravel.

*Astragalus lentiginosus* Dougl. G. Don, Gen. Syst. Gard. and Bot. 2, 257, 1832; Hook, Fl. 1, 151. This is the most annoying group of forms in the genus, comprising all perennial forms of the group with 2-celled pods. The pods vary from membranous to cartilaginous and are connected throughout, the flowers vary from white to purple, and the shape of the pods from lanceolate to

val-ovate at least, always acute and often acuminate. I have tried in vain to separate the forms into valid species. As a rule the sutures meet near the upper side of the pod by the great intrusion of the dorsal suture, but sometimes they do not quite meet, especially when old, pods often indymous by being deeper sulcate than usual.

*ASTRAGALUS LENTIGINOSUS* var. *DIPHYsus* (Gray, Pl. end. 34, 1849. This includes all the purple and large flowered forms of eastern Nevada and Utah to Colorado and New Mexico and south to Arizona having membranous to chartaceous pods.

*ASTRAGALUS LENTIGINOSUS* var. *McDouGALI* (Sheldon, l. c. 9, 169). This seems to include *A. Rothrockii* Sheldon, l. c. 9, 174. This includes all forms with small and coriaceous pods.

*A. LENTIGINOSUS* var. *CUSPIDOCARPUS* (Sheldon, l. c. 147). This includes all forms with acuminate, long and coriaceous pods. It is described by Mr. Sheldon as 2-celled, but authentic specimens from Leiberg's collection named by Mr. Sheldon are 2-celled. The range of this variety is northward, while the var. *McDougali* is mostly southward.

*ASTRAGALUS LENTIGINOSUS* var. *CHARTACEUS*.

No. 5627m. July 13, 1894, Ephraim, Utah, in clay, 6000° alt.

This plant is very nearly like the type in pubescence, the leaves being rather thick and almost wholly glabrous, from almost obcordate to obovate emarginate; the pods vary on the same plants in the width of the septum from less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2" wide, but always 2-celled by being deeply sulcate ventrally, the walls are chartaceous, very delicately veined externally with parallel veins which throw off many veinlets which connect with each other, the pods are perfectly smooth with a triangular, incurved, short



tip, the cross-section is nearly didymous or very often with the re-entering angle on the dorsal side absent, pods  $1-1\frac{1}{2}'$  long and about 8" wide, 3-5 in a very loose, subcapitate raceme which is shorter than the leaves; the flowers are like those of the type. This plant grows on flat clay land, in Sanpete valley, at about 6000 ft. altitude. It grows in clumps with nearly prostrate stems 4-8' long. This may prove to be a mere form not worthy of varietal rank.

*ASTRAGALUS LENTIGINOSUS* var. *NIGRICALYCIS*. Bakersfield, Kern County, California, Miss Eastwood, March 24, 1893. Densely short-woolly-pubescent throughout, or velvety, except the less pubescent older leaves and mature pods; calyx densely black-hairy; leaflets obovate to oblanceolate, emarginate to truncate, 5-9 pairs; petioles and peduncles various; stipules triangular, small, reflexed; flowers white, 6" long, in heads in flower and in short spikes in fruit; calyx campanulate to short-cylindric, tube  $1\frac{1}{2}"-2"$  long, 1" wide, scarcely gibbous at base, teeth half the tube or less, subulate to triangular, calyx sessile or nearly so; bracts ovate, 1" long; banner elongated, oblong, 3-4" long, ascending  $45-60^\circ$  in gentle curve remote from calyx tips, sides reflexed  $\frac{1}{2}"$  wide most in the middle; wings narrowly oblong, nearly straight, a trifle longer than the keel; keel straight, apex gently arched to  $90^\circ$  in a uniform curve from apex to end of curve, shortly acute, 2-3" shorter than banner; pods 1' long, oval to ovate, always more or less lunate, chartaceous, mottled, tip short-triangular to short-acuminate, always incurved, 2-celled, sulcate ventrally; pods 3-7, flowers 10-15; perennial with ascending stems, 1-2° high. Also collected at Alcalde, California, May, 1881, Brandegee. Type in the California Academy of Sciences Herbarium, as well as my own.

*ASTRAGALUS LENTIGINOSUS* var. *DIAPHANUS* (Dougl. Hook. Fl. 1, 151). This precedes *lentiginosus* on the page, but I follow the usual rule of keeping up the long used name. This variety includes all papery pods which are linear, compressed and falcate, and may include *A. palans* Jones with its variety *araneosus* (Sheldon, l. c. 9, 170), though *A. palans* seldom has papery pods.

*ASTRAGALUS LENTIGINOSUS* var. *LATUS* Jones, Zoe 4, 172. *A. salinus* Howell.

This includes the prostrate forms with oval pods.

*ASTRAGALUS PALANS* Jones var. *ARANEOSUS* (Sheldon, l. c. 9, 171).

No. 5215e. May 14, 1894, Rockville, Utah, 3500° alt., in red sand.

No. 5163h. May 4, 1894, Silver Reef, Utah, in gravel, 5000° alt.

No. 5218. May 15, 1894, Rockville, Utah, in red sand, 5000° alt.

This is a variety of the type approaching *lentiginosus* var. *diphysus*, and appears to be the same as *A. araneosus* Sheldon, the type of which is in my collection.

*Astragalus amphioxys* Gray has for a synonym *A. crenaticarpus* Sheldon, being exactly typical; also *A. vespertinus* Sheldon, l. c. 9, 150, in which the pod is bocompressed. The flattening either into compressed or bocompressed is purely accidental in this species, and varies with the development and bending of the pod.

All the forms of *Astragalus amphioxys* are at once distinguishable from any forms of *A. Shortianus* by the pubescence, which is in the latter species fixed by the base, while in the former it is fixed near the middle, and therefore giving the plants a silvery appearance.

*Astragalus Newberryi* Gray. Having now gone over again and again the ground where this species was found,

and having gathered very many specimens of all forms, I am certain that this is identical specifically with *A. eriocarpus* Watson, and must therefore take the name. Unfortunately Watson's type is an abnormal form of his species, having grown in the shade, and therefore having abnormally long peduncles, but having collected it abundantly near his typical localities, and finding both long and short peduncles, according to the exposure, I have no hesitation in placing it here as a variety of *A. Newberryi*.

*ASTRAGALUS NEWBERRYI* Gray var. *ERIOCARPUS* (Watson, Bot. King 5, 71). This includes *A. candelarius* and var. *exiguus* Sheldon.

*Astragalus Purshii* var. *tinctus* Jones, Contributions 5, 269. *Astragalus lanocarpus* Sheldon is the same.

*ASTRAGALUS SEATONI* n. sp. Near to *Hartwegi*, but with slender stems. Collected by H. E. Seaton, on Mt. Orizaba, Mexico, 10,000° alt., August 6, 1891. Also by Bourgeau, at Cacubaya, near Mexico City, 1866. The latter plant is stouter, strigose and with fewer leaflets; pods papery; root thick. Seaton's plants have very slender ascending or spreading stems; leaflets linear or nearly so, 6-8" long, 10-12 pairs; peduncles long and slender, 4-8' long; spikes linear, loose, 1-2' long; bracts scarcely visible; calyx almost globular, the tube about  $\frac{1}{2}$ " long and teeth one-third as long, triangular and black-hairy; flowers yellowish or white, sessile; banner round, not over 1" long or less, sides reflexed, a little longer than the narrow-oblong wings, which are arcuate, and about one-fourth longer than the semicircular oblique keel; pods oblong-oval, 2" long, 1" wide, and cross-section nearly round, deeply sulcate and septum produced, but pods not wholly 2-celled, apiculate, very short stipitate. apparently jointed to the stipe; pods and flowers reflexed

and nigrescent, with short stiff hair; plants otherwise nearly glabrous.

**ASTRAGALUS HORNII** var. **MINUTIFLORUS**. Flowers about  $\frac{1}{2}$ " long; calyx teeth blunt and short; tube 1" long; pods nearly oval, with an acuminate beak,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, 4" long, including the beak, 3-6 in a close head; a trifle sulcate ventrally, nearly smooth, and whole plant nearly smooth; peduncles slender, 2-2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ' long, shorter than the leaves; this has the habit of *A. lentiginosus* var. *diaphanus*.

San Jorge, Lower California, Brandegee, March 17, 1889, on saline flats.

**OXYTROPIS ACUTIROSTRIS** (Watson, P. A. A. 20, 360, 1885).

*Astragalus acutirostris* Watson, l. c.

*Astragalus streptopus* Greene.

An examination of flowering specimens of Greene's species and of the duplicate type specimens of *A. acutirostris* make it certain that this is a true *Oxytropis* and not an *Astragalus*. A very valuable character separating this genus from *Astragalus*, which seems to have been at least partially overlooked, lies in the wings, which are always enlarged and lobed at the tip, generally very much enlarged and crumpled, and little like any American *Astragalus*, though *A. calycosus* has lobed wings.

Should it be necessary to reduce this genus to *Spiesia*, the name must be *S. acutirostris* (Watson).

**OXYTROPIS NOTHOXYS** (Gray, P. A. A. 6, 232, 1866).

*Astragalus nothoxys* (Gray, l. c.)

*Spiesia nothoxys* (Gray).

This species is manifestly an *Oxytropis*, and has been confounded by most Arizona collectors with *A. Arizonicus*, having been distributed widely as that species.

**HEDYSARUM BOREALE** var. **LEUCANTHUM** (Greene, Pitt. September 20, 1892, page 294). *Hedysarum flavescens*

Coult. and Fisher, Bot. Gaz. 18, 300. Greene's name seems to be the older, and though the description is so meager that no one can tell what it belongs to, yet from the locality it is quite liable to belong to *H. boreale*. At any rate, *H. flavescens* is manifestly a form of *H. boreale*. Prof. Kelsey thinks this is more than an albino form, and so it seems to be. N. L. Britton, in the "Check List," considers *H. boreale* and *Mackenzii* as forms of the same species, but I certainly would not so consider them. *H. boreale* is separable from the other by the areolæ of the pods, being nearly as wide as long, by the calyx teeth very short and triangular, and by the short banner; in *H. Mackenzii*, the calyx teeth are long, the areolæ linear or nearly so, and the banner as long as the keel; there is some variation in the characters, but I have never seen specimens which could not at once be separated by the areolæ of the pods. The sporadic appearance of *H. boreale* in the southern part of its range is in favor of its identity with *H. Mackenzii*, but until its characters fail I see no way but to keep it up. The eastern forms of *H. Mackenzii* have smaller flowers and long filiform calyx teeth, so far as I have seen them.

LATHYRUS UTAHENSIS.

No. 54411. June 15, 1894, Ireland's Ranch, Utah, at the head of Salina Cañon, in gravel, at 8000° alt.

This is the plant referred to, *L. paluster* var. *myrtifolius*, by Watson in King's Report and is Watson's No. 296. Whatever may be done with the apparently interminable forms of this genus in the Sierras and northward this species seems to be sufficiently distinct from them all to warrant recognition. Leaflets oval, 2' long, obtuse at both ends and apiculate above, 4-6 pairs; stipules large and leafy, reniform and variously cut, 6" high or less and nearly 2' wide; peduncles 4-8' long, usually about as

ing as the leaves, rarely more, often less, 4-6 flowered; flowers 9" long, dirty purple or white; calyx lobes subulate-triangular, the lower about equaling the tube which is  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long; fruit half-elliptical, 2' long; whole plant smooth, plants straggling upwards from 3-6° high, among oak brush. This plant which is very common throughout Utah at middle elevations varies but little. I refer here also Miss Eastwood's specimen, No. 1, from Dungeno, Colorado, and Ward's specimen from Utah collected in 1875. *L. pauciflorus* may be a starved form of this species, but from the imperfect material of that species it is impossible to tell what its limits are.

POTENTILLA UTAHENSIS var. CAMPESTRIS.

*Ivesia Utahensis* var. *campestris*.

No. 1624. Whitney Meadows, Sierra Nevada Mountains, California, 8500° alt., August 19. Coville.

Young leaves silky, long-villous; narrow leaflets  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " long or less; plants less glandular, but otherwise the same, though a little more slender and leaflets not compacted.

AMELANCHIER ALNIFOLIA var. UTAHENSIS (Koehne, Die Gattungen der Pomaceen. Berlin, Ostern, 32, t. 2, 1890).

No. 5204d. May 10, 1894, Cedar City, Utah, in gravel, 5000° alt.

No. 5224n. May 15, 1894, Rockville, Utah, in red sand, at 3500 alt.

No. 5286k. May 22, 1894, Kanab, Utah, 5300° alt., on sandstone rocks.

No. 5149l. May 3, 1894, Silver Reef, Utah, on slopes, 5000° alt.

A large number of specimens from different localities and elevations show all sorts of variations in this most variable species, the variations being due to aridity and

exposure. I therefore place this variety where I did the original specimen collected by me in 1880, No. 1716, at Leeds, S. Utah, upon which the species of Koehne was founded. This would seem to be *A. pallida* var. *arguta* Greene.

All the numbers given above have acute leaflets, the following have obtuse and rounded leaflets and are nearer the type of *A. Utahensis*.

No. 5006a. April 4, 1894, Copper Mine, 18 miles west of St. George, Utah, 5200° alt., on rocky slopes.

No. 5289k. May 23, 1894, Johnson, Utah, 5000° alt., in rocky places.

No. 5312n. May 28, 1894, cañon above Tropic, Utah, 6500° alt., on slopes.

No. 5291e. May 25, 1894, 15 miles south of Pahría, Ariz., in gravel, 5000° alt.

No. 5663k. July 23, 1894, Marvine Laccolite, Henry Mountains, Utah, 6000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5095h. April 21, 1894, Pagumpa, Arizona. 4000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5082d. April 20, same locality.

PURSHIA TRIDENTATA var. GLANDULOSA (Curran, Bul. Cal. Acad. 1, 153). I agree with Mrs. Brandege (Mrs. Curran) that this is only a variety of *P. tridentata*. Having examined all of Mr. Coville's specimens in the National Herbarium I failed to find constant characters.

POTENTILLA SABULOSA. IVESIA SABULOSA.

No. 6032. Sept. 11, 1894, head of the Sevier River among pines, 8000° alt., in compact gravelly clay.

This plant ranks next to *P. Kingii*, but very much resembles *Utahensis*. Stems erect, 6-9' long, rather slender, growing in patches much after the fashion of *Arenaria Kingii*, and *Fendleri*; petals linear to oblanceolate, about as long as the calyx lobes; accessory calyx lobes minute,

tuse, thickish; main calyx lobes ovate to triangular and acute; seeds 1-2, orbicular, nearly equaling the calyx, smooth; receptacle very setose; whole plant glabrous (but not glaucous) except the sparingly hairy upper stems and calyx tube; leaves  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -3' long, linear, with broad, black, densely imbricated sheaths below and thus forming dense mats.

This plant abounds in pine forests at the head of the Snovier River, at about 8000 ft. alt., growing in very poor, somewhat gravelly, clay soil.

*RIBES LACUSTRE* var. *LENTUM*.

No. 56950. July 27, 1894, Bromide Pass, Henry Mountains, Utah, 10,000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5397k. June 5, 1894, Head of Bullion Creek, Utah, in gravel, at 10,000° alt.

No. 5684t. July 25, 1894, Mt. Ellen Park, Henry Mountains, Utah, 10,000° alt., in gravel.

Densely covered throughout with a yellowish, viscous pubescence, as well as soft hairs. This is the common form throughout the mountain region of Utah and Nevada, the pubescence being so viscous as to stain the sheets yellow in which the plants are collected. It is possible that the glutinous pubescence was overlooked in Gray's type of var. *molle*, in that case this will be identical with it.

*ENOTHERA TRILOBA* var. *ECRISTATA*.

No. 6015t. September 6, 1894, Panguitch Lake, Utah, muddy shores, 8400° alt.

No. 5893r. August 23, 1894, head of Bullion Creek, Utah, 11,500° alt., in subalpine parks, in gravel.

No. 5174. May 22, 1894, Kanab, Utah, 5300° alt., in meadows.

No. 5638d. July 16, 1894, Burrville Sink, Utah, on muddy shores, 7500° alt.



No. 5397n. June 5, 1894, near Tate Mine, on Bullion Creek, Utah, 10,000° alt., in gravel, along stream.

No. 5312q. May 28, 1894, cañon above Tropic, Utah, in gravel, 6500° alt.

No. 6056ah. September 18, 1894, De Motte Park, Buckskin Mountains, Arizona, 9000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5957b. August 29, 1894, Brigham Peak, near Marysvale, Utah, 10,500° alt., in alpine meadows.

The western forms of this species have the pod destitute of a crest or lobe at the top. I have seen but one specimen west of the Plains (from California) that is truly typical, the rest belong to this variety. This species, like *brachycarpa*, has the wings reduced to nothing at the very base of the pod.

*Oenothera brachycarpa* Gray is said by Watson to be the same as *O. marginata* var. *purpurea* Watson Bot. King's Exp., but an examination of the type in the National Herbarium fails to establish the fact. The specimen is so immature and so poor that no one can say that it is not *O. caespitosa*, and which it is far more liable to be. This would clear up the synonymy very much, as it is highly improbable that the species to which it has been referred would exist in subalpine situations, while its known home is the arid deserts, 4000° to 5000° above the sea.

*O. SCAPOIDEA* var. *PARRYI* (Watson, Am. Nat. 9, 270). *O. Parryi* Wat. l. c. This is manifestly only a variety with pedicels an inch or less long and a pod 3" long.

*OENOTHERA CARDIOPHYLLA* var. *PETIOLARIS*.

Perennial, erect, stems usually simple, 1-2° high; rather finely pubescent and glandular; leaves cordate to nearly round or even ovate, about 1' long; thick, veiny, coarsely dentate; petiole 1-3' long; flowers in rather short terminal racemes, reddish, 6" wide; stigma capitate, 1" wide:

lyx tube narrowly obconic, 4" long; calyx tips free; pods oval, 2" long; petals round to rhombic, 3" long; pods nearly sessile, straight or arcuate, 12-18" long, 1½" wide, blunt, scarcely narrowed at tip, bluntly 4-angled; seeds very small. The plants are inclined to be floccose-hairy.

Rosario, Lower California, Orcutt, April 30, 1886; Mojave Desert, California, May, 1884, Lemmon; Surprise Cañon, Panamint Mountains, California, Coville & Johnston, Nos. 624 and 725; also No. 208, Funeral Mountains, California, 1891, same collectors. Types in National Herbarium.

#### ÆNOTHERA TENUISSIMA

No. 6083. September 26, 1894, Rockville, Utah, 4000' alt., in clay washes.

This plant belongs to the section *Chylismia* of Watson. Plants annual, very much branched throughout, forming large, rounded, erect, bushy clump, 3' high or less, with very slender branches and long axillary and terminal racemes, about 8' long; these are floriferous throughout; each flower is bracteate with a minutely pediceled, green, ovate to triangular bract below each pedicel; the bracts become minute above and gradually enlarged into small, ovate, shortly-petioled leaves below. The main leaves are lanceolate, sparsely and very slightly and irregularly serrate, acute at both ends, on a varying petiole, with prominent primary and secondary veins below, which are often purplish; leaves minutely pubescent below, and sometimes with very delicate, sparse, white hairs; plants otherwise wholly glabrous, the blade of the leaf is usually about 10" long, and the petiole as long or much shorter; pedicels usually 5-8" long and filiform; pods clavate-oblong, about half the pedicels, inclined to be angled, obtuse at apex, a little less than 1" wide; the

flowers in bud are oval, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long, with a nearly linear tube, 1" long, which sometimes becomes obconical; the petals are obovate to nearly oval, yellow, rounded, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " long; stigmas globular and style nearly as long as the petals. This is one of the most unique species in the genus, and is very noticeable on account of its size and delicacy. It grows only in barren clay soil.

CYMOPTERUS NEWBERRYI var. JONESII (C. & R. Umbelliferæ 50).

No. 5422g. June 14, 1894, Salina Cañon, Utah, near the mouth, 5200° alt., in gravel.

In publishing *C. Newberryi* var. *alatus* as a synonym for this plant, I overlooked the fact that *C. Jonesii* C. & R., does not antedate this species by position, and therefore the name given above must stand, while the latter name, if any, must be changed.

CYMOPTERUS UTAHENSIS.

No. 5098. April 23, top of grade above Pagumpa, Arizona, in clay among junipers, 5000° alt.

No. 5098h. April 23, 10 miles south of Black Rock Spring, Arizona, 4500° alt., in gravel.

No. 5098p. April 23, Black Rock Spring, Arizona, 4500° alt., in gravel.

This plant has the habit of *C. montanus* and is the same as the variety *purpurascens* of Watson in the Botany of California, but not of Gray in the Botany of Ives' Expedition. Peduncles in fruit always as long or longer than the leaves, nearly erect, rarely decumbent; flowers purple; involucels thin, hyaline, with 1-3 narrow and green nerves but otherwise white and papery or sometimes purplish; involucre also large and similar; lobes of both involucre and involucels variable but usually roundish to oblong and rounded at tip; fruit large, oval, with very wide wings, at least 4" long and with the wings nearly as wide.

the body elliptical, wings 2" wide or more, fruit deeply marginate above and below, oil tubes 2-3 in the intervals and 4 on the commissure; leaves ovate in outline, the blade  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ' long, glaucous, thick, segments in the typical form nearly contiguous, very small, ovate to nearly square; old leaf-sheaths very persistent at the crown, the green sheaths large, hyaline, nerved and usually colored; not long, erect, and fleshy. In other respects this plant closely resembles *C. montanus*, having the same very thin wings without any enlargement except next the seed and all nearly equally developed.

This is No. 1685 of my Utah collection, and abounds in the clayey and gravelly plains, valleys and lower hill-sides throughout Utah and Nevada.

A common form of this species is the variety *MONOCEPHALUS* Jones in Herbarium, having the umbellets densely congested into a single close head, especially in fruit; the leaves are much reduced and the segments contiguous or imbricated. This form is *C. montanus* var. *globosus* Wats. in King's report as to the fruit; it is also his specimen from the Trinity Mountains, Nevada. The type of this form is my specimen gathered at Terminus, Utah, in 1890. To this I also refer a specimen from Candelaria, Nevada; also Palmer's specimen from Pocatello, Idaho, probably Marsh's specimen from Ft. Wingate, New Mexico, and possibly a specimen of Whipple's Expedition ticketed "California." All the above specimens are in the National Herbarium, there being a duplicate of my type in the Herbarium.

*CYMOPTERUS UTAHENSIS* var. *EASTWOODÆ*.

Much more robust than the type with stems sometimes 6' high and occasionally somewhat caulescent; rays 1-2' long; fruit narrower and often much longer proportionally, usually with thin wings 1-1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, generally

truncate or barely emarginate at both ends; oil tubes 2 to 4 in the intervals and 6 to 8 on the commissure; wings somewhat corky-thickened next the seed; leaves lanceolate and the segments rather distant and larger; involucre and involucels as in the type species. The type of this variety is Miss Eastwood's specimen from Durango, Colorado, collected June 3, 1890. This variety was previously collected by me on May 2, 1890, at Cisco, Utah.

Mr. Rose had studied this form and given it a name in the National Herbarium, but now considers it to belong to this species.

*Cymopterus montanus* Nutt.

What I take to be the typical form of this species, whose home is on the plains of Colorado, Wyoming and New Mexico, has the flowers sessile, or nearly so, among the leaves, and even in fruit the peduncles are usually very short, not as long as the leaves and decumbent; involucre a narrow, irregular, hyaline border; involucels always conspicuous, with very wide hyaline border and triangular and green center, but variable in size; flowers white; fruit never wider than oval, usually 3" long; leaves never sheathing above the ground, prostrate on the ground. Specimens of this species in the National Herbarium are from Fort Lyon, Arkansas, Palmer; Denver, Colorado, Eastwood; Pueblo, Colorado, Hicks; No. 210 from Colorado, Hall and Harbour; Fort Russel, Wyoming, Ruby; and Laramie, Wyoming, Nelson.

C. MONTANUS var. PEDUNCULATUS.

This is a peculiar form or quite possibly a new species with long, erect peduncles often double the leaves, with rays 1' long; involucre reduced to a mere rudiment; involucels linear to oblong and small; fruit small, about 2½" long, oblong, emarginate above and below; wings nearly 1" wide, rather wider below, and gradually thick-

ned towards the seed; oil tubes 3-4 in the intervals and about 6 on the commissure; involucels divided to the base and pinnate-nerved; root abruptly tuberous-enlarged. The types of this variety are Woolson's specimen from Dallas, Texas; Reverchon's, same locality, with narrower wings.

I refer here with much hesitation a specimen from Fort Belknap, collected by Sutton Hayes, for this may belong to *Utahensis* var. *Eastwoodæ*, described above.

*Cymopterus purpurascens* (Gray, Bot. Ives, 15) Jones. No. 5002. March 30, 1894, at the foot of the grade above Bellevue, Utah, in gravel, 3700° alt.

No. 5140c. May 1, 1894, Washington, Utah, in alkaline clay, on flat, 3000° alt.,

No. 5196m. May 8, 1894, Le Verkin, Utah, in gravel, 7000° alt.

To this I also refer a specimen from the Uinkaret Mountains, South Utah, collected by Mrs. Thompson in 1892; Rusby's from Mangus Spring, New Mexico; Lemon's from Peach Spring, Arizona; Bishop's from south Utah; McDougal's from the San Francisco Mountains, Arizona; Dr. Mearns' from the Carrigallilo Mountains, New Mexico, collected April 17; and the central specimen on the sheet marked *C. montanus* from the Mexican Boundary Survey; all these being in the National Herbarium.

This species is very marked by its long peduncles, at least longer than the leaves; by its purple and greenish, not hyaline (except on the very margin), many nerved, rarely lobed, large, rounded involucels, which in flower are cup-like and inclose the brilliant-purple flowers, simulating one of the *Compositæ*; involucre similar and either of ovate and acute or wider and obtuse lobes which are either very large or sometimes reduced even to a rudi-

ment, but always with more or less of a hyaline margin; fruit about 6" long, nearly round to oval and deeply emarginate above; wings 2-3" wide, with a narrow, corky margin next the seed; otherwise very thin; oil tubes 3-4 in the intervals and 8 on the commissure, not evident externally; leaf sheaths enlarged at the base and stems covered below with long, hyaline leafless sheaths; leaves from fully to barely bipinnate, with obovate, often lobed divisions, always glaucous and thick, 3-4' long, mostly ovate in outline, with petiole equaling or exceeding the blade.

CYMOPTERUS GLOMERATUS var. PARRYI (C. & R. Umbell. 50) Jones.

*Coloptera Parryi* C. & R. Umbell. p. 50.

*Cymopterus Parryi* (C. & R.) Jones, Zoe, 4, p. 49.

I do not adopt the obsolete name *C. acaule* (Pursh).

An examination of the material referred to this species in the National Herbarium shows that the specific character does not agree with the generic character given by Coulter & Rose under *Coloptera*, the flowers being white instead of yellow. The other two species described by them, as I have already indicated in Zoe, 4, p. 49, have a minute hyaline involucre, while this species has no trace of any, and therefore must be compared with *Cymopterus glomeratus* and not with *C. Fendleri*. On comparison with a large suite of specimens of *C. glomeratus* there is absolutely no character of leaf, habit, or inflorescence to separate this species from that. The only character, and that a variable one, lies in the wing of the fruit, which in some specimens is quite thick on the outer edge and with only a rudimentary thin prolongation beyond, but in other specimens the prolongation is more pronounced. In some specimens of *C. glomeratus* in the National Herbarium from the plains, the corky portion of the wing is quite narrow

and without the slightest evidence of a thin prolongation beyond, but the specimens are referred to *C. glomeratus* because of the less thickened wing. I have shown in Zoe that *C. glomeratus* shares with *C. Fendleri* the character of a thickened central portion of the wing, that portion next the seed being fully as thin as the portion outside of the corky part. In view of these facts I see no escape from making this a variety of *C. glomeratus*, whose geographical range seems to be that portion of the Great Plateau west of the plains, including western Wyoming, Idaho and Montana.

*Peucedanum triternatum* var. *alatum* Coulter and Rose is a true *Pseudocymopterus*, with raised winged ribs, and certainly connects *Peucedanum* with *Cymopterus*, as the latter genus is now received. If *Pseudocymopterus* is to be retained its limits certainly must be changed.

MENTZELIA MULTIFLORA var. INTEGRÆ.

No. 6082c. September 26, 1894, Rockville, Utah, 6000° alt., in red sand.

No. 5419e. June 14, 1894, Salina Cañon, Utah, four miles up, at 5300° alt.

No. 5263. May 19, 1894, on grade south of Rockville, Utah, in clay, 4500° alt.

Leaves oblanceolate, simply and bluntly toothed or lobed; flowers long pediceled and bractless; seeds nearly orbicular, large, broadly winged. To this I refer Palmer's specimen from southern Utah, No. 171, referred in the National Herbarium to *M. chrysantha*.

This grows on very barren clay soil.

*Symphoricarpus rotundifolius* Gray.

No. 5261m. May 17, 1894, Springdale, Utah, 4000° alt., in red sand.

No. 5447d. Salina Pass, June 16, 1894, 8000° alt., in gravel.



No. 5312ay. May 28, 1894, cañon above Tropic, Utah, in clay, 6000° alt.

No. 5441t. June 16, 1894, Salina Cañon, in gravel, 8000° alt.

No. 5639. July 17, 1894, Loa Pass, Utah, 8000° alt., in gravel.

No. 6015w. September 7, 1894, Panguitch Lake, Utah, 8400° alt., in gravel.

No. 5289n. May 23, 1894, Johnson, Utah, 5000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5137. April 30, 1894, Santa Clara valley, Utah, 5000° alt., in gravel.

*SYMPHORICARPUS ROTUNDIFOLIUS* var. *OREOPHILUS* (Gray).

*Symphoricarpus oreophilus* Gray, Jour. Lin. Soc. xiv.

The characters given by Gray do not hold out, but there is shading from one into the other at all points.

*BIGELOVIA DOUGLASII* var. *SPATHULATA*.

No. 5758m. August 6, 1894, Fish Lake, Utah, in gravel, 9000° alt.

This shrub has the habit of *B. Douglasii*, but all the lower leaves are spatulate to oblanceolate, while the upper leaves are linear, acute, and generally a little twisted, thus approaching *B. Vaseyi* on the one hand, and *B. Douglasii* on the other; the flowers are a little glutinous, and the leaves sparsely ciliate on the margin; the stem is scabrous, otherwise nearly glabrous; the heads are sometimes slightly floccose; scales usually in threes, never more, obtuse or barely acute, not at all keeled, the outer ones green towards the apex and oblong, and the inner ones linear and almost wholly hyaline; corolla lobes reflexed and triangular; style branches much exserted, and hispid not quite half their length; akenes pubescent throughout.

To this I also refer the two doubtful specimens:

No. 5095aj. April 23, 1894, four miles above Paguma, Arizona, 5000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5264c. May 19, 1894, near Smithsonian Butte, Utah, 5000° alt., in gravel.

*BIGELOVIA TURBINATA*.

No. 6066c. September 24, 1894, Canaan Ranch, Utah, 5000° alt., in gravel.

This species seems to be next to *B. juncea*. Bracts 6 in each row, the lowest minute and often loose, all obtuse or only apiculate, and all with a darker center, as keeled, oblong to linear, innermost 4" long and 2" wide, shorter than the flowers; pappus white; corolla oblanate-cylindrical, with minute, ovate, appressed lobes; style appendages filiform; anther tips nearly linear; plants glabrous and a little glutinous even to the flowers; leaves sparse, long, canaliculate, uppermost reduced to mere rudiments. This has the habit of the allied species, being about 4° high, in a rounded, bushy tuft or shrub, and grows on clay soil on the borders of an old sink.

*BIGELOVIA HOWARDI* var. *ATTENUATA*.

No. 5847a. August 21, 1894, Marysvale, Utah, 6500° alt., in gravel.

No. 6106k. October 7, 1894, divide north of Beaver, Utah, 7000° alt.

No. 6052k. September 17, 1894, Buckskin Mountains, Arizona, 9000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5912. August 27, 1894, Marysvale, Utah, 7000° alt., in clay.

Usually with green stems, rarely whitened; heads scous; leaves linear to filiform; all the bracts long-tenuate, not coriaceous, passing into green and similar involucral leaves; flowers rather inclined to occur in heads or short corymbs, fully equaling the leaves, light-

yellow; bracts as long or longer than the pappus. I take as the type of this variety my Nos. 5912 and 5847a, and also refer to it No. 6052k and possibly No. 6106k. I also refer Newberry's specimen gathered in McComb's Expedition. Other specimens which belong near here, but with white or whitish stems, are:

No. 6002aa. September 6, 1894, Panguitch Lake, Utah, 8400° alt., in gravel.

No. 6039b. September 12, 1894, Elk Ranch, Utah, in gravel, 7000° alt.

No. 5989i. September 4, 1894, Circle Valley Cañon, in gravel, 7000° alt.

*BIGELOVIA MENZIESII* var. *SCOPULORUM*.

No. 5204v. May 10, 1894, near Cedar City, Utah, 6000° alt., in gravel (altitude probably too high).

No. 6074. September 23, 1894, above Springdale, Utah, 4000° alt., on sandy and gravelly slopes.

This plant is near to *B. Menziesii*, but is characterized by very long nearly linear, 3-nerved entire leaves, from 2-3' long and 2-4" wide, acuminate at each end; the plants are woody below, very sparingly branched and the branches very long and almost rush-like, erect, and with gradually reduced leaves towards the inflorescence which is corymbose, of few clusters of 3-5 heads; heads yellow, 5" long, 10 or more flowered; bracts gradually reduced to minute scales at the base, all being rounded and without distinct, green tips, the inner bracts narrowly oblong and only a little shorter than the flowers, all glabrous; fruit linear, hispid; pappus of very delicate white and strongly barbellate, unequal hairs, nearly as long as the flowers; calyx lobes linear, and as long as the anthers; style branches very hispid and long, and stigmatic portion short.

This plant grows on rocks and on rocky hillsides in the cañon of the upper Virgen river above Springdale, Utah.

*BIGELOVIA SQUARROSA* (H. & A.) *Aplopappus squarrosus* H. & A. Bot. Beech. 146. This seems to me much better placed in *Bigelovia* and is close to *B. Menziesii*.

*BIGELOVIA MACRONEMA* (Gray).

*Aplopappus macronema* Gray, P. A. A. 16, 80.

*Macronema discoidea* Nutt., Tr. Phil. Soc. n. s. 7, 322. No. 5940r. August 28, 1894, head of Bullion Creek, near Marysville, Utah, in gravel at 11,500° alt.

No. 5895. August 24, 1894, Falls of Bullion Creek, near Marysville, Utah, 9500° alt., in gravel.

It has always seemed to me that this species is a better *Bigelovia* than *Aplopappus*; in fact it is so close to *B. Bolanderi* that it is very difficult to separate the two species. I leave it for other botanists to determine whether the other species in the section *Macronema* of *Aplopappus* of Gray shall be transferred to *Bigelovia*. In my judgment, however, the dividing line is better left here. In discussing the species of *Macronema*, E. L. Greene curiously enough says that this group is most nearly allied to *Chrysopsis*. He fails to see that *Macronema* passes directly into *Bigelovia* and that it is well nigh impossible to separate specifically *Bigelovia Bolanderi* and *Aplopappus macronema*, while there is a direct transition to true *Bigelovia* through these species and *B. Parryi*, *Nevadensis*, *Howardi*, etc. I cannot follow Mr. Greene in his work on *Bigelovia*, *Aplopappus*, and allied genera.

*BIGELOVIA LEIOSPERMA* var. *ABBREVIATA*.

No. 6105. October 7, 1894, mouth of Clear Creek Cañon, Utah, 6000° alt., in clay.

Very minutely pubescent throughout, not at all floccose; leaves mostly very much reduced and almost scale-like, linear, 4" or less long, apiculate, barely flattened; scales nearly all linear and with only a trace of green at the tip, not at all keeled; flowers mostly double the rather

short pappus, the upper half of the tube being inflated and fusiform and with rudimentary closed teeth; nerves very prominent, glabrous; style branches subulate-filiform and hispid for more than half their length. This is a small shrub about 1° high, branched at the base and forming a rounded tuft of rather slender branches covered with the scale-like leaves, the flowers are cream-colored or light yellow and are clustered at the end of the branches, rather corymbosely, in heads of five or more.

This grows on very barren clay soil, at the foot of the mountains where almost no other plant will grow.

*CHRYSOPSIS CÆSPITOSA.*

No. 5249u. May 16, 1894, Springdale, Utah, in red sand, 4000° alt.

Cæspitose from a woody much branched root, forming a dense mat; leaves spatulate 6" long, clustered on very short (13–20" long) ascending stems, very villous but not hispid, apiculate; heads 3" high, sessile; scales ashy-green, linear, somewhat unequal, inner with purple and hyaline margins and acute; flowers yellow, rays dark and short; outer pappus setulose. This is a very striking plant, but may be an extreme form of *C. villosa*.

This plant grows in very sandy soil covering sandstone rocks, and seemed to be very scarce.

*ASTER GLAUCUS* var. *WASATCHENSIS.*

No. 5861. August 22, 1894, Tate Mine, near Marysvale, Utah, 9000° alt., in gravel, on mountain slopes.

Plants glandular above; scales broad and with green, foliaceous, spreading tips; plants densely tufted, branched above, 1–2° high.

*ASTER THERMALIS.*

No. 5410. June 7, 1894, Monroe, Utah, 5500° alt., in warm springs on lime tufa.

Perennial, with rather fleshy-fibrous roots, growing in

grows near alkaline hot springs; stems not in the least woody, rather flexuous and rush-like, erect or ascending, 2-1½° high, glabrous below, glandular above and very heavily scented; leaves grass-like, 2-7' long, 1" wide, fleshy, sessile, a little clasping, the uppermost leaves bract-like; scales in about 3 irregular series, green, appressed, acute, linear; rays ½" wide, 6" long, purple, very conspicuous; disk-flowers light yellow; akenes linear, ribbed, villous; pappus very frail and rather scanty; flowers racemose, few, long-peduncled, 6" wide and disk 1' high.

This plant is never found except in water flowing from alkaline hot springs which are heavily charged with lime, carbonate of soda and chloride of sodium. The soil in which it grows is always very poor and thin, covering lime rock. It seems to be the only aster which will grow in such places. It is never found in high elevations nor does it occur outside of the plateau region of Utah.

*ASTER TORTIFOLIUS* var. *FUNEREUS*. No. 358, Coville, Death Valley Rep. Furnace Cr. Can. Funeral Mts., Cal., Jan. 30, 1891, and No. 863, near Keeler, Cal., May 5. An intergrading form is his No. 184 from Brown's Peak, Cal., Jan. 16. This variety has closely imbricated scales, in many series, gradually reduced below, not attenuate, closely appressed.

*Aster xylorhiza* T. & G. This differs in no real respect from *A. Wrightii* and *A. venustus* except that it is lower and has longer leaves. *A. venustus* Jones answers *A. Parryi* of the same section.

*ERIGERON CINEREUS* var. *ARIDUS*.

No. 5149v. May 3, 1894, Washington, Utah, 3500° t., on sandstone rocks.

This plant seems to be near *E. divergens* in general appearance, but is shrubby at the base; heads 8" wide,

including the rays which are very many and narrow, 3" long, purple; bracts green but sparsely hispid; lower leaves pinnatifid with distant linear lobes; leaves oblanceolate-linear, on long petioles; upper leaves sessile, linear, 20" long; flowers corymbose above, heads long-peduncled, with gradually reduced, bract-like leaves on the peduncles; plants erect, 9-18' high, growing in clumps in the crevices of hot sandstone rocks in the most exposed situations. I also refer to this a plant collected by Vasey in 1881 in California, and by Dr. Smart on the Verde River, Arizona, in 1867, both being referred to *E. divergens* and both being barely woody at base.

*ERIGERON CÆSPITOSUS* var. *NAUSEOSUS*.

No. 5386. June 2, Marysvale, Utah, 8300° alt., in gravel at the base of the mountains. Grows in tufts in exposed and hot places.

Very leafy, root leaves 3' long or less, spatulate to obovate, 12" or less, upper ones obovate, 1' long by 6" wide, sessile, almost clasping; whole plant scabrous and the leaves rough ciliate; heads mostly single, on the long, ascending, very leafy stems; proper peduncles about 1' long; plants glutinous above and with a very nauseating odor; scales abruptly attenuate at tip, rough, not hairy.

This abounds on dry, rocky slopes and cliffs at the foot of the mountains.

*ERIGERON CÆSPITOSUS* var. *LACCOLITICUS*.

No. 5661. July 23, Marvine Laccolite, Henry Mts., Utah, at 6000° alt., in volcanic gravel. Grows in tufts.

Stems many from a much branched, woody root, covered below with imbricated leaf-petioles, stems about 1' high, mostly erect or ascending, several flowered; flowers small, 3" wide exclusive of the rays; root-leaves 4' or less long, oblanceolate, on a long and winged petiole.

rounded, upper leaves all sessile, oblong or narrower, long or less by 2-2½" wide; heads short-peduncled; whole plant ashy and very rank smelling.

This grows in very dry places at the base of the mountains. I also refer to this variety Ward's No. 560 from the same region.

*Townsendia montana* Jones was again collected in 1894 and seems to hold its characters well.

TOWNSENDIA FLORIFER var. COMMUNIS.

No. 5322f. May 30, 1894, Kingston, Utah, on basaltic hills, 5300° alt.

No. 5315b. May 28, 1894, ten miles south of Coyote, Utah, on lava, 6500° alt.

No. 5323. May 31, 1894, Marysville, Utah, 6000° alt, gravel.

This is the caespitose form, with simple stems and large leaves, 12" wide or less, with acuminate rays. To this variety I also refer a specimen from Howell, collected on the Columbia River, opposite Umatilla, April 29, 1882, this specimen being in the National Herbarium.

The typical form of *Townsendia florifer* has ascending and branching stems, with 2-4 long-peduncled, small heads, about 6" wide and high, with rays 3-4" long; scales gray, strigose outside, and imbricated; pappus equal; not more than a winter annual, about 5½' high; flowers purple; leaves linear-spatulate, 3' long or less.

APLOPAPPUS LINEARIFOLIUS var. INTERIOR (Coville, Bot. Soc. Wash. 7, 65, 1892).

*Aplopappus interior* Coville, l. c.

No. 5149u. May 3, 1894, Silver Reef, Utah, on rocks 3500° alt.

No. 5060. April 14, 1894, Mica Spring, Nevada, in siliceous gravel, 4000° alt.

No. 5045n. Same locality and date.



No. 52971. May 26, 1894, Pahria Cañon, Utah, 5300° alt., in sand.

After looking over all the specimens obtainable on these two species, I can only consider *A. interior* Coville as a geographical variety of *A. linearifolius*, as transitions seem to occur at all points. Mrs. Brandegee has already called attention to this as a variety.

*GYMNOLOMIA MULTIFLORA* var. *ANNUA*. All the forms of this species growing in our northern mountains are perennial, as described by Nuttall; those growing on the arid plains of the south are annual, and with quite a different habit; the heads are decidedly conical, the plants are more delicate and slender, often only a few inches high. The variety ranges from southeastern Utah to Mexico and westward, but I have never seen it in the Great Basin.

*TETRADYMIA SPINOSA* var. *LONGISPINA*.

No. 5110. April 26, St. George, Utah, in red sand, on the slopes of Triassic rocks, at 3000° alt., growing in tangled clumps about three feet high. Soil a little alkaline.

Shrub 3-6° high, with rounded top and long, slender, intricately interlaced branches, closely and permanently woolly, branches rather tortuous; primary leaves 6-12" long, linear-spatulate, tomentose, straight or nearly so, horizontal to somewhat deflexed, never hooked, becoming long slender spines, 1' long, like those of *Opuntia rutila*, but not so long; secondary leaves fleshy, smooth, linear, but a trifle widened above, 6" long; scales 3" long, oblong; heads 4" long, on a peduncle 1" long or less; flowers about 6-10 in a head; young branches never elongated. This differs very markedly from the type in the long spines and in its habitat, but there are transitions in the National Herbarium.

This grows only in the *Larrea* belt, and abounds on drifting sand dunes in the hottest places.

*CHÆNACTIS CARPHOCLINIA* var. *ATTENUATA* (Gray, P. A. 10, 73).

*Chænactis attenuata* Gray, l. c.

No. 5036au. April 13, ten miles below Mica Spring, Nevada, in gravel, at 2000° alt.

No. 5045r. April 13, three miles below Mica Spring, Nevada, in gravel, 4000° alt.

These specimens have very many awns on the receptacle. It would seem that the presence or absence of awns is accidental rather than specific. This fact also noted by Mrs. Brandegee, in *Zoe*.

F. V. Coville, in the Botany of the Death Valley Exp., p. 134, says: "This plant has not been reported since its original discovery." It was collected in 1884, by me, at Yucca, Arizona, and reported in my lists published in the same year. See "Flora of Arizona, First Fascicle."

*Chænactis carphoclinia* Gray.

No. 5036z. April 13, near Hole in the Rock, 8 miles above Stone's Ferry, Nevada, at 1500° alt., in gravel.

There is a great deal of doubt in my mind of the validity of the characters in this group. In this particular number there are no awns on the receptacle, and the bracts have a prominent midrib, but in other respects it corresponds with this species.

*CHÆNACTIS ALPINA* (Gray, Syn. Flora, 341).

*Chænactis Douglasii* var. *alpina* Gray, l. c.

This species is very well defined, as to the high alpine specimens, shows little variation, but it has been confused with perennial forms of *C. Douglasii*. It is characterized by being cæspitose, often forming large mats above timberline, stems not filiform; leaves about 2' long, with many connate, narrowly oblong segments, which are rounded

and often lobed at apex, petiole equaling the blade, younger parts floccose; stems subscapiform, 2-4' long, erect or ascending, rough, scarcely at all glutinous, little enlarged above; heads large, nearly 1' high, with broadly linear green but rough scales; pappus oblong to oblong-cuneate, about half the corolla tube, lacerate, glabrous. This is my No. 1232. Watson's specimen from the Uinta Mountains, Utah, is much the same. The plants are perennials with very many long branches which are prostrate. This is close to *C. Nevadensis*.

*CHÆNACTIS DOUGLASII* var. *MONTANA*. This includes most of the forms usually referred to the var. *alpina* of Gray. It includes all the forms so referred in the National Herbarium, except Watson's specimen mentioned above, and Patterson's, from Gray's Peak, Colorado. All are perennial; peduncles not scapiform, but plants much reduced in the extreme forms; pubescence less floccose, otherwise much as in the type. This is the usual form of the higher mountains, from 7000° to 9000° alt., and ranges from the Rocky Mountains of Colorado to the Sierras.

*RIDDELLIA TAGETINA* var. *PUMILA*.

No. 5474. June 21, 1894, Grand Junction, Colorado. 4400° alt., in gravel, in open places.

Depressed from a thick, branched, woody base; stems flexuous, 4-8' long; leaves all entire, obovate to oblanceolate, 1' or less wide and 2-3' long, villous or rarely woolly; heads never clustered, about 10" long, very villous; peduncles 2½-4' long; rays 6" long, broadly oblong; pappus oblong, truncate to erose, ½ the smooth angled, sulcate akene.

This grows on gravelly and high banks of the Grand River, in very dry situations. It was also collected by Miss Eastwood in the same locality before I found it.

*Encelia nudicaulis* Gray.

*Helianthella nudicaulis* Gray.

No. 5069k. April 17, near Horse Spring, Arizona, 6000° alt., in compact clay, on a bare and rather alkaline hill, in poor soil.

No. 5376. June 2, Marysville, Utah, on loose talus, in very dry and hot places, volcanic soil, 6500° alt.

No. 5095ak. April 23, top of grade, four miles above Gump, Arizona, on barren clay slope, in juniper belt. An examination of the type specimen of this species shows that it is not the same as *E. argophylla*. All the specimens described by me in *Zoe*, iii, 304, belong to this species, apparently, or else there are two species included in this one. It is very probable that this will prove to be an exceedingly variable species, having a wide range. The northern plants which I have described in *Zoe* have very different habitat, since they grow on dry and rocky slopes, in very exposed situations, where the soil is free from alkali. On the other hand, all the specimens given above under this species flourish in an alkaline, clayey soil, where no other plants will grow. The allied species, *E. argophylla*, I have never seen anywhere except in very dry soil, along the salt deposits of eastern Nevada, in the *Larrea* belt. It appears that it is never found growing in any other situations.

An examination of nearly all the species of *Encelia* shows that the character of wingless akenes separating them from *Verbesina* is not good, as several species, such as *Eriophylla*, *E. viscida*, etc., have corky wings. In *E. frans* Eastwood, which is probably the same as, or a variety of, *Verbesina scaposa* Jones, though rayless, the outer disk akenes are triquetrous and winged, and doubtless represent ray flowers; the species was, therefore, properly placed in that genus with winged akenes, though its habit is that of *Encelia*.

I can see no resemblance in this group of plants to *Helianthella* proper, but there is a strong likeness to *Encelia*; in addition, the former genus is confined to the cold mountains at high altitudes, while the latter is confined to the dry and very hot regions at low elevations, or when the elevations are above 5000° it is due to isolated peaks or ridges in hot regions. To put this plant and its congeners into *Helianthella* does violence to their generic relationship as well as habitat.

*Encelia argophylla* (Eaton) Gray. *Tithonia argophylla* Eaton, Bot. King Exp.

No. 5032q, April 10, 1894, at salt mine, in hard alkaline clay, 10 miles above Stone's Ferry, Nevada, 1200° alt.

This appears to be exactly like the type of the species. The scales seldom exceed the disk, ovate acuminate; akenes very villous, cuneate-oblong, wings narrow, awns stout and nearly as long as the corolla tube; rays about 1' long, 1-2" wide, hairy externally like all the other species of this group; ray akenes abortive, triquetrous with or without pappus (this character also belongs to the group); stems very thick and tufted, branched and very short, woody, densely covered with the very thick leaves; peduncles scape-like from the crown of the leaves, 2° long.

ENCELIA GRANDIFLORA. *Helianthella argophylla* Coville, Death Valley Rep., p. 132, not Gray, Proc. A. A. xix, 9.

This differs from the above in the glabrous or barely pubescent not villous akene, which is deltoid, 3" long by 2" wide, with wing conspicuously developed and minute awns; bracts lanceolate, long-acuminate, longer than the disk, often 6" longer; rays 4" wide and 2' long, heads with the rays 5' wide. This is a much larger plant than

*E. argophylla*, and differs in seemingly good characters.

LAPHAMIA PALMERI var. TENELLA.

No. 5249aa. May 16, 1894, Springdale, Utah, 4000° alt., in crevices of sandstone rocks.

Stems and petioles filiform; leaves all alternate, doubly and coarsely dentate, thin; whole plant sparsely floccose-hispid, even to the head; otherwise much as the type. This plant grows on rocks in delicate tufts, about 6' long, the stems are weakly, and ascending or pendent.

LAPHAMIA CONGESTA.

About 6' high, in dense tufts from woody base, stems branched above and branches 2-3' long and crowned by the solitary head whose proper peduncle is 1' or less long; leaves all alternate, lanceolate to broadly ovate, all with a cuneate base, petiole equaling or half shorter than blade, 1-6" long exclusive of the petiole, not veiny, entire or in the forms with larger leaves coarsely few-dentate, acutish; stems terete, slender; whole plant very rough-scabrous; heads campanulate, about 3" high, 15-20 flowered, cream-colored, rayless; scales narrowly oblong to nearly linear, about 12, acute; akenes very scabrous throughout, with the slender awn, nearly equaling the akene. Whether this and *L. tenella*, which is also rayless, vary into *L. Palmeri* can only be conjectured. If the leaf characters hold they are certainly good species.

No. 6063. September 21, 1894, in clefts of rocks on the mesa below the Buckskin Mountains, Arizona, 7000° alt.

LAPHAMIA GRACILIS.

No. 6050c. September 15, 1894, below Nagle's Ranch, on edge of Buckskin Mountains, Arizona, in crevices of sandstone rocks, at 7000° alt., in very dry places.

Slender from a shrubby base, hanging in festoons from overhanging rocks, 6-12' long, weak, ashy; leaves

pedately lobed and lobes oblong, rarely again toothed, blades 6" or less long, all on a slender petiole about half their length, and obtuse or barely acute, alternate, thin; plants racemosely branched above with solitary heads on slender peduncles, 2' or less long; flowers light yellow, few, in small heads, 2" long and 2" wide, flowers and scales pubescent; akenes with thick lateral nerves and usually a slender awn at each angle, narrowly oblong, scabrous pubescent.

*Senecio Bigelovii* Gray. I can find no crucial character separating this from *S. Rusbyi* Greene.

CNICUS CLAVATUS.

No. 5715. August 2, Fish Lake, Utah, 10,000° alt., in gravel.

Plants tufted from a deep perennial root, erect, 2-2½° high, glabrous throughout; leaves lanceolate, root leaves about 1° long, stem leaves 6-8' long, all deeply pinnatifid with lanceolate, very shortly spinose lobes, spines 1" long or less; leaves percurrent by a narrow wing (3' high) below the petiole; heads on peduncles 2' long, involucrate with several leafy bracts; scales imbricated, coriaceous except at tips of the innermost, all but the uppermost spinose with short spines, and these also with lateral spines; bracts imbricated, the outer somewhat shorter, the upper all with dark tips; flowers white, corolla lobes ⅓ the tube; at least some of the pappus awns clavate thickened at the apex in each flower, short, barely exceeding the corolla tube; heads 2' high, nearly hemispherical to campanulate. This grows at high elevations close to snow, in the same situations in which *C. Eatonii* is found, but it is conspicuously different from that species.

CNICUS CALCAREUS.

No. 5695bh. July 27, Bromide Pass, Henry Mountains. Utah, 10,000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5696. July 30, Cainville, Utah, 4000° alt., in clay. Glabrous throughout except some floccose wool on the lower bracts, involucre scales scabrous; stems tufted from a thick perennial root, with the habit of *C. Eatonii*, 2° high, erect, stout, somewhat branched above; leaves 12' long and 10-15" wide, running down on the stem nearly the length of the node, pinnatifid into triangular or oblong lobes, which are short and stout-spinose at tip and minutely so on the margin; heads sessile or nearly so, about 1½' long, turbinate-cylindrical, purple flowered; scales regularly imbricated and outer gradually shorter, inner, inner subulate-acuminate, very acute, but not prickly, outermost scales ovate, tapering into a short erect awn; outer tips apiculate; corolla about equaling the lobe; all the scales have a dark line in the middle, are not closely appressed nor rigid; the plants are very leafy throughout, with heads 1-3 in a cluster, which is sessile or nearly so.

This grows on alkaline clay soil, above Cainville, along the Fremont River.

If the published characters for other species of this genus hold, then all these here described are good species, but I fear that many recognized species will eventually prove to be forms of polymorphous species, into which some of these may fall.

#### CNICUS NIDULUS.

No. 5290a. May 25, Pahria, Utah, in red sand along the river bed, 5000° alt.

Erect from a thick woody, perennial root, 2° high, floccose-woolly throughout, except the nearly glabrous, seemingly viscid scales; leaves lanceolate, pinnatifid with angular lobes, which are very stout-spiny; spines yellow, long; heads ovate, 10" long; scales coriaceous, regularly imbricated and close-pressed, without green tips,



outer ovate to lanceolate, the body short, but tipped with a very stout and long, yellow, roundish spine, 1' long, or equaling the head, the inner scales with shorter spines and the innermost series of delicate, linear, subulate, thin, red-tipped scales, shorter than the outer spines; corollas not developed. This species is very striking and seemingly different from any other. It grows in red, alkaline sand, along the bottoms of the Pahria river, at Pahria, Arizona.

*Crepis occidentalis* Nutt.

No. 5568h. July 2, Provo, Utah, 6500° alt., in gravel.

No. 5455e. June 18, two miles north of Ferron, Utah, on clay, 5500° alt.

No. 5432. June 15, Ireland's Ranch, in Salina Cañon, Utah, 8000° alt., in gravel.

This differs from the type in having only 8 scales to the involucre, and tends to break down the distinction between this and the allied species.

*Nemacladus ramosissimus* Nutt.

No. 5077ae. April 19, at spring, 15 miles above Pierce's Spring, Arizona, 1700° alt., in sand.

No. 5045u. April 15, Mica Spring, Nevada, 4000° alt., in gravel.

This is *N. capillaris* Greene, but I can find no valid characters on which to separate the two species.

*PRIMULA INCANA.*

No. 5312av. May 29, Beaver Coö্প ranch, at the head of the South Fork of the East Fork of the Sevier river, 7000° alt., in cold bogs. A very early bloomer.

Plants erect and single from fleshy or fleshy-thickened roots, no tap root, 6' high, simple, scapose; root-leaves rosulate, oval to elliptical-oblong, obtuse, rounded, minutely-denticulate, 1-2' long, without petioles, green above, whole plant otherwise white-farinose except the

corolla; scapes rather stout for the plant; capitate heads of flowers subtended by obtuse, narrowly-oblong bracts, 2-3" long; flowers sessile or nearly so, 8 or more, in a dense head; calyx narrowly-oblong, the lobes rounded and obtuse; corolla purple, the tube barely surpassing the calyx; lobes about 1" long, throat yellow. This species seems to be nearest to *P. farinosa*, and may be only a form of it, but it seems distinct.

FRAXINUS ANOMALA var. TRIPHYLLA.

No. 5082w. April 20, Pagumpa, Arizona, in the Grand Wash, 4000° alt., among rocks, at the lower edge of the juniper belt.

Leaflets 3 and stalked.

GENTIANA TORTUOSA.

No. 6008. September 7, 1894, Panguitch Lake, Utah, 8400° alt., in meadows.

Prostrate from an annual root, tortuous stems rather slender and entangled, 2-6' long; leaves linear-lanceolate and acuminate, 2' long, little reduced above; plants floriferous from base to apex; peduncles slender, 1¼' or less long, tortuous, often deflexed in fruit; flowers several to each node, white, 3-4" long, oblong-campanulate; lobes elliptical, acutish, nearly as long as the tube; fringe reduced to scattered setæ on the base of the lobes; anthers nearly round, extrorse; capsules short-stipitate, as long as the calyx, oblong; seeds oval, ½" long, smooth and coat very close, yellowish; calyx tube almost none, lobes linear, 2-3" long, rather unequal, nearly equaling the corolla or 1½" shorter.

This delicate little plant is near to *G. Amarella* and grows in similar situations in gravelly meadows.

*Apocynum androsæmifolium* var. *pumilum* Gray.

No. 5684ak. July 25, Mt. Ellen Park, Henry Mts., Utah, 9400° alt., in volcanic gravel, on open slopes.

No. 5560. July 2, Provo, Utah, in gravel, 6500° alt., among oak brush on mountain sides.

Plants erect; branches widely spreading, 2° long; leaves elliptical-ovate, 2' long, 1' wide; flowers many, cymose-panicled at the ends of the branches, purple, campanulate, 2½" long; calyx lobes triangular, acute; corolla lobes triangular, 1" long. This is intermediate between *A. cannabinum* and *A. androsæmifolium*. It is the only form of this species which I have seen in the West. It grows in more open places along roadsides in the mountains, but never grows in meadows or in moist places frequented by *A. cannabinum*, nor can it be a hybrid with that species. This seems to be *A. floribundum* Greene, *Erythea*, i, 151.

ASCLEPIAS LABRIFORMIS.

No. 5650. July 19, 1894, Capitol Wash, near the Henry Mts., Utah, 5000° alt., in sandy gulch.

Erect, glabrous except the floccose-woolly pedicels; leaves thick and leathery and all but the lowermost alternate, all short-petioled, the petiole being 3" long, leaves lanceolate and tapering from the base to the shortly-acute apex, 1-3" wide, 3-5' long, overtopping the short-peduncled umbels (peduncle 6" long), umbel with many filiform bracts; pedicels about 9" long, slender, about 20; calyx green, lobes ovate to elliptical, 1" long; corolla lobes oval, white, 2" long; column ½" long; hoods oblong, truncate, greenish white, with a green midrib, just equalling the anther tube; horns much exserted, touching or overlapping in the center; anther wings very broad at base and truncate, then quickly narrowing above; pods on recurved pedicels, mostly erect, glabrous, ovate-oblong, taper-pointed, 15-20" long.

*Phacelia glechomæfolia* Gray, *P. perityloides* Coville in Death Valley Rep. Mr. Coville's plants seem to be identical with Gray's.

PECTOCARYA LINEARIS var. PENICILLATA (H. & A. Bot. Beechy, 371).

*Pectocarya penicillata* H. & A., l. c.

The constant recurrence of intermediate forms makes it no longer possible to keep up this as a distinct species. Among other intermediate forms is one from Wilcox from Idaho in the National Herbarium.

*Pectocarya setosa* Gray. The nutlets are described as equally divergent, but they are not; they are geminate. In *P. pusilla* they are equally divergent in my specimens.

KRYNITZKIA ECHINOIDES.

No. 5297p. May 26, 1894, Pahria Cañon, Utah, 5300° alt., in red sand.

No. 5312ac. May 28, 1894, Cannonville, Utah, 6000° alt., on clay slopes.

This is a caespitose perennial, 6' high, with erect stem, and is very fulvous, except the lowest leaves; pubescence of the leaves close, short, dense, appressed, upper stem and calyx very setose with spreading hairs; corolla white or cream-colored, usually 1-2" longer than the nearly uniform calyx lobes, which are 3-4" long, corolla lobes rounded, rotate, short, about 1½" long; nutlets sharp-angled, wingless, muricate, corrugated, papillose, and short-setose on the backs and sides. This is very close to *K. fulvocanescens*, to which some specimens have been referred. The synonymy of this species is very much confused, the original *Eritrichium fulvocanescens* of Gray in Herb. based on Fendler's specimen from New Mexico as *K. echinoides*, though the specimen is only in flower. Watson, in King's Report, took up the name of Gray for the Utah plant, and erroneously referred Fendler's plant to it, but the specimen on which Watson's description and figure were founded is now in the National Herbarium, and is clearly a low altitude variety of *K. sericea*(Gray)*i. e.*

var. *FULVOCANESCENS* (Wats.), being scarcely at all fulvous, and the fruit with warty (never acute) corrugations and intermediate papillæ, and the short edge of *K. glomerata*, the nutlets are not carinate, but are somewhat convex on the back and abruptly narrowed towards the rounded apex. The nutlets do not fall off in any species of this group and are pediceled below. My No. 5163ac is almost exactly this variety.

*KRYNITZKIA LEUCOPHÆA* var. *ALATA*.

No. 5289t. May 23, 1894, Johnson, Utah, 5000° alt., on sandstone cliffs.

No. 5261j. May 17, 1894, Springdale, Utah, 4000° alt., in red sand, or gravel.

No. 5455c. June 18, 1894, two miles north of Ferron, Utah, in clay, 5700° alt.

No. 5144. May 3, 1894, Silver Reef, Utah, 4500° alt., on sandstone cliffs.

Nutlets bordered by a thick, entire, narrow, raised wing.

To this I refer No. 632, Fendler and M. M. Palmer's specimen from Fort Defiance, New Mexico.

*Echinosperrum floribundum* Lehm. Dr. Gray upholds Greene's *E. ursinum* from Northern Arizona and adjacent Utah, but I fail to find any character which is permanent, even in Greene's duplicate type in the National Herbarium the characters do not hold.

*Polemonium cæruleum* L.

No. 5441ac. June 15, 1894, Ireland's Ranch, Salina Cañon, Utah, 8000° alt., in gravel, along shaded streams, in springy places. This is *P. filicinum* Greene. I have never been able to see any valid character separating this species from *P. foliosissimum* Gray. If the flowers are light colored then it is the one species, if not it is the other, the leaf and floral characters vary.

*Phlox longifolia* var. *brevifolia* Gray.

No. 5098j. April 23, 1895, ten miles south of Black Rock Spring, Arizona, in gravel, in the juniper belt, 5000° alt. No. 5286v. May 23, 1895, Kanab, Utah, 5000° alt., in red sand. These forms have linear-oblong, obtusish leaves, 1' or less; the calyx has long and hyaline interspaces greatly enlarged, and folded outward so as to make the calyx seem ovate at base. The replication of the calyx is a character of no permanent value.

## PHLOX LONGIFOLIA var. GLADIFORMIS.

No. 5208c. May 11, 1894, Cedar City, Utah, 6500° alt., in gravel, on slopes.

This has the habit of *P. Douglasii*, but is less compact; leaves densely clustered around the sessile flowers, loosely imbricated below, or the nodes 3" long, leaves about 1½' long, all subulate-lanceolate, pungently acute, thick and stiff, midrib and margins prominent, the latter a little involute; whole plant, even to the flower, glandular and sparsely floccose-hairy, but green; calyx lobes a little over half the tube; corolla tube nearly double the calyx, lobes oval, entire. The plants are loosely cæspitose, and would seem to be hybrids between *longifolia* and *Douglasii*, were it not for the fact that they are very abundant at the locality where found. It grows on north slopes of gravelly hills at the mouth of the cañon of Cedar Creek. There seems to be a complete transition from *P. longifolia* to *P. Douglasii* through the above variety and the var. *brevifolia*.

*Phlox austromontana* Coville seems to deviate in no constant character from *P. Douglasii*, the replication of the calyx relied upon as a crucial character, proves of no value, as it varies from nothing to a wide fold. I cannot refer this to *P. speciosa*, as Gray has done.

*GILIA CONGESTA* var. *PANICULATA*.

No. 5464m. June 19, 1894, Huntington, Utah, in clay soil, 6000° alt.

Densely floccose pubescent, with many small heads in a rounded panicle and very much branched above, 6-12' high.

*GILIA* McVICKERÆ.

No. 5378. June 2, 1894, Marysvale, Utah, in gravel, on arid slopes, 7000° alt.

No. 5972g. August 31, 1894, Marysvale, Utah, in loose gravel, 6500° alt.

No. 5989m. September 4, 1894, Circle Valley Cañon, 7000° alt., in gravel.

This belongs to the section *Giliandra*, biennial, erect, 2-2½° high, branched above into a very wide, open, corymbose panicle, which is often 2° across, and sometimes practically flat-topped; all the upper leaves are reduced to arcuate bracts, the root leave and lower stem leaves are pinnatifid with oblong, entire, rounded, acutish lobes, leaves 2-3' long; glabrous throughout, except the glandular, campanulate, very short pediceled calyx; calyx tube about 1" long, the blunt lobes minute; corolla about 6" long, sky blue, tube 3-5" long, rather ampliate above and campanulate, with oval lobes, which are 1½" long and surpass the widened upper tube, and are rotate-spreading; filaments long-exserted, double the tube, blue, crowned with oval, minute anthers, filaments spreading. This plant has the habit of very robust forms of *G. latiflora* and *G. inconspicua*. It is a very beautiful plant, and was first discovered some ten years ago by Miss Kelley, now Mrs. McVicker, of Salt Lake City, at Panguitch Lake, Utah. Her specimen was without the root leaves. I sent a portion of it to Dr. Gray with the manuscript name. He also regarded it as a new species, but thought it might

rove to be a form of *G. pinnatifida*. In view of the imperfection of the original specimen, I thought best to leave it unpublished till better material could be collected. Abundant material is now at hand, and I take pleasure in dedicating this species to its discoverer. This grows on very hot and dry talus and even on cliffs.

*GILIA FLORIBUNDA* var. *ARIDA*.

No. 5701a. July 31, 1894, Capitol Wash, Utah, near the Henry Mountains, 5000° alt., on sandstone rocks, in very arid places.

This plant has the habit of *G. Watsoni*, but is nearest to *G. floribunda*; whole plant greenish, but rough, with short, stiff, not dense pubescence throughout; tufted in dense bunches and branched below, stems 2-4' long, terminated by a dense head of sessile flowers, 5-10 in the head; stems white; leaves pedately 3-5 parted, filiform, rigid, straight, acerose, involute, 1-nerved, 5-6" long, somewhat longer than the internodes, not reduced above, and heads with similar bracts; nodes enlarged; calyx cylindrical, tube 3" long and lobe 1" long, very hyaline between the angles; corolla white, 1-2" longer than the calyx, narrowly oblong lobes, 2-2½" long; seeds 2 in each cell, linear. The heads are seemingly a little glandular and the flowers are vespertine.

This plant grows on the hottest red sandstone rocks in little crevices and pockets, and is quite fragrant.

*GILIA LEPTOMERIA* var. *TRIDENTATA*.

No. 5445n. June 16, 1894, near Emery, Utah, in clay, 7000° alt.

Corolla cuneate and tridentate, rotate-spreading, and flowers smaller and shorter than in the type. This is figured by Watson in King's Report along with the type, but when growing it is conspicuously different from it, though often found growing with it.



*Gilia scopulorum* Jones.

No. 5032l. April 11, 1894, lava ridges, ten miles above Stone's Ferry, Nevada, 1000° alt.

No. 5024ao. April 5, 1894, on divide 12 miles east of Beaverdam, in Nevada, 6000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5029m. Bunkerville, Nevada, April 6, 1894, 1550° alt., in gravel.

No. 5029k. Same date and locality.

No. 5110ac. April 26, 1894, St. George, Utah, 3000° alt., in red sand.

No. 5036ah. April 13, 1894, near Hole in the Rock, above Stone's Ferry, Nevada, 1550° alt., in gravel.

No. 5045x. April 13, 1894, Micá Spring, Nevada, 4000° alt., in granitic gravel.

This well marked species, which Dr. Gray has referred to *G. inconspicua*, shows no intergrades in any of my collections for the last fifteen years, and there are no intergrades in the National Herbarium.

*LYCIUM TORREYI* var. *FILIFORME*.

No. 5015. April 5, 1894, Beaverdam, Arizona, 1700° alt., in sand.

Leaves spatulate-linear, small, 9" or less long; flowers on filiform pedicels 9" or less long.

*PENTSTEMON ACUMINATUS* var. *CONGESTUS*.

No. 5262. May 19, 1894, near Canaan Ranch, Utah, 5000° alt., in sand.

No. 5467c. June 20, 1894, Price, Utah, in clay soil, 5500° alt.

No. 5441ai. June 15, 1894, Ireland's Ranch, in Salina Cañon, 8000° alt., in gravel.

Strict, erect, 2° high; spikes simple, long, dense, linear; leaves large, oblong, mostly rounded and obtuse; sepals ovate to oval, acutish, scarious-margined; flowers 8" long, blue; sterile filament densely long-hairy; corolla

hairy within; anthers glabrous. This seems to differ from *P. Parryi* chiefly in the blue flowers.

*P. acuminatus* Douglas is a plant of the northwest ranging through the Great Basin, while the plant of the plains (*P. Fendleri* Gray) is certainly as distinct as most of the reputed species.

*P. confusus* Jones connects *acuminatus* and *Parryi* and may run into one or the other. *P. Wrightii* Gray, which is the same as *P. Utahensis* Eastwood, seems sufficiently distinct, but these with *P. puniceus* form a very closely related group.

PENTSTEMON EATONI var. UNDOSUS.

No. 5110ah. April 26, 1894, in red sand at St. George, Utah, 2700° alt.

No. 5289u. May 23, 1894, Johnson, Utah, 5000° alt., in red sand, among junipers.

Scabrous or short-pubescent, except the flowers and uppermost stems; lower stem leaves 3-5' long, narrowly oblong, 1½' wide, wavy on the margin.

This was also collected by Capt. Bishop in the same region in 1872. It grows among the junipers in gravelly soil throughout northern Arizona along the Colorado River and into Utah as far as the rim of the Great Basin.

PENTSTEMON CONFERTUS var. ABERRANS.

No. 560ri. July 6, 1894, Soldier Summit, Utah, 7300° alt., in gravel.

No. 5740. August 4, 1894, Fish Lake, Utah, 9000° alt., in meadows, in gravel.

Flowers about the size of *P. humilis* var. *breviflorus* or a trifle larger and plants with the habit of *P. humilis*; 1' high or less, not glandular, otherwise almost exactly as *P. confertus*. This variety abounds throughout the mountains of central Utah, being more common than any other form. It occurs most frequently in subalpine meadows and shady woods in rich soil.

BUDDLEIA MARRUBIIFOLIA var. UTAHENSIS (Coville, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., 7, 69). This seems like a narrow leaved form, as the wider primary leaves are absent in Coville's specimens.

*Eriogonum nivale* Canby seems to differ in no constant respect from *E. ovalifolium*.

*Eriogonum Rusbyi* Greene is *E. Jonesii* Watson.

ABRONIA MICRANTHA var. PEDUNCULATA.

No. 5101. April 26, 1894, St. George, Utah, 2700° alt., in red sand.

No. 5482m. June 22, 1894, Green River, Utah, 4500° alt., in clay.

No. 5183t. May 7, 1894, Le Verkin, Utah, in gravel, 3400° alt.

Peduncle double the petiole; fruit often 3-nerved, emarginate at both ends, often very large, 9" long; flowers small; fruit often red.

This seems like a hybrid with *A. cycloptera*, but the latter is not known in the region. The bracts of both these species are ovate, small, 1-2" long, abruptly acute or at least acuminate at apex.

ATRIPLEX SUBDECUMBENS.

No. 5745. August 6, 1894, Fish Lake, Utah, 9000° alt., in gravelly meadows.

This species is nearest *A. microcarpa* and *A. argentea*: plants slender, subdecumbent, annual, 2-8' long, much branched at the base, mealy throughout, leafy throughout; leaves ovate to lanceolate, with a cuneate base, barely petioled, 6-9" long, rather thin, entire; plants fructiferous throughout in small, sessile clusters; flowers minute, greenish; fruiting bracts 1" long, rather cuneate-orbicular to obovate, apex crimped and obscurely dentate, or sometimes toothed, green, sides smooth, back nervose to muricate, seldom if ever with green points, bracts united below.

This grows in gravelly, dry patches in meadows, at 9500 feet altitude.

ATRIPLEX GRACILIFLORA.

No. 5697. July 30, 1894, Blue Valley, near Henry Mts., Utah, 4000° alt., in clay.

No. 5656e. July 20, 1894, Cainville, Utah, 4500° alt., in clay.

Annual, racemosely branched throughout and these branches again branched, forming a large tuft 1-2° in diameter, plants about 1° high, inner stems erect and outer ones ascending or spreading, sparingly mealy throughout, the younger parts more so, stems round; leaves all cordate-ovate, 10" long or less, on a petiole 1" long, entire, fleshy when fresh and rather thick even when dry; pistillate flowers few, scattered singly among the upper leaves; staminate flowers in a slender, dichotomous, bractless panicle, yellowish, in heads of 5 or more at the ends of short pedicel-like branchlets 1-2" long, the main branches of the panicle 2-4' long; flowers minute; fruit on a stalk 3" long, bracts united except at the top and produced down the stalk to within ½" of the base in a broad wing, also extended on all sides of the fruit into a green wing which is barely sinuous above, this wing is 2" wide on the sides and 1" wide at the apex of the fruit, fruit 5-8" wide, orbicular to reniform, not warty nor appendaged, the body of the fruit is ovate to elliptical, 1" wide and 2" long, closely invested by the bracts which are separate only at the apex. This remarkable plant must rank near to the shrubby *A. canescens* in the fruit character, though so unlike it in all other respects.

This grows in alkaline soil on the flats bordering the Fremont River, where the soil is a very compact clay during the growing season.

## ATRIPLEX CORNUTA.

No. 5481. June 22, 1894, Green River, Utah, 4500<sup>o</sup> alt., in clay.

This has much the habit of *A. graciliflora*, annual, branched chiefly below, erect, 6-12' high, very mealy and whitish, stems round; leaves ovate to deltoid with all three angles sharp when deltoid, often cordate, 1' long or less, thick, petioles 1" long; pistillate flowers in clusters of 1-3 in the lower axils, in fruit all on pedicels 2-3" long and often pendent; staminate flowers in small, sessile clusters in simple, terminal, leafy racemes, reddish-white; fruit forming a ball 2-3" in diameter by the innumerable horns or corrugated and lobed processes which cover the bracts completely and equal their bract lobes.

This frequents the same alkaline clayey soil as *A. graciliflora*.

## ERIOGONUM AUREUM.

No. 6091. September 28, 1894, St. George, Utah, 2700<sup>o</sup> alt., in sand.

This is an intricately branched shrub, 1-3<sup>o</sup> high, widely branched and stout, with rounded top; the stems are rather short, and quite leafy to the base of the short peduncle; leaves elliptical, shortly contracted into a petiole 2-6" long, the whole leaf being 12-20" long, densely woolly below and much greener above, entire; peduncles 1-2½' long, then trichotomously and repeatedly branched, not angled, branchlets short; bracts all subulate and 1-2" long, but the upper ones minute; involucre and uppermost divisions appearing glabrous, but really minutely and sparsely woolly; involucre oblong, 1" long, divided about ⅓ the way into rounded, obtuse, erect lobes; flowers golden, 1" long, outer lobes oval, obtuse, inner lobes oblong, with a green midrib, lobes widely spreading; flowers with a nipple-like projection at the base and involucre rounded, not angled; the pedicels are exserted.

This is very close to *E. corymbosum* and *E. Thomsonae*.

To this species I would refer two specimens collected by Rusby at Holbrook, Arizona, as var. *glutinosum*, being glutinous above; having oblong, crenate leaves, 2' long; involucre somewhat angled; flowers smaller.

To this species I would refer as var. *ambiguum*, No. 1688, Coville, collected on the east slope of the Sierras, Inyo County, California, having narrow and entire leaves, peduncles 4-6' long, small clusters of flowers and only secondary and very short rays, the involucre much angled and flowers very short,  $\frac{1}{2}$ " long.

ERIOGONUM RENIFORME var. COMOSUM.

No. 5036ao. April 12, 1894, near Hole in the Rock, 10 miles above Stone's Ferry, Nevada, in gravel, 1500' alt.

No. 5036bj. April 12, 1894, 10 miles below Mica Spring, Nevada, in gravel, 2000' alt.

Annual, 3-6' high; leaves radical, 10" long, and with a slender petiole 1' long, the blade round or somewhat oblate, truncate to cordate at base, and fully developed ones emarginate at the apex; the younger leaves are very white, with long, comose, tangled hairs, the upper side less so or even green; inflorescence trichotomously branched, mostly at the very base of the stem; small bracts at least woolly within and with hyaline margins; involucre erect on pedicels 1' long or less, over 1" high, hemispherical, glaucous, with very short hyaline teeth; flowers very small and exserted,  $\frac{1}{2}$ " long, pubescent with rough, flat, short, scale-like hairs; flowers reddish or greenish yellow, outer lobes elliptical, inner lanceolate and barely acute; stems and pedicels glabrous and flowers many in each involucre.

This is readily separable from *E. Thurberi* by the leaves and flowers and the more open and slender habit; it is

easily separable from *E. reniforme* by the pubescent flowers.

ERIOGONUM LONGILOBUM.

No. 5590j. July 5, 1894, near Price, Utah, in clay, 6000° alt.

Densely cæspitose in large perennial mats, very woolly-hairy throughout, except the glabrous tips of the flowers; leaves broadly oblanceolate, all on a petiole nearly as long as the blade, 1-2' long, thick, margins inclined to be revolute or at least the leaf convex, obtuse; peduncle scapose, 1-2' long, with 3-5 sessile involucre in a dense head; involucre parted nearly to the base, lobes 2" long, leaf-like, triangular, erect, equaling the flowers; flowers abruptly contracted and with a minute prolongation above the joints; pedicels 1" long, but the flowers seem to be sessile; lobes of the flowers obovate-oblong, rounded, barely erose, yellow, with darker or green midrib, often tinged with red, barely 1½" long; heads not bracteate; akenes very woolly. This appears nearest to *E. villiflorum*, but somewhat resembles *E. ovalifolium* in habit and leaves.

RUMEX SUBALPINA.

No. 5957. August 29, 1894, Brigham Peak, near Marysvale, Utah, 10,500° alt., in gravel, in the bed of a subalpine stream.

No. 5893ai. August 23, 1894, near the head of Bullion Creek, above Marysvale, Utah, 11,000° alt., in gravelly soil, along the bed of a subalpine stream.

Erect in large clumps, 3-5° high, smooth throughout, stems 1' thick or less, coarsely sulcate; root leaves 1° or less long, 2-5' wide, on petioles nearly as long, oblong-lanceolate, smooth, entire, truncate at base or abruptly contracted, hardly acute at apex, petiole stout and marginless, stem leaves similar but narrower, uppermost often

near, none of the leaves at all sheathing, panicle narrow, 1-2° long, branches appressed, densely flowered; flowers with filiform pedicels 4-6" long, pendent; fruit wings without tubercles, triangular to deltoid, 2-3" long, coarsely reticulated, sometimes rhombic, but in that case always with a contracted slightly produced apex, always fimbriate above, clothed below, and in the broader-winged forms very conspicuously so nearly to the apex.

This grows in cold, gravelly, springy places along subalpine streams, at from 10,000 to 11,000 feet altitude, long with *Oxyria digyna*, *Polygonum bistorta* and *Aquilegia cærulea*.

#### CROTON LONGIPES.

No. 5213. May 12, 1894, two miles east of Leeds, Utah, in sand, at 3500° alt.

No. 5024au. April 5, 1894, west side of Copper Mine, Beaverdam Mountains, Nevada, 3000° alt., in gravel.

No. 5149am. May 3, 1894, Silver Reef, Utah, in sand, 3500° alt.

Shrubby at base, erect or ascending, 1-2° high, slender, freely branched, stems white-stellate, leaves oblong-ovate, apiculate, obtuse, rounded or short-cuneate at base, 1' long, on petioles nearly as long, densely or sparsely stellate below, often glabrous above; flowers in very short, umbellate racemes, on long, slender pedicels, 2-3" long; staminate flowers many, 1" wide, with triangular lobes; fertile flowers with pedicels subtended by linear bracts; bracts as long or longer than the pedicels; calyx of the pistillate flowers similar to that of the staminate flowers, but nearly 3" wide; fruit nearly round, 1" long, densely white-stellate. This can neither be placed with *Californicus*, *C. gracilis* nor *C. Neo-Mexicanus*, though related to them all. It is nearest *C. corymbulosus*, but the flowers are smaller, the calyx lobes very different,



the styles very short, the leaves different, staminate flowers long-pedicceled, pistillate less so and erect, not reflexed. In *C. corymbulosus* the calyx lobes are oblong to obovate and shortly acute, fruit reflexed, flowers large, styles long, leaves acute and generally ovate, and nearly equally white-lepidote.

This abounds in sandy places, especially on drifting sand dunes in the valley of the Virgen and southward.

COMANDRA UMBELLATA var. PALLIDA (A. DC. Prod. 14, 636).

*Comandra pallida* A. DC., l. c.

There is no constant character separating this from the type that I can discover.

TRIGLOCHIN MARITIMUM var. DEBILE.

No. 5289. May 23, 1894, Johnson, Utah, 5000<sup>c</sup> alt., in alkaline clay.

Flowers simply racemose on the slender, weak stems, which are 6-12' high; roots very thick; leaves all radical and short. This plant is much smaller than *T. palustre*, but in the character of the flowers and fruit certainly belongs to *T. maritimum*. Watson's *T. palustre* of King's Report is a taller form of the same.

This grows on clayey alkaline flats at Johnson, Utah, where no other plant will grow.

CALAMAGROSTIS SCOPULORUM. Densely tufted, about 2° high, erect, stems slender; leaves about a foot long, coarse, prominently striate-nerved, 3" wide, flat, tapering to a slender point, very light colored as if glaucous, glabrous throughout except the nerves upwardly are very scabrous; ligule scabrous, 2" long, entire and truncate to lacerate; inflorescence spicate, broadly linear 4-6' long and about equaling the uppermost narrow leaf, 6" to 1' broad, occasionally a little lax, usually strict and dense; spikelets nearly white, appressed; rays about five, the in-

er ones 1' or more long and the outer very short, pubescent with ascending short hairs, the nodes in the lower part of the spike about 9" apart; spikelets about 2" long, lower glumes spreading in flower, equal, the lower 1-nerved and nerve very prominent and green, ovate-lanceolate, simply acute, glabrous and hyaline except the very scabrous nerve, usually; upper glume the same but with two additional nerves extending only to the middle, occasionally these are wanting; palet barely shorter than the others, 2-toothed, lanceolate, very faintly 2-nerved, glabrous, simply acute, like the others very thin and hyaline; lower glume ovate-lanceolate, 4-toothed at apex, faintly 2-nerved, scabrous throughout, equaling the palet; awn attached below the middle, straight, shorter than the glume; hairs  $\frac{2}{3}$  the palet, sparse. This is manifestly allied to *C. sylvatica*.

No. 6075. September 25, 1894, Springdale, Utah, growing in clumps at the base of sandstone cliffs along the Virgin river, 4000° alt.

*POA FESTUCOIDES*. Tufted like *Festuca ovina*, perennial, erect 2-3° high, slender, minutely upwardly scabrous throughout except the spikelets; root leaves clustered and with enlarged short sheaths, the blade 3-5' long, involute-filiform and tapering to a point, stem leaves similar but a little longer, sheaths half the internodes which are a foot or less long; ligules usually 2" long and lacerate at top; panicle on a peduncle as long as the upper leaf, 4-6' long and rachis as much more; rays single about  $\frac{1}{2}$ ' apart, filiform, widely spreading, proper ray 1' long and half its prolongation as a rachis; raylets single, racemose, 3-4, 1' or less long, branched above the lower  $\frac{1}{3}$ , bearing 2-3 narrowly elliptical spikelets which are 4-5" long, 1-1½" wide, with about 5 florets, spikelets widely spreading and pendulous, all pediceled; lower glume 1-

nerved narrowly elliptical, acute, somewhat keeled, hyaline, 2" long, nearly glabrous; upper glume 2½" long, elliptical, barely acute, rounded, nearly smooth; flowering glume with two evident marginal nerves, two very faint additional inner ones, and three others which are visible only at the top, the midnerve being obsolete except at the very tip, oblong-lanceolate, with a short-acuminate tip, scabrous above and hyaline, but on the sides hyaline border very narrow, 3" long, rounded; palet concave in center, with two green nerves, acute, nearly linear, equaling the flowering glume, hyaline; rachis of the spikelet with joints about 1" apart, pubescent; spikelets somewhat flattened.

No. 5671. July 25, 1894, Mt. Ellen, Henry Mts., Utah, 10,000° alt., on open slopes, forming a very conspicuous and important part of the vegetation.

STIPE PINETORUM. Close to *S. Sibirica* Watson, Bot. Cal. Allied to *S. comata*. Densely tufted like *Bouteloua oligostachya* and *Aristida purpurea*, perennial, about 1° high, erect; root leaves 2-3' long, filiform-involute, sheaths 6-12" long thickened, brown; ligule obsolete; small wiry stems with about 3 leaves whose sheaths are longer than the internodes, 3-4' long, with a very short filiform blade 1-2' long; panicle linear, 6' long or less, barely exserted; rays 2-3, appressed, the lateral ones almost none, the central one 3-6" long and 2-3 flowered: lower glume 3-nerved, subulate, tapering into a thread-like tip, 4" long, smooth; upper glume 1-nerved and narrower and as long, smooth; flowering glume 2½" long, linear, pungent at base and sparsely long hairy, hairs denser above forming a tuft 2" long; awn slightly twice-geniculate, 6-9" long, glabrous.

No. 6023p. September 8, 1894, Panguitch Lake, Utah, 8400° alt., growing in open places among the pine forests.

**STIPA ARIDA.** With the habit and general appearance of *S. viridula*, also leaves and ligules; sheaths as long or longer than the internodes; rays in fives below, very short or almost none, appressed, with 3-4 spikelets, filiform, the whole, exclusive of the awns, being 1' or less long; outer glume lanceolate-acuminate, 4" long, very thin and hyaline, 3-nerved; inner glume 3" long, narrower and acuminate, 3-nerved; flowering glume 2" long, ensiform, very narrow, glabrous above and shortly-pubescent below; awn 2-3' long, thread-like, flexuous but hardly geniculate, smooth; panicle 6' long, hardly exerted, dense, wand-like.

No. 5377. Marysvale, Utah, on very dry talus slopes of shingle, 6000° alt., June 4, 1894.

**ELYMUS SALINA.** With the habit of *Sporobolus airoides*, but culms very different; forming coarse and very close tufts, 1-2° in diameter; stems much thickened below the pubescent leaf-sheaths, perennial, erect, 1-2° high; lower leaf-sheaths loose and somewhat enlarged, very coarsely 5-nerved, nearly smooth, about half as long as the nodes; ligule abortive; leaves pubescent on the under side, especially so at the throat, thick, involute, acute, linear, 4-6' long (the root leaves), stem leaves 2-4' long, nodes about 1' long; inflorescence a simple, loose spike like *Agropyrum glaucum* which it much resembles; spikelets single at each joint, barely contiguous, placed flatwise to the rachis, 7-10; empty glumes 2, subulate, pungent, 2" long, generally falcate, 1-nerved; spikelet pediceled, pedicel about 1' long and very thick and stout, often very short; spikelets about 6" long, 2" wide and 1" thick, 7-9-flowered; flowering glume ovate-lanceolate, shortly acuminate, about 1' long, thick, indistinctly 5-nerved, smooth and rounded, with narrow, hyaline, slightly lacerate margin, palet 2-nerved, concave in the middle and with broad hyaline

margin folded around the stamen, lanceolate, acuminate, bidentate, equaling the flowering glume, joints of the rachis of spikelet about 2" apart. This remarkable plant has most of the technical characters of *Hystrix*, but is manifestly allied to *Elymus condensatus*, and may prove to be only a form of it.

No. 5447. Top of Salina Pass, Utah, 8200° alt., in clay, in rather alkaline soil.

EPHEDRA NEVADENSIS var. VIRIDIS (Coville, Death Valley Rep., 220).

*Ephedra viridis* Coville, l. c.

No. 5213d. May 12, ten miles below Kanarra, 4500° alt., on rocks.

No. 5590e. Head of Soldier Cañon, 6700° alt., in clay, July 5.

No. 500rk. At foot of grade above Bellevue, Utah, 3700° alt., among rocks, March 30.

No. 5163at. Silver Reef, Utah, in gravel, 4500° alt., May 4.

No. 5124. Diamond Valley, Utah, 4500° alt., on rocks, April 28.

No. 5110ao. April 26, St. George, Utah, 3000° alt., in red sand.

No. 5338ah. Marysvale, Utah, 6000° alt., in gravel, May 31.

No. 5297v. Pahria Cañon, Utah, 5300° alt., in red sand, May 26.

No. 5289y. Johnson, Utah, 5000° alt., in red sand, May 23.

No. 5476v. June 21, Grand Junction, Col., 4500° alt., in gravel.

No. 5663bf. Marvine Laccolite, Utah, 6000° alt., in gravel, July 23.

This plant, which I have collected in various places in

Utah and Nevada since 1880, has never seemed to me anything more than the normal form of the species, while the form on which the type *Nevadensis* was based is the less frequent one found in the valleys in less gravelly or clay soil. The variety abounds on sandy or gravelly hills, especially in rocky places and among rocks; it is even found on cliffs. It abounds throughout Utah as far north as the lower end of Salt Lake Valley and westward, and as far eastward as western Colorado.

*Cylindrosporium glycyrrhizæ* Hark.

No. 5572. July 3, Provo, Utah, in Slate Cañon, 8000° alt.

On *Vicia Americana*.

Spores somewhat smaller than as described, but not otherwise different.

PLEOSPORA UTAHENSIS E. & E.

No. 5902. August 24, Falls of Bullion Creek, Utah, 5000° alt.

On dead stems of *Eupatorium occidentale*. Perithecia scattered, erumpent-superficial, depressed-globose, sparingly fringed around the base with short, coarse, brown paraphæ, finally collapsing above, 150–250 m. diam., with papilliform ostium. Asci oblong, rounded above, 5–90x20–23 m., paraphysate, 8-spored, with only a short rudimentary stipe. Sporidia crowded, biseriate, oblong-elliptical, at first yellow, uniseptate and constricted, then uniseptate, and finally about 7-septate, muriform and dark brown, 20–23x14–16 m.

This differs from *P. Richtophensis* E. & E. in its smaller, more distinctly rumpent perithecia and comparatively broader sporidia, and from *P. alpestris* E. & E. in its 8-spored asci and smaller sporidia.

*Puccinia Pentstemonis* Peck.

## I.

No. 5739. August 4, Fish Lake, Utah, 9000° alt., in meadows.

On *Pentstemon confertus* var. *cæruleo-purpureus*.

No. 5015bg. September 7, Panguitch Lake, Utah, 8400° alt.

Same host.

## II.

No. 6015bg.

Same host.

## III.

No. 6002ax. September 6, Panguitch Lake, Utah, 8400° alt.

Same host.

No. 6015bg.

Same host, *æcidia* found on No. 5739 and 6015bg are the same as *Æcidium Palmeri* And., and while the teleutospores on No. 6002ax and 6015bg differ slightly from the description given by Peck, they undoubtedly belong to his species. No. 6015bg has the three forms well developed on the same leaves, and as we find no description of the uredo-spores, we make the following:

*Puccinia Pentstemonis* Peck. Amphigenous. I. Spots and spermagonia wanting; pseudosporidia usually single, but sometimes in small clusters, three or four times as long as broad, and from a much thickened base, which is often bright purple, upper part bright yellow, becoming white at maturity and splitting nearly or quite to the base: spores subglobose or oval, contents granular, epispore thick, slightly echinulate, 18-20x20-22 m. II, III. Sori small, round, scattered, nearly black; uredo-spores in the sori with the teleutospores, globose or oval, smooth, 15-18x18-26 m. Teleutospores broadly oval, somewhat constricted; epispore smooth, slightly but distinctly

thickened at the apex, 27-30x20-22 m; pedicel hyaline, fragile.

UROMYCES LYCHNIDIS T. & E.

No. 5851. August 22, near Tate Mine, above Marysville, Utah, 9000° alt.

On *Lychnis Drummondii*.

I, II, III on the same leaves. I. Spots indefinite; pseudosporidia hypophyllous, irregularly clustered on discolored areas, short, rupturing irregularly; æcidial spores irregularly rounded, episporos smooth, contents bright yellow, 15-18 m.

II, III, from the same sori; amphigenous, mostly epiphyllous, scattered, irregularly rounded, black or dark brown, bordered by the ruptured epidermis; uredal spores globose, light yellow, minutely echinulate, 12-14 m; aleutal spores ovate, dark brown, episporos not thickened at the apex, longitudinally wrinkled, about 15x20 m; pedicel about equalling the spore, hyaline, very fragile.

*Puccinia aberrans* Peck.

I.

No. 5064bi. April 14, Mica Spring, Nevada, 4000° alt.

On *Arabis arcuata* var. *perennans*.

No. 5163av. May 4, Silver Reef, Utah, 4000° alt.

On same host.

No. 5165. May 5, Silver Reef, Utah, 4500° alt.

On *Arabis Holbællii*.

II.

No. 5165.

On same host.

III.

No. 5165.

Same host.

No. 5338ai. May 31, Marysville, Utah, 6000° alt.

Same host.



No. 5354. June 1, Marysvale, Utah, 7000° alt.

Same host.

The three forms of this species all occur on No. 5165. The æcidial form is the same as *A. monoicum* Peck, and *A. drabæ* T. & E., and as the specific name *aberrans* has priority in publication, it must stand. An examination of the several forms on different hosts from nine localities show the following characters:

*Puccinia aberrans* Peck. I. Hypophyllous; spots none; pseudosporidia often covering the entire lower surface of the leaf, long cylindrical, lacerate at the top, bright yellow; æcidial spores subglobose, smooth, yellow, epispore thick, smooth, 20–28 m. II. In the same sori with the teleutospores; globose, epispore thin, smooth, 28–33 m. III. Usually hypophyllous, but with occasional sori on the upper surface; spots none; sori small, round, sometimes confluent, reddish-brown; teleutospores light colored, oblong, or oblong-clavate, obtuse or round-pointed, much thickened at the apex, constricted, smooth, lower cell very thin-walled, 40–50x20–25 m. Pedicel hyaline, about as long as the spore, quite fragile.

This occurs on *Arabis*, *Draba* and *Smelowskia*.

*Puccinia globosipes* Peck.

No. 5193. May 8, Le Verkin, Utah, 3000° alt.

II. III.

On *Lycium Andersoni*.

In these specimens the sori occur on both the stems and leaves, and both II and III are found in the same sori. The uredo-spores do not appear to have been collected previously, and are described as follows: II. In the same sori with III. Spores oval or obovate, epispore rather thick, sharply echinulate toward the apex and smooth at the base, 15–20x30–38 m.

*UREDIO CASTILLEIÆ* T. & E.

No. 5651. July 19, Capitol Wash, Utah, 5000° alt.

On *Castilleia affinis*.

Amphigenous; in small, round or oblong sori long, covered by the epidermis; spores oval or globose, reddish brown; epispore finely and distinctly aculeolate, rather thick, contents granular, 20-24x15-18 m.

*Synchytrium fulgens* Schræt.

No. 6012. September 12, Panguitch Lake, Utah, 8400° alt.

On *Epilobium adenocaulon*.

This is referred here somewhat doubtfully, as the sporangia are much smaller than in the type, but it does not seem to differ otherwise.

*SYNCHYTRIUM CARICIS* T. & E.

Amphigenous, in elliptical or oblong clusters forming distinct, reddish brown spots scattered over the entire leaf; sporangia numerous, globose or oval and often angular, light yellow, 12-15x20-25 m.

No. 5867a. August 23, Tate Mine, at the head of Bullion Creek, Utah, 1150° alt., on *Carex Pyrenaica*.

*Erysiphe cichoricearum* DC.

No. 5988. September 4, Circle Valley Cañon, Utah, 7000° alt.

On *Bigelovia graveolens*.

This form has been so determined by Burrill (N. A. *Pyrenomyces*, p. 13), but, as he points out, it differs widely from the type in the greater number of sporidia. In these specimens the appendages are slender, delicate and hyaline; the reticulations of the peritheciium are very small, the cell wall thin and delicate; asci numerous, 15-20 or more; sporidia uniformly 4-6, much smaller than in the type. The name *E. sepulta* has been provisionally proposed for this form by Ellis and Everhart,

Bot. Gaz. xiv, p. 286, but without an adequate description. The characters given above would suggest a relationship to *E. communis* rather than to *E. cichoriacearum*, but no forms of that species have so far been reported on *Compositæ*.

CYLINDROSPORIUM ACERINUM T. & E.

No. 5917. August 27, Marysville, Utah, 8000° alt.

. On *Acer glabrum*.

Spots yellowish, small, irregular, not bordered; acervuli epiphyllous, large, black, scattered; spores strongly curved, hyaline, granular,  $35-40 \times 1\frac{1}{2}-2$  m.

LOPHIDIUM INCISUM E. & E.

No. 5754. August 9, Fish Lake, Utah, 9000° alt., in gravel.

On *Symphoricarpus oreophilus*. Perithecia erumpent-superficial, sometimes subseriate or subconnate, depressed globose, black,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  mm. diam., at first rounded at the apex, without any appearance of an ostium, then gashed or cleft across the top and the broad compressed ostium rising from the bottom of the cleft, or sometimes (in the early stage of growth) 3-4 radiate-sulcate-cleft at the summit. Asci cylindrical, 120 to  $150 \times 12-14$  m.; short stipitate, 6-8 spored, with abundant, filiform paraphyses. Sporidia uniseriate, oblong-elliptical, 5-6 septate and muriform,  $23-27 \times 12-14$  m. This has the habit of *Cuburbitaria*.

All localities given in this article are in Utah, unless otherwise stated.

ERRATA.—Page 613, line 14, for *Astragalus foliosus* read *A. foliolosus* (Gray) Sheldon; erase "Sheldon, not Gray."

Page 622, line 21, for *Erysimum pumilum* var. *pereune* read *E. aspeum* var. *perenne*.

Page 632, next to last line, for "woods" read "woody."

# EXPLORATIONS IN THE CAPE REGION OF BAJA CALIFORNIA IN 1894, WITH REFERENCES TO FORMER EXPEDITIONS OF THE CALIFORNIA ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.

BY GUSTAV EISEN.

[With Plates lxxii-lxxv]

INTRODUCTORY.

Until quite recently the peninsula of Baja California, Mexico, and especially its Cape Region, has been to natural science in general a terra incognita. This refers especially to all lower forms of animal life, although in the higher classes very little work had been done, and none that could be in any way called exhaustive. Of some groups a few species had been collected and described, but the real scientific points regarding the connections of its fauna and flora with those of other regions in the immediate vicinity were almost entirely unknown.

There remained then and remains yet an immense amount of facts to be recorded, collections to be made of groups of animals and plants, of the nature of which science had no knowledge. The zoological features of Baja California, and the very many and great questions of general interest connected with them remains yet to be established.

In a thorough exploration of this so unknown field the California Academy of Sciences is the pioneer. The many and various papers by specialists upon the zoology of the Cape Region of Baja California, which now appear and soon will appear in the Proceedings and Memoirs of this Academy are evidences that these statements are no mere words. Through this work now being done by the Academy, the latter is gaining a most enviable reputation among the scientific bodies of this country, and is establishing itself on a footing equal with the best.

2D SER., VOL. V.

October 30, 1895.

An opportunity to study and explore a country so little and so erroneously known as our Baja California does not frequently offer itself. Such an opportunity is in our days a very rare one, so rare indeed that it is safe to say that this is one of the very few left, and scientifically almost any other country was within a few years better known than this peninsula at our very doors. Indeed when the Academy began these explorations, there remained no other country within our reach which was less known, more misjudged, less understood, and about which more conjectures were made and less real facts known.

We could not possibly have chosen a better field, none richer, none less worked, none more interesting, none so inexhaustive, even if it had been in the Academy's power to visit more distant lands. The Academy could have had no other country entirely for itself.

The great advantage of a thorough exploration of the Cape Region is evident when we remember that the value of every scientific collection consists in the completeness of series of the species from a certain limited territory, and not in the possession of scattered species or incomplete series from widely separate localities, no matter how attractive and otherwise interesting these specimens might be.

To the Academy of Sciences then belongs the honor to have grasped this opportunity at a time when the scientific bodies and academies of the world are vieing with each other to be the first ones in new fields of explorations and scientific researches. Our terra incognita of Baja California and Mexico has been a most fruitful one. Large collections have been made and while their value may not always be money value, it is safe to say that even in this respect no other outlay in this direction could possibly have brought more satisfactory results.

Nevertheless, a few more words of explanation may be necessary. The question has often been asked why have not the energies of the Academy been more or exclusively devoted to home work. The question is appropriate, but the answer is not a difficult one. California and its sister States are now being rapidly explored, and their fauna and flora are becoming correspondingly well known. With two universities of high standing, with several smaller and sectarian institutions of learning, with a number of private scientific societies, and with a very large number of private collectors and students of natural history, it is thought that the State is well provided for, and that within a very few years all the various groups of animals and plants will be in a zoological sense very well known, if not pretty well exhausted. With Mexico these conditions are entirely different. In the sparsely settled territory of our sister republic naturalists are yet few, and explorations most incomplete. While thus our own country is having its fauna and flora rapidly described, it has become more and more important to know their relations with the large Mexican region. From this region our United States has received a large part of its fauna and flora, tropical and semitropical species, which in course of their immigrations to the north, have been more or less modified, according to the requirements of their new surroundings. On the other hand, northern species have penetrated into Mexico, and undergone more or less changes there. In other words, the interchange of faunas and floras which has been carried on since the ice age between the two countries is one of extreme interest, and the many problems connected with it are well worthy of our greatest energies and studies.

Mexico of to-day, under a most enlightened government, is making tremendous strides forward in civ-

ilization and national prosperity. Immigrants are pouring in from all sides, but with them come unhappily foreign weeds and plants, and foreign animals, which are bound to, in a few years, considerably change the aspect of the fauna and flora of the country. In the vicinity of the cities near the coast, or along the highways, we find everywhere foreign plants and animals well established, which are driving the native ones further back. If we, therefore, wish to learn the original aspect of Mexican animal and plant life, before man begins to interfere too much, we must commence our studies at once. In a few years it will be too late, as much which is the most interesting now will then have changed or been exterminated in the same manner as in this and many other countries. But there are besides other reasons why explorations in Mexico have been considered desirable, one of these is that in that country animal and vegetable life is a hundred times richer and more luxuriant than with us, and the collections acquired are thus correspondingly large. Another point of very great importance is, that explorations in Mexico are comparatively very cheap, and with the very limited means at our disposal we have been able to bring together collections the size and value of which could not have been duplicated in our own country in ten times the time and with ten times the cost. It has then simply been a question of the largest collections with the least possible cost.

Our last three expeditions have been greatly assisted by the courtesy of the Mexican Government, which, through its Ministro de Hacienda, Hon. José Y. Limantour, has caused special facilities to be extended to us in all places visited, without which, it is safe to say, our success would have been correspondingly less, and been difficult to achieve. The expedition of 1894 was also

very materially assisted by the kindness of General Romano, Governor of the Territory of Tepic.

The object of this paper is to furnish a short account of the last expedition sent out by the California Academy of Sciences to the Baja California Cape Region, and Tepic on the main land of Mexico; to furnish a more detailed map of the said Cape Region, as well as a general map of the peninsula of Baja California.

The need of a special map of the Cape Region has been apparent for some time. The localities visited by the members of the various expeditions were only indifferently marked down on any previously existing map, and these mostly incorrectly located. The rivers and creeks were nowhere even hinted at and the mountain regions were everywhere found only indicated.

The Academy is constantly asked to furnish copies of the map compiled by T. S. Brandegee to travelers, miners, merchants, scientists, etc., intending to visit Baja California. Of late it has not been able to fill these requests, because all the maps at its disposal were bound in the volumes of the Proceedings of the Academy.

A short reference will also be made to previous expeditions by the Academy to these localities, to their results, both as regards collections, new species and types, as well as the papers published by various specialists describing the collections thus made.

In the summer of 1894, the California Academy of Sciences appropriated money for an expedition to Mexico, the main object being to collect various forms of lower animals for scientific study. This expedition consisted of Mr. Frank H. Vaslit and the writer. The expedition started from San Francisco in August; spent one month in exploration and collecting in the mountains of the Cape Region of Baja California, then crossed over to



Mazatlan, from there to San Blas, thence to the City of Tepic, inland. After a month or more exploration in this vicinity, the members of the expedition returned via Mazatlan, Guaymas, etc., to San Francisco in December.

This, however, was not the first expedition of its kind, the Academy having previously sent out five different expeditions, the writer being a member of two of them, having thus had occasion to visit the Cape Region of Baja California for scientific purposes three times.

The expeditions have received many and constant courtesies from the Pacific Coast Steamship Company and its agents in Mexican ports, and also from the officers of their steamers, particularly from Captain John von Helms and Purser W. A. Childs.

#### TEMPERATURE AND CLIMATE.

As might be expected from a small peninsula situated just within the boundaries of the tropics and surrounded by water, the temperature is a moderate one. All along the low lands up to 800 feet or thereabouts, we meet at no time of the year with frosts. In the San José Valley the frost free belt extends as far north as La Palma, but as the valley steadily but slowly rises towards the upper end, we find that at Caduaño and Miraflores during the cold winter months, January and February, light frosts may now and then occur. In the vicinity of these places, situated about 1000 feet above the ocean, frosts have been known to kill back the native vegetation, especially the yellow flowering shrubs known as "palo de arco" (*Tecoma stans*). But from San José to La Palma no such frosts have ever been noticed. All along the coast, however, on one side to Todos Santos, on the other to La Paz, frosts at any time are unheard of. Similarly, as we ascend in the mountains, light frosts may be expected. Both at El Taste and at Sierra Laguna ice is frequently formed

during the night, even in the month of March. But from that month to December, even at this altitude, of from 4000 to 6000 feet, no frosts occur. As during the cold months rain seldom falls, snow is never formed, in fact, snow has never been noticed in any part even on the highest peaks. The frost evidently only settles in low and damp places. Even during an occasional rain storm, in January, it is never sufficiently cold to precipitate snow on the highest peaks, some of which undoubtedly reach 8000 feet, the highest one measured by us being over 7000 feet. As a consequence of this favorable temperature, tender, tropical, horticultural plants, such as pine-apples, coffee, etc., thrive anywhere along the low coasts and up the San José Valley as far as La Palma or higher. The nights are always tempered by breezes from the surrounding ocean, and even the days are never excessively hot, while in winter the temperature on the lower levels is such that blankets are needed during the nights, and light overcoats during morning and evening. From October to June the days, even the warmest, are very pleasant and most enjoyable. The warm months are June to September, though by the middle of September the heat is rapidly decreasing. Even during the warm first half of September, the warmest part of the year, the temperature seldom rises above 90. During September we thus found generally about 88 Fah. in the shade in the house, during the hottest part of the day, while at night the temperature in the house averaged 82 Fah., cooling off towards morning. The change is thus slow and gradual. It must be remembered that this was considered as exceptionally warm, no such hot weather having occurred for years.

Surrounded as the Cape Region is by the ocean, it enjoys an exceptionally clear atmosphere. The sky is

always, except of course during the short rain storms, marvelously clear and brilliant. We observed at no time that hazy, yellow dust which is so common in inland countries generally where summer rains are absent. Even from the lower levels, whenever the ocean could be seen, the horizon always presented itself as a sharp, well-defined line, and one of the most beautiful sights is the advent of a distant rain storm with thunder clouds, rising above the horizon. Even the most distant clouds are then seen as sharply as the nearest ones, the whole offering a most beautiful perspective panorama. This is also the character of the whole Pacific Coast of Mexico and Central America.

In the various sierras of the Cape Region this clearness and brilliancy of the air is increased, and we could not help but think that if ever a very superior place for an observatory is desired, the sierra of the Cape Region, especially that of El Taste, is pre-eminently one that I think cannot be surpassed in any part of the world. The cause is, as I have said, the nearness of the ocean, which on almost every side surrounds this mountainous country. This prevents the dust from distant plains from reaching here, while high temperature prevents condensation of the moisture in the shape of fogs. Fogs are entirely unknown in the Cape Region.

#### SANITARY CONDITIONS.

The Cape Region of Baja California is one of the very few places where the various conditions of temperature, moisture and other climatic conditions are almost perfect. The humidity of the air is never great, and still never so low as to become irritating to the lungs. The long distance to the mainland, and the directions of the prevailing winds are such that the dust and smoke which they might carry along are precipitated long before they

reach the Cape Region. The pureness of the air is noticeable at once and gives the visitor or invalid an indescribable feeling of pleasure and relief.

Malarious fevers are almost entirely unknown. The water in the creeks and springs is exceptionally pure and good tasting. The even temperature, the slow changes and small variations in the heat of day and night, winter and summer, are especially favorable. If we add that the three dreaded Mexican diseases, smallpox, yellow fever and cholera, have never visited San José del Cabo, it will be seen that we have good reasons to consider the southern part of the Cape Region as one especially favored, a real nature's sanitarium.

#### RAINFALL.

The rainfall in the Cape Region is much more abundant and certain than in any other part of Baja California. Located within and on the border of the tropics, the region receives its rain at the time and from the same place of the balance of tropical Mexico, that is during the summer months and from the south, the contrary in many respects being the case with that part of Baja California lying to the north. But the rainfall in the Cape Region commences later than on the opposite mainland and is considerably less. The rain commences in July or August and lasts until October or November. By the end of that month, or before, the summer rain is generally over; there has seldom been December rain. But in January there may be another period of rain from the north, the tail end, so to say, of our Alaska cyclones, which may in a couple of showers precipitate several inches of rain and greatly to the benefit of the country. The grass starts then anew and many shrubs and plants burst out in leaves and flowers. But this winter rain is generally scant and of short duration. As regards the summer

rains, September is the wettest month. There is then sometimes rain for two or three days in succession in the lowland, while in the high mountains the thunder may be heard daily for weeks and the rain be seen precipitated in showers when the mountains are viewed from the plains below. In the various parts of the Cape Region the rainfall is most unequal. In a general way it may be said to increase in quantity from the north southwards and from the lowlands towards the sierras or mountains. Thus in the vicinity of La Paz the rain is less than two inches a year. Here there may be no rainfall for three years except a slight drizzling, not enough to start the grass. But even a few leagues southward the rainfall has so increased that there is yearly pasture for the stock. This character extends along the gulf coast southward, the rain always being much scarcer along the shore than a few miles inland, but it gradually increases towards the Bay of San José del Cabo.

The valley of San José del Cabo is about forty miles long by two and three wide, and is by far the most abundantly watered on the whole peninsula. The upper end of the valley is at Miraflores, which is about 1000 feet higher than the ocean or San José.

At this place the rain is every year abundant and certain, and while no rain-gauge has ever been used it is safe to say that the summer rainfall amounts to about twenty inches, while at San José it probably does not reach twelve inches. At Miraflores the rain commences much earlier, sometimes several weeks earlier than at San José. But even within the very narrow valley of San José the rainfall is remarkably local. Thus the rain may be seen to reach from the north Santa Anita, Santa Catarina and other places within ten miles of San José several weeks before it reaches San José. This rain from the north

seldom reaches San José. This latter place receives its local rains from the southeast, where the clouds are seen gathering over the ocean shortly before the rain begins.

As regards the rainfall of the mountains, two points are of interest. The western crest of the high mountains receives more rain and is more moist than the eastern crest, but owing to the steeper slopes and quicker drainage and greater evaporation from north winds, the creeks on the western slope are of much less duration and much smaller in volume than those on the eastern side, while all unite in the San José Creek or River. Another point is that the central part of the sierra receives more rainfall than the southern and northern parts.

As a consequence of this the western slope of the high sierra is more moist than the eastern slope during the rainy season, but when the rains are over it dries up much quicker and is thus able to sustain much less large vegetation. The greater fertility of the valley of San José is due to the course of the San José River which runs in a general direction from north to south, parallel with the sierra, thus collecting the combined water from all the creeks from San José to Miraflores, while on the western side there is no such central stream to collect the waters from the mountains, each creek emptying independently in the Pacific Ocean at floodtime, while in the dry season the waters sink before they reach the coast.

I have already stated that Miraflores, at the upper end of the San José Valley, is situated at the northern divide of the valley. The Miraflores Creek is the most northern one but one which empties into San José River, as all creeks from the sierra north of this place empty into the Gulf or into the Pacific. But strange enough, this divide of streams, although not much over 1200 feet, is also a divide of rainfall. A league or so—five, six miles

—north of Miraflores, which, as we know, possesses the greatest rainfall of any place on the lowlands of Baja California, or in the vicinity of Santiago, the rainfall suddenly dwindles down to five or six inches. While thus the pasture is most luxuriant at Miraflores, it is most scant in the vicinity of Santiago. At Agua Caliente the greater vegetation is due to the fact that it is situated higher up in the mountains than Santiago.

As to the actual rainfall in the mountains nothing, of course, is known with certainty, but it is safe to assume that from El Taste to Sierra de La Laguna it is not less than 20 inches, while in the vicinity of Santa Genoveva it probably reaches 25 inches or more.

Towards the south the rainfall gradually becomes less, and after leaving the region of El Chinche and San Nicholas and San Felipe, it is decidedly scant, and along the coast at Cape San Lucas, and from there on to La Palmilla it is probably not over five inches yearly. In the accompanying map I have endeavored to show the distribution of rainfall in the Cape Region.

While in the northern part of Baja California the rainfall is precipitated during the cold season, or in the winter months, it falls in the Cape Region during the warm season or summer months, or at a time when it can be immediately utilized by the then growing vegetation. In the north the winter rainfall is mostly lost to vegetation, as it is only the part that is stored up as snow and moisture in the soil until spring that can be utilized for vegetation in general, the exception, of course, being some grasses and herbs which sprout as soon as the rain commences, though they generally flower later in the spring.

In the Cape Region this is different. The very first shower causes a marvelous change in the country. The hills and slopes and much of the valley or mesa lands are

covered by a dense mass or jungle of shrubs and low trees, which in the mountains are much higher. During the dry season they become mostly bare and dormant, but with the first shower they cover themselves with leaves and flowers, and the whole country assumes an appearance of marvelous beauty and verdure. There is thus little moisture actually wasted, none during a storage period for future use, as in the northern part. But, on the other hand, when the rain ceases, the vegetation dries up very quickly, and, except in the high mountains, no indications are left of the beautiful foliage and flowers of a few months previous.

The slow, drizzling rains, common in all temperate countries, including the larger part of Baja California north of the Cape Region, give place in the latter to tropical showers, which suddenly gather and in a few hours may precipitate several inches of rain, after which the sky clears and the sun comes out warm.

#### RIVERS, CREEKS, ETC.

As might be expected, from the increased rainfall in the Cape Region, we also meet here with more creeks and springs than in any other part of the peninsula. In the sierra water is found in almost every gulch, even during the dry season, while in the rainy one every creek is running full. But strange to say, there are in this sierra few real springs. The watering places during the dry season are invariably in the otherwise dry beds of creeks and gulches, except, of course, in places where the creeks run continually. Real springs, such as we are accustomed to find in countries where the winter's rainfall is stored up in the soil for summer use, springs gushing out of the soil or from under rocks on the hillside, etc., are almost entirely absent, or at least very scarce. I cannot remember having seen more than three



in my travels in the Cape Region. One of these is at Agua Caliente, north of Miraflores, where there is a fine hot sulphur spring near the bottom of the creek; the other is the famous spring at San Bartolo, between Santiago and La Paz. This spring is one of the marvels of the peninsula, and the finest spring I have seen in any country. It courses out through one or two holes from under an alluvial and glacial mesa, in probably about five cubic feet of water per second. It is of exceptional purity and coolness, always retaining its low temperature and its even and undiminished flow, winter and summer. The spring empties in an otherwise dry gulch and cañon known as San Bartolo Cañon. In the dry season the cañon or creek bed is dry immediately above the spring, and also some four miles below it. But for four miles or more the flow from the spring is sufficient to cause the appearance of a small stream in the bottom of the cañon, besides giving sufficient surplus to constantly irrigate several hundred acres of land, terraced on the steep slopes of the cañon. The cañon itself is very narrow and precipitous, its sides are terraced in places, and everywhere are seen fields of sugar cane, bananas, oranges, etc., and other tropical fruit trees and plants, making this one of the most charming spots imaginable, in great contrast with the surrounding hills which are quite barren, as compared to those around the San José Valley.

Another spring is found at La Palma, nearer San José, and a few others are scattered about the country, here and there.

The San José River is the largest water course in the Cape Region. It is some forty miles long, or, if we count in its main tributary at Miraflores, it may be said to be about fifty-five miles long. It receives during the rainy season a number of tributaries from the sierra on

the west side. But in the dry season most of these do not reach the main river in the way of surface water, but there is always a sub- or underflow, which keeps up the water in the main stream. The water in this is everywhere taken out for irrigation, but the underflow comes again repeatedly to the surface, so that at the outlet of the "estero" at San José there was 500 cubic feet of water running to waste into the ocean in the month of March, while three or four miles up the valley the river had only the appearance of a large ditch, entirely under control for irrigation. But in the rainy season the tributaries to the San José River come down like torrents from the Sierra and after an unusual "aguacero" even the San José River with its shallow bed, half a mile wide, may be impassable for three or more days, sometimes even for a week. The water for irrigation seldom fails, and only once in twelve years has it become alarmingly scarce so that crops were a partial failure. This refers also to the annual rainfall with the same force.

On the east the San José River receives no tributaries, on the west however there is a number smaller and several more respectable ones. The latter are counted from San José northward: Santa Rosa; San Lazaro (at Santa Anita); San Miguel; San Ignacio (at La Palma); Caduaño. Miraflores and San Bernardo.

The San José River irrigates a great many thousand acres from one end of the valley to the other, but its waters are badly managed and much wasted, and could, if properly cared for, irrigate thirty times more land than at present.

The only other permanent river in the Cape Region which always reaches the sea is the Todos Santos River. This river heads in the Sierra Laguna and from there runs straight down to the Pacific. It is used for irrigating

several thousand acres of bottom land at Todos Santos, the third important town in the Cape Region. Other creeks of importance on the Pacific side are San Jacinto and Palmar to the south and Carissal to the north of Todos Santos, but while they may be raging torrents, dangerous and impassable in the rainy season, they dry up during the dry season and flowing water is found in their beds only high up in the sierra, while near their mouths sundry lands may be irrigated from seepage water and underflow. The country around El Chinche, Calaveras, San Felipe and San Nicolas, all south of El Taste, form the watershed of a large cañon heading for Cabo San Lucas. But I understand that the waters seldom reach the Pacific Ocean, at least around San Lucas there is no stream, though much of the land appears sub-irrigated.

As regards the quality of the water in the San José River I may remark on its exceeding purity. It is remarkably brilliant and pure, free from sediment and quite crystalline in appearance. It is good tasting and very healthful and one of the best waters I have tasted, though much inferior to that of San Bartolo.

The ridge north of Miraflores divides the waters of the San José Valley from those of Santiago. The Santiago Creek, which heads between San Bernardo and Sierra Laguna, somewhere around Chuparosa, runs directly into the Gulf, when it runs at all. But generally the waters of the streams stop in a lake at Santiago, the largest and probably the only lake in the Cape Region. It is about one-half mile long and one-eighth mile wide, and it never dries up. The waters of this river are also used to irrigate considerable land, but in a crude and most unsatisfactory way.

Besides these creeks which show constant water, there

are hundreds of others, which consist merely of dry cañons, with flat dry river beds, giving undisputed evidence of a former period of great rainfall, which probably has been constantly diminishing since the great ice age.

#### THE SIERRA.

The most interesting part of the Cape Region is the great sierra, which towers above everything, and which imparts its character to the whole country, whether it is seen from aboard the vessels, far out at sea, or from the high mountain crests of the sierra itself. The sierra may be said to begin slowly rising in the vicinity of Cabo San Lucas and ending immediately north of Sierra Laguna, but the true and high sierra proper begins with Mt. Troyer and El Taste in the south, and ends with Mt. Limantour in the north. This sierra, which possesses no general name, consists of a granite mass or upheaval, very precipitous on the western side, and little less so on the eastern side. Thus the highest points are situated nearer the western than the eastern side. The eastern side of this sierra ends at or borders on the San José Valley, while on the western side it reaches the Pacific, with a slight rise near the shore line. There is no main crest or backbone running north or south. On the contrary, the sierra is composed of a number of ridges running parallel east and west, and separated by passes 3000 to 4000 feet high, while the high peaks of the Sierra reach 6000, 7000 and possibly 8000 feet. This feature of the sierra makes it impossible to travel with pack-animals any great distance north and south. Thus, if we are once landed at El Taste in the south, and wish to reach Santa Genoveva and Sierra Laguna in the center and north, it is absolutely necessary to first descend to the plains, and then to ascend the mountains again at another point. The many ridges sloping down to the east are as

a rule very precipitous and very narrow, with crests so narrow that if one should fall from these he might from the same point tumble down to either side.

The sierra is most imperfectly known. Few, if any, of the educated people of the region have ever visited the higher mountains, which to them are a *terra incognita*. Only those peaks which can readily be seen from the valley have been named, and of them only those which appear as very prominent landmarks. The interior peaks are entirely unknown, and many first explored and ascended by us, have not previously appeared on any map, nor were they designated by names by any of the inhabitants in the vicinity.

With the right possessed by every original explorer, we have named some of those peaks, as will be stated further on in a more detailed description. Each one of the many ridges which slope down towards the east, north and south are known as or designated as a "Sierra." As these names of the various sierras have not previously been mentioned in print, nor appear on any maps, I will here enumerate them.

South of El Taste and Cerro la Calavera we have three distinct groups of sierras: El Chinche, San Felipe and San Nicolas, the position of which may be seen from the map. If we again start from San José towards the north, the various and principal ridges or sierras are as follows:

Cerro la Calavera, with Mt. Troyer at the upper or western end.

La Ballena, with Mt. Molera and El Taste or Candelario at the upper or western end.

San Lazaro, with the highest peak on the eastern side.

El Coyote, Los Angeles, Huerigo, Cajoncito, La Comunidad, San Miguel, San Ignacio, Cerro Blanco and

San Pablo, with the very high peak of Santa Genoveva at the western end. This is the highest peak of the Sierras, probably reaching near 8000 feet.

San Bernardo, Sierra de la Laguna, which again is a cluster of very high peaks, comprising La Aguja or El Picacho, Porfirio Diaz, Mt. Limantour, San Rafael, etc., while of smaller ridges there are El Molero, Sirvuelar, La Torra, San Leoncio, all situated between San Bernardo and Sierra la Laguna proper.

Of this very large number of sierras we have only explored with any accuracy the most southern and the most northern, viz.: El Taste and Sierra Laguna. These parts resemble each other in the one respect that they contain each a level flat or meadow surrounded by higher peaks and wooded hills. El Taste and Sierra Laguna signify in each case not a high peak isolated from others, but merely a collective name for a group of mountains around these two meadows. El Taste is undoubtedly one of the few Indian names that has survived in the Cape Region. In Mayo, the Sonora dialect, it means a flat, level piece of ground, where the Indians run their horse races. The level meadow in El Taste is also known as La Carrerita, meaning the same thing in Spanish. It consists of one larger and several smaller flats, none being over thirty acres in extent. To the west and several miles distant is a peak, which on the Coast Survey maps is marked as the El Candelero, but which name is not known by any inhabitants of the district. On that account we found it best to retain for this, the most visible peak from the west, the name El Taste. My aneroid barometer showed the peak to be 5500 feet high. It is the last high peak to the west, very precipitous towards the Pacific and quite a landmark from the coast. On the east side of La Carrerita the sierra rises gradually into a very steep narrow

ridge crowned by three rounded peaks, the middle one of which we estimated at 6200 feet, we having not been able to reach the very highest point. We named this mountain Mt. Molera, after Mr. E. J. Molera of our Academy. This mountain can only be seen from the San José Valley half way between Santa Catarina and Santa Anita. The view is from other points covered by the much lower La Ballena, etc.

On the south side of El Taste, Mt. Molera and La Ballena there runs a respectable creek towards the east and into the San José river. It heads up on El Taste and separates from this peak another of prominence but somewhat lower. This peak, which is the most southern one of all the high peaks in the Cape Region Sierra, we named Mt. Troyer, after Mr. Carlos Troyer of our Academy. The peak is somewhat lower than El Taste, about 5200 feet. It is situated about due west from La Calavera.

On the southern slope, on the ridge between El Taste and Mt. Molera, is situated a ranch, Santo Domingo del Taste, 3200 feet, and further down on the creek is a fine camping place known as Corral de Piedras, 2000 feet. From this place San José may be reached in one day's ride.

On the northwestern slope of El Taste there is another camp El Saltillo, 3200 feet, one of the best and most interesting for the naturalist. Further down, below the sierra, is the Rancho San Jacinto.

*Sierra Laguna.*—By this name is understood in a general way the most northern part of the high sierra north of San Francisquito, the latter never being included in the Sierra Laguna, though it is not far distant. The name of Laguna is derived from a lake or lagoon which formerly existed there, but which some fifteen or more

years ago broke through and emptied into the creek, which carried off its surplus waters to the Gulf. To-day the lagoon is dry, and forms an oblong somewhat irregular flat, on account of its dryness not worthy of the name of meadow. Through its center courses a tiny spring or two in the deeper channel which at the rainy season, or after heavy storms, undoubtedly has the appearance of a brook, but which at the dry season becomes almost entirely dry, most of the water which comes from the upper end sinking before it reaches the center of the flat. The flat contains probably about a hundred acres. About one mile or so northwest of the flat is situated one of the most prominent landmarks in the Cape Region, the Picacho or La Aguja. This is a high needle-like peak, almost perpendicular on all sides, but especially so on the west side, where it falls about a thousand feet down in the cañons and slopes below. The top is bare and narrow, like a sugar loaf. A few hundred feet back of it, to the east, is another but less perpendicular cone, partly covered with trees and vegetation, and about fifty feet less high. My aneroid indicated the height to be 6200 feet. But two or three miles further east, on the southeast side of the former lagoon, is situated the highest mountain in this particular sierra. It being unnamed and not especially designated by any of the inhabitants on either the Todos Santos or the Miraflores side, we named it Mt. Porfirio Diaz. Its wanting previously a name may be accounted for because its top is partly covered by vegetation, and it is thus not as prominently visible as the Picacho, but it is almost a thousand feet higher, or about 7050 feet. Right opposite, on the north side of the Laguna, the sierra crest is a succession of bold and rough tops, the highest one reaches about 6000 feet. Unhappily the aneroid was left behind at the ascent, but I estimated the height at fully 6000 feet. We named this Mt. Limantour.



The ascent and descent to and from Sierra Laguna is one of the most arduous in the Cape Region, especially when pack-mules are to be brought along.

*Geological Features.*—Although no special attention was given the geological structure of the Cape Region, a few observations taken on the road may not be without interest. The main sierra from El Chinche to Sierra Laguna, and beyond it to Triumfo, consists of a granite upheaval, which almost everywhere shows signs of the glacial period. This is especially evident on the east side. Here, all along from San José to Rodeo, we meet with enormous morains, which all run more or less parallel from west to east. Especially are the morains prominent between Miraflores and San Bartolo. At the lower end of the cañon of San Bartolo are large steep morains, known as the Quebradas de San Bartolo, consisting of enormous boulders heaped on the top of each other, several hundred feet high. The coast mountains east of San José River and from there on to La Paz in the north, appear to consist chiefly of volcanic stratified red rocks. East of San José, however, comprising a district from near San José River and running east, we meet with hard, crystalline nonfossiliferous lime formation. This formation gives to the country an entirely different aspect; the mountains, instead of being rounded, have the form of table-mountains, crowned by very sharp, needle-like, pyramids. How far this region extends northward I am unable to say.

I think there is every evidence that the whole of the Cape Region is in a state of upheaval, and probably has been so ever since the end of the glacial period. At Magdalena settlements I found successive sea beaches several hundred feet high, with the same shells as now living in the ocean below, in very good state of preservation.

At the end of the glacial period the sierra of the Cape Region probably consisted of a low island, with morains ten to fifteen miles long, sloping down to the sea. These morains did not cross the narrow valley of San José, nor did I find any remains of such morains east of this valley, though I may remark that my explorations in this region have been very imperfect.

#### RELATIONS AND ORIGIN OF THE FAUNA.

From our geological and other observations, it is evident that at the end of the great ice period the Cape Region of Baja California existed as an isolated island, separated by a broad sound, perhaps several hundred miles wide, from the main part of the peninsula, while from the main land of Mexico there probably existed the same distance as at present. This island must have had little or no animal life, there being an entire absence of lowlands on which a milder climate would have made it possible for animal life to subsist and retain itself, while the higher mountains were wrapped in snow and ice. This rocky island must have been several thousand feet high, with no bare ground exposed to the warmth of the sun. As the ice melted away and the soil was exposed, the land gradually rose, bringing with it a lowland surrounding the mountains. The first immigrants of animal life must have been temperate forms, which again, as the climate became warmer, ascended to the mountains, while the later and more tropical forms remained in the lower lands.

To begin with, only such animals could have immigrated to the Cape Region as were able by some means or other to cross the ocean from the mainland. But as later on the Cape Region became connected with the peninsula by a low stretch of land, immigration of animals became much easier and permitted an inroad of northern species

in much larger numbers. Through these various and continuous immigrations from surrounding countries, it might be inferred that the fauna and flora of the Cape Region must contain a mixture of temperate and tropical forms. This is also the case. It is yet too early in our rather imperfect knowledge of the entire number of species inhabiting the Cape Region and surrounding countries, to summarize too liberally, but through the collections acquired by this Academy we now know that a large percentage are temperate forms, a small percentage tropical, while a great number of species are endemic, that is, have so modified themselves from their ancestors in the Cape Region, that they are classified as new species. As not all of our collections have been worked up, a further discussion of this subject must be left for a future time. I will here state that while we have collected thousands of different species in this our new field, it is evident that as many more yet exist there, these being scarce forms, which probably are more dependent on the peculiarities of the seasons and localities for their existence and numbers. Believing that the Cape Region of Baja California is one of the most interesting isolated points in the world as regards its fauna and flora, it is my intention to treat of this subject—of the faunal relations of this region—more exhaustively at a future time.

#### NATIVE WILD FRUITS AND ECONOMIC PLANTS.

A few words may be said about the native wild fruits of the Cape Region. These fruits are not many, but several of them are valuable, one or two are very fine. The head of the list must be given to the red "pitahaya agria" (*Cereus Thurberi*), or red-fruited cactus. It is one of the very finest fruits I know. In shape it is round and of the size of an orange, in color it is red; its pulp is red with many very small black seeds and is

very juicy, high flavored, slightly acid, but also very sweet.

This cactus grows everywhere on the low mesa land to an altitude of about 1200 feet, and the fruit can be had for the picking or bought for next to nothing. This fruit is, like all cactus fruit, covered with spines, but they may be scraped off easily and are not troublesome. A most beautiful preserve is made from the pitahaya with sugar. In taste the pitahaya reminds one of a very fine water-melon. There is another kind known as "pitahaya dulce." It is smaller, sweeter, but not quite as fine. The pitahaya agria ripens in August and September, the pitahaya dulce shortly before.

A fruit universally distributed over the Cape Region is the so-called "ciruela" (*Crytocarpa procera*). This is a shrub or small tree which for several months in the year during the rainy season produces enormous masses of small yellow oblong plums, with a single round seed. The fruit is juicy, yellow, and very refreshing, though the flavor is not always fine and rather odd. The seeds contain a very fine kernel, in my opinion the finest nut I have tasted. Miss Alice Eastwood has called my attention to the fact that this plant belongs to the same family as the Pistacia, and that this will account for the exceedingly high flavor of the nut. I have no doubt but that the kernel may be introduced into commerce and be a valuable substitute for the real *Pistacia vera*. There is a great difference between the various trees of this kind. Some bear very large, well flavored and handsome fruit, others again have small fruit with a decidedly turpentine-like flavor. This tree should be cultivated and improved.

The ciruela is very common from the sand dunes along the shore to the mountains, where at an elevation of several thousand feet larger trees may be found, some with palatable fruit.

Another fruit is the "guayparin," a species of persimmon, of a brown color when ripe. It is not astringent and is very highly flavored and really more palatable than the Japan persimmons. It should be useful for crossing with the Japan persimmons.

Among other wild useful plants two may be mentioned. One is the "palo blanco" (*Lysiloma candida*), the bark of which is peeled, dried and exported in large quantities to England and United States for tanning purposes. It is said to be one of the very best tan-barks known, giving the leather a fine russet color and making it very soft. This tree grows everywhere in the mountains, in almost inexhaustible quantities. It is a slender tree reaching a height of thirty to fifty feet.

The herb known as "damiana," used for the production of damiana bitters, is common in many places. Its botanical name is *Turnera diffusa*.

*Aspects of Vegetation.*—For a detailed botanical account of the botany of this region, the various papers published by T. S. Brandegee will be found most exhaustive. Here I will only point to a few features of the general landscape as they present themselves to the traveler. With very few exceptions the whole of the Cape Region is densely covered with shrubs and low trees, among which in the lower elevations are mixed numerous cacti, some tall and rigid, others of spreading habits and forms.

During the rainy season all this vegetation is intensely green, the foliage is fine and feathery and the hills and mountains present at a distance a mass of green, which may nearest be compared to the lace-like appearance of the maiden-hair fern. The trees as a rule are small, slender and low, of an average of twenty to thirty feet. Some few varieties are taller. The finest and densest

vegetation begins at 1000 feet and extends to 6000 feet. We may distinguish several distinct regions, which, however, are not in every locality found at the same altitude. The lower one of this region, if we except the sandy low land along the shores, are the mesas and the lower hills. Here the trees are low with fine feathery foliage, numerous species of acacias and allied genera. Next region is the region of the figs. At about 3000 to 4000 feet wild figs (*Ficus Palmeri*) become numerous and form a feature of the landscape. At about 4000 feet oaks became very prominent, and we may call this region the region of oaks.

Above the oak region we enter, in the most elevated sierra, the region of the pines, especially at Sierra Laguna. The pines are spreading, without central or standard trunks, branching low down like our digger pines (*Pinus Sabiniana*), but otherwise in shape recalling the oaks.

All the trees in the Cape Region show a spreading form of their crowns, the effort evidently being to protect their stems, roots and the ground from the heat of the sun and its drying out effects.

There are two other trees which give a great prominence to the landscape. I mean the two palms found here, the species of which have not yet been very critically examined into. The lower cañons in the sierra as well as in the lowlands, where cultivation is carried on, are here and there covered with groves of the tall and most beautiful fan palm (*Washingtonia Sonora?*). This palm is not seen above a few thousand feet, and is probably not indigenous. Higher up, at an elevation of 4000 to 6000 feet, or in places lower yet, we find everywhere in the gulches and along the streams the blue fan palm (*Erythea armata?*) with stems a hundred or more feet high, with a diameter of frequently only six inches at the height of

four feet from the ground. This palm is very graceful, it rises high above the other vegetation, and is very prominent, especially as it grows in small groves on the hill-sides where there is moisture.

The richness in flowering plants in the Cape Region is remarkable. The whole country is frequently ablaze with the yellow flowers of the "palo de arco" (*Tecoma stans*), or with the lovely large morning-glory (*Ipomea aurea*). The blue morning-glories are also exceedingly numerous in places, every bush and tree being woven together with a dense net-work of these green vines, covered by innumerable blue and violet flowers, in many sizes, from those larger than a dollar to those smaller than a pea.

#### TIME FOR COLLECTING.

The best time for collecting and studying animal life in the Cape Region varies greatly with the seasons. But as a general rule it may be stated that very soon after the first heavy shower of rain is the proper time to begin, as at that time all animal life starts anew. After the first rains nine-tenths of all chrysalises and larvæ hatch at once, and the whole country is then teeming with animal life. The bushes and trees cover themselves with leaves and flowers, giving ample food for caterpillars and insects of all kinds. As this begins in the sierra, the sierra is the proper place in which to begin explorations and collections. A week after the first rain the fauna is at its height. Myriads of butterflies are then seen filling the air in daytime, while during the evening hours microlepidoptera or moths and beetles of all kinds swarm around the lights. Countless lizards then dart among the rocks or on the hillsides or in the branches of the trees. Most lizards there are vegetable feeders, and with the advent of the rains they leave their underground nests

or hiding places to feed on the tender leaves of the new vegetation. But, as there is a great irregularity, both in the quantity of the rainfall as well as in the time when it commences, so is there considerable variation in the commencement of this exuberance of animal life. It may begin in July, but it may not begin until September. I have seen so many butterflies filling the air in one of the high valleys of the Sierra El Taste that the air seemed thick with them, and this continued for several weeks. When at such a time a cloud over the sun caused a temporary shadow, this immense and innumerable host of butterflies suddenly vanished, having taken refuge on the under side of the leaves of trees, bushes and herbs. When in an hour the sun again shone out in all its warmth and brightness, the butterflies all at once left their hiding places and again filled the air. One day, when I climbed the El Taste peak, I beheld just such a wondrous sight. The whole valley between El Taste and Mt. Troyer was filled to a height of 3000 feet, or from the bottom of the valley to the top of the peaks, and several miles in width, with butterflies in almost every color of the rainbow, but principally white and yellow. As I sat there gazing at this marvelous spectacle, suddenly a cloud overshadowed the sun. In fifteen minutes the butterflies were gone, the air was clear; but when in an hour the sun came out bright and warm, the butterflies also came out in almost as large quantity as before. Such days and nights must be used without rest by the naturalist, as they may vanish very soon. Thus our principal collecting of beetles and other insects was done in a week's time. The second shower of rain spoiled everything. After a rainstorm of four or five hours duration, we were astonished to find that there were scarcely any insects left of any kind. Butterflies, beetles, moths, wasps, almost every kind had



vanished as by magic. One evening before, we had caught a thousand insects by the aid of the lamp in a few hours. The first evening after the rainstorm had passed away we caught about ten in twice the time, and it did not improve with time. The swarms of insects did not return, and a few more showers made it worse yet. Finally the dry season set in, and then there was hardly anything more to be found anywhere except under rocks.

One of the features of the fauna of the Cape Region is the immense quantity of land shells found in some places. In certain evidently favored localities the ground is literally covered with the dead and white shells of land mollusks. We ride along for hours through cañons, where the ground is thus strewn. Then as we turn into another cañon, we find no shells at all, not even after close search under rocks and trunks of trees. Then again as we pass on, we may enter a locality where we again find an abundance and are able to collect thousands in the space of a very short time, there being actually no limit to the quantity. Another peculiarity as regards the land shells is that every sierra and every cañon almost possesses peculiar forms not found anywhere else. All the shells are white or nearly so, a few are pinkish white. In places they glimmer on the ground as close and as prominent as white pebbles on a beach.

A great deal has been said about the number of rattlesnakes found in Baja California, but most stories about them are greatly exaggerated. We may find several during a day, or we may not see any for a week. It is very rarely that any one is bitten by a snake, and scarcer yet that the bite is fatal. A universal, and, as I am told, a sure cure for the rattlesnake bite is the remedy used by the natives. They take a piece of the pitahaya cactus, roast it over the fire and apply it to the wound. It is said

that it extracts the snake poison in a very short time, and before any serious trouble has set in. The most feared animal in Baja California is the skunk. The popular belief is that its bite causes hydrophobia. No native will sleep out of doors without covering himself, head and all, in his serape or blanket in order to prevent the skunks from attacking him. To my knowledge, however, no case of hydrophobia has occurred for years.

There are no other poisonous animals in the Cape Region, the scorpions being no more harmful than wasps. The big tarantulas are feared, and probably with good reason, though I have heard of no cases where people or animals were bitten.

Below will be found a short record of the various expeditions sent out by the California Academy of Sciences to Baja California and other parts of Mexico:

1. Expedition in March, 1888. W. E. Bryant. Magdalena Island, San Jorge to Comondú and across the peninsula to La Giganta and Loreto. Back by La Giganta, San Gabriel, San Juan. Back through Comondú.

2. Expedition spring of 1889. W. E. Bryant and Chas. D. Haines. Magdalena Island, Santa Margarita Island, San Jorge, Comondú, from there overland to San Gregorio, San Ignacio, Calmalli, Santa Borgia, El Rosario, San Quintín.

3. Expedition September and October, 1890. W. E. Bryant. San José del Cabo, Agua Caliente, Sierra, Triunfo, La Paz.

4. Expedition March to May, 1892. W. E. Bryant, Gustav Eisen. San José del Cabo, Miraflores, Agua Caliente, Santiago, Gulf shore, Sierra Laguna, San Francisco, La Paz, Espíritu Santa Island, Guaymas, Sonora, Hermosillo, Durasnillas, San Miguel.

5. Expedition September and October, 1893. Gustav

Eisen. San José del Cabo, Sierra El Taste, across to Pescadero and Todos Santos, Cabo San Lucas, and back to San José, Miraflores, San Francisquito, Sierra Laguna, Todos Santos.

6. Expedition September, October, November, 1894. Gustav Eisen, Frank H. Vaslit. San José del Cabo, Miraflores, Santa Anita, La Palma, Sierra San Lazaro, El Taste, Piedra Corral. Overland from San José to La Paz by Santiago, San Bartolo, Triunfo, La Paz. Mazatlan, by steamer to San Blas. Overland to Tepic, by land to Mazatlan, via Santiago Ixtuintla, Squinapa, El Rosario, etc.

Expeditions two, three, four and five were made in company with Mr. T. S. Brandegee, who traveled exclusively at his own expense. While his specialty was plants he also collected a few insects, which were donated to the Academy. Part of expedition No. 5 was also in company with Mrs. T. S. Brandegee.

The last two expeditions collected no birds and but few mammals. Specialties were reptiles, mollusca, insects, etc. During the last expedition, of 1894, it is safe to say that of some of these groups of animals about four times as many specimens and species were collected as during all the other expeditions together.

#### DISTRIBUTIONS OF COLLECTIONS.

Until the expedition of 1893 the collections brought home had remained undescribed, except as regards birds and mammals. These collections consisted of reptiles, beetles, butterflies, wasps, flies and dragon-flies, collected by the members of the expeditions of 1888, 1889 and 1890. By reference to the various papers already published and by noticing the routes of these expeditions it may be seen where these collections were made and what they were.

But beginning with the expedition of 1891, the collections of lower animals became so large that it was decided by the President of the Academy, H. W. Harkness, and the governing Council, to distribute collections to various specialists for descriptions in the Proceedings of the Academy. This was done in 1892, 1893 and 1894. The conditions upon which collections were thus distributed for scientific work were very liberal and regarded principally three points:

1. The MS. of the respective authors regarding the collections sent them should be published by the California Academy of Sciences.

2. All types\* to be deposited in the collections of the California Academy of Sciences.

3. The respective investigators to retain a set of duplicates, the first set always going to the Academy.

Under the above conditions the collections were distributed and worked up as follows. References, unless otherwise specified, are to Proceedings California Academy of Sciences, second series.

**PROTOZOA.**—A large material for the study of parasitic protozoa was collected.

EISEN, GUSTAV. On the Various Stages of Development of Spermatobium, with Notes on other Parasitic Sporozoa. Vol. v, May 18, 1895.

**OLIGOCHÆTA OR LAND ANNELIDS.**—A very large collection of this class of worms in alcohol is being worked up by the writer. Very great interest is attached to this

---

\* As this paper is intended also for non-specialists it may not be unnecessary to state that with "types" are understood one or more specimens of any species upon which the first description of the species was based. The great scientific value of types is well understood by naturalists and every scientific collection is chiefly valued according to the "types" it contains. The types will always retain their scientific value, no matter how common will be found the species to which they belong. A perusal of the papers describing the fauna of Baia California will show the great number of types thus possessed by our Academy.

group as no species were formerly known from the region. A large number of new forms have been found. The oligochætological fauna of the Cape Region is essentially a neotropic one, only one or two upper California species being found.

EISEN, GUSTAV. Anatomical Studies on New Species of *Ocnero-drilus*. Vol. iii, July 9, 1893.

EISEN, GUSTAV. On the Anatomical Structure of Two Species of *Kerria*. Vol. iii, April 15, 1893.

EISEN, GUSTAV. Pacific Coast Oligochæta, No. 1. Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences. 1895. 18 plates.

EISEN, GUSTAV. Pacific Coast Oligochæta, No. 2. MS. now in press.

LAND AND FRESH WATER MOLLUSCA.—The collections were worked up by Dr. J. G. Cooper, who has kindly furnished the following summary. In all, the various expeditions brought home sixty-three species from the peninsula. Of these seventeen were new to science. Of these latter seven were taken by the three first expeditions, the other ten by the last ones.

Of all the species collected, twenty-nine are found north of the U. S. boundary line, on the peninsula only twenty-eight, east of the Gulf also six.

Around Mazatlan and Tepic seventeen species were found.

COOPER, J. G. On Land and Fresh Water Shells of Lower California. Vol. iii, April 23, 1891.

COOPER, J. G. On Land and Fresh Water Mollusca of Lower California, No. 2. Vol. iii, October 6, 1892.

COOPER, J. G. On Land and Fresh Water Mollusca of Lower California, No. 3. Vol. iii, May 5, 1893.

COOPER, J. G. On Land and Fresh Water Mollusca of Lower California, No. 4. Vol. iv, April 28, 1894.

COOPER, J. G. On Land and Fresh Water Shells of Lower California, No. 5. Vol. v, June 8, 1895.

COOPER, J. G. On West Mexican Land and Fresh Water Mollusca. Vol. v, June 8, 1895.

COOPER, J. G. Catalogue of the Land and Fresh Water Mollusca of Lower California. Zoe, vol. iii.

**MARINE MOLLUSCA.**—Described by Dr. J. G. Cooper. The collection was principally made by Mr. W. E. Bryant, during the expedition of 1892.

COOPER, J. G. Catalogue of Marine Shells, collected chiefly on the Eastern Shore of Lower California, for the California Academy of Sciences, during 1891-2. Vol. v, May 21, 1895.

**SPIDERS.**—During the last two expeditions a specialty was made of spiders. These were turned over to that most prominent arachnologist, Prof. George Marx, of Washington, D. C., but who, through his untimely death, was prevented from finishing the work. In private letters to the writer he stated that there were about three hundred species, mostly new, from the Cape Region alone. These collections, together with those collected during the expedition of 1894, in the Cape Region and at Tepic, were, after the death of Prof. Marx, forwarded to Prof. Nathan Banks, whose eminent services have been secured in working up the collections. His manuscript is not yet ready.

**PHALANGIDEA OR HARVESTMEN.**—All collections made have been sent to Prof. Clarence M. Weed, who has undertaken their description.

**SCORPIONS.**—A very large collection from Baja California, Cape Region and Tepic, preserved in alcohol, has not yet been distributed.

**ACARINA OR MITES.**—Are being worked up by Dr. Otto Stoll. Manuscript not yet received.

**MYRIAPODA OR CENTIPEDES.**—A very full collection from the Cape Region. The working up of this collection has been undertaken by Prof. R. I. Pocock. The manuscript has not yet reached us.

**CRUSTACEA.**—A collection in alcohol of fresh water and land living species have been sent to Prof. Walter Faxon. His manuscript not yet received.

Other species have been described by Professor Samuel J. Holmes, as below:

HOLMES, SAMUEL J. Notes on West American Crustacea. Vol. iv, May 20, 1894.

This paper contains description of a few Baja California Crustacea.

ONISCIDÆ OR SOW-BUGS.—A very full and carefully made collection in alcohol from the Cape Region, Tepic, etc., has not yet been distributed.

INSECTS.—The following statement of the various collections of insects brought together by Mr. Frank H. Vaslit and myself during the last expeditions, as well as of those collected by previous expeditions, has been compiled by Prof. Charles Fuchs:

THYSANURA and COLLEMBOLA.

SCHOTT, HAROLD. In MS.

Thirty species, sixteen n. sp. types, one hundred specimens, collected in 1893 and 1894.

ODONATA.

CALVERT, PHILIP P. The Odonata of Baja California, Mexico. Vol. iv, February 19, 1895.

Forty species, six n. sp. types, two thousand six hundred specimens.

Of the forty species, nine are widely distributed over temperate America; eighteen are neotropical; eighteen nearctic; three restricted to the peninsula.

The collections were mostly made during the last two expeditions and were preserved in alcohol. The very large collection from Tepic is being worked up by the same author, but is not yet ready for publication.

ORTHOPTERA.

These collections are being worked up by Prof. Lawrence Bruner and Prof. Samuel H. Scudder. Many of

the illustrations are ready, but the manuscripts have not yet reached us.

#### HETEROPTEROUS HEMIPTERA.

UHLER, P. R. Observations upon the Heteropterous Hemiptera of Lower California, with Descriptions of New Species. Vol. iv, June 20, 1894.

One hundred and fifty-four species, thirty-two n. sp. types, eight thousand specimens.

Seventy-three species, fourteen n. sp. types, collected by expeditions 1888-1889.

Fifty-nine species, seven n. sp. types, collected by expeditions 1892-1893.

Twenty-two species, eleven n. sp. types, previously in the Academy collection, collected in California.

The collection made by the expedition of 1894 has not yet been reported on by Prof. Uhler.

#### NEUROPTERA.

BANKS, NATHAN. Some Mexican Neuroptera. Vol. v, August 20, 1895.

Sixteen species, eight n. sp. types, ninety specimens. Collected by the expedition of 1894, mostly in the Cape Region of Baja California and Tepic, Mexico.

#### DIPTERA.

TOWNSEND, C. H. TYLER. Notes on the Diptera of Baja California, including some Species from Adjacent Regions. Vol. iv, April 8, 1895.

Sixty-one species, sixteen n. sp. types, one thousand specimens.

Eight species, one n. sp. type, collected by expeditions 1888-1889.

Thirty-five species, thirteen n. sp. types, collected by expeditions 1892-1893.

Eighteen species, two n. sp. types, previously in the Academy collection, collected in California.

Collections by the expedition of 1894 are now being worked up by Prof. Townsend.



## COLEOPTERA.

HORN, GEORGE H. Coleoptera of Baja California. Vol. iv, August 3, 1894.

Six hundred and eighty species, eighty-four n. sp. types, thirty-four n. sp. typical varieties.

The collections upon which this paper is based were made by the expeditions of 1888 to 1893.

HORN, GEORGE H. Coleoptera of Baja California. Supplement I. Vol. v, July 19, 1895.

Fifty-two species, twenty-three n. sp. types and typical varieties.

The collections upon which this paper is based were made exclusively in 1894.

The species collected up to October, 1895, are represented by one hundred and seven n. sp. types, sixty-seven n. sp. typical varieties, seven hundred fifty-five species and about ten thousand specimens.

The collection of beetles by the different expeditions is by far the largest aggregate of material from Baja California submitted for scientific study. In addition to this the Academy possesses a collection of beetles from the Pacific mainland of Mexico, State of Sonora to Tepic, collected by the expeditions of 1893-1894, amounting to seven hundred and fifty-five species, three thousand specimens.

## HYMENOPTERA.

FOX, WILLIAM J. Report on some Mexican Hymenoptera, principally from Lower California. Vol. iv, September 14, 1893.

Seventy-eight species, thirteen n. sp. types.

Forty-six species, including eight n. sp. types, collected by expeditions 1888-1889.

Thirty-two species, including five n. sp. types, collected by expeditions 1892, 1893.

FOX, WILLIAM J. Second Report on some Hymenoptera from Lower California, Mexico. Vol. iv, April 19, 1894.

One hundred and five species, fourteen n. sp. types.

Nine species, including one n. sp. type, collected by expeditions 1888-1889.

Ninety species, including thirteen n. sp. types, collected by expeditions 1892-1893.

FOX, WILLIAM J. Third Report on some Mexican Hymenoptera, principally from Lower California. Vol. v, July 20, 1895.

The collections upon which this paper is based were made exclusively in 1894, amounting to sixty-seven species including five n. sp. types.

The Hymenoptera, including Parasitic Hymenoptera and Formicidæ, are represented in all by seventy n. sp. types, three hundred and thirty-two species, four thousand five hundred specimens.

#### PARASITIC HYMENOPTERA.

ASHMEAD, WILLIAM H. Some Parasitic Hymenoptera from Lower California. Vol. iv. April 25, 1894.

Forty-four specimens, twenty-one species, nine n. sp. types.

Seven species, including one n. sp. type, collected by expeditions 1888-1889.

Fourteen species, including eight n. sp. types, collected by expedition 1893.

ASHMEAD, WILLIAM H. Some Parasitic Hymenoptera from Baja California and Tepic, Mexico. Vol. v, September 7, 1895.

Thirty-eight species, twenty-two n. sp. types, collected by the expedition 1894.

This very extensive series comprises some of the largest families of the order, the members of which in their larval state, excepting the gall-feeding Cynipidæ, are parasitic upon or within the bodies of other insects, using the words of Westwood, "are of vast importance in the economy of nature by preventing the too great increase of different species of insects, especially of the caterpillars and moths, of which they destroy a great number."

**BLASTOPHAGÆ or FIG INSECTS.**

A large collection of these minute wasps, with the various species of wild figs inhabited by them, was made in 1893 and 1894. The collection was delivered to Prof. C. V. Riley, at his urgent request, but since his untimely death Prof. W. H. Ashmead has kindly undertaken the description of this interesting and difficult group.

**FORMICIDÆ or ANTS.**

PERGANDE, THEO. On a Collection of Formicidæ from Lower California and Sonora, Mexico. Vol. iv, September 19, 1893.

Sixteen species, four n. sp. types.

Eleven species, including three n. sp. types, collected by the expeditions of 1888-1889.

Five species, including one n. sp. type, collected by the expeditions of 1892-1893.

PERGANDE, THEO. Formicidæ of Lower California, Mexico. Vol. iv, May 17, 1894.

Seven species, including three n. sp. types, collected by the expedition 1893.

These papers refer only to collections made previous to 1894.

The very large collections made by us in 1894 both in the Cape Region and at Tepic are now worked up by Prof. Pergande, who writes that the manuscript will be ready before very long, the very large size of the collections having made delay necessary.

**REPTILES.**—The collections from Baja California have been worked up by Prof. John Van Denburgh, whose papers will be mentioned below. The work on the collections from Mazatlan and Tepic is not yet finished, but is being rapidly pushed by that author.

VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. A Review of the Herpetology of Lower California. Part I, Reptiles. Vol. v, May 28, 1895.

VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. A Review of the Herpetology of Lower California. Part II, Bratrachians. Vol. v, September 10, 1895.

VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. Description of Three New Lizards from California and Lower California, with note on *Phrynosoma Blainvillii*. Vol. iv, July 12, 1894.

VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. Notes on *Crotolus Mitchellii* and *Crotolus Pyrrhus*. Vol. iv, September 25, 1894.

VAN DENBURGH, JOHN. *Phrynosoma Solaris*, with a Note on its Distribution. Vol. iv, September 25, 1894.

FISHES.—Only fresh water fishes were collected, which have been handed to Prof. C. H. Gilbert for determination and description. In this connection it may not be out of place to call attention to the following very important paper published by our Academy and bearing upon the fishes of the region:

JORDAN, DAVID STARR. The Fishes of Sinaloa; 31 plates. Vol. v, August 15, 1895.

BIRDS.—Collected during the first four expeditions only. Worked up by Mr. W. E. Bryant, who published:

BRYANT, WALTER E. Description of a Subspecies of Song Sparrow from Lower California. Vol. i, September 29, 1888.

BRYANT, WALTER E. Description of the Nests and Eggs of Some Lower California Birds, with a Description of the Young Plumage of *Geothlypis beldingi*. Vol. ii, June 20, 1889.

BRYANT, WALTER E. A Catalogue of the Birds of Lower California, Mexico. Vol. ii, December 17, 1889.

ANTHONY, ALFRED W. New Birds from Lower California, Mexico. Vol. ii, October 11, 1889.

Mr. Anthony's collections were made entirely independent of the Academy explorations.

#### MAMMALS.

BRYANT, WALTER E. Preliminary Description of a New Species of the Genus *Lepus*, from Mexico. Vol. iii, April 23, 1891.

MERRIAM, C. HART. Description of a New Kangaroo Rat from Lower California (*Dipodomys merriami melanurus* subsp. nov.) collected by Walter E. Bryant. Vol. iii, June 5, 1893.

MERRIAM, C. HART. Description of Four New Pocket Mice from Lower California, collected by Walter E. Bryant. Vol. iv, September 25, 1894.

STOWELL, JOHN M. Description of a new Jack-Rabbit from San Pedro Martir Mountain, Lower California. Vol. v, May 28, 1895.

**BOTANY.**—Although all the botanical collections were made by Mr. T. S. Brandegee in a private capacity and therefore not strictly coming under the explorations of the Academy, still I have thought it well to include a list of the botanical papers, especially as they are published by the Academy in its Proceedings. A nearly full collection of Mr. Brandegee's plants was donated to the Herbarium of the Academy by him.

BRANDEGEE, T. S. A Collection of Plants from Baja California, 1889. Vol. ii, Nov. 12, 1889.

BRANDEGEE, T. S. Flora of the Cape Region of Baja California. Vol. iii, July 14, 1891.

BRANDEGEE, T. S. Additions to the Flora of the Cape Region of Baja California. Vol. iii, November 10, 1892.

HARKNESS, H. W. Fungi collected by T. S. Brandegee in Lower California in 1889. Vol. ii, Dec. 20, 1888.

VASEY, GEO. Grasses from Lower California. Vol. ii, Dec. 17, 1889.

COGNIAUX, A. Cucurbitacearum novum Genus et Species. Vol. iii, July 7, 1890.

### GEOLOGY.

LINDGREN, WALDEMAR. Petrographical Notes on Baja California, Mexico. Vol. ii, June 29, 1889.

LINDGREN, WALDEMAR. Notes on the Geology and Petrography of Baja California, Mexico. Vol. iii, April 16, 1890.

### VARIOUS DISTANCES IN THE CAPE REGION.

	Leagues.
Cabo San Lucas to San José del Cabo.....	9
San José to Santa Catarina.....	2
Santa Catarina to Santa Anita.....	1
Santa Anita to La Palma.....	3
La Palma to Caduaño.....	2
Caduaño to Miraflores. ....	1
Miraflores to Agua Caliente.....	2
Miraflores to Santiago.....	3
Santiago to Ensenada de la Palma.....	5
Ensenada to San Bartolo.....	3
San Bartolo to Rodeo.....	2
Rodeo to San Antonio.....	5
San Antonio to Triunfo.....	2
Triunfo to San Pedro.....	6
San Pedro to La Paz. ....	8

## EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

PLATE LXXII. *General Map of the Peninsula of Baja California.* Compiled from the U. S. Hydrographic Office charts, and from the Brandegee map elsewhere alluded to, as well as from various other sources.

PLATE LXXIII. *Map of the Cape Region of Baja California.* The outlines have been compiled from the U. S. Hydrographic Office charts. The nomenclature has been furnished by Capt. John von Helms and by Capt. E. Labastida of La Paz. The interior topography from notes and memoranda of the explorations of the writer and Mr. Frank H. Vaslit.

PLATE LXXIV. *Map of the Region of Sierra El Tiste.* Compiled from notes and sketches of Frank H. Vaslit and the writer, made during the expedition of 1894.

*Map of the Region of Sierra Laguna.* Compiled from notes, etc., by the writer, made during the years of 1892 and 1893.

PLATE LXXV. *Map of the Rainfall and General Geological features of the Cape Region.* Compiled by Frank H. Vaslit and the writer.

## NOTES ON THE HABITS AND DISTRIBUTION OF *AUTODAX IËCANUS*.

BY JOHN VAN DENBURGH,

Curator of the Department of Herpetology.

This black salamander was originally described, by Prof. E. D. Cope, from a half grown specimen collected at Baird, Shasta County, California. Two others, one of which was adult, were afterwards secured at the same place by Messrs. C. H. Townsend and Livingston Stone.

A considerable number of specimens collected by myself at Los Gatos, Santa Clara County, and by the members of the Zoölogical Club of the Leland Stanford Junior University, at Steven's Creek, in Santa Clara County, and Glenwood and Boulder, in Santa Cruz County, California, greatly increase the known range of this species. These specimens were found under boards, decaying logs, stones in the vicinity of running water, and in the drain from a spring.

*Autodax iëcanus*, doubtless, is a nocturnal forager. I have seen it upon the surface of the ground only twice, and in each instance night was so nearly at hand that objects near my feet could just be distinguished. If liberated during the day, or if confronted with a light at night, when it is much more active, this species will proceed, almost invariably, toward the nearest spot of darkness or shadow. It usually walks along quite slowly, moving but one foot at a time, but is capable of motion surprisingly rapid for a salamander. When moving rapidly, it aids the action of its legs by a sinuous movement of its whole body and tail.

The tail of this *Autodax* is prehensile. Several individuals, when held with their heads down, coiled their tails around my finger, and, when the original hold was released, sustained themselves for some time by this means

alone. One even raised itself high enough to secure a foothold.

The animal's tail is also of use to it in another way. When caught, *Autodax iëcanus* will often remain motionless, but if touched will either run a short distance with great speed, or, quickly raising its tail and striking it forcibly against the surface on which it rests, and accompanying this act with a quick motion of its hind limbs, will jump from four to six inches, rising as high as two or three.

Several specimens, which were kept alive for some time, climbed up the vertical sides of the glass bottle in which they were confined, and sometimes even passed the incurved portion of its neck. They were aided in doing this by the extremely viscid mucus with which they are covered.

One, caught on the evening of August first, struggled violently trying to escape from the hand in which I held it. A few minutes later, I noticed that it was very quiet, and, after carefully examining it, decided that the heat of my hand had caused its death. In order to test this more thoroughly the animal was thrown into water, but still it showed no signs of life, and floated, as placed, either on its back or belly. It was then carried home and laid upon my table. Ten minutes later it began to walk slowly away.

A large *Autodax iëcanus* and fifteen eggs were sent me from Los Gatos, July 23, 1895. The eggs were evidently those of a batrachian, doubtless of this species. Each egg was about 6 mm. in diameter, almost spherical, and inclosed in a thin, tough, gelatinous sheath. Each of these sheaths was drawn out, at one place, into a slender peduncle, which was attached to a basal mass of the same gelatinous substance. In this way, each egg was at the



end of an individual stalk, and all were fastened to a common base. This base had evidently been anchored to a stone or lump of earth. The eggs were in the early stages of segmentation. The following note accompanied them: "The salamander and eggs were found under the platform in front of a barn, in dry earth next the foundation wall, and about fifteen inches or more below the surface. The ground had been filled in, and was full of spaces. There was some dry rotten wood near the eggs. One or two smaller salamanders were near. About twice as many eggs were found as sent. There was no water within ten or fifteen feet." The salamander sent with these eggs was a female, and had a very large number of minute eggs in its ovaries.

On July 30, 1895, I killed a very large *Autodax* which had been sent me, from Los Gatos, several days before. It contained twenty-five eggs exactly like those described above, except that they lacked the gelatinous covering. These eggs appeared to be still in the ovaries. There were twelve on the right side of the animal, and thirteen on the left. Besides these enlarged ones, there were many minute ova.

## DESCRIPTION OF A NEW SPECIES OF RANZANIA FROM THE HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

BY OLIVER P. JENKINS.

[ With Frontispiece. ]

### *Ranzania makua* n. sp.

D. 17, A. 18, C. 19, P. 13. Depth in length to base of caudal  $2\frac{1}{8}$ . Head in length  $2\frac{5}{8}$ , eye in head 6. Eye in snout,  $2\frac{1}{3}$ . Body much compressed, the ventral margin presenting a sharp, evenly curved keel. In a lateral view it is deepest just behind the pectoral fin, narrowing but slightly to the abruptly truncated posterior extremity, but anterior from this point both dorsal and ventral margins curve gradually to the truncated snout. The eye placed considerably above the axis of the body, and a little nearer the snout than the base of pectoral, and very close to the margin of the dorsal outline. Teeth formed into a beak like that of a turtle, completely hidden by projecting folds of skin, which form a truncated opening to mouth.

Gill opening just in front of the upper base of the pectoral, covered by a two-lobed valve.

Body covered by an armor of small plates, more or less regularly hexagonal. This structure is more or less concealed in the fresh specimen.

Pectoral fin in height slightly less than  $\frac{2}{3}$  length of head. It is well above the axis of the body. Dorsal in height nearly equaling length of head. Height of anal somewhat less. Dorsal and anal each separated from the caudal by a notch.

The form of the rays of the fins is interesting. During most of their extent they form flat horny rods, but at the outer extremity each divides into a great number of branches, spreading out like a fan, the edges of which reach those of the contiguous rays. Fig. 1 gives the de-

tail of the three lower rays of the pectoral, Fig. 2 of the extremity of two and parts of two others of the dorsal, and Fig. 3 three rays of the caudal fin.



Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.

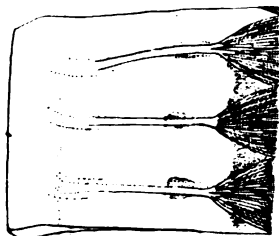


Fig. 3.

Coloration very brilliant in fresh state. Sides bright silvery. Upper part of body dark; the sides of the body are decorated by bright silvery bands, which have the following disposition: The anterior ones more distinct and definite. The anterior ones are convex anteriorly, and nearly parallel. The first three silver bands have distinct black bands as borders to the bright silver bands. First band silver portion 5 mm. broad; the most anterior point of its curve is 2 c. m. from end of snout. Second band begins at upper anterior margin of eye, bends forward to within 4 c. m. of end of snout, then curves gently backward and downward, becoming indistinct near ventral margin of the body. Third band begins at lower anterior margin of eye, bends but slightly forward then downward and backward, becoming indistinct near ventral margin of body. The black band about posterior margin of third silver band on part of its course gives way to a row of black spots. The fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh silver

bands are branched above and in some cases below. Along their middle courses they are not bordered by the black bands, but possess numerous distinct black spots, the black bands being retained as margins to their lower portions and in some places along their upper portions. Fourth lies behind the eye. It begins near dorsal line, runs slightly forward, just reaching the posterior margin of the eye, then downwards and backwards, branching below into two bands; fifth band forms two branches on one side, three on other side of body between eye and opercular opening; sixth extends from base of pectoral; seventh indistinct, arising from just behind base of pectoral. All these bands just described pursuing nearly parallel courses downwards, curving backwards and becoming indistinct near ventral margin of body. The remaining silver bands are irregular, forming an indistinct network, and system of silver spots, with but few black dots.

This species is in general form much like *Ranzania truncata* Retzius, but differs from it: (1) in having a smaller eye; (2) in having the eye well above the level of the mouth; (3) in having both eye and pectoral fins placed above the axis of the body; (4) in possessing higher vertical fins, and (5) in the coloration. The following is a table of measurements taken from the fresh specimen:

	c. m.
Total length.....	51.
Length of body to base of caudal fin.....	47.5
Head.....	18.7
Depth.....	25.
Breadth of body just above pectoral fin.....	7.
Snout.....	7.
Eye.....	3.
Vertical diameter of opercular opening.....	3.
Vertical diameter of mouth opening.....	3.5
Posterior margin of eye to origin of pectoral.....	9.5

Height of dorsal fin.....	17.5
Height of anal fin.....	15.5
Length of caudal.....	3.5
Base of caudal.....	19.
Length of pectoral.....	11.5
Base of pectoral.....	3.

The proposed specific name *makua* is, according to Mr. C. B. Wilson, of Honolulu, a native name of the fish, and signifies "the source from which the Bonito and Albicore sprung in after ages." The specimen of which the above is a description is now in the Museum of the Leland Stanford Jr. University. The University is under obligations to Mr. Chas. B. Wilson, of Honolulu, for this valuable contribution. The fish was caught January 25, 1892, by Mr. Hiel Kapu, at the mouth of Pearl Harbor, and was frozen in ice and sent to the University by Mr. Wilson. It arrived in an excellent state, which allowed me to make a study of it while it was still fresh. It was immediately drawn in colors by Miss Anna L. Brown. In answer to a letter of inquiry, Mr. Wilson gave me the following interesting account of the fish and its capture:

"It was taken in shallow water three or four feet deep. It is a deep-sea fish by habit. It was seen by a party of fishermen in a canoe going from shore to a deep-sea fishing ground, when they were not more than a hundred feet from the beach near the entrance to Pearl Harbor, Oahu. The man who first saw it, drew the attention of the leader of the fishing party to the appearance of this strange object close to the canoe, at the surface of the water. The leader told him to 'hit it with his paddle,' but the man refused, saying he was afraid that it was an 'Akua' (Spirit or Deity). The leader himself then hit it with his paddle on the side of the head, when it immediately shot off in a semi-circular path, through the break-

ers, in front of the canoe, and ultimately landed (in its terror) on the beach about 600 yards away, where the fishermen saw it and captured it still alive, a few minutes afterwards. It frequents the deep ocean alone, and is believed by the natives to be the 'MAKUA' source from which sprang in after ages the Bonito and Albicore. In its habits it is like them, and is only seen in shallow water when in flight from its natural enemies, the shark, sword-fish, etc., and as they when fleeing from their enemies rise as near the surface of the water as they can and seek the shelter and protection of some floating object such as a log, a ship's hull, or the like, so doubtless in this case the Apahu was seeking the refuge of the canoe's side when it was first seen. I have discovered by inquiry from the native Hawaiians, that all three species of fish when driven into shallow water seem to be dazed and lose control of themselves, and ultimately are forced on the beach by the action of the waves. One other specimen of the 'APAHU,' the second besides the one I sent to the University, was cast up on the beach at Waikiki, near the residence of Edmund Hart. The finders cooked it and ate it. They said it was very fine eating. These are the only two specimens seen here in ages. It is a very rapid swimmer quite as swift or swifter probably than the dolphin. When it was struck, it disappeared like a flash of lightning and the fishermen did not expect to see it again. It was on account of this property of remarkable speed which it possessed that I recommend in my original communication to Prof. Jordan, that the attention of prominent yacht builders be called to its lines in the hope that they might find something of use therefrom."

Since the above was written Rev. E. B. Tuthill has sent to Dr. Jordan for examination a number of drawings

of fishes of Honolulu. Among them is a drawing of a specimen of this species. The date of its capture is not given, and it is possible that the drawing was taken from the specimen referred to by Mr. Wilson as the second one known on the Islands besides the one here described. According to Mr. Tuthill, the species is very rare and not known to the fishermen.

APR 16 1896

## THE FISHES OF PUGET SOUND.\*

BY DAVID STARR JORDAN AND EDWIN CHAPIN STARKS.

(With Plates lxxvi-civ.)

The present paper contains an enumeration of the fishes known to inhabit the waters of Puget Sound, a large estuary or fjord entering the northwestern part of the State of Washington. The paper is based primarily on a collection made by the junior author in July, 1895, under the auspices of the Hopkins Laboratory of the Leland Stanford Junior University, he being the guest of the "Young Naturalists' Society of Seattle."

This society undertook at this time a dredging expedition for the special purpose of collecting invertebrates. Through the interest of Mr. Timothy Hopkins, the junior author was enabled to take part in this work.

Nearly two weeks in July were devoted to dredging. A small steamer was chartered for this purpose. A camp was established at Point Orchard on Admiralty Inlet, and collecting and dredging were carried on within a radius of twenty miles from that point.

Besides the fishes that were brought up in the dredge, collections were made of "rock-pool" fishes at low tide, and seines were worked along the beaches.

After the return of the dredging expedition, the fresh waters about Seattle were seined, with the help of different members of the Naturalists' Society. This fresh water collection is described by Mr. Alvin Seale, in an appendix to the present paper.

Besides the work done about Seattle, a week was spent by the junior author at Neah Bay, near Cape Flattery, in the Straits of Juan de Fuca. Here a collection of the rock-pool fishes was made. A rich field for this work

---

\* Contributions to Biology from the Hopkins Seaside Laboratory, No. 3.  
2D SER., VOL. V. (51) December 14, 1895.



was found on Waadda Island, a small rocky islet, lying about half a mile from the shore, near Neah Bay. In this same locality large collections were made in 1880 by Professors Jordan and Gilbert.

Previous to this expedition a small but very valuable collection of fishes had been presented to the Leland Stanford Jr. University by the Young Naturalists' Society. The new forms in this collection are described in the present paper by Jordan and Williams. In the present list are also included the species enumerated by previous writers as occurring in Puget Sound and the Straits of Juan de Fuca. In the list published in 1880 by Jordan and Gilbert ninety species are mentioned as found in these waters. From this list we have drawn freely in our present records of the habits of species. In a later list by Dr. Carl H. Eigenmann (1892), 106 species are recorded. In the present list 141 species are recorded from these waters.

The junior author wishes to express here his obligations for the many favors extended to him by the different members of the Young Naturalists' Society, who did all that was in their power to make his part of the expedition a success. He is under particular obligations to Mr. Charles L. Denny and Mr. Edward S. Meany, who helped him in many ways, both in the dredging trip and on his trip to Neah Bay. He is indebted also to Mr. Henry H. Hindshaw for entertainment in Seattle and help of various kinds. Valuable aid was also given by Mr. Adam Hubbert, Miss Adella M. Parker, Miss Maud Parker, Mr. Trevor Kincaid, Mr. J. W. Busby, Mr. Albert Bryan, Miss Robeson, Mrs. J. E. Chilberg, Mrs. H. H. Hindshaw, Prof. O. B. Johnson, Prof. C. V. Piper, Mr. Oscar Piper, and Miss Newell, members of the society in question. Further acknowledgment is due to

the kindly interest of Messrs. Goodall & Perkins, representing the Pacific Coast Steamship Company.

The following species are here described as new to science, the types of all of them being deposited in the Museum of the Leland Stanford Junior University as gifts from the Hopkins Laboratory or from the Young Naturalists' Society of Seattle. The new genera are indicated in full-face type.

**Ruscarius** *meanyi*. No. 3127.

*Oligocottus* *embryum*. No. 3128.

**Gilbertina** *sigalutes*. No. 3129.

**Averruncus** *emmelane*. No. 3135.

**Xystes** *axinophrys*. No. 3130.

**Lethotremus** *vinolentus*. No. 3131.

*Neoliparis* *floræ*. No. 3019, 3133.

*Liparis* *dennyi*. No. 3703.

**Bryostemma** *nugator*. No. 3134.

**Xiphistes** *ulvæ*. No. 3132.

Besides these species, the following additional new species are described from other localities:

**Zalarges** *nimbarius*. No. 3125. Open sea.

*Hexagrammus* *otakii*. Tokio, Japan.

*Podothecus* *veternus*. Robin Island, Alaska.

*Podothecus* *accipiter*. Robin Island, Alaska.

The following additional generic names are here used for the first time:

**Astrolytes**, **Pallasina**, **Stelgis**, **Quietula**, **Ronquillus** and **Xeropes**.

The fish fauna of Puget Sound marks a transition from the California fauna characterized by the abundance of *Scorpenidæ*, *Embiotocidæ*, etc., to that of Alaska, in which *Cottidæ*, *Agonidæ* and the Arctic types of *Blennies* are dominant. Here both classes occur, though less abundant than in their respective regions. The present collection is chiefly from depths greater than those reached by Jordan and Gilbert, who collected largely in Puget

Sound in 1880. The extensive collections made by the Albatross in the north have been mostly from much greater depths.

The plates of the present paper are all drawn by Miss Anna L. Brown, artist of the Hopkins Seaside Laboratory.

Family PETROMYZONIDÆ.

1. *Entosphenus tridentatus* (Gairdner).

Common; ascending the fresh waters in spring to spawn, reaching a length of over 2 feet. It is not used as food. Not taken by us.

2. *Lampetra cibaria* (Girard).

Not rare; ascending streams, reaching a length of 8 inches; not used as food. Not taken by us.

Family HEXANCHIDÆ.

3. *Notorhynchus maculatus* Ayres.

Recorded (as *Notorhynchus borealis*) from Nisqually, Washington, by Dr. Gill. Not taken by us.

4. *Hexanchus corinus* Jordan & Gilbert.

Originally described from Neah Bay and from the Bay of Monterey. Not seen by us.

Family GALEIDÆ.

5. *Prionace glauca* (Linnæus). BLUE SHARK.

Recorded by Jordan & Gilbert; rare. Not seen by us.

Family DALATIIDÆ.

6. *Somniosus microcephalus* (Bloch). GROUND SHARK.

Not uncommon. A very sluggish shark. Recorded by Jordan & Gilbert from Victoria. A stuffed specimen from Seattle in the Museum of the Young Naturalists' Society.

## Family SQUALIDÆ.

7. *Squalus sucklii* (Girard). DOG-FISH.

Exceedingly abundant. Taken in great numbers with set lines. It is valued for the oil extracted from its liver.

## Family RAJIDÆ.

8. *Raja rhina* Jordan & Gilbert.

Not uncommon; reaches a length of 32 inches. Not taken by us.

9. *Raja binoculara* (Girard). COMMON SKATE; RAY.

Common on sandy shores. Reaches a length of 6 feet and a weight of over 60 pounds. One small specimen obtained, very prettily marked with large ocellated spot on the base of pectorals, which fades in the adult. Several of the egg cases of this species were dredged from deep water, where they lie apparently unprotected on the sandy bottom.

## Family CHIMÆRIDÆ.

10. *Hydrolagus colliæi* (Lay & Bennett). RAT-FISH.

Numerous specimens taken on sandy beaches at night with a seine, where they were attracted by a camp-fire. It reaches a length of 2½ feet.

## Family ACIPENSERIDÆ.

11. *Acipenser transmontanus* Richardson. WHITE STURGEON.

Common; running up the rivers in the spring. It reaches a length of 15 feet and a weight of 300 to 400 pounds. Used largely as food, although its flesh is coarse. Not taken by us.

12. *Acipenser medirostris* Ayres. GREEN STURGEON.

Not common. Reaches a large size, but is not used as food. Not taken by us.

## Family NEMICHTHYIDÆ.

13. *Nemichthys avocetta* Jordan & Gilbert.

The type of this species was taken near Port Gamble in 1880, by Prof. O. B. Johnson of the University of Washington. It was presented to the U. S. National Museum by President A. J. Anderson. Mr. Ashdown H. Green of Victoria, B. C., reports a second specimen as recently taken near Victoria and preserved in the museum of that town.

## Family CLUPEIDÆ.

14. *Clupea pallasii* Cuvier & Valenciennes. HERRING.

Exceedingly abundant. Smoked and salted in large numbers. Mr. J. P. Hammond\* states that from 18 to 25 years ago it was not an uncommon occurrence for a "gang" of fishermen to catch from 200 to 300 barrels of herring in a night on Puget Sound. Now the largest night's work is 20 barrels.

15. *Clupanodon cæruleus* (Girard). SARDINE.

This sardine occurs in large numbers in the warmer part of the season.

[*Alosa sapidissima* (Wilson). SHAD.]

This species was introduced into the Pacific about 1878, and was first noticed in Puget Sound in 1884. They are slowly increasing in number, although the catch is as yet unimportant. Specimens of 6½ pounds in weight have been taken in the Sound. Not seen by us.]

## Family ENGRAULIDÆ.

16. *Engraulis mordax* Girard. ANCHOVY.

Abundant; occurring in immense schools. Chiefly used for bait. Not taken by us.

---

\* American Angler, December 18, 1886.

## Family SALMONIDÆ.

17. *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* (Walbaum). QUINNAT SALMON; CHINNOOK SALMON; TYEE\* SALMON.

The first salmon to appear each season, abundant from August to October. It commonly weighs about 17 (11 to 20) pounds, but specimens weighing 70 pounds are on record. The most important fish on the Pacific Coast. In Puget Sound it is not very abundant, and being obtained late in the season, its flesh is somewhat lean and dry, ranking with the silver salmon, with which it is usually canned. In the Columbia River this species is canned early in the season, and its quality then is much superior to that of any salmon canned in Puget Sound.

18. *Oncorhynchus kisutch* (Walbaum). SILVER SALMON; SKOWITZ.

Abundant from August to November. It reaches a length of 30 inches and a weight of 4 to 8 pounds. It is largely canned at Seattle under the name of Red Salmon. Its flesh is very red, but dry and not richly flavored, being much inferior to the Quinнат or "Tyee."

19. *Oncorhynchus keta* (Walbaum). DOG SALMON; LE KAY.

Abundant; reaches a weight of 20 pounds. It is only eaten by the Indians, as it runs late in the fall when its flesh is very dry and poor. One small specimen taken.

20. *Oncorhynchus gorboscha* (Walbaum). HUMPBACK SALMON; HADDO.

The smallest of the salmon, reaching a weight of 7 pounds. It is very abundant on alternate years in the Sound (1893, 1895, etc.), being wholly unknown in even

---

\*Tyee, the common Chinook name for this species on Puget Sound, is said to mean *king* or *chief*.

years. It is dark in color, with pale flesh and is regarded as the poorest of the salmon, although its inferiority to the silver salmon is in appearance rather than in taste. It is, however, canned in large numbers, and is of economic importance.

**21. *Oncorhynchus nerka* (Walbaum). SUKKEGH; BLUE-BACK SALMON.**

Abundant, reaching a weight of from 4 to 8 pounds. Often landlocked in the lakes. In value intermediate between the "Tyee" and the "Skowitz" or Silver Salmon. The male in the fall is known as "red-fish."

**22. *Salmo mykiss* Walbaum. CUT-THROAT TROUT.**

Found in abundance in salt water in Puget Sound. It often reaches 8 or 10 pounds, but specimens weighing much more have been taken.

**23. *Salmo gairdneri* Richardson. STEELHEAD.**

Common near the head of Puget Sound. Considerable quantities are taken for the market. It sometimes reaches 14 to 18 pounds in weight. It is now canned regularly with the silver salmon.

**24. *Salvelinus malma* (Walbaum). DOLLY VARDEN TROUT.**

Abundant. In Puget Sound it is taken from salt water in large numbers. An excellent food fish, reaching in salt water a weight of 11 pounds or more. Locally known as bull trout or salmon trout.

Family ARGENTINIDÆ.

**25. *Hypomesus pretiosus* (Girard). SURF SMELT.**

Very common on sandy beaches in Puget Sound. It reaches a length of a foot and becomes very fat. It is a food fish of great value. Several specimens obtained. A beautiful, symmetrical little fish.

**26. *Thaleichthys pacificus* (Richardson). EULACHON;  
CANDLE-FISH.**

Abundant in the spring; not taken by us. A fine food fish. Reaches a length of about 10 inches. A fisherman at Olympia says that this species buries itself in the sand of the beach, in the same fashion as the species of *Ammodytes*.

**27. *Osmerus thaleichthys* Ayres. SMELT.**

Common, but not of great importance as a food fish. Length about 6 inches. Not taken by us.

Family MYCTOPHIDÆ.

**28. *Tarletonbeania crenularis* (Jordan & Gilbert).**

A specimen taken off Vancouver Island in 1880 by Dr. Tarleton H. Bean, who gave it the manuscript name of *Myctophum procellarum*. Not taken by us.

**29. *Myctophum californiense* Eigenmann & Eigenmann.**

Recorded from Vancouver Island by Dr. Günther under the name of "*Scopelus boops*;" more common southward in deep water. It is perhaps not distinct from *Myctophum humboldti*.

Family CHAULIODONTIDÆ.

**30. *Zalarges nimbarius* Jordan & Williams, n. gen. and sp. Plate lxxvi.**

Head 4 in length to base of caudal; depth 5; D. 9, A. 15. Scales probably present in life, but no traces left except a few impressions. Muscular bands about 42.

Body moderately elongate, subfusiform, formed somewhat as in a stickleback, the tail tapering and slender, the belly broad and not carinate, the sides moderately compressed. Anterior profile of head rising evenly, not



convex; a slight depression before eye. Mouth large, low, oblique, the lower jaw somewhat projecting. Pre-maxillaries short; maxillaries long, expanded, the lower edge curved, overlapping the dentary bones. Maxillaries extending beyond eye, to angle of preopercle, as in *Stolephorus*, their length  $1\frac{2}{3}$  in head, their tip acutish. Eye very large, 3 in head; snout 4. Bones of lower jaw thin, broadly expanded, meeting across the throat at the articular joint, leaving a club-shaped naked area under the chin. Entire edge of maxillary armed with a single series of slender sharp teeth, somewhat unequal, some of them forming slender canines, which are however but little longer than the other teeth and not fang-like. Teeth in lower jaw similar, those of both jaws largely directed forward. No teeth on vomer or tongue; a row of small slender teeth on each palatine bone. No pseudobranchiæ. Gill-rakers rather long and slender, about  $5+17$  in number, the longest about half eye. Branchiostegals short, 8 in number. Opercle short and thin; scarcely striated; subopercle and interopercle developed.

Photophores large and conspicuous, forming convex pearly bodies on a dark background. Two series in a straight line along lower part of sides, making four series in all. The two lower series run from chin to the caudal fin, 47 in each series,  $10+13+9+8+7=47$ . The two upper rows begin under chin at front of isthmus and extend to front of anal fin, 24 in each row,  $10+13+11$ ; 8 photophores along branchiostegal membranes, one for each ray, all overlapped but not hidden by the broad transparent rami of the lower jaw; one photophore on preopercle, one on subopercle, one on preorbital, and one at lower posterior margin of eye; 2 under tip of chin.

Dorsal fin low, inserted on posterior half of body, some-

what behind ventrals, at a point midway between preopercle and base of caudal, its last rays extending over the anterior third or fourth of anal; adipose fin not evident, perhaps obliterated. Caudal apparently lunate,  $1\frac{2}{3}$  in head. Anal low, its base  $1\frac{1}{3}$  in head. Ventrals  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in head, inserted midway between front of eye and base of caudal. Pectorals inserted very low, narrow and pointed,  $1\frac{2}{3}$  in head.

Back brownish, the sides burnished silvery; silvery area on cheeks Y-shaped, the Y placed obliquely. Fins with some dark dots, these forming obscure bars across caudal; dark specks on back of caudal peduncle, and across base of caudal; some dark dots elsewhere on body.

Type two specimens, each  $2\frac{3}{8}$  inches long, and in good condition, numbered 3125 on the register of Leland Stanford Jr. Museum. They were cast up in a storm and thrown by the waves on the deck of a vessel coming in from Australia. The exact locality in the open Pacific is not known. The types were presented by the Young Naturalists' Society to the Museum of Stanford University.

The new genus *Zalarges* seems to belong to the *Chauliodontidæ*, near the Atlantic genus *Yarrella* Goode & Bean. It may be thus defined: Body subfusiform, moderately compressed, probably covered in life with thin caducous scales. Head subacute, the membrane bones normal, thin; mouth large, with expanded maxillary and mandibular bones; lower jaw projecting. Teeth very slender, unequal, uniserial, none on tongue or vomer; no fangs. Eye large. Gill openings very wide; gill-rakers long and slender; branchiostegals 8; no pseudo-branchiæ. Photophores conspicuous, in two rows on each side of belly, the upper row ceasing at front of anal; some

detached photophores on head. Dorsal short, on posterior half of body, slightly overlapping the short anal. Ventrals inserted before dorsal. Pectorals narrow and low. Coloration silvery. (*Ζάλη*, surges; *ἀργός*, silvery.)

Family ALEPISAURIDÆ.

31. *Alepisaurus borealis* Gill.

Very rare; in deep water. A head from Puget Sound is in the Museum of the California Academy of Sciences.

Family PARALEPIDÆ.

32. *Arctozenus coruscans* (Jordan & Gilbert).

The sole specimen known was taken at Port Townsend in 1880, by Jordan & Gilbert. It is in the U. S. National Museum.

Family AMMODYTIDÆ.

33. *Ammodytes personatus* Girard. SAND LANCE.

Found in immense schools along sandy beaches in Puget Sound. It burrows in the sand between tide marks. It reaches a length of 5 or 6 inches. Two specimens taken.

Family AULORHYNCHIDÆ.

34. *Aulorhynchus flavidus* Gill.

Abundant in sheltered bays. It reaches a length of 5 or 6 inches.

Family GASTEROSTEIDÆ.

35. *Gasterosteus microcephalus* Girard.

Abundant. Specimens obtained in brackish water near Ballard, Seattle. Length 2 inches.

36. *Gasterosteus catraphractus* Pallas.

Specimens obtained in abundance, from 3 to 3½ inches in length. It lives on sandy beaches and spawns in the latter part of July and in August.

## Family SYNGNATHIDÆ.

37. *Siphostoma californiense* (Storer). PIPE FISH.

Not very common. It reaches a length of 18 inches.

## Family STROMATEIDÆ.

38. *Rhombus simillimus* (Ayres). PÁMPANO.

Rare in Puget Sound. Not taken by us.

## Family BRAMIDÆ.

39. *Brama raii* Bloch. POMFRET.

A specimen taken at Port Townsend by Mr. James G. Swan, and reported by him as being not uncommon off Vancouver Island. It reaches a length of about 20 inches. Recently numerous specimens have been taken off San Francisco and Monterey. Not taken by us.

## Family EMBIOTOCIDÆ.

40. *Damalichthys argyrosomus* (Girard). WHITE PERCH.

Very abundant; many specimens obtained. It reaches a weight of 2 pounds, and is a common food fish, though not of high quality.

41. *Tæniotoca lateralis* (Agassiz). STRIPED PERCH.

Very common; a brilliantly colored fish. A number of specimens taken. It reaches a weight of 2 pounds, and is an important food fish, finding a ready sale, although the flesh is somewhat poor.

42. *Embiotoca jacksoni* Agassiz. BLUE PERCH; SURF FISH.

Somewhat scarce. It reaches a weight of 1½ pounds. Its flesh is poor. A few specimens obtained.

43. *Brachyistius frenatus* Gill.

Not very abundant; not used as food. Weight ¼ pound.

**44. *Cymatogaster aggregatus* Gibbons. SHINER.**

The most abundant species of the group. It is small in size and is only used for bait. Several specimens taken.

## Family SCORPÆNIDÆ.

**45. *Sebastes melanops* (Girard). "BLACK BASS."**

Abundant in Puget Sound and a food fish of value.

**46. *Sebastes mystinus* (Jordan & Gilbert). PRIEST FISH.**

Scarce, but more common farther south. No specimens taken by us.

**47. *Sebastes pinniger* (Gill). RED ROCK COD.**

Abundant in rather deep water. Not taken by us.

**48. *Sebastes ruberrimus* Cramer. RED ROCK FISH; TAMBOR.**

Taken with hook and line in some abundance in Puget Sound.

**49. *Sebastes caurinus* (Richardson).**

Very common; brought into the market in abundance. This species has not been found south of Puget Sound, being replaced southward by the very closely allied *Sebastes vexillaris*. Several specimens obtained by us in the seine.

**50. *Sebastes auriculatus dalli* (Eigenmann & Beeson).**

Common; a shallow water species. Many specimens taken with a seine. The specimens of *Sebastes auriculatus* from Puget Sound are very dark in color, and about half of them lack the coronal spines which are especially characteristic of *Sebastes auriculatus* on the coast of California. The name *dalli* seems to have been given to a specimen of this type taken at San Francisco. Pend-

ing investigation we may adopt the subspecific name *dalli* for the Puget Sound form of this species.

**51. Sebastodes maliger** (Jordan & Gilbert).

Found by Jordan & Gilbert to be a common species in the Straits of Juan de Fuca. Reaches a weight of 6 pounds. Not taken by us.

**52. Sebastodes nebulosus** (Ayres). ROCK COD.

Rather common. No specimens taken by us.

**53. Sebastodes nigrocinctus** (Ayres).

This peculiarly marked rock fish was found by Jordan & Gilbert to be common in the entrance to the Straits of Juan de Fuca, in deep water. No specimens obtained in Puget Sound.

Family HEXAGRAMMIDÆ.

**54. Hexagrammus decagrammus** (Pallas).

Said to be quite common, but less abundant than *Hexagrammus asper*. Not taken by us.

**55. Hexagrammus ordinatus** (Cope).

Taken at Port Angeles, on the south shore of the Straits of Juan de Fuca, by the Albatross. Not seen by us.

**56. Hexagrammus asper** Steller. *Hexagrammus superciliosus* (Pallas).

Not abundant and not taken by us.

**57. Hexagrammus hexagrammus** (Pallas). STARLING.

Abundant everywhere in Puget Sound. It lives about rocky places, and is taken in large numbers with hook and line and nets. It reaches a length of about 16 inches and a weight of 2 or 3 pounds. It is a food fish of fair quality, but inferior to the species of *Sebastodes*. This is the southern limit of this species. Several specimens were obtained by us.

We may here record a new species of *Hexagrammus* from Tokio, Japan, hitherto confounded with the American species *Hexagrammus hexagrammus*.

***Hexagrammus otakii* Jordan & Starks, n sp. Plate Lxxvii.**

Head 4 in length to base of caudal; depth  $4\frac{1}{3}$ ; dorsal XIX-23; anal 21; scales 21-106-34; eye  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head; snout  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ; highest dorsal spine  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; highest dorsal ray  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ; highest anal ray 3; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ; ventral  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; caudal  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

Body elongate, not greatly compressed, the head small and pointed. Mouth not large, the maxillary reaching slightly past the vertical from anterior rim of orbit; jaws subequal; teeth conical and sharp, the outer row enlarged, smaller on vomer, none on palatines; interorbital space broadly convex; a wide, short, multifid dermal flap over posterior edge of each eye.

Head scaled above to slightly in front of eyes, opercle and cheek entirely and densely covered with small scales; snout, preorbital, suborbital, lower jaw and interopercle naked. Scales everywhere, except on cheeks and opercles, strongly ctenoid.

Lateral lines 5 on each side; the upper one from nape parallel with dorsal, stopping under the beginning of posterior fourth of soft dorsal, sometimes uniting with the second lateral line at this point, not joining its fellow of the opposite side in front of dorsal; the second running parallel with it, continued to base of caudal, situated below the first in distance equal to half eye; the third, parallel with curve of back, running from the upper end of the gill-opening to the base of the caudal; the fourth short, beginning slightly in front of ventral, past the outer edge of its base, not reaching to its tips; the fifth parallel to anal, in distance above it equal to space between upper lateral lines, barely reaching base of caudal posteriorly,

anteriorly joining its fellow of the opposite side between vent and base of anal, continuing simple forward. Of four specimens examined, in two it stops at the base of ventrals, in the others it ends midway between that point and isthmus.

First and second dorsal and anal subequal in length of base; spinous dorsal very slightly higher than soft dorsal, its origin slightly behind upper end of gill-opening, the notch between it and soft dorsal shallow; origin of anal midway between front of eye and base of caudal, its rays shorter than those of soft dorsal; pectoral short and wide, the rays toward the upper edge the longest, the tips of which reach to end of ventrals; origin of ventrals behind that of pectorals a space equal in distance to length of snout; caudal short, shallowly lunate.

Color light brown above, white or yellowish below, variously marked with irregular dark brown mottlings and spots arranged chain-like; top of head and snout dark; dorsals dark and mottled; pectorals crossed with irregular bars; ventrals dusky, not black at tips; anal dusky and mottled, the end of each ray white.

Four specimens, collected by Mr. Keinosuke Otaki, a graduate of the Department of Zoology in Stanford University, now a member of the Fish Commission of Japan. They are from the markets at Tokio, Japan, the largest about 9 inches in length.

This is the species recorded from Tokio by Dr. Steindachner (Beitr. Kenntniss Fische Japans, iv, 66) as *Hexagrammus asper*. It is not likely that the latter American species occurs in Japan.

**58. *Ophiodon elongatus* Girard. CULTUS COD; BLUE COD.**

Abundant. An important food fish, reaching a weight of 60 pounds.



59. *Oxylebius pictus* Gill. Plate lxxviii.

Not uncommon, living among the rocks near shore.  
Not taken by us.

60. *Zaniolepis latipinnis* Girard.

Rare in Puget Sound. It reaches a length of a foot. Two specimens obtained by Prof. O. B. Johnson are in the Museum of the Young Naturalists' Society.

61. *Anoplopoma fimbria* (Pallas). BLACK COD;  
BESHOWE.

Common in Puget Sound, where it is valued as a food fish. It reaches a length of 40 inches.

Family COTTIDÆ.

62. *Jordania zonope* Starks. Plate lxxix.

*Jordania zonope* Starks, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1895, p. 410. The three type specimens of this singular fish were collected in channel rocks near Point Orchard. The largest specimen (No. 3124 L. S. Jr. Univ.) is 4 inches long. This species has  $10+36=46$  vertebræ, a number considerably in excess of that found in the related genera *Icelus* and *Artedius*.

The following is the original description of *Jordania zonope*:

Genus JORDANIA Starks.

Allied but not closely to *Triglops* and *Chitonotus*.

Body elongate, not greatly compressed; head moderate, partly scaled, with dermal flaps above. Mouth moderate, with bands of villiform teeth on jaws, vomer, and palatines. Body above lateral line closely covered with strongly ctenoid scales; lower half of body with narrow, parallel plate-like folds of skin, running obliquely downward and backward from lateral line to within a short distance of anal fin, the posterior edge of each fold finely

and sharply serrate. Gill-membranes united, free from isthmus; a slit behind last gill. Spinous dorsal with very long base of about 17 spines, longer than the soft dorsal; anal long; ventrals 1, 5, inserted behind base of pectorals.

*JORDANIA ZONOPE* Starks.

Head  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in length of body; depth  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; dorsal XVII-15; anal 22; lateral line 50; orbit  $3\frac{2}{3}$  in head; maxillary  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ; longest dorsal spine  $1\frac{5}{8}$ ; longest dorsal ray  $2\frac{1}{8}$ ; longest anal ray  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ; length of ventrals  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; pectorals  $\frac{1}{4}$  longer than head; caudal  $1\frac{1}{8}$ .

Body rather elongate, compressed posteriorly, not much anteriorly, the back not elevated; dorsal and ventral outlines almost straight from head to caudal peduncle.

Head not large, profile from front of dorsal to eyes nearly horizontal and straight, then abruptly turning steeply downward to end of snout, lower profile gently curved from chin to ventral fins.

Mouth small, the maxillary not reaching the vertical from front of orbit; jaws about equal or the lower slightly projecting; teeth in villiform bands on jaws, vomer, and palatines; eyes large, set high in head, a little shorter than snout; interorbital space deeply concave, half as wide as eye; a slip of skin, half as long as the diameter of the eye, over the anterior edge of each eye, and a longer one over the posterior edge; a few minute fleshy slips on nape; nasal spines long and sharp, somewhat curved back; spine on preopercle simple, hooked up, a minute spine above it, and a blunt spine below; posterior end of interopercle prominent, forming a blunt spine; opercle produced posteriorly in a flap, which lies in a shallow groove in the shoulder girdle; no opercular spine; gill-membranes united, but not joined to the isthmus; a distinct slit behind fourth gill arch; branchiostegals 5.

Top of head to middle of eyes, opercles and upper part of preopercles closely covered with small rough scales; head otherwise naked; body above lateral line completely covered with ctenoid scales, not very regular in size, arranged in about 67 series; lower half of body covered to within a short distance of anal with about 50 oblique plate-like folds of skin, the posterior edges of which are finely and sharply serrate, the pores of lateral line are situated in the upper end of these folds; pectoral base, belly and a narrow space along base of anal, naked; fins, with the exception of pectoral, which has a few rough scales on the rays, naked.

Dorsal spines slender, the first one inserted in advance of pectoral base, directly over the upper end of gill-opening, the fin somewhat round in outline, the spines not varying greatly in length, with the exception of two or three on each side; soft dorsal a little lower than spinous, the rays subequal, its base is a little shorter than the base of first dorsal, and slightly longer than the length of head; ventral fins long, their tips reaching past front of anal fin, their length equal to the distance from snout to edge of preopercle, the pubic bone very prominent; pectoral fins long and curved upward, the middle rays the longest, reaching far past tips of ventrals and front of anal to the space between dorsals; the ends of lower rays free, the width of the fin at its base is contained three times in the length of the head; caudal rounded.

Color in spirits blackish, with traces of 4 or 5 darker cross-bars on back, sides below lateral line mottled, faint dark spots along lateral line, more conspicuous posteriorly; a dark bar half as wide as eye, running from eye downward across cheek to anterior end of interopercle: bordered on each side by a light streak, a similar bordered bar running across top of head, slightly turning

around posterior margin of orbit, downward along margin of preopercle, and ending on posterior end of interopercle; snout abruptly black, lips dark; fins all dark and slightly mottled, tips of ventral, anal, and caudal rays a little lighter; caudal and pectoral dark at base; slips on top of head black; belly very finely dusted with minute dark points.

This species is not uncommon in Puget Sound; the types are three specimens taken in channel rocks at Point Orchard, near Seattle, by Miss Maud Parker and Mr. Adam Hubbert, members of the Young Naturalists' Society of Seattle. The largest of these is 4 inches in length. The types are in the Museum of the Leland Stanford Junior University, numbered 3124. Unfortunately the life colors of this brilliant species were not taken. There is in life much red on the lateral plates and elsewhere on the body and fins. This disappears at once in alcohol.

**63. *Radulinus asprellus* Gilbert. Plate lxxxi.**

Not common; two specimens dredged near Seattle, the larger about 4 inches in length.

**64. *Chitonotus pugettensis* (Steindachner).**

Not common; two specimens obtained with a seine. It reaches a length of 9 inches.

**65. *Ruscarius meanyi* Jordan & Starks, n. gen. and sp. Plate lxxx.**

Head  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in length; depth  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; dorsal X-14; anal 12; lateral line 6-32; orbit 4 in head; maxillary 2; snout 4; highest dorsal spine 3; highest dorsal ray 3; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; ventrals  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; caudal  $2\frac{1}{3}$ .

Body robust, deepest and broadest at shoulders, tapering quickly backwards into a slender caudal peduncle; back somewhat elevated; ventral outline nearly straight

from chin to caudal fin; dorsal outline gently and evenly curved from snout to caudal peduncle.

Mouth terminal and nearly horizontal, maxillary reaching past pupil nearly to posterior edge of orbit; jaws subequal; teeth in narrow villiform bands on jaws, vomer and palatines; process of premaxillary prominent, extending between and above nasal spines; preopercular process well developed, long, near its tip a very small second spine is developed, making the process bifurcate, 3 or 4 short spines below on edge of preopercle; opercle ending in a flap; top of head with dermal flaps, one over anterior margin of eye, and a group of 2 or 3 over posterior margin; a few shorter ones on nape; mucous pores around mandible, large; opercle, upper part of preopercle, top of head to eyes, and the orbital ring covered with sharply ctenoid scales, upper part of eyeball with small rough scales, balance of head naked.

Lateral line with a row of rough plates; upper half of body completely covered with scales, their anterior edge imbedded, coarsely ctenoid on their posterior edge; lower half of body naked.

Dorsal spines slender, those in the middle highest, the fin without a notch, the longest spines reaching to front of soft dorsal where fin is depressed, well separated from soft dorsal; first dorsal ray inserted over first anal ray, the fin longer and higher than anal; pectorals somewhat pointed posteriorly, reaching just past the space between dorsals; ventrals inserted behind the base of pectorals a distance equal to the length of snout, their tips reaching to the front of the anal; caudal slender, rounded behind.

Color olive gray, belly dusky; back with dark cross shades, irregular in number and size, below lateral line light with small wavy bars running across to within a short distance of anal fin, then fading out; head with cross

shades above; a dark bar from eye to side of snout, one from eye downwards past end of maxillary, another behind it across posterior edge of preopercle; some dark markings on maxillary; lower lip dark; pectorals light, with dark wavy lines across them; dorsal fins dark and mottled; anal and ventrals varying from white to black; caudal with a dark bar at base, light with irregular dark cross markings.

Two specimens dredged, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length. They are in the Leland Stanford Jr. University Museum, No. 3127.

This species is the type of the new genus *Ruscarius*, allied to *Chitonotus*, but distinguished by the continuous dorsal, scaly back, and weak armature of the preopercle. It is named for Mr. Edmond Stephen Meany, Secretary of the University of Washington, in recognition of his work in the Young Naturalists' Society.

**66. *Astrolytes fenestralis* (Jordan & Gilbert).**

Common; several specimens obtained with a seine. It is not found in rock pools. It reaches a length of 5 inches.  $\text{Vertebrae } 8 + 25 = 33$ . This species is the type of a distinct genus, *Astrolytes*, distinguished from *Artemedius* by the scaly, rough, uneven cranium, and more strongly armed preopercle.

**67. *Artemedius lateralis* Girard.**

Two specimens obtained with a seine; probably not abundant.

Color in alcohol very dark; the head black; the body dark olive green, with faint pale markings on sides above lateral line; below with numerous clear-cut white spots, irregular in size, none of them half as large as pupil; belly dusky or white; fins all jet black; first dorsal with 2 or 3 faint light bars across the spines running backward

and downward; soft dorsal with 7 or 8 series of spots on the membrane, not involving the rays, running obliquely backward and downward; other fins plain black.

**68. *Hemilepidotus hemilepidotus* (Tilesius).**

Very abundant in shallow water among weeds, and in rocky places. It reaches a length of 15 inches; rarely used for food. Several specimens obtained with hook and line.

**69. *Acanthocottus polyacanthocephalus* (Pallas).**

Abundant. One of the largest cottoids, reaching a length of 2 feet. Specimens collected with the seine.

**70. *Enophrys bison* (Girard).**

Abundant. An exceedingly ugly-looking fish, reaching a length of 12 inches. It is not used for food. Several specimens obtained with the seine on sandy beaches.

**71. *Leptocottus armatus* Girard.**

The most common large cottoid in Puget Sound. It reaches the length of a foot, and is seldom used for food. Specimens obtained in abundance.

**72. *Scorpaenichthys marmoratus* (Girard).**

Not uncommon; said to reach a weight of 20 to 25 pounds in Puget Sound. It is not valued as a food fish.

**73. *Blennicottus globiceps* (Girard).**

Rather common, in pools left in the sand by the tide. Several specimens taken near Neah Bay. The largest was  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, this being the largest of this species on record. These specimens (subspecies *bryosus*) have many more cirri on the head than southern specimens.

**74. *Oligocottus embryum* Jordan & Starks, n. sp. Plate lxxii.**

Head 4 in length; depth  $4\frac{1}{4}$ ; dorsal IX-15; anal 10;

orbit 4 in head; snout 4; maxillary  $2\frac{5}{8}$ ; highest dorsal spine  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; dorsal ray  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; anal ray  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; length of caudal fin  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; ventrals  $1\frac{1}{8}$ ; pectorals  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in body.

Body elongate, compressed, back slightly elevated, deepest under spinous dorsal; caudal peduncle moderately slender. Skin perfectly smooth.

Head small, tapering rapidly forward to the rather sharp snout as viewed from above; profile of head, straight below, acutely and evenly rounded above; mouth terminal, horizontal; maxillary reaching to the vertical from the middle of pupil; lower jaw included; teeth on jaws, vomer and palatines, in narrow villiform bands; process of premaxillary prominent, extending slightly above nasal spines, giving the appearance of three spines above snout; eye set high in head, the orbit as long as snout; preopercular spine short, blunt and triangular, entirely covered with the skin; edge of preopercle below, entire; opercle ending in a short flap; top of head with two rows of "mossy" cirri, running from the superior orbital margin, curving over head and continuing on lateral line; they disappear on its anterior third.

Dorsal spines rather stout, the fin lower than soft dorsal, rounded in outline; soft dorsal well separated from spinous, the front of fin the highest; pectorals long, the eighth ray the longest, rendering the fin pointed behind; it reaches to the base of about the seventh dorsal ray. The pectoral rays below the eighth are swollen, and posteriorly free from the membrane; anal about as high as soft dorsal, the rays somewhat swollen and more or less free; ventrals long, reaching about to front of anal, their insertion behind base of pectoral, a distance equal to the snout and eye; caudal fin slightly rounded.

Color varying from light green to a rich maroon; traces of 5 or 6 dark cross-bars on back, lower parts dusky with small light spots; belly white; a dark bar from eye to



side of snout, one from eye to edge of preopercle behind end of maxillary, and another from eye to below preopercular spine; lips black; lower rays of pectorals crossed with black and white bars, which fade out above; ventrals light with some dusky mottlings; dorsal dark above, light at base, no markings; anal with black and white bars running across the rays, caudal fin mottled.

Two specimens collected in the tide pools left in the sand on a beach a couple of miles east of Neah Bay, the largest  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches in length. They are now in the Leland Stanford Jr. University collection, No. 3128.

A third specimen has been collected at Point Lobos, Monterey County, California, on Carmelo Bay, by Mr. John O. Snyder. This specimen is considerably brighter in color and the markings are more distinct.

**75. *Oligocottus maculosus* Girard.**

Very abundant. Specimens taken in large numbers in a muddy lagoon near Point Orchard. It is one of the smallest of the marine *Cottidae*, not over 3 inches in length. A number of specimens were also taken at Neah Bay in tide pools. These differ from the others in being lighter in color, and in having many more cirri on the top of the head.

**76. *Dasycottus setiger* Bean. Plate lxxxiii.**

One small specimen brought up in the dredge,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length. Probably rare.

**77. *Nautichthys oculofasciatus* (Girard).**

Apparently not uncommon. Several small specimens collected in the rock pools and dredged from deep water. It reaches a length of 6 or 8 inches.

**78. *Blepsias cirrhosus* (Pallas).**

Not rare in Puget Sound, where it is taken in seines. It reaches a length of 6 inches. Not taken by us.

**79. *Ascelichthys rhodorus* Jordan & Gilbert. Plate lxxxiv.**

Plentiful at Waadda Island, Neah Bay. It is found under rocks between tide marks. Not a very active fish. This is the type locality where it was first taken by Jordan & Gilbert in 1880. It reaches a length of 3 inches. It occurs also on the rocky coast about Cape Mendocino in California.

Family PSYCHROLUTIDÆ.

**80. *Psychrolutes paradoxus* Günther.**

The original type from the Gulf of Georgia. Not obtained by recent collectors. Dr. Boulenger informs us that twelve dorsal rays are present in the original type, three of them entirely hidden by the skin.

**81. *Psychrolutes zebra* Bean. Plate lxxxv.**

Probably rare. One small specimen obtained, about an inch and a half in length.

**82. *Gilbertina sigalutes* Jordan & Starks, n. gen. and sp. Plate lxxxvi.**

Head 3 in length of body; depth 4; dorsal VIII, 18; anal 14; ventrals I, 3; pectoral 15; eye 6 in head; interorbital  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; maxillary  $2\frac{1}{8}$ ; ventrals 2; pectorals 1; caudal  $2\frac{1}{4}$ ; base of dorsal  $1\frac{3}{8}$  in length of body; base of anal 3.

Body rather slender, robust anteriorly, compressed posteriorly, the greatest breadth and depth at shoulders. Head large, the nape slightly produced; mouth large and broadly rounded, oblique, the jaws about equal; maxillary extending to posterior margin of eye, its end buried under the skin of the cheek; eyes placed high, the interorbital space very wide and slightly convex, its width about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times that of the eye; the posterior end of mandible very prom-

inent; bones of head cavernous, largely made up of cartilage; anterior end of preorbital forming a blunt spine over mouth; process of premaxillary prominent; a couple of blunt projections behind each eye; upper part of shoulder girdle projecting, forming a blunt spine on nape above gill-slit; a row of large pores around suborbital ring, and along under part of mandible; no opercular spines.

Head and body covered with a very loose, naked, movable skin; dorsal fin continuous; no notch between spines and soft rays; the spines very slender, the first one inserted over end of opercular flap; the last rays reach to the base of caudal fin; anal lower than dorsal, its origin midway between base of caudal fin and posterior margin of eye, ending at about the same point that dorsal does, but not reaching so far; pectorals long and slender, reaching past front of anal and over half way between their bases and base of caudal fin; they are adnate to the body for the anterior third or fourth of their length; ventrals long, not quite reaching to vent, adnate to the body for half their length; caudal fin rounded.

Color light olivaceous; body and head with innumerable dark points giving the fish a dusky appearance; a large dark blotch across body at the posterior end of the dorsal and anal; a similar spot under pectoral; head uniform dusky, lighter below; belly white, middle of pectoral dark; dorsals dark; lower fins white.

A single small specimen dredged,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length. It is numbered 3129 on the register of the Leland Stanford Jr. University Museum.

This species is the type of a strongly marked genus, distinguished from *Psychrolutes* by the very long dorsal and anal fins and by the form of the mouth. It is named for Dr. Charles Henry Gilbert, who has contributed

more than any one else to the knowledge of the fishes of the Northern Pacific.

Family RHAMPHOCOTTIDÆ.

**83. *Rhamphocottus richardsoni* Günther.** Plate lxxxvii.

Head 2; depth 2; dorsal VII, 13; anal 6; pectoral 14; orbit 6 in head; maxillary 4; snout 3; highest dorsal spine  $6\frac{1}{3}$ ; dorsal ray 4; anal ray 4; pectoral  $2\frac{1}{6}$ ; ventral 2; caudal 3.

Body short, compressed, the back elevated, its greatest depth just in front of spinous dorsal.

Head large, as long as the rest of the body; snout long and narrow; mouth U-shaped, its gape longer than wide, lips thick, their surface broken up into papillæ; maxillary reaching the nasal spine; lower jaw included; teeth in villiform bands on jaws and vomer, none on palatines; eye placed high, its diameter contained twice in the snout, once and a half in the interorbital; a branched dermal flap, as long as pupil, at tip of the snout; head with two large bony ridges above, continuous with the orbital rim and ending in strong blunt spines at occiput, head deeply concave between these ridges; nasal spine sharp and recurved; a pair of strong spines over the eyes; a sharp spine just above opercle, a blunt one on opercle below flap, and a long sharp one at angle of preopercle; a low bony ridge leads to each of these spines; a long sharp spine on clavicle just behind gill-opening; a blunt bony knob at posterior end of mandible; gill-openings extending upward from upper pectoral ray, their length equal to the length of the snout.

The entire head and body covered with multifid spines, those on head much smaller than the ones on sides; a few simple spines along cephalic ridges; the first dorsal spine covered with spinules, and each dorsal ray has a

row on its side; a few spines on the base of the pectoral and anal rays.

Dorsal spines very weak, fitting in a groove in the back; soft dorsal higher than spinous, the tips of the rays reaching the base of caudal fin; anal short, few rayed, reaching slightly beyond soft dorsal; pectorals pointed, their lower rays entirely free, reaching about to the base of the third anal ray; ventrals reaching to ends of pectorals, their origin behind the lower part of pectoral base a distance equal to the length of snout; caudal rounded behind.

Body creamy yellow, with conspicuous irregular dark stripes, edged with black, running obliquely across the body; similar stripes radiating from the eye in all directions, one to end of snout, a triangular one downwards, one running backwards and downwards, to middle of preopercle, then turning upwards and running nearly to occipital spine, two or three short ones above; each of these involving the membrane of eye; 2 or 3 black-bordered dark spots on edge of opercle; a light yellow streak surrounded by black across caudal peduncle, behind which all is bright cherry-red to the end of caudal fin; two similar spots on base of pectoral; top of head crossed with wavy black-edged dark bars; tip of lower jaw black; a line of black spots running along under parts of mandible; fins all bright red, each ray of dorsal with a sharp black spot at its base, a few spots on dorsal spines; anal, pectorals, and ventrals, dark at base.

One specimen, 3 inches in length, collected in a rock pool, on Channel Rocks near Point Orchard, by Miss Adella M. Parker of Seattle; a second specimen, presented by the Young Naturalists' Society. The skeleton of this specimen has been prepared. It shows the following characters:

The posterior end of the prominent ridge, which runs backward from the superior orbital rim on each side, is formed by the epiotic process. It ends in the form of a long "occipital spine;" almost directly under it is the short parotic process.

The post-temporal is short, wide and flat; its upper end is attached to the inner side of the epiotic spine, and for the whole length of its anterior edge, to the skull between the epiotic and parotic processes. From its lower inner surface it sends a wide thin bone, which is firmly fastened to the base of the skull. It bears a backward projecting spine on its lower end, inside of which the supra-clavicle is attached.

Actinosts large, wide and thin, without an opening between them. Subopercle absent; preopercle large, sending a spine backwards; opercle triangular on its lower inner angle, the interopercle is developed and strongly coossified with it; it sends a slender process forward under the preopercle; a projection downward from the posterior end of the articular; suborbital wide, thin and concavo-convex, its convex surface outwards. Skull without basal chamber; vertebræ 10+14.

#### Family AGONIDÆ.

##### 84. *Aspidophoroides inermis* Günther.

The type from Vancouver Island recorded by Günther.

##### 85. *Bothragonus swani* (Steindachner).

Known only from the type taken near Port Townsend.

##### 86. *Pallasina barbata* (Steindachner).

Taken at Port Angeles by the Albatross.

This species is the type of the genus *Pallasina* Cramer, distinguished from *Brachyopsis* by the long, Syngnathus-like body, and by the presence of a long barbel at the

chin. The genus *Siphagonus*, to which Dr. Steindachner refers it, is based on *Agonus segaliensis*, which seems to be a true *Brachyopsis*.

**87. *Podothecus acipenserinus* (Pallas).**

Very abundant on sand beaches, where it is taken with seines. It reaches a foot in length. Many specimens taken.

Two additional new species of *Podothecus*, presented by the Alaska Commercial Company, collected by Capt. J. G. Blair at Robin Island, in the Gulf of Patience, Saghalien, may be here recorded:

***Podothecus accipiter* Jordan & Starks, n. sp. Plate lxxxviii.**

Head  $3\frac{3}{8}$  in length; depth  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; dorsal VIII-9; anal 10; pectoral 15; lateral plates 36; eye  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head; snout  $2\frac{1}{8}$ ; second dorsal spine  $1\frac{5}{8}$ ; second dorsal ray  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; third anal ray  $1\frac{3}{8}$ ; caudal  $1\frac{4}{8}$ ; upper ray of pectoral  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ; ventrals  $2\frac{1}{3}$ .

Body elongate, not compressed; head triangular as viewed from above; the mouth wide, entirely inferior,  $\square$ -shaped, the lower jaw shutting behind the upper by a distance equal to half eye; maxillary not reaching quite to anterior orbital rim; distance of anterior edge of upper lip from tip of rostral spines a little more than half eye; teeth in upper jaw almost obsolete; villiform band of teeth in lower jaw, wide in front becoming narrow at sides; vomer and palatines toothless; a patch of thick barbels below snout in front of mouth, the longest equal to vertical diameter of eye, a similar patch at end of maxillary, about equal in length to the shortest on snout; two short barbels on each side of lower lip between symphysis and angle of mouth. A pair of short, sharp, rostral spines, pointing directly forwards; at their base and much wider

apart is a pair of spines which point upwards, backwards and slightly outwards; running backwards from these are the ridges that bound the wide groove in which the maxillary process fits; these approach each other behind and end in sharp spines which point backwards and upwards; these spines are midway between middle of eye and the spines behind rostral spines; no median or movable spine at tip of snout; a pair of large spines above posterior third of eye and a pair of larger ones at occiput, these are continuous with the dorsal ridges; a curved ridge running from superior orbital rim and ending in a small spine just above opercle; a small ridge on opercle; preopercle with a large spine; a couple of spines below eye at lower edge of suborbitals, running from them to tip of snout is a ridge along lower edge of preorbitals; it is somewhat irregular but without spines; interorbital space wide and deeply concave, a pair of ridges on each side, converging forwards; supraorbital rim prominent; anterior nostril ending in a short, wide, conical papilla, with a small opening at the apex; no noticeable depression at occiput.

Dorsal ridges converging from the occiput to behind the soft dorsal; they unite on the second plate behind the base of last dorsal ray, this is continued as a single ridge on about 8 plates where it becomes obsolete; the upper lateral ridge follows the course of the lateral line to about the middle of spinous dorsal, where it slants sharply upward and is continued to tail above lateral line; lateral line midway between upper and lower lateral ridges posteriorly; a single spine above base of pectoral indicating an obsolete ridge between the lateral ridges; lower lateral ridge becoming obsolete under pectoral on 2 or 3 plates behind its base; abdominal ridges widest apart behind base of ventrals, uniting directly behind anal base and



running simple backwards, becoming obsolete on caudal peduncle; all the ridges with sharp recurved spines, with the exception of abdominal ridges behind part of anal; where the dorsal and anal ridges disappear the caudal peduncle assumes a quadrangular shape, the corners being formed by the spines of the lateral ridges; no row of spines around base of caudal or pectoral.

Fins all very high, origin of dorsal between the fourth and fifth dorsal plates, the fin to base of last spine covering 6 plates, the membrane covering  $2\frac{1}{2}$  more; the second and third spines the longest, a membrane connecting the last spine to the body for its whole length; when fin is depressed the ends of the last spines reach to the front of second dorsal; the second dorsal to end of last ray covers 8 plates, the membrane covers one more; the second and third rays are the longest, the last ray is connected to the body for about a third of its length; base of anal covering  $8\frac{1}{2}$  plates; the rays are very long and not differing much in length, the last ray not connected to body by a membrane; the fin begins in front of soft dorsal but is about coterminous with it, its rays when depressed reaching past ends of soft dorsal, 6 plates past base of its last ray; pectorals barely reaching to tip of last dorsal spine, the fin pointed above, first and second rays the longest, the lower rays produced beyond the membrane, making a notch in posterior outline of fin; origin of ventrals directly below base of pectoral, their tips reaching 6 plates beyond their base; caudal long and truncated; vent directly behind base of ventrals.

Color light brown above, white below; back with many narrow brown bars placed at irregular distances apart; head with many blended brown spots, one under eye, one on front margin of eye, one or two on top of head, one behind eye, one on preorbital, a similar spot on base of

pectoral rays; pectoral dusky. First dorsal with 3 rows of spots across the rays, a very narrow brown border to fin; second dorsal with similar spots, not arranged in rows; anal light above, uniform brown below; ventrals white; caudal fin dark at base with 3 or four dark spots towards middle of fin.

One specimen collected at Robin Island, by Capt. J. G. Blair. It is 8 inches in length.

**Podothecus veternus** Jordan & Starks, n. sp. Plate lxxxix.

Head  $3\frac{2}{3}$  in length; depth  $7\frac{1}{3}$ ; dorsal IX-8; anal 8; pectoral 15; lateral plates 36; orbit  $4\frac{1}{8}$  in head; snout  $2\frac{1}{8}$ ; upper rays of pectoral  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; highest dorsal spine  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ; highest dorsal ray  $2\frac{3}{8}$ ; highest anal ray  $2\frac{3}{8}$ ; caudal  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

Body elongate, about as wide as deep anteriorly, much wider than deep posteriorly; mouth inferior, the lower jaw shutting far behind the upper; teeth on jaws, vomer, and palatines obsolete; a few short barbels beneath snout in front of mouth, and at angle of mouth; their length about equal to pupil; bones of lower jaw extensively cavernous.

A pair of short blunt rostral spines pointing directly forwards; at their base and wider apart is a pair of sharp spines curving outwards, backwards and upwards; at the posterior end of the rather wide rostral groove are a pair of small spines pointing upwards and backwards; from their base a pair of diverging ridges run through the interorbital to above posterior margin of orbit. No median or movable spine at tip of snout. A strong spine over eye, and a longer one at occiput; a low sharp ridge on side of head, running from ocular spine and ending in a low spine at upper end of gill-opening; a very low ridge on opercle not ending in a spine; preopercle with a strong spine with a wide keel-like base; a hooked

spine below eye on suborbital, from which a ridge runs along lower edge of preorbital to end of snout, below posterior end of rostral groove; on this ridge is a triangular spine pointing backwards; between this and the suborbital spine is an acute outward pointing spine not much widened at its base; interorbital concave, its width equal to the length of the eye, 2 in snout; supraorbital rim prominent. The dorsal ridge of body is continuous with occipital and supraorbital spines, it joins its fellow of the opposite side posteriorly, directly behind the second dorsal, and is continued simple on caudal peduncle; the spines are large and strongly hooked back anteriorly, becoming nearly obsolete posteriorly, only traceable on caudal peduncle by the center of each plate on the median line being slightly produced; spines on lateral ridges with stronger spines near middle of body than anteriorly or posteriorly; two or three blunt spines above base of pectoral, indicating an obsolete ridge between lateral ridges; lateral line at end of pectoral fin running along the upper lateral ridge a short distance, and becoming obsolete anteriorly; spines of abdominal ridge low and blunt, nearly obsolete posteriorly; the ridge joins its fellow of the opposite side directly behind base of anal fin and continues as a single low ridge on caudal peduncle; a small plate before base of each ventral; a median row of three running forward to gill membrane, three on each side of these, a row around base of pectorals. Origin of dorsal behind the fourth dorsal plate; including the membrane behind, it covers 9 plates; one plate between dorsals; the second dorsal covers 8 plates, behind which are 14 plates; the last ray of first and second dorsal and anal, are connected to the body by a membrane; upper ray of pectoral the longest, reaching to below the ninth or tenth spine of dorsal ridge, the lower rays slightly produced beyond the membrane.

Color in spirits, reddish-brown above, light below; narrow, irregular, transverse dark streaks across back and sides; a longitudinal dark bar along each side of base of both dorsals; a dark streak forward from eye; margin of spinous dorsal blackish; soft dorsal with a small spot behind, a dark spot on pectoral rays near their base and some dark bars behind it across rays; anal and ventrals colorless; caudal dusky.

A single specimen collected by Capt. J. G. Blair at Robin Island, about 8 inches in length.

Related to *P. acipenserinus* and *P. gilberti*. It differs from the former in having fewer and shorter barbels, teeth on jaws obsolete, keel and preopercle larger; dorsal ridges without spines posteriorly, and the spines on the preorbital ridge different in shape; from the latter in having the body different in shape, not everywhere deeper than wide, but the reverse posteriorly; anal much shorter and lower; no teeth on jaws, and the spines on preorbital ridge better developed and different in shape.

Allied to *Podothecus* is the genus *Stelgis* Cramer, of which *Podothecus vulsus* is the type. It is distinguished from *Podothecus* mainly by the comparative lack of barbels and by details of armature. We present a figure of the species drawn from the original type of *Stelgis vulsus*, the only specimen yet known. (Plate xc.)

**88. *Averruncus emmelane* Jordan & Starks, n. gen. and sp. Plate xci.**

Head from tips of rostral spines 4 in length of body; depth  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; dorsal VIII or IX-8; anal 11; pectoral 14; lateral line 35; orbit 4 in head; snout to tips of rostral spines  $3\frac{1}{8}$ ; maxillary  $3\frac{3}{4}$ ; interorbital  $6\frac{1}{4}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ; second dorsal spine  $2\frac{3}{8}$ ; third dorsal ray  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ; longest anal ray  $2\frac{3}{8}$ ; caudal fin 2.

Body elongate, subcylindrical, the caudal peduncle long

and slender, very slightly depressed, about three plates in front of caudal fin it widens slightly and is compressed; belly somewhat prominent, breaking the otherwise straight vertical outline from chin to caudal fin; dorsal outline straight from occiput to caudal fin.

Head as viewed from above almost regularly triangular, the prominent preopercular spines and the snout forming the angles; its dorsal profile irregular, much broken by spines.

Mouth inferior, broadly U-shaped, maxillary reaching just past the vertical from front of orbit; lips thick, covered with short, fine papillæ; upper jaw protractile; teeth small, in villiform bands, on the jaws, vomer and palatines; the distance from the anterior edge of premaxillary to end of the rostral spines is less than half the length of snout; two cirri as long as pupil under rostral spines, anterior lower edge of preorbitals with cirri, a group of 3 cirri on end of maxillary, and a group of 4 or 5 on posterior end of mandible; one on the middle of each branchiostegal ray, these forming a line from isthmus to opercle an area on chin from the mouth to the hyal bones "woolly" with short cirri; 2 or 3 cirri on lower edge of opercle and interopercle. A pair of parallel rostral spines pointing forward, their tips covered with skin; behind them is a deep oval pit, on the anterior outer edge of which are a pair of spines that point upward and outward and are slightly hooked backwards; at the posterior end of the pit are two spines, smaller than those above, and slightly curved backward; no median nor movable spine at tip of snout; a group of four short spines around anterior edge of eye, and one large triangular spine over posterior edge; the interorbital space is deeply concave, with a low sharp ridge on each side of the median line; preopercle very rough with irregular spines and tubercles;

middle of suborbital stay with a strong hooked spine; below the stay, on the naked area, are 2 or 3 plates with spines on their centers; angle of preopercle with a large sharp spine; along the lower edge of preopercle are 3 or 4 blunt spines; a ridge of 4 spines running back from each eye, corresponding with the dorsal keels of body; below this on each side is a ridge, somewhat irregular but not broken into spines, terminating in a spine that points between the dorsal and upper lateral keel of body; a small ridge on upper edge of opercle which does not end in a spine; a few small spines around posterior edge of opercle; a few minute spines along median line of top of head, the upper part of the eye covered with minute prickles. At the occiput is a deep pit, broader and deeper than long, divided by a low ridge through its middle.

Body with four ridges on each side, formed by the body plates, each plate ending in a strong recurved spine, except those of the abdominal ridge, which are smooth; a row of minute spines along median dorsal line from first dorsal to occiput; small spines following the lateral line; no trace of keels or spines in front of ventrals. The abdominal ridges are widest apart on the belly, they unite on the tenth plate in front of the caudal fin. The dorsal ridges unite on the ninth scale in front of the caudal fin, but the spines continue double to the tail; a row of sharp, small spines around the base of the pectoral and caudal fins.

Dorsal spines slender, the fin highest in front, the second spine the longest, its tip reaching to the base of the next to the last spine when the fin is depressed; third dorsal ray the highest, its tip reaching nearly to the last ray when depressed; the last ray is very short and adnate to the body for the whole of its length. Lower rays

of pectoral fins produced, extending beyond the membrane, the longest extending beyond the upper ray of the fin; anal longer and lower than soft dorsal, ending at the same corresponding place; last ray reaching to the fifteenth plate before caudal fin. Ventrals differing in length in the different sexes, reaching from slightly beyond vent to nearly half its length beyond; inserted slightly behind pectorals; caudal fin rounded behind; vent anterior, situated on the tenth plate in front of anal.

Color dark brown, belly white; sides crossed with irregular white bars, giving the fish a mottled appearance, besides dark dashes as though the fish had been bathed in ink (ἐν μελάνῃ); snout black; a black streak along lower edge of preopercle; a black spot on iris above; dorsals light, mottled with black; anal white with dark mottlings, a dark bar across the posterior rays, the tips of all the rays white; ventrals black, abruptly white at tips; pectoral and caudal dark with a white border, a light spot in the center of fins, and many white spots on the rays; a black spot at base of pectoral.

Two specimens collected with a seine near Point Orchard, the largest 7 inches in length. They are in the Museum of the Leland Stanford Jr. University, No. 3135.

This species is the type of a distinct genus, *Averrun-cus*, allied to *Podothecus*, but with teeth on the vomer and palatines. The lack of the median movable rostral spine separates it from *Odontopyxis*, in which genus the dorsal fins are very small.

**89. *Xystes axinophrys* Jordan and Starks, n. gen and sp. Plate xcii.**

Head  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in length of body; depth 5; dorsal IX-8; anal 10; pectoral 15; lateral line 38; orbit 4 in head; snout to tip of rostral spines  $3\frac{1}{6}$ ; maxillary  $3\frac{1}{6}$ ; interorbital  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; highest dorsal spine  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; highest

dorsal ray 2; highest anal ray  $2\frac{3}{4}$ ; length of caudal fin  $1\frac{2}{3}$ .

Body elongate, subcylindrical, deepest and broadest at shoulders; belly prominent; dorsal outline straight from first dorsal spine to caudal fin, curved up anteriorly to occiput. Head very irregular, much broken by large spines; mouth inferior, rather broad, maxillary reaching to the vertical from front of orbit; lips thin, not broken up in papillæ; upper jaw protractile; teeth small, in villiform bands on jaws, vomer and palatines; the anterior edge of premaxillary is directly under the base of rostral spines; a few very small blunt papillæ behind chin; a barbel at end of maxillary, not half so long as diameter of pupil.

A pair of sharp rostral spines pointing forward and upward; behind these is a pair of curved spines pointing upward, outward and backward; no median spine or movable spine at tip of snout; between these and behind the rostral spines is an almost circular pit, which is entirely occupied by the upper end of the premaxillary process; interorbital wide and concave, a slight median ridge running from the rostral pit to a point above pupil, on each side of which is an outward curved ridge ending in a minute spine; over each eye is the largest spine on the head or body, the large triangular orbital spine, its base occupying nearly the whole space above eye; it is sharp, compressed and strongly hooked back; on the anterior part of its base is a small, sharp, preorbital spine, pointing upward; a series of minute spines running medially along the top of the head and body from a point between the orbital spines to the first dorsal spine; on each side of these are two large blunt spines, with the traces of a smaller one between them, they are continuous with the dorsal keels of body; farther down and continuous with



the upper lateral keel of body is a ridge broken up into 4 irregular spines, larger than the body spines; 4 triangular spines on edge of preopercle, the upper one the largest; a very irregular ridge running from upper preopercular spine, under eye, to snout; a ridge on upper part of opercle.

Body with 4 ridges on each side, formed by the scales, each of which ends in a spine; traces of a ridge between lateral ridges; the spines on abdominal ridges as sharp as those on rest of body; a Y-shaped ridge of spines in front of ventrals, the forks toward the ventrals and the base ending at gill-membrane; a raised area between ventral fins, running from their base to opposite their tips, which is entirely covered with small prickles; the anus is in the posterior end of this; the dorsal and abdominal ridges coalesce with their fellows of the opposite side, but they come together so gradually that it is impossible to tell exactly where they unite, as the spines continue distinct to the caudal fin. Small spines covering the outer part of the base of the pectoral; a ring of spines around caudal base; a few minute spines on eye above pupil; occiput abruptly lower than body, but scarcely forming a pit, as the body is about level behind it.

Spinous dorsal highest in front, the second spine reaching to base of last spine when fin is depressed; the dorsal rays subequal in length, the last not shortened and not adnate to body; last ray reaching to the tenth plate before caudal fin; pectoral fin posteriorly rounded in outline, the lower rays not produced; it reaches to the second plate before anal fin; ventrals small, reaching just past vent; anal longer and lower than soft dorsal; dorsal and anal ending at the same corresponding place; caudal fin rounded behind.

Color, in spirits, gray, with 7 or 8 dark cross-bars; head

uniform gray with the exception of a dark spot at occiput; belly dusky; dorsals somewhat mottled; anal black, with a white spot near its middle; pectorals white, with a large black spot on base of rays; ventral black, abruptly white at tips; caudal black, edged with white.

One specimen brought up in the dredge,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length. It is in the Leland Stanford Jr. University Museum, number 3130.

This species seems to represent a new subgeneric or generic type, allied to *Averruncus*, distinguished by the supraocular spine and by the subequal rays of both dorsals, the last of each not adnate to the body.

90. *Xenochirus triacanthus* Gilbert. Plate xciii.

Rare; brought up in the dredge in company with *Odontopyxis trispinosus*. One specimen obtained,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length. In this young example, here figured, the lower rays of the pectoral are not produced.

91. *Odontopyxis trispinosus* Lockington.

Abundant in deep water; the most common species brought up by the dredge. Length 4 inches. In this genus and in *Xenochirus* there is a movable spine or long plate on median line at tip of snout.

Family CYCLOPTERIDÆ.

92. *Lethotremus vinolentus* Jordan and Starks, n. sp.  
Plate xciv.

Head  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in length; depth  $2\frac{1}{4}$ ; dorsal V-7; anal 6; eye 3 in head; snout nearly 4; maxillary  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; interorbital  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ; ventral disk  $1\frac{1}{3}$ ; height of spinous dorsal  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ; length of pectoral  $2\frac{3}{4}$ .

Body short and thick, broadest at head, deepest in front of first dorsal spine, abruptly compressed at vent; back somewhat elevated.

Mouth terminal, oblique, the jaws about equal; snout very blunt; maxillary reaching slightly past the vertical from front of eye; teeth in narrow villiform bands; teeth on vomer (the specimen is so small, we cannot be sure of the palatine teeth); eye large, set high in the head, its diameter greater than the length of the snout; inter-orbital wide and flat, the diameter contained  $1\frac{1}{2}$  times in the width; gill-opening oblique, about as wide as eye and on a level with eye; disk  $\frac{1}{4}$  longer than broad, its length about equal to distance from gill-opening to anterior edge of eye.

Skin thick; head and body nearly naked, a few spines scattered over it; spinous dorsal with 3 or 4 small spines, a minute simple spine in front of eye and 2 or 3 above it; 4 multifid spines following the curve of back, under spinous dorsal, and 1 under the front of second dorsal, 2 similar spines on each side of nape, just above opercles; 2 on edge of opercle and 3 on edge of preopercle; an irregular row of 6 running from above base of pectoral to front of anal fin, and a couple of small ones behind gill-opening; body otherwise naked. All the above spines, with the exception of those noted as simple, are long sharp spines in groups of from 3 to 6 with a common base, generally the length of each spine exceeds the length of the base. No lateral line.

Spinous dorsal reaching to the first ray of soft dorsal when fin is depressed, higher than soft dorsal; anal and soft dorsal similar; caudal small, truncate or slightly rounded; pectorals very short, reaching to the posterior edge of ventral disk.

Color bright wine-red, slightly lighter below, without markings, sides dusted over with very small dark points; spinous dorsal dusky; other fins colorless. Colors disappear in alcohol.

One specimen brought up from deep water in the dredge,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in length. Numbered 3131 on the register of the Leland Stanford Jr. University Museum.

This species seems to belong to the genus *Lethotremus* Gilbert, MS. From *L. muticus*, type of the genus, it is distinguished by its few-rayed fins and by its scanty prickles.

**93. *Eumicrotremus orbis* (Günther).**

One specimen of this interesting fish taken, 2 inches in length.

Family LIPARIDIDÆ.

**94. *Neoliparis greeni* Jordan and Starks, n. sp. Plate xcvi.**

Head  $3\frac{1}{8}$ ; depth 4; depth at disk 5; dorsal VI-34; anal 30; pectoral 35; caudal 15; eye small, about 10 in head; snout  $2\frac{3}{4}$ ; longest pectoral ray  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ; disk  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; longest dorsal ray  $2\frac{1}{6}$ ; longest anal ray  $2\frac{1}{6}$ ; caudal  $1\frac{3}{4}$ .

Body elongate, posteriorly compressed; profile undulate, over snout blunt and rounded, depressed over eyes, well rounded from eyes over occipital region. Skin thin and exceedingly loose, nearly to the end of the dorsal and anal rays.

Jaws equal; maxillary extending to posterior margin of eye; teeth small, nearly simple, depressible and blunt, slightly hooked back, arranged in oblique series, those in the front running nearly straight in, but towards the sides of the jaw they grow more and more oblique till they are nearly parallel with the jaw at the sides; superior pharyngeal teeth conical and sharp, slightly longer than the teeth in the jaws, arranged in a single round patch on each side; inferior pharyngeals separate, with small teeth. (Teeth probably tricuspid in young specimens.)

Posterior nostrils in a short wide tube; cheeks well

rounded; gill-rakers short and thick, no longer on the outer side of the first arch than on the other arches, fourth arch not free; gill-slit short, its length contained about 3 times in head, its lower edge extending in front of pectoral to about the third ray; opercles with a blunt spine which is covered by the skin.

Dorsals two, connected by a low membrane; first dorsal about twice as high as anterior part of second dorsal; the first rays of pectorals inserted under eye and in front of disk; the anterior rays short, graduated to the sixth ray, which is about 4 times longer than the first, the next few rays again short and gradually lengthening posteriorly; posterior rays  $\frac{1}{3}$  longer than anterior, fin broadly rounded behind; ventral disk nearly round, its posterior edge reaching the vertical from gill-slit; its distance from tip of lower jaw  $1\frac{1}{2}$  times its length; caudal truncate or slightly rounded; vent under ends of pectorals.

Color, in alcohol, uniform brown, breast and lower parts of head creamy, fins slightly darker. When fresh the sides were blotched with pinkish.

The type of this species is a specimen 10 inches long, in the Leland Stanford Jr. University Museum, number 3019. It was collected in the Harbor of Victoria by Mr. Ashdown H. Green, of Victoria, President of the Natural History Society of that town.

**95. *Neoliparis floræ* Jordan & Starks n. sp. Plate xcvi.**

Head  $3\frac{3}{8}$  in length of body; depth at ventral disk  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth under middle of soft dorsal  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; dorsal VI-27; anal 21 to 23; caudal 15; pectoral 30; eye 7 in head; interorbital space  $2\frac{3}{4}$ ; maxillary  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{3}{8}$ ; ventral disk  $2\frac{1}{4}$ .

A small specimen collected at Waadda Island, Neah

Bay. No. 3133, Leland Stanford Jr. University Museum.

Body moderately elongate, much compressed posteriorly, about as wide as deep anteriorly, its greatest depth under middle of soft dorsal where the back is elevated. Flesh very firm, the body retaining its form, the skin loose but not flaccid.

Head small, the nape not produced; mouth moderate, the maxillary extending to below the anterior margin of orbit; jaws subequal; teeth tricuspid, arranged in series which are nearly transverse on middle of jaws, becoming more and more oblique towards the sides, the outermost series nearly parallel with the sides of jaws; nostrils ending in a short wide tube; gill-opening short, extending downward to about the fifth pectoral ray, its length about half interorbital space; opercle ending in a flap, which extends over middle of gill-opening; ventral disk slightly longer than wide, its distance from tip of lower jaw once and a half its length; vent equidistant from posterior edge of ventral disk and front of anal; skin thick and not very loose.

Origin of spinous dorsal a little in front of the vertical from vent, its distance from snout 3 in length of body; anterior part of dorsal separated by a notch; origin of anal about equidistant from snout and base of caudal fin; some of the lower rays of pectoral produced forming a notch in the lower posterior margin of fin, the fourth to the tenth of the upper rays the longest, forming a rounded point behind, extending slightly past the vertical from snout; dorsal and anal scarcely connected with the caudal; caudal long and slender, rounded behind.

Color a uniform dark olive green, under parts white, a light streak medially along back from dorsal to occiput, a light spot over opercle; pectoral light at base, dusky behind; other fins colored like the body; lips white.

This small specimen taken in a rock pool on Waadda Island, Neah Bay. Length 2 inches.

A second specimen, about 5 inches long, is in the Museum of the California Academy of Sciences. It was collected off San Francisco by Mr. H. D. Dunn. In this specimen, the dorsal rays are VI-27; anal 25; pectoral 30; caudal 15; teeth blunt. Flesh firm; form and color of the young specimens above described. The species is named for Mrs. Flora Hartley Greene, Assistant Curator of the Museum of Leland Stanford Jr. University.

In the Museum of the California Academy is the only specimen we have ever seen of the rare *Neoliparis mucosus* (Ayres), likewise obtained at San Francisco by Mr. H. D. Dunn. We here present a description and figure of this specimen (No. 360):

***Neoliparis mucosus* (Ayres).** Plate xcv.

Head 4 in length; depth  $4\frac{1}{3}$ ; dorsal VI-26; anal 26; pectoral 29; caudal 12; eye 7 in head; snout 3; ventral disk  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{3}{8}$ ; longest dorsal ray 2; highest anal ray 2; caudal  $1\frac{1}{4}$ .

Body not greatly elongate, rather robust, compressed posteriorly, holding its width well past middle of body; head short and thick, broader than body,  $\frac{1}{3}$  longer than broad, its length  $1\frac{3}{8}$  times its depth; mouth small, truncate, its cleft almost entirely anterior, scarcely extending laterally; end of maxillary buried under the skin, barely reaching to eye; nostrils not ending in tubes; lower jaw slightly the shorter; teeth sharp, tricuspid, the middle cusp much the highest and longest, arranged in nine oblique series in both jaws, becoming more and more oblique toward the sides; interorbital space moderately wide, about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head, a little convex; gill-slit not extending below upper edge of pectoral, its length about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  times eye and 3 in ventral disk.

Pectoral broadly rounded when spread, its notch comparatively very shallow, its tip reaches past vent but not to notch in dorsal; ventral disk large, slightly longer than broad, its posterior margin almost midway between its anterior and front of anal, its anterior margin half its length from chin; dorsal with a shallow notch; origin of fin over posterior margin of ventral disk, its longest rays in its posterior half; origin of anal a little nearer snout than base of caudal, the last four or five rays rapidly shortened, making the fin truncate behind; dorsal and anal scarcely joined to caudal; caudal long and slender, rounded behind.

Color olive brown, light below; indistinctly mottled; dorsal and anal darker at their margins; pectorals uniform dark brown; caudal light, with indistinct cross-lines; lips dark.

Here described from the only specimen known to us, five inches in length; from near San Francisco. It is now in the collection of the California Academy of Sciences (No. 360). Collected by H. D. Dunn, off San Francisco.

**96. *Neoliparis callyodon* (Pallas).**

Obtained by the Albatross at Port Angeles.

This is the species figured by Mr. Garman (monograph of the *Discoboli*) as *Liparis mucosus*. His description seems, in part at least, to have been drawn from *Neoliparis floræ*. The latter has larger gill-openings than either *Neoliparis mucosus* or *N. callyodon*.

*Neoliparis callyodon* is extremely abundant about the Aleutian Islands. The coloration, form of mouth, small gill-opening and the number of fin-rays all point out this as the original *callyodon* of Pallas.

The following is an analysis of the species of *Neoliparis*, as far as known:



- a. Gill-opening very narrow, almost entirely above base of pectoral, the lower edge not below third pectoral ray.
- b. Anterior nostrils with distinct tubes.
  - c. Dorsal rays about 30; anal rays about 24; form robust; ventral disk  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; color brownish, clouded or banded. North Atlantic on both coasts, south to Cape Cod. *montagui*.\*
  - cc. Dorsal rays 34 to 36; anal rays 25 to 28; lower jaw included; form rather elongate, the head depressed; ventral disk  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; color pale, irregularly dotted with darker, sometimes plain brownish. Alaska, south to Puget Sound. *callyodon*.
- bb. Anterior nostrils with a raised rim, and without distinct tubes; head short, blunt, 4 in length; ventral disk very large,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head; snout blunt; mouth very short, its cleft almost entirely anterior, the maxillary scarcely reaching eye. Dorsal rays 32; anal 26. Color plain rosy or brownish, not spotted. Off San Francisco. *mucosus*.
- aa. Gill-opening rather large, its base opposite 4 or 5 upper rays of pectoral; body deep posteriorly; nostrils with raised rim, but without distinct tubes; ventral disk moderate,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; head about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in body, depressed above; cleft of mouth broader, partly lateral, nearly 3 in head; color plain brownish or reddish.
  - d. Dorsal rays VI-27; anal 21 to 23; pectoral 30; flesh firm. Puget Sound to Monterey. *flora*.
  - dd. Dorsal rays VI-34; anal 30; pectoral 35; flesh lax. Puget Sound. *greeni*.

**97. *Liparis cyclopus* Günther. Plate xcvi.**

Head  $4\frac{1}{6}$ ; depth  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; dorsal 34; anal 29; pectoral 30; caudal 12.

Body much depressed and rather broad anteriorly, deep and much compressed posteriorly; head a third longer than broad and a third broader than deep. Flesh much more firm and the skin less lax than in most species of *Liparis*. Opercles with a rather strong spine concealed by the skin; mouth rather large, terminal; jaws subequal; teeth small, tricuspid, in broad bands; eye small, 6 in head; snout 3, flattish and broad above; interorbital space  $4\frac{2}{3}$  in head; ventral disk oval,  $2\frac{1}{3}$  in head, its anterior edge half the length of the eye behind postorbital margin; gill-opening moderate,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in head, extending

\* *Liparis montagui* Donovan.

downward to the third or fourth ray of pectoral. Dorsal fin low, continuous, not joined to caudal, beginning slightly before anal, on a vertical with vent; vent midway between edge of ventral disk and front of anal. Pectoral fin emarginate, the upper lobe  $1\frac{3}{8}$  in head, the lower 2, the shortest intervening rays 3. Anal long and low, barely joined to caudal. Caudal  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in head.

Color olivaceous, darker above; body and pectoral fin finely speckled with olive brown; fins dotted; bases of the fins paler than their tips; belly white.

Two specimens  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, in excellent condition, taken in Elliot Bay, near Seattle, were received from the Young Naturalists' Society. They are numbered 3126 in the register of the Leland Stanford Jr. University Museum. This species, not been previously recognized since its original description, is recorded by Dr. Gilbert from Unalaska.

**98. *Liparis dennyi* Jordan and Starks, n. sp. Plate xcvi.**

Head  $3\frac{3}{8}$  in length of body; depth  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; dorsal 39; anal 30; pectoral 36; caudal 12; eye 8 in head; maxillary  $2\frac{1}{8}$ ; snout  $2\frac{3}{4}$ ; gill-opening  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; upper pectoral lobe  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; lower lobe  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; intervening rays  $2\frac{1}{4}$ ; ventral disk  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ; highest dorsal rays  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; highest anal rays  $2\frac{2}{3}$ ; caudal rays  $1\frac{3}{4}$ .

Body moderately elongate, much compressed posteriorly, slightly so anteriorly; head moderate, the cheeks and nape prominent. Mouth wide, with little lateral cleft; maxillary extending to below the anterior margin of eye, its end covered with the skin of the head; the lower jaw slightly the longer; the teeth tricuspid, those on the inner part of jaw largest, arranged in about 14 series in each jaw; series nearly transverse on middle of jaw, becoming more and more oblique towards the sides, where they are nearly parallel with the sides of the jaws; interorbital

wide, slightly concave; nostrils ending in very short, wide tubes, the posterior over the anterior margin of eye, the anterior in front of it a distance equal to the diameter of eye; opercle ending in a short, wide spine covered with skin; it is situated slightly above the middle of gill-opening; gill-opening running from about the eleventh pectoral ray to a level with the eye.

Origin of dorsal slightly behind base of pectoral, its distance from the snout  $3\frac{1}{8}$  in length of body, its anterior rays short, gradually lengthening posteriorly, the rays from the anterior third to near the end about equal, the last ray abruptly shortened, forming a slight notch where the fin joins the caudal; posterior two-thirds of caudal free above; anal similar to dorsal, about the same height, its origin nearer snout than base of caudal, about under the base of the tenth dorsal ray, posteriorly it is longer than the dorsal, joining the caudal at about half its length; ventral disk nearly round, its distance from tip of lower jaw  $1\frac{1}{3}$  in its diameter, 1 in distance from vent, 2 from first anal ray; vent midway between front of anal and edge of disk; upper lobe of pectoral broadly rounded, reaching to two-thirds of the distance between vent and front of anal; lower lobe long, reaching nearly to vent; caudal long and slender, rounded behind. Skin very thin and loose on body and head, covering the anterior parts of dorsal and anal, attached at about the middle of rays posteriorly and covering the base of caudal rays.

Color light brown, lighter below, thickly covered with minute brown points, which form spots and mottlings on sides; upper part of head dark, lips spotted with brown; dorsal and anal dark brown, slightly mottled with lighter; pectoral light, with irregular brown spots and bars running across it. Caudal dark brown, mottled at base, two light bars crossing it towards its end, leaving a narrow posterior margin of brown.

The type specimen, 8 inches in length, was collected in Admiralty Inlet by the Young Naturalists' Society and presented by them to the Leland Stanford Jr. University. The species is named for Mr. Charles L. Denny, of Seattle, in recognition of his active and intelligent interest in the natural history of Washington.

**99. *Liparis fucensis* Gilbert.**

Taken in the Straits of Juan de Fuca by the Albatross. Locally abundant. This seems to be the species described and figured by Mr. Garman (Monograph of the *Discoboli*), under the erroneous name of *Liparis calliodon*. It will be described by Dr. Gilbert in the current number of the Proceedings of the United States National Museum.

**100. *Liparis pulchellus* Ayres.**

Rather rare. Three or four small specimens brought up in the dredge.

The following analysis will serve to distinguish the North American species of *Liparis*:

- a. *Liparis*. Vertebrae in moderate number, about 39; dorsal rays about 35; anal rays 27 to 30.
  - b. Gill-openings very narrow, entirely above base of pectoral; pectoral rays from 34 to 37; head a little shorter than broad, and a little longer than deep; dorsal and anal slightly joined to caudal; caudal narrow, its rays 12. North Atlantic, south to Cape Cod. *liparis*.
  - bb. Gill-openings broad, the lower part considerably below base of upper ray of pectoral.
    - c. Pectoral rays 30; head low, flattish, a third longer than broad, a third broader than deep; jaws subequal; dorsal free from caudal, which is slightly joined to anal; caudal narrow, of 12 rays. Puget Sound to Unalaska. *cyclopus*.
    - cc. Pectoral rays 41 to 43; head short, not quite as wide as long; caudal 15 to 20; the dorsal and anal slightly joined to its base. Puget Sound. *fucensis*.
- aa. *Careliparis* Garman. Vertebrae about 46; dorsal rays 40 to 44; anal rays 35 or 36; dorsal and anal largely joined to caudal.
  - d. Pectoral rays 35 or 36.
    - e. Gill-opening small, its lower edge not below first ray of pectoral; nostrils small, the tubes short or absent.

- f.* Fins plain, not distinctly mottled or barred; body robust, its color plain brownish or with dark spots. Coasts of Greenland. *tunicatus.*
- ff.* Fins more or less mottled or barred, body moderately elongate; lower rays of pectoral rather short, not half head, not reaching beyond ventral disk; body mottled, usually with concentric rings. Aleutian Islands to Eastern Siberia. *agassizii.*
- ee.* Gill-opening rather large, extending downward to about fourth ray of pectoral; nostrils with short tubes; lower lobe of pectoral long, reaching much beyond disk, nearly to vent; color brown, the body and fins mottled and clouded. Puget Sound. *dennyi.*
- dd.* Pectoral rays 42; gill-opening large, its lower edge below upper part of pectoral; body robust; surface covered with round yellowish spots. Aleutian Islands. *cyclostigma.*
- aaa.* *Actinochir* Gill. Vertebrae about 52; dorsal rays 45 to 48; anal rays 38 to 40; pectoral rays 34 to 37; dorsal and anal largely joined to caudal, gill-opening large, about one-third its length before pectoral; anterior nostril tubular.
- g.* Head broad, flattened above; body rather elongate; skin usually with wavy, concentric longitudinal streaks, sometimes spotted. Unalaska to Monterey. *pulchellus.*
- gg.* Head high, boldly rounded, with prominent nape; color olivaceous, clouded and dotted, but without wavy streaks. Coasts of Greenland. *major.*

### Family BATHYMASTERIDÆ.

#### 101. *Ronquilus jordani* (Gilbert). Plate xcix.

Not common; occurring in deep water. Reaches a length of 8 inches. A fine specimen presented by the Young Naturalists' Society.

The genus *Ronquilus* is distinguished from *Bathymaster* by its scaly cheeks, enlarged scales on lateral line, and especially by its increased number of simple rays or spines in the dorsal.

### Family GOBIIDÆ.

#### 102. *Gobius nicholsi* Bean.

Not rare about Vancouver Island. Not taken by us.

**103. *Lepidogobius lepidus* (Girard).**

Three specimens dredged, the largest 4 inches in length.

**104. *Gillichthys mirabilis* Cooper. MUD FISH.**

Not common this far north. Found in the mud in lagoons. No specimens taken by us.

**105. *Quietula y-cauda* (Jenkins & Evermann).**

This little goby was taken in Saanich Arm, Vancouver Island, by Jordan & Gilbert. One of the two specimens taken from the stomach of *Hexagrammus hexagrammus* and recorded as *Gobiosoma ios* belongs to it. The other is the type of the latter species. This species is the type of the genus *Quietula* Jordan & Evermann, distinguished from *Gillichthys* by the presence of dermal flaps on the shoulder girdle.

**106. *Clevelandia ios* (Jordan & Gilbert). Plate c.**

The original type of this species was obtained from the stomach of *Hexagrammus hexagrammus*, in Saanich Arm, by Jordan & Gilbert, in 1880. It was not in good condition and the description is defective. Two specimens were dredged near Seattle by us. A description is here appended:

Head  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in length of body; depth 6; D. V-16; A. 14; eye  $6\frac{1}{2}$  in head; maxillary  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ; pectoral  $1\frac{3}{8}$ ; ventrals  $1\frac{7}{8}$ ; caudal  $1\frac{1}{3}$ ; base of soft dorsal 3 in length of body; base of anal  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

Body long and slender, compressed, the back not elevated; caudal peduncle moderately wide. Head long, profile steep to within a short distance of the front of the eye, thence horizontal. Mouth very large, not very oblique, the maxillary projecting to opposite the middle of the cheek; jaws subequal; teeth in narrow villiform

bands, eye small, longer than wide, set high in head; interorbital space narrow, about as wide as eye. Body covered with very small cycloid scales, impossible to count. Spinous dorsal well separated from soft dorsal, the spines slender; soft dorsal the higher, its origin a little nearer base of caudal fin than tip of snout; anal about equal to soft dorsal in height, its origin a little behind first dorsal ray, nearly coterminous with soft dorsal; ventrals inserted slightly behind pectorals, reaching midway between their base and front of anal; caudal short, its end rounded.

Color light olivaceous, the cheeks and sides with many dark points which form mottlings; snout dark; a dark spot on upper part of opercle; top of head black; dorsals pale, with three or four dark lines running across the rays; some dark spots on base of anal; pectorals crossed with dark wavy lines; caudal with about five irregular cross-bars.

Two specimens obtained, each 2 inches in length.

#### Family BATRACHIDÆ.

##### 107. *Porichthys notatus* Girard.

Very common in shallow water. It attaches its eggs to the rocks just above low-tide mark, and watches them till they hatch and the young are quite well matured. The young fasten themselves to the rocks by means of a ventral disk, which soon disappears. It makes a peculiar grunting noise when disturbed. It reaches a length of over a foot. Several specimens taken.

Apparently the type of *Porichthys margaritatus* Richardson was the tropical species since described as *Porichthys nautopædium*. The name *margaritatus* should not be used for the northern form.

## Family GOBIESOCIDÆ.

108. *Caularchus mæandricus* (Girard).

Very abundant under the rocks between tide marks. It feeds on small shells and crustacea. A large number of specimens obtained at Neah Bay and in the vicinity of Seattle; the largest  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length; said to reach a length of 6 inches.

Specimens from Neah Bay varied from light olive to bright cherry-red.

This species has  $13 + 19 = 32$  vertebræ. The species referred to *Gobiesox* have, so far as known,  $10 + 16 = 26$ . This increased number, associated with its northern distribution, may define the genus *Caularchus*.

## Family XIPHIDIONTIDÆ.

109. *Bryostemma polyactocephalum* (Pallas).

This species has been referred to the genus *Chirolophis* (*Blenniops*). It, however, differs from the latter in the entire absence of the true or median lateral line, and may be made the type of a distinct genus, for which we suggest the name of *Bryostemma*. In *Bryostemma*, as in *Chirolophis*, there is a short series of large pores above the pectoral.

The following is a description of our specimen from Seattle:

Head  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth 6; D. LXI; A. 61, P. 14. V. 1, 3. Fifteen pores above pectoral.

Body elongate, much compressed, covered with small, smooth, imbedded scales. Head very short, blunt in profile; mouth short, terminal; lower jaw heavy, projecting, its lip with two small cirri; teeth subequal, small, bluntish, close set, in one row in each jaw; eyes 4 in head, near together; snout 4; supraorbital cirri,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; interorbital space with two large superciliary cirri; top



of head and nape covered with series of erect cirri, the longest nearly as long as eye; about 15 minute cirri along dorsal edge of lateral pores, one on each pore. Rows of pores running around eye, under preopercle, and along entire length of the short lateral series; about 15 in lateral series, which is 2 in length of head; gill-rakers not developed; gill-membranes not joined to the isthmus. Dorsal fin beginning over pectoral and running to caudal; anterior rays fringed with fleshy cirri; first ray, including cirri, 2 in length of head; anal beginning close behind vent and running to caudal, lower than dorsal; vent about  $\frac{1}{3}$  distance from tip of snout to tip of caudal; distance from base of ventral to vent  $4\frac{3}{4}$  in length of body; pectoral fin but little shorter than head, its breadth at base not half its length.

Color, in spirits, pale brownish, with about 13 dark blotches along dorsal and anal fins; more distinct on dorsal; a black spot on fourth to sixth dorsal spines very distinct; a very faint spot on anterior part of anal; a few dark markings about head and nape. Cirri mostly pale.

One fine specimen,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, from Point Orchard, near Seattle. Collected by Prof. O. B. Johnson.

This species seems to belong to *Bryostemma polyactcephalum*. As figured by Mr. Nelson, the latter species seems to differ in the absence of the lateral pores and in the much shorter and broader pectoral fin; the proportions of the body before the vent are also different.

A number of young specimens collected by the Albatross in Alaska seem to belong to the same species. These are more elongate and less compressed, the body much mottled and vaguely barred, the ventral fins chequered in fine pattern; head sand color; a black blotch on fourth to sixth dorsal spine; anterior dorsal spines little elevated and with few fringes; sides of head with few

cirri, except in one specimen in which the cheeks are covered with cirri densely matted. Evidently the species is very variable.

**110. *Bryostemma nugator* Jordan and Williams, n. sp.**  
Plate ci.

Head  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; dorsal LIV; anal 41; ventral 1, 3; pores of lateral series 25.

Body elongate, formed as in *Pholis*, less compressed than in *Bryostemma polyactcephalum*, covered with small, smooth, imbedded scales. Head short, very obtuse, almost truncate; top of head from nostrils to near front of dorsal covered with fleshy cirri, much smaller than in *Bryostemma polyactcephalum*; only two or three small ones extending on first dorsal spine; supraorbital cirrus short, 4 to 5 in head; two small cirri placed at the sides of snout, with a larger median one behind them, forming a triangle; jaws equal; mouth horizontal, the angle extending to below pupil; eyes small, 4 in head; snout very short, almost vertically truncate,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of eye; teeth of both jaws subequal, short, bluntish and close set. Lateral series short,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in length of body, concurrent with the dorsal outline of body. A line of pores begins in front of eye on a level with pupil, runs under eye and to a level with pupil again, then back to and along the entire length of the short lateral series. Gill-rakers not developed; gill-membranes free from isthmus. Vent  $\frac{1}{3}$  distance from tip of snout to tip of caudal; distance from origin of ventral to anus  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in length of body. Pectoral fin  $5\frac{1}{2}$  in body, as long as head. Dorsal fin beginning in front of the pectoral, highest along the posterior half; the longest spine,  $2\frac{2}{3}$  in head, the fin higher than anal; dorsal slightly joined to caudal; anal separated from caudal; caudal rounded,  $1\frac{2}{5}$  in head; first dorsal spine  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head, its surface with 2 or 3 small cirri.

Color of one specimen, probably male, dark brown, with 13 pale cross-bars along back, extending on dorsal fin; along sides these become obsolete; on belly they become increased in number and broadened below; dorsal fin with 13 large, very distinct, black ocelli, with yellowish rings, one between each pair of the pale blotches; anal with about 7 small blackish spots at base on posterior part, the fin otherwise nearly plain; caudal faintly barred with light and dark; pectorals pale, with two dark pale-edged oblique bars before them; sides of head with irregular dark vertical bars, one of them forming an inverted  $\lambda$  below eye, this and others extending across lower jaw; cirri mostly black.

The other specimen, probably the female, has the body nearly plain brown, the dorsal with but 4 ocelli, the anterior nine being replaced by dark bars on the fin; anal with dark oblique cross-bars; pectorals barred with black. Markings on head more sharply defined, coloration otherwise similar. This second specimen is  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches in length; the other, 4.

These two specimens were taken near Seattle and presented by the Young Naturalists' Society. They are numbered 3134 on the register of the Leland Stanford Jr. University Museum.

Three additional specimens of *Bryostemma nugator* were taken by Mr. Starks in rock pools on Channel Rocks. The life colors of these were as follows:

Color, dark red above, orange-brown below, belly cream color; sides below with cream-colored cross-bars, wider than eye, running from the axis of body downward and fading into the general color below; a  $\lambda$ -shaped mark downwards from eye, across branchiostegals to isthmus, a similar mark behind eyes, across edge of preopercle this last sometimes broken up and chain-like; top of head

dark; snout light; 2 oblique dark bars at base of pectoral; dorsal with 12 or 13 sharp dark brown spots as large as eye, edged with bright red, these arranged regularly along the whole length of fin; pectorals and caudal bright red, with wavy irregular brown lines running across the rays; anal red, with dark brown bars as wide as the interspaces running obliquely downwards and forwards; ventrals light brown.

**111. *Pholis ornatus* (Girard).**

This blenny is extremely abundant in Puget Sound, where many specimens were taken. It is found under rocks between tide marks, reaching a length of a foot. No specimens were found at Neah Bay. The species varies much in color, being typically yellowish-green with dark markings, but varying to brown or cherry red with the markings faint or obsolete. One specimen is notably different in color: Body purplish red, lighter on the belly; two conspicuous black-bordered white spots on front of dorsal; a light streak bordered with black from eye to nape; pectorals one-fourth shorter than in the others. Dr. Gill tells us that the generic name *Pholio Scopoli* is equivalent to the later *Muraenoides*.

**112. *Apodichthys flavidus* Girard.**

Common in shallow water among the kelp. It varies from bright green to red, orange or violet. Two specimens belonging to the green form (var. *virescens*) were taken by us in Puget Sound; the larger 10 inches in length, the smaller 3 inches. These differ in color from the typical examples. The large one is a bright grass-green, mottled with light gray; a series of blended white spots, as large as eye, along the axis of body from the pectoral fin to the middle of caudal peduncle; belly with many similar spots smaller in size and somewhat sharper in

outline; a row of conspicuous black spots, irregular in size, shape and position, along back at the base of dorsal spines; a black line as wide as pupil from nape to eye, a similar line from eye to posterior end of maxillary; a faint light streak across cheek posteriorly; cheek and base of pectoral dusted with fine dark points.

The small one is bright green without distinct markings on body; a silvery bar, running posteriorly from tip of snout through eye, across cheek, to the middle of opercle; no bar downward from eye to maxillary, or from eye to nape as in the large one.

**113. *Xererpes fucorum* (Jordan & Gilbert).**

Recorded by Jordan & Gilbert as rather rare on Waadda Island. No specimens obtained by us. The new genus *Xererpes* Jordan & Gilbert is distinguished from *Apodichthys* by the small anal spine, which is not grooved in front.

**114. *Anoplarchus atropurpureus* (Kittlitz).**

Taken at Neah Bay and in the vicinity of Seattle. Abundant under rocks, above low tide mark, in company with *Xiphidion xiphistes* and *Pholis*. It reaches a length of 8 inches. These specimens are scaled on the posterior half of the body only, which is probably true of the genus as a whole.

**115. *Xiphistes chirus* (Jordan & Gilbert).**

The most common blenny in Puget Sound, where we obtained specimens in abundance. At Neah Bay *Xiphidion mucosum* and *rupestre* were found. We found neither of these in the vicinity of Seattle. Variable in color, running from dull brown to bright red. This species is the type of a distinct genus, *Xiphistes*, distinguished from *Xiphidion* by the well-developed pectoral.

116. *Xiphistes ulvæ* Jordan & Starks, n. gen. and n. sp.  
Plate cii.

Head 8 in length of body; depth 10; dorsal LXXIV; anal III, 48; eye 5 in head; maxillary  $2\frac{3}{4}$ ; pectoral  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

Body eel-shaped as in the related species *X. chirus*; head short; mouth small, oblique, maxillary extending to below posterior margin of eye; jaws subequal, with canine teeth; 4 enlarged canines in front of lower jaw; teeth in upper jaw gradually enlarged from behind forwards; eye moderate, equal to length of snout; interorbital space prominent, sharply convex, narrower than width of eye; nape not constricted.

Five mucous canals radiating downwards and backwards from eye, not reaching to edge of preopercle; the branches running upwards from upper lateral line ending on the membrane of dorsal, the lower lateral line not connected with the abdominal line. Lateral line otherwise as in *Xiphistes chirus*. Origin of dorsal at a distance behind nape equal to distance from nape to middle of eye; the fin posteriorly barely connecting with caudal, anal with 3 spines, its origin about a head's length nearer snout than base of caudal, connected with caudal posteriorly; pectorals equal in length to snout and half eye, slightly shorter than caudal; caudal rounded, fan-shaped.

Color olive-green above, very bright green below; sides along middle and lateral line posteriorly, with conspicuous white spots, half as large as pupil, each with a black spot before and behind it; a black streak from tip of snout, through eye, to nape, a streak starting from eye behind quickly fading out; dorsal darker than body, unmarked; the anterior third of anal green without markings, behind this, faint cross-bars of brown appear, these grow broader and darker posteriorly; caudal olive green with a light bar across base; pectorals green without markings.

One specimen obtained on Waadda Island, Neah Bay. It was found high on the rocks, among algæ just below high water mark. Length 5 inches.

This species is very closely related to *Xiphistes chirus*. It differs from it chiefly in having 3 anal spines, in the branches of the upper lateral line running higher, and in coloration. It is numbered 3132 on the register of the Leland Stanford Jr. University Museum.

**117. *Xiphidion rupestre* (Jordan & Gilbert). Plate ciii.**

Equally abundant with *Xiphidion mucosum* under rocks about Neah Bay. It does not reach such a large size as the latter.

**118. *Xiphidion mucosum* Girard.**

Abundant at Neah Bay, where it was found under rocks between tide marks, in company with *X. rupestre*. Reaches a length of 18 inches.

Family STICHÆIDÆ.

**119. *Lumpenus anguillaris* (Pallas).**

Taken in abundance with seines along sandy beaches in Puget Sound. It reaches a length of 20 inches.

Family CRYPTACANTHODIDÆ.

**120. *Delolepis virgatus* Bean.**

A stuffed skin from near Seattle is in the collection of the Young Naturalists' Society, collected by Prof. O. B. Johnson.

Family ANARRHICHADIDÆ.

**121. *Anarrhichthys ocellatus* (Ayres). WOLF FISH.**

Rare in Puget Sound; more common southward. It reaches a length of 8 feet, and is sometimes eaten. It feeds on crustacea and mussels, which it pulls off from the rocks and crushes between its powerful jaws.

## Family ZOARCIDÆ.

**122. *Lycodopsis paucidens* (Lockington).**

Abundant in Puget Sound. Length about 10 inches. Not taken by us. The large-mouthed specimens, called by Jordan & Gilbert *paucidens*, are the male and the small-mouthed ones, called *pacificus*, the female of the same species.

## Family SCYTALINIDÆ.

**123. *Scytalina cerdale* Jordan & Gilbert. Plate civ.**

Specimens were found in abundance in the loose gravel under boulders at Waadda Island, Neah Bay. It has not been taken since 1881, when Drs. Jordan & Gilbert took the two type specimens (one of which was afterwards destroyed by fire) in this locality.

The skeleton does not differ essentially from that of *Lycodopsis paucidens*, with which it has been compared. The skull is not at all depressed, the wide depressed form of the head of the fish is due to the fleshy cheeks. The frontals take up the greater part of the top of the skull, the parietals are separated by the supraoccipital, which extends forward to the frontals. Opercles all present. Lower jaw large and strong, Post-temporal scarcely so firmly attached as in *Lycodes*; the clavicle long and slender.

## Family GADIDÆ.

**124. *Microgadus proximus* (Girard). TOMCOD.**

A few specimens obtained. Very abundant. Taken in large numbers by the fishermen. It is a food fish of some value, and meets with a ready sale. It reaches a length of a foot.

**125. *Gadus macrocephalus* Tilesius. ALASKA COD.**

Not uncommon in certain localities near Cape Flattery. This is probably its southern limit.



**126. *Pollachius fucencis* (Jordan & Gilbert).**

Occasionally taken in deep water in Puget Sound. Not obtained by us.

## Family MERLUCCIIDÆ.

**127. *Merluccius productus* Ayres. HAKE.**

Abundant. It does not rank high as a food fish, as its flesh is soft and watery. It reaches a length of over 2 feet.

## Family TRACHYPTERIDÆ.

**128. *Trachypterus rex-salmonorum* Jordan & Gilbert.**

## KING OF THE SALMON.

Very rare. Two specimens recorded from Neah Bay, where it is regarded by the Indians as a sacred fish, the King of the Salmon.

## Family PLEURONECTIDÆ.

**129. *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* (Linnæus). HALIBUT.**

One of the most valuable fish taken in the region. It is found most abundant off Cape Flattery. Several fishing schooners are engaged in the halibut fishery. It reaches a weight of over 200 pounds, and a length of 5 or 6 feet.

**130. *Eopsetta jordani* (Lockington).**

Not abundant in Puget Sound. It reaches a length of 18 inches and a weight of 3 to 5 pounds. A fine food fish. Not seen by us.

**131. *Hippoglossoides elassodon* Jordan & Gilbert.**

Common. The types of this species were first obtained at Seattle and Tacoma, where it was taken with hook and line from the wharves. Length about a foot.

**132. *Lyopsetta exilis* (Jordan & Gilbert).**

A small flounder; not very abundant. It does not reach a length of over 9 inches. It is of no value as a food fish. A specimen in the collection of the Young Naturalists' Society has the right pectoral black, but it is not otherwise peculiar.

**133. *Psettichthys melanostictus* Girard.**

Abundant. It is one of the best of the flounders for food. It reaches a length of 20 inches.

**134. *Citharichthys sordidus* (Girard).**

Very common in deep water in the sound; weight 1½ pounds.

**135. *Isopsetta isolepis* (Lockington).**

Common in rather deep water. It reaches a length of 15 inches. Not taken by us.

**136. *Isopsetta ischyra* (Jordan & Gilbert).**

Not common. The type from Elliot Bay, near Seattle, where it was taken with a seine. Length 18 inches.

**137. *Parophrys vetulus* Girard.**

Very abundant. Many specimens collected with a seine in shallow water. It is a good market fish, and reaches a length of 14 inches. The young are spotted with blackish.

**138. *Lepidopsetta bilineata* (Ayres).**

Very common. Specimens secured in abundance on sandy beaches. About 18 inches in length. Puget Sound specimens are rougher than those found farther south.

**139. *Platichthys stellatus* (Pallas). DIAMOND FLOUNDER.**

The commonest flounder in the sound. It is not held in as high esteem as a food fish as some of the other

flounders. It reaches a length of 2 feet. A few specimens preserved by us.

**140. *Microstomus pacificus* (Lockington).**

One specimen dredged from deep water in Puget Sound.

**141. *Pleuronichthys cænopus* Girard.**

Rather common. The specimens taken show a black spot on sides and one on tail. It reaches a length of about a foot.

### SUPPLEMENTARY.

#### LIST OF FRESH-WATER FISHES COLLECTED IN THE VICINITY OF SEATTLE, WASHINGTON, BY EDWIN C. STARKS.

BY ALVIN SEALE.

**1. *Entosphenus tridentatus* (Gairdner). LAMPREY.**

Three young specimens about 30 mm. in length were taken July 7 in a small stream which flows into Green Lake. Lamprey are reported as being very abundant in this lake during the spring. Great numbers, not only of *E. tridentatus*, but also of *Lampetra cibaria*, spawn in the small stream mentioned above.

**2. *Catostomus macrocheilus* Girard.**

A few small specimens collected in Green Lake, Seattle, 4 to 9 inches in length.

**3. *Mylocheilus caurinus* (Richardson). "CHUB."**

D. 8. A. 8. Head  $4\frac{3}{4}$ ; depth  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; scales 13-76-9; eye  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in length of head; snout  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; teeth 1, 5-5, 1.

Fourteen specimens, 3 to 10 inches in length, were taken in Lake Washington, July 14. A very common species.

4. *Ptychocheilus oregonensis* (Richardson). "SQUAW-FISH."

D.  $9\frac{1}{2}$ . A.  $8\frac{1}{2}$ . Head  $3\frac{3}{8}$  in body; eye  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in head; teeth 2, 4-5, 2; scales 12-74-9; caudal peduncle 3 in length of head; lateral line slightly decurved.

Thirty-three specimens, 2 to 9 inches in length, were taken in Lake Washington, July 14; 71 specimens of young were taken in Green Lake, July 24. This species was by far the most abundant fish in the lakes.

5. *Leuciscus balteatus* Richardson.

D. 10. A. 18. Head  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; depth  $3\frac{2}{3}$ ; eye  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in head; teeth 2, 5-4, 2; scales 13-60-3; caudal peduncle  $2\frac{2}{3}$  in length of head.

About 50 specimens, 2 to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length, were taken in Green Lake, July 29. Three of the larger of these had a bright rosy band extending along the sides from the head back as far as the vent. These three specimens were opened, and proved to be females filled with eggs. No males showed the rosy color. About 60 small specimens were taken in Lake Washington, July 27. They showed no perceptible variation from those in Green Lake. A very abundant species.

6. *Salmo mykiss* Walbaum. "CUT-THROAT TROUT."

Two specimens, 9 inches in length, were taken with hook and line in Lake Washington, July 14. Very common.

7. *Oncorhynchus nerka* (Walbaum). SALMON.

Six large specimens taken November 7, 1892, and two taken June 30, 1895, in Lake Washington. Those taken June 30 were more silvery in color than the ones taken November 7, the latter being quite dark. A very abundant species.

**8. *Gasterosteus microcephalus* Girard.**

One adult 58 mm. in length, and three young 34 mm. in length, were taken in Green Lake. The adult had 7 well developed plates, the young had but 5. It was of interest to note that these specimens seemed to indicate that the young have the plates well developed first on the sides below and between the dorsal spines, and that the dorsal portions of the plates were the first to develop. The young were much lighter in color than the adult. Eleven specimens, apparently all adults, were taken in Lake Union. These were apparently similar to those from Green Lake, except they had 9 or 10 plates.

**9. *Cottus asper* Richardson.**

Twenty-eight specimens, 2 to 5 inches in length, taken July 26, in Lake Washington. A common species.

## LIST OF PLATES.

- LXXXVI. *Zalarges nimbarius*: type. Open sea.
- LXXXVII. *Hexagrammus otakii*: type. Tokio.
- LXXXVIII. *Oxylebius pictus*. From Monterey.
- LXXXIX. *Jordania zonope*: type. Point Orchard.
- LXXX. *Ruscarinus meanyi*: type. Point Orchard.
- LXXXI. *Radulinus asprellus*. Near Seattle.
- LXXXII. *Oligocottus embryum*: type. Neah Bay.
- LXXXIII. *Dasycottus setiger*. From Unalaska.
- LXXXIV. *Ascelichthys rhodorus*. From Waadda Island.
- LXXXV. *Psychrolutes zebra*. From Point Orchard.
- LXXXVI. *Gilbertina sigalutes*: type. Point Orchard.
- LXXXVII. *Rhamphocottus richardsonii*. From Point Orchard.
- LXXXVIII. *Podothecus accipiter*: type. Robin Island.
- LXXXIX. *Podothecus veterinus*: type. Robin Island.
- XC. *Stelgis vulsus*: type. Point Reyes.
- XCI. *Averruncus emmelane*: type. Point Orchard.
- XCII. *Xystes axinophrys*: type. Point Orchard.
- XCIII. *Xenochirus triacanthus*. From Point Orchard.
- XCIV. *Lethotremus vinolentus*: type. Point Orchard.
- XCV. *Neoliparis mucosus*. From off San Francisco.
- XCVI. *Neoliparis greeni*: type. Victoria.
- Neoliparis *floræ*: type. Waadda Island.
- XCVII. *Liparis cyclopus*. From Elliot Bay, near Seattle.
- XCVIII. *Liparis dennyi*: type. Admiralty Inlet, near Seattle.
- XCIX. *Ronquilus jordani*. From Elliot Bay.
- C. *Clevelandia ios*. From Elliot Bay.
- CI. *Bryostemma nugator*: type. Elliot Bay.
- CII. *Xiphistes ulvæ*: type. Waadda Island.
- CIII. *Xiphidion rupestre*. From Waadda Island.
- CIV. *Scytalina cerdale*. From Waadda Island.

## DESCRIPTION OF A NEW RATTLESNAKE (*CROTALUS PRICEI*) FROM ARIZONA.

BY JOHN VAN DENBURGH,  
Curator of the Department of Herpetology.

In a collection of reptiles made by Mr. W. W. Price for the Leland Stanford Junior University is a new species of rattlesnake which I take pleasure in naming for its energetic collector.

*Crotalus pricei* n. sp.

*Diagnosis*.—Small; internasal and prefrontal plates large; anterior nasal in contact with rostral; supraocular normal; nine supralabials; 153–159 gastrosteges; two rows of small dorsal spots; belly dark slate.

*Type*.—Leland Stanford Junior University Museum No. 1702, Huachuca Mts., Arizona; W. W. Price; July or August, 1893.

*Habitat*.—Southeastern Arizona, probably in mountains only.

*Description*.—Small; head subtriangular; rostral nearly as broad as high; two nasal, one loreal, and two preocular plates; two internasals; four prefrontals; one to three rows of scales between supraoculars; nine supralabials; nine infralabials, first pair in contact on the median line; one row of scales between labials and orbit; scales in twenty-one rows, parts of the lower two smooth; gastrosteges 153 to 159; urosteges 21 to 27, the first and from two to nine of the posterior ones usually divided; rattle very slender and delicate.

The general ground color is olive gray so thickly covered with minute brown dots as to give the animal a decidedly brownish hue. A narrow dark brown band of uniform width runs back and down from the eye just touching the upper angles of the eighth and ninth labials

without involving them. The scales below this band are vinaceous cream. There are two small seal brown spots on the occiput. The geneials and gulars are yellow tinged with vinaceous laterally. The rest of the head is unicolor. Along each side of the back is a series of from 54 to 60 small brown blotches. Anteriorly these have a tendency to alternate, but posteriorly they unite with one another to form cross-bars. There are seven similar brown bars on the tail. The dorsal blotches are seal brown, palest centrally, and are edged with very pale brown or white. They are about one and one-half scales long, and from two to three rows of scales wide. They are separated from the other blotches on the same side of the back by about one and one-half scales, and from those of the opposite side by the width of one scale. There are two or three rows of smaller alternating brown spots on the sides. The gastrosteges, except anteriorly, are dark slate. The edges of the gastrosteges and of the scales of the first row are whitish. The tip of the tail is bright salmon or flesh-color.

Length to rattle,	447 mm.	348 mm.	341 mm.
-------------------	---------	---------	---------

Length of tail,	41 mm.	29 mm.	32 mm.
-----------------	--------	--------	--------

Segments in rattle,	7+	6	3+
---------------------	----	---	----

One of the five specimens has ten supralabials on one side of the head.



## MEXICAN FORMICIDÆ.

BY THEO. PERGANDE.

The present paper is based upon a collection of Formicidæ, made by Messrs. Eisen and Vaslit during September, 1894, in the Cape Region of Lower California and during October and November on the mainland of Mexico; the majority having been taken in the territory of Tepic, and on an overland trip from the city of Tepic to Mazatlan, all on the Pacific Coast of Mexico.

In addition to a few species which have been previously recorded by me, the collection contains quite a number of new or otherwise interesting forms, some of which have not heretofore been observed to occur so far north, while a few extend their territory into Texas and even as far east as Missouri.

### Subfamily CAMPNOTINI.

#### I. BRACHYMYRMEX ADMOTUS Mayr.

*Brachymyrmex admotus* Mayr., Verh. zool. bot. Ges. Wien, xxxvii, 1887, p. 523.

Worker: Length, 1.6 mm. Head somewhat longer than broad, its sides nearly parallel and slightly arcuate; the occiput emarginate. Clypeus broader than long, strongly convex, arcuate in front. Scape, reaching beyond the occiput. Ocelli very minute. Mandibles narrow and furnished with four acute teeth; their surface polished, indistinctly striated and sparsely punctured. Thorax not much longer than the head, stout, of nearly equal width; the prothorax about one-fourth narrower than the head; constriction between the meso- and metanotum rather deep, the declivity of the metanotum flat and longer than the basal section. Scale small, narrow, rounded at apex. Entire surface of body polished, the thorax and abdomen with extremely fine and transverse

striæ. Pubescence yellowish, the erect hairs rather coarse and sparse, most dense on the abdomen; antennæ and legs without erect hairs. Appressed pubescence most dense on the head, antennæ and legs.

Color of the head, antennæ and thorax brownish-yellow, the abdomen somewhat darker brown, with the sutures paler. Clypeus, mandibles and legs paler yellow, the femora often more or less distinctly dusky.

Five specimens. Tepic, Mexico.

2. *PRENOLEPIS LONGICORNIS* (Latr.) Roger.

*Formica longicornis* Latreille, Hist. nat. Fourmis, 1802, p. 113.

*Prenolepis longicornis* Roger, Verz. d. Formiciden, 1863, p. 10.

For synonyms and references, see Dalla Torre, Cat. Hymenopterorum, vii, Formicidæ, 1893, p. 179.

Worker: Length, 3 mm. Head about twice as long as broad, rounded behind, its sides nearly parallel. Clypeus strongly convex and with a rather sharp median carina. Mandibles narrow and with about four or five acute teeth. Antennæ very long and slender, the scape about three times the length of the head. Thorax elongated, slender; dorsal surface of the pro-mesonotum slightly arcuate, the suture dividing them nearly obsolete; metathorax slightly elevated posteriorly, gently and uniformly arcuated and furnished each side, above the coxæ, with a small conical tubercle.

Scale stout, narrow, slightly broadest at apex. Abdomen ovoid, pointed posteriorly. Legs long and slender. Pubescence whitish; erect hairs coarse and rather sparse; a few semi-erect hairs on femora and tibiæ; appressed pubescence observed only on legs and antennæ. Head and body polished and faintly shagreened.

Color black, with a bluish reflection on the head and thorax; scape and legs black or brownish; palpi whitish; tarsi and posterior margin of the abdominal segments yellowish or brownish.

Numerous specimens. Tepic, Mexico.

A cosmopolitan species; common in the tropical regions of Asia, Africa, Australia and America, and in many of the hothouses of Europe and this country.

3. *PRENOLEPIS ANTHRACINA* Rog. var. *NODIFERA* Mayr.,

*Prenolepis nodifera* Mayr, Sitzber. Acad. Wien, lxi, 1870, p. 388.

*Prenolepis nodifera* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges., xx, 1870, p. 948.

*Prenolepis nodifera* Forel, Mittheil. Munch. ent. Ver., v, 7, 1881, p. 2.

*Prenolepis nodifera* Forel, Bull. soc. Vaud. sc. nat. (2) xx, P. 91, 1884, p. 348.

Worker: Length, 2.4–2.8 mm. Head about twice as long as broad, the sides parallel and nearly straight, rounded behind the eyes, the occiput slightly emarginate. Clypeus of the usual form, rather strongly convex and carinated along the middle. Mandibles furnished with six acute teeth. Antennæ rather stout, the scape about one-fourth longer than the head. Thorax of the usual shape in this genus, the meso-metanotal constriction deep; the metanotum convex, elevated, nodiform, with an acute angle each side at base of the declivity. Scale narrow, wedge-shaped, somewhat broadest and slightly rounded at the apex. Abdomen of the usual shape. Legs rather stout.

Erect hairs blackish, rather coarse and quite dense, though less dense on the scape and legs. Appressed pubescence whitish, most dense on the legs and antennæ.

Color black, polished, the thorax and scale sometimes dark brown. Mandibles, base of scape, trochanters, tarsi and sometimes the apex of femora and tibiæ yellowish or brownish-yellow; posterior margin of abdominal segments, if extended, whitish.

Female: The characters of the female, which I judge as belonging to this species, are as follows:

Length, 4 mm. Head about as broad as long; eyes larger, the antennæ more slender, the clypeus shorter, broader and more distinctly truncate in front than in the worker. Thorax broader than the head and but slightly convex above. Scutellum broader than long; the metanotum short, convex, with two more or less distinct foveæ near its anterior margin. Scale broader than in the worker, its upper edge arcuate. Abdomen elongate ovate. Legs stouter than in the worker. Erect hairs rather short and fine, the appressed pubescence very dense on the head and abdomen.

Color of the head, antennæ, mandibles, some parts of the thorax and legs brownish-yellow; the rest dark brownish.

Wings wanting.

Male: Length, 2.6 mm. Head slightly shorter and the eyes larger and more projecting than in the worker. Mandibles narrow and with but one tooth at the apex. Metanotum not elevated or nodiform, gently sloping towards the scale, with two, posteriorly uniting, median carinæ. Scale broader than in the worker, its apex arcuate. Genital claspers long, slender, curved slightly inward, and furnished with numerous rather long and slender hairs. Wings brownish, the stigma and veins darker.

Erect hairs finer than in the worker, especially those of the abdomen. Scape without erect hairs. Appressed pubescence dense, particularly so on the head and thorax.

Coloration as in the worker.

Many workers, twenty males and two females.

Tepic, Mexico; San José del Cabo and Sierra San Lazaro, Cape Region, Lower California.

## 4. CAMPONOTUS ESURIENS (Smith) Mayr.

*Formica esuriens* Smith, Cat. Hym. Ins. Brit. Mus., vi, 1858, p. 54.  
*Camponotus vulpinus* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges., Wien, xii, 1862,  
pp. 658 and 770.

*Camponotus esuriens* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges., Wien, xiii, 1863,  
p. 398.

*Formica esuriens* Norton, Am. Nat., ii, 1868, p. 59.

*Formica (Camponotus) esuriens* Norton, Proc. Essex Inst., vi, 1868,  
Comm., p. 1.

*Camponotus atriceps* st. *esuriens* Forel, Bull. soc. Vaud. sc. nat. (2),  
xvi, P. 81, 1879, p. 76.

*Camponotus esuriens* McCook, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sc., Philad., 1879,  
p. 140.

*Camponotus atriceps* st. *esuriens* Forel, Bull. soc. Vaud. sc. nat. (2),  
xx, P. 91, 1884, p. 340.

Numerous workers. Tepic, Mexico.

## 5. CAMPONOTUS FRONTALIS n. sp.

Large worker: Length, 7.8 mm. Head quadrangular, its sides parallel and gently curved anteriorly, the occiput slightly emarginate. Clypeus about twice as long as broad, its sides slightly diverging anteriorly, the anterior margin nearly straight. Frontal area small, obsolete. Eyes rather small, oval and but slightly projecting. Mandibles robust, furnished apparently with six teeth. Scale wedge-shaped, stoutest at base, broadest above, slightly convex in front, nearly straight behind, the apex rounded. Head and thorax opaque and densely and finely granulated; sparsely punctured; punctures of the prothorax somewhat coarser and more numerous and the surface slightly reticulate. Clypeus rugoso-granulate. Mandibles sub-opaque, finely and densely striated and sparsely punctured. Abdomen slightly polished, densely and finely granulated, the punctures rather numerous and coarse.

Erect hairs white and glistening, that of the head short and not readily observed and intermixed with few minute, appressed yellowish hairs. Pubescence of the thorax and

first abdominal segment rather dense, long and fine; pubescence of the antennæ and legs shorter and semi-erect; that of the scape intermixed with a few longer, erect hairs.

Color black, the abdomen with a slight bluish reflection. Head, in front of insertion of antennæ, including the clypeus and anterior part of face between the frontal carinæ, cherry-brown, the brown color extending obliquely to the lower external angle of the base of the mandibles; scape, first joint of the flagellum and joints two to four of the tarsi somewhat paler brown; posterior margin of the segments of the abdomen somewhat yellowish in a certain light.

Small worker: Length, 5.4 mm. Head slightly longer than broad, broadest just behind the eyes and slightly narrower towards the mouth; the occiput rounded; clypeus broadest in front and with a distinct median carina; the frontal area more distinct, the eyes larger and more convex and the antennæ longer and more slender than in the large worker. Head and thorax opaque, the sculpturing as in the large worker, except that the clypeus is not rugose; the abdomen is more distinctly polished and the bluish reflection more pronounced, the surface faintly but densely wrinkled. Pubescence similar to that of the large worker, though longer and denser on the head, coarsest in front of the antennæ and sides of the head.

Color entirely black, excepting the flagellum and tarsal joints, which are darker or lighter brown.

Two large, fifteen small workers. Tepic, Mexico.

This species resembles very much *Camp. novogranadense*, differing from it, however, in the larger and broader head and darker and differently distributed brown color and denser pubescence of the large worker, and the entirely black head of the small worker. It seems also

to be related to *Camp. abscisus* and *andrei*, but differs from both in the bi-colored head.

6. CAMPONOTUS PUNCTULATUS Mayr var. RUFICORNIS n. var.

Small worker: Length, 5 mm. Head longer than broad, slightly narrowed anteriorly, its sides straight, rounded behind the eyes, the occiput but faintly emarginate. Clypeus triangular and with a rather acute, median carina; its anterior margin angulated. Frontal area minute, the frontal carinae nearly parallel; mandibles with four or five teeth. Antennae long and slender, the scape reaching considerably beyond the occiput. Prothorax about as broad as the head behind; suture between the meso- and metanotum obsolete, both segments descending in an almost straight line to the base of the scale. Scale very stout, of equal thickness and nearly quadrangular, the anterior face somewhat shorter than the posterior one, the upper edge thick and slightly rounded. Abdomen elongate oval. Legs rather long and quite slender. Head, thorax and abdomen delicately shagreened; mandibles smooth and sparsely punctured.

Erect hairs whitish, rather scarce on the head and thorax, more dense and slightly coarser on the abdomen; hairs of antennae and legs short and appressed, those along the inner edge of posterior tibiae longer and semi-erect. Appressed pubescence quite dense, yellowish and glistening.

Color black. Face in front of eyes, antennae and anterior angle of prothorax reddish-yellow, clypeus, anterior tibiae and the tarsi more brownish, the mandibles yellowish.

Two specimens. Tepic.

It differs from *punctulatus* in the paler portions of the head and legs and the denser appressed pubescence.

## 7. CAMPONOTUS TEPICANUS n. sp.

Large worker: Length, 5 mm. Head slightly longer than broad and slightly narrowest anteriorly, the sides nearly straight, the occiput but slightly emarginate. Clypeus somewhat longer than broad, slightly broadest anteriorly, convex above and without a median carina, its anterior margin arcuate. Frontal area obsolete. Mandibles very robust and provided with five or six rather blunt teeth. Antennæ short, the scape reaching barely beyond the occiput. Thorax uniformly arcuate above, broadest in front and gradually diminishing in width towards the scale. The prothorax is about two-thirds the width of the head and slightly convex above; sides of metathorax nearly parallel; sutures between the segments distinct; scale stout and of nearly equal thickness, broadest above, the apex slightly arcuate and bluntly rounded. Legs stout.

Head and thorax semi-opaque, the occiput polished, densely and finely granulated and sparsely punctured, the punctures most dense on the vertex and thorax; an impressed longitudinal line between the frontal carinæ. Clypeus somewhat polished, the granulation extremely fine, almost obsolete, the surface sparsely punctured. Mandibles nearly smooth, rather indistinctly and finely striated and sparsely punctured. Abdomen densely granulate-punctate.

Erect hairs reddish and quite dense and fine on the thorax and scale, somewhat coarser and more sparse on the abdomen, except on the posterior margin of the segments; very sparse on the head. Posterior tibiæ without erect hairs; very few on the scape. Appressed pubescence minute, most dense on the thorax and abdomen.

Head, scape, first joint of the flagellum, thorax and legs reddish-yellow. A large, somewhat squarish, poste-



riorly broadening spot on the vertex, remaining joints of the flagellum, teeth of mandibles, two, not well defined spots on the pronotum, the dorsum of the meso- and metanotum, the scale and abdomen black; the posterior margin of the abdominal segments somewhat yellowish.

Small worker: Length, 4 mm. In coloration and sculpturing almost identical with the large worker. The scape is somewhat longer; the coloration of the head, thorax, legs, etc., paler yellow, while the black color of the head extends over the entire vertex, the occiput and the space between the frontal carinæ.

Three specimens. Tepic.

This may be a race of *Camp. marginatus*, though it is more hairy than any of the races of that species known to me.

#### Subfamily DOLICHODERINI.

##### 8. DOLICHODERUS GRANULATUS n. sp.

Worker: Length, 3.6 mm. Head about as broad as long, broadest just behind the eyes and narrowing slightly towards the mouth, the sides nearly straight. Clypeus broader than long, convex and with a median carina, obtusely triangular in front. Frontal area very small, obsolete. Frontal carinæ strongly diverging and but slightly curved posteriorly. Scape reaching beyond the occiput. Mandibles robust and armed with four or five acute teeth. Thorax stout, compact, narrowing posteriorly, the prothorax nearly as broad as the head, somewhat convex above, its lateral margin forming a blunt carina; the dorsal surface of the pro- and mesonotum evenly arcuated, the suture between them distinct; constriction between the meso- and metanotum deep, the metanotum somewhat elevated, nodiform, the declivity steep, not excavated; the lateral margins of the dorsal or basal section form quite distinct carinæ. Scale stout, broad, convex in front

and behind, broadest above, the edge sharp and semicircular. Abdomen short, broadly oval, about as long as the thorax and rather broader than the head. Legs stout. Head densely and quite coarsely granulated. Thorax densely rugoso-granulate, the sculpturing slightly stronger than that of the head and somewhat concentric towards the sides of the pronotum; declivity of the metonotum as well as both sides of the scale transversely striated. Abdomen with dense and fine transverse wrinkles. Head and thorax semi-opaque; mandibles, legs and abdomen polished.

Erect hairs white, most dense and rather coarse on the abdomen, longer and finer on the thorax and base of the abdomen; quite profuse on the scape and legs. Appressed pubescence very scarce, most dense on the flagellum.

Color black; mandibles, and sometimes the entire antennæ reddish-yellow, the flagellum generally brownish towards the end. Eyes brown. Legs paler or darker brown, the tarsi and trochanters generally brownish-yellow.

Twelve specimens. Tepic.

9. *AZTEKA CÆRULEIPENNIS* Emery var. *FASCIATA* n. var.

Large worker: Length, 3.4-3.6 mm. Head somewhat longer than broad, slightly narrowest anteriorly, the sides gently arcuate, posterior angles rounded, the occiput quite deeply emarginate. Clypeus very broad, its lateral lobes extending to the sides of the head, the anterior margin but slightly arcuate. Mandibles robust and armed with eight or nine acute teeth. Scape about as long as the head and reaching somewhat beyond the occiput. Prothorax about one-fourth narrower than the head, convex above and at the sides, rounded in front. The me-

sonotum is somewhat elevated above the pro- and metanotum, convex above, compressed at the sides, and much narrower than the prothorax; the metanotum broadens posteriorly; the declivity is quite abrupt and shorter than the basal section. The scale is wedge-shaped, broadest above, the apex acute and arcuate. Abdomen small, broadly oval. Legs stout.

Body polished; mandibles finely and densely striated and sparsely punctured; head, thorax and abdomen finely and densely punctured.

Erect hairs quite dense, including legs and antennæ. Appressed pubescence yellowish, minute and rather dense.

Color of the head, antennæ, mandibles and sometimes the entire legs, reddish-yellow; sometimes the entire face or only a spot between the frontal carinæ, the upper margin of the vertex and the thorax brownish; the legs, except tarsi, brown or blackish; the abdomen paler than the head, with pale brownish bands. Teeth of mandibles and the eyes black.

Small worker: Length, 2.4 mm. The head is proportionally smaller and the occiput less strongly emarginated than in the large worker. It is almost uniformly brown, except the face each side of the frontal carinæ, the mandibles and scape, which are reddish, and the tarsi yellowish, while the whole surface is more highly polished.

Numerous specimens. Santiago Ixtiquintla.

The discovery of the sexes may prove this to be a distinct species.

10. *AZTEKA EISENI* n. sp.

Large worker: Length, 4.8–5 mm. Head longer than broad, the sides parallel and slightly arcuated, the occiput deeply emarginated; vertex with a short, impressed, median line. Clypeus of the usual shape and slightly ar-

cuated in front. Mandibles robust and armed with seven acute teeth. Antennæ rather short, the scape stout, not reaching to the occiput; the two basal joints and the last joint of the flagellum longest, joints three and four slightly longer than wide, the remaining joints about as long as wide and increasing gradually in width towards the end of the antennæ. Prothorax about one-fourth narrower than the head, widest in front of the middle and very convex; pro-mesonotal suture rather deep; the mesonotum distinctly elevated and convex; metanotum not elevated, convex and with a transverse impression each side near the anterior margin. Scale stout, nearly as broad above as below, the apex bluntly rounded. Abdomen broadly ovate and about as long as the thorax. Legs stout.

Polished. Head and thorax extremely fine and densely punctured, the punctures slightly stronger on the clypeus. Mandibles finely but rather indistinctly striated and finely and densely punctured, intermixed with few coarser punctures. Abdomen finely shagreened.

Erect hairs yellowish, sparse and almost wanting on the abdomen, most numerous on the head in front of the antennæ and mandibles, the thorax and around the end of the abdomen; antennæ and legs without erect hairs, except a few at the apex of the scape. Appressed pubescence whitish and dense.

Color lighter or darker brown, the thorax, legs and abdomen sometimes quite pale yellowish. Mandibles reddish-brown, the teeth and eyes black. Clypeus, the scape along its front edge, declivity of the metanotum, the base and sutures of the abdomen and the legs more or less distinctly yellow or brownish-yellow.

Small worker: Length, about 3.4 mm. Resembles in every respect the large worker, except that the head is

proportionately shorter and its sides more strongly arcuated, while the coloration is more uniformly brownish-yellow.

Twenty-two specimens. Santiago Ixtuintla.

This species resembles very much *Azteka angusticeps*, differing from it, however, in the larger size, the sparser erect hairs and the absence of such hairs on the antennæ and legs.

## II. TAPINOMA MELANOCEPHALUM (Fab.) Mayr.

*Formica melanocephala* Fabricius, Entom. Syst., ii, 1793, p. 353.

*Lasius melanocephalus* Fabricius, Syst. Piez., 1804, p. 417.

*Myrmica melanocephala* Lepeletier, Hist. nat. Ins. Hym., i, 1836, p. 185.

*Formica nana* Jerdon, Madras Journ. of Litt. & Sc., xvii, 1851, p. 125.

*Myrmica pellucida* Smith, Journ. Proc. Linn. Soc. Zool., ii, 1857, p. 71.

*Myrmica (Monomorium) pellucida* Smith, Cat. Hym. Ins. Brit. Mus., vi, 1858, p. 124.

*Formica familiaris* Smith, Journ. Proc. Linn. Soc. Zool., iv, 1860, Suppl. p. 96.

*Tapinoma melanocephalum* Mayr., Verh. zool. bot. Ges. Wien, xii, 1862, p. 651.

*Micromyrma melanocephala* Roger, Berlin entom. Zeitschr., vi, 1862, p. 258.

One specimen. San Blas.

This species is quite common on all of the West Indian islands and has also been found in a hothouse of the botanical garden at Washington, D. C.

## 12. DORYMYRMEX PYRAMICUS Rog. var. FLAVUS McCook.

*Dorymyrmex flavus* McCook, Comstock, Rep. Cotton-worm, 1879, p. 188.

*Dorymyrmex pyramicus* var. *flavus* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges. Wien, xxxvi, 1886, p. 433.

Three specimens. San José del Cabo and Sierra San Lazaro, Cape Region, Lower California.

## 13. DORYMYRMEX PYRAMICUS Rog. var. NIGRA n. var.

Worker: Length, 2.8–3.4 mm. Black; the mandibles reddish-yellow, the under side of the head and the tarsi brownish. This form is somewhat more robust, though otherwise like *flavus*.

Twenty-five specimens. Tepic.

## Subfamily PONERINI.

## 14. ECTATOMMA RUIDUM Roger.

*Ponera (Ectatomma) ruida* Roger, Berl. entom. Zeitsch., iv, 1860, p. 306.

*Ectatomma ruidum* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges., Wien, xii, 1862, p. 732.

*Ectatomma scabrosa* Smith, Trans. Ent. Soc., London (3) i, 1, 1862, p. 31.

*Ectatomma scabrosa* Roger, Berl. entom. Zeitsch., vi, 1862, p. 292.

*Ectatomma ruidum* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges., Wien, xxxvii, 1887, p. 539.

Eleven specimens. Tepic.

This species is quite common in Brazil, Central America and the West Indies.

## 15. ECTATOMMA (GNAMPTOGENYS) RIMULOSUM Roger var. SPLENDIDUM n. var.

Worker: Length, 4–4.6 mm. Head longer than broad, its sides parallel, the posterior angles rounded, the occiput slightly emarginate. Eyes convex and projecting, placed beyond the middle. Antennæ rather short, the scape barely reaching the occiput, the flagellum clavate, joints two to eight shortest and about as long as broad. Clypeus triangular and about as broad as long, the anterior margin straight, the upper surface faintly concave. Mandibles elongated, narrow, leaving a large triangular opening between them when closed, the terminal half curved downward; the cutting edge smooth or faintly denticulate.

Thorax compressed at the sides, uniformly and gently curved and slightly convex above. Suture between the pro- and mesonotum obsolete, both segments forming one piece which is slightly broadest in front; pronotum somewhat angulated posteriorly and prolonged in front into a short neck. Meso-metanotal suture slight and most readily observed if viewed from the front. Metanotum of equal width, the declivity convex and bordered on each side by a curved carina, which at its upper end forms a minute and slightly projecting angle. Node very stout, longer than broad, truncate in front and behind, broadest and highest posteriorly, where it is as broad or somewhat broader than the metathorax; it is longitudinally arcuate, convex above and at the sides; on the anterior end of its under side is a large, flattened and backward curved tooth, the basal portion of which extends carina-like to near the end of the segment.

Abdomen longer than the thorax, anteriorly slightly broader than the scale and strongly constricted between the first and second segment. First segment with a tooth below the insertion of the scale.

Entire insect polished. Head, thorax, scale and the two basal segments of the abdomen closely and longitudinally striated above and at the sides, the striæ somewhat finer on the second segment of the abdomen, the remaining segments smooth and highly polished. Mandibles sparsely punctured. Erect hairs of the body, legs and scape fine and quite profuse.

Color red or yellowish-red, the abdomen somewhat paler; the head and thorax with a red reflection and the scale and two basal segments of the abdomen with a beautiful golden reflection. Cutting edge of mandibles black or dark brown; eyes black; scape and legs yellow.

Many specimens. Tepic.

This variety differs from *rimulosum* besides the somewhat smaller size, in the larger scale and golden reflection. It comes apparently also near *Ectatomma* (*Gnamptogenys*) *continuum*, differing from it, however, in the larger size and other minor characters.

16. *PACHYCONDYLA VILLOSA* (Fab.) Mayr.

*Formica villosa* Fabricius, Syst. Piez., 1804, p. 409.

*Ponera villosa* Illiger, Mag. f. Insektenk. vi, 1807, p. 194.

*Ponera bicolor* Guérin, Iconogr. règn. anim., vii, Insect., 1845, p. 242.

*Ponera pilosa* Smith, Cat. Hym. Brit. Mus., vi, 1858, p. 95.

*Ponera pedunculata* Smith, Cat. Hym. Brit. Mus., vi, 1858, p. 96.

*Pachycondyla villosa* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges., Wien, xii, 1862, p. 720.

*Formica villosa* Roger, Berl. ent. Zeitsch., v, 1862, p. 287.

Two specimens. Tepic.

This species was also discovered by Mr. E. A. Schwarz at San Diego, Texas.

17. *PACHYCONDYLA HARPAX* (Fab.) Mayr.

*Formica harpax* Fabricius, Syst. Piez., 1804, p. 401.

*Pachycondyla Montezumia* Smith, Cat. Hym. Brit. Mus., vi, 1858, p. 108.

*Ponera amplinoda* Buckley, Proc. Ent. Soc., Philad., vi, 1866, p. 171.

*Pachycondyla orizabana* Norton, Am. Nat., ii, 1868, p. 64.

*Pachycondyla harpax* Mayr, Sitzb. Akad. Wiss., Wien, lxi, 1871, p. 397.

Two specimens. Tepic.

Specimens of this species, agreeing exactly with Buckley's description of *Ponera amplinoda*, were also discovered by Mr. E. A. Schwarz at Beeville, Texas, living under dried cow dung.

18. *ODONTOMACHUS HÆMATODA* (L.) Latr.

For synonyms and references, see Dalla Torre, Catalogus Hymenopterorum, vol. vii, Formicidæ, p. 50.

Two specimens. Tepic.



## Subfamily DORYLINI.

## 19. ECITON (ACAMATUS) SCHMITTI Emery.

*Eciton Schmitti* Emery, Bull. Soc. Entom. Ital., v, 26, 1894, p. 183.

*Eciton Schmitti* Emery, Zool. Jahrb., viii, 1894, p. 258.

Many specimens. Tepic.

## 20. ECITON (ACAMATUS) MELANOCEPHALUM Emery.

*Eciton melanocephalum* Emery, Zool. Jahrb., viii, 1894, p. 260.

Eight specimens. Tepic.

21. ECITON (ACAMATUS) CALIFORNICUM Mayr subsp.  
OPACITHORAX Emery var.

*Eciton californicum* Mayr, subsp. *opacithorax* Emery, Zool. Jahrb., viii, 1894, p. 260.

Numerous specimens. San José del Cabo.

It differs from the typical form in the slightly coarser sculpturing of the thorax.

## 22. ECITON NITENS Mayr.

*Eciton nitens* Mayr, Anna. Soc. natural., Modena, iii, 1868, p. 168.

*Eciton nitens* Mayr, Sitzb. Akad. Wiss., Wien, lxi, 1870, p. 398.

Two specimens. San Lazaro, Lower California.

These specimens, notwithstanding their rather small size, measuring only 2.4 mm. in length, agree apparently in every essential point with the description of the above species. I deem it therefore advisable, until a larger series has been obtained, to regard them as but a small form of that species.

## Subfamily MYRMICINI.

## 23. PSEUDOMYRMA GRACILIS (Fab.) Mayr.

*Formica gracilis* Fabricius, Syst. Piez., 1804, p. 405.

*Leptalea gracilis* Erichson, Arch. f. Naturg., v, P. 2, 1839, p. 309.

*Pseudomyrma bicolor* Guérin, Icon. règn. anim., vii, Insect., 1845, p. 427.

*Pseudomyrma bicolor* Smith, Trans. Ent. Soc., London (2) iii, 4, 1855, p. 157.

*Formica gracilis* Roger, Berlin. entom. Zeitsch., vi, 1862, p. 289.

*Pseudomyrma bicolor* Norton, Am. Natur., ii, 1868, p. 65.

*Pseudomyrma gracilis* Mayr, Sitzber. Akad. Wiss., Wien, lxi, 1870, p. 407.

*Pseudomyrma bicolor* Rothney, Trans. Ent. Soc., London, 1889, p. 352.

*Pseudomyrma gracilis* Emery, Bull. Soc. Ent. Ital., xxii, 1890, p. 59.

Ten workers. Tepic.

This is an extremely variable species. In some of its forms the entire head, the thorax, both nodes, anterior and median legs, are reddish-yellow, the antennæ brown or blackish and the posterior legs and abdomen black. In another form, only the thorax, with the exception of a round spot on the mesonotum, more or less of the anterior and median legs and the first node are reddish, the rest black. A third form is black, with the anterior margin of the head, mandibles, base and apex of the scape, prothorax, margin of the mesonotum, apical third of anterior femora, the tibiæ and tarsi, petiole and apex of first node and base of abdomen reddish-yellow, while in a fourth form the anterior margin of the head, the mandibles, the pro- and metathorax, the anterior femora, except at base, and the anterior tibiæ and tarsi are only reddish-yellow and all the rest black.

#### 24. PSEUDOMYRMA PALLIDA Smith.

*Pseudomyrma pallida* Smith, Trans. Ent. Soc., London (2) iii, 4, 1855, p. 159.

*Pseudomyrma pallida* Smith, Cat. Hym. Ins. Brit. Mus., vi, 1858, p. 155.

Ten specimens. Tepic.

#### 25. MONOMORIUM MINUTUM Mayr, race EBENINUM Forel.

*Monomorium minutum* Mayr, race *ebeninum* Forel, Hist. Phys. Nat. Polit., Madagascar, Formicidæ, xx, 1891, p. 165.

Numerous specimens. Santiago Ixtquintla, Tepic.

Very similar in appearance to *Monomorium* race *car-*

*bonarium* Smith, from which, however, it may be readily distinguished by the stronger meso-metanotal constriction and the more elevated posterior portion of the metanotum, the declivity of which forms nearly a sharp angle with the dorsal face of the segment, and in the more slender and longer pedicel of the first node.

This race is quite common on the West Indian islands and the Central American republics.

26. CREMASTOGASTER SUMICHRASTI Mayr, var.

*Cremastogaster sumichrasti* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges., Wien, xx, 1870, pp. 990 and 993.

Many specimens. Ixtquintla, Tepic.

Very similar in appearance and coloration to *Cr. missouriensis* Emery, but differing from it in the shorter terminal joint of the antennæ, the not emarginate posterior edge of the first node, the more transverse second node and the much longer and finer hairs of the head, thorax and abdomen.

27. CREMASTOGASTER OPACA Mayr.

*Cremastogaster opaca* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges., Wien, xx, 1870, pp. 989 and 992.

Twenty-one specimens. Tepic.

28. CREMASTOGASTER SCULPTURATA n. sp.

Worker: Length, 2.2–2.4 mm. Head polished, finely and sparsely striated above and below; granulated at inner side of eyes. Antennal foveæ finely reticulated. Clypeus with a flattened, smooth and polished median area which is bordered each side by a slightly elevated and posteriorly diverging carina; its lateral pieces sparsely striated. Mandibles polished, faintly striated and sparsely punctured. Club of antennæ two-jointed.

Pronotum with a few coarse and somewhat irregular carinæ. Mesonotum slightly elevated in front, sparsely

and coarsely sculptured. Basal section of the metanotum with a few, posteriorly diverging carinæ; the declivity small, triangular and smooth; metanotal spines rather long, slender, directed backward and upward. Sides of thorax coarsely granulated:

First node elongate-quadrate, flat above, rounded in front, truncate behind and with the posterior angles quite acute; surface smooth and polished. Second node small, rounded and with two rather deep longitudinal lines above, the space between them granulated. Abdomen highly polished and rather long and pointed; faintly transversely wrinkled.

Erect hairs of the head, thorax and abdomen rather sparse, whitish, long and slender; hairs of legs and antennæ shorter and sub-erect. Appressed pubescence apparently none.

Color black. Mandibles yellowish; antennæ and legs dark brownish, the coxæ and tarsi somewhat paler.

Four specimens. Tepic.

This species resembles somewhat *Crem. crinosa* Mayr, but differs from it in the sculpturing of the head, thorax and nodes; it comes also near to *Crem. carinata* and *curvispinosa* Mayr, from which it, on account of the peculiar formation of the clypeus and the differently sculptured thorax, may be readily separated.

29. CREMASTOGASTER LINEOLATA (Say) Mayr, race CERASI Fitch, var.

*Myrmica cerasi* Fitch, Trans. N. Y. State Agr. Soc., xiv, 1854, p. 835.

*Myrmica cerasi* Fitch, First and Second Rep. Ins. N. Y., 1856, p. 130.

*Cremastogaster lineolata* Say, var. *cerasi* Emery, Zool. Jahrb., viii, 1894, p. 282.

Numerous specimens. Sierra San Lazaro and San José del Cabo, Cape Region, Lower California.

Differs from the typical form in the slightly rougher

pro- and mesothorax and the somewhat coarser striæ of the metathorax.

*Cremastogaster sanguinea* Roger is evidently but a variety of *cerasi*.

30. PHEIDOLE PUNCTATISSIMA Mayr.

*Pheidole punctatissima* Mayr, Sitzb. Akad. Wiss., Wien, lxi, 1870, p. 400.

*Pheidole punctatissima* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges., Wien, xx, 1870, pp. 980 and 983.

*Pheidole punctatissima* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges., Wien, xxxvii, 1887, pp. 583 and 598.

Five soldiers and six workers. San Blas, Tepic.

31. PHEIDOLE TEPICANA n. sp.

Soldier: Length, 3 mm. Head about twice as long as broad, the sides parallel, faintly narrower posteriorly and with the angles rounded, the occiput deeply emarginate and with a deep median channel extending nearly to the clypeus. Frontal area minute, oval, deeply impressed. Clypeus very short, transverse, sinuate in front and behind; the anterior margin deeply emarginate at the middle. Antennæ short, the scape about one-half the length of the head. Mandibles robust, the cutting edge with two or three teeth at the apex.

A deep constriction between the meso- and metanotum. Lateral angles of the pronotum obtusely rounded; metanotum with two short, erect, stout spines. Nodes as in the worker.

Vertex finely and transversely striated and more or less strongly rugose at the posterior angles, the striæ interspersed with coarse punctures; face and clypeus longitudinally striated, the striæ becoming more rugulose between the eyes and frontal carinæ. Mandibles polished, sparsely punctured and with a row of coarser, elongated punctures near the cutting edge.

Thorax polished, its sides and dorsal face of the metanotum densely granulated, the declivity and channel between the spines finely reticulated or granulated. Sides of first node very finely granulate, the second node without sculpturing. Erect hairs quite dense and rather coarse, especially so on the head and abdomen.

Color dark brown or black. The anterior third of the head, extending between the frontal carinæ to about the middle of the head, and sometimes almost the entire sides of the head, the clypeus, mandibles, flagellum, tibiæ and tarsi, more or less distinctly reddish-yellow, the scape and femora brownish. Sometimes the entire head, thorax and nodes are reddish; the anterior half or more of the abdomen yellowish-brown, and legs and antennæ yellowish; or the posterior angles of the head and the thorax brownish and the legs and antennæ reddish.

Worker: Length, 2.2–2.4 mm. Head longer than broad, the sides arcuated, the occiput rounded, the vertex with a faintly impressed median line. Clypeus convex and with a slender median carina, the anterior margin arquate. Mandibles of the usual shape, armed with a number of acute teeth. Pronotum convex above and at the sides, prolonged into a neck and without lateral angles; there is a rather deep depression across the anterior end of the mesonotum and a deep constriction between the meso- and metanotum; upper face of metanotum quite flat, the thorus short, stout, acute and about one-fourth the length of the basal section. Nodes of the usual shape, the second node rather small and nearly globular. Legs and antennæ rather long and slender.

Head faintly and indistinctly shagreened, granulated between the eyes and frontal carinæ. Sculpture of the clypeus indistinct; mandibles finely striated and sparsely punctured. Thorax densely granulated, the pronotum almost smooth.

Erect hairs fine and sparse, slightly more dense on the scape and abdomen.

Polished; black or dark brown; mandibles and tarsi yellowish.

Ten soldiers, twenty-five workers. Tepic.

The worker resembles very much that of *Pheidole commutata* Mayr, but differs from it in the less strongly constricted suture between the meso- and metanotum, the longer metanotum and its thorax and smaller second node; the soldier has a much longer head and entirely different sculpturing.

32. *PHEIDOLE RUGIFRONS* n. sp.

Soldier: Length, 3.4–3.8 mm. Head very large; much longer and broader than the thorax; its sides parallel, the posterior angles rounded, the occiput deeply emarginate and with a deep furrow extending to the clypeus. Clypeus short, convex, its posterior angle extending far between the antennæ, the posterior margin deeply emarginate each side, arcuate in front and deeply emarginate at the middle. Antennæ very short, the scape not reaching to the middle of the head. Mandibles very robust and with one or two blunt teeth at the apex. Thorax rather deeply constricted between the meso- and metanotum, the latter with two short and stout, acute and erect spines; the declivity concave; pronotal angles obtusely rounded. Upper edge of first node straight or slightly concave; second node transverse, broader than long, with the lateral angles obtusely rounded.

Head, semi-opaque and densely reticulate-striate, the reticulation somewhat longitudinal in front and more or less distinctly transverse on the occiput; space between the frontal carinæ and the clypeus longitudinally striate. Mandibles polished, coarsely and sparsely striated and sparsely and coarsely punctured. Pro- and mesonotum

transversely and finely striated above, sides of prothorax, anteriorly, rugoso-striate; metanotum and sides of the thorax densely granulated, the declivity polished and with fine, transverse reticulations. First node, smooth above, its sides finely granulated; second node finely and densely granulated and with a few longitudinal, impressed lines. Abdomen polished and sparsely punctured. Erect hairs whitish, rather dense, short and fine, though somewhat stouter on the abdomen.

Head red, with the posterior angles and median furrow sometimes brown or black, or with a blackish stripe each side of the occiput. Scape black or dark brown, the flagellum yellowish-brown, darker towards the end. Thorax and nodes black or brownish; the abdomen black. Femora dusky, or with a brownish tinge, the tibiæ generally paler and the tarsi more or less distinctly yellowish.

It resembles very much the soldier of *Ph. tepicana*, but differs from it in the larger size, the rougher head, deeper emargination of the clypeus and more transverse second node.

Seven specimens. Tepic.

33. *PHEIDOLE CARBONARIA* n. sp.

Soldier: Length, 2.2 mm. Head longer than broad, slightly broadest anteriorly, the sides nearly straight, the posterior angles rounded, the occiput deeply emarginate; a deep median furrow which reaches nearly to the frontal area. Frontal area elongate triangular and deeply impressed. Clypeus sinuate in front and behind and deeply emarginate at the middle. Antennæ short, the scape reaching slightly beyond the middle. Prothorax about one-half the width of the head and shaped like that of the worker, the sutures between it and the mesonotum but faintly indicated, the transverse depression of the mesonotum very slight, meso-metanotal constriction deep, the



metanotum very similar to that of the worker, the spines short and stout. Second node nearly globular.

Polished; the anterior third or more of the head quite densely and longitudinally striated, the rest sparsely punctured, the occiput with faint transverse wrinkles. Median section of the clypeus finely striated, the lateral section smooth. Mandibles polished and with but few punctures. Prothorax smooth or very faintly sculptured in front; the mesothorax smooth above and densely granulated at the sides; metathorax granulated above and at the sides. Nodes and abdomen smooth. Erect hairs white and rather sparse.

Black or dark brown; the anterior margin of the head, clypeus, mandibles, antennæ and legs yellowish or brownish-yellow.

Worker: Length, 1.8 mm. Head somewhat longer than broad, the posterior angles broadly rounded, the occiput distinctly emarginate; the face with a delicate median furrow. Frontal area distinct, triangular. Clypeus with a faint median carina and delicate oblique striæ each side of it, the anterior margin not emarginate. Antennæ rather short, the scape reaching but slightly beyond the occiput, the club longer than the remaining joints of the flagellum. Prothorax somewhat narrower than the head, rounded above and at the sides. Pro- and mesonotum without an apparent dividing suture; the mesonotum tapering posteriorly and without a transverse depression; meso-metanotal constriction quite deep; metanotum flat above and faintly broadest behind, the spines reduced to short, stout teeth, between which the surface is slightly concave. Nodes as in the soldier.

Polished. Head, with a few, almost imperceptible, short striæ between the frontal carinæ and in front of the eyes; punctures very fine and sparse. Mandibles

sparsely punctured. Prothorax without sculpturing, except faintly so on the neck, the mesothorax smooth above and densely granulated at the sides; metathorax granulated above and at the sides. Nodes and abdomen smooth. Erect hairs very sparse.

Black. Antennæ, clypeus and legs brown; teeth of mandibles black or brown; mandibles and tarsi yellowish.

The worker resembles very much in general appearance the genus *Monomorium*, but differs from it in the two-jointed palpi.

Four soldiers and seven workers. Tepic.

34. *PHEIDOLE FLORIDANA* Emery, var. *DEPLANATA* n. var.

The soldier of this variety differs from the typical form in the somewhat smaller size, the smoother and anteriorly less distinctly emarginate clypeus, more strongly granulated thorax, the flattened dorsal surface of the metanotum and the shorter and stouter thorus.

The worker is smaller and more strongly granulated. The head, metathorax and end of body dark brown, pro- and mesothorax reddish-brown; antennæ, legs, nodes and basal segments of the abdomen brownish-yellow.

Five soldiers and two workers. Tepic.

35. *PHEIDOLE VASLITII* n. sp.

Soldier: Length, 3.8-4.4 mm. Head somewhat longer than broad, deeply emarginate behind and with a deep median furrow, extending nearly to the clypeus. Clypeus convex, the anterior margin arcuate and notched at the middle. Antennæ rather stout, the scape about two-thirds the length of the head. Mandibles robust and with but two stout teeth at the apex. Pronotum slightly angulated at the sides; the mesonotum with a deep and broad

transverse depression, its posterior section with a small blunt tubercle each side anteriorly; meso-metanotal constriction deep and narrow, the metanotum with a deep channel along the middle, the lateral margins of the channel quite sharp; spines stout, acute and about one-fourth the length of the basal section. First node as usual; the second node transversely oval and with two longitudinal impressed lines.

Head reticulâte-striate and densely and finely granulated; area between the frontal carinæ not granulated, the striæ diverging posteriorly; median area of the clypeus polished, and with coarse striæ along the anterior margin. Mandibles polished, sparsely and quite coarsely punctured. Pronotum transversely striated and indistinctly granulated, and with hair-bearing points. Mesonotum densely but rather indistinctly granulated, the anterior section with a few hair-bearing points; the entire metathorax as well as the sides of the other two segments densely granulated. Abdomen polished and very fine and densely shagreened and with hair-bearing points. Erect hairs rather long, fine and quite dense, those of the scape and legs somewhat shorter, appressed pubescence most dense on the head and abdomen.

Color yellowish-red or brownish-red, the head and abdomen frequently darker in the larger specimens.

Worker: Length, 2.6 mm. Head longer than broad, the sides gently arcuate. Clypeus convex, the anterior margin but slightly arcuated and slightly notched at the middle, with a slender median carina and a shorter one each side of it. Antennæ slender, the scape reaching beyond the occiput; joints two to eight of the flagellum longer than broad. Mandibles of the usual shape, with two long, acute teeth at the apex and a number of minute teeth behind them. Pronotum without projecting lateral

angles; the mesonotum with a rather deep median depression, the posterior half slightly carinated each side and minutely angulated in front; meso-metanotal constriction quite deep; the basal section of the metanotum is longer than the declivity and somewhat broadest posteriorly, the upper surface is quite flat and slightly concave between the thorax, which are rather small, acute and nearly erect. Upper face of the first node nearly straight, the second node nearly globular.

Surface of the head, except between the frontal carinæ, quite densely and finely granulated, and with a few fine striæ in front and behind, and at inner and outer side of eyes; space between the frontal carinæ smooth; clypeus sparsely and finely granulated; mandibles faintly striated and quite coarsely punctured. Thorax densely granulated, the pronotum in front with two or three transverse striæ. Nodes densely granulated. Abdomen smooth, very fine and obscurely reticulated. Erect hairs rather sparse, long and fine, somewhat shorter on legs and antennæ; appressed pubescence sparse, most dense on the head.

Polished; thorax yellow or reddish-yellow; the head and nodes either of the same color or lighter or darker brownish, the abdomen brown or black. Antennæ and femora brownish; the clypeus, tibiæ and tarsi generally somewhat paler; mandibles yellowish, the teeth black or brown.

Nine soldiers and thirteen workers. Sierra San Lazaro.

This species resembles very much *Ph. brevicornis* and *cubaensis* Mayr, but differs from both in sculpturing and other characters.

36. PHEIDOLE SUSANNÆ Forel, race LONGIPES n. race.  
Soldier: Length, 4.4-4.6 mm. Head longer than

broad, the sides gently arcuated, the occiput deeply emarginate; the face with a rather deep median channel. Frontal carinæ nearly half the length of the head. Frontal area triangular. Clypeus with a sharp median carina; the anterior margin slightly sinuate each side and with a shallow and broad emargination at the middle. Mandibles with two large teeth at the apex. Antennæ rather slender, the scape reaching somewhat beyond the occiput. Pronotum without lateral tubercles; mesonotal depression not as strong and the metanotal spines longer and stouter than in the worker; second node nearly globular.

Head sub-opaque and densely granulated, the anterior half distantly striated and faintly reticulated, the posterior half with elongated, shallow depressions; space between the frontal carinæ quite smooth and faintly shagreened; the frontal area polished; clypeus faintly rugose about the middle and somewhat more coarsely so each side. Mandibles polished, rather densely and quite coarsely striated, sparsely, and very coarsely punctured near the cutting edge. Thorax finely and densely granulated, the granulation slightly coarser in the longitudinal depression of the metanotum; second node distinctly shagreened. Abdomen densely granulated, more coarsely so on the first segment and with numerous, more or less elongated shallow depressions and hair-bearing points. Erect hairs yellowish, coarsest and densest on the abdomen, very sparse on the thorax.

Color reddish-yellow; antennæ, mandibles and abdomen slightly brownish, anterior margin of the clypeus, the cutting edge and teeth of the mandibles brown. Eyes black.

Worker: Length, 3 mm. Head much longer than broad, much prolonged and tapering beyond the eyes, with a deep constriction at the end, forming a distinct

neck. Clypeus truncate behind, slightly arcuated anteriorly and slightly emarginate at the middle. Mandibles with two large and acute teeth at the apex, the rest finely denticulate. Antennæ very long and slender, the scape about twice as long as the head. Thorax much elongated, the prothorax elongated pyriform, broadest behind and with a neck-like constriction anteriorly; it is convex above and at the sides; transverse mesonotal depression quite strong, extending down to the lateral margin, the posterior half sloping gently and uniformly to the metanotum; meso-metanotal constriction somewhat stronger than that of the mesonotum. Metanotum elongated and gently curved towards the base of the first node, the basal section much longer than the declivity; declivity slightly concave along the middle; the thorus very minute. Second node subglobose.

Head finely and densely shagreened, the space between the frontal carinæ smooth; clypeus faintly granulated. Mandibles sparsely punctured. Pro- and mesonotum finely and densely shagreened, the metanotum granulated. Nodes apparently smooth. Abdomen smooth, the basal half or more finely shagreened. Erect hairs sparse and slender, shorter and suberect on the scape and legs; appressed pubescence very minute and sparse.

Color yellow; the mandibles and legs slightly paler, the abdomen faintly brownish. Eyes black. The whole surface polished.

Sixteen soldiers and numerous workers. Cape Region, Sierra San Lazaro.

This form differs from *Ph. susannæ* in the somewhat larger size, longer antennæ, shallower transverse depression and not abrupt posterior half of the mesonotum, the less deep meso-metanotal constriction and the longer metathorax.

It seems also to be related to *Pheidole* (*Atta*) *testacea* Smith.

37. PHEIDOLE SUBDENTATA n. sp.

Worker: Length, 2.6 mm. Head nearly twice as long as broad, the sides parallel and slightly arcuated, rounded behind; clypeus convex, rounded behind, arcuate in front, the lateral angles reaching to the mandibles, without a median carina; frontal area but feebly indicated; mandibles of the usual shape, armed with two long teeth at the apex and six or seven minute teeth behind them. Antennæ rather long and slender, the scape almost twice as long as the head. All joints of the flagellum longer than thick, the club being about one-half the length. Pronotum about one-fourth narrower than the head, rounded above and at the sides, prolonged into a neck anteriorly; mesonotal depression shallow; meso-metanotal constriction deep; metanotum somewhat elevated posteriorly and slightly curved longitudinally, convex above and with a slight longitudinal furrow at base, the basal section much longer than the declivity and furnished with two minute teeth. Nodes of the usual shape.

Head smooth, sparsely striated in front of eyes and between base of antennæ; antennal grooves slightly granulated. Clypeus smooth, with few and indistinct striæ. Mandibles smooth, faintly and sparsely punctured. Pronotum and anterior half of mesonotum above, faintly shagreened and with a few hair-bearing points, posterior half of the mesothorax and the metathorax densely granulated; nodes and abdomen smooth, the petiole of the first node granulated laterally; the first segment of the abdomen sometimes with a few elongated, shallow, obsolete depressions. Erect hairs rather sparse, pale and slender.

Polished; yellowish-brown, the head and abdomen

generally somewhat darker, the clypeus, mandibles, antennæ and legs somewhat paler.

Many specimens. Tepic.

38. PHEIDOLE OBTUSOSPINOSA n. sp.

Soldier: Length, 6.5 mm. This species resembles very much the soldiers of *Ph. vasilitii*, though it is much larger, the scape is shorter, and only about one-half the length of the head, which is also more densely and more sharply reticulate-striate; the pro- and metanotum more distinctly transversely reticulate-striate; the metanotum, besides being granulated, is also finely and transversely striated between the spines and on the declivity; the spines are much stouter, obtuse at tip and more or less distinctly curved inwards; the second node is much broader, transversely oval and with numerous, rather deep, longitudinal striæ; the sculpturing of the abdomen is very similar but much coarser, and the hairs on every part of the body denser.

Color ferruginous, the abdomen varying from light brown to nearly black. Anterior margin of head black. Mandibles brownish-red.

Many specimens. Tepic.

PHEIDOLE Westwood, subg. CERATOPHEIDOLE, n. subg.

This remarkable species, of which but two specimens were obtained, agrees in almost all of its characters with those of soldiers of the typical Pheidole, from which it principally differs in the unusually long and slender antennæ, the scape of which reaches to the occiput, whereas the club of the flagellum, instead of being three-jointed as in Pheidole proper, is composed of four long and sub-equal joints. The number of joints in the palpi could not be ascertained. The discovery of the sexes and workers, if such exist, may exhibit additional characters,



which might entitle this form to a generic rank; for the present, however, it may be considered as being but a subgenus of Pheidole.

39. PHEIDOLE (CERATOPHEIDOLE) GRANULATA n. sp.

Soldier? Length, 5.6 mm. Head nearly twice as long as broad and somewhat broadest in front, the sides gently arcuate, posterior angles rounded, the occiput deeply and somewhat angularly emarginate; a deep median furrow extending to the frontal carinæ. Frontal carinæ about one-third the length of the head, converging posteriorly. Frontal area distinct, elongate triangular. Clypeus transverse, extending posteriorly between the base of the antennæ, the posterior margin arcuate, posterior margin of the lateral pieces deeply sinuate, the anterior margin arcuate and angularly emarginate at the middle. Eyes in front of the middle. Mandibles very robust and provided with two stout teeth at the apex. Antennæ twelve-jointed, slender, the scape reaching to the occiput; the seven basal joints of the flagellum subequal in length, each about four times as long as thick, joints eight to ten also subequal in length, each of them about one-third longer than any of the preceding joints, the last joint slightly the longest. Prothorax not quite one-half as broad as the head, broadest posteriorly, prolonged into a neck anteriorly, convex above and at the sides; mesonotum slightly elevated anteriorly and with a rather broad and shallow, transverse, median depression; meso-metanotal constriction deep and rather broad; metanotum flattened above, somewhat concave between the spines, the basal section about twice the length of the declivity: spines stout, directed back- and upward and about one-fourth the length of the basal section of the segment. Nodes as in Pheidole, the second node broader than long and obtusely angulated.

Head, densely and finely granulated and longitudinally reticulate-striate, the striæ becoming obsolete towards the occiput. Frontal area polished and with a median carina. Median section of the clypeus indistinctly granulated, with a median carina and a few anteriorly diverging striæ, the anterior margin coarsely punctured, giving it a serrated appearance. Mandibles polished, coarsely and rather sparsely striated and punctured. Entire thorax densely granulated, the neck of the pronotum with a few transverse striæ; both nodes and the abdomen also densely granulated, and the first abdominal segment with a few shallow and somewhat elongated depressions. Erect hairs yellowish, rather stiff and quite dense, especially so on the head and abdomen, intermixed quite evenly with shorter, suberect, stiff hairs. Legs and antennæ with appressed pubescence, intermixed with a few erect hairs on the scape and along inner edge of femora.

Color reddish-yellow, the legs paler; mandibles reddish, with the external margin and cutting edge, the anterior margin of the clypeus and the eyes black.

Two specimens. Tepic.

This form appears to be the connecting link between *Pheidole* and *Messor*.

40. *APHÆNOGASTER MUTICA* n. sp.

Worker: Length, 5 mm. Head longer than broad, slightly narrowest in front, rounded behind. Frontal area oval and with a few longitudinal striæ. Clypeus triangular, arcuate in front and with a broad and somewhat angular emargination at the middle. Mandibles armed with three large teeth at the apex and a number of smaller ones behind them.

Prothorax about one-fourth narrower than the head, very convex and with a short neck; the meso- and meta-thorax narrower and nearly parallel; anterior half of the

mesonotum oval, convex and somewhat elevated above the pronotum, its posterior half almost in a plane with the metanotum; constriction between the meso-metanotum quite deep and narrow; basal section of the metanotum rather more than twice the length of the declivity, its anterior half rounded above, the posterior half with a depressed, elongated triangular area which merges posteriorly with the declivity. Spines wanting, their position indicated by an angle at the upper edge of the declivity. First node stout, erect, convex in front, above and behind; second node pyriform if viewed from above, elevated and broadest behind, convex above and rounded behind.

Head, densely and finely granulated and finely reticulate-striate; striæ between the frontal carinæ diverging posteriorly; clypeus with a median carina and irregularly striated; mandibles densely and quite coarsely striated and sparsely punctured, the punctures becoming coarser towards the cutting edge. Prothorax highly polished and faintly shagreened; elevated section of the mesonotum highly polished and without sculpturing; the posterior section finely and irregularly striated and granulated, the lateral pieces densely granulated and with faint oblique striæ; metathorax delicately shagreened, with faint and sparse transverse striæ at base above and a few coarse, longitudinal striæ at sides above the coxæ. Nodes polished and but faintly shagreened. Abdomen polished, the basal half or more of the first segment finely shagreened.

Erect hairs yellowish, sparse, more dense and coarsest on the abdomen; pubescence of antennæ and legs short and suberect, with a few longer hairs along inner edge of femora.

Color of the head, antennæ, thorax and nodes reddish, the clypeus, mandibles and legs more yellowish; anterior

margin of the clypeus, the teeth and external edge of the mandibles and the abdomen black.

Eight specimens. San José del Cabo.

41. *ISCHNOMYRMEX MEXICANUM* n. sp.

Worker: Length, 7 mm. Head elongated and more than twice as long behind than in front of the eyes, tapering to a neck and terminating in a sharp and elevated collar. Frontal area triangular and depressed. Clypeus transversely triangular, its posterior angle rounded, the lateral pieces deeply sinuate, the anterior margin arcuate and broadly emarginate at the middle. Mandibles armed with three stout teeth at the apex and a series of smaller teeth behind them. Prothorax about one-half as broad as the head in the region of the eyes, prolonged anteriorly into a neck, the mesonotum with a shallow, transverse depression beyond the middle; metathorax much elongated, its basal section about four times the length of the declivity, it is nearly straight above and with a shallow, longitudinal channel along the middle, the spines are short, stout and toothlike. Nodes rather stout. Legs very long and slender, the first tarsal joint of the posterior legs at least as long as the tibiæ.

Head, densely granulated, its anterior half somewhat irregularly rugoso-striate, with the striæ between the frontal carinæ somewhat finer; there is also a deep, elongated, median depression just beyond the carinæ; frontal area with a median and several posteriorly converging carinæ; clypeus indistinctly granulated; mandibles quite densely striated and sparsely punctured. Prothorax polished, faintly shagreened and very sparsely punctured; the mesonotum granulated along the middle, the anterior lateral half obliquely striated and the posterior half densely granulated; surface of the metathorax quite coarse and transversely rugoso-striate, the striæ at the sides, poste-

riorly, fine and longitudinal. Nodes faintly shagreened. Abdomen smooth, the first segment with a few narrow and elongated depressions. Erect hairs yellowish, short and stiff, most dense on the abdomen, those of the antennæ and legs shorter and finer.

Polished, brown, the mandibles and tarsi reddish-yellow.

Two specimens. Tepic.

This species appears to be related to *Ischnomyrmex* (*Myrmica*) *longipes* Smith, the description of which is, however, so obscure as to leave considerable doubt about it.

42. *POGONOMYRMEX BARBATUS* (Smith) Mayr.

*Myrmica barbata* Smith, Cat. Hym. Ins. Brit. Mus., vi, 1858, p. 130.

For additional references, see Dalla Torre, Cat. Hym. vol. vii, Formicidæ, 1893, p. 118.

Twenty-three specimens. Miraflores and Sierra San Lazaro, Cape Region, Lower California.

43. *POGONOMYRMEX CALIFORNICUS* (Buckley) Emery.

*Myrmica californica* Buckley, Proc. Ent. Soc., Philad., 1867, p. 336.

*Pogonomyrmex badius* Mayr, Verh. zool. bot. Ges., Wien, xx, 1870, p. 971; xxxvi, 1886, p. 450; xxxvii, 1887, p. 610.

*Pogonomyrmex badius* Pergande, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. (2), iv, 1893, p. 33.

*Pogonomyrmex californicus* Emery, Zool. Jahrb., viii, 1894, p. 311.

Numerous specimens. San José del Cabo.

A somewhat larger, more robust and more strongly sculptured variety of this species, has also been found by Dr. Gustav Eisen at Tucson, Arizona.

44. *XIPHOMYRMEX SPINOSUM* n. sp.

Worker: Length, 3.2–3.4 mm. Head, thorax and nodes coarsely and longitudinally rugose, those of the head somewhat finer and the spaces between them distinctly reticulated, the clypeus quite coarsely striated;

striation of mandibles somewhat finer and denser. Antennæ stout, the scape not quite reaching to the occiput. Meso-metanotal constriction faint, the thorns stout, acute and straight, directed back- and upward and diverging towards the end; they are somewhat longer than the distance between them at base; declivity deeply concave, and with an acute, rather long and broad tooth each side of the insertion of the petiole of the first node. Nodes very stout, the first one almost cubical, convex above and at the sides, narrowest in front, with the anterior and posterior face perpendicular. Second node transversely oval, convex. Abdomen polished, the first segment finely and densely granulated and sparsely punctured. Erect hairs yellowish, shortest and stoutest on the abdomen, legs and antennæ.

Fourteen specimens. Sierra San Lazaro, Cape Region, Lower California.

45. *CYPHOMYRMEX FLAVIDUS* n. sp.

Worker: Length, 2.2–2.8 mm. Head, as usual in this genus; the antennal grooves deep and extending to the apex of the lateral angles of the occiput, the frontal carinæ with a deep and rounded emargination opposite the eyes; the occiput obtusely and deeply emarginate, the vertex with a depressed and flattened triangular area at the posterior angles and a circular area each side of the triangular frontal area. Clypeus slightly arcuate; the scape of the antennæ reaching slightly beyond the apex of the posterior angles; joints two to seven of the flagellum about as long as broad.

Pronotum convex above, carinated laterally and provided each side, posteriorly, with a prominent, stout and obtusely rounded tubercle, and with an acute angle anteriorly at insertion of the coxæ. Mesonotum oval and with a longitudinal furrow, the margins bordering it,

bluntly rounded and provided in front of the middle with a rounded, tubercular elevation. Meso-metanotal constriction deep, the metanotum concave along the middle; the spines are reduced to short and flattened, bluntly triangular teeth, a small tubercle in front of each tooth and a tubercle above the coxæ. First node, not counting the pedicel, broader than long, more or less distinctly arcuate in front, angulated posteriorly, with the upper surface quite flat; second node transverse, narrowest in front, and with a deep, posteriorly broadening channel along the middle. First abdominal segment with a depressed median line, reaching to or beyond the middle.

Face and clypeus sparsely but distinctly granulated, rest of body opaque and sparsely covered with minute, glistening, yellowish and appressed scale-like hairs, which are most dense on the abdomen, legs and antennæ.

Color yellow or reddish-yellow; generally the clypeus and a more or less well-defined, broader or narrower stripe along the middle of the face, of a lighter or darker brown; teeth of mandibles and eyes black.

Seven specimens. Santiago Ixtquintla, Tepic.

This species appears to be related to *Cyp. kirbyi* and *morschi*, but differs apparently from both in some of the characters mentioned.

46. *ATTA LÆVIGATA* (Smith) Mayr.

*Ecodoma lævigata* Smith, Cat. Hym. Ins. Brit. Mus., vi, 1858, p. 182.

*Atta sexdens* var. *lævigata* Mayr, Reise d. Novara, Zool. ii, 7, Formicidæ, 1865, p. 80.

Numerous specimens. Tepic.

47. *ATTA* (*ACROMYRMEX*) *SAUSSUREI* Forel.

*Atta* (*Acromyrmex*) *tardigrada* Buckley, st. *saussurei* Forel, Bull. Soc. Vaud. sc. nat. (2), xx, P. 91, 1884, p. 361.

Many specimens. Tepic.

# **BIOLOGICAL STUDIES ON FIGS, CAPRIFIGS AND CAPRIFICATION.**

BY GUSTAV EISEN, PH. D.

## **INTRODUCTORY.**

Caprification of figs is a practical process based on scientific principles, which latter are as interesting and have been as misunderstood as those connected with the practical part of the process. Since time immemorial caprification has been practiced in certain countries, and practical results have been claimed for it. As regards the practical value of caprification, there are two distinct and opposite views held by different investigators. Some claim that caprification is necessary and valuable, others hold that it is useless. As regards the scientific principles involved, there are also various views put forward, as will be explained further on, some of which are radically opposite to the others. The chief reason why this question has not been solved long ago has been two-fold. First, many of the scientific investigators have not been practical horticulturists, while others have not been aware that they experimented on figs which really did not require caprification, and which would not be benefited by it.

Every investigator began and ended his researches with the erroneous idea that all cultivated figs were alike, and he drew his conclusions accordingly. This alone explains the indifferent results achieved so far.

The many points involved in these interesting questions are both practical and scientific, and the two groups are so interwoven that the one cannot possibly be understood without a full knowledge of the other.

I am anxious that this may be understood in the beginning, as in the following pages practical details will be



found hand in hand with scientific studies. The practical cultivator who knows but little of scientific phraseology, would not understand the terms unavoidably used below, except they were properly explained. Similarly, the scientific investigator, whose interest in this subject lies principally in the process of caprification and in its supposed value or uselessness, would not properly understand the practical details connected with the horticultural crops of the figs, except that they be explained in a way that may seem too elementary to the horticultural student or practical botanist.

My studies and experiments concern principally the following varieties of figs:

*Caprifig (Ficus carica silvestris)*.—This is the wild fig, in which the Blastophaga breeds and goes through its various transformation. This fig tree species contains three crops of figs, of which only the male flowers attain maturity without caprification. The female flowers require pollination in order to produce seed.

*Smyrna Fig (Ficus carica smirniaca)*.—The fig trees of this class possess no male flowers, no mule flowers, no gall flowers, only female flowers. The latter require always pollination or caprification, in order to come to any kind of maturity. Only cultivated varieties.

*Common Fig (Ficus carica hortensis)*.—The common fig of our orchards. This fig tree contains no male flowers in any crop. The figs require no caprification or pollination in order to mature fruit, and it is yet undecided to what extent this class can be benefited by these processes. Only cultivated varieties.

*San Pedro Fig (Ficus carica intermedia)*.—This class contain no male flowers. The first crop contains mule flowers, is not susceptible of caprification and not benefited by it. The second crop of this class requires capri-

fication and pollination in order to attain maturity, as its flowers are all perfect female flowers. Only cultivated varieties.

#### CROPS OF THE FIG.

*General Remarks.*—The caprifig as well as the edible fig, bears several distinct crops every year. So distinct are these crops, and so important does the distinction between them appear to those nations which depend upon fig culture as an article of food and commerce that the various crops have been given separate and characteristic names.

In order to understand these names, a detailed description of the various fig crops is necessary. We must bear in mind that while the fig and the caprifig crops in a general way resemble each other, they still disagree in some important points. This may also be said to be the case with the principal types of the edible fig. In a general way, it may be stated that we have three distinct crops, appearing each one at a separate time, ranging from spring, summer and fall, according to the season in the respective countries. But each one of these crops is characterized in a distinct way, and without a full knowledge of them, a perfect understanding of caprification is impossible.

*The Various Crops of the Fig.*—While the edible fig tree as a rule possesses three distinct crops, we do not always find all these crops following each other on the same tree. This may be and is often the case, but fig trees and fig varieties exist in which one or more crops are wanting. The first, second or third crops may be respectively suppressed or one of these crops may be present, while the other two are suppressed.

Shortly after the fig tree begins to leaf out in the spring, small button figs are seen pushing out from the wood of last year, below the young leaves of the present season.

The place where these figs develop is the place where during last season existed a leaf, and which fell off last fall. These figs grow rapidly and mature generally in the end of May in all southern countries, or in June in northern ones. This is the first crop of figs, also known as early figs, first figs or summer figs. This crop of figs has not yet matured, or, in some varieties, has hardly matured, when other young figs are seen to push out from the leaf joints of the present year. In course of a month or two these figs ripen and constitute then the second or main crop. With most figs this crop ripens in August, later or earlier according to variety. This crop is also known as second figs, autumn figs or late figs.

A third or later crop is found in some varieties forming in August and ripening in November. This may be called the third crop. But this third crop is not greatly distinct from the second crop; both develop from the leaf joints of the same season. In reality this third crop of edible figs can only be considered as the last of the second crop. The first crop is, however, entirely distinct from the second crop, as it is produced on the old wood. Sometimes the last figs of the third crop do not fall in the autumn, but winter over and ripen early next spring just as the first crop, and are thus hardly distinguishable from it. In the caprifig the three crops are more distinct than in any cultivated varieties of the edible fig.

*The Crops of the Caprifig.*—In the caprifig the three crops are more distinct than in the edible fig, but, as in that fig, they are not always all present in the same tree. Thus caprifig trees exist which develop only one crop, while others possess two or three crops. The variation in crops may be confined to individual caprifigs trees of the same variety, or it may characterize some special variety, in which all the trees are exactly alike.

The time at which these respective crops of the caprifig come to maturity does not exactly correspond with the time of the ripening of the edible figs. The first crop of both figs appears and ripens at about the same time, but the second crop of the caprifig ripens before the second crop of the edible fig. The first and second crop figs of the edible varieties are continuous in their appearance at least, and continue so until late in the fall. Figs of almost every size may always be found on the edible fig tree during its period of vegetation. But in the caprifig the various crops are more distinct and separate, there being often short time between the maturing of the second crop and the appearance of the third crop on the same tree.

In Smyrna the various crops of the caprifig are confined to distinct trees, which again have received distinct names, though both kinds are undoubtedly only distinct sexes of the same variety of caprifig. The tree which bears the first crop, *boghadhes*, are known as *orginos boghadhes*, while those trees which bear the second crop or *ashmadhes* are known as *orginos ashmadhes*.

The first crop or the *orginos boghadhes* never contain any male flowers and pollen. This tree may, however, have a later crop which bears male flowers.

The *orginos ashmadhes* again which produce the figs used for caprification, which crop is the second crop or the *ashmadhes*, do as a rule never possess any first crop. It will therefore be seen that in order to possess a complete succession of crops of the caprifig, we must either cultivate varieties which bear three crops on the same tree, or if we grow the Smyrna *orginos* we must have both the *boghadhes* and the *ashmadhes*. The former breed the first crop of blastophagas, the *ashmadhes* again breed the second crop of blastophagas from eggs laid by the wasps hatching from the *boghadhes*.

As the boghadhes or first crop and the ashmadhes or second crop in Smyrna are produced on different trees, it will be seen that either we must have both of these trees in the same orchard, or we must caprificate the trees bearing only the second crop. The latter plan is adopted in Smyrna, where only orginos ashmadhes are cultivated. There two or three strings with caprifigs are hung on the edible fig, while in order to produce crops of figs and fig wasps on the caprifigs eight or ten strings with figs are required, the conditions and sizes of trees being equal.

*Names of the Crops.*—In order to avoid misunderstandings, the various crops are given distinct names in all foreign countries where fig culture is prominent. The crops of the caprifig, which not always correspond with the crops of the edible figs, are named differently. The following table will give a clearer idea of these names. As the English language has no suitable names for the various crops of the caprifig and the fig, I propose that we for the early first crop of edible figs adopt the Spanish name "brebas," and that we simply call the second crop edible figs, "figs," or autumn figs. For the caprifig I believe we can do no better than adopt the nomenclature of the German specialists who now use the Neapolitan names: *mamme*, *profichi* and *mammoni*, respectively for the first, second and third crops. There can thus be no misunderstanding as to what is meant. These names are rapidly becoming international and would admirably serve their purpose. In the following pages of this paper I shall as much as possible avail myself of those names. As our fig industry develops the words "brebas" and "profichi" (48) will become household words just as for instance the word "dehesas" has been adopted by both raisin-growers, raisin-packers and by the public generally.

## NAMES OF VARIOUS CROPS OF EDIBLE FIGS (FICUS CARICA).

	April-August. First Crop.	June-August. Second Crop	November. to Late.
France.....	Figues-fleurs or Florones.	Figues d'autome; Figs ordinaire; Figs automnales.	
Italy.....	Fiori. Fichi primattici, Fioroni.	Pedagnuoli; Forniti.	Cimaruoli.
Spain.....	Brebas.	Higos.	
Portugal...	Figos lampos.	Figos vendimos.	
Morocco....	Bukor.	Karmus.	
Algiers....	Boccôre.	Kermez or Kermouse.	
Venice.....	Bolos.	.....	
Dalmatia...	.....	.....	
Greece.....	Prodromoi ornos.	Fornites.	
California..	Brebas.	Figs, autumn figs.	
Latin.....	Grossi.	Forniti.	
Niçoise....	Figa flore.	Oustinchi.	

NAMES OF THE CAPRIFIG AND ITS VARIOUS CROPS  
(FICUS CARICA SILVESTRIS.)

		(Sept.-May.) First Crop.	(May-July.) Second Crop.	(Aug.-Nov.) Third Crop.
France . . . . .	Caprifiguiér.			
Italy . . . . .	Caprifico.	Mamme.	Profichi.	Mammoni.
Spain . . . . .	Caprahigo.			
Portugal . . . . .	Fico de toca.			
Arabia Spain . . . . .	Obzakar.			
Greece . . . . .	.....	Cratitires.		
Morocco . . . . .	Tokkar.			
Asia Minor . . . . .	Illek, or Orginos.	Boghadhes.	Ashmadhes.	
Malta . . . . .	Tokar.	Tokar ta-noss.	Tokar-tayeb.	Tokar leoul.
Ancient Greek . . . . .	.....	Olynthoi.		
California . . . . .	Caprifig.	Mamme.	Profichi.	Mammoni.

*Characteristics of the Various Crops of the Caprifig.—*

In the foregoing it has already been pointed out that the various crops of the caprifig differ from each other in several respects. Here it is only necessary to generalize. The mamme form in the fall, remain on the trees over winter and come to maturity early next spring. This crop contains only a few or no male flowers, many gall flowers, but no true female flowers, as seeds have never been found in this crop. The time of maturity is June.

The profichi appear in May or earlier, and mature in June or July, according to climatic conditions. They contain an abundance of male flowers, no female flowers and a large number of gall flowers. The mammoni (or third crop) produce only a few male flowers, numerous

gall flowers and a few female flowers, capable of producing seed after having been pollinated by the male flowers of the profichi or previous crop.

The various crops of the caprifig do not always succeed each other continuously. There is frequently a lapse of time between the falling of the profichi and the appearance of the mammoni. No account has here been taken of the female caprifig tree, as yet almost unknown.

#### CHARACTERISTICS OF THE CROPS OF THE CAPRIFIG.

	Male Flowers.	Female Flowers.	Gall Flowers.
Mamme, or 1st crop.	Wanting, or very few.	Wanting.	Many.
Profichi, or 2d crop.	Very many.	Wanting.	Many.
Mammoni, or 3d crop.	Few.	Very few.	Many.

*Characteristics of the Crops of the Edible Fig.*—As to the edible figs the different crops are different in size, quality, flavor, sweetness and sometimes in color. The first crop, the “fiori,” fig fleurs, ficos lampas, brebas, etc., are large figs, not very sweet, but pulpy and luscious for eating fresh, and they are highly prized on that account. The different names given to these large figs indicate the value in which they are held. The difference is considered so important that for instance in Spain and Mexico the common people will insist that the “brebas” are not figs. In California, however, no great distinction is made as to the three crops. When fig culture becomes as important here as it now is in Europe and Asia, names may be required for the first crop of edible figs. We have already proposed for the first crop the name “brebas,” now used in all Spanish-speaking countries.

A large number of figs do not produce any first crop



or brebas, some give very few, and others again, like the San Pedro, produce only brebas, the second crop only rarely maturing any figs, which even then never prove of any great value.

The second crop, known in France as "figues-ordinaires," in Spain as "higos," in Portugal as "vendimos," and in English-speaking countries only as "figs," need here no special reference. It is this crop alone which is used for drying in Smyrna or in other foreign fig-growing countries, as well as with us in California. These figs are sweet or very sweet, and, compared with the brebas, much smaller in size. In Italy a difference is made as to the first or lowest figs of the second crop, which are called *pedagnuoli* or low figs, while the later or upper figs on the same branches are considered less valuable and are known as *cimaruoli* or top figs. In the edible figs the third crop can hardly be said to exist as a separate crop, as the last figs are only a continuation of the second crop. The fig tree continues often to bear until frost sets in, or until the tree becomes otherwise dormant. Some fig varieties, like the Natalino, ripen their last figs in midwinter, if properly protected.

#### POLLINATION.

The process of fecundation or pollination is necessary in order that the ovary may be fertilized and produce seed. The pollen grains, when ripe, appear to the unaided eye as a fine dust. But under the microscope each grain may be seen to be beautifully and characteristically sculptured. These pollen grains are brought on the stigma either by wind, transmitted by insects, or fall by gravity. As soon as the pollen grains are on the surface of the stigma—provided the latter is in proper condition, neither too old or too young, that is receptive—they begin at once to grow, sending out one or more pollen tubes,

like long roots, which penetrate through the style, and following its canal, finally through the funnel-shaped opening in the ovule, reach the inner nucellus. The fertilization has then taken place, and immediately afterwards changes take place in the ovule and nucellus, which in short time lead to the production of a fertile seed. As a rule, we find that in the same flower the pollen grains and the stigma are not fully developed at one and the same time. It is therefore evident that the pollen in a flower cannot be useful for fertilizing the stigma in the same flower. This is nature's remedy against self-fertilization, requiring that the pollen be brought from some other flower or from some other tree of the same kind. In the majority of flowers the pollen can only be transported from one flower to another by means of insects, and often the flowers are so peculiarly constructed that only a certain kind of insect can reach the pollen, or rather, can reach the honey glands at the base of the anthers, as without the presence of these glands the insects would have no occasion to visit the flowers, which in such a case would remain sterile.

Nearly every flower we see in the field, and certainly every bright colored flower, requires the visit of some insect, in order that its stigma may be fertilized by the pollen which adhered to the insect when it left the last flower visited. Thus the insects and the flowers stand in close intimacy. The honey glands of the flowers furnish food for the insects, which are attracted to the flowers by their size, color, scent, or by the odor of the honey. The insects pay for their visit and for their meal by unknowingly carrying the pollen from one flower to the other. The insects are fed, the flowers pollinated. Only in very few instances do the insects live and breed in the flowers. One such instance is the fig, in which the

Blastophaga wasp breeds and passes nearly its whole life.

*The Fig and the Caprifig.*—It is now generally conceded that the edible fig is in some way descended from the caprifig (29). The caprifig is the wild fig of the Mediterranean region, though its original native home must be searched for in the mountain regions of southern Arabia. From its original habitat the caprifig tree was spread by cultivation, or at least by transplantation, to other districts, and finding suitable conditions, soon established itself as a wild tree in the forests and mountains of the respective countries suitable to its multiplication through seedlings. It is now generally known to botanists that the caprifig carries figs which contain three distinct kinds of flowers, male, female and gall flowers, all in the same fruit, as will be described later on. But, besides, it is also known (20) that there exists also a caprifig tree which only bears fruit in which all the flowers are female or pistillate, though trees of this kind are comparatively very rare. Cuttings taken from either one of these trees would only produce its kind, but seedlings might produce both kinds, though probably the majority of the offspring would be like the parent tree.

Through cultivation and selection by man several types of the caprifig tree have been originated, though they are not at present well understood or described. The Italian botanist Pontedera, and after him Galesio, were the first ones to mention this fact, and although other botanists have neglected to verify and through observations enlarge upon Pontedera's and Galesio's reports, we have no good reason to doubt that their ideas were in the main correct. Galesio describes (21) the purely female tree of the caprifig as "*fico semi-mula*." In general he recognizes among the caprifig the following types:

*Fico selvaggio*, or common wild caprifig, with two or three crops a year.

*Fico della natura*, the original wild caprifig, with only one crop a year, this crop developing during the summer and ripening in the fall (22).

*Fico mostro*, all caprifigs which bear no fruit or which drop all their figs while these are yet young; also trees in which the male flowers only arrive at development.

*Fico mula*, with female flowers, which do not develop fertile seed, and which, as he expresses himself, become pomologically but not botanically ripe.

*Fico semi-mula*, with no male and with only female flowers, which, when pollinated, become botanically ripe, and consequently also pomologically ripe. This fig is undoubtedly the female tree of the caprifig.

From the descriptions of the other kinds, we may at least conclude that there exist numerous races or variations among the caprifigs. To what extent these variations of the caprifig will prove constant can only be determined by further investigations.

Among the caprifigs imported to California from various places, we can distinguish several varieties, though on account of the age of the young trees, it is yet too early to properly describe them. One variety possesses large, almost entire or shallow lobed leaves, others have the leaves more lobed.

The herbarium of the Academy of Sciences in San Francisco possesses specimens of caprifigs from France, with as deeply lobed leaves as any variety I have seen.

It is evident the varieties of caprifigs are many, distinct as to habits, number of crops, shape and quality of fruit, some even being edible, shape and size of leaves, etc. The importance of the different varieties of caprifigs cannot be overestimated, as it will certainly be found that a variety which will be suitable in one place, will be a failure in another. Home raised seedlings should therefore be resorted to.

Those caprifigs already imported to California produce an abundance of male flowers in the profichi. A majority, or at least a great quantity, of these profichi come to pomological and botanical maturity without pollination and caprification. They produce male flowers with perfect pollen, but as far as I have seen, no female flowers with fertile seed. The caprifig at Niles produced a number of soft, yellow and large figs in the end of July, all containing pollen. These figs were much larger than any dry caprifigs imported from Italy and Smyrna, which may possibly be explained by the latter having been picked in a somewhat earlier stage of development. If so, the pollen in the imported figs must have perfected itself after the picking of the fruit, a very doubtful theory (24).

The fact that the caprifigs at Niles do not produce any fertile seeds, although they have both perfect male and female flowers, depends upon the fact that, as in the edible fig, the male flowers shed their pollen first long after the female flowers have past their state of receptivity. As this Niles fig only produces one crop a year, it is evident that it is impossible for the female flowers to have been fertilized from the pollen of a previous crop; this, however, being the only way in which seed in any fig can be produced.

*The Fig.*—The fruit which we call a fig is really not one single fruit, but a large number of fruits (or flowers) placed on a common receptacle. The fig itself is this receptacle, and in its interior are seen the small fruits, or the flowers if the fig is unripe.

If we cut open a fig lengthwise, we see first exteriorly a fleshy homogenous mass, the receptacle proper enclosing a central hollow, which connects with the outside through a narrow passage at the eye. Lining this central

hollow on the inner surface of the receptacle are seen an almost innumerable quantity of small apparently similar flowers, which are fleshy, of unequal size and a little deformed, and which apparently only slightly resemble flowers with which we are generally acquainted. These are, however, the true flowers of the fig. They fill the whole interior surface of the receptacle, except close to and at the "eye" where they are replaced by "scales" or small leaflets, which latter interlock and form a thatched obstruction in the throat of the fig. This is generally the appearance of the fruit of the common or edible fig tree.

The wild or the caprifig is slightly differently constructed, a difference, however, which is of the utmost importance and interest.

In the caprifig we find, besides the scales at the eye and in the throat, not less than three different and distinct flowers covering the interior of the receptacle: male, female and gall flowers. The male flowers occupy the place nearest below the scales of the throat, while the lower part of the receptacle is filled with mostly gall flowers and with a few female flowers. The proportion of these flowers is different in the different crops of the figs. The hibernating "mamme" or first crop have a few male flowers and many gall flowers, but no female flowers. The second crop or "profichi" has many male flowers and many gall flowers, but no female flowers. The third crop or the "mammoni" has no male flowers, a few female flowers and many gall flowers. There are, however, exceptions to this rule, but this proportion is the most common one and is generally constant. There is also a purely female plant of the wild caprifig which possesses only female flowers, but this plant is as yet almost unknown. It has already been mentioned that this form was

first described by Pontedera, but has not been described by later botanists: Its existence, however, is entirely in accordance with what is the rule in other fig species (25). The different crops of the fig will be more minutely described presently.

If we consider the fig pomologically it will be seen that, as it is principally the receptacle that is eaten, the various flowers found in the fig greatly detract from the value of the fig, as they are never as juicy as the receptacle part. Especially is this the case with the male flowers, which are never edible; and whenever they occur they must be cut away before eating.

*The Male Flowers.*—The male or staminate flowers of the caprifig are as just stated situated immediately below the throat of the fig, variously occupying from one-half or two-thirds of the space in the receptacle of the second crop, are rarely found in the third crop and are comparatively few in the first crop.

The flowers, though small and sometimes somewhat irregular, are still perfect. (1). They possess four petals, generally shorter than the anthers, and shorter than those of the female flowers. Inside these petals are seen four stamens carrying larger pollen producing or pollen bearing anthers.

In the second crop these stamens attain their full development in the months of June or July according to locality, or about two months after the time that the female flowers have reached their perfection in the same fig. It is evident, therefore, that in usual cases, the pollen from the anthers cannot fertilize or pollinate the female flowers in the same fig. Their function is to pollinate the female flowers of the succeeding crop. Thus the pollen from the second crop or "profichi," pollinates the "mammoni" or third crop, the female flowers of which are in

their prime and receptive at a time when the pollen of the profichi is ripe. The pollen in the profichi is very abundant, of a pale yellow color, resembling a flowery yellow powder, which may easily be shaken out and collected without injury to its vital qualities.

The above refers only to the caprifig, or, if we wish to be more distinct yet, to the male tree of the caprifig. The edible fig, as cultivated in our orchards, does not possess any male flowers (26) except in extremely rare cases, as will be mentioned below.

The anthers in the male flowers are not always properly developed. This is especially the case in seedlings raised from Smyrna fig seeds, which originated from a pollination with the caprifig. Such seedlings do not all possess male flowers, those that do are more or less similar to the caprifig flowers, the anthers frequently being as well developed as in the real wild fig (27).

*Female Flowers.*—In the common caprifig female flowers have been found with certainty only in the third crop or mammoni. In this crop alone have fertile seeds been found, but always in very small quantities; hardly more than one fertile seed in every fig (47). In the edible figs perfect female flowers capable of producing developed embryos are more common. Generally it has been supposed that all flowers found in the edible figs were female flowers capable of producing fertile seeds. But this is undoubtedly not the case. All flowers of the edible figs in a general way resemble the female flowers, but, as I will shortly demonstrate, they are not all alike, and they differ in the various crops and in different varieties.

In the second crop of the genuine Smyrna figs nearly all flowers are perfectly developed female flowers, which only require pollination in order to bring fertile seed. This appears also to be the case in San Pedro and other figs,



which regularly drop their second crop figs. As far as microscopical structure is concerned their flowers are entirely similar to those in the genuine Smyrna figs. That common edible figs possess at least some female flowers is clearly demonstrated by the finding of fertile seed in many such figs in localities where caprifigs are grown spontaneously. But the small quantity of seeds found indicate that the quantity of real female flowers is always small.

In places where caprifigs are not growing wild, that is where they are not growing spontaneously from seed, it is very difficult to decide whether a flower is a true female flower or not, and the only possible way to ascertain it is to pollinate it and await the results of fertilization. A wild caprifig always indicates that pollination is taking place through the agency of wasps, as even the caprifig will not propagate itself spontaneously and become wild without their agency, as the pollen cannot be transferred through the wind either to the female flowers of the capri or the edible fig.

As regards the structure of the female flowers some slight variation is noticeable. The petals are generally four in number, but sometimes three or five. According to Solms the number is quite variable within the above limits, but according to my own observations the number four is the most constant. In size the petals vary some, one pair often being a little longer than the other, and all four are always longer than the petals of the male flowers. All are more or less fleshy and sometimes they are furnished with short hairs at the margin. In the center between these petals projects a single pistil, at the base enlarged, forming the ovary. The central part is elongated two or three times longer than the ovary. This part is the style. The upper part of the style is bent and

funnel-shaped, often, or, perhaps generally, divided, one projection of the stigma being longer than the other. With a higher magnifying power the margin and upper surface of the stigma is seen to consist of a layer of minute glands, of a warty appearance, while from the center of the stigmatic funnel extends downwards a narrow canal or lumen, which passes through the whole length of the style and down through one side of the ovary, here bending upward and touching the very embryo. When the female flowers are receptive, that is when they are in condition to receive the pollen from the male flowers, these glands become greatly swollen and somewhat glossy, of a green or light green color, which after the receptive stage is passed changes to a bright brown. The inner surface of figs in such a stage are seen to be spotted brown when cut open. The stigma attains its receptivity long before the male flowers are ripe in the same fig receptacle. This difference in the maturity of the flowers makes it impossible for the female flowers to be fertilized or pollinated by the male flowers of the same fig. Thus the female flowers of the mammoni can only be pollinated by the male flowers of the preceding crop—the profichi.

The crops of the edible figs do not exactly correspond with those of the caprifig. Thus when the male flowers of the profichi are ripe, and at a time when the other flowers in this fig have passed their prime months before the female flowers of the second crop Smyrna figs have just attained the state of receptivity. They can therefore be pollinated by the male flowers of the profichi of the caprifigs. The time for this pollination is June or July according to climatic conditions in various countries. This rule as to the difference in time of ripening of the male and female flowers in the caprifig holds also good in

the few instances where male flowers have been found in the edible figs. Hence the impossibility of the female flowers in our edible fig being fertilized by the pollen of the male flowers immediately above them. It is only the female flowers of the following crop that could thus be impregnated by the pollen.

*The Gall Flowers.*—The gall flowers, which occur in abundance in all caprifigs of all crops, are in reality nothing else than female flowers which have been transformed in order to accommodate the requirements of a small wasp, the *Blastophaga psenes*. These gall flowers are not able to produce seed, though they in general aspect resemble the female flower.

The petals in the gall flowers are smaller and more unequal in size. The chief difference, however, between these flowers and the female flowers is found partly in the stylus of the pistil, which is not as elongated as in the female flowers, and partly in the stigma, which is very much smaller and entirely wanting the glands at its upper margin. The gall flowers cannot be pollinated, or if they are, neither does the pollen develop pollen tubes nor does the embryo or egg in the lower parts or ovary become fertile.

While it is true that the gall flowers do not produce seed, still it is a fact that they develop to a certain extent, if punctured by the wasp, or more correctly after the egg of the *Blastophaga* wasp has been properly deposited. They then develop into galls, that is the lower part of the stigma swells up, the integuments of the embryo-sac harden, forming a glossy and brittle covering as a protection for the larvæ of the wasp.

Those gall flowers which are not thus wounded by the *Blastophaga* egg, do not develop any further, but at once wither and shrink up. Gall flowers are found in all wild fig species, though in some species their nature is not ap-

parent until the egg of the *Blastophaga* is laid. In the edible fig no gall flowers have been found with certainty, at least the *Blastophaga* wasp, for whose special benefit these gall flowers seem to have originated, has never been found breeding in the edible figs. It has been supposed that the cause of this was to be sought in the sugary juices of the edible fig, which killed the eggs or embryo of the wasps, but I am satisfied that this is not exactly true. Many varieties of wild fig species produce very sweet fruits, edible and quite palatable, and still these figs serve as home for *Blastophagas*. The cause for the inability of the wasp to breed in common figs must be sought for elsewhere, and, as I will presently point out, is due to the fact that the edible figs contain flowers modified to such an extent that they are unsuitable as breeding places for the wasps.

The gall flowers are characterized by a much shorter style, by an undeveloped stigma, devoid of receptive glands, and by an imperfect embryo which never develops more than to a certain limited degree. The discovery of the distinction between gall flowers and female flowers is due to Solms-Laubach (25).

Until his researches were made known it was supposed that the female flowers turned into galls when stung by the wasps. He again proved that the distinction existed independent of the wasps, which however only select the peculiar gall flowers as the only ones suitable to receive their eggs.

*Mule Flowers.*—Under this name I arrange the majority of the flowers of that class of edible figs, varieties which mature their figs regularly without the presence of the caprifig and its pollen. These flowers are, as far as I know, not found in the caprifig, nor in any other wild fig species. They are undoubtedly a product of culture

and must be considered either as more highly developed gall flowers, which, bereft of the Blastophaga influence, have partially regained their original structure, but which just on that account have lost the capability of producing galls; or they may be considered as degenerated female flowers which have lost their fecundity by inertion—in other words, by not being pollinated for ages, so to say—in the same way as many other cultivated flowers have degenerated. I am inclined to consider the latter as the more probable, though at present no direct proof can be given. That the great majority of the flowers in our edible figs (except the Smyrna race) is different from the true female flowers, both in structure and nature, is undoubted, whether we assign as a cause one or the other of the above theories. These mule flowers never reach any botanical maturity, and are really something half-way between the true female flower and the true gall flower.

The mule flowers are characterized by an imperfect stigma, by a style in length intermediate between that of the gall and the female flower, by imperfect embryo, and by the property of becoming fleshy, sweet and edible without pollination. I have so far not found any in the Smyrna figs, comparatively few in the second crop of the San Pedro class, but almost exclusively occurring in the first crop of this class. The stigma of the mule flowers has no developed glands and is not receptive.

*Male Flowers in Edible Figs.*—It has frequently been stated that male flowers are not found in edible figs, and this must be considered as the rule. However, there are some exceptions to this rule, and as they are of great interest, if not to the grower at least to the student, it may be proper to mention the subject somewhat more in detail.

The male flower of the fig was for a long time unknown

to botanists, and, strange enough, it was first described from specimens found in the edible fig. The male flower of the fig was first described by the prominent botanist La Hire in the year 1714, from figs grown in Paris either under glass or in the open ground (36). Unfortunately La Hire does not give particulars as to the variety from which the flowers were taken, and it is not even certain that La Hire got his flowers from the edible fig. Another variety of edible fig which regularly produces seed is the "Croisic," cultivated in the vicinity of the ocean bathing place Croisic, on the coast of Brittany, in the Department of Loire inferieure. This fig has been mentioned by Solms-Laubach (37), and described as being green when ripe, with white or pale pulp, very juicy and sweet, but with poor aroma. The male flowers occupy the same place and distribution as in the profichi of the caprifig. The place they occupy on the receptacle ripens less perfectly than the balance of the fig, and remains always somewhat hard and dry, generally to such an extent that it becomes necessary to remove that part of the fig before eating.

Another somewhat similar edible fig was observed by the same author as cultivated at Cherbourg in France, also on the Atlantic coast. The male flowers in this fig were, however, degenerated or improperly developed (36). The finder of these figs believes them to be only highly developed caprifigs which have become edible. He is even tempted to trace their introduction to France to the time when the Phœnician traders extended their ocean voyages to the northern coast of France, a time when supposedly the edible figs were yet in a semi-wild or undeveloped condition.

Another fig with numerous male flowers was found by Mr. B. M. Lelong at Los Gatos, October 20, 1891. The

fig, judging from the photograph, is of medium to large size and edible. Mr. Lelong describes the pollen as very abundant and that the fig possessed numerous fertile seeds (38), which he says must have been produced by the pollen of the male flowers above.

*The Cordelia Fig.*—The only certain instance of male flowers having been found in an edible fig in California is the one I am about to mention below.

In July, 1893, I found a box of figs in the market of San Francisco, marked as having come from Cordelia in Solano County, containing very large yellow figs, a size larger than our largest Adriatic. Upon opening these figs I found every one with a fully developed zone of male flowers, fully ripe and with an abundant, perfectly developed pollen. In other respects the figs resembled very much the Italian Gentile, which is now also growing in California in various localities. These figs belonged to a distinct variety and were propagated as table figs, though the dry zone of male flowers greatly detracted from the quality of the fig. The fig was juicy and very sweet. It is not impossible that this fig is identical with the Croisic fig described by Solms-Loubach, and that it has been brought here by settlers from Croisic in France.

Finally, it may be stated that both myself and Mr. E. W. Maslin, of California, have raised seedlings of Smyrna figs. Some of those raised by the latter came to *partial* maturity at least, and contained male flowers in greater or lesser abundance. Such figs, however, must be considered as improved caprifigs—improved by being raised from seed of Smyrna figs. The Cordelia and Croisic figs are undoubtedly descendants from the male caprifig, having retained the male flowers, while they also have developed sweetness and juiciness to a greater degree than their wild parents. It is hardly to be expected that

these figs will develop perfect seeds without the aid of the Blastophaga, as it is probable that they, as other figs will, bring their male and female flowers to perfection at widely different times, in other words, that when their female flowers will be receptive, their male flowers will not yet have developed their pollen.

It must be clearly understood that edible figs possessing male flowers are inferior to those which do not possess any, and the presence of male flowers is without any importance, from a horticultural point of view. The Blastophaga cannot live in those figs, because they do not possess perfect gall flowers; the pollen cannot be utilized for pollination or caprification, because there is no practical way of getting it out of the fig and onto the flowers of the next crop, and finally such figs are inferior for eating, as the male zone is dry and not eatable.

In the caprifig we have three kinds of flowers. Male flowers, which, on account of their time of ripening of the pollen, can only pollinate female flowers of the succeeding crop. Female flowers which produce seed, but which, on account of the early time at which they are receptive, can only be pollinated from the pollen of the preceding crop. Gall flowers, which resemble the female flowers, but which are at no time receptive, and which serve no other purpose than breeding places for the Blastophaga wasp. The caprifig possesses also a purely female plant with only female flowers.

The edible figs consist of two or three distinct types.

The Smyrna type (*Ficus carica smirniaca*), with only female flowers, capable of producing seed by pollination.

The Common type (*Ficus carica hortensis*), with principally male flowers, neither capable of producing seed nor able to serve as galls or home for the Blastophaga wasps.



The San Pedro type (*Ficus carica intermedia*), with mule flowers in the first crop and female flowers in the second crop.

The Cordelia type (*Ficus carica relicta*), which is a very rare one, which carry some male flowers, and which must be considered as semi-capri, or reverted edible fig.

*Various Kinds of Maturity.*—In the fig as well as in other fruits, we can distinguish between two kinds of maturity. Galesio was the first one to make the distinction, and I here adopt it, somewhat modified, as being of particular use in demonstrating the nature of the fig. We find that some or most edible fig varieties set and mature their figs without pollination, but that as a consequence such figs contain no perfect flowers with fertile embryos. This state of maturity may be called pomological maturity, as it does not necessarily require the botanical perfection of the flowers. Pomological maturity is attained by the great majority of edible figs, and is undoubtedly an inheritance from the caprifig, which becomes similarly pomologically mature. This pomological maturity is not necessarily accompanied by any botanical maturity, as, for instance, is proven by our California figs, which never contain any fertile seed (35).

The other kind of maturity may be called botanical maturity, as it requires the female flowers to be developed with perfect embryos, in order that the fruit may set and become also pomologically mature. If the fruit is edible or cultivated as a fruit, the pomological maturity will always be effected by the botanical maturity. The Smyrna figs can only attain pomological maturity by first being botanically mature. But nearly all other figs become pomologically ripe without necessarily or generally being botanically ripe. Other figs again, like the San Pedro, produce a pomologically ripe first crop, but the

second crop, which possesses perfect female flowers, does never become pomologically ripe, and can only be botanically ripe by pollination.

The pomological maturity always indicates and implies a long continued cultivation of the fruit by man, and can be applied only to cultivated fruits. Among other fruits, besides the fig, which attain pomological maturity without botanical maturity at the same time, we may mention some varieties of dates, one variety of pomegranate, the seedless orange, many apples and pears, the common edible banana, the pepino *Solanum* of Central and South America, seedless grapes, and a number of other fruits and vegetables in which the seeds are abortive, and have become so, partly through the continued asexual propagations of the plant, partly from other causes. Botanical maturity is attained by all fruits which produce perfect seed, and if the fruit is edible, it is also pomologically mature.

But it must be remembered that the fruits here enumerated as attaining pomological maturity only, are all such as have been developed from pollinated flowers. As far as is known, no other fruit than the fig develops without previous pollination. The development of the common edible fig receptacle must, therefore, be considered somewhat in the same light as the maturity and development reached by a tuber, or by the stems of the sugar cane, etc. Pomological maturity merely indicates that the fruit becomes edible, while botanical maturity means that the fruit has developed fertile seeds.

*Seeds in Smyrna Figs.*—We have already several times referred to the fact that all edible figs may be divided in two distinct classes or types, one which, when ripe, does not necessarily contain fertile seed, and one which, when ripe, always contains fertile seed, as otherwise it would

not be ripe or mature. There are also other differences. The Smyrna figs belong to the latter class, and they always contain ripe and fertile seeds.

But, as the cultivated Smyrna fig never contains any male, and as caprification with the wild fig is always resorted to in order to cause the figs to mature, it is evident that the seeds thus produced must, when growing, give us hybrid plants, plants which more or less partake of both parents, the wild as well as the Smyrna fig.

Artificial pollination of figs is no new or remarkable discovery. Gasparrini relates how (40) he repeatedly introduced the pollen of the caprifig into the edible figs, especially of the Lardaro variety. But his pollination produced no decided results. No increase in the number of fertile seeds was noticed, either because the flowers of the Lardaro variety were principally mule flowers, on which the pollen could have no effect, or because the female flowers had all been previously pollinated. From this Gasparrini draws the illogical conclusion repeatedly quoted by later writers, that the caprifig is of a different species from the edible fig, that its pollen cannot influence or fecundate the female flowers of the edible fig, and that consequently the practice of caprification is illusionary and of no value whatever. Gasparrini did not know of the class of figs which I have designated as the Smyrna type, and which, unlike any other class, produces principally receptive female flowers, which do not produce seed without the aid of pollen from the caprifig. Had Gasparrini had opportunity to extend his interesting and in detail going investigations to this class of figs, the conclusions to which he came would no doubt have been greatly modified.

The history of the Smyrna figs in California is intensely interesting, and directly bearing upon this point of the

production of fertile seeds. Imported in 1880 (for details see the historical part), and quite extensively propagated and planted in the most dissimilar parts of California, those figs failed to bear one single ripe fruit during a period of (10) ten years. The fruit would form in abundance, the flowers would develop and become apparently receptive, as shown by the glands of the stigma, and by the length of the style, but the fruit would invariably fall, when apparently one-third or one-half grown. It was this fact, together with my observation that imported Smyrna figs always possessed numerous fertile seeds, while such were never found in our (other) edible figs, that made me a strong advocate of caprification, and which satisfied me that pollination was necessary and not illusionary, as almost every one else (41) believed, principally on the testimony of Gasparrini and Olivier. It would indeed have been strange that Smyrna figs should not ripen their fruit in California, if the maturing only depended on climatic conditions or differences in soil. Those figs, consisting of three distinct varieties, were planted in the most dissimilar localities and in greatly different soils, and exposed to varied climatic conditions, found in the northern, central and southern parts of California, in the interior valleys, in the foothills, as well as on the coast. All the old world fig districts together would hardly show more variations in climatic and other conditions, than did those various localities in which the Smyrna figs were tried in this State. Still not one tree properly matured a single fruit. A few of the first crop became half ripened, that is, became yellow, soft, but insipid and not sweet; and besides never attained a proper size, or a size at all approaching that of the imported dried figs. I had no opportunity of trying direct pollination (from want of caprifig pollen) until 1891, in the last

days of July. The experiment, I afterward learned, was tried the year before in Fresno, and successfully produced a few ripe Smyrna figs (40). On the 26th of July I requested Mr. E. W. Maslin to accompany me to the Shinn orchard, situated near Niles, not far from the San Francisco Bay (42). The only caprifig tree there possessed a few very ripe fruit, large and pulpy, in which the pollen was fully developed and very abundant. We shook the pollen out in the palm of Mr. Maslin's hand, and from there transferred it to the Smyrna figs, of which there were various sizes. Not then knowing in what size the flowers would be receptive, I pollinated various sizes, in all about thirty figs, which were properly marked by strings. Figs on all the three different varieties were pollinated. As means to introduce the pollen we used a goose quill, the end of which was pared off obliquely.

This open part of the quill was filled with pollen, then pushed through the scales closing the eye of the Smyrna fig and the pollen shaken down, in probably about one thousand times larger quantity than was actually needed to fertilize the fig. I found that figs of a certain size, about three-quarters of an inch in diameter, allowed the quill to readily penetrate, the scales on them giving away quite readily at the slightest push of the quill. It was not necessary to cut the scales or to open the eye artificially and violently, simply the pushing the quill in would allow the pollen to drop down in the receptacle. Many of the figs thus pollinated came to perfection as large, ripe and luscious figs, in every way perfectly developed with numerous perfect seeds. But out of the *many* thousand similar Smyrna figs on the same as well as on immediately adjoining trees, *not one single fig* that was not pollinated by Mr. Maslin and myself came to maturity; all fell from the trees just as they had been doing during ten years

previously. I consider this experiment absolutely conclusive. It shows: *That* the true type of Smyrna figs does not set and mature fruit in California if left to themselves, but that the figs invariably fall off. *That* they contain perfectly developed female flowers, receptive in the end of July. Of these facts I had already satisfied myself long before through microscopical study of the fig flowers.

*That* these flowers if pollinated will cause the fruit to mature, while they themselves (the flowers) develop fertile seed. Our experiment also proved that the pollen from the caprifig tree is not and cannot be transferred by the wind, or by other insects than the *Blastophaga*, to the edible figs. As this caprifig tree had born ripe pollen for years (it being ten years old or more) still not one of the surrounding Smyrna figs had been pollinated and had come to maturity before our experiment was made. Still they grew so near to the caprifig tree that their branches closely interlocked, almost forming one single tree. The principal value of this experiment depends upon this very fact and upon the age of the trees, which were old enough to have matured fruit, if they could have done so without pollination.

Caprification is only one step further, it is the pollination by the aid of a wasp, semiartificially introduced in the fig by hanging the caprifigs in their immediate vicinity. An account of this experiment is found in the "Annual Report of the State Board of Horticulture of the State of California, 1891, page 230 to 231." The account is substantially correct, but the part relating to the *Blastophaga* contains some errors which will be noted in a different place. The figs so pollinated were exhibited by Mr. James Shinn at the Horticultural Convention in Marysville, also by E. W. Maslin at the rooms of the

State Board of Trade and have also been photographed by B. M. Lelong in the State Reports so often referred to (for 1891).

Experiments in pollinating Smyrna figs have since been carried on by me yearly with the same results—both horticultural and botanical maturity. The proper time for pollination in California changes frequently from year to year according to seasons. I have seen a difference in the time when the figs were ready for the pollen, varying between several days to several weeks or a month. Near the coast this difference is much greater than in the interior valleys, where one year with the other the variation in time seldom extends to more than two weeks.

Our experiment further proved without a doubt that the figs in question, consisting of several hundred trees, imported by G. P. Rixford in 1880 and 1882, through the aid of Consul E. J. Smithers in Smyrna, were genuine Smyrna figs. On account of the persistent dropping of the figs the idea originated by the late Dr. Stillman became prevalent that these figs were not what they pretended to be, but simply wild figs sent us by the jealous Smyrna growers, who were afraid that our fig production would come in opposition to their own products. On that account most of the "Bulletin" figs were rooted out (43).

I grieve to tell that I once shared this idea and did Mr. Rixford a great injustice in publishing it in the Rural Press, the retraction in the following number, upon finding out my mistake, hardly undoing the wrong. However Mr. Rixford has lived to see himself and those concerned in the introduction righted, and his efforts and success in being the first one to bring the genuine Smyrna fig to California cannot be too greatly appreciated. Only the future will demonstrate the true significance of this importation and of Mr. Rixford's work.

*Pollination of San Pedro and Gentile Figs.*—Since the MS. of this paper was completed, or almost so, I have been able to successfully experiment with pollination of the second crop of San Pedro and Gentile figs. My experiments were made in Kern County, California, on two fig trees, one a San Pedro and the other a Gentile, planted by me some years previously.

As I have stated, these two fig varieties mature only a first crop under any circumstances, at least no case has come under my observation where a fig of the second crop came to perfect maturity, the crop generally dropping as a whole when one-fifth grown. The time for experiment was July 11. The pollen had been secured from a caprifig tree of the Bulletin variety grown about 200 miles away and transported in a glass-stoppered bottle.

The San Pedro tree contained about 420 figs. Thirty-six of these were pollinated with a goose-quill by injecting caprifig pollen through the eye in liberal quantities, many times more than would have been brought there by inquilines. A few weeks afterwards the majority of the pollinated figs were turning soft, while the non-pollinated figs remained hard, many falling off. By the 16th of August I again visited this tree. Ten mature figs had been taken off. Eight remained on the tree fully ripe and very sweet, but somewhat smaller than the first crop, and six figs were partly mature. All of these figs were among those caprificated or rather pollinated by me and marked. Of all the other, nearly 400 figs, on this tree, which had not been pollinated, not a single one showed any sign of maturity, and later on all these dropped off.

With the Gentile tree the case was quite similar. This tree contained 86 second crop figs. Of these 19 were pollinated and 10 of these came to full maturity, two to



partial maturity. The balance all dropped off before even beginning to soften. Microscopic examination of the ripe fruit of these pollinated second crop San Pedro and Gentile showed that a large number, more than one-third (about), of the flowers possessed fertile seed. The effect of pollen had thus been to produce a botanical as well as a horticultural maturity, the latter having been effected by the former. My experiments in pollination have not been repeated, but I think enough has been demonstrated to show that the regular and periodic dropping of figs is—in varieties where the whole crop fails to come to maturity—invariably caused by the want of pollination of the female flowers. In other words, where perfect female flowers are found in the fig, they must have pollination in order to produce a horticultural maturity of receptacle. Where again the flowers in the receptacle are imperfect as far as their generative capacity is concerned, then a horticultural maturity will ensue, pollination and caprification being useless, and impotent to produce any effect. Horticultural maturity will be effected without pollination or caprification.

*Pollination of First Crop San Pedro.*—May 16th I pollinated nineteen figs of first crop San Pedro, the figs being of very much the same size as those ready for pollination of the second crop. In the middle of June thirteen of these figs had matured, the others had fallen off. Examination showed that no fertile seeds had been formed, all the ovaries being shrunk and abortive. This was as I expected, as previous microscopic examination of fig flowers of the first crop San Pedro figs had always shown the ovaries to be shrunk. Whatever effect pollination may have had on these flowers, if any, it certainly could not have effected any fecundation or production of seed. Pollination of the first crop San Pedro is therefore use-

less. As regards the figs on this tree which I did not pollinate, I may state that nearly all arrived at perfect horticultural maturity.

*Seeds in the Common Edible Figs.*—Under this class I arrange, as has already been stated, all fig varieties with only mule or with principally mule flowers, which set and mature their figs without the aid of pollen. If the seeds of such figs are examined under the microscope, it will at once be seen that they are only seeds in appearance, but not in reality. They are mere glossy hulls of a yellow or brown color, but with no kernels and embryo capable of development. Even without the aid of a microscope this may be ascertained by crushing the seeds with the point of a knife. The shell will then be seen to collapse, the interior being absolutely empty without any kernel. Although I have examined many thousands of figs grown in California during the past ten years or more, I have failed in finding a single seed properly developed. I at first attributed this alone to the former total absence of caprifigs in this State. I now believe it to be due in equal degree to the absence of or at least scarcity of female receptive flowers in our figs, generally speaking. This same observation as regards the absence of seeds in common figs has been repeatedly made in Europe. In France, Solms-Laubach found no figs which contained developed embryos (44). Gasparrini, however, found repeatedly seed in several of the Italian figs. However, he says that in the early figs, probably meaning first crop figs, he never found any fertile seed or seeds with embryo. But in the “pedagnuoli” of the white figs and of the Dottato he found frequently fertile seed, even in places where caprification did not take place. As has been previously stated, he pollinated the flowers of the Lardaro variety, but did not succeed in producing any more seed than what would

otherwise have been the case. To account for this he assumes that the seed had formed through what by naturalists is called "parthenogenesis," or self-development. However, Gasparrini's experiments upon this subject are defective and not at all conclusive. It is much more probable that those varieties did contain some perfect female flowers, which had in some way been pollinated. Parthenogenesis is too rare an occurrence to be accepted without thorough experiments (45). The fact that California figs, which formerly at least could not possibly have been pollinated, never exhibited fertile seeds, speaks strongly against the parthenogenesis theory of Gasparrini and for the belief that even for ordinary figs both pollen and female flowers are required for the production of seed. Solms-Laubach found fertile seed in many Neapolitan figs and frankly admits that their presence can only be explained by the influence of pollen. Figs of various edible varieties, which were sent from Brazil by Fr. Müller to Professor Solms-Laubach (44) were invariably found void of embryos. In that country no capri-figs existed, just as in California. Until further the parthenogenesis theory must be disregarded for the *Ficus carica* tribe. In northern Italy G. Arcangeli found "some" fertile seeds in *Fico biancolino*, which he calls a semi-wild fig, the majority of its seeds, however, being merely shells (46). In the other figs growing in the vicinity of Pisa, such as the *Fico piombinese* and the *Fico verdino*, no fertile seed were ever found.

The conclusion which I draw from the above and other investigations in regard to the perfect and fertile seeds found in our common edible, which produce fruit without pollination, are as follows: Figs with only mule flowers cannot produce seed with fertile embryos or with semi-developed embryos. These so-called seeds are

mere shells without kernel. When this class of figs are found to contain some seeds with developed embryo, it is to be explained by the presence among the mule flowers of perfect female flowers, which again have been brought to development only by the introduction of pollen, either by the *Blastophaga* wasps or by some other means.

Parthenogenesis or seed-development without pollen has been proven to exist in at least one tropical fig, *Ficus Roxburghii*; here, however, only by excitement caused by the sting of a *Blastophaga*, without pollination. That this is not the process of seed production in the Smyrna tribe of our edible fig is absolutely and conclusively proven by the experiments of Mr. E. W. Maslin and myself. We produced seedlings from Smyrna fig seeds which all when arriving at maturity proved to be hybrids between the edible Smyrna and the wild caprifig. This hybridization could of course not possibly have taken place except by the introduction of pollen to the female flowers. If their seeds had developed by parthenogenesis the seedlings would not have been hybrids but would have been varieties of the Smyrna fig. The seeds were of course taken from imported Smyrna figs, which had been caprifigated in Aïdin. The very fact that hybrid figs were produced on the seedlings showed conclusively that the mother figs had been caprifigated with wild pollen, and that the process had been effective.

#### FLOWERS IN OTHER FIG SPECIES.

In connection with what has been said above, it may be of interest to shortly consider the structure of the fruits of other fig species. Those who wish to more especially study the flowers of the fig, we refer to the special works enumerated in the "Literature." Here we can only mention this subject in a passing way. In a great num-

ber of fig species there are two distinct individual trees. The male tree, with figs which contain male flowers and gall flowers, the meaning of which will by this time be fully understood. Other trees of the same species carry only figs which contain nothing but female flowers. Some species of this class have the male and gall flowers promiscuously distributed over the surface of the receptacle, in others again the male flowers occupy an upper zone around the eye of the fig, while the gall flowers are confined to the lower and opposite end of the fig.

Other species of figs again (such as *Ficus elastica*) produce figs which possess both male and female flowers promiscuously placed on the same receptacle. This arrangement of the figs is probably the most ancient one of all. In this fig the differentiation between gall flowers and seed flowers begins first after the *Blastophaga* has laid its egg and depends apparently upon chance only—those which have not been pierced but only pollinated by the wasp, develop seed, while those in which the *Blastophaga* egg has been laid develop into gall flowers.

If we again consider only the peculiar bottle-like receptacle of the fig, we find plant genera related to the fig which have an open flat or slightly convex receptacle, such as is the case with *Dorstenia*. Others again, like the mulberry, have a very convex receptacle, on the outside of which are found the individual fruits (28) instead of inside, as in the fig.

#### EVOLUTION OF THE FIG.

The theory of evolution now generally accepted by nearly all naturalists can readily be applied to the fig. While we cannot absolutely prove the various stages of development of our edible fig, from more ancient and less perfect form, we can, nevertheless, follow these developments by studying various figs and nearly allied plant

genera. Such a study, the details of which are outside of the scope of this treatise, will clearly show us how, from mere simple forms, through adaptation to surrounding influences, our more complex figs have gradually developed from more simply organized forms, or if we will, from ancestors differently constructed. In order to simplify our study, we might profitably divide it in two parts, and first consider the development of the "fig" or the fig receptacle, which we call the (fig) fruit, and secondly the development of the group of plants which we call "fig trees," more particularly the edible fig tree, as being the one which concerns us the most. Not only will this study show us that our figs have developed from less highly constructed ancestors, but also that in some instances, as regards the flowers, a certain retrogression has taken place, in which some flowers, through want of use of certain organs, have degenerated from more perfect ones.

#### EVOLUTION OF THE FIG FLOWERS AND THE FIG RECEPTACLE.

In order to reach its present form, both the fig flower and the fig receptacle must have, in course of time, undergone many changes, nature having always in view to prevent self-fertilization and produce as perfect seeds as possible. This change and gradual development must have taken place very much as follows:

The first form of receptacle was convex, as it is yet in the mulberry. This surface exposed the flowers too much to the adverse influences of wind, insects, etc., and the receptacle became more flattened out, as it is yet in *Dorstenia*, a plant related to the fig. But the change kept going on, and the receptacle became more and more concave, thus exposing it less and less to outside influences.

Finally, fig forms appeared with a flask-like receptacle, only open at the top or eye, and in order to exclude the majority of depredating insects, this opening became covered over with scales, as in our present figs, wild or cultivated.

If we again consider the flowers alone, we find that in the lowest forms of figs, which must also have most resembled the oldest forms, the female and male flowers were promiscuously scattered over the surface of the receptacle. But in order to further prevent self-fertilization, the male flowers matured later than the female flowers, and this again necessitated first the introduction of pollen from other figs, later on from figs of other crops of the same tree, and later on yet from figs on different trees. The differentiation as to time of maturity of the male and female flowers is probably anterior to the closing of the eye of the receptacle by scales. A further development and differentiation took place as regards the respective location of the flowers. The male flowers were gradually made to occupy the upper part of the receptacle around the eye, while the female flowers were assigned the lower or bottom part of the receptacle opposite the eye.

A further step in development was a differentiation of the female flowers under the influence of the wasps which had come to inhabit the flowers. Some flowers prolonged their styles in order to make it impossible for the Blastophagas to injure them by the deposition of eggs. Other female flowers again shortened their styles in order to facilitate the deposition of the Blastophaga eggs. The stigmas of these flower became useless, gradually decreased in size and changed their shape, at the same time losing their receptive glands. These latter flowers are the gall flowers, as we see them at the present time in various fig varieties. That the gall flower is a degenerated

female flower is certain, as in some varieties it yet depends upon chance which flowers are to be gall flowers and which are to remain female flowers. Those pierced by the wasps develop into galls, those which are not pierced remain female flowers. In our present caprifig the female flowers, even if pierced by the ovipositer of the *Blastophaga*, will never become gall flowers.

This was the state of development of the wild fig when man appeared to take an active part in the development of the fig and in the production of new varieties, suitable as food or luxuries. How this evolution by cultural selection must have taken place will be presently considered. Here it may only be remarked that the mule flowers may have originated in two different ways. Either they may be explained as a degeneration of female flowers, which have lost their power of producing seed, by not being regularly pollinated, or they may have originated from gall flowers which, from want of wasps, gradually lost the power of producing galls, or which lost that power with increased sweetness and edibility of the receptacle. The latter two theories combined seem to me the most plausible.

#### ORIGIN OF THE EDIBLE FIG.

Like all other fruits cultivated by man, the fig tree, as we find it to-day in our orchards, improved and bearing edible, luscious fruits, must have descended from wild ancestors, less edible and less valuable for the use of man. In most all other fruits it is easy enough to point out the wild ancestors, as we yet find the original cherries, plums, peaches, apples, pears, etc., growing wild in the forests and fields of our respective continents. But with the fig it is somewhat different. Our edible figs differ considerably from the wild fig, the caprifig of course being the only fig tree from which we may possibly suppose a



descent through ages of cultivation. But as has been shown in these pages and as has been well known for nearly two centuries, the caprifig differs in having male and gall flowers, while our edible figs possess principally flowers of a different kind. In order to explain the development through cultivation by man of our edible figs, several different theories have been put forward by prominent investigators, each theory in its turn to be thrown down if not fully disproved by more recent research.

We will here shortly consider each one of these theories separately, as they are of great interest both in pomological as well as scientific respects.

*First Theory.*—The oldest theory perhaps was the one brought out by the well-known Italian investigator and horticulturist Gasparrini. He held that the fig and the caprifig are specifically distinct, or in other words he did not believe that the caprifig is the male tree and the edible fig the female tree of the same species. He would derive the edible fig from some unknown ancestor not yet found, perhaps from some species which in course of ages have entirely disappeared in its wild natural state.

Gasparrini based his opinion principally upon his failure to produce or rather to increase the number of fertile seed in the edible fig, either by pollination or by caprification with the pollen of the caprifig. His experiments were numerous and fairly carefully performed, and as far as they go quite valuable. But they prove an entirely different thing from what Gasparrini claimed, and it is impossible to logically draw the conclusions from his experiments which he unhesitatingly did.

The force and value of his arguments become less important, convincing and conclusive, when we can show that his many experiments, upon which alone he based his theory, were made on fig varieties which possess few or

no receptive female flowers, but which we now know are characterized by their small number of female flowers, by their large number of mule flowers, and by the total absence of gall flowers. To Gasparrini the large class of Smyrna figs, which possess only fully developed female flowers, was entirely unknown. At his time as well as in our day this class of figs do not grow in Italy, and he had no idea of their existence anywhere else. A theory, therefore, which does not take in consideration all classes of edible figs cannot be considered as absolutely plausible and convincing. We now know through my own experiments in pollination, and through the production of hybrid figs from Smyrna fig seeds by Mr. Maslin and myself, that the pollen of the caprifig really is capable of producing fertile seed when applied on the stigma of the female flowers of the Smyrna fig. This does not, it is true, prove with absolute certainty that the caprifig and the edible fig are of the same botanical species, but it does disprove Gasparrini's conclusion that the pollen of the caprifig is incapable of fertilizing the female flowers of the edible fig, when these flowers are properly developed. The presence of fertile seeds in many figs was explained by Gasparrini through what is known botanically as parthenogenesis or unsexual development (30). That parthenogenesis is a possibility cannot be denied, as it is proven to exist in at least one tropical fig, and probably exists in several, but it is a rare occurrence. And even if taken in consideration it must be remembered that it is now proven that in the species in which it does exist it is caused by the sting of a *Blastophaga* wasp, which stimulates a growth in the nucellus, which might be called internal or seed budding (98). The existence of parthenogenesis or self-budding without the impulse of outside influences has not been shown to exist in the edible fig, and

until it is shown we must leave it without serious consideration.

*Second Theory*—Professor Solms-Laubach the most prominent of all late investigators of the edible fig, believes that the caprifig is the wild species from which the edible fig has been originated by cultural selection by man. When he speaks of caprifig he refers alone to the caprifig tree, which produces male and gall flowers in its various crops, but does not take in consideration any purely female tree of the caprifig. To Solms-Laubach the existence of a purely female tree of the edible fig was unknown at the time he put forward his theory. Short as his theory is and without going into details and without efforts to explain everything, it must be considered extremely plausible. But later on Professor Solms-Laubach gave up this theory or changed it to some degree, adopting the one here described as the third theory.

*Third Theory*.—This theory as regards the origin of the edible figs was developed by the eminent naturalist, Prof. Fritz Müller (31). He considers the caprifig to be the original wild male fig tree and the edible fig the female tree of the same species, both sexes having existed separately and originately as wild trees, before their cultivation was begun by man. This cultivation must then have been entirely confined to the female tree, and any improvement in the fruit must have been brought about through bud variation (99). This third theory was already held by Linneus (32), and was the one which Gasparrini especially endeavored to disprove. Prof. Fritz Müller founded his theory on the fact that the caprifig tree is to a remarkable degree barren, producing fertile seeds always few in numbers, and only in his third crops, the “mammoni,” while the edible fig tree is supposed to show a greater fertility

through an increased production of fertile seeds. This theory was at once adopted by Professor Solms-Laubach after he had in Java studied a number of wild fig species. He had there discovered that most of these fig species possessed sexually separate individual trees. In other words some fig trees produced fruits with mixed flowers, both male and gall flowers, while other trees of the same fig species produced only fruit with female flowers (33).

According to this theory the caprifig produces two sexually distinct trees. The male tree with male and gall flowers and a few female flowers, and the female tree with only female flowers.

The existence of such a tree was not shown by Prof. Müller, but it had already been mentioned and described by the Italian investigators, Pontedera and Galesio, the former describing it as "*Erinosyce*," the latter as "*fico semi-mula*."

In his description Galesio adds that this fig has no male flowers, but only female flowers, which when fecundated produce seed or become botanically ripe, while the pomological ripeness also takes place as an effect of the foregoing fertilization (20).

Galesio's description has been doubted, though I think that in this, as well as in his other classification of the various forms of the caprifig, he is entirely correct.

This theory is strengthened by the fact, already referred to, that seedlings from Smyrna figs, fertilized by the pollen of the caprifig, do to some extent show a distinction of sexes on different trees. But an objection of some consequence to this theory is borne out by the fact that not all edible figs produce seeds, that some contain no fully developed female flowers, and that some again contain male flowers, the latter, however, rarely. Only in the Smyrna tribe of figs do we find fertile seed in very great

quantity, though it is true that also some Italian figs of the edible kind produce mature seed.

This has led me to propose a new theory of the origin of the edible fig, based on the occurrence of different flowers in different varieties of figs, which proves to my mind that not all of our figs are, strictly speaking, descended in the same manner from the original ancestor, which however in every instance is the wild or caprifig.

*Fourth Theory.*—According to my own views the edible figs are of several different kinds, which in their extremes or types are well characterized. I distinguish at least four different types.

*First Type.*—The common edible figs, which produce ripe fruits (receptacles) without caprification and pollination. This type becomes pomologically mature, but does not become botanically mature, or at least the latter rarely. Its flowers are mainly mule flowers and a few female flowers, but no perfect gall flowers and no male flowers. This class includes nearly all our common edible figs in Europe and California, and all those propagated in hot-houses. This class of figs bears several crops, but there is no great or important difference either in the receptacle or in the flowers of the receptive crops. Some of the fig varieties belonging to this type produce a few fertile seed when pollinated or caprificated.

*Second Type.*—This type or group comprises the Smyrna figs and is characterized by its flowers which are only female ones, perfectly developed. They produce in abundance when pollinated or caprificated. They have no mule flowers, no gall flowers and no male flowers. The fruit becomes botanically ripe and as a consequence of the botanical maturity the receptacle becomes also pomologically ripe. This is a purely female type, all the flowers being perfectly developed female flowers. This type

of figs are at present confined to the Smyrna district, being there the fig or the only fig cultivated for commercial purposes. In the other Mediterranean districts this type of figs is entirely unknown. Introduced to California it never produced fruit until pollinated.

*Third Type.*—This is the San Pedro type, with different flowers in the different crops. The first crop or *flori* contains only mule flowers. This crop becomes consequently pomologically ripe without pollination or caprification, but even if pollinated it will never become botanically ripe or produce seeds, as the flowers are all with abortive embryos or ovaries.

The second crop contains only fully developed female flowers which require pollination in order to set fruit or become botanically mature, the receptacle never becoming horticulturally mature as long as the flowers are not pollinated.

To this class belongs a limited number of figs, which are especially valuable on account of their *brebas* or first crop. Among varieties belonging to this crop are the San Pedro (yellow), the Gentile, the Bitontoni, the Portuguese, and a few others.

*Fourth Type.*—To this class belong very few edible figs which are characterized by having more or less perfectly developed male flowers in a zone around the eye. The other flowers are principally mule flowers. This class becomes pomologically mature as well as botanically mature, the latter referring to the male flowers. If the gall flowers and female flowers are developed properly is not known. To this crop belongs the *Croisic* fig, the *Corde-lia* fig, and a few others.

The origin of these various types I derive from the various crops of the caprifig, through artificial or horticultural selection. The first type may either have descended

from the male tree of the caprifig, through elimination of the male flowers. The gall flowers in not being used for galls would naturally endeavor to regain their female nature, while the female flowers by now and then being pollinated would more or less retain their female or seed-producing nature. This theory was first suggested by me in letter to Prof. Solms-Loubach, who however thinks that the origin of this class may be equally well explained by supposing their descent from the female caprifig, in which case the female flowers through non-use have become degenerated. But the fact that this class contains both mule flowers and perfect female flowers speaks, I think, in favor of my theory that the mule flowers are in reality only degenerated gall flowers, or perhaps more correctly gall flowers which through non-use are regaining their female nature. If descended from the female tree of the caprifig there is nothing to explain why some of the flowers are capable of producing seed while the majority are not.

The second type or Smyrna figs must have descended directly from the female tree of the caprifig, their flowers having retained their female nature through constant caprification.

The third class is more difficult to explain. However, I think it may have descended from a cross between an improved Smyrna and a caprifig.

The fourth class is nothing else than a direct descendant from the male caprifig. It retains its male flowers, they having not yet been eliminated, while the pomological maturity is simply an improved botanical maturity of the caprifig, as it is well known that several varieties of caprifigs are edible, though inferior in quality.

How this cultural evolution and development could have taken place is not difficult to understand. The

efforts of man to cultivate and propagate only the best or what proves most suited to his purposes has caused him to gradually discard, first all inferior trees, later all inferior varieties, all which either did not suit his taste or which in other respects did not prove as profitable as others. This progress in selecting varieties has been continued to our own day with nearly all kinds of fruit, progressing more or less rapidly according to the intelligence and civilization of the cultivators. As the fig is one of the oldest of fruits mentioned in the history of the human race, the selection and improvement of varieties must have taken place at an early date; in fact, at the dawn of higher civilization. No barbarous people could evolve the luscious edible fig from the insignificant and, for eating, worthless caprifig, even if we suppose that some chance seedling of the female type with superior fruits had been found. The likelihood that caprification was invented simultaneously with the cultivation of the first edible fig makes it more probable that the civilization of the people in question was considerable. The origin of the edible fig of the Smyrna kind must be traced to some one of those ancient nations whose history and remains are the most obscure and the least unravelled of any.

It is more than probable that the Smyrna race was first originated and that later the other class of edible figs was evolved. Or it may be possible that both originated simultaneously, or nearly so, in separate countries. The truth and facts of this we will never know, and our assertions can only have the value of more or less probable conjectures.

The first figs of either class must have been very inferior to those now considered our best. The class which descended from seeds of the male caprifig must, to begin with, have possessed some male flowers in at least one of its



crops. The first effort in selection must have been to eliminate these male flowers, as both they and the part of the receptacle on which they grow are hard, dry and otherwise not palatable. Thus in the Croisic fig (26) the male flowers, together with their part of the receptacle, is always removed before eating, and this necessary process must have first stimulated efforts to produce a fig without the objectionable parts. While this selection and improvement of edible figs was being carried on by the ancient cultivators the wild fig was not entirely left to itself. It was found necessary in some instances to propagate even the wild fig in order to procure the figs for caprification. What would be more natural than to suppose that those figs were especially propagated which produced greater abundance of pollen? This selection in a small way would in time give rise to several types even among the wild figs, similar to those perhaps as have been described by Pontedera, Gallesio and others.

After the first objectionable features of male flowers were eliminated other improvements followed as to flavor, taste and sweetness, etc.

#### GENERAL REMARKS ON CAPRIFICATION.

Caprification is a horticultural process, which consists in suspending the profichi or summer figs of the caprifig on the branches of the edible fig. The object of caprification is to produce seed in the edible figs and to cause these latter to set and mature. Only such profichi as contain fig wasps—*Blastophaga psenes*—are of any value in caprification. Shortly after the profichi have been suspended the female *Blastophagas* hatch out of their galls and in their efforts to leave the fig become covered with the ripe pollen of the caprifig. Once outside of the caprifig the *Blastophagas* search for other caprifigs in order

to lay their eggs in them. But not finding any caprifigs, they enter the edible figs in mistake. The effect of this visit is the pollination of the Smyrna fig flowers with the caprifig pollen brought along by the wasps. The pollination again causes the edible figs of a certain class to mature seed and to set its fruit. In order that pollination may be properly accomplished, it is necessary that the figs practiced on should have female flowers in a proper state of development with receptive stigmas, and that the pollen of the caprifigs should be properly developed and in a good condition. Not all edible figs are equally susceptible of caprification. The time for caprification is in June and July, according to locality. Caprification is nothing else than an artificial pollination accomplished partly by man, who suspends the caprifigs; partly by the wasps, which carry the pollen from the caprifig to the female flowers of the edible fig.

#### HISTORICAL NOTES ON CAPRIFICATION.

There are very good reasons for supposing that caprification is as old as the cultivation of the fig by man. That it originated in some of the oldest agricultural countries is much more probable than that the practice is of comparatively modern origin, for instance invented by the Greeks during the time intervening between the Homeric songs and the era of Alexander. For this belief speaks the fact that the caprifig is not a native of Greece nor of any other Mediterranean country, but one of southern Arabia, and possibly also of other countries in the vicinity of the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf. The fig was introduced to Greece, as has already been shown (49), and whether we presume that the first introduced fig race required caprification or not, it follows that this caprification was not and could not have been invented in Greece nor in any other country where the caprifig was not orig-

inally wild, and wild at the time the first figs requiring caprification were grown under cultivation. If the self-setting fig race had been the one first introduced to Greece then the Greeks would never have thought of caprification, or if some uncommon genius had done so, he would have been obliged to go to distant countries in order to see, find and bring home the caprifig of which he could otherwise have had no possible knowledge. The discovery of caprification in Greece, as has been held by the majority of investigators, except Solms, would be as improbable and as impossible as the discovery of the placer mining of gold in a country where native gold only occurs in solid veins of ore. Caprification must have originated in a country where the caprifig was wild. But particulars about the discovery will never be forthcoming, the records having been forever lost. Even in the oldest books of the Semitic races no mention is made of any process which can with any certainty be explained as referring to caprification. As is stated elsewhere, in the Book of Amos (50), we read of *botes schiquaim*, which means "one who operates on the wild fig." But if this operation refers to caprification, or to the oiling of the fig, or to the yet common and necessary practice of cutting the "Sycomore figs" with a knife in order to give an opportunity to their inquilines escape, will always remain an uncertainty, with some probability that the last explanation is the correct one. A circumstance which makes it probable that caprification was in very ancient times practiced in Asia is the fact that Syria is yet the country which grows principally or almost exclusively figs requiring caprification in order to set and mature. In nearly all other countries other, though inferior, varieties have been or are being substituted, varieties which mature without pollination and caprification (51).

For the oldest written record of caprification we must go to the oldest Greek writers. Aristotle, the teacher of Alexander, and one of the best-informed scholars of ancient times, describes caprification in very much the same way as it is practiced to this day. Aristotle explains the effect of caprification through the bite of the wasp, which causes the air to enter the fig, etc. He, as well as all writers, for a period of 2000 years or until the time of Linnæus, were unable to give a true explanation of the effects of caprification (52).

The most minute description of caprification as practiced and understood by the ancients is given by Theophrast (53). Not only does he correctly describe the process of caprification, but he informs us of certain facts of great interest. One of these is that there are two races of figs, one which requires caprification in order to set fruit, and one which sets fruit without caprification. Theophrast was the first one to point out this, and he must have learned it through observation of the various fig varieties grown at his time. Another statement made by this writer is to the effect that caprified figs had a lesser commercial value than figs not thus caprified (54). Whatever may have been the case at his time, it is not so now. If Theophrast's statement is correct it can be explained by the Smyrna tribe not thriving in Greece, or by their unimproved state at that time.

Theophrast also mentions how ignorant cultivators instead of using caprifigs suspended other substances in the trees, such as galls from elm trees, the peasant believing that the wasps emerging from these elm galls would have the same effect as fig wasps. Of course if the fig tree in which they were suspended belonged to a race which did not require caprification, the effect of either varieties of wasps (or of any other foreign substance) would be the same or

none. Theophrast's explanation of the effects of caprification is similar to that given by Aristotle. He rejects the theory that the wasps close the eye of the fig and through the prevention of the entrance of the air causes maturity. On the contrary, he maintains that the wasps enlarge the eye of the fig, cause its juices to flow, suck up the superfluous "humors" of the fig, and that the warm and fermentation producing air effects the maturing of the figs. The differences between the two races of figs of which one requires caprification and the other not is explained by this author through the influence of soil and climate, as well as by a different nature of the fig, which enables it to ripen its fruit without the aid of the wasp. The circumstance that in Italy no caprification was practiced at his time, he explains by the supposed drier soil and climate of that country, which absorbs the superfluous juices of the fig. The humid climate of Greece, he contends, makes it necessary to employ the aid of the wasps in order to relieve the figs of their superfluous moisture.

Pliny, the great Roman naturalist and compiler, follows Theophrast closely (55). He classes the caprifigs as the wild fig, wanting in the juices necessary for the food of the wasps. The latter not finding the necessary food flies to the edible fig and through nibbling enlarges the mouth of the fig, and allows the fertilizing air to enter, which again transforms the milky juices of the fig to sweet honey. Pliny believed that caprification was only practiced in the Archipelago (from which it was later introduced to Italy). At the time of Pliny caprification was unknown in Italy. The account given by the great Latin naturalist is evidently only a compilation from other authors and from hearsay (55). He appears not to have made any personal investigations or examinations.

Through all the mediæval ages, or for over fifteen hundred years after Pliny, horticulture and natural science made little progress, and the opinions of the ancient writers were adopted as regards almost all points of human knowledge. So also their theories about caprification. For fifteen hundred years after Pliny this process was practiced by the cultivators of the soil in the same way as in the time of ancient Greece; no one was found to inquire in its nature and value, much less to solve the enigma of this, the most interesting of all horticultural usages of all times.

In 1583, Cæsalpinus discovered the sexual organs of plants and was able to point out their functions, but his discovery bore no fruit as regards a better understanding of caprification, and all writers after him for nearly two hundred years followed the teachings of Theophrast, Pliny and Plutarch.

In the early part of the eighteenth century two botanists occupied themselves with a closer study of the fig. One of them was Giulio Pontedera (56), who was the first one to describe the flowers of the caprifig and their structure, though he did not recognize their sexual nature. He also studied the fig wasps and caprification, but little suspected the true nature and influence of the wasp. Pontedera ascribes the effects of caprification to the bitings of the wasps, which cause the air and light to enter the fig. This is the more remarkable when we consider how very minute are the wounds caused by even a large quantity of wasps. As seldom more than very few wasps enter one fig, it will be seen that the extra air that can penetrate on account of the wasp bites is very small indeed, if any at all.

Another investigator, one of the most prominent botanists of the early part of the eighteenth century, was

Tournefort. He traveled in the Levant and in Greece and made special study of caprification as practiced there. Being well acquainted with fig culture in Provence, in France, he was well qualified for his time to take up the study of caprification. Tournefort had studied Theophrast and tried to explain his statement about the lesser value of the caprified figs, through the necessity of drying such caprified figs in ovens which again cause their aroma to disappear. As Solms-Laubach points out Tournefort confounded the wasps with moths which infest dried figs, just as so frequently happens in our day. Tournefort describes the three crops of the caprifig, mentions the two races of the edible figs, of which one requires caprification, while the other will set fruit without it. The effects of caprification he explains in the same way as every one before him, by the biting of the wasps, which causes the superfluous juices to escape. Finally, he mentions that a fig which in Provence without caprification produces 25 pounds of figs, in the Island of Zea gives 200 pounds (57). A very unsatisfactory statement, when we consider the distance of the two localities and the uncertainty that the two trees were actually of the same variety; not to speak of climate, soil, age, cultivation, etc.

It was reserved for Linnæus to discover the true nature of caprification (32). While previous to his time, the nature of the sexes in flowers had been described and generally accepted, still no one had thought of the possibility of an insect transmitting the pollen from one flower to another and thus cause fecundation. As Pliny of old had foreshadowed the theory of evolution so did Linnæus a century before its rediscovery indicate how, at least, in one instance, flowers were dependent on insects for their pollination. Linnæus points out how, in order that the

female flowers of the fig may be properly fecundated, it becomes absolutely necessary for the pollen of the anthers to be distributed through the cavity of the fig. And this could not be accomplished, if nature had not supplied the fig with a wasp, which could carry the pollen from the male flowers to the female tree. And this wasp, he says, is the "psen" of the ancients, or the fig insect. The opinion of Linnæus was published in 1749. But Linnæus was not aware of the fact that some figs ripened their fruit without fecundation; want of material for investigation caused him to think that the fig was absolutely diœcious, in other words that it possessed sexes distinctly separate only on different trees.

John Hill again, who published his great work *A History of Plants*, in London, 1751, refers only shortly to the fig and its caprification. He condemns Tournefort's theory of puncture and irritation, and states that pollination is the real effect of caprification; but he does not refer to Linnæus, though it is probable that he must have heard of the latter's views upon the subject.

Later in the century both Milne and Cavolini, independently from each other, discovered that a difference must be made between the maturing of the seed and the maturing of the receptacle, and that the former maturity, at least, must require pollination, even if the latter (or pomological maturity) could be accomplished without it. Milne clearly defines this by saying (59): "The question supposes that the fig trees in this country bring fruit to maturity without assistance of caprification, and the fact cannot be denied. The same thing, we have seen, obtains in Spain, Provence and Malta; but the fruit, or more properly, the fruit vessel, is in all cases to be distinguished from the seed contained within it. If the male be wanting, the seed will not vegetate when sown; but



the fruit may, nevertheless, swell and come to an appearance of perfection; and so it is observed to do in the instance in question, and in many others, especially when the fruit is formed of one of the parts less connected with seed, as the calix, receptacle, etc."

Filippo Cavolini published his work on caprification in 1782, or twelve years later than Milne, whose opinion he had, however, not read. Cavolini believes the caprifig to be the male tree, and the fig the female of the same species. He further notes the difference between the fig receptacle and the seed (60), and how the former can come to maturity on account of its greater attachment to the stem of the tree, while the seed, which is only attached to the pericarp by its vessels, requires pollination in order to mature. This pollination causes the juices in the fig to flow more freely, bringing both the seed and receptacle to maturity. That some figs mature their receptacles and others not depends on a defective structure, by which the juices from the stem of the tree are more or less obstructed in their flow into the fig's receptacle. As this obstruction is lesser or greater, the fig requires more or less pollination, in order to cause more or less sap to flow, while the seed, in order to attain maturity, always requires pollination. That the same variety of fig can mature in one locality without caprification, while in a different district it must be caprificated in order to mature its receptacle, depends upon differences in locality and soil. Cavolini's ideas are clearly expressed and to the point.

At the very end of the century a French botanist, Olivier, traveled in the Ottoman Empire, Egypt, Persia and in Greece, making a particular study of the fig. His descriptive work of his travels was published in Paris (year 9). Olivier came to the conclusion that caprifica-

tion was a useless and ignorant proceeding, which should be abandoned. "This operation," he says, "of which some authors, both ancient and modern, have spoken with admiration, appeared to me to be nothing else than a tribute which man pays to ignorance and prejudice. Caprification is unknown in many parts of the Levant, in Italy, in France and in Spain, and begins to be abandoned in the Archipelago, where it used to be practiced, and which, nevertheless, still produce excellent figs for eating. If the operation was necessary, whether fecundation be effected by the fertilizing pollen dispersed in the air introducing itself into the mouth of the fig, or whether nature makes use of a little fly to transmit it from one fig to another, as is commonly believed, it is evident that the first fig in flower could not fecundate at the same time those that have already attained a certain size, and those which are only just appearing, in order to ripen two months later." The knowledge which Olivier possessed of caprification was in reality most superficial and defective, and some of his statements are even false and misleading, and not worthy of quotation, except for the fact that disbelievers in caprification have pointed to him as an eminent botanist, who had conclusively proved the delusiveness of the process in question. Olivier did not even know that it was the caprifig which was used for caprification, but stated that it was the common "*figues fleurs*," the *brebas*, or first crop edible figs, which were hung on the trees. This also appears again in the last lines of his statement quoted above, beginning: "First fig or flower," etc. His statement that caprification was unknown in Italy and Spain is also (61) incorrect.

In 1820, Giorgio Gallesio, a prominent Italian horticulturist, published his treatise on the fig. How far Gallesio's statements were based on investigations in nature, are not

known. Later writers on figs have endeavored to show that his theories were founded principally on book learning, and not on observation (62). I am not of that opinion, as his statements show a frankness and fairness entirely indicative of truthfulness. Gallesio holds that there are two races of figs, one which requires caprification in order to mature its fruit, and one which matures without the aid of this operation. The different requirements between the two fig races depend upon a difference in construction of the figs, and each race retains its characteristics, regardless of the influences of soil and climate. The difference in construction lies in the ovary of the fig. Some figs have ovaries without ovules, and those figs which cannot be fertilized, can also not feel the action of the pollen from the caprifig. These are the *mule* figs. The other class of figs, with perfect ovules, are sensitive of the pollen, and under its influence develop perfect seeds. These he calls semi-mules. The fecundation causes the juices to flow to the fig and effects its maturity. The caprifig alone containing the pollen is, therefore, necessary, and the only way to apply it is through caprification.

Gallesio also describes a caprifig with only female flowers—"the fico semi-mula" (63). His statement that the original wild caprifig bore only one crop of figs, is shown by Solms-Laubach (64) to be erroneous, or at least very improbable.

In the middle of our century the Italian botanist, Guglielmo Gasparrini, published a series of four different treatises upon figs and caprification, extending in time from 1845 to 1862. No one has contributed so much to our knowledge of caprification as Gasparrini, and no one has made as many original researches as he has done. Gasparrini, as Olivier before him, takes a decided stand

against caprification, believing himself warranted to do so on account of the result of the experiments made by himself. Gasparrini's experiments have been by many considered conclusive and almost final, and his views have been adopted almost unchanged by later writers on the subject of caprification. While conceding that Gasparrini's experiments were scientific and fairly carefully made, and highly interesting and demonstrative, I hold that the main conclusion which he drew was singularly illogical, though it may have been warranted by the insufficiency of his experiments. Gasparrini's almost only, but fatal, error was, that he experimented only on a few Italian figs, not suspecting even that there might be other figs differently constructed. From his observation he concluded that because "a few were so," therefore, "all must be so." Gasparrini's experiments are too elaborate to be here noticed in detail. Those who wish to further study the subject are referred to his respective works, one of which is partly translated in the California State Horticultural Reports for 1891.

Gasparrini formulates his conclusions in nineteen different paragraphs, answering as many different questions, but principally concerning three different points:

1. Does the caprifig fecundate the domestic fig, and cause them to set (65)?
2. Does the caprifig fecundate the female flowers of the fig and produce seed (66)?
3. Does the caprifig hasten the maturity of the fig?

We will shortly consider some of the more important points, as answered by Gasparrini, his answers being given here:

1. Does caprification hasten the maturity of late figs? Answer, no. The experiments made by Gasparrini are good, and I consider his conclusion correct (67).

2. Does caprification cause late figs to set in greater number? No. The conclusion is illogical. The experiments only show that caprification had no effect on the varieties experimented with—the Colombero, Lardaro and Sarnese.

3. Does the caprifig, by the assistance of its insects, fecundate the female flowers of the late fig? No. His experiments were partly defective, partly insufficient, and the conclusion drawn is illogical and incorrect. The varieties experimented on were the last ones mentioned, besides the Dottato. Gasparrini found seeds in figs not caprificated, but as they had not been absolutely isolated, they may have been pollinated, nevertheless. He explains the production of seed without pollination by “parthenogenesis.” The fact, as has been already shown, that seeds never form in edible figs growing in California and Brazil, where the caprifig is not generally distributed (68), is sufficient evidence for rejecting parthenogenesis, and for adhering to the pollination theory (69).

4. Does the fly cause the setting and afterwards an earlier maturity of the fig by the puncture it makes in it? No. In this I fully agree, the experiments being apparently conclusive (70). The general conclusions to which Gasparrini came he summarises as follows:

1. That to understand well the effects of caprification, it is in the first instance necessary to know the nature of the fig and of the caprifig, and what connection they have with each other. We have seen that the caprifig is not the male of the fig, as has been hitherto believed, but a species so different from it that it may well be taken as type of a new distinct genus.

2. The structure of domestic figs, as well as of those to which the caprifig is applied, is perfectly similar in so far as concerns the organs of the flower, the structure of

the seed and of the receptacle; so that it does not appear how the insect of the caprifig can be necessary to some varieties only.

3. We have seen by experiments that the insect neither hastens the maturity nor causes the fruit to set, whether of early or late figs, nor yet is it necessary for fecundation.

4. That the circumstance of the caprifig losing many of the fruits in which the fly has not been bred, does not serve to prove the necessity of caprification, but rather to refute the doctrine completely, as the fly does not breed in the domestic fig; and besides, we have seen that when the caprifig bears a large crop of fruits many of them fall unripe, even though the insect has been in it, and the grub be found in the ovaries.

5. In respect to the dropping of some figs, the causes must be sought for chiefly in constitution and mode of vegetation of those varieties, also in the soil, climate and adverse conditions of the season.

6. That this caprification is useless for the setting and ripening of fruit, and therefore this custom, which entails expense and deteriorates the flavor of the fig, ought to be abolished from our agriculture.

To the above conclusions of Gasparrini I will offer the following remarks. My own experiments (to be detailed further on) in pollinating Smyrna figs with the pollen of the caprifig, show conclusively that the caprifig and the edible fig are closely related, though this fact does not necessarily imply that they belong to the same species, of which, however, there is no doubt (71).

No. 2 of above can only refer to those varieties on which Gasparrini experimented and knew. My experiments, just referred to, show that not all figs are constructed exactly alike, and that accordingly the fig insect

is necessary to some varieties, while it may not be so to others.

Point No. 3. The insect may not hasten the maturity of the fruit, but still cause it to set. My pollination experiments show that pollination does cause the fig of a certain class to set, and as the caprification is the only *practical* way by which this pollination can be produced, this caprification must be necessary for this class of figs, though not for any other class differently constructed.

Point 4. The fact that the caprifig loses much of its fruit does not prove caprification an error. It only shows that pollinated fruits are susceptible to influences, climatic and others, which affect the setting of all figs (and all fruits), whether they be Smyrna figs or not.

Point 5. The causes enumerated as effecting the dropping of the fruit, do not exclude other causes from having the same effect. Caprification, if effective under favorable circumstances, cannot prevent caprificated figs to fall, if climate and soil are unfavorable. If not caprificated, they would, under the above conditions, have fallen, anyhow.

Point 6. In order to be correct, this point should only refer to some or certain figs, or to all figs similar to those experimented upon.

Before leaving Gasparrini and his work, I will shortly state what his experiments, so interesting, and laboriously performed, have really proven.

They have shown us that caprification does not hasten the maturity of the fig. Further, they have proven, that it is not the sting itself of the wasp which influences the setting of the fruit of the edible fig. They also show that many figs, which are regularly caprificated by the fig growers, require no caprification, and that, as far as these

figs are concerned, caprification should be abandoned. This point is confirmed by the circumstance that these same figs mature in countries where no caprifigs are grown.

I cannot see how any other conclusions of importance can be drawn from the experiments of Gasparrini. It must always be regretted that he never thought of the possibility of their being any other race of figs than that one which he happened to have under his eye. How different, for instance, would his conclusions have been if he had had the *true* Smyrna figs to experiment on.

In our own times no one has given as much study to the fig question as Professor H. Count Solms-Laubach. His researches were published in 1882, and contain a perfect mine of knowledge, partly compiled, partly his own investigations. While scientifically investigating his subject and studying the figs and the fig insects, both in Italy, Java and France, it appears that he had no opportunity to make direct experiments in caprification, but founded his opinions principally on the experiments of Gasparrini. He sifts the knowledge of others with rare ability and patience, adds numerous and interesting observations of his own. His researches are of the utmost importance. As a botanist, he rejects, as insufficiently proven, Gasparrini's theory of parthenogenesis, and showing that Brazilian figs produce no fertile seed, concludes that caprification is necessary for that purpose.

During his investigations in Java he discovered that most figs growing there consisted of female trees as well as of male trees, and he found that the male tree possessed a flower especially adapted to foster the Blastophaga, a degenerated or differentiated female flower, which he calls the "gall flower." This gall flower has probably lost its power to produce seed. Returning home and investigating the caprifig, he found that even this fig



contained this gall flower, almost exclusive of any real female flower. He further shows how different species of figs are inhabited by different species of *Blastophaga*. He also unconditionally adheres to the theory of the caprifig and the fig being of the same species. Later on he adopts the theory of Fr. Müller, that the edible fig is the female plant and the caprifig the male plant. But he is entirely unaware of the existence of a race of figs differently constructed than the common edible figs which he had investigated, and he shared the opinion of Gasparri, that all figs were affected by caprification in the same manner, though he recognized the absolute necessity of pollination and caprification in order that fertile seeds may be produced. But if caprification is not needed any more, it was once a necessity, ages ago, when the fig was first brought into cultivation by man, and before the present race of figs, which requires no caprification in order to set and mature, had originated. The class of figs which the Italians considered as requiring caprification had been shown to set fruit without this operation; the class that once at a time required caprification must, therefore, have been lost, and superseded by a better, more modern class, evolved from the former. He comes to the following conclusion: "Caprification was once, ages ago, a necessity; it is now no more useful, but only a horticultural operation, transmitted from generation to generation, down to our time, and in its original form. Its scientific importance as means for judging the modifications undergone by our economic plants (*culturpflanzen*) in the course of ages, can hardly be overestimated."

It is hardly necessary for me to remark that Solms' conclusion is based on his belief that this *race*, once requiring caprification, has been lost, has "died out," as no longer of value. Now, if this race has not died out,

but can be proven to be yet extant and to constitute our *best* figs, the conclusion arrived at by Solms must fall. Prof. Solms-Laubach has since acknowledged the correctness of this.

#### THE FIG WASPS OR BLASTOPHAGAS.

All known wild fig trees, and there are over one hundred distinct species described (72) by botanists, are inhabited by very minute wasps known as "inquilines" or parasites, and scientifically described as *Blastophagæ*. These *Blastophagas* not only visit the figs, but they live, breed and develop in them, nay more, if deprived of their fig-hosts, these *Blastophagas* could not live, breed and develop anywhere else. The organization of these little wasps is such that while they may possibly feed themselves for a short time (though it is doubtful if they do feed at all), they could not possibly deposit their eggs elsewhere than in the "gall flower" of their respective fig, not even in the female flowers of the same fig. Even if they did succeed in doing so, their eggs would not develop elsewhere and the brood would soon perish. The species would thus become extinct. But this is not all. The relation between the fig and the *Blastophaga* is so intimate that in order to foster those little wasps nature provides the fig with flowers especially constructed to their use, the "gall flowers" elsewhere described. But if the *Blastophaga* is dependent upon the fig for its existence, the fig is hardly the less so upon the *Blastophaga*. Without the *Blastophaga* no fertile seed would be produced with any regularity (if at all) and the fig species would be in danger of perishing. The influence of the *Blastophaga* is somewhat different in different fig species. It has been shown that in one species at least, not only the female flowers are dependent for their pollination upon the *Blastophaga*, but that the male flowers actually do not

develop their fertilizing pollen without having first been stimulated by the mechanical action of the Blastophaga. This discovery was made by Dr. Cunningham, a result from his experiments on *Ficus Roxburghii*, in India.

Figs are visited by many insects, but a distinction must be made between "visitors" and "regular boarders." The former visit the figs in order to feed, either on the fruit and its juices, or upon other insects. The boarder or "inquilines" again breed in the fig, and cannot breed anywhere else. The former will injure the fig in various degrees, while the latter are absolutely necessary for the material maintainance and multiplication of the fig tree species they inhabit.

#### LIFE-HISTORY OF THE CAPRIFIG WASP, BLASTOPHAGA PSENES.

If we during the month of June or July (73) cut open a "profico" or sccond crop caprifig just when it is full grown, we may notice that it contains a large number of gall flowers or galls around which crawl numerous little insects, some of which resemble minute black wasps, while others of the same size are wingless and very differently shaped, as well as being of a yellow or brown color. A closer inspection will reveal to us that a number of the galls are perforated by a single round hole through which may either be seen the hollow of the gall, or the wasp itself, not having yet escaped. A closer inspection may even show us how the light colored insects, which are the male wasps, are enlarging the holes in order to enable the females or winged wasps to escape. These respective insects are male and female of the same species known to naturalists variously as *Blastophaga psenes*, *Blastophaga grossorum*, or *Cynips psenes*.

The male insects are the first ones to hatch and escape, with their powerful mandibles or jaws they easily cut

through their galls and then set to work to liberate the females. Before the latter escape they are fecundated while yet in the gall, by the males. Each gall contains only one single wasp. The male wasps never leave the fig. They are so constructed that they could not very well live outside, and even inside the fig they soon perish, their life-work having been accomplished when liberating and fecundating the females. The females even do not tarry long in the fig and soon find their way out through the eye of the fig, which has opened sufficiently to let them pass through without injury to their wings (74). In case the fig has been injured and compressed in such a way as to close the eye, the wasps will remain as prisoners until otherwise let out, for instance, by cutting the fig.

With care and aided by a magnifying glass, we may further follow the female *Blastophagas* as they escape from their old habitation. Their first work is to look for figs suitable to lay their eggs in, the only object of the wasps now being to propagate their species, it being doubtful if they feed at all. As soon as outside of the old caprifig the female *Blastophaga* halts on the outside of the fig and endeavors to free herself of a whitish powder with which she appears to be literally covered. This powder is the pollen from the anthers of the male flowers of the caprifig in which she hatched and with which she came in contact when she escaped from the fig. This process of cleaning she performs in very much the same way as does a house-fly, streaking herself with her front legs, bending at the same time the head, body and wings. She never succeeds in getting entirely clean, as a large portion of the pollen will adhere in spite of all her efforts. But when she considers herself sufficiently clean she flies away and lights on a less than half-grown caprifig of the

same or some other tree. The mammoni or third crop of the caprifig has by this time advanced so far in development that its interior flowers are just of the proper size and age to suit the wasps (75). If there are no such figs at hand the wasps will soon perish. Having lit on a mammoni the Blastophaga finds the fig-eye closed by scales (76). But these scales are not impossible to penetrate. In order to enter the fig the Blastophaga saws out a tiny little piece of the outside edge of a top scale, which opens to her an entrance between two scales. Next she pushes herself under the scale and then zigzags herself through, until she reaches the interior hollow of the fig. But her efforts to get through between the scales have been tremendous, and in so doing she almost invariably loses her wings. They are always lost in the very beginning of her work, and can be seen remaining, wedged in between the outside scales just like feathers stuck under the band of a hat. In order to ascertain the presence of the Blastophaga in a green fig it is not always necessary to cut the fig open, as the presence of the wings of the wasp sticking between the scales is a sure sign that the wasp has succeeded in getting in. And even if the wings have fallen off the little wound caused by the gnawing of the wasp can be told by the minute drop of sap that has oozed out and hardened. It is this drop of sap which was, remarkably enough, for ages considered as being the real cause of the setting of the figs. If no wings and no gum is seen on the scale it may be safely assumed that no Blastophaga has entered the fig in question.

As soon as the now wingless Blastophaga has entered the figs she hurries down to the gall flowers there to deposit her eggs. Of these she only inserts one in each flower. The egg is always placed in the same way and in the same particular spot in the flower. This particu-

lar place lies between the nucleus of the fig ovary and the integument surrounding it. If left anywhere else observation shows that the egg will not develop. In order to accomplish this the wasp first alights on the stigma of the fig flower. Then she extends her ovipositor and runs it down through the canal which from the center of the stigma leads through the whole length of the style to the funnel or entrance to the ovary of the flower. This is penetrated by the ovipositor and the egg is laid and securely wedged in between the nucleus of the ovary and the integument surrounding it.

As soon as the egg is deposited, the ovipositor of the wasp is withdrawn. The lower part of the canal is filled by a filiform appendage of the egg, while the upper part of the canal fills with a brown exudation from the wounded cells. As soon as one egg has been laid, the wasp immediately departs to another flower there to repeat the process. The egg depositing power of a wasp is simply enormous, and one wasp is capable of laying an egg in each of the many gall flowers of a fig. After the eggs have been all deposited the *Blastophaga* endeavors to regain the outside of the fig through the same way she entered. But in this she rarely succeeds. Being by the egg-laying process completely exhausted, she generally succumbs before she regains her liberty and her dead body may be found in the opened fig. The work of the *Blastophaga* has not alone been that of depositing eggs. Involuntarily she has rubbed against some of the female flowers of the fig, and the pollen which adhered to her body when she entered has been deposited on the stigmas of these flowers. The effect of this pollination is the development of seeds in the female flowers. This would not otherwise have taken place without the aid of the wasp, because the pollen from another fig could not very

well have penetrated through the closely thatched scales of the eye; and the pollen from a male flower in the same fig would only be ripe from a month to six weeks afterwards, at a time when the stigmas of the female flowers will have attained their full development and receptivity. After the egg has been deposited the gall flower does not at once cease to develop. The embryo and kernel of the seed keep on growing for a month. After that the egg of the *Blastophaga*, begins to develop, and when it passes into the larva stage it begins to feed on the embryo of the fig, which thus soon perishes. The integument of the ovary again grows and assumes the form of a large, hard, brownish and glass-like gall. In two months the young female *Blastophaga* wasps have attained their full development and after copulation with the wingless males are ready to leave the caprifigs. And this they do in the same way as they left the previous crop, the profichi. The males die within the figs in all the crops. They have performed their function and are of no more use. It may here be incidentally stated that even if the wasp's egg is not deposited in a gall-flower, the latter will after a certain time cease to develop. It will never produce seed.

At this time the winter figs or the "mamme" destined to become the first crop of the following year are of the proper size and development required by the *Blastophagas*, which enter them in the same way as described above in order to deposit eggs.

Next spring these develop and ripen and the young *Blastophagas* leave them in April. They immediately afterwards enter the second crop caprifigs and their deposited eggs will in the end of June have developed into perfect wasps.

The cycle of the *Blaslophaga* is thus perfected and we have followed its life history through the various crops of

the caprifig through the year. Each crop of fig has, as we have seen, had its own crop or brood of wasps, from which follows that if a crop of figs should entirely fail the crop or brood of the wasps would also perish.

To facilitate the understanding of the life history of the wasp the following diagrammatic table has been prepared:

**A. SECOND CROP OR PROFICHI OF THE CAPRIFIG. April to June.**

1. In April these figs are less than quarter grown.
2. The Blastophaga females enter the figs and here deposit their eggs in the gall flowers.
3. In June, or two months later, these Blastophaga eggs have become fully developed, and the perfect wasps emerge to seek other figs.
4. In emerging the wasps are covered with pollen.

**B. THIRD CROP OR MAMMONI OF THE CAPRIFIG. June to October.**

1. In June the third crop is quarter grown.
2. The Blastophagas emerging from the previous crop penetrate into these third crop figs and deposit their eggs in the gall flowers.
3. In doing so they also pollinate the female flowers.
4. In October the Blastophaga eggs are fully developed and the perfect wasps emerge hunting for the young figs of the mamme.
5. A few seed fully developed are found in this the third crop of the caprifig, none being found in the two other crops.

**C. THE FIRST CROP OR THE MAMME OF THE CAPRIFIG. October, through winter, to April.**

1. In October the mamme are quarter grown.
2. The Blastophaga, hatching from the preceding or third crop, enter the mamme and there deposit their eggs in the gall flowers.
3. The mamme, with the gall flowers and the eggs of the Blastophaga, hibernate on the tree without further development.
4. With the advent of spring the mamme and the Blastophaga eggs resume development.
5. In April the Blastophaga eggs have developed into full grown wasps, which emerge from the figs seeking the young figs of the next crop, the profichi, in order to deposit their eggs in them (78).

**PROCESS OF CAPRIFICATION.**

The process of caprification consists in bringing the caprifigs, of the proper age and crop, in close proximity



to the edible figs, in order that the wasps, as soon as they leave the caprifigs, may be lured into the edible figs. Practically this is accomplished in different ways, more or less proper and economical. In Smyrna, Syria, Greece, Italy and Africa the caprifigs are pulled at the proper time in June, the profichi being the only crop used for this purpose. The caprifigs are then almost full grown and the male flowers ready to shed their pollen. The caprifigs are at once strung on split reeds or rough straws in quantities of three to five on each straw. These straws are thrown over and suspended among the branches of the edible fig tree. Another method, much inferior to the former, consists simply to cut branches from the caprifig trees and suspend them in the edible fig trees. This injures the caprifig trees and does not enable the cultivator to regulate the number of caprifigs according to the quantity actually needed. This method is only in use in certain parts of Portugal and Spain. A third way to accomplish caprification is to plant a few caprifig trees in among the edible fig trees, and to simply depend upon the wasps themselves finding their way in sufficient number to the edible figs. This method is the least proper of any for many reasons, one of which is that the caprifig thrives equally well or even better in poor rocky soil, and it would be more economical to give the good soil over to the edible fig trees. Another reason is, that the *Blastophaga* would preferably go to the young caprifig instead of to the young edible fig, if the former were to be found close by, as they of course would, if the caprifig tree was planted in among the edible fig trees. If, again, the caprifig trees were such that they bore no young caprifigs at the time the wasps hatch out, then, of course, their propagation in this tree would be impossible, and it would be necessary next year to bring new *Blasto-*

phagas from other caprifig trees. The growing of caprifig trees in among the edible figs would, therefore, not only be useless, but would be entirely improper. This leads us to the necessity of having separate plantations for the caprifig.

*Separate Plantations of Caprifigs.*—In most countries where caprification is practiced it is a general saying that it is necessary to go to the hills for the caprifigs (79). It is not only more economical, as has just been pointed out, to grow the caprifigs separately, but it is in many instances necessary. The soil and moisture in the orchard is not always suitable to the caprifig. It must be remembered that the caprifig is yet in its comparatively wild state, while the edible fig is a horticultural product or creation which only can be expected to attain its proper qualities under the most favorable conditions. Practically this is true. It frequently happens that when the edible figs are receptive, or their female flowers ready for pollination through caprification, that at this very time the caprifigs growing in the vicinity of the edible figs are not properly developed, while other caprifigs grown in different soil and at a different elevation are just of the proper size and condition to furnish both *Blastophagas* and pollen. But another even more serious objection to having a few caprifigs growing in rich soil is that their crops are not always following each other in immediate succession. The *Blastophaga*, in order to properly propagate her brood, requires young caprifigs ready to receive her eggs as soon as she hatches out. Frequently the tree from which she hatches does not possess these figs, while other caprifig trees do. It is therefore necessary, in order to procure a constant supply of *Blastophagas*, to have a large number of caprifig trees growing together. In a grove of such trees there will always be some that bear figs of proper

size in which the wasps may breed. Such plantations of caprifigs should be made separately and in various localities, in order that the supply of figs may never fail. Quite frequently it also happens that the caprifig crop in a certain locality fails, while in a different one, where the climatic conditions have been dissimilar, the crop of caprifigs may be abundant. This shows the necessity to have caprifig plantations in various localities, especially in a country like California, where the caprifig trees are not wild and where frequent importations of caprifigs with inquilines are difficult if not impossible. When the caprifig crop fails in Smyrna fresh caprifigs are imported by the vessel load from the Grecian islands, and in all countries where caprification is considered necessary in order to procure a crop of figs a regular and profitable trade is carried on in caprifigs, which often bring much more than the edible figs (80).

*Quantities of Caprifigs Required.*—The quantity of caprifigs needed to caprificate a fig tree varies with the size of the tree. In Smyrna some thirty figs are required to caprificate a large full-grown edible fig. If too few are hung on the tree an insufficient quantity of wasps are had and the edible figs are not all pollinated. If too many are hung too many wasps will enter the edible figs, injure their flowers, and, according to some observers, cause the figs to prematurely drop and decay.

For smaller trees a less quantity of caprifigs are required than for larger trees, but even the largest in Smyrna are not given more than thirty figs to the tree. The caprifigs are hung on the limbs of the fig trees before sunrise and when the wind is not blowing. The process of hanging up the profichi must be repeated several times, as only those edible figs are pollinated which are of proper size and receptivity. For the younger figs new profichi

must be supplied later on, if their maturity is required, and the quantity of caprifigs necessary at any time must be regulated according to the number of figs to be pollinated.

*Proper Time for Caprification.*—Caprification should always take place when the female flowers of the fig are receptive. This can be easily ascertained by cutting open the fig. With a magnifying glass the stigmas of the female flowers should be seen to be bright and light greenish with a peculiar fresh luster, as if they had been lightly varnished or moistened. Further the stigmas and styles should be erect, if bent and brownish they are too old to receive the pollen and past their receptive state. This occurs in Smyrna and in the Mediterranean districts in the middle of June. The second crop, the only one used, is then in proper state of development to be caprified. In California the time for caprification will vary with the locality. In the Bay district, around San Francisco, the Smyrna figs are receptive in the end of July, in the interior earlier. The edible figs when ready for the caprifigs are about one-third grown, hard and green. The caprifig again should be cut when the pollen is properly developed and just before it has burst from the anthers. The caprifigs are then almost full grown, though in opening them the female and gall flowers will not be found developed. The size of the fig varies with variety—as there are many varieties in caprifigs—but the average size would be an inch and a half long by three-quarter inch wide. Some caprifigs are much smaller. Thus the caprifigs received from Smyrna and taken there from the fig trees in which they had been suspended, were almost twice as large as those brought from Palermo (81). The various races of caprifig vary in size and softness, some remaining always hard, while others grow larger and become soft and pulpy.

As regards the Smyrna figs at the time of caprification it may be stated that at the moment when their female flowers are receptive, the scales at the eye loosen or rather becomes flexible, allowing the wasps to enter. This softness of the scales may be easily ascertained as by pushing a quill or a stick against the fig eye, it easily penetrates between the scales, without injury to them and without causing any juice to exude, if the fig is of proper size. While on the contrary if the fig is too young the scales will be found to be hard and fixed, cannot be pushed back, and the least wounding will cause an abundance of milky juice to exude. If again the fig is too old, the scales will be equally hard and fixed and the fig will be yellow and will early drop.

If the fig is cut open, the stigmas should be fresh and moist, the styles erect and greenish, not brown.

*What Takes Place in Caprification.*—We have already followed the life history of the Blastophaga in the caprifig. Its history in the edible fig is somewhat different. The wasps cannot breed in the edible figs, they can only visit them. Shortly after the caprifigs have been suspended, or sometimes even before, the Blastophagas begin to hatch. It even appears that the pulling of the caprifigs hastens the maturity and escape of the wasp. As soon as these have hatched they crawl out of the caprifigs in search of young caprifig mammoni, in them to lay their eggs, as has been already described. But as the caprifigs are not near, no such mammoni are to be found. In place of them the wasps only encounter edible figs, and not being aware of the deception practiced, they enter these edible figs for the purpose of breeding. The flowers of the edible figs are, however, so constructed that the intentions of the wasps are completely frustrated. Instead of the necessary gall flowers, which are especially adapted

to the ovipositor organs of the wasps, only female flowers with long styles are found and which are otherwise so modified that the wasps find it impossible to properly lay their eggs. All their frantic efforts to penetrate the canal of the style and to reach the fig ovary and its nucellus are in vain. The *Blastophaga* cannot breed in any edible fig. Still, her visit has a very great effect on the edible female fig flowers, provided these are of the proper age and development. The pollen from the caprifig, with which the wasps were liberally dusted, adheres to the female stigmas, the effect being pollination and fecundation of the flowers. The *Blastophaga* herself dies and her dead body may be seen upon opening a fig which has not advanced too far in maturity.

It is here assumed, as is really the case, that the wasp cannot properly place its egg in the female flower, but even if she could do or would accidentally do so, the egg would not properly develop, as it is only the gall flower which is suitable to the growth of the larva of the wasp. But even if by chance such development would take place the young wasp would quickly perish by being enveloped in the sugary liquid of the mature fig. A certainty is, however, that I have never found any gall in the mature Smyrna figs, which shows that no such development takes place.

*What Does Not Take Place in Caprification.*—Since the most remote time, so many opinions have been expressed as regards the consequences of caprification, that it may be proper to here point out what does not take place. The old opinion that the gnawing of the wasp relieves the fig of its superfluous juices, and thus causes it to mature, is too absurd to be given much thought. The gnawing done by the wasps is so infinitely small that the fig, through the combined efforts of twenty wasps,

would not lose one single ordinary drop of sap. Figs wounded by a needle in such a way that many drops of juice escape do not show any tendency to set better, as I have repeatedly demonstrated. The gnawing of a few wasps can, therefore, not have any effect on the receptacle of the fig. Nor would caprification affect figs which regularly set their fruit without the process. Thus, of all the figs which we have tried in California, some fifty or more varieties, only some seven or eight kinds do not set their fruit, all others do. To caprificate the regular and common kind of edible figs would, therefore, be a useless waste of time and work. They would probably produce some fertile seeds, but it is doubtful if their quantity would be sufficient to greatly improve the fig. It has been said that the *Blastophaga* produces a gall in the edible figs, and that this gall formation would cause the figs to set and mature, in the same way as a worm-eaten pear or apple ripens sooner than the uninjured fruit. But we have already seen that no such gall is produced in edible figs, and experiments in Italy have almost conclusively demonstrated that the entrance of the wasps does not hasten the maturity of the fig fruit (81).

There remains only one point more. It has lately been shown that in one East Indian fig the wasp causes the female flowers to set seed without pollination, supposedly only by piercing them, and thus causing an irritation. I have good reason to believe that this is not the case as regards the Smyrna fig. The wasps first received by Mr. Shinn, at Niles, were let loose among the Smyrna figs in his grove at Niles. I examined the wasps as they hatched out from the figs and found no pollen on any of them, the male flowers having dried up on the passage from Smyrna without producing pollen. Some twelve hours after the wasps were let loose I cut open numerous

Smyrna figs and found that the wasps had already entered them and were moving over the stigmas of the flowers. Still, not a single fig that had not been pollinated by hand developed that season, although probably a thousand wasps had been let loose in one place among the fig trees. If irritation alone would cause maturity, we would hardly have failed to receive at least a couple of mature figs through the visit of the wasps. The quality of the seedlings grown by myself and Mr. Maslin have, on the contrary, shown that pollination actually takes place.

We may, therefore, with a fair degree of certainty, establish the following facts:

1. The visit of the wasps to the female flowers of the Smyrna figs is powerless to produce fertility or maturity, except accompanied by pollination.
2. The gnawing of the wasps on the scales of the eye, or the mere irritation of the flowers does not produce a flow of sap sufficient to stimulate the fig in any unusual way.

*The Effects of Caprification.*—Caprification can, therefore, only be effective and profitable in varieties which contain a majority of developed female flowers. If such figs are not caprificated they will drop off, shortly after the receptivity of the female flowers is past. On such figs the immediate effect of caprification is: first, the setting and the coming to full maturity of the fig receptacle (the fig); second, the development and maturity of the female flowers and their ovaries and seeds. Another important effect of caprification is the dropping at full maturity of caprificated figs, or rather of figs in which caprification has been successful. All Smyrna figs drop of themselves when ripe, while all other fig varieties in which caprification is not an absolute necessity, must be cut or pulled from the tree at harvest time, as they will



fall only when past their prime. The advantage of having figs requiring caprification is, therefore, evident in all districts where such figs will grow.

The expense of caprification is much smaller and requires less labor than the pulling or cutting off of the figs when ripe, provided, of course, that the figs would set without being caprificated, which they will not do.

Besides the pomological or horticultural maturity of the receptacle, the caprification causes the botanical maturity of the female flowers, which, as we will see, is of great importance to the cultivator.

*The Importance of Seeds in Dried Figs.*—The greater value of caprificated varieties over those which do not require the process is to be sought in the development of fertile seed. The seeds in our common figs consist only of empty glossy shells with no trace of kernel. All such seeds have no taste and can in no way contribute to the flavor of the dried fig. Not so, however, Smyrna figs which have been caprificated. They all contain seed of large size with a full, oily kernel, which when crushed is found to be in the highest degree aromatic and “nutty.” Such seed when present in sufficient quantity greatly contribute to the quality of the fig, giving them an intensely aromatic flavor. It is only during the process of drying that the aromatic taste of the seed is permeated through the pulp of the fig in very much the same manner as almonds and other nuts communicate their flavors to puddings, preserves, or canned fruits generally. Smyrna figs when dried are therefore more highly flavored than any other figs. To the fresh fig the seeds do not communicate these aroma, and fresh caprificated figs are therefore not superior to other fresh figs, at least the caprification does not produce the superiority, if there is one (84).

*Which Figs should be Caprificated.*—The shortest answer to this question is: all figs which drop off if not caprificated. It has not yet been fully ascertained which these figs are. It is only certain that the great majority of figs will mature their receptacles without caprification. In California we have, however, since some ten years had growing several varieties imported from Smyrna and of these none perfected fruit until they were artificially pollinated. This class then requires pollination and caprification, and must be caprificated if fruit is to be expected. We have also had other figs in this State which have never matured fruit, though twenty years old. One of these varieties is growing on the place of R. B. Blowers of Woodland. The trees must be some twenty or more in number and at this date must be about twenty-five years old. Only one tree of this kind once produced a ripe fig. It is evident that this variety requires caprification, both in order to set fruit and to mature its seed. If the variety came from Smyrna is not known, but it undoubtedly belongs to that class of figs.

Another class of figs require caprification for their second crop. Among such varieties San Pedro is the most prominent one (86). But there are other varieties like the San Pedro, such as the Portuguese of Italy, the Gentile, etc., all of which set their first crop but drop their second crop. Microscopic examination shows that the second crop of these figs possess fully developed female flowers, while the first crop which matures have only flowers with abortive ovaries. In another place in this paper I have related my experiments in caprificating the second crop of San Pedro and Gentile, and the success achieved, undoubtedly proving that caprification is necessary for a certain crop while it is not necessary for another crop.

*Where Caprification is Practiced.*—Nowhere is caprification practiced more thoroughly, more constantly and more successfully than in the home of the fig, Syria and Asia Minor. In the vicinity of Smyrna, the foremost fig region of the world, the figs of which are acknowledged superior to any grown elsewhere, caprification is a necessity. The fig crop without it would fail, at least the crops from all varieties which produce the Smyrna figs of commerce. The fact that some figs may be produced without caprification even there must be attributed to the same cause which produces some fertile seed in the Italian figs without direct fertilization by caprification. The real cause of the setting of figs in either case is the presence of caprifigs in the vicinity, from which the wasps carry the pollen irregularly and sparingly, but sufficiently to produce a few figs and a few seed. The importance of caprifigs in Syria and Smyrna is so great that they often command a higher price than the edible figs, and in cases of failure of the caprifig crop sailing vessels are sent to distant ports to the Grecian islands to bring whole cargoes of the fruit. This bringing of cargoes of caprifigs at great expense by intelligent growers must point to the value of caprification there, and is in glaring contrast with the occasional practice of some ignorant cultivators in Greece and Italy, who, failing to procure caprifigs, suspended galls of elm trees among their figs (87). As the culture of figs followed the immigration of the Phœnicians and later on that of the Arabs, so do we to this day find caprification practiced in all countries formerly occupied by those nations. That is along the north coast of Africa in Algiers and Morocco, in the islands of the Mediterranean, Cyprus, Kreta, Sicily and the Malta group, and further west in the southern parts of Spain and Portugal.

To this day caprifigs are highly valued and bring a high price in Tripoli, Tunis, Algiers and Morocco, and parts of the Iberian Peninsula, especially when the crop is scarce. Leclerc (61) tells us that in Algiers the profichi of the caprifig bring two sous per dozen (not quite a half cent).

In Greece caprifigation has been in vogue since very ancient times, as has been mentioned elsewhere. From that country it spread to southern Italy first after the time of Pliny, and has there been practiced ever since, principally in the territory of the old kingdom of Naples or in southern Italy generally.

To the general rule that caprifigation is practiced in Greece and Grecian colonies, one exception is mentioned by Solms-Laubach. In Marseille and vicinity caprifigation is unknown. It is also not practiced in central and northern Italy, or in the territories occupied anciently by the old Umbrians, Etrurians and Latins, nor is it practiced anywhere in southern France and the Riviera. Solms declares two causes for this to be possible. Either in ancient times caprifigation was practiced even there, and later on abandoned, or it was never introduced, fig culture having been only lately brought to these regions, and at a time when caprifigation was no more necessary, varieties in the meantime having appeared which would ripen their receptacles without it. But as from the descriptions of Pliny and Cato it becomes evident that caprifigation was not known in Italy in their time, it is almost certain that in countries where caprifigation is not now practiced, it has never been introduced. This is the case in all fig districts of America, as neither in the Southern States, in California nor in Brazil, the Argentine or in Peru and Chile, has caprifigation ever been even advocated until within the last ten years, or after the late in-

roduction of the real Smyrna figs from Smyrna. This has also been the case in Australia and New Zealand. It is probable that to countries, within easy reach of Syria, the first varieties introduced were those requiring caprification; later only the self-ripening kinds followed, or were originated on the spot. The kinds which require caprification are much more exacting of climate, soils and conditions generally than the self-ripening kinds, as we know that Smyrna figs if transplanted to less favored localities lose their superior qualities, even if caprifigged. As the self-ripening kinds became more common and distributed the Smyrna varieties were allowed to gradually die out, but the caprification had taken such hold and had become so deeply rooted, that it continued to be practiced on varieties which did not require it.

The circumstance again that caprification was not introduced in the more northern provinces, such as north Italy, south France, and north of Spain, must be sought in the unsuitability of those places for those varieties which required caprification. It is more than probable, that in the above countries fig culture never assumed any degree of development until the advent of figs which did not require caprification in order to bear. The variety of caprifig which carries its mamme over winter is more susceptible to frost than other figs. At least it will be impossible for the fig wasps to survive in countries where the caprifig crops are interrupted by heavy winter or spring frosts. This would also make caprification impossible, except the caprifigs were yearly imported from more favored districts, a proceeding that would not prove practical and remunerative (88).

*Can other Insects be Substituted for the Blastophaga.—*

It is well known that figs are visited by numerous insects other than the regular Blastophaga, and the question

arises to what degree could they be depended upon to carry the pollen from the caprifig to the edible fig, or could they do so at all. Some entomogists not acquainted with the practical side of the question have claimed that the *Blastophaga* was not required, but that any insects would do the work. In order to carry the pollen from one fig to another it is by no means necessary that the insect should breed in the fig. All it has to do is to crawl in to the caprifig *at the proper time*, and then to crawl out and in into the edible fig, and the pollination is accomplished. But in order that any practical result to the crop at large may come from this visit, several circumstances are imperatively necessary and must coincide. The insects must make these visits at the proper time. They must be of proper size to be able to enter the closed eye of the fig. The insects must be present in sufficiently large number to pollinate the fig crop, not single figs. As to the first point it will be seen that no other insect can be found, which will have any business in the caprifig at the time when required, and even if the pollen of the caprifig would serve as its food, it would have no cause to afterwards visit the edible fig, which at the period when such visit is required does not produce any food, it being green and hard, with no trace of sugar. Insects only visit flowers in search of food or to lay their eggs. No other insect than the *Blastophaga* has been found to do the latter properly and at the time when required. The second point is readily understood. The eye of the edible fig is closed, and only an insect with a peculiarly developed instinct would know how to push its way between the closed scales. At this stage of the development of the fig no insects have been found which visit the figs, except the *Blastophagæ* and some parasitical wasps which prey on her brood, and which would not

enter the fig except they knew the *Blastophagas* were already there. The most important point, however, is the quantity of insects required at a given time. Only an insect which will actually breed in the caprifig can be depended on, and it must breed in countless numbers. A few visitors would have no practical influence on the fig crops. They may fertilize or pollinate a few flowers, but they would be of no practical value to the grower and would not produce a crop. Taking it all in all no insect has been known, and no one is likely to ever be known that can be substituted for the *Blastophaga psenes*.

*Different Species of Blastophaga in Different Figs.*—As far as is known, different species of figs are, as a rule, inhabited by distinct and characteristic species of inquiline. Thus one, *Blastophaga psenes*, has only been found in one or two nearly related fig species, and no other *Blastophaga* species has been found in our caprifigs. Parasitical wasps are always found together with the *Blastophagæ*, preying on and developing in them, just as the *Blastophaga* preys on and develops in the embryo of the fig. Even when different fig species grow close together, do the wasps keep to their respective fig hosts; accidentally the wasps may visit other figs, but they do not breed in them. It appears as almost certain that every fig species is inhabited by *Blastophagæ*. Thus, in the botanical garden of Java (88) a row of fig trees, consisting of five different species of figs, was found to be inhabited by as many different species of *Blastophagæ*, each variety in its own fig host, to which it was strictly confined (90). The cause of this localization of species must be sought in the organization of the wasps and their ovipository organs, which only enables the insect to deposit its eggs in a certain kind of flower, which again has been changed so as to accommodate the pecu-

liarities of the wasp, her size and capabilities. Under such circumstances, there is but little hope that, for instance, the wasp inhabiting the Lower California and Sonora fig species can be made to inhabit and breed in our caprifigs (89). Even the sycamore fig is inhabited by its species of inquilines, but which have never been found in the caprifigs (91). It may, therefore, be assumed with great certainty, that only closely allied fig species are inhabited by the same species of *Blastophagæ*. But in many species of figs we find more than one species of *Blastophaga*. Some figs even are inhabited not only by different species, but also by different genera of true *Blastophaga*, while the latter again are preyed on by parasitical wasps often equal to them in size.

#### SUMMARY.

Caprification, then, is an horticultural process, based on scientific principles. It has been used since very ancient times, and is yet in vogue in many countries. It is an absolute necessity in places where Smyrna figs are grown, or in places where it is of importance to pollinate such figs as possess receptive female flowers. Caprification causes such figs to set and mature, when otherwise they would fall off immature. This horticultural maturity is caused by and preceded by the botanical maturity of the female flowers. Again, caprification is not required for that great class of figs which sets and ripens fruit without it, except, indeed, it should be found practical, profitable and possible, to produce sufficient seed, in such varieties of this class as possess receptive female flowers in sufficient number.



## LITERATURE.

For access to some of the books enumerated below, my thanks are due to Mr. Adolph Sutro and his librarian, Mr. George Moss, who not only placed the Sutro Library at my disposal, but also imported rare books for my special benefit.

Several references to books which I had no opportunity to inspect, have been made after Solms-Laubach.

As a great number of the following works are books of travel and contain only few pages or a few lines devoted to our subject, I have added the pages on which are found these special references.

My very sincere thanks are due to my esteemed friend, the well known entomologist, Dr. E. A. Schwartz, in Washington, D. C., for first calling my attention to Dr. Cunningham's experiments on *Ficus Roxburghii* and for copying extracts of his memoir at a time when the original was not at my disposal. To my knowledge, there is no one in this country who has so carefully studied the subject of caprification as Dr. Schwartz.

ANNALI del Minist. d'Agricolt. Ind. e commercio, Quinquennio, 1870-1874, Vol. I, Roma, 1876, page 696. Contains reports from various fig districts in Italy

ARCANGELI, G. Sulla caprificazione e sopra uno caso de sviluppo anormale neifiori del *Ficus Stipulata* Thunberg. Societa Toscana de Scienze Naturali, Nov. 2, 1882.

ARISTOTLE. Historia animal. lib. V, Cap. XVI, 3, Caprification.

BARY, ERWIN DE. Tagebuch der Reise von Tripoli nach Ghât und Air, Zeitschr. d. Gesellschaft f. Erdkunde, Berlin, 1880. Bd. 15, ch. 3, page 2301.

BASINER, T. F. Naturw. Reise durch die Kirgisen Steppe nach Khiva, in von Baer u. Helmersen, Beitr. zur Kentn. der russich. Reichs, Vol. IV, Petersburg, 1848, page 237.

BEHR, H. H. The Smyrna Fig Insect. Pacific Rural Press, San Francisco, Calif., Feb. 20, 1892.

BERNARD, MRS. BOYLE. Our Common Fruits. London, 1866, page 232.

BERNARD, M. Mémoire sur l'histoire naturelle du Figuier, in Mémoires pour Servir a l'Hist. Nature. de la Provence, Vol. I, Paris, 1782.

BENSON, MARTIN. Guide to Fig Culture and Catalogue of Rare Tropical Fruits and Plants. Cutler, Dade County, Florida.

BELLEW, H. W. Journal of a Political Mission to Afghanistan. London, 1862, page 9.

BOISGELIN, L. DE. Malte, ancienne et moderne. Paris, 1809, Vol. III, page 277.

BRAUN, A. Die Pflanzenreste d. Ægypt, Museums Berlin. Berlin, 1877, page 14.

BRAUN, ALEXANDER. Ueber Parthenogenesis by Pflanzen; Abh. der K. Akad. d. Wissenschaften zu Berlin, 1856. Berlin, 1857.

- BRANDIS, D. Forest Flora of Northwest and Central India. London, 1874, p. 419.
- BROTERO, FELIX DE AVELLAR. Compendio de Botanica. Paris et Lisboa, 1788, Vol. II, page 159.
- BUSSATO, MARCO, DA RAVENNA. Giardino d'agricoltura ed. 5. Venezia, 1781 (1592).
- BUCH, LEOPOLD VON. Physikalische Beschreibung d. Canarischen Inseln. Berlin, 1825, p. 120.
- CATO. Seri. rei rustici, Ed. Schneider, Vol. I, page 19, Cap. 8, 1.
- CAVOLLINI, FILIPPO. Memoria per servire alla storia compiuta del Fico e della proficazione. Opuscoli scelti sulle scienze e sulli arti, Vol. V. Milano, 1782.
- CELLA, PAOLO DELLA. Viaggio da Tripoli da Barberia alle frontiere occidentali dell'Egitto. Genova, 1819, page 30, 120.
- CELSIUS, OLAUS. Hierobotanicon, Upsala, 1747, Vol., page 370.
- CHABAS. Etudes sur l'antiquité historique d'après les sources Egyptiennes. Paris, 1872, p. 105.
- COX, WILLIAM. A view of the Cultivation of Fruit Trees. Philadelphia, 1817.
- COQUEREL. Description des Parasites d'un Figuier de l'île de Bourbon. Guérin, Rev. et Voy. Zool. VII, 1855, page 365, etc.
- CRONAN, P. L. ET H. M. Florule d. Finistère. Paris, 1867, page 210.
- DAVY, JOHN. Notes and observations on Ionian Islands and Malta. London, 1842. He experimented with caprification and states that, when caprification by his order was discontinued, the crop failed, only few figs ripening and these of inferior quality. He says that the statement of De Candolle (Physiologie Vegetal Tome II, page 580) that caprified figs are inferior, is entirely erroneous, De Candolle having made the statement from hearsay, and not from personal experience.
- DENOTOVICH, ANTHONY C. Caprification of the Smyrna fig. The Pacific Rural Press, May 18, 1895. Mr. Denotovich tells of the orginos boghadhes and the ashmadhes. He mentions that also the male or caprifig there are *caprificated*. From Mr. Denotovich I learn that it was from his father's place in Aidin that the Bulletin cuttings were secured.
- DELPINO, FEDERICO. Note critiche sull. opera la distribuzione dei sessi nelle piante, etc., del Prof. F. Hildebrand. Atti Soc. Ital. Sc. Nat., Vol. X, Milano, 1867, pages 272-303. Also Vol. 16-17, Milano, 1873-74, page 239.
- DU BREUIL, M. A. Culture des Arbres et Arbrisseaux a fruits d. table. Paris, 1876, page 602.
- DUHAMEL DU MONCEAU, HENRI, LOUIS. Traité des Arbes Fruitières. Paris, 1768, 2 Vol. 4; 1762 Ed. is inferior and of no value.

- DUHAMEL DU MONCEAU. *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes que l'on cult. en France.* Paris, 1809.
- DUVEYRIER, H. *Exploration du Sahara, Vol. Les Touâreg du Nord.* Paris, 1864, page 193.
- EISEN, GUSTAV. *The Fig of Commerce, its Culture and Curing; and a descriptive catalogue of all its known varieties.* Los Angeles, California, 1887.
- EISEN, GUSTAV. *Caprification of the Fig.* Citrograph, Redlands, California.
- EISEN, GUSTAV. *The Fig and its Culture and Curing, with Special Reference to California.* Fresno, Calif., 1885.
- ENGLER. *Versuche e. Entwicklungsgesch. d. Pflanzenwelt.* Leipzig, 1879, page 57.
- FIEDLER, DR. CARL GUSTAV. *Uebersicht d. Gewächse d. Königreiches Griechenland.* Dresden, 1840, pages 606 to 613. This work, which has some pretensions as regards importance and advice, contains absolutely nothing of original research. The author has the bad and inexcusable fault of translating all names of varieties into German, and speaks of Zuckerfeige, Brustfeige, Südfeige, etc.
- FIGARI, BEY. *Studiî scientifici sull'Egitto, Lucca, 1865, Vol. II, page 217 and 80.*
- FORSKÅL, PETRUS. *Flora ægypto-arabica, ed. Karsten Niebuhr Hauniae, 1775.*
- FORSYTH, F. D. *Report of a Mission to Yarkand.* Calcutta, 1875, page 79.
- FRANK, B. *Die Pflanzen Krankheiten. Encyclopädie d. Naturw. I Abth., 13th Lief., pages 552-568.*
- GALLESIO, G. *Pomona Italiana.* Pisa, 1817, 3 vol.
- GALLO, AGOSTINO. *Venti gionate d'agricoltura.* Bergamo, 1757, page 112. Fent. Ed., 1588.
- GARIDEL, PIERRE. *Histoire des plantes que croissent aux environs d'Aix, etc.* Aix, 1715, fol. 100 planches.
- GARIDEL, PIERRE. *Histoire des Plantes de la Provence, 1715.*
- GARDENERS' CHRONICLE, London, contains a large number of articles on figs, caprification, etc., but as their enumeration would make this list too bulky it is here omitted. None of the articles is of any special value as regards caprification.
- GASPARRINI, GUGLIELMO. *Ricerche sulla natura del Caprifico e del fico e sulla caprificazione.* Rendiconto dell' Acad. d. Napoli, Vol. IV, 1845, pages 321-412, tab. 8.
- GASPARRINI, GUGLIELMO. *Nuove Ricerche sopra alcuni punti di anatomia e fisiologia spettanti alla dottrina del fico e del caprifico.* From same as last, Vol. VII, 1848, pages 394-417, tab. 3.
- GASPARRINI, GUGLIELMO. *Sulla maturazione e la qualità dei fichi dei Contorni di Napoli.* In *Atti del Academia Pontaniana*, Vol. IX, Napoli, 1860.

- GASPARRINI, GUGLIELMO. Nuove asservazione su taluni agenti artificiali che accelerano la maturazione nel fico. Atti della reale Acad. d. sc. fisiche e mathem. Vol. II, Napoli, 1865.
- GAUDIN, CH. ET C. STROZZI. Contributions a la flore fossile italienne, mén 4; Neue Denksch. d. allg. Schweizerischen Ges. f. d. ges. Naturwiss. Vol. XVII. Zurich, 1860, page 10.
- GENY, PH. Les Figuiers spontanés et cultivés dans les Alpes Maritimes. Nice, 1867. Only in MS. colored plates but no text. The present whereabouts of the MS.—which is of great value—is unknown.
- GIACINTO, CARLO. Agricultero de Malta. Not seen by me.
- GLAS, GEORGE. History of the discovery and conquest of the Canary Islands. London, 1764, page 81.
- GUSSONE, J. Enumeratio plant. vasc. in insula Inarime provenientium. Ficus auct. G. Gasparini, Napoli, 1854.
- HALEVY, JOSEPH. Voyage au Nedjran, Bullet. de la soc. de George d. Paris. Ser. VI, Vol 6, 1873, p. 271.
- HANOTEAU ET LETOURNEUX. La Kabylie et les coutumes Kabyles I. Paris, 1878, page 434.
- HASSELQUIST, FRIED. Reise nach Palestina, 1749-1752, ed. c. Linnæus. Rostock, 1762, page 221.
- HELDREICH, THEODOR VON. Die Nutzpflanzen Griechenlands, mit besondere Berücksichtigung der neugriechischen und pelasgischen Vulgar-namen, 1862, pages 20 and 21.
- HEGARDT, CORNEL. Ficus in C. Linné Amœnitates Acad., Vol I, page 41. Holmie et Lipsiæ, 1749.
- HEHN, VICTOR. Culturpflanzen und Hausthiere in ihrem Uebergang aus Asien nach Griechenland und Italien, 2 auf. Berlin, 1877, p. VII.
- HERRERA, GABRIEL, ALONSO DE. Agricultura general corregida segun el testo original de la prima ed. publ., 1513, por el mismo autor, Real sociedad economica Madrilense. Madrid, 1818, Vol. II, page 245.
- HILL, JOHN. A history of Plants, London, 1751, page 134. In this very fine work, the author criticises Tournefort's explanation of the effects of the Blastophage, and clearly states that it is easily seen that the real result of the Blastophaga visit to the female fig is a pollination of the flowers, by means of the pollen from the male flowers.
- HÖST, G. Nachrichten von Marokos und Fes. Copenhagen, 1781.
- HUGHES. The country of Belochistan, etc. London, 1877, page 19.
- HUC, M. Souvenirs l'un voyage dans la Tartarie el la Chine, 1846. Paris, 1850, Vol. II.
- IBN EL AWWÂM. Livre de l'agriculture, traduit par J. J. Clem. Mullet. Paris, 1864, Vol 1, page 336.
- JOURNAL OF THE HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, Vol. III, 1846. Translation of Gasparrini's Memoir of the Caprification of the Fig.
- KNOOP JOHANN, HERMAN. Beschrijvingen, afbeeldingen von de beste soorten von Appelen en Peeren. Amsterdam, 1790, pages 32-35.

- KNORR. *Thesaurus rei herbarie hortensisque*. Norimbergæ, 1770.
- KLAPROTH. *Description du Tibet—du chinois en russe—par l. Père Hyacinth Bitchourin*. Paris, 1831, page 139.
- LAGARDE DE. *Ueber die Semitischen Namen des Feigenbaums und der Feige*. Göttinger-Nachrichten, Jahrg. 1881, page 388.
- LA HIRE. *Observation sur les figues*. Hist. d. l'acad. roy. d. sc. Mem. d. Math. et Physique, 1712. Paris, 1714. The male flower of the fig is first described here.
- LECLERC. *De la caprification au fecondation artificielle de figuiers*. Comptes rendues d. l'acad. des sc., Vol. 47, 1858, page 330.
- LELONG, B. M. *The Caprification or the Setting of the Fruit*. Sacramento, Calif., 1891.
- LELONG, B. M. *The fig*. Ann. Report of the State Board of Horticult. of the State of California, 1889. Sacramento, 1890.
- MAYR, DR. GUSTAV. *Feigeninsecten, beschrieben von*. Verhandlungen der Kais.-Königl. Zoolog-Botanische Gesellschaft in Wien. Jahrg. 1885, XXXV, Bd. Wien, 1886, pages 147-250. Taf. XI-XII. The standard work on fig insects.
- MAYER, PAUL. *Zur Naturgeschichte der Feigeninsecten*.
- MANCA DELL'ARCA, L'ANDREA. *Agric. de Sardegna*.
- MASLIN, E. W. *Caprification of the Fig*. Placer County Republican, Dec. 29, 1886.
- MEYER, E. H. F. *Geschichte d. Botanik*, Bd. III, page 278. Königsberg, 1856.
- MEYERDORFF. *Voyage d'Orembourg a Bokhara*. Paris, 1826, page 203.
- MILNE COLIN, A. *Botanical Dictionary or Elements of Systematic Botany*. London, 1770. *Caprification*.
- MIGUEL, F. A. G. *Prodromus Monographiæ Ficuum*. Hooker's London Journal of Botany, Vol. VII.
- MOVERS, F. C. *Die Phonizier t. II. 2*. Berlin, 1850, page 528.
- MÜLLER, FRITZ. *Caprificus und Feigenbaum*. Kosmos, VI Jahrg. Bd. xii, 1882, page 342, etc.
- MÜLLER, FRITZ. *Zur Naturgeschichte d. Feigeninsecten*. Mitheil. a. d. Zoolog. Station, Neapel, III B. 1882.
- MÜLLER, FRITZ. *Referate of Solms-Laubach. D. Herkunft etc. Kosmos vi, Jahrg. Bd xi, 1882, page 306*.
- MUELLER, BARON FERD. VON. *Select Extra Tropical Plants*, 7 ed. Melbourne, 1888.
- MÜLLER, H. *Die Befruchtung der Blumen durch Insecten, etc*. Leipzig, 1873, page 90.
- NIEBUHR, CARSTEN. *Reisebeschreibungen nach Arabien*. Copenhagen, 1774, Vol. I, page 420.
- NATURE. London, Oct. 16, 1890.
- OLIVIER. *Voyage dans l'Empire Ottoman, l'Egypte et la Perse*. Paris an 9. Vol. I, page 313.

- ORTEGA, CASIMIRO GOMEZ DE. Continuacion de la Flora Española que escribia Don Joseph Quer., Vol. iv, page 103. Madrid, 1784.
- PACHO, J. R. Voyage dans la Marmarique et l. Cyrenaique. Paris, 1827, page 32.
- PALGRAVE, W. G. Narrative of a year's journey through Central and Eastern Arabia. London, 1865, Vol. I, pages 59, 85, 327, 342.
- PASSA, JAUBERT DE. Voyage en Espagne. Paris, 1823, Vol. 2, page 226.
- PASQUALE, GIUSEPPE, ANTONIO. Relazione sulla Statofisico-economica agrario d. prima Calabria ult. Napoli, 1863, page 307.
- PETERMANN, MITTHEILUNGEN. Vol. 18, page 171, 1872; 1861, page 255. Erg. No. 64, page 77; Erg. 10, Heft 47. Gotha, 1876, page 20.
- PETZOLD, A. Der Caucasus, Leipzig, 1867. Bd. 2, page 238.
- PHILLIPS, HENRY. The Companion for the Orchard. London, 1831.
- PLANCHON. Etude d'estuifs d. Montpellier. Paris, 1864, p. 44.
- PLINIUS. Lib. xv., Cap. 19.
- POLLINI, CIRO. Viaggio al Lago d. Garda e al Monte Baldo. Verona, 1816, page 31.
- POLYTECHN. INSTITUTE Wien. Jahrbücher des K. K. Polyt. Inst. by J. J. Prechtl. Bd. 9, Wien, 1826, pages 131-134. Dalmatian figs.
- PONTERERA, GIULIO. Anthologia, sive de floris natura. Patavia, 1720, lib. iii.
- PORTÆ, VILLÆ, JOH. BASTISTÆ. Napolitani libri xii. Francofurti, 1602, page 307.
- RILEY, C. V. Some Entomological Problems bearing on California Pomology, *Caprifigation*. Read at the meeting of the American Pomological Society, Los Angeles, January 30, 1895.
- RILEY, C. V. Fertilization of the Fig and *Caprifigation*. Read at the 1891 meeting of the American Asso. Advancement of Science. Both of these papers present an extensive review of the *caprifigation*, the best so far compiled in this country.
- RICHARD, A. Tentamen floræ Abyssiniæ, vol. ii, page 265. Paris, 1851.
- RICHHOFEN, FR. VON. China, Bd. 1, page 859. Berlin, 1877.
- RISSE, A. Histoire Naturelle d. principales productions d. l'Europe meridionale. Paris, 1826. Vol. ii, pages 130-171.
- RIVILLE, GODEHEU DE. Memoire s. la *Caprifigation*. Mem. d. Math. e. d. Physique pres. p. div. Savants a l'Academ. Paris. Vol. ii, 1735, page 369.
- RITTER, CARL. Die Erdkunde von Asien, Bd. vii, Abth. 2, page 534. Berlin, 1844. Ed. ii.
- RITTER, CARL. Erdkunde i. B. i. Africa. Berlin, 1822, pages 907-998.
- REED, H. The Fig Industries in Florida. Proceedings American Pomological Society, 1889.
- REYNIER, L. De l'Economie publique et rurale des Grecs. Genève et Paris, 1825, page 456.

- REYNIER, L. D. *l'Economie publique et Rural d. Arabes et d. Juifs.* Genève and Paris, 1820, page 770.
- ROHLFS, GERHARD. *Mein Erster Aufenthalt in Morocco.* Bremen, 1873, pages 271, 368.
- ROHLFS, GERHARD. *Reisen nach Kufra. Mith. d. Afric. Gesellsch. i. Deutschland.* Vol. ii, heft 1, pages 23, 27. Berlin, 1880.
- ROSSI, DR. FERDINANDO. *Produzione d. Fichi Secchi in Italia.* Napoli, 1881.
- ROZIER, FRANC. *Cours complet d'agriculture theorique pratique, etc., ou dictionnaire universel d'agriculture par une société d'agriculteurs.* Paris, 1781-1805, 12 vol. 4to and supplement. A standard work of considerable value in identifying old varieties of figs.
- RUSSEL, A. *Naturgeschichte von Aleppo.* German trans. von J. F. Gmelin. Göttingen, 1797, vol. i, page 108.
- THE SMYRNA FIG HARVEST, in *Harpers' Monthly Magazine*, 1890.
- SAUVAIGO, DR. E. *Notes sur les Figuiers introduits et cultivés dans les environs de Nice.* Bulletin-Journal d. l. Société Centr. d'Agricult. d. Nice e. d'Alpes-Maritimes. Nice, 1889. J. Ventre & Co. A most valuable work.
- SAPORTA, GASTON. *Sur l'Existence Constatée du Figuier dans Environs de Paris a l'Epoque quaternem.* Bull. soc. geol. d. fr. ser. iii, Vol. 2. 1873-74, page 442.
- SAPORTA, GASTON DE. *La Monde des Plantes avant l'apparition de l'homme.* Paris, 1879, page 317.
- SAVASTANO, DOTT. L. *Il Marciame del Fico.* Annuario d. R. Sc. Sup. d'Agricoltura in Portici, Vol. iii.
- SAUNDERS, S. *Description of three n. gen. and sp. of fig insects.* Trans. Ent. Soc. London, 1883. Also in the same place, *Cynips Caricæ* of Hasselquist, etc., page 383.
- SAUNDERS, S. S. *On the habits and affinities of Apocrypta and Sycophaga.* Transact. Entom. Society, 1878, page 313.
- SAINT LAURENT, JOAM. DE. *Della Caprificazione.* Mem. del So. Columbaria Fiorientina, Vol. ii, page 243, seq. Livorno, 173, 2.
- SEMNOLA, VICENZO. *Della Caprificazione.* Rendiconto della Academia di Napoli, Vol. iv, 1845.
- SEMLER, HEINRICH. *In San Francisco, Brazil, Die Tropische Agrikultur, Ein Handbuch für Pflanze und Kaufleute.* Wismar, 1887, 2d Band, pages 106 to 142. Semler's account of the fig is greatly inferior to any of the other parts of this otherwise great work. It contains many errors, evidently the result of compilation.
- SCHINDLER, A. H. *Reise in nördl. Persien.* Zeitschrift d. Gesellsch. f. Erdkunde in Berlin, Bd. 14, page 122, 1879.
- SHAW, THOMAS. *Travels or Observations relat. to several parts of Barbary and Levant.* London, 1757.

- SIMMONS, P. L. *Tropical Agriculture*. London, 1889, pages 478-480.
- SOUSA, FIGUEIREDO A. DE. *Manoal d'Arboreicultura tractado epratico da cultura dos arboles fructiferas*, page 296.
- SOLMS-LAUBACH. H. GRAF ZU. *Die Geschlechter differenzierung, bei d. Feigenbäumen*. *Botanische Zeitung*, 1885. No. 33-36, Leipzig.
- SOLMS-LAUBACH. H. GRAF ZU. *Die Herkunft, Domestication und Verbreitung d. gewöhnlichen Feigenbaums (Ficus Carica L.)* Göttingen, 1882. *Abhandlungen d. K. Gesch. d. Wissenschaften*, B. xxviii.
- SPRENGLE, KURT. *Theophrastus Naturgeschich. d. Gew.* Altona, 1822. Bd. ii, page 80.
- TOURNEFORT, PITTON DE. *Relation d'un Voyage du Levant*, Vol. 1, page 130. Amsterdam, 1718.
- TOURNEFORT, PITTON DE. *Observation sur les Maladies des Plantes*. *Hist. d. Academie*, etc., 1705. Paris, 1706.
- TOURNEFORT, JOSEPH, PITTON DE. *Elements de Botanique*. Paris, 1694, 3 Vol., 451 planches.
- TANARA, VINCENZO. *L'economia del cittadino in villa*. Venezia, 1644, page 378; ed. 1661, page 376.
- TARELLO. *Ricordo d'Agricoltura*. Venezia, 1572.
- TATTI, GIOVANNI. *Agricoltura*. Venezia, appr. Zansovino, 1561.
- THOMSON, DAVID. *Handbook of Fruit Culture under Glass*.
- THEOPHRASTUS. C. pl. iii, 6, 6 ed.; v. 2, 8 ed. Wim.
- TOUQUEVILLE. *Voyage en Moreé*. Paris, 1805, Vol. 1, page 449.
- UNGER, F. *Die Pflanzen des Alten Aegyptens*. *Sitzungsber. d. K. Akad. d. Wissensch. zu Wien. Math-Natw. Cl. Bd. xxxviii*, 1859 (pages 83, and 110).
- U. S. PATENT OFFICE REPORTS. Washington, D. C., 1858, page 384; 1859, page 129; 1862, page 501; 1870, page 205.
- Commercial Relations of the United States*. Reports from the Consuls. No. 15, 1882.
- United States Consular Report*. Fruit culture in the several countries. No. 41½. June, 1884.
- Same. No. 44. Aug., 1884.
- Reports from the Consuls*. No. 88. January, 1888.
- U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, Division of Pomology, Bulletin No. 1, 1887. Washington, D. C., pages 89 to 95. By Prof. H. E. Van Deman. Gives principally an account of the fig in the Southern States of the U. S. A.
- U. S. DEPT. AGRICULTURE, Wash., D. C. Special Rept. No. 4. *Cultivation of The Fig and the Method Of Preparing The Fruit For Commerce*.
- WEBB et BERTHELOT. *Histoire naturelle des iles Canaries*, vol. i, part i. Paris, 1842.
- WELLSTED, J. R. *Reisen in Arabien*. Halle, 1842. Bel. ii, p. 103).



- WELLSTED, J. R. Travels to the City of the Caliphs, along the Shores of the Persian Gulf. Vol. ii. Lond., 1840.
- WENJUKOW. Die Russisch-Asiat. Grenzlande. Leipzig, 1874 (page 464).
- WESTWOOD. Trans. Ent. Soc. London, iv, 1847, page 260. Pl. x. Also same 1883. Pl. x. Also same 1882, page 47.
- WICKHAM, WILLIAM. Memoranda respecting the culture of the fig trees in the open air in England. February, 1818.
- WICKSON, E. J. California Fruits and how to grow them. San Francisco, Dewey & Co., 1889. Fig, pages 402-413. A most excellent expose of the fig as cultivated in California. The illustration representing the Smyrna fig as grown in Placer Co., California, represents really the White Adriatic and not the Smyrna, as has been proven afterwards, the error being caused by a misrepresentation of the grower.
- WOHLTMANN, F. Dr. Handbuch der Tropischen Agrikultur, etc. 1 Bd. die Natürlichen Faktoren der Trop. Agricult. Leipzig, 1892.
- VARRO. Script. rei rust. ed Scheider. Vol. i, page 268, lib. ii, cap. xi, 5.
- VENUTO, ANTONIO. L'Agricoltura. Napoli, 1516, cap. 9, Del Fico.

## NOTES.

For full titles of works mentioned below, and for a fuller reference to the researches and publications of the various authors, see the list of LITERATURE above.

1. As the flowers of the fig species are generally and well known to botanists, I have considered best to hold my description of the fig flowers in a more popular form, so as to be more easily understood by non-botanists.

20. Pontedera, p. 175. This female tree he calls *Erinosyce*. Galesio also mentions such tree under the name of *Fico Semi-mula*, but it is uncertain if he himself has seen it. A somewhat similar form of the caprifig is described by Solms-Laubach, p. 35, as having grown wild in a garden at Chiaja, near Naples. As all, or at least nearly all other fig species which have been particularly described possess such an exclusively female form, it is more than likely that Pontedera's description is correct. Muller and Solms-Laubach assume that the edible fig is the female tree and the caprifig the male tree, which I can only understand to mean that the edible fig is descended from the female tree.

21. Galesio, p. 46. Solms-Laubach doubts the correctness of these descriptions and calls them most artificial, p. 33. But after his discovery of purely female trees of the Java fig varieties, he may have somewhat modified his opinion.

23. According to Solms-Laubach, there is absolutely no foundation for this description, p. 33.

24. This caprifig tree grows in Shinn's orchard at Niles; was imported

by G. P. Rixford. It is the only large caprifig tree known to me in California.

25. The female tree of the fig was first described by Solms-Laubach in species from Java. See his *Die Geschlechtesdifferenzirung der Figenbäumen*.

26. As will be seen in a different place, so far only very few exceptions have been noted, among them the *Cordelia* fig in Solano county, Cal., and the *Croisic* fig growing at the mouth of the Loire river in France, and the fig found by B. M. Lelong at Los Gatos, in California. See Solms-Laubach, I, p. 14.

27. French authors generally describe the caprifig male flowers as having only three petals, which is an error, undoubtedly originated by describing the figure in "Du Breuil," where the figure of the male flower is erroneously drawn.

28. Solms-Laubach was the first to thoroughly study the arrangement and structure of the fig flowers. He was the discoverer of the gall-flowers and the distinction between them and the female flowers. See his last cited work (25).

29. Both varieties are known as *Ficus carica* Linneus, and to belong to the same botanical species.

30. For Gasparrini's theory, see his work vol. I, p. 378. Parthenogenesis is an extremely rare occurrence and cannot be accepted without positive proof, which Gasparrini fails to give. He also moderates the force of his arguments by saying that it may be possible for the pollen to have entered in some way.

31. Fritz Müller, *Cosmos*, 1882, p. 342, seq.

32. Cornel Hegardt, *Ficus* in Linné, p. 41. This most important and interesting reference made by Linneus to the sexes of the fig reads as follows: "Quod si jam fructus femine fecundetur e cavitate fructificationis caprifici sc. maris adscendens farina antherarum penetret, tandemque per totam cavitatem disseminetur necesse est. Hæc omnia naturæ viribus impassibilia apparerent, nisi supremus genitos Ficui huic propriam assignasset cupidinem. Cupidoficus nobis dicitur quem antiqui psemem seu insectum ficarium vocarunt."

33. Solms-Laubach. *Die Geschlechterdiff.* etc., p. 1. Prof. Solms-Laubach adopts this view without any discussion and refers to it as being as easily seen as soon as pointed out as the "egg of Columbus."

34. Solms-Laubach relates, I, p. 17, that also in Naples it is well known that seedlings produce partly caprifigs, partly a number of varieties which are poor for eating purposes. This practical demonstration of the relationship of the two figs is of importance as demonstrating that they are different sexes only of the same species. My California experiments have resulted similarly.

35. The fact that one tree has been found which produces male flowers

and according to him also seed, does not in the least detract from this theory. The Lelong fig, the Cordelia fig, as well as the Croisic fig, must be considered as improved caprifigs which have not yet lost their male flowers.

36. LaHire, page 287. But Colin Milne was the first one to closely point out that the cultivated figs contained no male flowers, only female flowers. (1770.) See Milne's dictionary, article, "caprification."

37. Solms-Laubach, I, p. 14.

38. B. M. Lelong in Report of State Board of Horticulture, 1891, p.

234. Mr. Lelong says that the flowers "were so grouped that the pollen from one was freely conveyed to the other. Thus fertilized the female blossoms had developed into hundreds of perfect seeds with well defined kernels." Here then is no proterogynic dichogamy, a notable exception if true.

39. Solms-Laubach, I, p. 14, also Gasparrini, II, p. 400, tab. 2.

40. Gasparrini l. c. under point No. 8. He says he impregnated artificially thirty flower heads on a Ladaro fig by introducing into the aperture the pollen of the caprifig. In California this experiment was first tried in 1890 by Mr. G. Roeding.

41. As is customary with unpopular theories, the first remarks on caprification in California were simply sneered at and at the best considered illusionary, and heated discussions were entered into.

42. For further account of this visit, see the introduction of the *Blastophaga* in California.

43. So called because they were distributed to the subscribers of the San Francisco Bulletin, an evening daily paper, which, during Mr. G. P. Rixford's management, did much for horticulture in California. A full history of this introduction will be found in a work on Fig Culture, which I soon hope to publish.

44. Solms-Laubach, I, p. 64 and 65. No seeds found in figs from Angoulême, St. Savinier, La Mothe, as well as in the "wild" figs from these districts. Nor did he discover seeds in figs sent from Brazil, by Prof. F. Muller, same No. I, p. 39. The seedling referred to in Prof. Muller's letter probably originated from imported Smyrna figs, similar seedlings being quite common in, for instance, Washington, D. C.

45. Solms-Laubach, p. 34, is inclined to reject the parthenogenesis theory entirely, until proven by conclusive experiments. Even Gasparrini himself half doubts it, saying that pollen may possibly have entered in some unaccountable way.

46. Arcangeli, p. 2.

47. Solms-Laubach, I, p. 11, found only twenty fertile seeds in forty caprifigs (*mammoni*). Gasparrini, I, p. 328.

48. Profichi is pronounced as *proféekée*.

49. See historical part.

50. Amos, cap. 7, v. 14; see further Solms-Laubach, I, p. 75; Lagarde, p. 370, 395, 283.

51. Investigations are required. The North African States may possess many of the Smyrna tribe.

52. Aristote, Hist. anim. lib. v, cap. xvi, 3.

53. Theophrast, II, c. 9, 5, etc.

54. This statement of Theophrast appears to me to indicate that none of the finer Smyrna kinds were thriving in Greece. This is yet the case in our day, neither in Greece, Italy, France or Spain do the caprification requiring kinds of Smyrna succeed. Indeed, they are said to give but inferior fruit as soon as planted outside of a few localities near Smyrna. None of the cultivators or nurserymen of Europe seem even to be aware of there being a type of Smyrna figs different from the kind grown by them. Leclerc, p. 332, is the first writer to point out that caprificated figs are superior to those not caprificated. But this can only refer to dried figs, nor is it likely to refer to figs of the same variety.

55. Pliny, Nat. Hist., L. 15, e. 21.

56. Pontedera denied the nature of the sexes of the plants generally. From his point of view, it was, of course, impossible to recognize any reciprocity between the flowers of the fig and the Blastophaga.

57. Tournefort, I, p. 130.

58. Solms-Laubach, I, p. 26.

59. Milne, p. 13.

60. Cavolini, p. 240; cap. 28, p. 238.

61. Gasparrini, who especially points to Olivier as a great French naturalist, appears, in his great enthusiasm over a similarity in views, to have overlooked the fact that both Tournefort and Olivier were grossly ignorant of what they wrote about. Any one who, in writing of caprification, believes that the "figues fleurs" are hung in the trees, cannot possibly possess an opinion of caprification worthy of being quoted and adopted.

62. Gasparrini, I, p. 365; Semmola, 7c., p. 422; Solms-Laubach, I, p. 34.

63. Gallesio, p. 47.

64. Solms-Laubach, I, p. 31.

65. See paragraph on pomological maturity, p. .

66. See paragraph on Botanical maturity, p. .

67. The answers quoted here are Gasparrini's; the comments those of the author.

68. The capritig has not been introduced to Brazil, and only recently to California, where as yet comparatively few trees are found, all without the wasps.

69. In this Solms-Laubach unconditionally, almost, agrees. See I, p. 36 to 40.

70. Gasparrini must be given full credit for being the first one to discover the cause of the failure of the *Blastophaga* to breed in the edible fig. The insect cannot lay its eggs in the proper place in the ovary of the fig.

71. This is also accepted by other botanists, who have lately investigated the subject. Solms-Laubach and F. Müller, the two most prominent fig investigators now living, consider the fig as the female tree of the caprifig. Gasparrini investigated at a time when the theory of evolution was not yet conceived, and when species were believed to have been created "distinct."

72. According to Willkomm, there are 500 species of figs described. And I may add they are all different from our *Ficus carica*.

73. The time differs according to the climatic condition of the locality. In Italy caprification is practiced in June. At Niles, California, the caprifigs mature in the middle of July. In Lower California, I found the *Blastophaga* emerging from the figs of *Ficus Palmeri* in March, from what must have been the first crop of that fig. A later generation again emerged in September.

74. In the Baja California species of *Blastophaga* which inhabits *Ficus Palmeri*, the wasps do not crawl through the eye of the fig, but cut a round hole below the eye and thus escape in the same way as they did from their galls. Only, the hole made in the figs is larger than the hole in the gall.

75. As has been shown elsewhere this is not always the case. If there are no caprifigs of proper size the wasp cannot lay her eggs.

76. The closing of the eye by scales is a necessity. If the eye was open the *Blastophaga* would find the fig full of other insects and the function in the fig flowers would be seriously, if not fatally, interfered with.

77. No one should attempt to understand the process of caprification except he is possessed of at least a preliminary knowledge of the structure of flowers, and of the importance and functions of their principal parts.

78. Solms-Laubach, I, p. 21, was the first one to correctly describe the place in which the *Blastophaga* eggs are deposited. Gasparrini had incorrectly believed that the eggs were deposited on the outside of the ovary. Solms-Laubach demonstrated that it is deposited between the nucellus and the integument.

79. Professor Newton B. Pierce of the Agricultural Department in Washington, who has observed caprification in Sicily, informs me that in the vicinity of Palermo the caprifigs are always brought from the "hills."

80. Solms-Laubach, I, p. 60, relates how a "Rottolo" of propichi in Ischia frequently brings half a "lira." According to Leclerc, p. 16, c. p. 330, and Hanoteau et Letourneaux, p. p. 433, etc., the caprifigs sell in Fort Napoléon for 2 sous the dozen.

81. By Professor N. B. Pierce.

82. See the experiments of Gasparrini.

83. How far the production of a limited quantity of seeds in the com-

mon edible figs would cause these to drop is not known. This is a most interesting field for experiment.

84. I was the first one to call attention to the value of the fig-seed as a source of aroma and flower in dried figs. This is now almost everywhere accepted as true and as being one of the chief causes of the superiority of the Smyrna fig over the Italian figs, the latter seldom possessing seed in any quantity. Leclerc was the first one to point out the superiority of caprificated figs—in Algiers—but he does not mention the cause (p. 332; see also (54).

85. See above page.

86. To what extent common figs are benefitted by caprification cannot as yet be determined. Gasparrini demonstrated that many of the Italian varieties were not benefitted by the process, but rather injured. It may, however, be possible that figs of the common kind which contain more female flowers than usual are benefitted by developing seed.

87. As noted already by Theophrast, Tournefort, Olivier and by Gasparrini. The practice is probably not uncommon among ignorant people.

88. Solms-Laubach, II, p. 2 following. The account of the different *Blastophaga* species is mostly from the above work.

89. At present nothing absolutely certain can be decided until the experiment has been properly tried, but taking in consideration the fact that distantly related figs species have always been found to be inhabited by different species of *Blastophagæ*, nothing practical is likely to come out of such trials. As regards the actual introduction by me of such *Blastophagæ*, I may say that it was done without any expectation of success. The well known entomologist, Dr. E. A. Schwartz, of Washington, D. C., writes me: "It is a serious error to believe that any of the species of *Blastophaga* found in the wild figs of Lower California and Mexico can be colonized on the caprifig. The only way to introduce them is to have caprifig trees grown in pots in Asia Minor, for instance, and when the *Blastophagas* have been colonized on them, to transport them here in living and healthy condition, with the figs yet attached." Even more closely related fig species are generally inhabited by distinct species of *Blastophaga*. This indicates a difference in the structure of the fig flowers.

90. According to Solms-Laubach, II, p. 2 and following, these fig species and their inclines were as follows: *Covellia subopposita* inhabited by *Blastophaga constricta*; the *Covellia canescens* by *Bl. Solmsi*; *Covellia lepicarpa* by *Bl. bisulcata*; while in the vicinity were found *Ficus Ribes* inhabited by *Blastophaga crassipes*; *Ficus* (or *Urostigma*) *religiosum* by *Blastophaga clavigera*; *Ficus diversifolia* by *Blastophaga quadripes*; *Ficus hirta* by *Blastophaga Javana*, etc.

91. The *Sycamore* fig (*Sycomorus antiquorum*) is inhabited by the *Sycophaga Sycomor*i, in general appearance quite similar to the *Blastophaga* of

the caprifig. A second inquiline (the *Apocrypta paradoxa* Coquerel) is found associated with the former in this fig, and it appears that also in other Sycomore fig species are found several species of inquilines living together. Wild fig species which I found in Mexico, were also inhabited by different *Blastophagæ*.

92. This statement I take from B. M. Lelong's report. My own experience is that trees grown from cuttings sucker as much as any others.

93. E. W. Maslin, of Placer county, has grown a large number of seedlings from Smyrna figs, but none of them has proved valuable or has even properly matured its fruit. W. M. Williams has told me of a seedling fig originated in Los Angeles county, and Prof. E. J. Wicks on in his California fruits, etc., refers to a "seedling fig grown by Major Reading in 1858, which bore figs of uncommon size." In the Mediterranean countries figs are frequently originated from seed accidentally, but few varieties prove of any value. Solms-Laubach refers to figs growing wild in France, which must have come from seeds, I, pp. 64, 65, and which did not show fertile seeds. He attributes their origin to the aid of birds, which must have brought the seed with them from southern districts where the caprifig exists, probably on their migration flights from Africa and south Italy towards the north. The caprifig seeds itself regularly in all countries where the *Blastophaga* is found, but not in other places, which indicates that even the caprifig must be caprified.

94. These notes are principally from Prof. Van Deman's account in the U. S. Depart. of Agriculture, Divis. of Pomology, Bulletin No. 1, 1887, p. 90, and from.

95. P. J. Berkman, in the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Special Report, No. 4, p. 8.

96. Denotowitch, Anthony C., now of Fresno, California, late of Aidin. Smyrna, has given me several points of interest in regard to Smyrna figs. He has imported to Fresno several varieties of figs from Smyrna, and during the months of May and June, 1895, he received regular shipments of caprifigs with *Blastophagæ* every fifteen days. These were placed in a fig orchard some six miles east of Fresno, but no results have been yet recorded, nor could any well be expected for several months to come.

97. As has already been stated, the first introduction of *Blastophaga psenes* was made by Mr. Shinn, at Niles, but want of sufficient caprifigs for their propagation made the venture a failure. There was at the time only one caprifig tree on the place. This tree had just finished shedding a crop of ripe caprifigs, of which only a dozen ripe figs yet remained on the tree. But there was absolutely no sign of a succeeding crop, and the hatching *Blastophaga* had no caprifigs in which to lay their eggs. The insects would then naturally perish, as they could not possibly survive until a new crop of figs could attain proper size. It is absolutely necessary to the welfare of the wasps that they should immediately upon their

hatching have new caprifigs of proper size in which to lay their eggs. If these new figs are not found on the same tree from which the wasps hatch they must be present on other trees in the vicinity. The failure of the first importation of *Blastophaga* to California can therefore not be wondered at. With only one caprifig tree and that one bearing only one crop a year, this importation could not possibly have been a success.

98. The most interesting and astonishing discovery of parthenogenesis in the wild fig was first made by D. Cunningham on the various forms of flowers of *Ficus Roxburghii*. His experiments and observations on the flowers of this fig species, both before and after the access of the *Blastophagas*, show conclusively that parthenogenesis takes place in this species and that the *Blastophaga* is necessary not only to produce seed in the female flowers, but also to perfect the male flowers. For a full account of this see his work: D. D. Cunningham, on the Phenomena of Fertilization in *Ficus Roxburghii*, Wall. Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta, Vol. I.

99. Seedlings would invariably have a tendency to bring male flowers in the fig.



## CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
INTRODUCTORY.....	897
CROPS OF THE FIG.....	899
General remarks.....	899
The Various Crops of the Fig.....	899
The Crops of the Caprifig.....	900
Names of the Crops.....	902
Names of Various Crops of Edible Figs.....	903
Names of the Caprifig and its Various Crops.....	904
Characteristics of the Various Crops of the Caprifig.....	904
Characteristics of the Crops of the Edible Fig.....	905
POLLINATION.....	906
General remarks.....	906
The Fig and the Caprifig.....	908
The Fig.....	910
The Male Flowers.....	912
The Female Flowers.....	913
The Gall Flowers.....	916
Mule Flowers.....	917
Male Flowers in Edible Figs.....	918
The Cordelia Fig.....	920
Various Kinds of Maturity.....	922
Seeds in Smyrna Figs.....	923
Pollination of San Pedro and Gentile Figs.....	929
Pollination of First Crop San Pedro Figs.....	930
Seeds in Common Edible Figs.....	931
Flowers in Other Fig Species.....	933
EVOLUTION OF THE FIG.....	934
Evolution of the Fig Flowers and the Fig Receptacle.....	935
Origin of the Edible Fig.....	937
CAPRIFICATION.....	946
General Remarks.....	946
Historical Notes on Caprification.....	947
The Fig Wasps or Blastophagas.....	963
Life-History of the Caprifig-Wasps, Blastophaga psenes.....	964
Table of the Life History of the Blastopaga.....	969
Process of Caprification.....	969
Separate Plantations of Caprifigs.....	971
Quantities of Caprifigs Required.....	972
Proper Time for Caprification.....	973
What Takes Place in Caprification.....	974
What Does Not Take Place in Caprification.....	975
The Effects of Caprification.....	977

The Importance of Seeds in Dried Figs .....	978
Which Figs Should be Caprificated .....	979
Where Caprification is Practiced .....	980
Can Other Insects be Substituted for the Blastophaga .....	982
Different Species of Blastophaga in Different Figs. ....	984
Summary .....	985
Literature .....	986
Notes .....	994

## ADDITIONAL NOTES ON THE HERPETOLOGY OF LOWER CALIFORNIA.

BY JOHN VAN DENBURGH,

[Curator of the Department of Herpetology.]

The collection upon which these notes are based was made by J. M. Stowell and S. C. C. Lunt while on a zoological expedition to San Pedro Martir Mountain in the northern part of Lower California. The specimens which they secured now belong to the Leland Stanford Junior University, and I am greatly indebted to Dr. Chas. H. Gilbert of that institution for the privilege of examining them. Several species and one genus are included which have not been recorded previously from the peninsula. These are *Crotaphytus wislizenii*, *Sceloporus orcutti*, *Lampropeltis boylii*, *Bascanion piceum*, *Thamnophis hammondi*, *Crotalus ruber*, and *Rana draytonii*.

A few specimens in the Academy's collection also are recorded, adding one more species, *Lepidochelys olivacea*, to the known fauna of this territory.

### STOWELL AND LUNT COLLECTION.

#### CROTAPHYTUS WISLIZENII B. & G.

One specimen (No. 1087) of this species was secured at San Tomas, July 15, 1893.

#### UTA STANSBURIANA B. & G.

The collection contains specimens (Nos. 1437-1444) taken at San Telmo, June 17; San Rafael Valley, June 19; and in the foothills of San Pedro Martir Mt., June 20-21, 1893.

#### SCELOPORUS ZOSTEROMUS Cope.

This species was found at San Telmo, and in the foothills of San Pedro Martir Mt.

*SCELOPORUS ORCUTTI* Stejn.

This very distinct form was found in the San Rafael Valley, July 15; at Wasson's Ranch (in San Rafael Valley 68 miles southeast of Ensenada), July 14; between Ensenada and San Rafael Valley, June 8; and in the foothills of San Pedro Martir Mt., June 20-21, 1893.

*SCELOPORUS BI-SERIATUS* Hallow.

This lizard was secured between Ensenada and San Rafael Valley, June 8, 1893; at San Telmo, July 15; and on San Pedro Martir Mt., July 6, 1893.

*SCELOPORUS GRACIOSUS* B. & G.

Several brightly colored males and females were collected on San Pedro Martir Mt. The number of scales on the back ranges from fifty-nine to sixty-six, fourteen to seventeen being equal to the length of the shielded part of the head. The femoral pores vary from fifteen to nineteen.

*PHRYNOSOMA BLAINVILLII* Gray.

Blainville's horned-toad was found at Ensenada, June 7 to 9; San Telmo, June 17; and at Wasson's Ranch in San Rafael Valley, July 15, 1893.

*GERRHONOTUS SCINCICAUDA* (Skilt.)

Five typical specimens were taken on San Pedro Martir Mt., June 20 to July 5, 1893.

*CNEMIDOPHORUS STEJNEGERI* Van D.

The numerous examples of this species collected by Stowell and Lunt have been recorded elsewhere. (Proc. Cal. Acad. ser. 2, vol. iv, pt. i, p. 301, 1894.)

*VERTICARIA HYPERYTHRA* BELDINGI (Stejn.)

The thirty-one Verticarias secured by Messrs. Stowell and Lunt have been included in the table given on page

131 of this volume. They were collected at San Telmo, June 17; near Ensenada, June 12; and between San Vicente and Salado, June 15, 1893.

*LICHANURA ROSEOFUSCA* Cope.

A young specimen of this snake (L. S. Jr. U. No. 1125, vicinity of Ensenada, L. C., June 8, 1893) is interesting because it shows the instability of the chief character upon which *L. orcutti* is based. On one side of the head there are two true loreals, as in *L. orcutti*, while on the other there are three, as in *L. roseofusca*. The scale rows are forty-one in number.

*LAMPROPELTIS BOYLII* (B. & G.)

The single specimen (L. S. Jr. U. No. 1724) is typical of this species. It was secured in the foothills of San Pedro Martir Mt., July 11, 1893.

*SALVADORA GRAHAMIÆ* B. & G.

One typical specimen (L. S. Jr. U. No. 1723) was collected on San Pedro Martir Mt., July 6, 1893. With it is the following note: "Sage brush—partly buried in sand."

*BASCANION PICEUM* Cope.

That *B. piceum* is based on anything more than melanistic individuals of *B. flagellum frenatum*, I have great doubt. The evidence at hand, however, is not quite sufficient to prove their identity, and it seems better to recognize them as distinct forms than to run the risk of premature 'lumping.' The difference seems to be purely one of coloration, for although the type of *B. piceum* (from Camp Grant, Arizona) has nineteen rows of scales, all the (5) specimens that have been found since have seventeen.

Of the three adult specimens secured by Messrs. Stowell and Lunt, one is as dark as the type of *B. piccum*, while the others are somewhat lighter, especially on the tail. A young specimen (No. 1632) is not distinguishable from individuals of *B. f. frenatum* of the same size.

L. S. Jr. U. Nos. 1132, 1133, 1632, 1720, vicinity of Ensenada, L. C., June 11, 1893.

#### THAMNOPHIS HAMMONDII (Kenn.)

The two young garter-snakes (L. S. Jr. U. Nos. 1721 and 1722) collected on San Pedro Martir Mt., July 3, 1893, evidently belong to this species, although each has a well-developed dorsal line extending over its whole length. The supralabial plates are 7-7 and 7-8; the scale rows, 21.

#### CROTALUS RUBER (Cope).

A head (L. S. Jr. U. No. 1718) from Ensenada must be referred to this form if it be admitted that *ruber* is separable from *atrox*. The difference is purely one of color, but at present seems to be quite constant, however additional specimens may affect our views. The mere fact that the difference is slight seems no reason for using a trinomial.

#### CROTALUS LUCIFER B. & G.

A head (L. S. Jr. U. No. 1719) from San Pedro Martir Mt. seems to belong to this species, although it is so black as almost to conceal the characteristic markings.

Dr. Streets's "*Crotalus adamanteus atrox*" from Los Coronados Islands, referred to on page 156, really belongs to this species, as Dr. Stejneger has already shown.\*

---

\* U. S. N. M. Report, 1893, p. 445, 1895.

**RANA DRAYTONII B. & G.**

Except that the dorso-lateral ridge is probably less developed, the frogs which Mr. Stowell collected on San Pedro Martir Mt. seem to agree in structural characters with specimens of *Rana draytonii* from San Francisco, Oakland and Monterey, California. The dark dorsal blotches, however, are indistinct, small, and much less numerous than in typical *R. draytonii*, and the light spots on the posterior surfaces of the thighs are more regular and distinct. Two specimens from Colton, San Bernardino Co., Cal., agree in color with the Lower Californian frogs, and one of the examples from Monterey is not very dissimilar.

## ACADEMY OF SCIENCES COLLECTION.

**LEPIDOCHELYS OLIVACEA (Esch.)**

One young specimen (No. 2248) was collected at San José del Cabo, by Gustav Eisen, Jan. 25, 1893.

**TANTILLA PLANICEPS (Blain.)**

A specimen collected by F. Billa at San José del Cabo, Nov., 1895, has but one postocular plate on each side of the head, as in one of the specimens already recorded. The entire lower surface is red.

**THAMNOPHIS HAMMONDII (Kenn.)**

A single garter-snake, typical of this species, was brought from Comondú by Mr. W. E. Bryant.

# PROCEEDINGS.

January 21, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The **PRESIDENT** in the chair.

George Otis Mitchell and R. H. Freund were proposed for membership.

A vote of thanks was extended to Mr. Owen A. Wells, member of Congress from Wisconsin, for his interest and earnest labors in behalf of forest preservation.

John Van Denbergh read a paper on Poisonous Reptiles of California.

February 4, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The **PRESIDENT** in the chair.

Donations to the Museum were reported from Charles M. Tyler and George F. Breninger.

Additions to the Library:

From correspondents .....	184
By purchase.....	29
By donation .....	4

Leverett M. Loomis read a paper on Birds of the Ocean off Monterey in Midwinter.

Miss Alice Eastwood exhibited foliage and cones of the newly-discovered redwood from the head of Redwood Cañon and made some remarks concerning the trees.

A history of the donation of the fund of \$5,000 for the purchase of books, by the terms of the will of Amariah Pierce, was given by Mr. S. W. Holliday, and on his motion the thanks of the Academy were voted to President Harkness for obtaining the donation for the Academy from his old friend.

President Harkness gave a sketch of the life of Mr. Pierce and how he came to be a life member of the Academy, also the circumstances attending the making of the donation.

February 18, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The **PRESIDENT** in the chair.

Samuel J. Holmes read a paper on the Crustacea of the Pacific Coast.



1010 CALIFORNIA ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.

March 4, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

R. H. Freund, George O. Mitchell, Frederick A. Woodworth, S. J. Holmes and John Hornung were elected resident members.

Donations to the Museum were reported from Chas. Holm, R. E. Wood, Capt. J. N. Knowles, A. Krause, Wm. G. Barrett, Mr. Ferem and H. W. Fairbanks.

Additions to the Herbarium:

354 plants collected in Mexico, presented by Agricultural Department, Washington, D. C.

70 Japanese plants and 186 Atlantic species from Dr. Wm. M. Canby, by exchange.

50 plants from Behring Sea, donated by the curator.

300 Canadian plants, presented by the Geological Survey of Canada.

180 Florida plants, donated by the curator.

116 unnamed plants from the Agricultural College, Las Cruces, N. M.

25 Japanese and North American Characeæ from Dr. T. F. Allen.

1479 Pringle's Mexican plants, by purchase.

Additions to the Library:

From correspondents.....	121
By purchase .....	66
By donation.....	23

Prof. H. P. Johnson read a paper on the Structure and Life-history of the Infusoria as Illustrated by the Genus Stentor.

---

March 18, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

H. W. Fairbanks read a paper on An Ascent of Mount Whitney in May, illustrated with stereopticon views.

---

April 1, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

Donations to the Museum were reported from Wm. F. Nolte, J. Z. Davis, L. Belding and Edward McCue.

Additions to the Library:

From correspondents.....	118
By purchase .....	47
By donation.....	9

Prof. R. H. Freund read a paper on Blood, its Microscopic Characters and their Importance, illustrated under the microscope.

April 15, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

The committee on public reservations presented the following resolutions, which were adopted:

WHEREAS, It is rumored that the Government intends to construct a road by filling in part of Mountain Lake in the Presidio Government Reservation at San Francisco. This road, which would cross the lake at a place where it is thirty feet deep, would be many hundreds of feet long and would sadly disfigure this beautiful lake, and undoubtedly lead to its final destruction by subsequent filling in and by greatly increased growth of tules and other weeds.

Mountain Lake, which contains fourteen acres, more or less, is one of the prettiest landmarks on the peninsula and its shores could with little expense be converted into a beautiful park. A portion of the southerly part of the lake is in the public park of the City and County of San Francisco, known as Mountain Lake Park, which, in the course of a few years, will doubtless be beautifully improved by the city and county. Its water is pure and good. It seems incredible that while we are spending \$500,000 in creating a lake in the Golden Gate Park of San Francisco any one should conceive the idea of destroying that most beautiful Mountain Lake, situated close by, only for the purpose of securing a straight road from the Marine Hospital to a public street. A road around the lake would cost many times less, would be more durable and more beautiful, and would serve every purpose, as going around the small lake would take but a few minutes more time than crossing it on the newly proposed road. But in order to reach the nearest street it is not necessary to cross the lake at all, as a short cut already existing through a small sand-bank, if somewhat widened, together with filling in a few feet, would give immediate access to one of the city highways. To destroy the beautiful Mountain Lake would be, we think, a great wrong, besides there can be really no necessity for it. It would be far better to dredge out the shallow weedy portion of it and stock it with fresh-water fish, plant trees around its margin and make it "a thing of beauty" which would be "a joy forever," than to destroy it by making a highway across it.

To put a grade eighty feet wide on top crossing that lake would require a filling of at least one hundred and sixty feet wide on the bottom; besides, its weight would squeeze the mud from the bottom and in fact ruin the lake as such. It would be as well to fill it in at once.

We think it would be as sane to undertake to destroy the Farallones or any other small island in the Pacific, so that a ship might pass directly over it, as to grade across this beautiful lake for a direct road to the city when no one could be to any extent accommodated by such change.

In our judgment it would be a wrong, a great wrong, one that would be regretted for all future time.

We say improve Mountain Lake, beautify it, and make its ever-flowing springs useful by stocking it with fish. Therefore be it

*Resolved*, That the California Academy of Sciences strongly opposes the proposed filling in of any part of the Mountain Lake, and urgently requests the authorities of the War and Interior Departments of our Government at Washington to preserve the lake intact in order that it may some time in the future be beautified and utilized.

*Resolved*, That copies of this resolution be forwarded to the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of War, also to the Senators and Representatives in Congress, as well as to the Mayor and Supervisors of this city.

W. S. CHAPMAN,

GUSTAV EISEN,

Committee.

May 6, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

Donations to the Museum were reported from Wm. F. Nolte, Rev. F. H. Wales, Olaf Olsen, J. B. Walker, Mrs. Fannie V. Hubbard, M. Braverman and Dr. David S. Jordan.

Additions to the Library:

From correspondents . . . . .	146
By purchase . . . . .	124
By donation . . . . .	5

Mr. D. S. Richardson gave an illustrated lecture entitled "Mexico, an Hour below the Border."

May 20, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

Donations to the Herbarium were reported from Dr. Wm. M. Canby and Frank W. Hubby.

Accessions to the Department of Conchology:

Donation from D. Thaanum, Sandwich Islands, 21 species.

Exchange from Buffalo Society of Natural Science, 37 species.

Exchange from Naturalists' Society of Seattle, 22 species.

From State Mining Bureau, 110 species of fossils, collected by W. L. Watts in Ventura and Los Angeles counties.

Dr. Gustav Eisen lectured on the Expedition to Tepic, Mexico, in 1894, with stereopticon illustration.

June 3, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

Donations to the Museum were reported from H. Müller and Lillian Thompson.

Additions to the Library:

From correspondents .....	119
By purchase.....	52
By donation .....	14

President Harkness exhibited specimens and described an interesting fungus found on Madroño in Mill Valley.

July 1, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

Donations to the Museum were reported from Oscar Kunath, H. E. Weeden, J. Z. Davis, Alex. H. Lyons, W. W. Price, Lester L. Edner, A. C. Wright, J. M. Hyde and A. Krause.

Additions to the Library:

From correspondents.....	117
By purchase .....	62
By donation.....	2

The President called attention to the summary dismissal of Prof. Geo. Davidson from his position at the head of the Coast and Geodetic Survey on this coast, and, on motion, W. S. Chapman, Gustav Eisen and G. P. Rixford were appointed a committee to present suitable resolutions on the subject.

Edward S. Jones described the preparation of calcium carbide and gave an exhibition of the acetylene gas derived from it.

Prof. Gustav Eisen gave a lecture on Lower California and Sonora, illustrated with stereopticon views.

August 5, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

Donations to the Museum were reported from John L. Howard and A. C. Wright.

Additions to the Library:

From correspondents .....	168
By purchase.....	68
By donation .....	8

George Otis Mitchell read a paper on Our Modern Conception of Matter and Force.

Announcement was made of a recent discovery on Alcatraz Island of a fossil, the existence of which disproves the idea that the San Francisco sandstones are pre-cretaceous. The cast of the fossil was found by Captain A. W. Vogdes and it may be referred to the genus *Venericardia*, a genus which ranges from the cretaceous to the tertiary formation. This discovery, with that by Major Elliott of an *Inoceramus*, named by Gabb after its discoverer, clearly indicates that the San Francisco sandstones probably belong to the cretaceous period.

Louis A. Robertson read a poem on evolution.

The committee appointed to draft appropriate resolutions on the dismissal of Prof. Davidson from the Coast Survey presented its report, which was received and placed on file.

#### September 2, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

Donations to the Museum were reported from L. Belding, Mrs. C. W. Geiser, Henry Helfrich, John M. Curtis and C. E. Hayes.

Additions to the Library:

From correspondents .....	117
By purchase .....	299
By donation .....	26

Leverett M. Loomis read a paper entitled "Aerial Voyagers."

Amendments to Article III of the Constitution, proposed by the Trustees, were read and adopted.

#### September 16, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

Donations to the Museum were reported from Henry Hemphill.

Additions to the Herbarium:

216 specimens of Hawaiian plants, presented by the Botanical Club.

37 specimens from Ojai Valley, Cal., presented by F. W. Hubby.

75 species from W. G. Wright, in exchange.

72 specimens from the herbarium of the University of Minnesota, in exchange.

Prof. William E. Ritter read a paper on the Zoological Station of Naples and what it has done for the promotion of biological science.

President Harkness reported that the Council had decided to report

back to the Academy the proposed amendments to Article III of the Constitution without change.

The proposed amendments were then read, and, after the words "or in approved interest-bearing corporation bonds" were stricken out, were adopted, by sections.

As adopted the proposed amendments read:

"Section 5 of Article III of the Constitution of the California Academy of Sciences is hereby amended so as to read as follows:

"Section 5. Whenever the Trustees shall have in their hands funds that in their opinion are not needed for the immediate use of the Academy, they shall have the power to loan the same in the name of the Corporation upon such terms as they may deem advisable.

"No loan, however, shall be made except the same shall be secured by mortgage of unincumbered real estate in the State of California; or by a pledge of bonds of the United States, of the State of California, of a County or City and County of this State, whose value shall, in the opinion of said Trustees, be ample security for the amount of the loan and the interest thereon.

"The funds of the Academy shall not be loaned to any of its Trustees, nor shall any loan be made except upon the vote of not less than five of the Trustees, entered upon the record of their proceedings, and specifying the amount, terms and security, and the person to whom the loan is made. If any loan is made contrary to the provisions of this section, the Trustees making the same shall be individually and severally liable to the Corporation for the amount so loaned.

"Section 6 of Article III of said Constitution is hereby amended so as to read as follows:

"Section 6. The Trustees shall have power, if in their judgment it is advisable, to invest any of the funds of the Academy not needed for immediate use, in bonds of the United States, of the State of California, of any County or City and County of this State. Such investments, however, shall be made only by the unanimous vote of all the Trustees, entered upon the record of their proceedings and specifying the amount and character of the investment."

Mr. E. J. Molera read certain proposed amendments to Articles II, III, IV and VI of the Constitution, consideration of which was postponed until the next meeting.

---

October 7, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

H. P. Johnson, John C. Merriam, W. A. Setchell, Vernon L. Kellogg, David C. Booth and A. Van Der Naillen were proposed for membership.

Donations to the Museum were reported from Mrs. Sophia Casey, G. P. Rixford, C. S. Capp, Henry Helfrich and Henry Hemphill.

Additions to the Library:

From correspondents .....	113
By purchase.....	49
By donation .....	4

Dr. David Starr Jordan delivered a lecture on The Value of Faunal Studies.

The amendments to the Constitution proposed by Mr. Molera were presented and on vote the matter was indefinitely postponed.

---

October 21, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

Otto von Geldern, John Hornung and Hermann Kower were proposed for membership.

Additions to the Herbarium:

358 specimens collected by Dr. Edw. Palmer at Acapulco, Mexico, donated by California Botanical Club.

195 specimens collected in the Hawaiian Islands by A. A. Heller, donated by the curator.

17 specimens from Catalina Island, donated by Mrs. W. J. Trask.

Dr. H. H. Behr made "Some Remarks on Extinct Animals and the causes which led to their Extinction."

The following papers were read by title:

Notes on a Specimen of *Alepisaurus æsculapius* Bean, from the Coast of San Luis Obispo Co., Cal. By Flora Hartley.

Description of a New Jack Rabbit from San Pedro Martir Mountain, Lower California. By John M. Stowell.

A Supplement to the Bibliography of the Paleozoic Crustacea. By Anthony W. Vogdes.

A Review of the Herpetology of Lower California. Part 1—Reptiles. By John Van Denburgh.

On Land and Fresh Water Shell of Lower California. No. 5. On West Mexican Land and Fresh Water Mollusca. By J. G. Cooper.

On Heteromorphic Organs of *Sequoia sempervirens*. By Alice Eastwood. California Water Birds, No. 1. By Leverett M. Loomis.

Coleoptera of Baja California. Supplement. By Geo. H. Horn.

Third Report on some Mexican Hymenoptera. By Wm. J. Fox.

The Fishes of Sinaloa. By David Starr Jordan.

Some Mexican Neuroptera. By Nathan Banks.

The Species of the Genus *Xantusia*. By John Van Denburgh.

The Neocene Stratigraphy of the Santa Cruz Mountains. By George H. Ashley.

Changes in Fauna and Flora of California—On the Power of Adaptation in Insects. By H. H. Behr.

A List of Lichens collected by Mr. Robert Reuleaux in the Western Part of North America. By Dr. Stizenberger.

Notes on the Habits and Distribution of *Autodax iëcanus*. By John Van Denburgh.

The Californian Phryganidian (*Phryganidia californica* Pack.) By Vernon L. Kellogg and F. J. Jack.

Cranial Characters of the Genus *Sebastodes*. By Frank Cramer.

A Review of the Herpetology of Lower California. Part II.—Batrachians. By John Van Denburgh.

Description of a New Species of Gobiesox from Monterey Bay, Cal. By Seth Eugene Meek and Charles J. Pierson.

Some Parasitic Hymenoptera from Baja California and Tepic, Mexico. By Wm. H. Ashmead.

Contributions to Western Botany. No. 7. By Marcus E. Jones.

Explorations in the Cape Region of Baja California in 1894. By Gustav Eisen.

Description of a New Species of *Ranzania* from the Hawaiian Islands. By O. P. Jenkins.

#### November 4, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

H. P. Johnson, John C. Merriam, W. A. Setchell, Vernon L. Kellogg, David C. Booth and A. Van Der Naillen were elected to resident membership.

Additions to the Library:

From correspondents .....	174
By purchase .....	473
By donation.....	4

Dr. Gustav Eisen delivered a lecture, illustrated with lantern slides, entitled "A Glimpse at the Ancient and Modern Civilizations in Guatemala."

#### November 18, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

A paper by Captain A. W. Vogdes, entitled "Typical Military Roads, with Illustrations of the French Road System," was read by the acting Secretary.



December 2, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

Donations to the Museum were reported from J. F. Bekeart, Samuel B. Doten and G. P. Rixford.

Additions to the Library:

From correspondents .....	82
By purchase .....	53
By donation .....	5

Also Harmonica Macrocosmica, an astronomical atlas, published in Amsterdam in 1708, presented by Carlos Troyer.

Dr. O. P. Jenkins delivered a lecture on "Glaciers, Past and Present," illustrated with stereopticon views.

December 16, 1895.—STATED MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

Additions to the Herbarium:

81 specimens from Atlantic States from Wm. M. Canby, in exchange.

41 Hawaiian plants, donated by Miss H. A. Spaulding.

30 specimens from the Summit, donated by G. W. Dunn.

22 specimens from Lake, Shasta and Kern counties, presented by members of the Botanical Club.

81 plants from Calaveras County, donated by Dr. F. E. Blaisdell.

Mr. Leverett M. Loomis reported the donation of several hundred carefully prepared bird specimens and a representative series of eggs of California birds from Dr. T. S. Palmer of the Division of Ornithology and Mammalogy of the U. S. Department of Agriculture.

A vote of thanks was tendered to Dr. T. S. Palmer for this highly valuable addition to the Academy's scientific collection.

The nominating committee reported the following ticket:

For *President*, David Starr Jordan.

*First Vice-President*, William E. Ritter.

*Second Vice-President*, J. G. Cooper.

*Corresponding Secretary*, Theodore H. Hittell.

*Recording Secretary*, Gulian P. Rixford.

*Treasurer*, Lucius H. Foote.

*Librarian*, Carlos Troyer.

*Director of Museum*, J. Z. Davis.

*Trustees*, W. C. Burnett, W. S. Chapman, Charles F. Crocker, H. W. Harkness, W. S. Keyes, George C. Perkins, Granville W. Stewart.

January 6, 1896.—ANNUAL MEETING.

The PRESIDENT in the chair.

George C. Edwards and Frank H. Vaslit were elected life members, on recommendation of the Council.

Otto von Geldern and Hermann Kower were elected to resident membership.

The reports of the Officers and Board of Trustees were read and ordered on file.

As the result of the annual election, the following were declared officers for the ensuing year:

DAVID STARR JORDAN, *President*.

WILLIAM E. RITTER, *First Vice-President*.

H. H. BEHR, *Second Vice-President*.

J. O'B. GUNN, *Corresponding Secretary*.

G. P. RIXFORD, *Recording Secretary*.

L. H. FOOTE, *Treasurer*.

CHARLES A. KEELER, *Librarian*.

J. Z. DAVIS, *Director of Museum*.

*Trustees:*

W. C. BURNETT,

W. S. CHAPMAN,

CHARLES F. CROCKER,

W. S. KEYES,

E. J. MOLERA,

GEORGE C. PERKINS,

G. W. STEWART.

REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN FOR 1895.

The additions to the Library for the year 1895 have been as follows:

From correspondents.....	1646
By purchase.....	1394
By donation.....	109

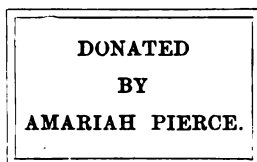
Total..... 3149

Valuable donations of books and pamphlets have been received from T. F. Allen, G. H. Barber, Frank Campbell, T. C. Chamberlain, Geo. K. Cherrie, Frank M. Comstock, E. D. Cope, M. A. Cornu, Alice Eastwood, Dr. Gustav Eisen, Thos. Hanbury, S. W. Holladay, Robert L. Jack, Charles Janet, Vernon L. Kellogg, Dr. Otto Kuntze, Dr. F. Kurtz, D. T. MacDougall, George H. MacKay, James M. Macoun, A. M. McClatchie, George Lane Mullins, A. S. Packard, R. A. Philippi, H. A. Pilsbry, William, E. Ritter, Benjamin L. Robinson, H. C. Russell, Federico Sacco, Erwin F. Smith, C. A. Townsend, S. M. Tracy and F. S. Earle, Carlos Troyer, H. W. Turner, Frank H. Vaslit, A. W. Vogdes, Henry B. Ward, Herbert J. Webber and Don E. S. Zeballos.

Early in the year the bequest made by Mr. Amariah Pierce of \$5,000 for

the purchase of books, became available. In February a list of desirable publications was carefully prepared, which was printed in convenient form and a copy sent to a large number of the principal dealers in scientific books, with a request that each would indicate on the list the works which he could furnish, with the lowest price for cash, and return the marked lists. The returns were then tabulated for the purpose of comparison and orders were sent out in accordance with the most favorable bids. The orders for such books as could be procured in the United States went to a local house and a large order was sent to Leipzig. The remainder was placed in the hands of our London bookseller, who undertook to procure the books from the different dealers designated on the list furnished to him, collate them and ship to the Academy in convenient quantities.

The additions to the Library thus far from this fund number 643 complete volumes, besides numerous parts of volumes not yet completed. In accordance with the provisions of Mr. Pierce's will each volume bears upon the title page:



The cost of the books already received has been about \$3,500. The final shipment on the orders placed is now on the way from London. It includes a complete set of the publications of the Museum d'Histoire Naturelle of Paris and also of the Société Géologique de France, besides many other rare and valuable works, the value of the consignment being about \$1,200.

The following is a list of the publications, purchased with this fund, received up to January 1, 1896:

- Anatomische Hefte. Weisbaden. Arbeiten, Bande i-v; vi, Heft 1; Ergebnisse, Bande i, ii.
- Archives de Biologie. Paris. Vols. i-xiii.
- Archives de Zoologie Experimentale et Générale. Paris. Series 1, vols. i-x; series 2, vols. i-x and supp. vols. to iii, v; series 3, vols. i, ii.
- Archives Italiennes de Biologie. Turin. Tomes i-xxiii; xxiv, Nos. 1, 2.
- Archiv für Mikroskopische Anatomie und Entwicklungsgeschichte. Bonn. Bande i-xlv; Namen und Sachregister zu Bande i-xl.
- Bibliotheca Zoologica. Stuttgart. Hefte i-xviii; xix, Lief. 1.
- Biologisches Centralblatt. Leipzig. Vols. i-xv.
- Hooker's Botanical Miscellany, vols. i-iii; Journal of Botany, vols. i-iv; London Journal of Botany, vols. i-vii; Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Gardens Miscellany, vols. i-ix.
- Isis von Oken. Leipzig. 1817-1848.

- Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte in der Lehre von den Pathogenen Mikroorganismen. Braunschweig. Jahrgang i-viii; ix, abt. 1; Register Jahrgang i-v.
- Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft. Jena. Vols. i-xxix.
- Journal of Physiology. London. Vols. i-xvii.
- Morphologische Arbeiten. Jena. Vols. i-iv; v, Nos. 1, 2.
- Morphologisches Jahrbuch. Leipsic. Vols. i-xxii.
- Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, 1830-1894. Index 1830-1890.
- Transactions of the American Philosophical Society. Philadelphia. New series, vols. i-xvi.
- Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Mikroskopie und für Mikroskopische Technik. Braunschweig. Bande i-xi.
- Zoologische Beiträge. Breslau. Bande i-iii.
- Agassiz, Louis. Iconographie des Coquilles Tertiaires. Neuchâtel, 1845.
- Apgar, Austin C. Pocket Key of Birds. 1893.
- Arago, Jacques. Voyage Autour du Monde. 5 vols. Paris, 1840.
- Baillon, H. Histoire des Plantes. Vols. i-xiii. Paris, 1867-1895.
- Baird, Brewer & Ridgway. North American Birds. 3 vols. Boston, 1874.
- Bajon. Mémoires pour servir à l'Histoire de Cayenne, et de la Guiane Française. Paris, 1778.
- Baker, J. G. Handbook of the Fern-Allies. London, 1887.
- Baker, J. G. The Amaryllidæ. London, 1888.
- Baker, J. G. Handbook of the Iridæ. London, 1892.
- Balfour, F. M. A Treatise on Comparative Embryology. Vols. i, ii. London, 1880-81.
- Baudrillart. Dictionnaire des Pêches. With atlas. Paris, 1827.
- Beddard, F. E. Animal Coloration. London, 1892.
- Beechey's Voyage in H. M. S. Blossom. Zoology. London, 1839.
- Behrens, Wilhelm. Tabellen zum Gebrauch bei Mikroskopischen Arbeiten.
- Bloxam and Huntington. Metals; Their Properties and Treatment. London, 1885.
- Boas, J. E. V. Lehrbuch der Zoologie. Jena, 1894.
- Boveri, Theodor. Zellen-Studien. Hefte i-iii. Jena, 1887-90.
- Brand and Cox's Dictionary of Science, Literature and Art. Vols. i-iii. London, 1865.
- British Museum. Catalogue of Birds. Vols. i-xiv.
- Catalogue of Lizards. 1845.
- Catalogue of Lizards, 2d ed. Vols. i-iii, 1885-87.
- Catalogue of Shield Reptiles. Part i, 1855. Appendix, 1872. Part ii, 1872.
- Hand-List of the Specimens of Shield Reptiles. 1873.
- Catalogue of Batrachia Gradientia. 1850; 1882.
- Catalogue of Batrachia Salientia. 1858.

- British Museum. Catalogue of Colubrine Snakes. 1858.  
 Catalogue of Gigantic Land Tortoises. 1877.  
 Catalogue of Tortoises, Crocodiles and Amphisbænians. 1844.  
 British Ornithologists' Union List of British Birds. London, 1883.  
 Buller, Walter L. A History of the Birds of New Zealand. Vols. i-ii. London, 1888.  
 Bush, Richard L. Reindeer, Dogs and Snow-Shoes. New York, 1871.  
 Cavanilles, A. J. Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum quæ aut Sponte in Hispania Crescunt. Vols. i-vi. Matriti, 1791-1801.  
 Chapman, Frank M. Birds of Eastern North America. New York, 1895.  
 Chastellux, Marquis de. Voyages dans l'Amerique. 2 vols. Paris, 1786.  
 Cheney, Simeon Pease. Wood Notes Wild. Boston, 1892.  
 Claus, Carl. Grundzüge der Zoologie. Bande i, ii. 4th edition. Marburg, 1880-82.  
 Claus, Carl. Lehrbuch der Zoologie. 5th edition. Marburg, 1891.  
 Comstock, John H. A Manual for the Study of Insects. Ithaca, 1895.  
 Daudin, F. M. Histoire Naturelle des Reptiles. Vols. i-viii. Paris, 1803.  
 De Candolle, Alphonse et Casimir. Monographiæ Phanerogamarum. Vols. i-viii. Paris, 1878-1894.  
 Delessert, E. Voyages dans les deux Océans Atlantique et Pacifique. Paris, 1848.  
 Dixon, Charles. The Migration of Birds. London, 1892.  
 D'Orbigny, Alcide. Voyage dans les deux Ameriques. Paris, 1853.  
 Doubleday, Edward. The Genera of Diurnal Lepidoptera. Vols. i, ii. London, 1846-1852.  
 Dumeril. Prodrome de la Classification des Reptiles Ophidiens. Paris, 1853.  
 Duhamel du Monceau. Traité Général des Pêches. 2 vols. Paris, 1869.  
 Elliot, D. G. Monograph of the Tetraoninæ or Grouse Family. 5 parts. New York, 1864-65.  
 Engler and Prantl. Pflanzenfamilien. Lief. 1-125. Leipzig.  
 Festschrift zum Siebenzigsten Geburtstage Rudolf Leuckarts. Leipzig, 1892.  
 Fitzinger, L. I. Neue Classification der Reptilien. Wien, 1826.  
 Fitzinger, L. I. Systema Reptilium. Fasc. 1. Vindobonæ, 1843.  
 Flügel, Felix. English-German and German-English Dictionary. 3 vols. London, 1894.  
 Foster, M. Text Book of Physiology. 5 vols. New York, 1893.  
 Gätke, Heinrich. Heligoland as an Ornithological Observatory. Translated by Rudolph Rosenstock. Edinburgh, 1895.  
 Gibson, W. Hamilton. Our Edible Toadstools and Mushrooms. New York, 1895.  
 Goebel, K. Outlines of Classification and Special Morphology of Plants. Oxford, 1887.

- Goss, N. S. *History of the Birds of Kansas*. Topeka, 1891.
- Gray, Jane Loring. *Letters of Asa Gray*. Vols. i, ii. Cambridge, 1894.
- Gray, Maria Emma. *Figures of Molluscos Animals selected from Various Authors*. Vols. i-v. London, 1854-1874.
- Grisebach, A. H. K. *Flora of the British West Indian Islands*. London, 1864.
- Haeckel, Ernst. *Systematische Phylogenie der Protisten und Pflanzen*. Theil i. Berlin, 1894.
- Harvey and Sowder. *Flora Capensis*. Vols. i-iii. Dublin, 1859-65.
- Hertwig, Oscar. *Die Zelle und die Gewebe*. Jena, 1893.
- Hertwig, Oscar. *Lehrbuch der Entwicklungsgeschichte des Menschen und der Wirbelthiere*. Jena, 1893.
- Hewiston, William C. *Illustrations of New Species of Exotic Butterflies*. Vols. i-v. London, 1856-76.
- Hooker, W. J. *Synopsis Filicum*. 2d edition. London, 1883.
- Hooker, W. J. *Niger Flora and Enumeration of the Plants of Western Tropical Africa*. London, 1849.
- Hooker's *Icones Plantarum*. Series 1, vols. i-iv; 2, vols. i-vi; 3, vols. i-x; 4, vols. i-iv. London, 1837-94.
- Hornaday, William T. *Taxidermy and Zoological Collecting*. New York, 1893.
- Huxley and Martin. *A Course of Elementary Instruction in Practical Biology*. London, 1888.
- Jan, G. *Elenco Sistematico degli Ofidi*. Milano, 1863.
- Jonge, J. K. J. de. *The Barents Relics*. Translation by S. R. van Campen. London, 1877.
- Kingsley, John S. *The Riverside Natural History*. Vols. i-vi. Cambridge, 1888.
- Koch, Ludwig. *Die Arachniden-Familie der Drassiden*. Hefte i-vii. Nurnberg, 1866.
- Krefft, Gerard. *The Snakes of Australia*. Sydney, 1869.
- Kuntze, Otto. *Revisio Generum Plantarum*. Parts i, ii, iii<sup>1</sup>. Leipzig, 1891-93.
- Kutzing, F. T. *Species Algarum*. Leipzig, 1849.
- Lacépède, Comte de. *Histoire Naturelle des Serpens*. Tomes i, ii. Paris, 1788-89.
- Latreille. *Familles Naturelles du Regne Animal*. Paris, 1825.
- Latreille et Sonnini. *Histoire Naturelle des Reptiles*. Vols. i-iv. Nouv. ed. Paris, 1830.
- Lindley, J. *Tradescantia undata*.
- Mabille et Vuillot. *Novitates Lepidopterologicae*. Fasc. 1-12. Paris, 1890-95.
- Marshall and Hurst. *A Junior Course of Practical Zoology*. Fourth edition. London, 1895.

- McIlwraith, Thomas. *The Birds of Ontario*. Toronto, 1894.
- Merrem, Blasius. *Versuch eines System der Amphibien*. Marburg, 1820.
- Minot, H. D. *The Land Birds and Game Birds of New England*. Cambridge, 1895.
- Molino, P. Fr. Alonso de. *Vocabulario de la Lengua Mexicana*. Leipzig, 1880.
- Müller, Herman. *The Fertilisation of Flowers*. London, 1883.
- Museum Richterianum. Leipzig, 1743.
- Museum Senckenbergianum. Vols. i-iii. Frankfurt-am-Main, 1833-45.
- Newton, Alfred. *A Dictionary of Birds*. Parts i-iii. London, 1893.
- Orton, James. *Comparative Zoology*. New York, 1894.
- Paläontologische Mittheilungen aus dem Museum des Königl. Bayer. Staats. 2 vols. and atlas. Stuttgart, 1864-84.
- Pappe, L. *Silva Capensis*. Cape Town, 1854.
- Parker, T. Jeffery. *Lessons in Elementary Biology*. London, 1893.
- Payer, J. *L'Expédition du Tegetthoff*. Translation in French by Jules Gourdault. Paris, 1878.
- Pfeiffer, L. *Die Protozoen als Krankheitserreger*. Zweite Auflage. Jena, 1891. Nachträge. Jena, 1895.
- Rothschild, Walter. *The Avifauna of Laysan and the Neighboring Islands; with a Complete History to Date of the Birds of the Hawaiian Possessions*. Parts i, ii. London, 1893.
- Sachs, Julius von. *Lectures on the Physiology of Plants*. Oxford, 1887.
- Sachs, Julius von. *History of Botany*. Oxford, 1890.
- Salviani, Hippolyto. *Aquatilium Animalium Historia*. Roma, 1554.
- Sargent, Charles Sprague. *Forest Flora of Japan*. Cambridge, 1894.
- Sargent, Charles Sprague. *Scientific Papers of Asa Gray*. Vols. i, ii. Cambridge, 1889.
- Saunders, Howard. *An Illustrated Manual of British Birds*. London, 1889.
- Schäfer, E. A. *The Essentials of Histology*. Philadelphia, 1894.
- Schlegel, H. *Essai sur la Physionomie des Serpens*. 2 vols. and atlas. La Haye, 1837.
- Schwalbe, G. *Lehrbuch der Anatomie der Sinnesorgane*. Erlangen, 1887.
- Sclater, P. L. *Argentine Ornithology*. Vols. i, ii. London, 1888-89.
- Seeborn, Henry. *The Birds of the Japanese Empire*. London, 1890.
- Shaw, George. *General Zoology or Systematic Natural History*. Vols. i-xiv. London, 1802-24.
- Shufeldt, R. W. *The Myology of the Raven*. London, 1890.
- Standard Dictionary of the English Language. Vols. i, ii. New York, 1895.
- Staudinger and Schatz. *Exotische Schmetterlinge*. I Theil, Zweite Auflage, Lief. 1-10; ii Theil, Lief. 1-6.
- Stearns, W. A. *New England Bird Life*. Vols. i, ii. Revised and Edited by Dr. Elliott Coues. Boston, 1893.

- Stone, Witmer. *The Birds of Eastern Pennsylvania and New Jersey*. Philadelphia, 1894.
- Strasburger, Eduard. *Das Botanische Practicum*. Revised edition. Jena, 1887.
- Strasburger, E. *Handbook of Practical Botany*. Edited by W. Hillhouse. London, 1893.
- Sundevall's *Tentamen*. London, 1889.
- Swainson, Wm. *Exotic Conchology*. Second edition. London, 1841.
- Swainson's *Zoological Illustrations*. Series 1, vols. i, ii; series 2, vols. i-iii. London, 1820-29.
- Tchihatcheff, Pierre de. *Voyage Scientifique dans l'Altai Oriental*. With Atlas. Paris, 1845.
- Trumbull, Gurdon. *Names and Portraits of Birds*. New York, 1888.
- Tradescantia*, 6 plates; *Commelinaceæ*, 4 plates.
- Tuckerman, Edward. *Synopsis of the North American Lichens*. Part i; Boston, 1882. Part ii; New Bedford, 1888.
- Villefosse, Héron de. *De la Richesse Minérale*. 2 vols. and atlas. Paris, 1819.
- Voyage of H. M. S. Sulpher*. Zoology, 2 vols.; London, 1843-45. Botany, London, 1844-46.
- Waterhouse, F. H. *Index Generum Avium*. London, 1889.
- Wilson, Alexander. *American Ornithology*. 3 vols. and atlas. Philadelphia, 1828.
- Wilson, Scott and Evans. *Aves Hawiënsis*. Parts i-v. London, 1890-94.
- Wood, W. *Index Testaceologicus*. London, 1856.
- Zimmerman, A. *Das Mikroskop*. Leipzig, 1895.





# INDEX.

New genera in full face, new species and varieties in SMALL CAPITALS, synonyms in *italics*.

Aboma de Mar.....	493	Alosa sapidissima.....	790
de Rio.....	494	Alphestes multiguttatus.....	443
Aboma ETHEOSTOMA.....	381, 497	Amelanchier alnifolia var. UTAHENSIS.....	679
Abronia cycloptera.....	716	pallida var. <i>arguta</i> .....	680
micrantha var. PEDUNCULATA.....	716	<i>Utahensis</i> .....	680
Abudefduf declivifrons.....	476	Ammodytes personatus.....	796
saxatilis.....	475	Ammodytidae.....	796
Acanthacalis congener.....	518	Ammophila femur-rubra.....	266
fallax.....	518	micans.....	266
Acanthocottus polysacanthocephalus ..	808	pictipennis.....	266
Acer glabrum.....	732	Yarrowi.....	266
var. tripartitum.....	627	zanthoptera.....	266
Achirus fonsecensis.....	413, 605	Anachis coronata.....	38
mazatlanus.....	413, 605	teniata.....	38
Acipenser medirostris.....	789	Anarrhichadidae.....	848
transmontanus.....	789	Anarrhichthys ocellatus.....	848
Acipenseridae.....	789	Anchovia macrolepidota.....	411
Acmæa dalliana.....	38	Anchovy.....	790
fascicularis.....	38	Anemone multifida.....	615
pediculus.....	38	Tetonensis.....	615
<i>Acutomenium</i> .....	589	Angula Blanca.....	408
Echinophorus occidentalis.....	210	Pinta.....	401
Æcidium Drabe.....	730	Pintita.....	401
monocicum.....	730	Anisotoma MERKELIANA.....	234
Palmeri.....	728	Anisotremus cæsius.....	461
Ægialitis nivosa.....	224	dovii.....	461
vocifera.....	224	interruptus.....	460
Ætobatus leticeps.....	392	teniatus.....	461
narinari.....	391	Anniella pulchra.....	82
Agapostemon melliventris.....	270	Anomia lampe.....	44
Agonia mexicana.....	265	Anoplarchus atropurpureus.....	846
Agonidae.....	815	Anoplopoma fimbria.....	802
Agonostomus nasutus.....	413, 424	Anthicide.....	229
Agropyrum glaucum.....	725	Apanteles MEXICANUS.....	645
Agujon.....	414	Apene LIMBATA.....	232
Ailanthus glandulosa.....	374	lucidula.....	226
Alaba supralirata.....	38	Aphænogaster MUTICA.....	391
Albatross, Black-footed.....	215	Aphriza virgata.....	224
Short-tailed.....	216	Apidae.....	270
Albula vulpes.....	407	Apis mellifica.....	272
Albulidae.....	407	Aplopappus interior.....	697, 698
Alectis ciliaris.....	435	LINEARIFOLIUS.....	698
Alectoria jubata c. <i>implexa</i> .....	536	var. INTERIOR.....	697
PACIFICA.....	537	<i>Macronema</i> .....	693
prolixa.....	536	<i>squarrosus</i> .....	693
sarmentosa.....	536	Aplysia.....	38
Alepisauridae.....	796	Apocynum androsemfolium.....	708
Alepisaurus æsculapius.....	49	var. pumilum.....	707
borealis.....	796	cannabinum.....	708
Alexurus ARMIGER.....	381, 511	floribundum.....	708

<i>Apodichthys flavidus</i> .....	845	<i>Astragalus</i> <b>ANGUSTUS</b> var. <b>LONGIFOLIUS</b> .....	635
<i>Apogon dovii</i> .....	442	var. <b>PICTUS</b> .....	635
<i>retrosella</i> .....	442	<i>araneosus</i> .....	675
<i>Aquilegia cærulea</i> .....	618, 619, 721	<b>ARIETINUS</b> .....	653, 657, 663, 666
var. <b>CALCAREA</b> .....	619	var. <b>STIPULARIS</b> .....	654
<i>flavescens</i> .....	618, 619	<b>ARIZONICUS</b> .....	677
<i>Arabis arcuata</i> .....	621	<i>arrectus</i> .....	649, 664, 665
var. <b>PERENNANS</b> .....	621, 729	var. <b>EREMITICUS</b> .....	665
<i>hirsuta</i> var. <i>glabrata</i> .....	620	<b>SCAPHOIDES</b> .....	664
<i>Holboellii</i> .....	729	<i>asclepiadoides</i> .....	657, 664
<i>Arca grandis</i> .....	44	<i>atratus</i> var. <i>MENSANUS</i> .....	665
<i>multicostata</i> .....	44	<i>atropubescens</i> .....	665
<i>pacifica</i> .....	44	<b>BERNARDINUS</b> .....	661
<i>tuberculosa</i> .....	44	<i>Bigelovii</i> .....	656
<i>Arctoxenus coruscans</i> .....	796	<i>Bodini</i> .....	639
<i>Ardea herodias</i> .....	222	<i>caespitosus</i> .....	647
<i>Arenaria aculeata</i> .....	626	<b>Californicus</b> .....	649
<i>congesta</i> var. <i>ACULEATA</i> .....	626	<i>calycosus</i> .....	677
var. <b>MACRADENIA</b> .....	626	<i>campestris</i> .....	668
<i>Fendleri</i> .....	680	<b>Canadensis</b> var. <i>CAROLINIANUS</i> .....	647
<i>Interpres</i> .....	224	<i>Candelarius</i> .....	676
<b>KINGII</b> .....	627, 680	var. <i>enigmus</i> .....	676
<i>macradenia</i> .....	626	<i>Candolleanus</i> .....	637
<i>melanocephala</i> .....	224	<i>ceramicus</i> .....	613, 635
<i>Nuttallii</i> var. <i>GRACILIPES</i> .....	626	var. <i>imperfectus</i> .....	636
var. <i>gracilis</i> .....	627	<i>Jonesii</i> .....	634, 635
<i>Argentiniæ</i> .....	792	<i>cerussatus</i> .....	636, 637, 638
<i>Aristida purpurea</i> .....	724	<i>Chamaeleuce</i> .....	670, 671
<i>Arius assimilis</i> .....	395	var. <b>PANGUICENSIS</b> .....	671
<i>Artedius lateralis</i> .....	807	<i>cibarius</i> .....	668, 669
<i>Ascalaphide</i> .....	521	<i>ciadæ</i> .....	652, 670, 671
<i>Ascelichthys rhodorus</i> .....	811	var. <b>LAECOLITICUS</b> .....	672
<i>Asclepias fascicularis</i> .....	372	<i>collinus</i> .....	649
<b>LABRIFORMIS</b> .....	708	<i>conjunctus</i> var. <i>OXYTROPIDOIDES</i> .....	665
<i>Asemobius</i> .....	237, 238	<i>convallarius</i> .....	668
<b>OELATUS</b> .....	238	<i>Coulteri</i> .....	669
<i>Aspidophoroides inermis</i> .....	815	var. <b>FREMONTII</b> .....	669
<i>Aster glaucus</i> var. <i>WABATCHENSIS</i> .....	694	<i>crescenticarpus</i> .....	675
<i>Parryi</i> .....	695	<b>CYMBOIDES</b> .....	650
<b>THERMALIS</b> .....	694	<i>debilis</i> .....	639
<i>tortifolius</i> var. <i>FUNKREUS</i> .....	695	<i>demissus</i> .....	646
<i>venustus</i> .....	695	<i>diphysus</i> var. <i>albiflorus</i> .....	636
<i>Wrightii</i> .....	695	<i>Dodgiansus</i> .....	636
<i>xylorhiza</i> .....	695	<i>dorycnoides</i> .....	655
<i>Astragalus aboriginum</i> .....	633, 640, 641	<i>Douglasii</i> .....	644
<i>acervus</i> .....	636	var. <b>GLABERRIMUS</b> .....	645
<i>acutirostris</i> .....	677	<b>ENSIFORMIS</b> .....	658
<i>adsurgens</i> .....	646	<i>eremicus</i> .....	669
<i>agrestis</i> .....	640, 646, 647	<i>eremiticus</i> .....	665
<i>allochrous</i> .....	644	<i>eriocarpus</i> .....	676
<i>alpinus</i> .....	633	<i>filifolius</i> .....	636, 636
<i>amphioxys</i> .....	662, 663, 666, 669, 670, 671,	<i>flexuosus</i> .....	639
672, 675		<i>foetulosus</i> .....	613, 634, 635, 732
<i>angustatus</i> .....	634	<i>foliosus</i> .....	613, 732
<b>ANGUSTUS</b> .....	613, 634, 635	<b>FRANCISQUITENSIS</b> .....	666

- Astragalus Fremonti*..... 669  
   *Geyeri*..... 637  
   *glareosus*..... 669, 670  
   *gracilis*..... 633  
   *grallator*..... 646  
   *griseopubens*..... 634, 668  
   *Hartwegi*..... 676  
   *Haydenianus*..... 645, 646  
     *var. major*..... 646  
     *Nevadensis*..... 646  
   *Hendersoni*..... 656  
   *HOLOSERICUS*..... 638  
   *Hookerianus var. WHITNEYI*..... 668  
   *Hornii var. MINUTIFLORUS*..... 677  
   *humistratus*..... 649  
     *var. TENERRIMUS*..... 649  
   *HYALINUS*..... 648  
   *hypoglottis*..... 646, 647  
   *inflexus*..... 655  
   *insularis*..... 637  
   *INTERMEDIUS*..... 656  
   *Inyoensis*..... 666  
   *Iodanthus*..... 653, 654, 663  
   *Jepsoni*..... 646  
   *JULIANUS*..... 667  
   *Kentrophyta*..... 650  
     *var. UNGULATUS*..... 650  
   *lancearius*..... 636  
   *lanocarpus*..... 676  
   *latus*..... 613  
   *Laxmanni*..... 646  
   *lectulus*..... 669  
   *Leibergii*..... 663  
   *lentiginosus*..... 663, 669, 672, 675  
     *var. CHARTACEUS*..... 673  
     *CUSPIDOCARPUS*..... 673  
     *DIAPHANUS*..... 675, 677  
     *DIPHYTUS*..... 673, 675  
     *LATUS*..... 675  
     *McDOUGALI*..... 673  
     *NIGRICALYCIS*..... 674  
   *leptaleus*..... 639, 666  
   *leucolobus*..... 669  
   *lingulatus*..... 648  
   *longifolius*..... 635  
   *lotiflorus var. brachypus*..... 663  
   *McDougalii*..... 673  
   *megacarpus var. CAULESCENS*..... 643  
     *var. Parryi*..... 643  
   *METANUS*..... 666  
   *Missouriensis*..... 651  
   *MUSINIENSIS*..... 671  
   *Newberryi*..... 671, 676, 676  
     *var. CASTOREUS*..... 658  
     *ERICOCARPUS*..... 672, 676  
   *Astragalus nitidus*..... 646  
   *nivalis*..... 656  
   *nothoxyis*..... 677  
   *nudus*..... 656, 660  
   *Nuttallianus*..... 666  
   *obscurus*..... 636  
   *oocarpus*..... 644  
   *oroboides*..... 633, 639  
   *pachypus*..... 660  
   *palans*..... 675  
     *var. ARANEOSUS*..... 675  
   *Parishii*..... 644  
   *Pattersoni*..... 636  
     *var. PROCERUS*..... 636  
   *pictus*..... 635  
     *var. angustatus*..... 634  
       *angustus*..... 634, 635  
       *filifolius*..... 634, 635  
       *foliolosus*..... 635  
   *PISCINUS*..... 645  
   *Pondii*..... 637  
   *prolongus*..... 636  
   *procerus*..... 636  
   *PRUNIFORMIS*..... 660  
   *Purshii*..... 669  
     *var. tinctus*..... 676  
   *racemosus*..... 633  
     *var. BREVISSETUS*..... 663  
       *LONGISETUS*..... 663  
   *recomus*..... 636  
   *REMULOUS*..... 658  
   *REVENTOIDES*..... 661  
   *reventus*..... 661  
   *Robbinsii*..... 633  
   *Rothrockii*..... 673  
   *Rusbyi var. LONGISSIMUS*..... 662  
   *sabulorum*..... 667, 668  
   *salinus*..... 613, 675  
   *scobinatus*..... 633, 646  
   *SEATONI*..... 676  
   *Serenoi*..... 656  
   *serotinus*..... 634, 668  
     *var. CAMPESTRIS*..... 668  
   *SERPENS*..... 641, 644  
   *SHOCKLEYI*..... 659  
   *Shortianus*..... 633, 658, 675  
   *Silerianus var. CARIACUS*..... 642  
   *Simplicifolius*..... 647  
     *var. CAESPITOSUS*..... 647  
   *Sonora*..... 649  
   *spatulatus*..... 648  
   *STIPULARIS*..... 655  
   *streplopus*..... 677  
   *STRIATIFLORUS*..... 643  
   *striatus*..... 646

<i>Astragalus strigosus</i> .....	634, 668	<i>Axinea gigantea</i> .....	44
<i>subcinerereus</i> .....	636	<i>Azevia panamensis</i> .....	503
<i>succumbens</i> .....	665	<i>Azolla Caroliniana</i> .....	369
<i>tegetarius</i> .....	660	<i>Asteka coerulespennis</i> var. <i>FASCIATA</i> .....	867
var. <i>impicus</i> .....	660	<i>EISENI</i> .....	868
<i>ROTUNDUS</i> .....	660	<i>Baeomyces icmadiophilus</i> .....	535
<i>TEJONENSIS</i> .....	638, 644	<i>Bagre Blanco</i> .....	395
<i>tenellus</i> .....	639	<i>Colorado</i> .....	400
<i>Thompsons</i> .....	655	<i>Bairdiella icistia</i> .....	468
<i>Thompsonianus</i> .....	656	<i>Ballistes NAUFRAGIUM</i> .....	381, 488
<i>Tolucanus</i> .....	640	<i>polylepis</i> .....	488
<i>tricaratus</i> .....	661	<i>Ballistide</i> .....	488
<i>triflorus</i> .....	636, 637, 638	<i>Barbatia fusca</i> .....	44
var. <i>CANDOLLEANUS</i> .....	637	<i>gradata</i> .....	44
<i>INSULARIS</i> .....	637	<i>Barbero Negro</i> .....	486
<i>triphyllus</i> .....	648	<i>Bascantion aurigulum</i> .....	79, 149
<i>Tweedyi</i> .....	649	<i>flagellum frenatum</i> .....	79, 80, 147
<i>UINTENSIS</i> .....	670	<i>laterale</i> .....	82
<i>ursinus</i> .....	657, 658	<i>piceum</i> .....	1006
<i>vespertinus</i> .....	675	<i>Bascantium aurigulum</i> .....	149
<i>Virginicus</i> .....	668	<i>flagelliforme</i> .....	147
<i>virgultus</i> .....	647	<i>laterale aurigulum</i> .....	149
<i>Watsoni</i> .....	656	<i>testaceum</i> .....	147
<i>Watsonianus</i> .....	656	<i>Bathymasteridae</i> .....	838
<i>Wetherilli</i> .....	637	<i>Batrachians of Lower California</i> .....	556
<i>Wingatensis</i> .....	636	<i>Batrachide</i> .....	840
<i>Wooloni</i> .....	636	<i>Batrachoseps attenuatus</i> .....	560
<i>ZIONIS</i> .....	662	<i>Bembex monodonta</i> .....	267
<i>Astrallium olivaceum</i> .....	38	<i>Bembidium JUCUNDUM</i> .....	226, 230
<i>unguis</i> .....	39	<i>Beahowe</i> .....	802
<i>Astrelytes</i> .....	787	<i>Bigelovia Bolanderi</i> .....	693
<i>fenestralis</i> .....	807	<i>Douglasii</i> .....	690
<i>Atherinidae</i> .....	418	var. <i>SPATHULATA</i> .....	690
<i>Atriplex argentea</i> .....	716	<i>graveolens</i> .....	731
<i>canescens</i> .....	717	<i>Howardi</i> .....	693
<i>COENUTA</i> .....	718	var. <i>ATTENUATA</i> .....	691
<i>GRACILIFLOA</i> .....	717, 718	<i>juncea</i> .....	691
<i>microcarpa</i> .....	716	<i>leiosperma</i> var. <i>ABBREVIATA</i> .....	693
<i>SUBDECUMBENS</i> .....	716	<i>MACRONEMA</i> .....	693
<i>Atta laevigata</i> .....	896	<i>Menziesii</i> .....	692, 693
<i>sauzeurei</i> .....	896	var. <i>SCOPULORUM</i> .....	692
<i>sexdens</i> var. <i>laevigata</i> .....	896	<i>Nevadensis</i> .....	693
<i>tardigrada</i> .....	896	<i>Parryi</i> .....	693
<i>Attalegus piceus</i> .....	227	<i>AQUAROSA</i> .....	693
<i>Attalus setosus</i> .....	243	<i>TERBINATA</i> .....	691
<i>Auchenopterus monophthalmus</i> .....	501, 513	<i>Vaseyi</i> .....	690
<i>Auctospina</i> .....	589	<i>Biscutella Californica</i> .....	625
<i>Auklet, Cassins</i> .....	211	<i>Black Bass</i> .....	798
<i>Aulorhynchide</i> .....	796	<i>Blastophaga psenes</i> .....	916, 946, 964, 964
<i>Aulorhynchus flavus</i> .....	796	<i>Blennicottus globiceps</i> .....	806
<i>Autodax iöcanus</i> .....	776	<i>Blennidae</i> .....	500
<i>Averruncus EMMELANE</i> .....	787, 821	<i>Blepharida ATRIPENNIS</i> .....	229, 249
<i>Avicula peruviana</i> .....	44	<i>Blepsias cirrhosus</i> .....	810
<i>Awaous talasica</i> .....	413	<i>Bombus</i> .....	272
<i>talasica</i> .....	494	<i>diligens</i> .....	272

Botete.....	490	Callista pollicaris.....	44
Bothragonus swani.....	815	Calosoma Sayi.....	225
Bouteloua oligostachya.....	724	Calyculina partumela var. truncata.....	169
Brachyistius frenatus.....	797	Camponotini.....	868
Brachymyrmex admotus.....	858	Camponotus atriceps st. azaricus.....	862
Brachynemurus CALIFORNICUS.....	519	esuriens.....	862
FRATERNUS.....	520	FRONTALIS.....	862
MEXICANUS.....	520	punctulatus var. RUFICORNIS.....	864
peregrinus.....	518	TEPICANUS.....	865
sackeni.....	519	vulpinus.....	862
Brachyrhamphus marmoratus.....	211	Candle-fish.....	793
hypoleucus.....	211	Caprifig.....	897, 900, 904, 971
Bracon excelsus.....	543	Carabids.....	225
FOXII.....	543	Carangids.....	429
Braconids.....	543	Caranx caballus.....	429
Brama rai.....	797	hippos.....	432
Bramids.....	797	latus.....	432
Brotulids.....	502	marginatus.....	431
Bruchids.....	229	MEDUSICOLA.....	381, 430
Bruchus distinguendus.....	229	panamensis.....	433
Bryostemma NUGATOR.....	787, 843	vinctus.....	429
polynaecephalum.....	841	Carcharhinus ethalorus.....	382
Buddleia marrubifolia var. UTAH- ENSIS.....	716	fronto.....	382
Bufo beldingi.....	559	lamiella.....	382
punctatus.....	559, 560	Cardamine cordifolia.....	620
Bulimulus artemisia.....	163	var. incana.....	620
COOPERI.....	163	Cardenal.....	442
DECIPIENS.....	164	Cardita crassa.....	44
emeus var. membranaceus.....	166	flammea.....	44
inscendens.....	164	Carditamera affinis.....	44
pisula.....	163	Cardium consors.....	45
Bulla adamsi.....	39	procerum.....	45
Burrito.....	462	septicosum.....	45
Burro.....	461	Caretta imbricata.....	83
Blanco.....	462	Carex Pyrenaica.....	731
Caballito de Mar.....	417	Carphophis straminea.....	138
Cabrilla de Astillero.....	449	Cassia coarctatus.....	39
Calamaria.....	446	sulcosa var. abbreviata.....	39
Pinta.....	443, 451	tenuis.....	39
Pintita.....	447	Castilleja affinis.....	731
Raizer.....	445	Catalina.....	461
Calman.....	411, 494	Catolaccus TEPICENSIS.....	554
Calamagrostis SCOPULORUM.....	722	Catostomus macrochellus.....	862
sylvatica.....	722	Caudisona atrox sonoriensis.....	156
Calamus brachysomus.....	464	enyo.....	157
Calligrapha ancoralis.....	229	mitchelli.....	159
Calliopsis mexicana.....	270	Caulanthus crassicaulis var. MAJOR.....	623
Callisaurus draconoides.....	79, 95, 98	Caularchus msandricus.....	841
dracontoides.....	95, 98	Ceanothus Fendleri var. VIRIDIS.....	629
dracontoides dracontoides.....	95	Greggi var. LANUGINOSUS.....	629
dracontoides gabbii.....	97	thyrsiflorus.....	368
ventralis.....	95, 97, 98	Celina angustata.....	226
Callista aurantia.....	44	Centris flavifrons.....	272
chionaea.....	44	Centropomids.....	452
		Centropomus ensiferus.....	413

<i>Centropomus medius</i> .....	453	<i>Obitonotus pugettensis</i> .....	806
<i>nigrescens</i> .....	452	<i>Ohivo</i> .....	427
<i>pedimacula</i> .....	413, 463	<i>Chlorea vulpina</i> .....	536
<i>robalito</i> .....	453	<i>Chlorostoma coronulatum</i> .....	39
<i>viridis</i> .....	452	<i>Chopa</i> .....	465
<i>Cephus columba</i> .....	212	<i>Chrysemys NEBULOSA</i> .....	84
<i>Cerambycidae</i> .....	228	<i>Chrysididae</i> .....	260
<i>Ceratina mexicana</i> .....	270	<i>Chrysis selinia</i> .....	260
<i>Ceratonera MEXICANA</i> .....	554	<i>Chrysomelidae</i> .....	229
<i>Ceratopheidole</i> .....	889	<i>Chrysopa externa</i> .....	516
<i>Ceroeris graphica</i> .....	266	<i>INCERTA</i> .....	517
<i>Cercyon RUFESCENS</i> .....	226, 233	<i>PERFECTA</i> .....	516
<i>Cerenopus angustatus</i> .....	252	<i>VALIDA</i> .....	517
<i>Cereus Thurberi</i> .....	756	<i>Chrysopidae</i> .....	516
<i>Cerithium adustum</i> .....	39	<i>Chrysopsis CAESPITOSA</i> .....	694
<i>gemmatum</i> .....	39	<i>villosa</i> .....	694
<i>incisum</i> .....	39	<i>Ohub</i> .....	852
<i>interruptum</i> .....	39	<i>Cichlidae</i> .....	473
<i>ocellatum</i> .....	39	<i>Cirrhitus betaurus</i> .....	472
<i>Chamaetis attenuata</i> .....	699	<i>Cirrhitidae</i> .....	472
<i>carphoclinia</i> .....	699	<i>Citharichthys gilberti</i> .....	413, 503
<i>VAR. ATTENUATA</i> .....	699	<i>sordidus</i> .....	851
<i>ALPINA</i> .....	699	<i>sumichrasti</i> .....	503
<i>Douglasii var. alpina</i> .....	699, 700	<i>Citula dorsalis</i> .....	423
<i>VAR. MONTANA</i> .....	700	<i>Cladina rangiferina</i> .....	536
<i>Nevadensis</i> .....	700	<i>Cladonia bellidiflora</i> .....	535
<i>Chamaemugil proboscideus</i> .....	424	<i>umbriata f. tubiformis</i> .....	535
<i>Cherocampa Achæmon</i> .....	375	<i>Clematis Bigelovii</i> .....	614
<i>Chetodipterus zonatus</i> .....	483	<i>Columbiana</i> .....	613
<i>Chetodon humeralis</i> .....	484	<i>Douglasii</i> .....	614
<i>Chetodontidae</i> .....	484	<i>VAR. BIGELOVII</i> .....	614
<i>Chalcididae</i> .....	551	<i>verticillaris</i> .....	614
<i>Chama echinata</i> .....	45	<i>VAR. COLUMBIANA</i> .....	613
<i>exogyra</i> .....	45	<i>Cleome integrifolia VAR. ANGUSTA</i> .....	625
<i>frondosa</i> .....	45	<i>Cleonus quadrilineatus</i> .....	230
<i>Chanidae</i> .....	403	<i>Cleridae</i> .....	228
<i>Chanos chanos</i> .....	403	<i>Clevelandia los</i> .....	839
<i>Charina trivirgata</i> .....	138	<i>Clidophora punctata</i> .....	45
<i>Chauliodontidae</i> .....	793	<i>Clinidae</i> .....	506
<i>Chelidipteridae</i> .....	442	<i>Clupanodon caeruleus</i> .....	790
<i>Chelonia agassizii</i> .....	83	<i>Clupea pallasii</i> .....	790
<i>imbricata</i> .....	83	<i>Clupeidae</i> .....	406, 790
<i>virgata</i> .....	83	<i>Onemidophorus hyperethra</i> .....	126
<i>Chelonus albobasilaris</i> .....	545	<i>hyperethrus</i> .....	126
<i>Chilomeniscus cinctus</i> .....	139	<i>labialis</i> .....	126
<i>fasciatus</i> .....	79, 139	<i>martyris</i> .....	126
<i>stramineus</i> .....	79, 138, 139	<i>maximus</i> .....	79, 123
<i>fasciatus</i> .....	139	<i>multiscutatus</i> .....	126
<i>Chimæridae</i> .....	789	<i>rubidus</i> .....	82, 122
<i>Chione pulicaria</i> .....	45	<i>stejnegeri</i> .....	52, 126, 105
<i>succincta</i> .....	45	<i>tessellatus melanostethus</i> .....	126
<i>undatella</i> .....	45	<i>multiscutatus</i> .....	126
<i>Chiro</i> .....	407	<i>rubidus</i> .....	126
<i>Chirotes</i> .....	135	<i>tessellatus</i> .....	126
<i>canaliculatus</i> .....	135	<i>tigris</i> .....	126

- Cnemidophorus tigris*..... 82  
*Cnicus CALCAREUS*..... 704  
     *CLAVATUS*..... 704  
     *Eatonii*..... 704, 705  
*NIDULUS*..... 705  
*Coccinellidæ*..... 227  
*Coche*..... 489  
*Cochinito*..... 486  
*Cod, Alaska*..... 849  
     *Black*..... 802  
     *Blue*..... 801  
     *Cultus*..... 801  
*Codakia tigrina*..... 45  
*Codornis*..... 468  
*Cœnogonium interpositum*..... 537  
*Colijero*..... 429  
*Colaspis MEXICA*..... 229, 248  
*Coleoptera of Baja California*..... 221  
*Colletes*..... 270  
*Coloptera Parryi*..... 688  
*Coluber flagelliformis var. aurigulus*..... 149  
     *planci*..... 140  
     *vertebralis*..... 150  
*Columbella cribraria*..... 39  
     *fusca*..... 39  
*Colymbus nigricollis californicus*..... 210  
*Comandra pallida*..... 722  
     *umbellata var. PALLIDA*..... 722  
*Conotrachelus ECHINATUS*..... 258  
     *LUCANUS*..... 230, 257  
*Conulus fulvus*..... 166  
*Conus brunneus*..... 39  
     *princeps*..... 39  
     *punctulatus*..... 39  
     *purpurascens*..... 39  
*Constantino*..... 453  
     *de las Aletas Prietas*..... 453  
*Coot, American*..... 223  
*Coprophilus*..... 237  
*Copturus SOBRINUS*..... 230, 256  
*Coralliophila nux*..... 39  
*Cormorant, Baird's*..... 221  
     *Brandt's*..... 217  
*Corneta*..... 417  
*Cornuda*..... 383  
*Corvina*..... 466  
     *Aletas Amarillas*..... 466  
*Corvula macrops*..... 467  
*Cottidæ*..... 802  
*Cottus asper*..... 854  
*Cotula coronopifolia*..... 368  
*Cotylepus gymnogaster*..... 493  
*Crassatella gibbosa*..... 45  
*Oregya vetusta*..... 228  
*Cremastogaster lineolata race cerasi*... 877  
*Cremastogaster lineolata var. cerasi*... 877  
     *opaca*..... 876  
     *SCULPTURATA*..... 876  
     *sumichrasti*..... 876  
*Crepidodera PENINSULARIS*..... 229, 249  
*Crepidula aculeata*..... 39  
     *onyx*..... 39  
*Crepis occidentalis*..... 706  
*Crotalus adamanteus atrox*..... 156  
     *atrox*..... 79, 80, 82, 156  
     *cerastes*..... 82  
     *enyo*..... 79, 157, 158  
     *exsul*..... 157  
     *lucifer*..... 82, 157, 1007  
     *mitchelli*..... 78, 80, 159  
     *oregonus enyo*..... 158  
         *mitchelli*..... 159  
     *PRICKI*..... 856  
     *pyrrhus*..... 159  
     *ruber*..... 1007  
*Crotaphytus copeli*..... 79, 93  
     *dorsalis*..... 92  
     *wislizenii*..... 1004  
*Croton Californicus*..... 721  
     *corymbulosus*..... 721, 722  
     *gracilis*..... 721  
     *LONGIPES*..... 721  
     *Neo-Mexicanus*..... 721  
*Crucibulum scutellatum*..... 40  
     *tubiferum*..... 40  
*Crustacea, Bibliography of the Paleo-*  
*zoic*..... 53  
*Crymophilus fulicarius*..... 223  
*Cryptacanthodidæ*..... 848  
*Cryptinae*..... 549  
*Cryptophagidæ*..... 227  
*Cryptocarpa procera*..... 757  
*Otenosaura*..... 88  
     *acanthura*..... 88  
     *hemilopha*..... 79, 88  
*Culebra*..... 402  
     *Blanca*..... 403  
     *de Rio*..... 416  
*Cupressus macrocarpa*..... 368  
*Curculionidæ*..... 230  
*Curlew, Long-billed*..... 224  
*Cyclopteridæ*..... 827  
*Cyclura acanthura*..... 88  
     *hemilopha*..... 88  
     *teres*..... 88  
*Cylindrosporium ACERINUM*..... 732  
     *Glycyrrhizæ*..... 727  
*Cymatogaster aggregatus*..... 798  
*Cymindis CALIFORNICA*..... 231  
*Cymopterus acaule*..... 688



<i>Cymopterus Fendleri</i> .....	688, 689	<i>Dolichoderini</i> .....	866
<i>glomeratus</i> .....	688, 689	<i>Dolichoderus GRANULATUS</i> .....	866
var. <i>PARRYI</i> .....	688	<i>Donax californicus</i> .....	45
<i>Jonesii</i> .....	684	<i>Dormitator latifrons</i> .....	413
<i>montanus</i> .....	684, 685, 686, 687	<i>maculatus</i> .....	493
var. <i>globosus</i> .....	685	<i>Dorylini</i> .....	874
<i>PEDUNCULATUS</i> .....	686	<i>Dorymyrmex flavus</i> .....	870
<i>purpurascens</i> .....	684	<i>pyramicus</i> var. <i>flavus</i> .....	870
<i>Newberryi</i> var. <i>alatus</i> .....	684	var. <i>NIGRA</i> .....	871
var. <i>JONESII</i> .....	684	<i>Dosinia ponderosa</i> .....	45
<i>Parryi</i> .....	688	<i>Draba hirta</i> .....	621
<i>purpurascens</i> .....	687	<i>nemorosa</i> var. <i>STENOLOBA</i> .....	621
<i>UTAHENSIS</i> .....	684	<i>stenoleba</i> .....	621
var. <i>EASTWOODI</i> .....	685, 687	<i>Drillia aterrima</i> .....	40
<i>MONOCEPHALUS</i> .....	685	<i>maura</i> .....	40
<i>Cynipidæ</i> .....	541	<i>Drymobius curvignus</i> .....	149
<i>Cynoscion reticulatus</i> .....	466	<i>Duck, Harlequin</i> .....	222
<i>xanthulum</i> .....	466	<i>Dyschirius truncatus</i> .....	225
<i>Cyphomyrmex FLAVIDUS</i> .....	895	<i>Dysphaga bicolor</i> .....	247
<i>Cypræa albuginosa</i> .....	40	<i>DEBILIS</i> .....	228, 246, 247
<i>arabica</i> .....	40	<i>levis</i> .....	247
<i>pustulata</i> .....	40	<i>tenuipes</i> .....	247
<i>sowerbii</i> .....	40	<i>Dytiscidæ</i> .....	226
<i>Dalatiidæ</i> .....	787	<i>Echinospermum floribundum</i> .....	710
<i>Damalichthys argyrosomus</i> .....	797	<i>ursinum</i> .....	710
<i>Danaë Plexippus</i> .....	371	<i>Elicton californicum</i> subsp. <i>opaci-</i>	
<i>Dascyllidæ</i> .....	227	<i>thorax</i> .....	874
<i>Dasyatidæ</i> .....	388	<i>melanocephalum</i> .....	874
<i>Dasyatis longus</i> .....	389	<i>nitens</i> .....	874
<i>Dasycottus setiger</i> .....	810	<i>schmitti</i> .....	874
<i>Dectes spinosus</i> .....	228	<i>Ectatomma rimulosum</i> var. <i>SPLENDI-</i>	
<i>Delilephila lineata</i> .....	374	<i>DUM</i> .....	871
<i>Deleaster</i> .....	287	<i>ruidum</i> .....	871
<i>Delolepis virgatus</i> .....	848	<i>scabrosa</i> .....	871
<i>Delphinium bicolor</i> .....	618	<i>Elaemus</i> .....	554
<i>elatum</i> .....	617	<i>Elateridæ</i> .....	228
<i>pauciflorum</i> var. <i>depauperatum</i> .....	617	<i>Eleotris squidens</i> .....	413, 493
<i>scopulorum</i> var. <i>ATTENUATUM</i> .....	617	<i>Ellis dorsata</i> .....	264
var. <i>glaucum</i> .....	617	<i>plumipes</i> .....	264
<i>subalpinum</i> .....	617	<i>trilineata</i> .....	264
<i>Dermatolepis punctatus</i> .....	444	<i>trifasciata</i> .....	264
<i>Dermostidæ</i> .....	227	<i>xantiana</i> .....	264
<i>Diapteris californiensis</i> .....	469	<i>Elopidæ</i> .....	407
<i>gracilis</i> .....	469	<i>Elops saurus</i> .....	407
<i>Dinematichthys ventralis</i> .....	502	<i>Elymus condensatus</i> .....	736
<i>Diodon holacanthus</i> .....	511	<i>SALINUS</i> .....	725
<i>hystrix</i> .....	491	<i>Embiotoca jacksoni</i> .....	797
<i>Diodontidæ</i> .....	491	<i>Embiotocidæ</i> .....	797
<i>Diomedea albatrus</i> .....	216	<i>Encelia argophylla</i> .....	701, 702, 703
<i>nigripes</i> .....	216	<i>eriophylla</i> .....	701
<i>Diplectrum radiale</i> .....	451	<i>GRANDIFLORA</i> .....	702
<i>Diplodactylus unctus</i> .....	86	<i>nudicaulis</i> .....	701
<i>Diplodonta semiaspera</i> .....	45	<i>nutans</i> .....	701
<i>Dipsosaurus dorsalis</i> .....	79, 80, 92	<i>viscida</i> .....	701
<i>Dog-fish</i> .....	789	<i>Engina reevei</i> .....	40

Engraulids .....	790	Eucinoestomus californiensis.....	469
Engraulidids.....	409	<i>gracilis</i> .....	413, 470, 510
Engraulis mordax .....	790	Eucosia MEXICANA .....	541
Emgyceystis.....	262	Euctenogobius <i>sagittula</i> .....	513
<i>rudiventris</i> .....	263	Eulachon.....	793
Enicospilus maculipennis .....	547	Eulema fasciata.....	272
<i>mexicanus</i> .....	547	Eumeces LAGUNENSIS .....	79, 134
Emmeaneetes carminalis.....	501	<i>skiltonianus</i> .....	82, 134
Enophrys bison.....	808	Eumenids.....	268
Entemedor.....	387	Eumicrotremus orbis.....	829
Entosphenus tridentatus.....	788, 852	Eumicrus LUCANUS .....	227, 235
Eopsetta jordanii.....	860	Eupatorium occidentale .....	727
Ephedra Nevadaensis.....	727	Euphorcticus pubescens.....	226
<i>var. VIRIDIS</i> .....	726	Eupleura muriciformis.....	40
<i>viridis</i> .....	726	Eupomacentrus flavilatus.....	474
Ephippids.....	483	<i>rectifrenum</i> .....	473
Epilobium adenocaulon.....	731	Eurymetopon punctulatum.....	229
Epinephelus analogus.....	444	Eurystole eriarcha.....	418
<i>labriformis</i> .....	443	Euryta aciculata.....	40
Erato maugeriæ.....	40	Eurytoma seminatrix.....	551
Ereunetes occidentalis.....	223	TEPICKENSIS .....	551
Erigeron caespitosus <i>var. LACCOLITICUS</i>	696	Eutania <i>cyrtopsis</i> .....	151
<i>var. NAUSEOSUS</i> .....	696	<i>collaris</i> .....	151
<i>cinereus var. ARIDUS</i> .....	695	Evania appendigaster.....	550
<i>divergens</i> .....	695, 696	Evermannia zosterura.....	496
Eriogonum AUREUM .....	718	Evoxysoma DECATOMOIDES .....	552
<i>var. AMBIGUUM</i> .....	719	Exetastes fascipennis.....	547
GLUTINOSUM .....	719	Explorations in Cape Region of Baja	
<i>corymbosum</i> .....	719	California.....	733
<i>Jonesii</i> .....	716	<i>Fasciolarin princeps</i> .....	40
LONGILOBUM .....	720	<i>Felichthys panamensis</i> .....	394
<i>nivale</i> .....	716	<i>pinnimaculatus</i> .....	394
<i>ovalifolium</i> .....	716, 720	<i>Festuca ovina</i> .....	723
<i>reniforme</i> .....	720	<i>Fico blancolino</i> .....	932
<i>var. COMOSUM</i> .....	719	<i>della natura</i> .....	909
<i>Eusbyi</i> .....	716	<i>mostro</i> .....	909
Thompsonæ.....	719	<i>mula</i> .....	909
Thurberi.....	719	<i>plombineso</i> .....	932
<i>villiformum</i> .....	720	<i>selvaggio</i> .....	908
Eritrichium <i>fulvocanescens</i> .....	709	<i>semi-mula</i> .....	909
Erysimum asperum <i>var. PARVIFLORUM</i>	622	<i>verdino</i> .....	932
<i>var. ARKANSANUM</i> .....	622	Ficus carica.....	903, 932
<i>pumilum</i> .....	622	<i>hortensis</i> .....	898, 921
<i>perenne</i> .....	622, 732	<i>intermedia</i> .....	898, 922
<i>cheiranthoides</i> .....	622	<i>relicta</i> .....	922
LINIFOLIUM.....	622	<i>silvestris</i> .....	898, 904
<i>parviflorum</i> .....	622	<i>smirniaca</i> .....	898, 921
<i>pumilum var. perenne</i> .....	732	<i>elastica</i> .....	934
Erysiphe cichoriacearum .....	731, 732	Palmeri.....	759
<i>communis</i> .....	732	<i>Roxburghii</i> .....	933, 964
<i>sepulta</i> .....	731	Fierasfer arenicola.....	502
Erythra armata.....	759	Fierasferids.....	502
Esocids.....	414	Fig, Biological Studies on.....	897
Etropus crossotus.....	503	Common.....	898, 931
Euchirotes biporus .....	79, 135	Cordella.....	920, 922

Fig. Gentile.....	929	Gibbium scotias.....	228
San Pedro.....	898, 922, 929, 930	Gilbertina sigalutes.....	787, 811
Smyrna.....	898, 923	Gilia congesta var. PANICULATA.....	712
Fishes of Sinaloa.....	377	floribunda.....	713
Fissurella rugosa.....	40	var. ABIDA.....	713
virescens.....	40	inconspicua.....	712, 714
Fissuridea inaequalis.....	40	latiflora.....	712
Fistularia depressa.....	417	leptomeria var. TRIDENTATA.....	713
Fistulariidae.....	417	McVICKER.....	712
Flounder, Diamond.....	861	pinnatifida.....	713
Formica esuriens.....	862	scopulorum.....	714
familiaris.....	870	Watsoni.....	713
gracilis.....	874	Gillichthys mirabilis.....	839
harpax.....	873	Ginglymostoma cirratum.....	381
longicornis.....	859	Ginglymostomidae.....	381
melanocephala.....	870	Glandina turrita.....	166
nana.....	870	Glaucania humilis.....	136
villosa.....	873	Glyptocheilichthys.....	475
Formicidae, Mexican.....	858	Gnathanodon speciosus.....	433
Fraxinus anomala var. TRIPHYLLA.....	707	Gobiesocidae.....	499, 841
Fulca americana.....	223	Gobiesox adustus.....	499
Fulmar, Pacific.....	216	eos.....	499
Rodgers's.....	216	erythropus.....	499
Fulmarus glacialis glupischa.....	216	MUSCARUM.....	571
rogersii.....	216	zebra.....	499
Fusus cinereus.....	40	Gobiidae.....	493, 538
dupetitboursi.....	40	Gobius longicauda.....	494, 513
Gadidae.....	849	MANGILOOLA.....	381, 495
Gadina reticulata.....	40	nicholsi.....	538
Gadus macrocephalus.....	849	sagittula.....	494, 513
Galeichthys AZUREUS.....	381, 398	soporator.....	494, 513
GILBERTI.....	381, 395	Gomphocarpus Curassavicus.....	372
guatemalensis.....	399	Goniopus MEXICANUS.....	540
peruvianus.....	394	TEPICENSIS.....	540
Galeids.....	382, 788	Grebe, American Eared.....	210
Galeocercus tigrinus.....	382	Pied-billed.....	210
Galeus lunulatus.....	382	Western.....	210
Garlopa.....	446	Greggia camporum var. LINEARIFOLIA.....	626
Garmannia paradoxa.....	496	linearifolia.....	626
Gasterosteidae.....	796	Griburius montezuma.....	229
Gasterosteus aculeatus.....	796	Guavina.....	493
microcephalus.....	796, 854	Guillemot, Pigeon.....	212
Gata.....	381	Guitarro.....	387
Gato.....	382	Gull, California.....	214
Gavilan.....	391	Heermann's.....	214
Gentiana Amarella.....	707	Sabine's.....	215
TORTUOSA.....	707	Western.....	213
Germo alalunga.....	427	Gymnolomia multiflora var. ANNUA.....	698
Gerres azillaris.....	472	Haddo.....	791
brevirostris.....	472	Hemagregarina NAUTA.....	27
lineatus.....	472, 511	Hematomus bachmani.....	224
peruvianus.....	472	Hemulidae.....	457
Gerrhonotus multicarinatus.....	79, 119	Hemulon margaritifera.....	459
scincicauda.....	82, 120, 1005	schranksi.....	458
Gerridae.....	469	souderi.....	458

<i>Hemulon sexfasciatum</i> .....	457	<i>Hyalinia indentata</i> .....	166
<i>steindachneri</i> .....	458	<i>Hydnocera discoides</i> .....	228
<i>Hake</i> .....	850	<i>Hydrocharis castus</i> .....	233
<i>Halibut</i> .....	850	<i>glancus</i> .....	233
<i>Halicheres dispilus</i> .....	481	<i>obtusatus</i> .....	233
<i>Haliotis fulgens</i> .....	40	RICKSECKERI.....	233
<i>Haltichella americana</i> .....	551	<i>Hydrolagus collisii</i> .....	789
<i>xanticles</i> .....	551	<i>Hydrophillidae</i> .....	226
<i>Harpa crenata</i> .....	40	<i>Hyla curta</i> .....	556, 557
<i>Harpe diplotenia</i> .....	480	<i>regilla</i> .....	556, 557
<i>pectoralis</i> .....	480	var. <i>baticeps</i> .....	556
<i>Hedysarum boreale</i> .....	578	<i>Hylotoma PUCILOIDES</i> .....	542
var. <i>FLAVESCENS</i> .....	613	<i>Hymenoptera from Lower California</i> ..	260
<i>LEUCANTHEM</i> .....	613, 677	Parasitic.....	539
<i>flavescens</i> .....	677, 678	<i>Hynnis HOPKINSI</i> .....	381, 485
Mackenzii.....	678	<i>Hypomesus pretiosus</i> .....	792
<i>Hedysomus QUADRICEPS</i> .....	544	<i>Hyporhamphus roberii</i> .....	415
<i>Heliathela argophylla</i> .....	702	<i>Hypsigena ochrorhyncha</i> .....	79, 80, 144, 145
<i>nudicaulis</i> .....	701	<i>ochrorhynchus</i> .....	144
<i>Hemicardium biangulatum</i> .....	45	<i>Ichneumon appendigaster</i> .....	550
<i>Hemilepidotus hemilepidotus</i> .....	808	<i>Ichneumonidae</i> .....	547
<i>Hemiramphidae</i> .....	415	<i>Ichneumoninae</i> .....	547
<i>Heron, Great Blue</i> .....	222	<i>Iguana acanthura</i> .....	88
<i>Heros beani</i> .....	413, 473	<i>Iphiaulax megaptera</i> .....	543
<i>Herpetotichthys callisoma</i> .....	402	<i>Ipomea aurea</i> .....	760
<i>Herring</i> .....	790	<i>Isaciella brevipinnis</i> .....	463
<i>Heteractitis incanus</i> .....	223	<i>Ischnomyrmex MEXICANUM</i> .....	893
<i>Heterodonax bimaculatus</i> .....	45	<i>Inesthes brevipinnis</i> .....	500
<i>Hexagrammidae</i> .....	799	<i>Isopsetta ischyra</i> .....	851
<i>Hexagrammus asper</i> .....	799	<i>isolepis</i> .....	851
<i>decagrammus</i> .....	799	<i>Ivesia SABULOSA</i> .....	680
<i>hexagrammus</i> .....	799	<i>Utahensis</i> var. <i>CAMPESTRIS</i> .....	679
<i>ordinatus</i> .....	799	<i>Jabon</i> .....	452
OTAKII.....	787, 800	<i>Jack Rabbit, new, from Lower Califor-</i>	
<i>superciliatus</i> .....	799	nia.....	51
<i>Hexanchidae</i> .....	788	<i>Jaeger, Long-tailed</i> .....	213
<i>Hexanchus corinus</i> .....	788	Parasitic.....	213
<i>Hexaplasta CALIFORNICA</i> .....	541	Pomarine.....	213
<i>Hippocampus ingens</i> .....	417	<i>Jopaton</i> .....	463
<i>Hippoglossina macrops</i> .....	503	<i>Joppidium ANNULICORNE</i> .....	549
<i>Hippoglossoides elassodon</i> .....	860	<i>Jordania Zonope</i> .....	802, 803
<i>Hippoglossus hippoglossus</i> .....	850	<i>Kellia suborbicularis</i> .....	45
<i>Histeridae</i> .....	227	<i>Kildeer</i> .....	224
<i>Histrionicus histrionicus</i> .....	222	<i>Krynitzkia aretioides</i> .....	648
<i>Hockeria xanticles</i> .....	551	ECHINOIDES.....	709
<i>Holocentridae</i> .....	425	<i>fulvocanescens</i> .....	709
<i>Holocentrus suborbitalis</i> .....	425, 508	<i>glomerata</i> .....	710
<i>Homolobus brachycarpus</i> .....	647	<i>leucophaea</i> var. <i>ALATA</i> .....	710
<i>canescens</i> .....	647, 648	<i>sericea</i> .....	709
<i>Homalocraniion planiceps</i> .....	140	var. <i>FULVOCANESCENS</i> .....	710
<i>Hamalosaurus ventralis</i> .....	97	<i>Kyphosidae</i> .....	464
<i>Hoplopagrus guntheri</i> .....	454	<i>Kyphosus analogus</i> .....	464
<i>Horistonotus densus</i> .....	228	<i>elegans</i> .....	465
<i>Hormius ALBIPES</i> .....	544	<i>Labiosa undulata</i> .....	45
<i>Hosackia rigida</i> var. <i>NUMULARIA</i> .....	633	<i>Labridae</i> .....	480

<i>Labrosomus delalandi</i> .....	501, 513	<i>Lethotremus VINOLENTUS</i> .....	787, 837
<i>zanii</i> .....	500, 513	<i>Leuciscus balteatus</i> .....	853
<i>Lampetra cibaria</i> .....	788	<i>Lichanura myriolepis</i> .....	138
<i>Lamprey</i> .....	852	<i>orcutti</i> .....	83
<i>Lampropeltis boylii</i> .....	82, 142, 1006	<i>roseofusca</i> .....	82, 138, 1006
var. <i>conjuncta</i> .....	142	<i>trivirgata</i> .....	79, 137
<i>conjuncta</i> .....	79, 142	Lichens, West American .....	535
<i>NITIDA</i> .....	79, 143	<i>Lima squamosa</i> .....	45
<i>Lampyridae</i> .....	228	<i>Limnea columella</i> .....	168
<i>Laphamia CONGESTA</i> .....	708	<i>Linum Kingii</i> .....	628
<i>GRACILIS</i> .....	703	var. <i>PINETORUM</i> .....	628
Palmeri var. <i>TENELLA</i> .....	703	<i>Liocardium apicinum</i> .....	46
<i>Lapon</i> .....	491	<i>elatum</i> .....	46
<i>Larimus argenteus</i> .....	467	<i>Liparididae</i> .....	829
<i>breviceps</i> .....	467	<i>Liparis agassizii</i> .....	838
<i>Larrea</i> .....	632	<i>cyclopus</i> .....	834, 837
<i>Larus californicus</i> .....	214	<i>cyclostigma</i> .....	838
<i>heermanni</i> .....	214	DENNYI.....	787, 835, 838
<i>occidentalis</i> .....	213	<i>fucensis</i> .....	837
<i>Lasius melanoccephalus</i> .....	870	<i>liparis</i> .....	837
<i>Lathyrus palustris</i> var. <i>myrtifolius</i> .....	678	<i>major</i> .....	838
<i>paniculatus</i> .....	679	<i>montagui</i> .....	834
<i>UTAHENSIS</i> .....	678	<i>pulchellus</i> .....	837, 838
<i>Latirus gracilis</i> .....	41	<i>tunicatus</i> .....	838
<i>Lecanora cerinella</i> .....	536	<i>Lisa Blanca</i> .....	422
<i>coarctata</i> .....	537	<i>Cabezuda</i> .....	422
<i>elegans</i> .....	536	<i>Macho</i> .....	422
<i>hypoptoides</i> .....	537	<i>Lisita</i> .....	422, 424
<i>laciniosa</i> .....	536	<i>Lithophagus plumula</i> .....	46
<i>pallidescens</i> .....	537	<i>Littorina aspera</i> .....	41
<i>polytropa</i> var. <i>illusoria</i> .....	537	<i>Lophidium incisium</i> .....	732
<i>symmicta</i> .....	537	Lower California, Coleoptera of.....	225
<i>varia</i> var. <i>polytropa</i> .....	537	Explorations in Cape Region of.....	733
<i>Lecidea melocarpa</i> .....	537	Herpetology of, Additional Notes.....	1004
<i>myriocarpa</i> .....	537	<i>Batrachians</i> .....	556
<i>sanguineo-atra</i> .....	537	<i>Reptiles</i> .....	77
<i>Le Kay</i> .....	791	Hymenoptera from.....	260
<i>Lema omogera</i> .....	229	Jack Rabbit, new.....	51
<i>trilineata</i> .....	229	Land and Fresh Water Shells of.....	168
<i>Lenguado</i> .....	503	Marine Shells of.....	34
<i>de Rio</i> .....	505	Parasitic Hymenoptera from.....	539
<i>Lepidium dictyotum</i> .....	526	<i>Lucina excavata</i> .....	46
<i>heterophyllum</i> .....	625	<i>pectinata</i> .....	46
<i>integrifolium</i> .....	625	<i>undata</i> .....	46
<i>Oreganum</i> .....	625	<i>Lumpenus anguillaris</i> .....	848
<i>SCOPULORUM</i> .....	625	<i>Lunda cirrhata</i> .....	211
<i>Utahense</i> .....	625	<i>Luperodes HISTRIO</i> .....	250
<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i> .....	1800	<i>Lupinus Arizonicus</i> .....	631
<i>Lepidogobius lepidus</i> .....	839	<i>brevicaulis</i> .....	631
<i>Lepidopleurus</i> .....	41	<i>capitatus</i> .....	630
<i>Lepidopsetta bilineata</i> .....	851	MICENUS.....	630
<i>Leptalea gracilis</i> .....	874	<i>Sileri</i> .....	630
<i>Leptocottus armatus</i> .....	808	<i>Lutjanidae</i> .....	454
<i>Leptostylus biustus</i> .....	228	<i>Lutjanus aratus</i> .....	457
<i>Lepus MARTIRENSIS</i> .....	51	<i>argentiventris</i> .....	455, 508

<i>Lutianus colorado</i> .....	456	<i>Microspathodon dorsalis</i> .....	477
<i>guttatus</i> .....	456	<i>Microstomus pacificus</i> .....	862
<i>novemfasciatus</i> .....	454, 508	<i>Mischocyttarus labiatus</i> .....	270
<i>Lychnis Drummondii</i> .....	729	<i>Mitra maura</i> .....	41
<i>Lycium Andersoni</i> .....	730	<i>tristis</i> .....	41
<i>Torreyi</i> var. <i>VILIFORME</i> .....	714	<i>Modiola capax</i> .....	46
<i>Lycodon tyrophonus</i> .....	155	<i>Modulus cerodes</i> .....	41
<i>Lycodontis castaneus</i> .....	401	<i>Mojarra Blanca</i> .....	472
<i>dovii</i> .....	401	<i>Cantileña</i> .....	469
<i>Lycodopsis paucidens</i> .....	849	<i>Cardenal</i> .....	425
<i>Lyopsetta exilis</i> .....	851	<i>China</i> .....	472
<i>Lyalloma candida</i> .....	758	<i>de las Aletas Amarillas</i> .....	472
<i>Lythron flaviguttatum</i> .....	459	<i>de las Piedras</i> .....	484
OPALESCENS.....	381, 459	<i>Dorada</i> .....	438
<i>Lytorhynchus decurtatus</i> .....	146	<i>Garabata</i> .....	464
<i>Macoma ochracea</i> .....	46	<i>Verde</i> .....	473
<i>Macrobasis LANGUIDA</i> .....	229, 282	<i>Mojarron</i> .....	460
<i>linearis</i> .....	253	<i>Mola mola</i> .....	419
<i>Macroisma discoides</i> .....	693	<i>Molidæ</i> .....	491
<i>Macra dolabriformis</i> .....	46	<i>Mollusca, West American Land and</i>	
<i>Males ringens</i> .....	41	<i>Fresh Water</i> .....	166
<i>Matchodes LUCANUS</i> .....	228, 240	<i>Monda</i> .....	429
<i>Mangrove Grouper</i> .....	445	<i>Monomorium minutum race ebeninum</i> .....	875
<i>Manta birostris</i> .....	394	<i>Mud Fish</i> .....	839
<i>Mantaris</i> .....	390	<i>Mugil cephalus</i> .....	422, 508
<i>Colorado</i> .....	390	<i>curema</i> .....	422, 503
<i>Mantispidæ</i> .....	516	<i>HOSPES</i> .....	381, 422
<i>Margaritiphora fimbriata</i> .....	46	<i>setosus</i> .....	423
<i>Marginea varia</i> .....	44	<i>Mugilidæ</i> .....	422
<i>Mastinocerus OPACULUS</i> .....	241	<i>Mullidæ</i> .....	427
<i>Megachile</i> .....	270	<i>Mufeca</i> .....	484
<i>Megacillaea mexicana</i> .....	271	<i>Murena lentiginosa</i> .....	401
THORACICA.....	270	<i>Murenesocidæ</i> .....	403
<i>Melampus olivaceus</i> .....	41	<i>Murenesox coniceps</i> .....	403
<i>Meloidæ</i> .....	229	<i>Murenidæ</i> .....	401
<i>Melongena modificata</i> .....	41	<i>Murex bicolor</i> .....	41
<i>Menticirrhus elongatus</i> .....	469	<i>plicatus</i> .....	41
<i>panamensis</i> .....	469	<i>radix</i> .....	41
<i>simus</i> .....	469	<i>Muricidea dubia</i> .....	41
<i>Mentzelia chrysantha</i> .....	689	<i>Murre, California</i> .....	212
<i>multiflora</i> var. <i>INTEGRA</i> .....	689	<i>Murrelet, Marbled</i> .....	211
<i>Merlucciidæ</i> .....	850	<i>Xantus's</i> .....	211
<i>Merluccius productus</i> .....	860	<i>Mutilla ornativentris</i> .....	260
<i>Mero</i> .....	444	<i>Mutillidæ</i> .....	260
<i>Mesitius NIGRIPILUSUS</i> .....	539	<i>Mycteroperca BOULENGERI</i> .....	381, 445
<i>Metacolaspis</i> .....	247	<i>jordanii</i> .....	449
CONSPERSA.....	229, 248	<i>pardalis</i> .....	447
<i>Metapon MEXICANUM</i> .....	553	<i>rosacea</i> .....	446
<i>Microgadus proximus</i> .....	849	VENADORUM.....	381, 446
<i>Microlepidotus inornatus</i> .....	468, 510	<i>xenarcha</i> .....	450
<i>Micromyrra melanocephala</i> .....	870	<i>Myctophidæ</i> .....	793
<i>Micropogon ectenes</i> .....	468, 510	<i>Myctophum californiense</i> .....	793
<i>Microspathodon AZURISIMUS</i> .....	381, 478	<i>Mylocheilus caurinus</i> .....	852
<i>bairdii</i> .....	476	<i>Myrichthys tigrinus</i> .....	402
<i>cinereus</i> .....	478	<i>Myrmeleon rusticus</i> .....	521

Myrmeleonidae.....	518	Odontopyxis trisponosus.....	827
Myrmica barbata.....	894	Odynerus dorsalis.....	268
californica.....	894	fusus.....	268
cerasi.....	877	lacunus.....	268
melanocephala.....	870	Oecodoma laevigata.....	896
pellucida.....	870	Edicephalus albomaculatus.....	548
Myrmicini.....	874	Enothera caespitosa.....	682
Mytilus multiformis.....	46	cardiophylla var. PETIOLARIS.....	682
palliopunctatus.....	46	brachycarpa.....	682
Myzine hamata.....	261	marginata var. purpurea.....	682
hyalina.....	261	Parryi.....	682
rufiventris.....	263	TENUISSIMA.....	683
sexcincta.....	261	scapoidea var. PARRETI.....	682
Narcine ENTEMEDOR.....	380, 387	triloba var. EORISTATA.....	681
Narcabatis.....	387	Oidemia deglandi.....	222
Nassa tegula.....	41	perspicillata.....	222
versicolor.....	41	Oleacina turris.....	166
Natica bifasciata.....	41	var. albersi.....	166
glauca.....	41	Oligocottus EMBRYUM.....	757, 809
marochiensis.....	41	maculosus.....	810
uber.....	41	Oligoplites altus.....	429
Natrix celeno.....	79, 154	saurus.....	429
valida.....	79, 80, 152	Oliya araneosa.....	42
celeno.....	154	porphyria.....	42
valida.....	152	Olivella dama.....	42
Nautichthys oculo-fasciatus.....	810	myriadina.....	42
Neleus thascula.....	228	Oncocephalids.....	506
Nemacladus capillaris.....	706	Oncocephalus elater.....	506
ramosissimus.....	706	Oncorhynchus gorbuscha.....	791
Nematistids.....	441	keta.....	791
Nematistius pectoralis.....	441	kisutch.....	791
Nemichthyids.....	790	nerka.....	792, 853
Nemichthys avocetta.....	790	tschawytscha.....	791
Neocene Stratigraphy of the Santa Cruz		Oniscidia tuberculosa.....	42
Mountains.....	273	Opalia crenatoides.....	42
Neoliparis calliodon.....	833, 834	funiculata.....	46
FLORA.....	787, 830, 834	Opegrapha atrorimalis.....	537
GREENI.....	829, 834	Ophibolus getulus boylii.....	142
montagui.....	834	conjunctus.....	142
mucosus.....	832, 834	Ophichthus rugifer.....	402
Nephroma arcticum.....	536	triserialis.....	402
Nerita bernhardi.....	41	zophochir.....	402
scabricosta.....	41	Ophichthyids.....	402
Neritina californica.....	42	Ophiodon elongatus.....	801
picta.....	42	Ophion mexicanus.....	547
Netuma keesleri.....	400	subfuliginosus.....	547
platypogon.....	400	Ophioninae.....	547
Neuroptera, Mexican.....	515	Ophioeion sclerius.....	468
Notorhynchus maculatus.....	788	Ophisurus californicus.....	402
Numenius longirostris.....	224	Ophisthema libertate.....	408, 508
Nuttallina scabra.....	42	Opisthopterus lutipinnis.....	608
Ochodæus CALIFORNICUS.....	244	Opisthognathids.....	500
frontalis.....	244	Opisthognathus punctata.....	500
PENINSULARIS.....	228, 244	Opus brunneiventris.....	546
Odontomachus hematoda.....	873	Opuntia rutila.....	698

<i>Oreasma VIRIDIS</i> .....	553	<i>Pectocarya setosa</i> .....	709
<i>Orobis longifolius</i> .....	635	<i>Pectunculus multicostatus</i> .....	47
<i>Orthopristis chalcus</i> .....	463	<i>Pelacanus californicus</i> .....	222
REDDINGI.....	381, 509	<i>Pelican, California Brown</i> .....	222
<i>Orthostæchus maculicauda</i> .....	460	<i>Pentstemon acuminatus</i> .....	715
<i>Osmerus thaleichthys</i> .....	793	var. <i>CONGESTUS</i> .....	714
<i>Ostrea amara</i> .....	46	<i>Pentstemon confertus</i> .....	715
iridescens.....	46	var. <i>ABERRANS</i> .....	715
<i>Othalicus princeps</i> .....	166	caeruleo-purpureus.....	728
<i>Otidocephalus ALTERNATUS</i> .....	230, 253	confusus.....	715
CARINICOLLIS.....	254	Eatonii var. <i>UNDOSUS</i> .....	715
SPARSUS.....	230, 254	Fendleri.....	715
<i>Oxylebius pictus</i> .....	802	humilis.....	715
<i>Oxyria digyna</i> .....	721	var. <i>breviflorus</i> .....	715
<i>Oxytropis ACUTIROSTRIS</i> .....	677	Parryi.....	715
Lamberti.....	666	puniceus.....	715
NOTHOXYS.....	677	Utahensis.....	715
Oyster-catcher, Black.....	224	Wrightii.....	715
<i>Pachycondyla harpax</i> .....	873	<i>Pepsis rubra</i> .....	265
Montezumia.....	873	terminata.....	265
villosa.....	873	Perch, Blue.....	797
orizabana.....	873	Striped.....	797
<i>Pachynathus capistratus</i> .....	489	White.....	797
Pajarito.....	415	Perdita.....	270
<i>Pallasina</i> .....	787	<i>Perilampus triangularis</i> .....	553
burbata.....	815	<i>Periploia plantuscula</i> .....	47
Paloma.....	437	<i>Perna chemnitziana</i> .....	47
Palometa.....	439, 440	Perrico.....	483
Pámpano.....	433, 435, 797	Pescado Azul.....	473
Panama.....	394	de dos Colores.....	474
Papagallo.....	441	<i>Petalostemon flavescens</i> .....	631
<i>Papyridea aspersa</i> .....	46	Searlsii.....	631
<i>Paralabrax maculatofasciatus</i> .....	451, 508	<i>Petromyzonide</i> .....	788
<i>Paralepidæ</i> .....	796	<i>Petrosaurus thalassinus</i> .....	99
<i>Paralichthys adspersus</i> .....	503, 513	<i>Peucedanum triternatum</i> var. <i>alatum</i> .....	689
Pargo Amarillo.....	455	Pez de Espada.....	383
Coconaco.....	454	Mola.....	491
Colorado.....	456	Puerco.....	488
Flamenco.....	456	de Piedra.....	488
Mareno.....	454	<i>Phaca</i> .....	633
Prieto.....	454	bisulcata.....	633
Raizero.....	457	pectinata.....	633
<i>Parmelia enteromorpha</i> .....	536	picta.....	635
sulcata.....	536	pygmaea.....	670
vittata.....	536	<i>Phacelia glechomæfolia</i> .....	708
<i>Paromalus mimeticus</i> .....	227	perityloides.....	708
viridicollis.....	227	<i>Phenocarpa MEXICANA</i> .....	546
<i>Parophrys vetulus</i> .....	851	<i>Phalacrocorax pelagicus resplendens</i> .....	221
<i>Pasalidæ</i> .....	228	penicillatus.....	217
<i>Patula horni</i> .....	167	<i>Phalarope, Northern</i> .....	223
<i>Pecten subnodosus</i> .....	46	Red.....	223
ventricosus.....	46	<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i> .....	223
<i>Pectocarya linearis</i> var. <i>PENICILLATA</i> .....	709	<i>Pheidole CARBONARIA</i> .....	881
penicillata.....	709	floridana var. <i>DEPLANATA</i> .....	883
pusilla.....	709	GRANULATA.....	890



<i>Pheidole obtusospinosa</i> .....	889	<i>Pityophis melanoleucus vertebralis</i> .....	150
<i>punctatissima</i> .....	878	<i>sapi bellona</i> .....	149
<i>RUGIFRONS</i> .....	880	<i>vertebralis</i> .....	150
<i>SUBIDENTATA</i> .....	888	<i>Placunanomia cumingi</i> .....	47
<i>SUSANDE</i> race <i>LONGPIPS</i> .....	885	<i>macrochlama</i> .....	47
<i>TEPICANA</i> .....	878	<i>Planorbis liebmanni</i> .....	169
<i>VASLITII</i> .....	883	<i>Platichthys stellatus</i> .....	851
<i>Philypnus lateralis</i> .....	413, 493	<i>Platyama lacunoseum</i> .....	536
<i>Phimothya decurtata</i> .....	145	<i>Platystemon Californicus</i> .....	620
<i>grahami</i> .....	146	<i>crinitus</i> .....	620
<i>grahamiae</i> .....	146	<i>Pleospora alpestris</i> .....	727
<i>Phlox austromontana</i> .....	711	<i>Richtophensis</i> .....	727
<i>Douglasii</i> .....	627, 711	<i>UTAHENSIS</i> .....	727
<i>longifolia</i> var. <i>brevifolia</i> .....	711	<i>Plethodon croceator</i> .....	561
var. <i>GLADIFORMIS</i> .....	711	<i>Pleuronectidae</i> .....	502, 880
<i>speciosa</i> .....	711	<i>Pleuronichthys cænosus</i> .....	882
<i>Pholis ornatus</i> .....	816	<i>Pleurotoma nobilis</i> .....	42
<i>Phryganidia Californica</i> .....	375, 376, 562	<i>olivacea</i> .....	42
<i>Phrynosoma</i> .....	115	<i>Plileolumma</i> .....	164
<i>asio</i> .....	116	<i>Plover, Snowy</i> .....	224
<i>blainvillii</i> .....	82, 118, 119, 1005	<i>Poa FETUOIDES</i> .....	723
<i>cerrosense</i> .....	119	<i>Podilymbus podiceps</i> .....	210
<i>coronatum</i> .....	79, 115, 118, 119	<i>Podothecus ACCIPITER</i> .....	787, 816
<i>cornutum</i> .....	116	<i>acipenserinus</i> .....	816
<i>frontale</i> .....	82, 119	<i>VETERANUS</i> .....	787, 819
<i>hermanderi</i> .....	116	<i>Pocilia butleri</i> .....	412, 413
<i>regale</i> .....	115	<i>PRESIDENS</i> .....	381, 413
<i>solare</i> .....	115	<i>Pocillidae</i> .....	412
<i>solaris</i> .....	115	<i>Pogonomyrmex badius</i> .....	894
<i>Phyllodactylus tuberculosus</i> .....	79, 80, 85	<i>barbatus</i> .....	894
<i>unctus</i> .....	79, 86	<i>californicus</i> .....	894
<i>zanii</i> .....	85	<i>Polemonium cæruleum</i> .....	710
<i>Phyllorynchus decurtatus</i> .....	79, 145, 146	<i>allicinum</i> .....	710
<i>Phyma mexicana</i> .....	169	<i>foliosissimum</i> .....	710
<i>Physaria didymocarpa</i> var. <i>NEWBER-</i>		<i>Polistes bellicosus</i> .....	269
<i>BYI</i> .....	624	<i>carnifex</i> .....	269
<i>Newberryi</i> .....	624	<i>fuscatus</i> .....	269
<i>Physcia lychnea</i> .....	536	<i>lineatus</i> .....	269
var. <i>laciniosa</i> .....	536	<i>minor</i> .....	269
var. <i>pygmaea</i> .....	536	<i>Pollachius fucensis</i> .....	850
<i>Piestus extimus</i> .....	235	<i>Polybia DECEPTA</i> .....	269
<i>Pimpla feralis</i> .....	550	<i>Polycytus ALBOANNULARIS</i> .....	550
<i>Pimplina</i> .....	550	<i>Polydactylus approximans</i> .....	425
<i>Pinna lanceolata</i> .....	47	<i>opercularis</i> .....	425
<i>maura</i> .....	47	<i>Polygonum bistorta</i> .....	721
<i>Pinus insignis</i> .....	368	<i>Polygyra hindsii</i> .....	167
<i>ponderosa</i> .....	619, 668	<i>ventrosula</i> .....	167
<i>Sabiniana</i> .....	759	<i>Polynemide</i> .....	425
<i>Pipe Fish</i> .....	797	<i>Pomacanthus crescentalis</i> .....	484
<i>Pistacia vera</i> .....	757	<i>zonispectus</i> .....	484
<i>Pitnus pygmaeus</i> .....	228	<i>Pomacentridæ</i> .....	473
<i>Pituophis catenifer deserticola</i> .....	149	<i>Pomacentrus analigutta</i> .....	473
<i>vertebralis</i> .....	79, 150	<i>quadrigutta</i> .....	477
<i>Pityophis cantenifer</i> .....	150	<i>Pomadasis axillaris</i> .....	462
<i>hæmatois</i> .....	150	<i>brantchi</i> .....	462

<i>Pomadasis elongatus</i> .....	462	<i>Pseudosubulina</i> .....	165
<i>leuciscus</i> .....	462	<i>Psoralea castorea</i> .....	631, 632
<i>macracanthus</i> .....	461, 509	<i>longifolia</i> .....	635
<i>nitidus</i> .....	462	<i>mephitica</i> .....	632
<i>panamensis</i> .....	462	<i>Psychrolutes paradoxus</i> .....	811
<i>Pomatapryon bairdii</i> .....	474	<i>zebra</i> .....	811
<i>dorsalis</i> .....	474	<i>Psychrolutidae</i> .....	811
<i>Pomfret</i> .....	797	<i>Psyllodes convexior</i> .....	229
<i>Pompilidae</i> .....	264	<i>Ptelea angustifolia</i> .....	629
<i>Pompilus aethiops</i> .....	264	<i>trifoliata</i> var. <i>ANGUSTIFOLIA</i> .....	629
<i>corruscus</i> var. <i>juxta</i> .....	265	<i>Pteroplates crebripunctata</i> .....	390
<i>fulgidus</i> .....	265	<i>RAVA</i> .....	390
<i>interruptus</i> .....	265	<i>Pteropodus</i> .....	589
<i>philadelphicus</i> .....	265	<i>Ptinidae</i> .....	228
<i>tenebrosus</i> .....	265	<i>Ptychocheilus oregonensis</i> .....	853
<i>Ponera ampimoda</i> .....	873	<i>Ptychoramphus aleuticus</i> .....	211
<i>bicolor</i> .....	873	<i>Puccinia aberrans</i> .....	729, 730
<i>pedunculata</i> .....	873	<i>globosipes</i> .....	730
<i>pilosa</i> .....	873	<i>Pentstemonis</i> .....	728
<i>ruida</i> .....	871	<i>Puerco Espino</i> .....	491
<i>villosa</i> .....	873	<i>Puffin, Tufted</i> .....	211
<i>Ponerini</i> .....	871	<i>Puffinus creatopus</i> .....	216
<i>Porichthys notatus</i> .....	840	<i>gavia</i> .....	216
<i>Potamides montagnei</i> .....	42	<i>griseus</i> .....	217
<i>Potentilla Kingii</i> .....	680	<i>Puffeca</i> .....	493
<i>SABULOSA</i> .....	680	<i>Purpura biserialata</i> .....	42
<i>Utahensis</i> .....	680	<i>patula</i> .....	42
var. <i>CAMPESTRIS</i> .....	679	<i>triseriata</i> .....	42
<i>Prenolepis anthracina</i> var. <i>nodifera</i> .....	860	<i>Purshia tridentata</i> var. <i>GLANDULOSA</i> .....	680
<i>longicornis</i> .....	859	<i>Pyramis Cardui</i> .....	372
<i>nodifera</i> .....	860	<i>Carye</i> .....	373
<i>Priest Fish</i> .....	798	<i>Hunteri</i> .....	373
<i>Primospina</i> .....	589	<i>Kershawii</i> .....	372
<i>Primula farinosa</i> .....	707	<i>Virginensis</i> .....	373
<i>INCANA</i> .....	706	<i>Pyruia decussata</i> .....	42
<i>Prionemis flammipennis</i> .....	265	<i>Querimana harenus</i> .....	424, 508
<i>Prionace glauca</i> .....	788	<i>Quietula</i> .....	787
<i>Prionodes fasciatus</i> .....	452	<i>y-cauda</i> .....	839
<i>Prionotus horrens</i> .....	492	<i>Rabirubia inermis</i> .....	457
<i>Pristididae</i> .....	383	<i>Radulinus asprellus</i> .....	805
<i>Pristis antiquorum</i> .....	385	<i>Raja</i> .....	789
<i>granulosa</i> .....	387	<i>Raja binoculata</i> .....	789
<i>pectinatus</i> .....	386	<i>rhina</i> .....	789
<i>perotteti</i> .....	384	<i>Rajidae</i> .....	789
<i>ZEPHYREUS</i> .....	380, 383	<i>Ramalina ceruchis</i> var. <i>cephalota</i> .....	535
<i>Pristonychus complanatus</i> .....	226	<i>farinacea</i> .....	535
<i>Proceedings</i> .....	1009	<i>pollinariella</i> .....	535
<i>Proctotrypidae</i> .....	539	<i>reticulata</i> .....	535
<i>Promicrops guttatus</i> .....	444	<i>Rana draytonii</i> .....	1008
<i>Pseittichthys melanostictus</i> .....	851	<i>Ranunculus alismifolius</i> var. <i>alismel-</i>	
<i>Pseudemys ornata</i> .....	84	<i>lus</i> .....	615, 616
<i>Pseudojulis notospilus</i> .....	480	<i>Andersoni</i> var. <i>tenellus</i> .....	617
<i>Pseudomyrma bicolor</i> .....	874, 875	<i>Cusickii</i> .....	615
<i>gracilis</i> .....	874, 875	<i>hydrocharoides</i> .....	615
<i>pallida</i> .....	875	<i>JUNIPERINUS</i> .....	616

<i>Ranzania makua</i> .....	779	<i>Salvadora grahamiae</i> .....	79, 80, 146, 1006
<i>Raphidia AUSTRALIS</i> .....	515	<i>Salvelinus malma</i> .....	792
Rat-fish.....	789	Sand Lance.....	796
Raton.....	425	Sandpiper, Western.....	223
Ray.....	789	Sanducha.....	407
<i>Regina valida</i> .....	152	<i>Sanguinolaria miniata</i> .....	47
<i>celamo</i> .....	154	<i>nuttalli</i> .....	47
<i>Rena humilis</i> .....	79, 80, 136	<i>Saprinus oregonensis</i> .....	227
Reptiles of Lower California.....	77	<i>Sardina de Aceite</i> .....	408
Rhamphocottidae.....	813	<i>Machete</i> .....	408
<i>Rhamphocottus richardsoni</i> .....	813	<i>Sardine</i> .....	790
Rhinobatidae.....	387	<i>Sardinella stollifera</i> .....	408, 413
<i>Rhinobatus glauco stigma</i> .....	387	<i>Saturnia Cynthia</i> .....	373
<i>Rhinochilus lecontei</i> .....	142	<i>Sauromalus ater</i> .....	82, 99
<i>Rhombus medius</i> .....	442	<i>hispidus</i> .....	99
<i>simillimus</i> .....	797	<i>Scalaria hexagona</i> .....	42
<i>Rhopalophora BICINCTA</i> .....	228, 245	<i>Scaphiopus couchi</i> .....	558
<i>Ribes lacustre</i> var. <i>LENTUM</i> .....	681	<i>couchii</i> .....	558, 559
var. <i>molle</i> .....	681	<i>varius</i> .....	558
<i>Riddellia TAGETINA</i> var. <i>PUMILA</i> .....	700	var. <i>varius</i> .....	558
<i>Rissoina stricta</i> .....	42	<i>varius</i> .....	558
<i>Robalito</i> .....	453	<i>varius</i> .....	558
de las Aletas Armarillas.....	453	<i>Scarabaeidae</i> .....	238
<i>Robalo</i> .....	452	<i>Scaridae</i> .....	483
<i>Prieto</i> .....	452	<i>Scarus perriro</i> .....	483, 511
<i>Rock Cod</i> .....	589, 799	<i>Sceliphron astecum</i> .....	265
Red.....	789	<i>caeruleum</i> .....	265
<i>Rock Fish</i> .....	573, 589	<i>histrio</i> .....	265
Red.....	789	<i>lucæ</i> .....	265
<i>Roncador Almejero</i> .....	457	<i>zimmermanni</i> .....	265
<i>Prieto</i> .....	458	<i>Scelolyperus CYANELLUS</i> .....	251
<i>Ralado</i> .....	458	<i>Sceloporus biserialatus</i> .....	82, 114, 1005
<b>Roaquillus</b> .....	787	<i>clarki clarki</i> .....	109
<i>Jordani</i> .....	638	<i>clarki sosteromus</i> .....	108
<i>Rumex SUBALPINA</i> .....	720	<i>consobrinus</i> .....	109
<i>Rupiscartes atlanticus</i> .....	500	<i>graciosus</i> .....	82, 114, 1006
<i>chiostictus</i> .....	500	<b>LIOL</b> .....	79, 110
<b>Ruscarius MEANYI</b> .....	787, 805	<i>magister</i> .....	82
<i>Rypticus xanti</i> .....	452	<i>occidentalis</i> .....	82
<i>Sábalo</i> .....	403	<i>orcutti</i> .....	82, 1005
<i>Salamandrina attenuata</i> .....	560	<i>rufidorsum</i> .....	109
<i>Salema</i> .....	464	<i>zoeteromus</i> .....	79, 82, 108, 1004
<i>Salmo gairdneri</i> .....	792	<b>Sciænidae</b> .....	466
<i>mykiss</i> .....	792, 853	<i>Sciadichthys trochell</i> .....	400
<i>Salmon</i> .....	853	<b>Scirtes HUMERALIS</b> .....	227, 240
Blue-back.....	792	<i>Scolia badia</i> .....	264
Chinook.....	791	<i>guttata</i> .....	264
Dog.....	791	<b>Scolidae</b> .....	261
Humpback.....	791	<i>Scoliodon longurio</i> .....	382
King of the.....	850	<b>Scolytidae</b> .....	230
Quinnat.....	791	<i>Scomberomorus SIERRA</i> .....	428
Silver.....	791	<i>sinaloa</i> .....	361
Tyee.....	791	<b>Scombridae</b> .....	427
<i>Salmonidae</i> .....	791	<i>Scorpæa MYSTES</i> .....	381, 491, 513
<i>Salvadora decurtata</i> .....	146	<i>sonora</i> .....	492

<i>Scorpenichthys marmoratus</i> .....	808	<i>Sebastodes rupestris</i> .....	599
<i>Scorpenidae</i> .....	491, 798	<i>saxicola</i> .....	585, 596
<i>Scoter, Surf</i> .....	222	<i>serranoides</i> .....	592
White-winged.....	222	<i>serriceps</i> .....	586, 601
<i>Sydmanidae</i> .....	227	<i>sinensis</i> .....	600
<i>Scymnus ardello</i> .....	227	<i>umbrosus</i> .....	598
<i>cinctus</i> .....	227	<i>vexillaris</i> .....	586, 602
<i>collaris</i> .....	227	<i>zacentrus</i> .....	600
<i>SUTURALIS</i> .....	227	<i>Sebastomus</i> .....	589
<i>Scytalina cerdale</i> .....	849	<i>Sebastosomus</i> .....	589
<i>Scytalinidae</i> .....	849	<i>Selene oratedi</i> .....	436
<i>Sabastes paucispinis</i> .....	589	<i>vomer</i> .....	437
<i>Sebastichthys</i> .....	589	<i>Semele bicolor</i> .....	47
<i>Sebastodes alutus</i> .....	594	<i>flavescens</i> .....	47
<i>atrovirens</i> .....	585, 595	<i>venusta</i> .....	47
<i>auriculatus</i> .....	586, 601	<i>Senecio Bigelovii</i> .....	704
<i>dalli</i> .....	798	<i>Rusbyi</i> .....	704
<i>aurora</i> .....	586, 596	<i>Sequoia sempervirens</i> .....	170
<i>brevispinis</i> .....	594	<i>Seriola mazatlanica</i> .....	441
<i>carinatus</i> .....	586, 603	<i>Serranidae</i> .....	443
<i>caurinus</i> .....	602, 798	<i>Serranus bulleri</i> .....	452
<i>chlorostictus</i> .....	586, 599	<i>calopteryx</i> .....	452
<i>chrysomelas</i> .....	586, 603	<i>Shad</i> .....	790
<i>ciliatus</i> .....	592	<i>Shark, Blue</i> .....	788
<i>constellatus</i> .....	586, 598	<i>Ground</i> .....	788
Cranial Characters of.....	573	<i>Shearwater, Black-vented</i> .....	216
<i>diploproa</i> .....	585, 596	<i>Dark-bodied</i> .....	217
<i>elongatus</i> .....	586, 600	<i>Pink-footed</i> .....	216
<i>entomelas</i> .....	585, 593	<i>Shells, land and fresh-water, from</i>	
<i>eos</i> .....	599	<i>Lower California</i> .....	163
<i>flavidus</i> .....	585, 592	<i>marine, from Lower California</i> ...	34
<i>gillii</i> .....	599	<i>Shiner</i> .....	798
<i>goodii</i> .....	585, 591	<i>Stalidae</i> .....	515
<i>hopkinsi</i> .....	594	<i>Sierra</i> .....	428
<i>introniger</i> .....	586, 597	<i>Sierrita</i> .....	415
<i>levis</i> .....	586, 600	<i>Silpha truncata</i> .....	227
<i>macdonaldi</i> .....	594	<i>Silphidae</i> .....	227
<i>maliger</i> .....	586, 602, 799	<i>Siluridae</i> .....	394
<i>matzubaræ</i> .....	597	<i>Silybum marianum</i> .....	388
<i>melanops</i> .....	585, 592, 798	<i>Sinaloa, Fishes of</i> .....	377
<i>melanostomus</i> .....	597	<i>Siphonaria lecanium</i> .....	42
<i>miniatus</i> .....	585, 595	<i>peltoides</i> .....	42
<i>mystinus</i> .....	585, 593, 798	<i>Siphostoma arctum</i> .....	416
<i>nebulosus</i> .....	586, 603, 799	<i>californiense</i> .....	797
<i>nigrocinctus</i> .....	604, 799	<i>starksi</i> .....	381, 413, 416
<i>ovalis</i> .....	585, 594	<i>Sistrum carbonarium</i> .....	42
<i>paucispinis</i> .....	585, 591	<i>Sisymbrium linifolium</i> .....	622
<i>pinniger</i> .....	586, 595, 798	<i>Skate, Common</i> .....	789
<i>proriger</i> .....	595	<i>Skowitz</i> .....	791
<i>rustrelliger</i> .....	586, 602	<i>Smelowskia calycina</i> .....	624
<i>rhodochloris</i> .....	586, 599	<i>OVALIS</i> .....	624
<i>rosaceus</i> .....	586, 598	<i>Smelt</i> .....	793
<i>RUBERRIMUS</i> .....	586, 597, 798	<i>Surf</i> .....	792
<i>rubrivinctus</i> .....	586, 601	<i>Smicra delira</i> .....	551
<i>rufus</i> .....	593	<i>Solarium granulatum</i> .....	43

<i>Solea pilosa</i> .....	505	<i>Stipa</i> PINKETORUM.....	724
<i>Soleidae</i> .....	505	<i>Sibirica</i> .....	724
<i>Somniosus microcephalus</i> .....	788	<i>viridula</i> .....	725
<i>Sparidae</i> .....	484	<i>Stixus Godmani</i> .....	366
<i>Spermatobium</i> .....	1	<i>Stolephorus curtus</i> .....	508
<i>EOLIPIDILLI</i> .....	2	<i>Stolephorus curtus</i> .....	409
<i>PREUNDI</i> .....	2	<i>exiguus</i> .....	409
<i>Sphærophoron coralloides</i> .....	535	<i>ischanus</i> .....	409, 508
<i>Sphærophthalma gloriosa</i> .....	261	<i>lucidus</i> .....	410
<i>magna</i> .....	261	<i>miarchus</i> .....	409
<i>Nortoni</i> .....	260	<i>SCOFIELDI</i> .....	381, 410
<i>Sackenii</i> .....	260	<i>Streptanthus cordatus</i> .....	623
<i>xalapæ</i> .....	261	<i>HOWELLI</i> .....	623
<i>Sphecius convallis</i> .....	266	<i>Strigilla carniaria</i> .....	47
<i>Sphegidae</i> .....	265	<i>lenticula</i> .....	47
<i>Spheroides annulatus</i> var. <i>politus</i> .....	490	<i>Stromateidae</i> .....	412, 797
<i>lobatus</i> .....	490, 511	<i>Strombina angulosa</i> .....	43
<i>Sphex abdominalis</i> .....	266	<i>maculosa</i> .....	43
<i>flavipes</i> .....	266	<i>Strombus galeatus</i> .....	43
<i>habena</i> .....	266	<i>gracillior</i> .....	43
<i>thomæ</i> .....	266	<i>granulatus</i> .....	43
<i>Sphyræna ensis</i> .....	425	<i>Sturgeon, Green</i> .....	789
<i>Sphyrænidae</i> .....	425	<i>White</i> .....	789
<i>Sphyrna tiburo</i> .....	383	<i>Subulina hirifera</i> .....	167
<i>tudes</i> .....	383	<i>octona</i> .....	167
<i>zygæna</i> .....	383	<i>Succinea californica</i> .....	168
<i>Sphyrnidae</i> .....	383	<i>Sukkegh</i> .....	792
<i>Splesia ACUTIROSTRIS</i> .....	677	<i>Surf Bird</i> .....	224
<i>NOTHOXY</i> .....	677	<i>Fish</i> .....	797
<i>Sopophora stenophylla</i> .....	669	<i>Syacium ovale</i> .....	502
<i>Spondylus calcifer</i> .....	47	<i>Symphasis signata</i> .....	516
<i>limbatus</i> .....	47	<i>Symphemia semipalmata inornata</i> .....	223
<i>princeps</i> .....	47	<i>Symphoricarpus oreophilus</i> .....	690, 732
<i>Sporobolus airoides</i> .....	725	<i>rotundifolius</i> .....	689
<i>Squalidae</i> .....	789	var. <i>OREOPHILUS</i> .....	690
<i>Squalus sucklii</i> .....	789	<i>Symphurus WILLIAMSII</i> .....	381, 506
<i>Squaw-fish</i> .....	853	<i>Synchytrium CARICIS</i> .....	731
<i>Staphylinidae</i> .....	226	<i>fulgens</i> .....	731
<i>Starling</i> .....	799	<i>Syngnathidae</i> .....	416, 797
<i>Steelhead</i> .....	792	<i>Synodontidae</i> .....	411
<i>Stelgis</i> .....	787	<i>Synodus jenkinsi</i> .....	411
<i>vulsus</i> .....	821	<i>scitlicepe</i> .....	411
<i>Stellaria Kingii</i> .....	627	<i>Syntomium</i> .....	237
<i>longipes</i> .....	627	<i>Tachyporus chrysomelinus</i> .....	226
<i>Stenostoma humile</i> .....	136	<i>Tæniotoca lateralis</i> .....	797
<i>Stercorarius longicaudus</i> .....	213	<i>Tambor</i> .....	490, 789
<i>parasiticus</i> .....	213	<i>Tantilla planiceps</i> .....	79, 140, 1008
<i>pomarinus</i> .....	213	<i>Tapinoma melanocephalum</i> .....	70
<i>Sterna paradisæa</i> .....	215	<i>Tarletonbeania crenularis</i> .....	793
<i>Stichæidae</i> .....	848	<i>Tatler, Wandering</i> .....	223
<i>Sticta pulmonaria</i> .....	636	<i>Tebennophorus sallei</i> .....	168
<i>Stictina acrobiculata</i> .....	536	<i>Tecoma stans</i> .....	760
<i>Stipa ARIDA</i> .....	725	<i>Teleogonisis</i> .....	242
<i>comata</i> .....	724	<i>DEBILIS</i> .....	228, 243

<i>Tellina interrupta</i> .....	47	<i>Tragacantha picta</i> .....	635
<i>pura</i> .....	47	<i>Trifolium eriocephalum</i> .....	630
<i>purpurea</i> .....	47	<i>gymnocarpum</i> .....	630
<i>Tenebrionidae</i> .....	229	<i>Harneyensis</i> .....	630
<i>Tenthredinidae</i> .....	542	<i>Haydeni</i> .....	629
<i>Tenthredoides seminigrum</i> .....	546	<i>Kingii</i> .....	629
<i>Terebra lingualis</i> .....	43	<i>Triglidae</i> .....	492
<i>luctuosa</i> .....	47	<i>Triglochin maritimum</i> var. <i>DEBILE</i> ...	722
<i>variegata</i> .....	43	<i>palustre</i> .....	722
<i>Tern, Arctic</i> .....	215	<i>Trigona bipartita</i> .....	272
<i>Testudo imbricata</i> .....	83	<i>Trimorphodon lyrophanes</i> .....	79, 80, 155
<i>Tetradymia spinosa</i> var. <i>LONGISPINA</i> .....	698	<i>Triphalus CRIBRICOLLIS</i> .....	229, 251
<i>Tetragonoderus fasciatus</i> .....	226	<i>Tritonium gibbosum</i> .....	43
<i>pallidus</i> .....	226	<i>vestitum</i> .....	43
<i>Tetraodontidae</i> .....	490	<i>Trivia pacifica</i> .....	43
<i>Tetrastichus ORBITALIS</i> .....	555	<i>sanguinea</i> .....	43
<i>Teuthididae</i> .....	485	<i>solandri</i> .....	43
<i>Teuthis CRESTONIS</i> .....	381, 485	<i>Trogus PULCHERRIMUS</i> .....	547
<i>Thalassoma lucasanum</i> .....	482	<i>Tropidolepsis scincicauda</i> .....	120
<i>Thaleichthys pacificus</i> .....	793	<i>Tropidonotus celano</i> .....	154
<i>Thamnophis cyrtopsis collaris</i> 79, 80, 151		<i>leberis validus</i> .....	152, 154
var. <i>cyclides</i> .....	151	<i>ordinatus</i> var. <i>eques</i> .....	151
<i>hammondi</i> .....	1007, 1008	<i>tephroleura</i> .....	152
<i>Theloschistes concolor</i> .....	536	<i>validus</i> .....	152, 154
<i>Thelypodium Howellii</i> .....	623	<i>celano</i> .....	154
<i>Wrightii</i> var. <i>TEMELLUM</i> .....	622	<i>tephroleura</i> .....	152
<i>Thracia curta</i> .....	48	<i>validus</i> .....	152
<b>Thyria</b> CRYSTALLINA.....	381, 413, 420	<i>Trout, cut-throat</i> .....	792, 853
EVERMANNI.....	381, 419	<i>Dolly Varden</i> .....	792
<i>Tithonia argophylla</i> .....	702	<i>Trucha</i> .....	424
<i>Tivela elegans</i> .....	48	<i>Trypoxylon albitarse</i> .....	267
<i>radiata</i> .....	47	<i>aztecum</i> .....	267
<i>Tomarus acutus</i> .....	240	CENTRALE.....	267
BISIGNATUS.....	227, 239, 240	<i>spinosum</i> .....	267
<i>hirtellus</i> .....	240	<i>Turbo fluctuosus</i> .....	43
<i>pulchellus</i> .....	240	<i>Turnera diffusa</i> .....	758
<i>Tomcod</i> .....	849	<i>Turnstone</i> .....	224
<i>Tornatina culcitella</i> .....	43	Black.....	224
<i>Toro</i> .....	432	<i>Turritella gonistoma</i> .....	43
<i>Townsendia florifer</i> .....	697	<i>sanguinea</i> .....	43
var. <i>COMMUNIS</i> .....	697	<i>tigrina</i> .....	43
<i>montana</i> .....	697	<i>Tylosurus fodiator</i> .....	414
<i>Toxoneura seminigra</i> .....	546	<i>stolzmanni</i> .....	415
<i>Toxoneuron seminigrum</i> .....	546	<i>Ulula BICOLOR</i> .....	521
<i>Trachinotus CULVERI</i> .....	381, 439	<i>mexicana</i> .....	521
<i>kennedyi</i> .....	440	<i>Umbrina dorsalis</i> .....	468
PALOMA.....	381, 437	<i>xanti</i> .....	468, 510
<i>rhodopus</i> .....	438	<i>Upeneus grandisquamis</i> .....	427
<i>Trachurops brachychirus</i> .....	429	<i>tetraspilus</i> .....	427
<i>crumenophthalmus</i> .....	429	<i>Uredo CASTILLEJE</i> .....	731
<i>Trachynotus fasciatus</i> .....	438	<i>Uria troile californica</i> .....	212
<i>nasutus</i> .....	438	<i>Urolophus asterias</i> .....	388
<i>Trachypteridae</i> .....	850	ROGERSI.....	380, 388
<i>Trachypterus rex salmonorum</i> .....	850	UMBRIFER.....	380, 388
<i>Tragacantha caspitosa</i> .....	647	<i>Uromyces LYCHNIDIS</i> .....	729

<i>Uta elegans</i> .....	104	Water Birds of California.....	177
<i>mearnsi</i> .....	82	Willet, Western.....	223
<i>microscutata</i> .....	82, 106	Wolf Fish.....	848
<i>nigricauda</i> .....	79, 106	<i>Xantusia GILBERTI</i> .....	79, 121, 529
<i>ornata</i> .....	106	<i>henshawi</i> .....	82, 530
<i>palmeri</i> .....	106	<i>riversiana</i> .....	533
<i>REPENS</i> .....	82, 102	<i>vigilis</i> .....	82, 523
<i>schotti</i> .....	104	<i>Xema sabinii</i> .....	215
<i>stansburiana</i> .....	79, 80, 104, 1004	<i>Xenistius californiensis</i> .....	509
<i>thalassina</i> .....	79, 99	<i>Xenochirus triacanthus</i> .....	827
<i>Vacuocua</i> .....	467	<i>Xeropes</i> .....	787
<i>Vaginulus moreletii</i> .....	168	<i>fuorum</i> .....	846
<i>Venus subimbricata</i> .....	48	<i>Xesurus punctatus</i> .....	486
<i>Verbesina scaposa</i> .....	701	<i>Xiphidion mucosum</i> .....	848
<i>Verde</i> .....	424	<i>rupestre</i> .....	848
<i>Vermetus centriquadrus</i> .....	43	<i>Xiphidiontidae</i> .....	841
<i>Verrugata</i> .....	469	<i>Xiphistes chirus</i> .....	846
<i>Verrugato</i> .....	468	<i>ULVÆ</i> .....	787, 847
<i>Verticaria beldingi</i> .....	131	<i>Xiphomyrmex spinosum</i> .....	894
<i>hyperythra</i> .....	79, 128	<i>Xyleborus</i> .....	230
<i>beldingi</i> .....	82, 131, 1005	<i>Xylocopa fimbriata</i> .....	271
<i>SERICÆA</i> .....	132	<i>varipunctata</i> .....	272
<i>Vespidæ</i> .....	269	<i>Xylophilus brunnipennis</i> .....	229
<i>Vicia Americana</i> .....	727	<i>Xystæma cinereum</i> .....	413, 472, 511
<i>Vicuda</i> .....	425	<i>Xystes AXINOPHYRS</i> .....	787, 824
<i>Viola aurea</i> .....	625	<i>Zalargæ NIMBARIUS</i> .....	787, 793
<i>pindorum</i> .....	625	<i>Zalobius</i> .....	236, 237
<i>Viola dentata</i> .....	48	<i>serricollis</i> .....	237
<i>Voluta cumingi</i> .....	43	<i>spiniicollis</i> .....	237
<i>var. pedersenii</i> .....	43	<i>Zaniolepis latipinnis</i> .....	802
<i>Volvarina varia</i> .....	44	<i>Zascellus OBLONGA</i> .....	230, 256
<i>Vomer setipinnis</i> .....	436	<i>Zoarçidæ</i> .....	849
<i>Washingtonia Sonora</i> .....	759		

## ERRATA.

- Page 34, after title, add By J. G. Cooper.  
Page 41, line 17, *lamarck* read *Lamarck*.  
Page 46, the species numbered 160 should follow No. 79 on page 42.  
Page 77, in list, for *Gyalopum* read *Gyalopium*.  
Pages 77, 81, 142, for *Rhinochilus* read *Rhinocheilus*.  
Page 156, for *Crotalis* read *Crotalus*.  
Page 164, line 11, for *H. californiensis* Young read young *H. Californiensis*.  
Page 525, for *Xautusia* read *Xantusia*.  
Page 528, sixth line from bottom, for ovoviparous read ovoviviparous.  
Page 555, line 8, add from Tepic.  
Page 627, after var. *tripartitum* (Nutt.) add Pax.  
Page 638, read *Tejonensis* for *Tejouensis*.  
Page 639, read *debilis* for *DEBILIS*.  
Page 645, read *A. PISCINUS* for *piscinus*.  
Page 650, read var. *UNGELATUS* for var. *ungulatus*.  
Page 655, read *A. STIPULARIS* for *stipularis*.  
Page 658, read *A. ENSIFORMIS* for *ensiformis*.  
Page 670, read *A. UINTENSIS* for *Uintensis*.  
Page 666, read *A. METANUS* for *A. metanus*.  
Page 667, read *A. JULIANUS* for *A. Julianus*.  
Page 693, line 25, read cannot for cannot.  
Page 693, lines 4, 5, 23, read *Macronema* for *macronema*.  
Page 703, line 23, read var. *tenella* for *L. tenella*.  
Page 716, *Eriogonum* should be placed on page 718.  
Page 719, read *GLUTINOSUM* for *glutinosum*.  
Page 719, read *AMBIGUUM* for *ambiguum*.  
Page 727, read *Glycyrrhizæ* for *glycyrrhizæ*.  
Page 730, line 5, *drabæ* should be *Drabæ*.  
Page 731, line 22, *cichoriacearum* should be *cichoriacearum*.  
Page 732, next to last line, *aspeum* should be *asperum*.  
Page 773, line 4, for *Crotolus* read *Crotalus*.  
Page 913, line 3, for flowery read floury.  
Page 921, third line from bottom, for male read mule.











Date Due

~~JUN 1970~~

~~JAN 1971~~

